

TIMELINES HISTORY

Packed with stunning images and fascinating facts, **Timelines of History** is an exploration of the events, people, and discoveries that have shaped the world in which we live. Beginning with the emergence of our earliest ancestors it takes you through the development of cultures, nations, ideas, and technologies around the world to arrive at the present day.

VISUAL TIMELINE

At the heart of the book is the timeline, which expands and contracts to keep pace with the size and scope of historical events. Authoritative, engaging text brings the major episodes from history to life, illustrated with dramatic images and innovative graphics. The book takes you from the plains of Africa and the first settlements, through the emergence of the earliest civilizations in the Near East, Greece, and Rome, to the dominance of Western superpowers in the 20th century and the rise of China in the 21st. It tells the stories of war, trade, and exploration, as well as the revolutions and technologies that have helped define our world today. All the key events are explained and placed in their immediate context with the aid of stunning visuals and revealing artworks and quotes.

SNAPSHOTS OF TIME

The book is packed with features that explore history in great detail, from collections of fascinating objects that capture the essence of a culture at a specific time to maps that transform statistics, facts, and figures into striking displays. Interspersed throughout the book are pages that explore and trace the development of innovations such as agriculture, navigation, writing, and money.



\$50.00 USA \$55.00 Canada



TIMELINES HISTORY



SMITHSONIAN OF TIMES HISTORY





DORLING KINDERSLEY

Senior Art Editor

Ina Stradins

Project Art Editors

Paul Drislane, Alison Gardner, Anna Hall, Francis Wong

Designers

Riccie Janus, Fiona Macdonald. Duncan Turner

Production Editor

Ben Marcus

Senior Production Controller Mandy Inness

Jacket Designers

Mark Cavanagh

US Editors Jill Hamilton, Christine Hellman, Margaret Parish

Cartographer Encompass Graphics Limited

Senior Managing Art Editor Michelle Baxter

> Art Director Phil Ormerod

Senior Editors

Angeles Gavira Guerrero, Peter Frances, Janet Mohun

Project Editors

Lara Maiklem, Ruth O'Rourke-Jones, Peter Preston, David Summers

Editors

Corinne Masciocchi, Lizzie Munsey, Martyn Page, Laura Palosuo, Gill Pitts, Steve Setford, Nikki Simms, Alison Sturgeon, Miezan van Zyl, Laura Wheadon, Victoria Wiggins

Editorial Assitant

Sam Priddy

Indexer Hilary Bird

Picture Researchers Ria Jones, Liz Moore

Creative Technical Support
Adam Brackenbury

Managing Editor Sarah Larter

Publisher Jonathan Metcálf

DK INDIA

Design Manager

Arunesh Talapatra

Senior Designers Sudakshina Basu, Balwant Singh

> **Designers** Anjana Nair, Mini Dhawan, Pallavi Narain

Assistant Designers Snowmik Chakraborty, Arushi Nayar, Neha Sharma, Pooja Verma

Production Manager
Pankaj Sharma

Senior DTP Designers heeral Arora, Jagtar Singh Managing Editor

Rohan Sinha

Senior Editor Soma B. Chowdhury

Editor Ranul Ganguly

Ranul Ganguly

Assistant Editors

Sudeshna Dasgupta, Himanshi Sharma

DTP Manager

Balwant Singh

DTP Designers

Arjinder Singh, Rajesh Singh Adhikari, Tanveer Abbas Zaidi, Shankar Prasad

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

Project Coordinator Ellen Nanney

First American Edition, 2011 Published in the United States by DK Publishing 375 Hudson Street New York, New York 10014

15 14 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

001-178147-Sep/2015

Copyright © 2011 Dorling Kindersley Limited A Penguin Random House Company All rights reserved.

Without limiting the rights under copyright reserved above, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in or introduced into a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise), without the prior written permission of both the copyright owner and the above publisher of this book.

Published in Great Britain by Dorling Kindersley Limited.

A catalog record for this book is available from the Library of Congress. ISBN 978-1-4654-4248-2

DK books are available at special discounts when purchased in bulk for sales promotions, premiums, fund-raising, or educational use. For details, contact: DK Publishing Special Markets, 375 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014 or SpecialSales@dk.com.

> Color reproduction by Alta Images, London Printed in Hong Kong

> > Discover more at www.dk.com



CONTRIBUTORS

HUMAN ORIGINS

Dr. Fiona Coward

Research Fellow at Royal Holloway University of London; contributed to DK's *Prehistoric*.

Additional text by Dr. Jane McIntosh

EARLY CIVILIZATIONS

Dr. Jen Green

Author of over 250 books on a range of subjects from history to nature.

Additional text by Dr. Jane McIntosh

THE CLASSICAL AGE Philip Parker

Historian and writer; books include The Empire Stops Here and DK Eyewitness Companion to World History.

CONSULTANTS

Dr. Jane McIntosh

8муа-700все

Senior Research Associate, Faculty of Asian and Middle Eastern Studies, University of Cambridge, UK

Professor Neville Morley

700BCE-599CE

Professor of Ancient History, School of Humanities, University of Bristol, UK

Dr. Roger Collins

600-1449

Honorary Fellow, School of History, Classics, and Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, UK

TRADE AND INVENTION

Joel Levy

Writer specializing in history and scientific history; books include Last Cities and Last Histories.

REFORMATION AND EXPLORATION

Thomas Cussans

Author and contributor to *The Times* newspaper; previous titles for DK include *Timelines of World History* and *History*.

Additional text by Frank Ritter

THE AGE OF REVOLUTION

Dr. Carrie Gibson

Writer who has contributed to *The Guardian* and *Observer* newspapers; gained a doctorate in 18th- and 19th-century history from the University of Cambridge, UK.

Dr. David Parrott

450-1749

Fellow in History and University Lecturer. New College, University of Oxford, UK

Dr. Michael Broers

1750-1913

Fellow and Tutor, Lady Margaret Hall, University of Oxford, UK

Professor Richard Overy

1914-present

Professor of History, University of Exeter, UK

TECHNOLOGY AND SUPERPOWERS R.G. Grant

History writer who has published more than 20 books, including *Battle*, *Soldier*, *Flight*, and *History* for DK.

Sally Regan

Contributor to several books for DK including History, World War II, and Science; awardwinning documentary maker whose films include Shell Shock and Bomber Command for the UK's Channel 4.

GLOSSARY Richard Beatty

SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION

Smithsonian contributors include historians and museum specialists from:

National Air and Space Museum

The Smithsonian's National Air and Space Museum is one of the world's most popular museums. Its mission is to educate and inspire visitors by preserving and displaying aeronautical and space flight artifacts.

National Museum of American History

The Smithsonian's National Museum of American History dedicates its collections and scholarship to inspiring a broader understanding of the American nation and its many peoples.

National Museum of Natural History

The Smithsonian's National Museum of Natural. History is the most visited natural history museum in the world and the most visited museum in the Smithsonian complex.









8мүл-3000все

2 3000-700BCE 3 700BCE-599CE 600-1449

010 HUMAN ORIGINS

Features

014 Colonizing the Planet

020 Prehistoric Peoples

022 EARLY CIVILIZATIONS

Features

028 The Story of Writing

032 Ancient Empires

038 Ancient Egypt

042 THE CLASSICAL AGE

Features

048 Ancient Greece

054 The Story of Metalworking

064 The Story of Money

074 The Rise of the Roman Empire

084 Ancient Rome

096 Classical Trade

106 TRADE & INVENTION

Features

122 The Vikings

134 The Islamic World

144 The Aztecs, Incas, and Maya

154 The Story of Printing

CONTENTS







1750-1913



1914-2011



8

164 REFORMATION & EXPLORATION

Features

- 172 Voyages of Exploration
- 182 The Story of Astronomy
- 190 Edo Period
- 198 Mughal Empire
- 204 The Renaissance
- 216 The Story of Arms and Armor
- 230 The Rise and Fall of the Ottoman Empire
- 238 The Story of Navigation
- 250 The Story of Agriculture

254 THE AGE OF REVOLUTION

Features

- 262: European Nation States
- 274 . The Story of Steam Power
- 282 The Story of Medicine
- 290 American Indians
- 298 The Story of Electricity
- 310 American Civil War
- 316 The Qing Dynasty
- 324 The Imperial World
- 332 The Story of the Car

338 TECHNOLOGY & SUPERPOWERS

Features

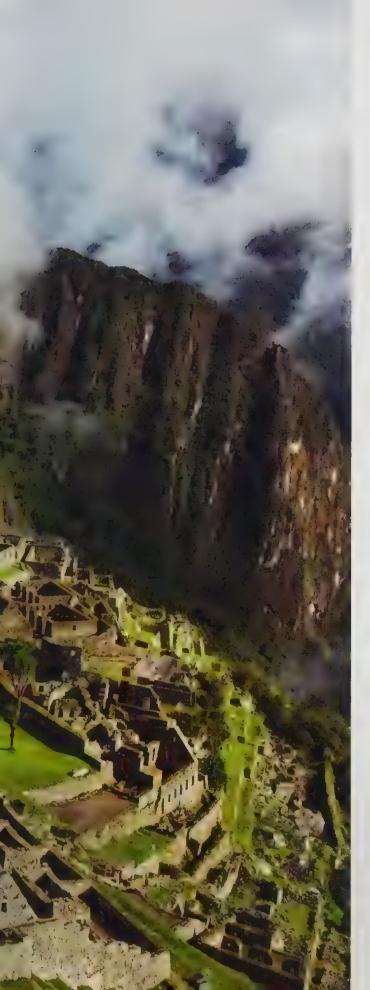
- 344 The Great War
- 350 Soviet Propaganda
- 354 World War I
- 364 The Story of Flight
- 374. The Story of Communication
- 388 War in Europe
- 394 War in the Pacific
- 402 World War II
- 412 The Space Race
- 422 End of Empire
- \$28. The Slamy of Sametics.
- 442 Enterment to USSE
- 452 The European Lines.
- #66 Global Economy

468 DIRECTORY

Categories

- 468 Rulers and Leaders
- 478 History in Figures
- 480 Wars
- 480 Explorers
- 482 Inventions and Discoveries
- 463 Philosophy and Religion
- Culture and Learning
- 488 Disaster
- APD files
- DOL 1
- 110





Foreword

Like many people, my early enthusiasm for history focused on particular dates and events 1588 and the defeat of the Spanish Armada; the battle of Waterloo in 1815; the fall of Constantinople in 1453. Some had personal connections: July 1, 1916, when my grandfather, serving as an artilleryman, lost several of his closest friends on the first day of the Somme offensive

From the earliest times, history was cast as a grand chronicle of events and actions, the work of often larger-than-life protagonists, and was intended to enthrall and capture the imagination in the same way as a great novel. But during the 20th century, academic historians grew skeptical about the "history of the event." Most often the events were battles, treaties, and political struggles, a narrative that excluded the lives of the great majority of men, women, and children. In reaction to this, historians focused on cultural, social, and economic continuities, looking for their evidence in everyday objects, trading records, accounts of childhood and old age The result was certainly a richer and more diverse account of human experience, but one that often left little sense of change over time

As the present book shows, history constructed on a timeline does not have to be a narrow account of war and conquest, treaties and treason All of these feature here, but so do the dates of intellectual and technological innovations, the creation of key works of art, crucial shifts in patterns of agriculture,

exploration, and commerce. This is an exhitarating and comprehensive account of human creativity as much as its destructiveness, of discovery and understanding as well as natural disasters and human folly. Spectacularly illustrated and succinctly explained, key events in history from the first beginnings of agriculture to the most recent astrophysical discoveries are laid out along what is probably the most comprehensive timeline ever assembled

No less exciting for me in helping to compose this book and to choose from all facets of human history to build up the timeline, is the contribution that History Year by Year makes to an understanding of global history. Throughout the book, events, discoveries, and achievements occurring in Europe and North America are set against the equally momentous and significant events in the Mideast and East Asia, India. Africa, or South America and the Pacific Rim. This is a history that stimulates awareness of a wider world by placing events from across that world side by side and reminding us that progress and discovery, feats of social organization, and challenges to a political status quo are no monopoly of the Western world, but as likely to originate in India or Egypt as in France and Spain

The design of this book offers a unique opportunity to appreciate a global history of mankind in all its facets. I hope that you enjoy reading History Year by Year and using it as a reference as much as we enjoyed planning and writing it

DAVID PARROTT
University of Oxford

Lost city of the Incas

Perched 7,970 ft (2,430 m) ab we in the Peruvian Andes, the Incastaur of Machu Picchu was probably control to a natural to the 15th century, and abandoned in the 16th



HUMAN ORIGINS 8MYA-3000

Our earliest ancestors lived in Africa almost eight million years ago. Over seven million years later, we appeared and developed the skills—including sophisticated toolmaking and agriculture—that allowed us to colonize the world.



Olduvai Gorge in Tanzania is a site of great archaeological significance and is sometimes referred to as the "Cradle of Mankind." At least two species of early hominins are associated with this area.

THE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN HUMANS AND OTHER APES DNA and blood proteins suggest that our lineage separated from that of the chimpanzees between 8 and 6 million years ago [MYA] Only a few fossil specimens date to this time: Sahelanthropus tchadensis [7-6 MYA], Orrorin

MYA THE TIME WHEN THE FIRST HUMAN ANCESTOR APPEARS

tugenensis [6,1-5 MYA], and two species of Ardipithecus, kadabba (5.8-5 2 MYA) and ramidus [4.4 M/A]. While all of these species seem to have walked on two legs like us, it is not certain whell er any were actual ar in tors of humans. Because species are constantly evolving, and ndividuals of those species can vary, it is difficult to tell ster I and often poorly preseried fossils which species they should be assigned to, or how the related to one another ** ; these fossils do tell us a great deal about what the last common ancestor we shared th chimpanzees was like

SEVERAL DIFFERENT

AUSTRALOPITHECINE species lived in Africa between 4.2 and 2 MYA. Although they walked on two legs most of the time, they were rather small and apelike



Lucy This unusually complete skeleton of Australopithecus afarensis, discovered in Kenya in 1974, was named after the Beatles' sono Lucy in the Sky with Diamonds

and still lived partially in trees Their brains were about the size of those of modern chimpanzees. but some australopithecines seem to have used tools. The earl est stone tools come from Ethiopia and date to 2.6 MYA, but bones with cut marks made by stone tools have been found associated with Australopithecus afarensis nearby, and date to 3.4 MYA. The australopithecines' descendants followed two distinct modes of life: members of the genus Paranthropus had huge laws and big teeth for eating tough vegetable foods; meanwhile, Homo rudolfensis and H. habilis seem to have eaten more protein, using tools to get at the protein-rich marrow inside long-bones by scavenging from carnivore kills

TOOLS

OLDOWAN TOOL

Many animal species use natural objects as tools, but the manufacture of stone tools is unique to hominins. The earliest are simply sharp flakes broken off stone cobbles by striking them with a "hammerstone." These are known as "Oldowan" tools, after Olduvai Gorge, where they were first found. Later tools, such as Acheulean handaxes, required more skill. Our manufacture of tools might be one explanation for the evolution of the human brain.

ULTIMATELY, THE PARANTHROPINES' WAY OF LIFE

was unsuccessful and they became extinct after about 1.2 MYA, while their cousins Homo habilis and H. rudolfensis survived. These early Homo species were not very different from australopithecines

It was with Homo ergaster [1.8] MYAl that our ancestors started to look much more familiar H. ergaster was tall and slender. and may have been the first hominin la term used to describe humans and their ancestors) without much body hair. Their brains were larger than those of their ancestors, and they lost the last of their adaptations to tree-climbing to become fully adapted to walking and running

ACHEULEAN TOOL

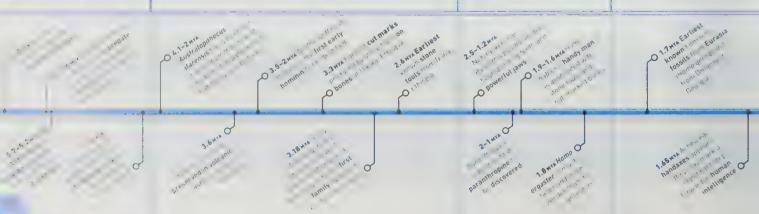


1.8-1.6 MYA

NOT LONG AFTER THE

APPEARANCE of Homo ergaster, hominins expanded their range beyond Africa for the first time A species called H. georgicus appeared in Dmanisi, Georgia, by 1.7 MYA. Another close relative of Homo ergaster, Homo erectus, lived in China and Indonesia perhaps not long afterward Some archaeologists believe that earlier groups of hominins may also have left Africa, as some of the skulls from Dmanisi and from the much later site of Liang Bua in Flores, Indonesia, [currently known as Homo floresiensis! resemble those of Homo habilis and Homo rudolfensis

Living farther north would have required a different way of life





44 ALL LIVING HUMANS **DESCENDED** FROM COMMON ANCESTORS WHO LIVED IN AFRICA LESS THAN 200,000 YEARS AGO. J.

Stephen Jay Gould, American paleontologist, from I Have Landed: The End of a Beginning in Natural History, 2002



- Site of fossil finds
- More likely route
- → Less likely route

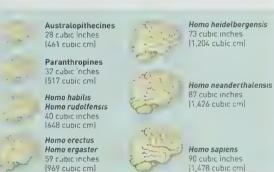
Hominins beyond Africa

Our earliest ancestors evolved in Africa. Possible dispersal routes from Africa are shown on this map, with dates referring to the earliest fossils known from each region

to life in the African savanna The climate was cooler and environments were more seasonal, with signif cant variation in food resources over the course of a year. Fewer edible plants meant that hominins would have had to rely more on harder-to-find and fiercely competed-for animal protein for food. They needed to move over greater distances and work together to share resources and information to survive in these regions.

ACHEULEAN HANDAXES made by Homo ergaster and H. erectus were produced across most of Africa and Eurasia, and demonstrate the ability to learn complex skills from one another and pass them down over generations. To make these tools, knappers had to think several steps ahead in order to select a suitable stone and to prepare and place each strike. Handaxes were used for a wide range of activities, including butchery, but they might also have been important for personal or group identity, demonstrating their makers' strength and skill

While Homo Erectus continued to thrive in Asia, Homo antecessor had appeared as far west as northern Spain and Italy by 1.2MYA. Marks on their bones at the site of Atapuerca in Spain suggest they practiced cannibalism. However, these early colonists may not have thrived in these unfamiliar landscapes, as very few sites are known. By 600,000 years ago, a new hominin species, Homo heidelbergensis, had spread much more widely across Europe H. heidelbergensis seems to have been a good hunter, or at least a proficient scavenger



HOMININ BRAIN SIZES

Humans have a disproportionately large brain for a primate of their size, but archaeologists disagree about how and why this expansion happened. Switching to fatty and calorific foods such as bone marrow and meat may have "powered" brain growth, and also demanded more complex tools and effective hunting and foraging skills. Social skills were also a part of this process, as increasing group cooperation and pair-bonding were necessary to sustain the longer periods of childhood that infants needed for their larger brains to develop.



BY AROUND 350,000 YEARS AGO.

while Homo erectus continued to hold sway over eastern Asia, Homo heidelbergensis in Europe and Western Asia had evolved into Homo neanderthalensis

Neanderthals were stockier and stronger than modern humans. and their brains were as large or even larger, although shaped slightly differently. Neanderthals were almost certainly very accomplished hunters. They were atso highly skilled at making stone tools and heavy thrusting spears with which they tackled even large and dangerous anima. prey, such as horses and bison

However, despite burying their dead-which may have indicated ceremonial practices or belief in an afterlife-Neanderthals do not seem to have created more than the most limited art or used any symbols, as all modern humans do. Whether or not they spoke in a similar way to modern humans is also difficult to establish. Although

Burying the dead Neanderthals often disposed

of their dead with care. Some were buried in graves, as here at Kebara Cave in Israel, which dates to 60,000 BCE

their throat and voice-box anatomy suggests that a Neanderthal language may have been limited compared to that of humans, they must have communicated in some fashion, perhaps by combining a less complex form of vocalization with expressive miming

200,000

THE NUMBER OF YEARS THE NEANDERTHAL DOMINATED **EUROPE AND** WESTERN ASIA



COLONIZING THE

THE SPREAD OF MODERN HUMANS ACROSS THE WORLD

Skeletal and DNA evidence suggests that our species, Homo sapiens, evolved in Africa and then spread across the globe. The first traces of modern humans beyond Africa come from fossils in Israel and possibly from stone tools found in Arabia. They date to before 100,000 years ago.

Homo sagiens' colonization of the globe involved many stops, starts, and sometimes retreats, as well as waves of different groups of people in some areas. Homo sapiens may have moved into Eurasia via the Mediterranean coast of western Asia, spreading into Western Europe by 35,000 years ago [YAL Archaeological evidence suggests that people may also have taken a "southern route" across Arabia into southern Asia. There may also have been movement eastward, perhaps much earlier, as stone tools have been found in India from 77,000 YA and Malaysia from 70,000 yA. Some possible Homo sapiens finds from southern China are dated to 68,000 yA (Liujiang), and even 100,000 YA (Zhirendong). However, these finds remain controversial, and most scholars favor later dates here. In Australia, widespread colonization probably did not occur until 45,000 ya. though some sites have been dated to as early as 60,000 ya.

Farther north, Homo sapiens first spread across northern Eurasia around 35,000vA. However, they may have retreated during the last Ice Age, and not recolonized the region until after 14,000-13,000 vs. Genetically, the North American colonists are likely to have originated in East Asia. They probably traveled across the plain of "Beringia" -now beneath the Bering Straits between Siberia and Alaska, but exposed by low sea levels at the height of the last Ice Age. Distinctive "Clovis" spear points (flaked on both sides) are found across North America around 12,000 vA, so modern humans were widespread at that point, but earlier sites are also known, including South American sites such as Monte Verde [15,500-15,000 yal.



. ARRIVALS

The services the services Ta war The The state of the s in the first lytter 20 kg

Tracking language

The spread of languages can atten be tracked to reflect the movement of people. This map shows the spread of Austronesian speakers across Oceania. Earlier

AMERI YEARS AGO 12,000 YEARS AGO & Creek ATLANTIC OCFAN Monte Verde

YEARS AGO





These cave paintings from Lascaux, France, date to around 17,000 years ago. Most cave paintings are from a similar period, though some were created by the earliest Homo sapiens to arrive in western Europe, around 32,000 years ago.

IN AFRICA, HOMININ FOSSILS

gradually began to reveal the characteristic skeletal traits of Homo sagiens from around 400,000 ya: smaller brow ridges higher and rounder skulls, and chins DNA analysis of living humans suggests that the common ancestor of all living humans (known as Mitochondrial Evel lived in Africa around 200,000 ya. An Ethiopian fossil

250,000 TEARS AGO

WHEN HOMO SAPIENS FIRST APPEARED

skull from 160,000 va is almost nog on in shape, this has been 1- lif 1 is a subspecies of modern humans, Homo sapiens . . t. Hamans moved north into No tern Asia some time before f.f + 00 ya, but they do not seem to travel chayed there for long. It is deposted whether uniquely ru, enan ber av ors such as language and the ability to use symbols evolved before or after nodern human anatomy. One theory is that such behavior became vital only after 74,000 ya, . hen the massive eruption of Mount Toba in Indonesia triggered , bat "volcanic winter." DNA that many fied out at this



Prepared core and flake Neanderthals and other hominins prepared a stone core before striking off a sharp flake to use In Europe this technology is known as the Mousterian

time and, in such harsh conditions, complex modern language and symbolism would have allowed groups to exchange resources and information with one another, which could have made the difference between survival and extinction. However, others argue that the impact of the eruption of Mount Toba has been exaggerated, and that archaeology in Africa suggests complex hunting practices and the development of symbolism even before this

It is not clear when modern humans first spread into Eurasia Some researchers aroue they left Arabia before 74,000 ya. Others say the major migration occurred later, 50,000 ya, and via western Asia, after developing a new form of stone-tool technology that involved producing long, thin flint blades," which probably formed part of composite tools

HUMANS SPREAD RAPIDLY

across Europe and Asia. In Europe, modern humans appeared in Turkey from 40,000 ya. and in western Europe shortly afterward. In Asia, fossils of Homo sapiens in Indonesia and China date to at least 42,000 ya, and the sea crossing to Australia occurred before 45,000 va These dates suggest that the earliest modern humans in Asia may have encountered groups of Homo erectus, who survived in China until at least 40,000 years ago. In Indonesia the picture was even more complicated Fossils found on the island of

Flores date to less than 38,000 years ago, and seem to represent specialized, extremely small forms of Homo erectus, or perhaps even the descendants of earlier hominins. More evidence comes from Denisova Cave in Russia—DNA analysis of bones found here reveals genetic material distinct from that of both modern bumans and Neanderthals, dated to around 40,000 ya. It seems increasingly likely that several groups descended from hominins who left Africa before Homo sapiens may have coexisted in Eurasia at this time

66 THE NEANDERTHALS WERE NOT APE-MEN THEY WERE

AS HUMAN AS US. BUT THEY REPRESENTED

A DIFFERENT **BRAND OF** HUMANITY. JJ

Chris Stranger and Clive Gamble, from In Search of the Neanderthals, 1993

IN EUROPE, MODERN HUMANS overlapped with Neanderthals.

who survived until at least 30,000 years ago. How and why Neanderthals died out is one of the most intensely debated topics in archaeology. There is little evidence of violent interactions between the species, and comparison of DNA increasingly suggests that there may have been some exchange of mating partners between the groups

Early humans may have outcompeted their relatives for food and raw materials in the rapidly changing environmental conditions. Environments at the time were highly unstable, so even a slight increase in competition could have been significant. However, populations were small and spread out, and coexisted for up to 10,000 years in Europe, and more than 30,000

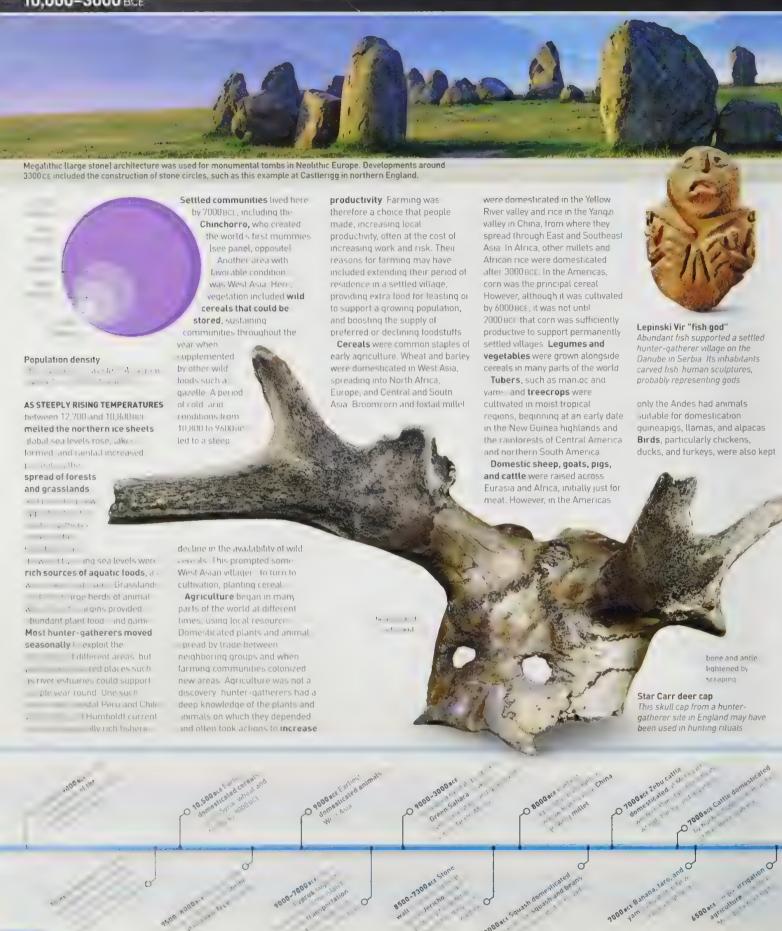


MODERN HUMANS AND NEANDERTHALS

Neanderthal skulls (right) were about the same size as anatomically modern human skulls (left), but they had lower, more sloping foreheads and a double arch of bone over their eyes that created heavy brow ridges. Their lower faces jutted out and they did not have chins. Overall, Neanderthal skeletons reveal that they were much more muscular than modern humans, as well as being extremely physically active and well-adapted









by Old and New World farmers. By 5000 BCE cattle, sheep, and goats were raised for milk as well as meat, white cattle were used to pull plows, enabling people to cultivate much larger areas

Wool-bearing sheep were bred in West Asia in the 4th millennium BCE, and rapidly spread into Europe and Central Asia. The use of pack animals such as Ilamas and donkeys allowed long-distance transport

Agriculture was more productive than foraging and could support larger communities. Settled life also encouraged population growth. Many early farming villages in West Asia grew to a considerable size. Most remarkable was Çatalhöyük in Turkey, occupied around 7400-6700 BCE, which housed as many as 8,000 people. Its tightty packed houses were entered from the roof by ladders, and were decorated with paintings and

THE NEOLITHIC WAS... A POINT IN A CONTINUOUS STORY OF GREATER ECONOMIC CONTROL OVER RESOURCES... FROM SCAVENGING TO... FARMING. J.

Clive Gamble, from Origins and revolutions: human identity in earliest prehistory, 2007

modeled animal heads

After 7000 BCE farmers spread from Turkey into southeast and central Europe, while Mediterranean hunter-gatherers gradually turned to agriculture, using imported West Asian crops and animals. By 3500 BCE most of Europe had adopted farming

Megaliths—stone chambered tombs of which a wide variety were built, often with earthen mounds—were constructed in western and northern Europe from the early 5th millennium BCE. Most housed the bones of a number of individuals.

Native (naturally occurring pure) copper and gold were being shaped into small objects by cold hammering before 8000 BCE in West Asia. Around 7000 8CE, ores were smelted here to extract metal and by 6000 BCE copper and lead were also cast. Metals were initially made into small personal objects that could enhance prestige and status. Later, however, copper began to be used for tools, and by 4200 BCE copper ores containing arsenic were deliberately selected to produce a harder metal. The add tion of tin created a stronger alloy, bronze, which was in use in West Asia by 3200 BCF

The development of water-control techniques enabled West Asian farmers to colonize the southern Mesopotamian plains, where agriculture depended entirely on irrigation but was highly productive. By the mid 4th millennium BCE, this region was densely populated, and villages were developing into towns, with craft specialists. There was a growing demand for raw materials, including metal ores, which often came from distant sources. A trading

CHINCHORRO MUMMIES

The earliest mummies come not from Egypt, but from coastal northern Chile, an arid region where natural mummies occur from 7000 BCE. After 5000 BCE the Chinchorro began artificial mummification. They removed the flesh, reassembled and reinforced the skeleton, stuffed the skin with plant material, coated it in clay, and painted it with black manganese or red ocher. Only some ndividuals, particularly children, were mummified

network developed that stretched from Egypt through West Asia to the mountainous borderlands of South Asia, with towns controlling sources of materials and strategic points along the routes. Sumer (southern Mesopotamia) was at the forefront of this development, but social, religious, economic, and political complexity was also



emerging in Elam (southwest Iran) and Egypt. Before 3000 BCE all three regions developed writing systems, used to record and manage economic transactions and the ownership of property. The earliest known pictographic writing, around 3300 BCE, comes from Uruk in Sumer, a huge and complex settlement that is deservedly known as the world's first city.

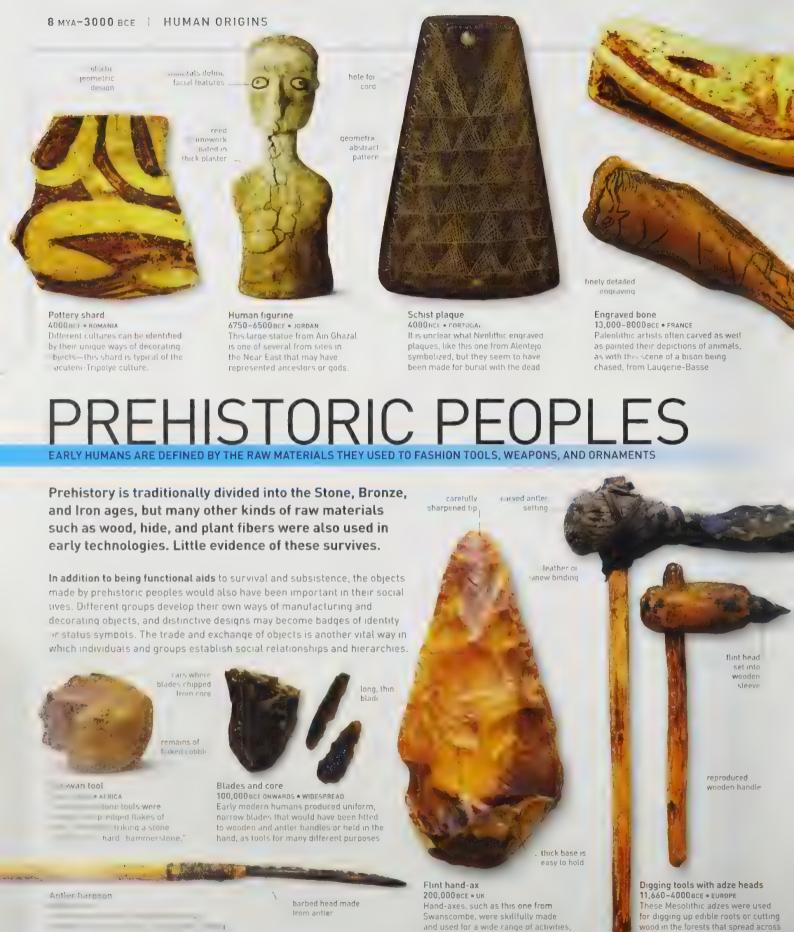


The spread of agriculture

Humans began to cultivate plants and manage animals independently, in different areas at different times, across the world



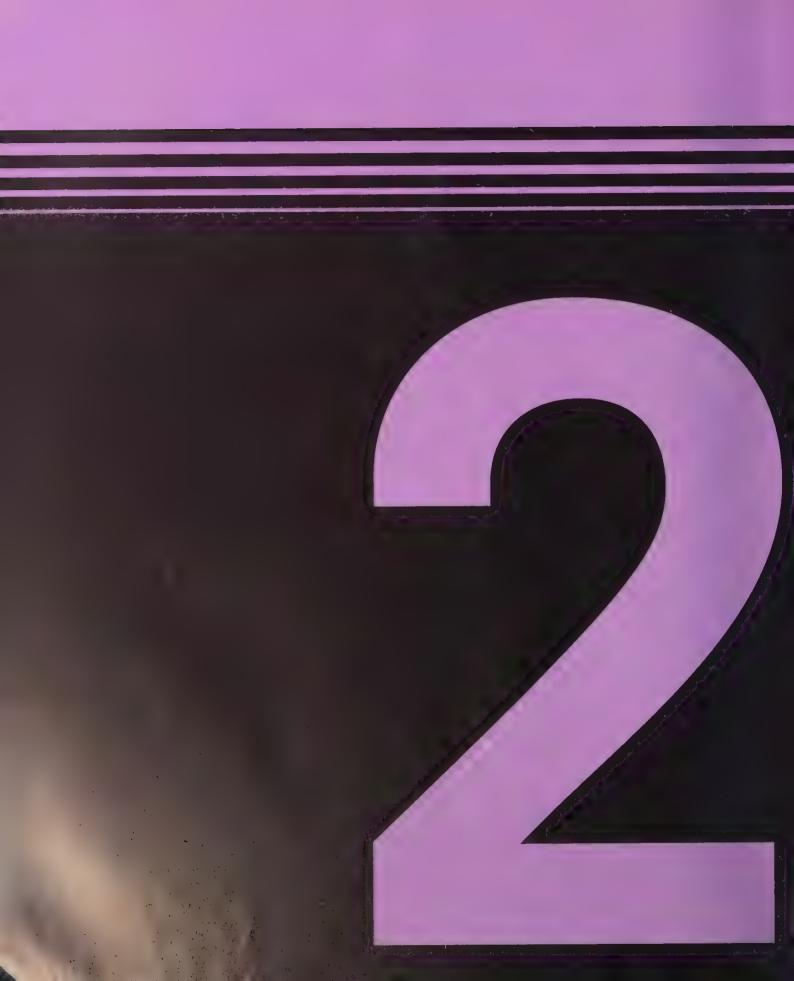
Canal see from the state of the



including woodworking and butchery

Europe after the last Ice Age ended.





EARLY CIVILIZATIONS 3000-700 BOL

This period saw the emergence of complex civilizations.

Communities flourished and trade developed in the territorical valleys of Egypt, India, western Asia, and China. Europe and Central and South America also flourished during this time.



ne in western Britain was a ceremonial site from around 3100 BCE. An early earth enclosure and a circle of wooden posts were later replaced by the outer circle of stones seen here.

DURING THE LAST HALF OF THE FOURTH MILLENNIUM BCE. the world's first civilizations arose. first in Western Asia, then North Africa and South Asia, Civil, zation also appeared in China in the early second millennium BCE By 3000 BCE the world's first urban culture had begun to develop in outhern Mesopotamia, in what s now Iraq. The lower Euphrates river plains had been farmed from c 6200 BCE, after the development of irrigation systems-the Greek word mi. ; Ismia means "land between the rivers." By 3500 r farming communities were gr. wing into towns and then te such a Ur, Uruk, and Eridu. Over the next 300 years exit 1/ came to dominate its 3 arrounding area, forming a grispist ty states in the land and firmer in southeast Mesopotamia

Metalworking had begun in Mesopotamia around 6000 BCI Around 3200 BCF Sumerian

THOUSAND

THE POPULATION OF THE CITY OF **URUK** c. 2800 BCE

smiths began manufacturing bronze. The plow had been in use since about 5000 BCE, wheeled carts from around 3500 BCE, and such advances made farming more productive. The resulting food surplus freed some people from the farming life, allowing specialization into professions such as priesthood, crafts, trade, and administration. The world's first tiered society developed. headed by kings sometimes known as lugals

In Egypt, one of the world's most complex ancient civilizations was forming along the banks of the Nile River by 3100 acc. The Nile formed a narrow strip of cultivatable land, floodplain, as the

river's annual flood Iknown as the inundation) spread black silt along its banks. The Egyptian farming year began in the fall when the inundation subsided, and farmers cultivated wheat, barley, beans. and lentils in the fertile soil.

By the end of the 4th millennium BCE, farming communities had evolved into two kingdoms. Upper Egypt in the south and Lower Egypt in the north. King Narmer united the two kingdoms c. 3100 BCE After Narmer came Menes, although historians are unsure whether Menes was Narmer's successor or a different name for Narmer himself Menes is credited with founding the Egyptian capital at Memphis and Egypt's first dynasty

As in Mesopotamia, efficient agriculture produced prosperity and specialism, allowing arts, crafts, engineering, and early medicine to develop

Narmer Palette

This carved piece of green siltstone records the triumph of the legendary King Narmer of Upper Egypt over his enemies

The Early Dynastic Period [c. 3100-2686 BCE] was already characterized by many of the celebrated aspects of Egyptian culture, hieroglyphic writing, a sophisticated religion (including belief in an afterlife), and preserving the dead using mummification. A complex hierarchical society developed, with the king at the apex accorded semi-divine status Egyptian kings—later known as pharaohs-ruled with the help of a chief minister, or vizier, regional governors (nomarchs), and a huge staff of lesser officials including priests, tax collectors, and scribes

In China, civilization originated in the valleys of eastern rivers such as the Huang He (Yellow River), where the rich loess soil

made the land fertile. As early as 8000 BCE, millet had been cultivated in the area around Yangshao in Henan Province Around c. 2400 BCE, the neighboring Dawenkou culture developed into the Longshan culture of Shangdong Province Longshan farmers grew rice after developing irrigation systems. As in other early civilizations, agricultural success allowed the development of an elaborate society. Chinese craftsmen were making bronze tools c. 3000 BCE, jade vessels c. 2700 BCE, and silk weaving had begun by 3500 Box

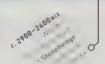
The Bronze Age was underway in western Asia by 3000 BCE, and possibly considerably earlier. The Bronze Age in Europe seems to have developed separately from around 2500 BCE, using ore

sources from the Carpathian Mountains in Central Europe This era also saw the beginnings of the Minoan civilization on the Greek Island of Crete around 2000 BCE, with trading links to the nearby Cyclades Islands and the wider Mediterranean In Western Europe, the earlier tradition of megalithic tomb building and a growing interest in astronomical observation gave rise to a new megalithic tradition of erecting stone circles, stone rows, standing stones, and tombs including astronomical features These include Newgrange in Ireland, Stonehenge in England, and Carnac in France



1 st urban civilization agricultural success

---- Ancient coastline





The three pyramids at Giza were built for the pharaohs Khufu, Khafra, and Menkaura between 2575 and 2465 BCE. They are guarded by the statue of the Sphinx, which may bear the features of King Khafra.



Standard of Ur

This boxlike object has two side panels—one depicting war, the other (shown here) times of peace

SOUTHERN MESOPOTAMIA Was

a patchwork of over 40 city-states, among which Ur, Uruk, Nippur, and Kish were the most important Trade flourished using a network of rivers and canals, and trade links extended to Anatolia (modern-day Turkey), Iran, and Afghanistan, with grain, minerals, lumber, tools, and vessels traded. The Sumerian population was unique in being predominantly urban. In Ur, Uruk, and other centers, people lived in clustered mud-brick houses. At the heart of the city, the ziggurat—a terraced temple

mound—provided the focus for religious ceremonies, and grain was kept in storerooms within the temple precincts. From around 2500 Boc, some citizens of Ur were buried in tombs along with treasures such as the Standard of Ur. The purpose of its intricate



side panels is still a mystery; they may have formed the soundbox of a lyre

Arising from the need to keep economic and administrative records, the first pictographic writing developed in Sumer (c. 3300 acc). Pictographs (pictorial writing representing a word of phrase) evolved into a script called cuneiform c. 2900 acc, in which scribes pressed sharpened reeds into soft clay to leave wedge-shaped impressions

Southern Mesopotamia became densely populated, putting pressure on natural

Cuneiform tablet

Over time, the inventory of signs regularly used in cuneiform script was greatly reduced

resources. This led to conflicts over land and water, and altiances between cities were forged and broken.

The first signs of civilization in the Americas appeared along the coast of Peru and in the Andesc. 2800 BCE Andean farmers grew potatoes and the cereal quinoa, and raised alpacas and Ilamas There were fishing communities on the coast, while incand towns became ceremonial centers built around mud-brick temple platforms. An exceptional example is Caral, about 125 miles (200 km) from Lima and dating from c. 2600 BCE Another, Aspero, had six platform mounds topped by temples. Cotton was grown in the region, and corn was cultivated from around 2700 acr

The Indus Valley civilization began to emerge in South Asia in the fourth millennium BCT, as flood control technology developed. By 7600BCT, the Indus Plain contained dozens of towns and cities. Of these, Mohenjo-daro on the Indus River, and Harappa, to the northeast, were preeminent, with populations of around 100,000 and 60,000, respectively.

In Egypt, King Sanakht acceded to the throne in the year 2686 BCF. marking the beginning of the Third dynasty and the Old Kingdom era-a time of strong, centralized rule and pyramid-building These magn ficent monuments were built as royal tombs. In Early Dynastic times, kings had been buried beneath rectangular mud-brick platforms called mastabas Around 2650 Bcc. the first pyramid, the Step Pyramid of Saggara, was completed for King Dioser Designed by the architect mhotep, it resembled six stone mastabas on top of one another

Straight-sided pyramids appeared soon after, the greatest of which were the three pyramids at Giza. These incredible feats of engineering were constructed not by staves as was once thought, but by a staff of full-time craftsmen and masons supplemented by tarmers performing a type of national service during the N tefloods. Enormous blocks of stone (lower stones of 6-10 tons, higher ones of 1-2 tons I were cut from local guarries, hauted on site using sleds, and then heaved up ramps which grew ever higher as construction progressed

2500-2350 BCE

2350-2200 BCE



The ruined citadel of Mohenjo-daro was made up of various buildings. It was built on a platform to guard against flooding of the Indus River.

IN THE SECOND HALF OF THE 3RD MILLENNIUM BCE, civilizations continued to develop in western Asia. Egypt, and and southern Asia, and complex societies were emerging in China, Europe, and South America

In southern Asia, the Indus civilization Isee 2700–25008c; emerged in its mature form around 25008cc, stretching 1,060 miles (1,700 km) from east to west and 800 miles (1,300 km) from north to south. The region's prosperity was based on farming mining, crafts, and trade. More than 100 sites have been excavated, including the cities of Mohenjo-daro, Harappa, and Dholovira

Mohenjo-daro and Harappa were well-planned cities laid out on a grid system. Each city was protected by brick walls and dominated by a citadel overlooking a lower town of public buildings and residential

town houses of one or two stories
The residential areas were seemingly divided by industry,

Iranian
Plateau

Rupure
Rupure
Rahagane
Rakigi r

Nausharoe

Ochanhu curr
E

Sutkagen-dore

Indus civilization

Excavations suggest that the Indus civilization covered an area far larger than Mesopotamia and Egypt combined

such as pottery, bead-making, and metalworking

Indus cities and towns had the most advanced plumbing system in the ancient world, with enclosed well and covered drains. Latrines emptied waste into drains, which ran below the streets.

The le urban centers were also connel ted by extensive **trade**

tinks Merchants
supplied craft
products from
the valleys to

Agrarian lives
A clay model of a bullock cart found at Mohenjo daro, dating back to c 2500–1900 BCE, gives an insight into farming life in the Indus civilization

Urban centers Modern coastline

Tone of urban civilization

for metal ores, precious stones, and timber. Long-distance trade routes reached as far as Mesopotamia and Afghanistan

the surrounding regions in return

By around 2500 BCF, an **Indus** script of hundreds of signs appeared on seals and pottery Attempts to decipher the script have failed; hence, many aspects of this culture remain a mystery

In western Asia, Mesopotamia [see 2700–2500BCE] remained a patchwork of small but powerful city-states, each controlling the surrounding farmlands where barley, legumes, and date palms were grown. To the west, city states were developing in Syria and the Levant. A trade network linking Mesopotamian towns suggests cooperation between states, but there was frequent warfare as well



Silbury Hill in Wiltshire, England, is one of the tallest man-made chalk mounds in Europe. These mounds probably had a social or cultural function.

A NEW POWER AROSE IN
MESOPOTAMIA c. 2334BCE, King
Sargon (c. 2334–2215BCE) from
the northern region of Akkad
defeated Lugalzagesi of Umma to
become the ruler of Sumer
Through subsequent campaigns
to the Levant, Syria, and Anatolia,
Sargon carved out the world's first
empire—the Akkadian Empire—
stretching from the eastern
Mediterranean to the Gulf

Sargon's exploits were recorded in several documents, such as the Sumerian King List. His name means "legitimate king," which led some scholars to believe that he took power through force Sargon spoke Akkadian, a Semitic language that replaced Sumerian as the offic allanguage of the empire

BRONZE AGE EUROPE

Bronze-working had begun in West Asia c. 3200Bcc [see 10,000–3000Bcc]. It was developed by the Únětice culture of Bohemia and

Poland c. 2500BCE, and 200 years later had spread to Italy and the Balkans. Bronze provided a hard metal for forging armor, weapons, and tools such as this hand ax. The bronze industry also increased trade, making Europe more interconnected than ever before.

44 UNDER HIM ALL COUNTRIES LAY [CONTENTED] IN THEIR MEADOWS, AND THE LAND

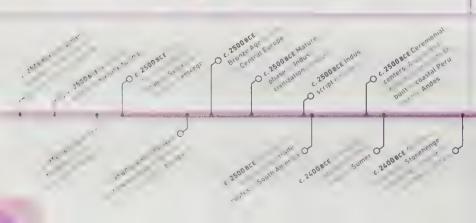
Lugalzagesi, king of Sumer, defeated by Sargon c. 2316 BCE

REJOICED. "

Akkadian rule was enforced through regional governors who collected tributes and taxes. The empire's weakness lay in its lack of defensible borders, and it came under regular attacks from neighboring hill tribes. Sargon's

grandson, Naram-Sin, extended the empire, but it lasted for only four generations before falling to attacks. Sargon's rule established a practice of statewide bureaucratic controls and standardization in many aspects of economic life.

In Egypt, this period saw a weakening of the power of the Old Kingdom rulers [see 2700–2500ace], in favor of regional governors called nomarchs, who administered different parts of the Nile valley and delta. To the south of the first cataract on the Nile, the kingdom of Nubra also grew more powerful. Nubra was centered around the city of Kerma at the third cataract. By the end of the Sixth dynasty [c. 2184BCE],



C. 234. 236 set 5 argon of or other contracts of the contract of the contract

2200-2000 BCE





the Sixth dynasty shows boys with sticks, on the left, and youths wrestling, on the right.

the authority of the Egyptian rulers had steadily eroded

In Western Europe, the Bell Beaker culture flourished Named after the distinctive shape of pottery vessets found in graves, this culture emerged by c. 2600 BCE in France, Spain, and the Netherlands. Over the next three centuries, it spread to Germany and Britain. Around 2300 BCE, bronze technology from Mediterranean regions and from Central Europe started

to spread northward along the Rhine and Danube The increasingly militaristic societies used bronze to create weapons, triggering the appearance of

small chiefdoms across Europe

As populations grew competition over land and resources intensified. Fields were enclosed, farming expanded, and boundary walls built. Imposing structures such as chalk mounds were constructed in many areas

In South America, societies continued to develop in two distinct regions: the upland valleys and high plains of the Andes,

Akkadian warrior king

This bronze cast of an Ākkadian ruler may depict Sargon I or his grandson, Naram-Sin, who extended Sargon's empire and along the Pacific coast and inland valleys. Andean cultures were based on farming and herding. Coastal settlements such as Aspero |Peru| were unique in their dependence on fishing rather than on agriculture. The coastal people grew cotton for textiles, and gourds, which were used as fishing floats.

THE MOUNTAIN PEOPLE OF
GUTIUM ATTACKED the Akkadian
Empire c. 2150BCE Sumerian
states such as Kish, Ur, and
Lagash took the opportunity to
reassert their independence
For the next 80 years, the
city-states vied for control
Mesopotamia. In 2112 - Ur
right Ur-Namm - 1212 2075BCEI gained ascendancy, The
armies of Ur overran eastern
Mesopotamia and Etam, and
regained much of

Sargon's empire
Ur-Nammu founded the
Third dynasty of Ur,
which witnessed a
revival of Sumerian
power, as well as an
artistic and cultural

renaissance Sumerian scholars devised a method of counting, based on units of 60. This system is reflected in our modern division of hours into 60 minutes minutes into 60 minutes and a circle into 360 degrees

Ur-Nammu also commissioned the first ziggurat in Ur—an imposing stepped platform topped with a temple. The zigguratilater became a charal ter it cof ancient western All ir architecture.

In c. 2181 BCE, Egypt's Old Kingdom collapsed for GAT'Q a series of natural disasters including famine. This undermined the authority of the king, who was believed to secure the annual floods that

ordianted of theaty a ig e. Trur, wit Wempr , the rapits or, ond which is I could be the ornant, Tris Januaras nia time of unrest called the First Intermediate Period the first of the three aras of underfaint. r Eduction history For 140 Joann winggoms such as мелаж есры в госелла Equet , editor nontro With Thabes the hebaninger Nebhepetre Mentuhotep geragrein rivals and united Egypt in a mire bedoning the tart to what amer cake whastra

Middle Kingdom

In China, the Ner In in Longshan culture, we was 2 floater to sea to service a ling the relius River in Shandang and this was Addressing to Chinese in the call the prior table the first dynasty. Xia impair was founded by the Great However in oarchaeological evidence has

THE LIKELY
POPULATION
OF UR c.2100

Longshan pottery
This heads to lidery to pool of their hist raper na legs and swir in a platferne lighter at the lighter and their medical nations contare.

teen found to confirm the existence of a centralized state in China at this time.

By the end of the 3rd millennium Europe's first civilization was energing in the Mediterranean stand of Crete which as at the heart of Mediterranean trade rights. Mediterranean trade rights Known as the Minoan civilization, it grew prosperous through trade and farming Cretan farmlands produced wheat, olives, wine, and wool, which could be easily transported by sea. The Minoans also made bronzework, pottery, and dyes for export. By 2000 BCE, Crete was home to several small kingdoms

C. 2300 BCE Bronze Age

Letter Extra dynastry

2278-21848EE REIGH

112.2095 8CE Re

2050 Friering Davis (2040 RE Hortomores Journal Medice)

116至2231个前十五年至至 コレニュラス [十二]からいっと 这是自由177年18年16天 兴里达2位上台四之7岁时一 出記れるいまではいまではいいかっ 日至社里10日3年12年11月3 क्ष्ट्रेन्स् भागाता है। A THE WE I SEE SHIP H महिल्ला स्ट्रांच्या है। 世間が一意思を注記とる 是自然性所能之間形态。這個學多 गरक्षाचेडिकिसेडिक्सिमा 13-13/211408/2113allog -T-6: Selsates Ande 43.12 FF @2 = 19 ... 14 1-17. Heart 이렇게 나는 그러 살 32的第四次的文件的 William Fieller an (11 h) Prior selleriotora

A.だは在上川台はいよるとうままいぬかれていたかりののない前台 和成后的并引 中国运行的 2: M 新西安土木山下后上京 क्षान्य में का मी कार्याका निकास के निकास के निकास के निकास कार्या कार्य 北京中间在四川田13日48上上前村四四日共正八大生江南江江 海面位於如前金针及美国日达特拉拉特产品的研究所到fgfn83 The Late 7 to Late the Late of 当时间至至10亩公司12日,区门3至1日上出处159。[4] 到是,到12日本是当然证明的,主首部上首高版在上层地方 金高元王三名のはまたとは上記されるは、日本は日本には日本 क्षेत्रांत वर्षात्रा वर्षात्रांत्र के वर्षात्र वर्षात्र वर्षात्र वर्षात्र वर्षात्र वर्षात्र वर्षात्र वर्षात्र aller sensing the state is a substituit | 地名之上| 10岁]。日| 3日21日 | 北京 10月1日 | 平二十年:5月1日 温はたのできた日本大田中村には 「あ」に対しているは、またのは、出るないと TONNERTER TONE TONE TEST THE OFF TE

Jiel1-2012 A SIM WEG निक्राप्तिया नि गामको एक साम الديد الديوجة #Faciainna





hieratic script reads from right to left

papyrus, made by pressing together lavers of strips of reed

illustration shows a priest making an offering to the god Osiris

Egyptian hieroglyphic and hieratic script

This ancient Egyptian papyrus manuscript shows two forms of Egyptian writing: hieratic script (left) and hieroglyphic script (right) above the two figures. Hieroglyphic is an elaborate script in which signs take a highly pictorial form, while hieratic is a simplified version of hieroglyphic for ease of speed and writing.

Prehistory Pictograms

Pictures painted on walls of caves up to 25,000 years ago are considered a precursor to writing, recording information that could then be understood by others.



Cave images by Anasazi Indians

c. 3200BCE

Egyptian hieroglyphs Egyptian writing develops 100 years after cuneiform This script begins as a form of picture writing, and includes signs for words and also sounds. It remains in use until the 4th century ca.

8th century BCE

The Greek alphabet The first alphabets, using only consonants, develop in the Levant by c. 1150 BCE. They include the Phoen cian alphabet, which spreads to the Greeks through trade, who add vowels



Greek wax tablet

The Roman alphabet

The Romans adapt the Greek script to write Latin Through the Roman Empire, this alphabet spreads across Europe and is used for personal as wel, as official correspondence.

3300 BCE Cuneiform

The first true written script is developed by the Sumerians of Mesopotamia Writing with a reed stylus creates a wedge-shaped impression on tablets of wet clay, which then dry hard.



Mesopotamian tablet

c. 1900 BCE

Chinese writing

The first surviving Chinese writing appears on oracle bones, used in divination This ancient script is still in use today. Chinese script involves 50,000 characters that stand for words



Chinese paper scroll

c. 6th century BCE Parchment

Made from gried and processed animal skins parchment becomes a popular medium for writing around the 6th century BCE, taking over from papyrus, a paper made from reeds



Chinese parchment scroll

THE STORY OF

WRITING

FROM CAVE PAINTINGS TO THE DIGITAL AGE, WRITING IN ITS VARIOUS FORMS HAS ALWAYS BEEN AN IMPORTANT PART OF OUR CIVILIZATION

The development of writing was an amazing breakthrough, as it allowed people to communicate over distance and record information for posterity. Writing evolved separately in different cultures: in Mesopotamia, Egypt, and the Indus Valley before 2500 BCE and later in Crete, China, and Mesoamerica.

Some scholars think that prehistoric cave paintings featuring images and symbols constitute a form of writing. The first true script was developed by the Sumerians of Mesopotamia (now Iraq) around 3300 BCE. Soon, a number of different ancient cultures had developed writing, usually to keep economic records or keep track of time. As writing developed, it was commonly used to reinforce the authority of rulers. Many early texts, including monumental ones in stone, glorify the deeds of kings and attribute their success to divine approval.



Writing systems can be divided into three types, according to the function of the signs used: logographic, syllabic, and alphabetic. However, some scripts make use of two types of signs. In logographic scripts, each sign stands for a whole word; Chinese writing is an example, although it also uses syllabic signs. The drawback is that a very large number of symbols are needed (Chinese has 50,000 characters). In syllabic scripts, signs stand for syllables. A smaller but still large number of signs are needed-700 in Babylonian cuneiform. In alphabetic scripts, each sign stands for a sound. Far fewer symbols are needed—usually around 26. The first alphabets developed in the Levant between 1450 and 1150 BCE. For years, the spread of writing was limited by the labor involved in hand copying texts, but this changed with the invention of printing. In the late 20th century, writing became electronic with the invention of word processors. In the 1990s, the spread of information was again revolutionized by the arrival of the Internet.

Ancient texts in the digital world

Nowadays, ancient texts can be viewed digitally. Here, a student examines a digitized page of the Codex Sinaiticus, handwritten in Greek over 1,600 years ago.





PICTOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS

Pictograms, or picture signs, are an ancient form of communication. Some scholars do not consider pictograms to be "true" writing, since the symbols do not convey the sounds of words in any language. For example, the pictures above—from a house in Roman Pompeii dating to 79 cg, and a modern sign—convey the same warning. The symbol can be read in any language—for instance, as canis, chien, Hund, or dog. Those words convey the same idea but reproduce the sounds of different languages—Latin, French, German, and English. Pictograms have limited use but remain widespread, appearing, for example, on street signs, maps, and clothes labels.

7th century Arabic script

The Arab c alphabet is used to write down the Qur'an, the holy book of Islam. Its use spreads with the Islamic faith to become one of the world's most widely used scripts.



Invention of printing

In medieval times, the laboriousness of copying by hand limits the spread of writing. The invention of print ng using movable type makes writing far more accessible. In 1500 an est mated 35,000 texts are in print.

1884

The fountain pen

The first practical fountain pen is produced by American inventor L. E. Waterman. and quickly replaces the quill pen. Ballpoints, invented by László Bíró, are in use by the 1940s.



In the 1990s, the first text messages are sent via mobile phones. Texting becomes very popular in the 2000s. In 2009, more than 1.5 trillion text messages Smartphone are sent

1990-present

Text messaging



4th century The codex

The codex, or manuscript in book form, gradually supersedes the roll of parchment, Originally developed by the Romans, the use of codices spreads with the Christian religion

7th-9th centuries Illuminated manuscripts

In early medieval times, the use of writing spreads through the copying of Christian texts. Illuminated manuscripts are highly decorative, with ornate capital letters and marginal illustrations.



1867-1868

on sale n 1874.

The typewriter American inventor Christopher Latham Sholes helps to build the first practical typewriter. The patent is sold to Remington, which puts the first typewriters

The Remington



Writing enters the digital age In the mid-1960s, the first electronic messages (ema ls) are sent from one computer to another. Emails become popular with the spread of personal computers in the 1980s.



Egyptian hieroglyphics involved the use of pictorial signs. This example is from a coff in from the Middle Kingdom period.

THE MINOAN CIVILIZATION, named after the legendary King Minos, flourished on the Aegean island of Crete in the early 2nd millennium, reaching its peak between 2000 and 1600 BCE. It is thought that Crete's prosperity was based on the export of pottery, gold, and bronze, as well as possibly grain, wine, and oil, to Egypt, Cyprus, and Palestine. The Minoans established colonies in many parts of the Aegean, including the islands of Kythera, Thera, Melos, and Rhodes, and at Miletos on the Turkish mainland.

The farmlands of Crete were ruled from cities with **central** palaces that housed workshops,

the administration, religious facilities, and state storerooms Those at Knossos, Phaestos, Mallia, and Zakros were particularly impressive, judging by their remains. Around 1700BCE, these palaces were burned down. and only Knossos was rebuilt, on a more magnificent scale than before, suggesting its dominance over the entire is and. The palace was five stories high, with rooms opening onto inner courtyards. This mazelike complex is thought to have given rise to the labyrinth in the legend of the Minotaur, a bull-headed monster.

Bulls certainly featured in Minoan ceremonies. The **deities**

worshipped in Minoan shrines seem to have been female, with a goddess of nature being the most popular. However, details of Minoan culture remain obscure, since the Minoan scripts, known as Cretan hieroglyphic and Linear A have yet to be deciphered.

In Egypt, King Mentuhotep had reunited the country at the end of the 3rd millennium [see 2350–2000 Bccl. Yet the second of Egypt's eras of strong, centralized rule only began with the reign of Amenemhet I, from about 1985 Bcc, during the Middle Kingdom. In 1965 Bcc, his successor Senwosret I conquered the and of Nubia to the south,

OF DAYS IT TOOK TO MUMMIFY A BODY

THE NUMBER

extending Egypt's borders as far as the second cataract of the Nile. Nubia yielded gold, copper, and slaves to swell the ranks of Egypt's army. Around a century later, Senwosret III also made Levant a vassal state of Egypt.

Middle-Kingdom Egypt was more democratic than it was

more democratic than it was during the Old Kingdom period. Rulers presented themselves as shepherds of the state rather than absolute monarchs. The process of mummification, once confined to kings, was now permitted for ordinary citizens. In order to preserve it as a permanent home for the spirit, the body was dried in natron salt, its vital organs were removed, and it was stuffed with linen and wrapped in bandages.

Charging bull

Minoan rituals included a bull-leaping ceremony, in which athletes grasped the bull's horns and vaulted over its back. This Knossos fresco dates back to c. 1500 BCE.

Shang bronze

This bronze plate was found at Erltou, and is of the Xia period. It is inlaid with turquoise mosaic, believed to represent a dragon's scales.

IN CHINA, THE SHANG

civilization developed along the Yellow River by 1850 BCE. According to legend, China's first dynasty was the Xia, but current archaeological evidence points to Shang as the first dynasty. At Erlitou in Henan province, archaeologists have uncovered a palace complex built on a

20,000
THE NUMBER
OF CLAY
TABLETS SO
FAR FOUND
AT MARI



Constitution of the state of th

1790–1650 BCE

KEY

- M Area of Shang influence
- Shang city

Shang China

The middle course of the Yellow River was the heartland of the Shang civilization c. 1800–1100 BCE From here, Shang influence, such as bronze-working, spread elsewhere.

platform of compressed earth. They have also unearthed bronze vessels. Evidence suggests that many features that were to characterize Chinese society later, such as a strong bureaucracy and the worship of ancestors, date back to this time.

In southern Asia, the Indus civilization, which had thrived during the 3rd millennium (see 2500-2350 BCF), went into a decline by around 1800 BCE. Scholars believe that this was partly caused by the changes in the regimes of the rivers that provided water for irrigation. Cit es seem to have been ravaged by diseases such as cholera and malaria. Trade with Mesopotamia also declined. Meanwhile, new crops such as millet and rice were introduced. All these factors seem to have led to a decline in urban culture, characterized by writing and a centralized bureaucracy, in favor of a rural-based culture.

In South America, large-scale cultivation was taking place along the Pacific coast by about 1800 BCE. Substantial settlements such as El Paraíso and Sechin Alto in Peru were dominated by massive temple complexes.



Long-distance trade routes linked: coastal towns with communities in Andean valleys to the east and beyond This allowed for the spread of pottery from Colombia to Peru by 1800 BCE. Meanwhile, in North America, crops such as sunflowers and gourds began to be cultivated in the east.

In Western Asia, the fall of the Ur III Empire led to the rise of two states—Assyria in the north and Babylon in the southeast—which were to dominate Mesopotamia for the next 1,500 years. The first dynasty of Babylon was established

in c. 1894BCE. In the north, the city of **Ashur** became an important trading center in the 20th century BCE in 1813BCE, it was taken over by the Amorite king **Shamshi-Adad**, who **carved out a kingdom** in northern Mesopotamia. This kingdom was a forerunner of the **Greater Assyrian Empire** of the 9th century BCE (see 900–800BCE).

Clay tablets recovered from Mari in central Mesopotamia hold records of trade and tributes levied by Assyria from vassalstates. Writing from this period included copies of the earliest surviving work of literature,

The Epic of Gilgamesh.



Tablets and stone carvings from the Old Babylonian period provide a record of the Epic of Gilgamesh, previously passed down in the oral tradition

66 IF A MAN PUTS OUT THE EYE OF AN EQUAL, HIS EYE SHALL BE PUT OUT. 99

Law Code of Hammurabi, king of Babylon

WHEN THE ASSYRIAN KING
SHAMSHI-ADAD died in 1781 BCE,
he was succeeded by his son
Ishme-Dagan. During his reign,
Assyria declined, allow ng the
state of Babylon to come to the
fore. During the reign of ShamshiAdad, Babylon was probably a
vassal state of Assyria, but as
Assyria declined, King Hammurabi
of Babylon saw his chance to seize
a wider kingdom. From 1760 BCE,
Hammurabi embarked on a series
of conquests, which made

Babylon the region's foremost state. Between 1763–1762 BCE, he defeated Elam to the east and Larsa, which controlled Sumer, to the south. In 1757–1755 BCE, King Hammurabi conquered much of northern Mesopotamia and took the city of Eshnunna after diverting its water supply.

Hammurabi introduced the Babylonian law code in the region under his control. Its 282 laws covered property, family, trade, and business practices. The Law Code of Hammurabi is famous for punitive laws that meted out punishments in the same

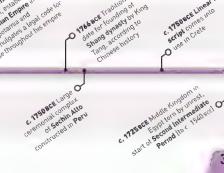
Set in stone

Hammurabi's code was inscribed on stone pillars called stele. This stele shows the god of justice Shamash (left) dictating laws to the king. measure as the crime committed ('an eye for an eye '). However, it is thought that the law code was more of a moral statement of principle than an enforced judicial system. As such, the code bound the powerful and wealthy as well as ordinary people; the strong were exhorted to refrain from oppressing the weak.



Civilization hegin

c. 1800 see Cereptonide





ANCIENT EMPIRES

to sub-Saharan Africa

In the 3rd millennium BCE, states emerged in Egypt, Mesopotamia, and the Indus. Urban society was consolidated in Western Asia in the 2nd millennium, and powerful states vied for control of lands; in contrast, in South Asia, towns disappeared. Complex societies emerged in China and the Americas.

The exceptional agricultural productivity of the Nile, Euphrates, Indus (see p.26), and Yellow (see p.31) river valleys undoubtedly played a part in the precocious emergence of civilizations in these regions. So did international trade, which was also important in the development of the first New World civilizations. Trade also enabled many neighboring societies to achieve prosperity: through time they developed complex cultures

increasingly focused on urban centers, and came into competition for resources and markets. High-level diplomacy was essential to the smooth operation of international trading networks and to success in inter-state power struggles. Royal letters found in the Egyptian capital, Akhetaten (Amarna), provide a fascinating picture of relations between the 14th-century BCE rulers of the rival great states of the eastern Mediterranean.

44 FOR A **LONG TIME** WE HAVE HAD GOOD RELATIONS BETWEEN US KINGS... 77

Babylonian king Burnaburiash II to Egyptian pharaoh Akhenaten, from the Amarna letters, 14th century BCE

THE WORLD PICTURE

widespread during the 2nd millennium act. While they shared many features such as trade, high agricultural productivity, dense societies took many different forms. In the Americas, large ceremonial complexes with residential suburbs provided the focus for the connected by shared religion and trade.

Advanced centers KEY Assyria Hittites Mitanni Babylonia



Chavin de Huántar



KUSH

Middle Kingdom c. 2040-1640 ece
Decorated tombs record prosperous life
under the stable 12th dynasty, but the
state disintegrated under later rulers.

Waset (Thebes)

NUBIA. WAWAT



New Kingdom c. 1550 - 1069 ace Egypt reached its greatest power and prosperity, conquering Nubia and the Levant, and building several temples

1650–1550 BCF

1550-1400 BCF



Hattusas, the Hittite capital, was founded by Hattusalis I in 1650 BCE and destroyed in 1180 BCE.

AFTER HAMMURABI'S DEATH IN

1750BCE, the Babylonian Empire (see 1850-1790BCE) declined. At the same time, other powers were on the rise, such as the Hurrians of Mitanni in Syria, and the Hittites of Anatolia in Turkey. By 1650 BCE, the Hittites had built an extensive kingdom in central Anatolia, with its capital at Hattusas. The Hittites had developed advanced bronze- and ironworking skills and they were also known to be fierce fighters. In 1595 BCE, the Hittite king Mursilis (r. 1620-1590BCE) raided Babylon and expanded his empire. However, he was killed soon after, and the empire shrank back for about a century.

In Egypt, the Middle Kingdom [see 2000 1850BCE] was waning



Man and beast

The Hittite Empire was known for its bronze craftsmanship. Bronze weapons and artifacts fetched a high price This statuette of a man and a horse was probably a commission.



IRON-WORKING

The Hittites developed iron smelting by c. 1500 BCE. At first, iron was used only in luxury objects, such as in the decoration of this box from Acemhovek, Later, as technology developed, iron was used to create superior weapons. Though the Hittites traded iron goods, they kept this technology secret for about 300 years. Around 1200 BCE, ironworking spread to Greece, and then to Central Europe by c. 750 BCEthe dawn of the Iron Age.

by 1670 BCE, partly due to erratic floods in the Nile. As regional governors became more powerful, civil war broke out. Outsiders soon took advantage

of the unrest. The Nubians won back lands that the Egyptians had taken earlier (see 2000-1850 BCE). In 1650 BCE, the **Hyksos** from the Levant seized Lower Egypt, but Upper Egypt remained under the control of Egyptian kings



Built over 300 years, the temple complex at Karnak, Egypt, includes the world's largest temple, dedicated to Amun-Re, the patron deity of the pharaohs.

IN c. 1550 BCE, THE THEBAN KING Ahmose I (r. 1550-1525 BCE) drove the Hyksos from Lower Egypt, ushering in the third period of settled rule in Egypt, known as the New Kingdom (c. 1550-1070 BCE) During this time, Egyptian rulers assumed

THE NUMBER OF NAMES FOR GODS AND GODDESSES IN ANCIENT EGYPT

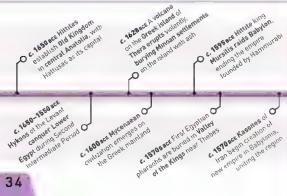
the title "pharaoh," meaning "great house." A succession of warrior kings campaigned to expand Egypt's boundaries once more. Tuthmosis I (r. 1504-1492 BCE) drove the Nubians back in the south and recaptured Sinal and parts of Syria and Palestine. Under Tuthmosis III (r. 1479-1425 BCE). Egypt controlled a strip along the Mediterranean coast and north of the Euphrates (see p.33).

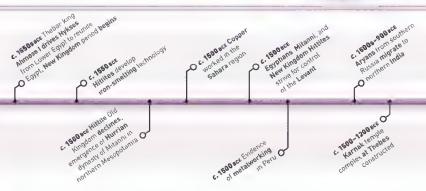
The conquered states paid huge annual tributes to Egypt, a part of which was spent building one of the world's largest religious sites at Karnak and the impressive mortuary temple of Queen Hatshepsut (r. 1473-1458 BCE).

Egyptian religion was very complex. Every village, town, and : district had its own patron deity. In paintings and sculptures, many deities were shown with animal heads, representing their most important attributes. For example,

on the Greek mainland. Its people are now known as the Mycenaeans, after the fortresspalace of Mycenae, believed to be the home of the mythical king Agamemnon from Homer's Iliad. However, the Mycenaeans









Tutankhamun was bur ed with fabulous treasure. This detail from the pharaoh's throne shows him being anointed by his wife Ankhesenamun.

00–1300 BCE

probably called themselves Ahhiyawa. They had migrated from the Balkans or Anatolia about 500 years earlier. Their lands were a patchwork of small kingdoms, each later dominated by a palace-citadel such as the ones at Mycenae, Tiryns, and Pylos. They spread their influence through trade. After the collapse of the Minoan Empire c. 1450 BCE, the Mycenaeans took over several sites formerly occupied by the Minoans, including Knossos. After c. 1400 BCE, they also took over Minoan trade networks and established settlements

on Rhodes, Kos, and the
Anatolian mainland.
The Mycenaeans
Inherited Minoan arts
and crafts, adapting
the Linear A script

to write an early form of Greek known as the Linear Biscript. They were great traders, and ventured out to Sicily and Italy, A ship believed to be of Canaanite origin, wrecked off Uluburun on the coast of Turkey, was found to contain tin from Iran or Afghanistan, copper and pottery from Cyprus, Ivory and jewelry from Egypt, and

The late Bronze Age was a time of unrest in Western Asia. From 1550–1400 BCE, there was a struggle between various powers in the region, including

Mycenaean swords.



Aegean civilizations

Around 1450 BCE Mycenaean influence spread throughout the Aegean, including to several sites that had been part of the Minoan Empire.

the Hurrians, Hittites, Elamites, Egyptians, and Kassites. In the 1570s BCE, the Kassites had gained control of Babylon. However, by 1450 BCE, the Hittite New Kingdom was growing in influence, partly due to an alliance with Egypt. Around this time, the Mitanni dominated Syria, but by the 1400s, the Hittites were fighting for control of the region.

In China, the **Shang civilization**, (see 1850–1790 BCE) **flourished**, around 1500 BCE, with its rulers dominating a large area of central China. However, the Shang had to regularly fend off threats to their kingdom from nomadic tribes to the north. **Shang capitals** were surrounded

KEY

- Mycenaean site
- Mycenaean major palace

by defensive walls. Kings and nobles were buried in tombs. which held fabulous grave goods. The Shang capital moved several times during this period. Shang society was believed to be well organized and extremely hierarch cal. Writing began around 1900BCE. Most examples of early writing took the form of oracle bones, attesting to the Shang rulers' practice of consulting their ancestors on important decisions. Questions concerning the future were inscribed on the bone of an ox or on a turtle shell, which was then struck with a hot metal tool. The way the bone cracked was believed to provide the answer

IN c. 1352BCE, AMENHOTEP IV, a religious reformer, became Egypt's pharaoh. He broke with the traditional religion, with its pantheon of gods, and initiated the worship of a single god, Aten, or sun-disk. He changed his name to Akhenaten, meaning "living spirit of Aten," and founced a new capital between Thebes and Memphis. He named it Akhetaten, meaning "horizon of Aten."

Akhenaten's religious reforms were believed to have been unpopular, especially with the influential priestly elite. After his death in c. 1336 BCE, his son Tutankhamun ascended the

throne at the age of nine. He restored the old gods and abandoned the new capital, Tutankhamun is bel eved to have died under mysterious circumstances at 18. and was hastily buried in a minor tomb. It was thought for years that Tutankhamun died of a blow to the head, but the latest evidence suggests he died of blood poisoning after breaking his leg in a chariot crash while out hunting in the desert.

Sun worship

Akhenaten instituted the worship of the sun-disk Aten. In this relief carving found at Akhetaten [modern el-Amarna], he is seen worshipping the sun with his wife Nefertiti.

Since the 1570s BCE, Egypt's pharaohs had been buried in rock-cut tombs in the Valley of the Kings, on the west bank of the Nile. Rulers hoped their tombs would be safe from robbers, but almost all the tombs were robbed of their rich goods. However, in 1922, British archaeologist Howard Carter found Tutankhamun's tomb virtually intact. The shrine room had four gilded shrines, holding the king's coffin and mummy with a solid gold mask. The other rooms contained jewelry, furniture, golden statues, and musical instruments.



mid-13005 8cm

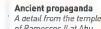
Little set strong for the form of the form

1300-1200 BCF

1200-1100 BCF



The facade of the temple of Ramesses II at Abu Simbel features four colossal seated statues of the pharaoh, but the statue second from left has crumbled.



of Ramesses II at Abu Simbet shows the king firing an arrow, taking on the Hittite army single-handed at the Battle of Qadesh.

the most famous was the Battle of Qadesh (c. 1274 BCE), Although Ramesses claimed victory at Qadesh, the battle is believed to have been inconclusive, and the Hittites held on to the region.

In 1259 BCE, after further campaigns in Syria, Ramesses tried a different tactic, and

negotiated a pioneering peace treaty with the new Hittite king, Hattusilis III. Ramesses also took two Hittite princesses in marriage (he had about seven wives in total). Following the treaty, Ramesses kept up a friendly correspondence with the Hittite ruler, which was recorded on clay tablets in Akkadian cuneiform script.

Ramesses also embarked on an extensive program of monument-building. On Egypt's southern border with Nubia, he constructed the magnificent temple of Abu Simbel. He founded a new cap tal at Per-Ramesses in Lower Egypt, although Thebes in Upper Egypt remained an important center. West of Thebes he built a vast mortuary temple, which doubled as a palace, court, and center of learning.



The late 2nd millennium BCF saw the resurgence of Ashur, in what is now called the Middle Assyrian Empire (1350-1000 BCE). Following the geath of Shamshi-Adad in 1781 BCE (see 1850 BCE), Ashur had become a vassa, first of Babylon, then of Mitanni. A revival of Ashur's fortunes began under Ashuruballit I (r. 1363-1328BCE), who broke free of Mitannian rule and carved out a kingdom in northern Irag. His later successors, Shalmaneser Land Tukulti-Ninurta I, continued to gain territory, expanding the kingdom's borders west to conquer eastern Mitanni and briefly, from 1225-1216 BCE, southeast to Babylonia. In the Aegean, the Mycenaean palace-kingdoms of the Greek mainland continued to thrive.



BCE, many of the powers that had dominated Western Asia for centuries went into decline, and some disappeared altogether. The eastern Mediterranean entered a time of turmoil, and many coastal cities were laid waste by unknown invaders-written records of the period give few clues as to their identity. First to succumb were the Hittites whose capital Hattusas was sacked and abandoned c. 1200BCE. By c. 1180 BCE, Hittite possessions in the Levant were lost and the empire fragmented.

These conflicts were most likely instigated by the waves of migrants known collectively as the Sea Peoples. These warlike peoples came from many different areas. including Sicily, Sardinia, Greece, Libya, and Anatolia. Whatever their origins, their movements through the eastern Mediterranean in c. 1200-1100 BCE led to attacks on Cyprus, Egypt, Anatolia, and Canaan and Syna in the Levant. In 1178 BCE, the Egyptian pharaoh Ramesses III drove the Sea Peoples from Lower Egypt, but

could not prevent them from colonizing the Levant.

The boulders used to make these walls, now in ruins, at Mycenae on the Greek

mainland were so huge, later civilizations believed they were built by giants.

Around 1200 BCE, the Mycenaean kingdoms entered a time of upheaval, a result of both internal disintegration and external threats. The defenses of many Mycenean palaces were strengthened. Records at Pylos show the inhabitants feared attack from the sea. By 1100 BCE, most of the Mycenaean palaces had been sacked and abandoned. This triggered the so-called Dark Age of Greece, when writing fell out of use, not to be reintroduced until the Homeric age (see 800 BCE).

In the late Bronze Age, parts of Europe came to be dominated by the Urnfield Culture—named after the practice of cremating the dead and ourying the remains in funerary urns, sometimes accompanied by rich grave goods. This culture originated in the Danube region in 1300 BCE, and spread to Italy and central and eastern Europe in the following centuries.

Between 1200 and 700 BCF iron technology spread northward from Greece to Central Europe.

44 THEY CAME **BOLDLY SAILING IN THEIR WARSHIPS** FROM THE MIDST OF THE **SEA, NONE BEING ABLE TO** WITHSTAND THEM...

An inscription by Ramesses II (r. 1279 -1213), referring to the Sea Peoples

reign (r. 1279 1213BCE) was YOU ARE A **GREAT WARRIOR** WITHOUT EQUAL. **VICTORIOUS** IN SIGHT OF THE

TOWARD THE END OF THE 2ND

MILLENNIUM BCE, the eastern

Mediterranean and Western Asia

were a mosaic of empires, which

comprised Egypt, Babylonia, Elam,

Assyria, and the Hittites in Anatolia.

Borders fluctuated as each kingdom

strove to gain ascendancy over its

diplomacy. In war and peace, vital

trade routes, through which tin and

A frequent flashpoint for conflict

was the Levant (modern Syria and

Lebanon), which Egypt had lost to

of Akhenaten (see 1350BCE). In the

13th century BCE, Pharaoh Seti I and

his son Ramesses II campaigned

to win it back. Ramesses' 67-year

the Hittites following the reign

neighbors through conquest or

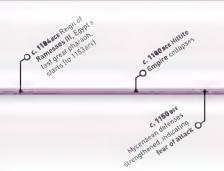
copper for bronze reached the region, remained intact.

WHOLE WORLD.

Inscription commemorating the victory of Ramesses II at Qadesh

a time of stability and prosperity for Egypt. Through a comb nation of war, diplomacy, and strateg c marriage, Ramesses sought to extend Egypt an influence to Western Asia. In the 1270s BCE, he fought a series of wars with the Hittite king, Muwattalis II, of which

Oc. 1200 see dimes Oc. 1200 BCE c. 1274 80E 5 310 lians and Baddesh



1100-1000 BCE

Krishna Yajur Veda

Iron rapidly replaced bronze n tools and weapons, signaling the end of the **Bronze Age**.

In Mesoamerica, the region's first great civilization, the **Olmec**, was emerging in the lowlands of Mexico's southern Gulf coast. The Olmecs built ceremonial centers, including San Lorenzo, constructed temples and houses on earthen mounds, and carved huge stone

heads clad in helmets. They also established long-distance trade routes. Meanwhile, other cultures were emerging, such as at Cerro Sechin, in what is now Peru.

Stone warrior

Monumental carvings from temples at Cerro Sechin on the Peruvian coast show warriors, torture victims, and human sacrifices.



THE CLOSE OF THE 2ND MILLENNIUM SAW MAJOR CHANGES in the power politics of West Asia. In 1070 BCE, the Egyptian New Kingdom ended and Egypt entered a time of unrest called the Third Intermediate Period, which lasted until 747 BCE [see 800–700 BCE]. Historians believe that the power of the pharaohs had been eroded by a priestly elite who had gained control of many areas. By 1000 BCE, all of the territories won by New Kingdom pharaohs had been lost.

In Mesopotamia, there were frequent wars between the Babylonians, Assyrians, and Elam tes; the region was also subjected to devastating raids by Aramaean nomads from the west.

Meanwhile, other powers were rising in the region. A Semiticspeaking people, who called themselves Canaanites, had inhabited the Levant for centuries, living in city-states that controlled the surrounding territory. They were skilled seafarers and played a major role in international trade. By 1100 BCE, Canaanite port cities such as Arwad, Byblos, Tyre, and Sidon were expanding their operations, establishing trading posts and colonies throughout the eastern Mediterranean. They traded cedarwood from Lebanon, glass- and ivory-ware, metal ores and, most important, an expensive purple dye made from murex shellfish. It was this luxury commodity that caused them to be known by their more familiar Greek name, the Phoenicians, after phoinix, Greek for "purple."

In China, a new dynasty replaced the Shang in 1027 BCE, when King Wu of the Zhou defeated the last Shang ruler, Di-X n The Zhou dynasty was to rule China for 700 years. This long era is usually divided into two periods: the Western and Eastern Zhou. During the first era, the Zhou capital was Zongzhou. This was a time of prosperity and strong central control. Zhou territory was divided into fiefs held by trusted noblemen, in return for military allegiance. But many aspects of Chinese tradition already present in the Shang period continued in the Zhou. including ancestor worship and the use of oracle bones for divination.

Meanwhile, in Japan, the **Jomon culture**, named after the cord patterns (*jomon*) that decorate its pottery, continued. The Jomon people were still hunter-gatherers, albeit prosperous and sedentary.

In northern india, small groups of nomadic pastoralists had been migrating into the **Ganges basin** from Central

the 1500sBCE.
By the
1100sBCE, most
had begun to
settle and cultivate
crops. They spoke
Sanskrit, which became
the language of early Indian

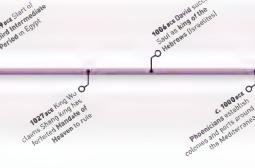
Mark of a culture

Asia since

In this example of late-Jomon pottery the bowl and stand bear the distinctive rope patterns that give the Jomon period its name. sacred writings. Sanskrit, an Indo-European language related to Iranian and almost all European languages, is also the ancestor of modern languages such as Hindi and Urdu.

Sacred writings called the Vedas were transmitted orally in Sanskrit for many centuries. Although the Vedas are largely religious writings and hymns, the geographical information that tney contain not only describes the gradual spread of farmers and pastoralists from the Punjab to the Ganges basin, but also gives some information about conflicts with other groups, and local life at the time. For example, the division of society into varnas or castes is described in the Vedas, first appearing in Book X of Rigveda, although there is nothing in the text to suggest that the system was hereditary at the time







Cat figurine c. 600BCF

This copper alloy figurine sits on a wooden base, Cats were linked with the goddess Bastet, who protected the pharaoh. A hole through the nose originally held a ring.



Statue with stele c. 1360 BCF

A carved figure representing a high priest of Amun holds a stele, or carved slab. These slabs were used as grave or commemorative markers. The inscription is a hymn to the Sun god and lists local dignitaries.



knob is part of locking device

Decorated box of Perpauty c. 1370BCE

This sycamore box belonging to a man called Perpauty may have held linen. All four s des are painted with scenes. This side shows Perpauty and his wife being offered gifts by their son and three daughters.



This jar is carved in the shape of a duck, which appears to be trussed and plucked. It probably held cosmetic paste, such as eye-paint, which was l kely removed and applied using a stopper/applicator, now lost.



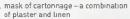
mater al is the rare blue stone anhydrite

ANCIENT EGYP

A REMARKABLE CIVILIZATION REVEALED THROUGH EVERYDAY ITEMS AND TREASURES

Artifacts manufactured over some 2,000 years bear witness to the skills of Egyptian craft workers. They also reflect Egypt's wealth and its trade network, through which ebony, lapis lazuli, and turquoise were imported.

Many of the objects shown here were used in daily life by well-to-do Egyptians. They reflect belief in the afterlife and the practice of bury ng possessions that it was believed would be used by the dead person's spirit in the afterlife. The ruling classes were buried with great wealth, but almost all of their tombs were stripped of their riches either in antiquity or more recently





Mummiform shabti с. 1300все

This large shabti figure was carved from wood. The tools the figure carries are traditional symbols of kingship, while the scarab represents the god Khepri.

scarab ornament



lapis lazuli



Statuettes of servant-figures called shabtis were commonly placed in tombs. The Egyptians believed they would come alive to serve the dead person's spirit in the life to come.

Funerary mask

c. 1500 BCE

This mask would have been placed over the head of a mummy The Egyptians mummified bodies because the deceased spirit could not survive unless there was a body for it to return to.

Mummified jackal or dog c. 600 BCE

Jackals and, from the 8th century BCE onward, also dogs were mummified in honor of the jackal-headed god Anubis, who presided over funerals and embalmings.













Wooden comb c. 300acE

This double-sided comb has a row of longer and shorter teeth. Many Egyptians had short hair and wore wigs. Combs were used to keep both natural hair and wigs tidy



backing made of ebony

Cosmetic spoon c. 1360 BCF

Ear studs and earring

color were wound around

Once the basic shapes for these

strands of glass in a contrasting

them. The studs required large perforations in the wearer's lobes

studs and earring were made,

c. 1550-1069 BCE

This spoon for cosmetic paste was carved from schist in the shape of an ibex, with its head bent over its back, so that its stra ght horns touch the bowl.



912-343 BCE

The wedjat eye symbolizes the eye of the god Horus. This charm was placed on mummies to protect the dead person's spirit in the afterlife. It also symbolized regeneration.



This hardwood mirror setting or ginally held a polished bronze mirror disk. The handle is carved in the shape of a papyrus column topped with the god Bes-a popular deity.



Male figure amulet c. 2200 BCE

This golden charm shows a kneeling male god clasping two palm ribs. He is probably the god Heh, who symbolized eternity. The palm ribs are notched, representing years.



Frog amulets c. 1360 BCE

Frogs were a symbol of life and fertility. Women wore frog amulets for luck. These charms are made of blue faience (pottery) with details picked out in gold.



This magnificent chest ornament represents the scarab god Khepri rolling the red sun-disk. It was found in the tomb of King Tutankhamun.

Winged scarab 644-322BCE

Scarabs were common lucky charms. The scarab beetle was a symbol for rebirth and was worn as jewelry In ancient Egypt



900-800 RCF



In the mid-10th century BCE, during the reign of King Solomon, Megiddo (in modern Israel) was an important Israelite fortress and administrative center.



The jaguar featured in many Mesoamerican and South American religions. Here it is depicted in a stone carving from Chavin de Huántar.

IN THE 10TH CENTURY BCE, THE PERIOD OF DECLINE in the major powers of Western Asia continued. Egypt, Babylon, and Assyria had weakened, enabling the rise of the short-lived but historically significant Kingdom of Israel. The Israelites were Semiticspeaking pastoralists who according to the Bible, migrated into the land of Canaan in the 1200s BCE. There, they came into conflict with the local Philistines and Canaan tes. Around 1000 BCE King David (r. 1006-965 BCE) united the Israelite tribes and established his capital at Jerusalem. David's son Solomon (r c. 965-928 BCE) increased Israelite territory and built a magnificent palace and temple in the capital, but on his death the

Etched in gold

This golden plaque showing the protective wedjat eye symbol dates from the reign of Psusennes I of the 21st dynasty, when Egypt was divided.

kingdom split in two. Eventually

SHALMANESER III [858-824BCE]

Israel and, later, Judah became part of the Assyrian Empire.

Meanwhile, Assyria began to reemerge as a major power in Mesopotamia King Ashur-dan II (r. 934-912BCE) boosted agriculture, bringing prosperity. His successor Adad-nirari II increased Assyria's territory, regaining lands that had been held by the Middle Assyrian Empire in the 13th century BCE.



THE OLMEC CULTURE CONTINUED TO DEVELOP IN MESOAMERICA

in the 9th century BCE. After San Lorenzo was destroyed in c. 900 BCE, La Venta to the northeast became the main Olmec center. This larger sett.ement was dominated by a 111ft (34m) high pyramid, the forerunner of Mayan temples. The Olmecs also devised a script of alvohs—the first in the region. The r influence spread across Mesoamerica, impacting on other cultures that were starting to emerge at this time-the Zapotecs and the Maya.

In eastern North America, the Adena culture was developing in the Ohio Valley. It was characterized by ritual earthworks and burial mounds containing objects of fine craftsmanship.

Far to the south, the Chavin culture had appeared in the Peruvian Andes by c. 1200 BCE and spread to the coast. The Chavin

were skilled engineers and architects who built canals and leveled slopes for farming and construction. The main settlement, Chavin de Huántar was high in the Andes, and seems to have been a pilgrimage center for a cult of supernatural beings that were part-human, part-animal. The main god, the "Staff God," is usually depicted with fangs.

In Europe, iron was gradually replacing bronze as the metal of choice for tools and weapons. The area around Hallstatt in Austria became a center for an early Iron Age culture that developed from the Urnfield culture (see 1200 BCE). Hallstatt chieftains dominated local salt mining and ironworking. They lived in hilltop forts and were buried with rich grave goods

During the 9th century BCF, the Phoenicians were becoming a major power in the Mediterranean. Their trading ships, previously confined to the eastern sea, now



This Iron Age brooch was discovered in a grave at Hallstatt in Austria. The type of jewelry found suggests that a woman was buried there.

plied the western Mediterranean. Colonies were set up in Cadiz, in Spain, on the Balearic Islands, and, most notably, on the North African coast at Carthage (in modern Tunisia). Through this trading network, the Phoenician alphabet became known throughout the Mediterranean.

In Western Asia, the Neo-Assyrian Empire began to expand, and, one by one, Israel, Judah, and the small states of nearby Syria and Phoenicia were brought under Assyrian control.

EUROPE Phoeniciar Phoenician city states Syracuse city-states AFRICA Emerging Etruscan city states

Mediterranean region

KEY

Assyria

colonies

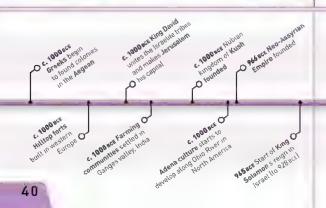
Greek

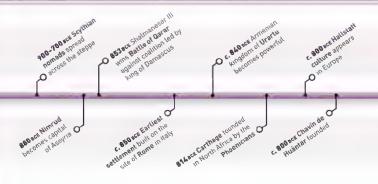
Greek

colonies

Egypt

This map of the Mediterranean region in the 8th century BCE shows the colonies established by the dominant civilizations of the period. including the Phoenicians and Greeks.







In 705 BCE, the Assyrian capita, moved to Nineveh. This stone relief shows the Assyrian king and his queen feasting in the gardens of the royal palace there.

ASSYRIA CONTINUED ITS POLICY OF AGGRESSION through the 8th century BCE, conquering rival states in Western Asia and reducing them to provinces. Assyrian success was based on a disciplined, technically advanced army and an efficient bureaucracy Conquered peoples had to pay costly tributes, and revolts were ruthlessly crushed. Particularly troublesome nations suffered forced deportationslarge numbers of people were resettled in Assyria.

Following a period of weak rule in the first half of the 8th century BCE, Tiglath-Pileser II (r. 744-727 BCE) recouped Assyria's losses. His successor Sargon II (r. 722-704 BCE) campaigned in



Ritual container

Zhou smiths were highly skilled metalworkers. This bronze bowl dates from the 8th century BCE, the time of the Eastern Zhou dynasty.

Iran and Anatolia, conquering Babylon and, in 714 BCE, defeating the Armenian state of Urartu. He also defeated the Israelites and transported the "ten lost tribes" of Israel to northern Mesopotamia.

In China, the Zhou capital moved east to Luovang in 770BCE. marking the start of the earlier part of the Eastern Zhou era, which lasted until about 480 BCE [see 500 BCE]. Royal control had weakened, as the lords who held large fiefdoms had grown more powerful. Now central control disintegrated, and rival warlords fought one another. Despite the chaos, this era was a time of technical and cultural advancement. Iron tools increased efficiency in agriculture and food production. Populations and cities grew, and philosophy, the arts, and literature began to develop.

In Egypt, the unrest of the Third Intermediate Period continued. Since 850 BCE, the country had

been embroiled in a destructive civil war and was now divided into small states. In the 8th century BCE, the Kushite ruler of Nubia to the south, Piye (r. 747-716 BCE), conquered both Upper and Lower Egypt, and united them under Kushite rule.

In the Mediterranean, Phoenician influence continued to spread. as the city of Carthage in North Africa grew powerful, Greece, meanwhile, was starting to emerge from the Dark Age that had followed the Mycenaeans' downfall City-states or poleis were forming on the Greek mainland, centered on hilltop citadels. To increase their territory, the poleis founded colonies around the shores of the Aegean. Although rivalry between cities was often intense, a distinct

Greek identity and culture was emerging. All Greeks were identified as "Hellenes." In 776 BCE the first pan-Hellenic games were held in honor of Zeus at Olympia. By the mid-700s BCE the Greeks had adapted the Phoenician alphabet

Twin discovery

This painting by Charles de La Fosse depicts the legend of Romulus and Remus who were abandoned as babies and suckled by a she-wolf, before being rescued by shepheras.

Kushite statue This alabaster statue dates from the period of Kushite rule in Egypt. Amenirdis I, sister of Shabaka Ir. c. 716-702 BCE), is shown holding a flail—a traditional symbol of Egyptian rule

> for their own language, and not long after, Homer's epic poems the Iliad and the Odyssey-hitherto transmitted orally-were probably written down. In the 8th century BCE,

central Italy was a mosaic of small states ruled by the dominant Etruscans-Italy's first indigenous civilizationand Italic tribes such as the Latins, Umbrians, and Sabines. Rome is thought to have been founded by the Latin chief Romulus in 753 BCE. In its early

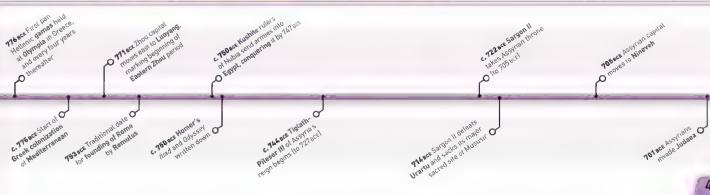
days, the city, built on

seven hills, was ruled by various peoples, including the Etruscans, Latins, and Sabines

SUCH A GREAT TASK IT WAS TO FOUND THE ROMAN RACE. "

: Virgil, from Aeneid 1:33







THE CLASSICAL AGE 700BCE-599CE

Culturally dynamic civilizations emerged in Greece, Rome, Persia, India, and China, marking the beginning of the Classical Age. The impact of Classical developments in science, art, and politics is still felt to this day.

46 HE EVERYWHERE SOUGHT EXCUSES FOR STIRRING UP WAR. "

Livy, from Histories book I, xxi, on Tullus Hostilius, third King of Rome

IN CHINA, THE CITY OF LUOYANG HAD FALLEN TO THE SHEN IN

771 BCE, and the Western Zhou capital was transferred east to Chengzhou. From there, the Eastern Zhou dynasty presided over the fragmentation of China into as many as 148 states. From around 700 BCE the Zhou were ruled by puppet-emperors, while real power lay with the ba ("senior one"] among nearby states. Under Qi Huan Gong [r. 685-643 BCE), the state of QI had supremacy. After Huan Gong's death the competition for power between his five sons weakened Qi, and Jin Wen Gong [r. 685-643 BCE), the ruler of Jin, rose to become ba. By the end of the century, power in China alternated among the states of Qi, Jin, Qin, and Chu.



Nubian Pharoah Taharqa ruled Egypt for 19 years before an Assyrian Invasion forced him to return to Nubia in 671 BCE.

THE NUMBER OF KINGS OF ROME

In Italy, the city-state of Rome was beginning to acquire an urban heart, and the first forum was constructed. The second king of Rome, Numa Pompilius (r. 716-674 BCE) is believed to have establ shed the main Roman priesthoods and a calendar.

In the Near East, the Assyrians continued their expansion, confronting Egypt, whose intermittent support for rebels against Assyrian rule in Syr a had long been a source of tension. In 671 BCE, the Assyrian ruler Esarhaddon invaded, capturing the Egyptian royal capital of Memphis, However, Assyrian control over Egypt was weak, and the Nubian pharaoh Taharqa drove the invaders out.

The Etruscans expanded southward from modern Tuscany and Umbria around 700 BCE. Their language remains undeciphered, but lavish tombs indicate a rich material culture. During their expansion, the Etruscans founded cities such as Capua, but came into conflict with Greek colon es and with Rome. Although more powerfu. at first, the Etruscans were politically disunited, and a long series of wars with the Romans turned against them.

Pyramids from the cemetery at Nuri, Sudan, which was the burial site of the Napatan and Meroitic kings from around 650 BCE.

IT TOOK A CONCERTED CAMPAIGN BY ASHURBANIPAL (r. 668-627 BCE) in 664-663 BCE to defeat the Egyptians who had rebelled against Assyrian rule, and to push Assyrian control as far south as Thepes (modern Luxor). This was not the last rebellion against the Assyrians-only ten years later, the vassal king of Saïs, Psammetichus I (r. 664-610 BCE), revolted against his Assyrian masters, driving them out and founding the 26th Dynasty, under which Egypt's independence was restored. After the final collapse of Assyrian power, in 609 BCE. Egypt was able to establish a foothold in Palestine under

Pharaoh Necho II [610-595 BCE]. In Greece, the rise to preeminence of a number of city states, notably Athens, Sparta, and Corinth, began. In Corinth, a new type of ruler, the "tyrant," emerged with the overthrow of the Bacchiadae kings in 658 BCE.

11 TAHARQA THE GODLESS CAME OUT TO TAKE EGYPT. JJ

Ashurbanipal's account of the conquest of Egypt, 664BCE

The new ruler, Cypselus (reign c. 657-627 BCE) relied on force of personality rather than divine sanction, and established a dynasty under which Corinth enjoyed a seven-decade period of dominance, creating colonies throughout the western Mediterranean.

On the fringes of the Greek world, in western Asia Minor, the kingdom of Lydia was increasing in power under Gyges (685 647 BCE), its first great king. He allied with Ashurbanipal of Assyria to see off a joint threat to their two lands by Cimmerian raiders in 668-665 BCE, but then

assisted Psammetichus I of Egypt in his revolt against the Assyrians He also adopted an aggressive stance towards his neighbors, the Ionian Greeks of Miletus and Smyrna.

According to Japanese tradition, the first emperor. Jimmu Tenno. a descendant of the sun goddess Amaterasu, ascended to the throne in 660 BCE The stories of his migration from southern Honshu eastward to establish his kingdom near Nara are legendary, but may echo real events of the Japanese Yavoi period after 100 BCE, when tribal chieftains began to consolidate their territories

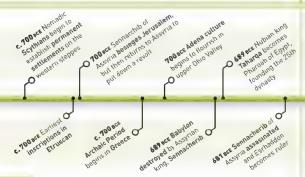
The third king of Rome, Tullus Hostilius (r. 673-642BCE) was more martially inclined than his precedessor Numa Pompilius, and

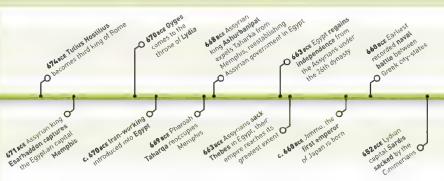
30,000 THE NUMBER OF CLAY TABLETS **UNCOVERED IN** ASHURBANIPAL'S LIBRARY

ASHURBANIPAL (r. 668-627 BCE)

Ashurbanipal initially shared rule over Assyria with his brother, Shamash-shuma-uk n. After defeating his brother's revolt in 648BCE he greatly expanded the Assyrian domains. As well as annexing Egypt, he attacked Elam, sacking its capital, Susa, in 647 BCE. His latter years saw none of the military successes of his early reign. At his death a dispute between his two sons further weakened the Assyrian Empire.









THE ASSYRIANS HAD FINALLY

partially destroying the city.

CONQUERED BABYLON in 691 BCE.

Reconstruction work began under

Esarhaddon (680-669 BCE), and by

652 BCE Babylon had recovered

its importance and became the

center for a major revolt led by

Shamash-shuma-ukin against

It took four years of war to

their Elamite allies, and the

Assyria had lost Egypt and

independence. By 616 BCE

invade Assyria, aided by the

Medes (whose base was in

the Babylonians, Medes,

and Scythians sacked

the Assyrian capital of

Nineveh. The

Assyrian empire crumbled

A remnant of the

Assyrian army

regrouped and

had fallen.

established a small

The Scythians

culture of nomadic

horsemen which held

a large territory on the

Caucasus from around

800 BCE. In 652 BCE they

forced the Medes to submit

steppes north of the

formed part of a

kingdom around Harran,

but by 609 BCE this, too,

northwestern Iran). In 612 BCF

Palestine, and n 626 BCE the

Babylonians regained their

Babylon was strong enough to

suppress the Babylonians and

his younger brother Ashurbanipal.

fighting drained Assyria's ability to

hold on to its empire. By 630 BCE,



The Assyrian Empire

From its core around Assur and Nineven, the Assyrian empire grew to encompass Babylonia, Media, Elam, Urartu, Syria, and Egypt.

led the war against neighboring

Alba Longa, which ultimately led to that city's destruction and the deportation of its population to Rome, in the first major Roman expansion. The fourth king, Ancus Marcius (641–617 BCF), expanded Roman territory toward the coast, and founded Rome's great port of Ostia at the mouth of the Tiber. His successor, Tarquinius Priscus (616–578 BCF) was the fifth king of Rome and one of the city's greatest kings. He came from an Etruscan

background, a sign of the high level of Etruscan Influence over the early city of Rome. Tarquinius Priscus won a series of victories over the Sabines, the Latins, and the Etruscans, who all competed with Rome for dominance over central Italy. He is also said to have established the public games in Rome.

to them and the Scythian K.ng
Bartatua was even sufficiently
influential to be given an Assyrian
princess as his wife The alliance
with Assyria survived into the
reign of his son Madyes, but
around 615 BCE the Scythians
switched sides and played a key
role in Assyria's destruction.
Their Median subjects soon turned
on them and around 590 BCE the
Scythians retreated north.

In the Greek world, there was a growing movement to establish colonies in the Mediterranean. Among the earliest were in Italy, including Syracuse, founded around 733 BCE. In North Africa, Greek settlers founded Cyrene (in Libya) in about 630 BCE, and Massilia (Marseilles) around

600 BCF. New cities were established as far west as Spain, and around the Black Sea coast.

In Greece itself, the city-state of Sparta was establishing its dominance in the Peloponnese. A defeat by the city-state of Argos, in 669 BCE, was followed by military reforms and victory against the Messenians .660–650 BCE]. By 600 BCE, Sparta had conquered almost all the southern Peloponnese and established a stratified social system.

Sparta's future riva., **Athens**, gradually united the area surrounding Attica under its rule

in the 8th century BCE. The hereditary monarchy was replaced by nine "archons," chosen annually. Shortly after a damaging popular uprising by Cylon in 632 BCE, Athens received its first law code, drafted by Draco in 621 BCE The **Draconian law** was later known for the severity of the punishments it prescribed.

To the south of Egypt the **state** of **Napata** became a power of the first order, conquering Egypt under Prankhy (751–716BCE) and controlling it under after the death of Taharqa (690–664BCE).



" Stage Restaled hest real of the stage of t School Foundation of Great etaer Ine Medes and est Edger Foundation of Great O hisere The Medes O susper New York The Comment peopulitats and medes, A Zhou Chir Tuestan become West Tears was a service of the secondaries REFIEL WHEN BY DESCO OF STATES SUES OF 630 Bree Sharks Wade 616 SEE Tarqu ece Puese tonuded &12 oce Assyrian 676 ace Mahopolassar Her de gapyonar dinagy 630 ace Greek 621 ece First Athe

600-551 BCF

50-501 BCF



A medieval view of the city of Jerusalem, which was captured by the Babylonians in 597 BCE. It was taken again, and largely destroyed, 10 years later. After both sieges many of its inhabitants were deported to Babylon.

HAVING HELPED DESTROY THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE, Nabopolassar (r. 626-605 BCE), first king of the neo-Babylonian dynasty, embellished the city of Babylon. His son Nebuchadnezzar (r. 605-562 BCE) defeated the Egyptians in 605 BCE, repaired Babylon's main ziggurat, and ordered the building of the famous "Hanging Gardens." The last neo-Babylonian king, Nabonidus (r. 556-539 BCE). moved his royal court to the Arab an oas s of Tema, but discontent rose among the

Babylonians during his reign. The Medes of northwest Persia (Iran), consolidated their kingdom under Cyaxares (r. 624–585 BCE) and took part in the destruction of the Assyrian Empire in 612 BCE.

Under the last Median king, Astyages (r. 584-549 BCE), Median armies campaigned in Azerbaijan and controlled land as far west as Lydia (Turkey). But by the 550s BCE, Media was under pressure from the Babylonians to the south and the new power of Persia.

The kingdom of Judah had long acted as a block to Assyrian and Bapylonian expansion to the west. In 597BCE. Nebuchadnezzar took Jerusalem and deposed King Jehoiakim. The king they installed in his place, Zedekiah, turned against the Babylonians, and in 587 BCE there was another siege. Much of the city was burned, the Jewish Temple destroyed, and many of its inhabitants deported to a life of exile in Baby.on.

The powerful city-state of Athens about 600 BCE, notably a law code of the poor, forbade debt-slavery, and moderated the more extreme (see 650-601). Around 560 BCE, out once, he returned in 547 BCE

beginnings of philosophical thought from about 600 BCE. Thales (born c. 624 BCE) tried to understand the basic nature of the universe and thought its fundamental element was water.



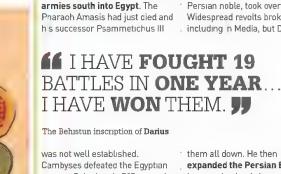


Central Asia became a stronghold of Buddhist beliefs. These cave paintings

in Dunhuang, China, illustrate a variety of Buddhist parables.

Darius the Great King Darius is shown enthroned and bearing symbols of power in this frieze. His son Xerxes succeeded him.

Cambyses died in 522 BCE and after the brief rebellion of Bardiya, who was either the younger brother of Cambyses or someone impersonating him, Parius, a Persian noble, took over as king. Widespread revolts broke out, including in Media, but Darius put



was not well established. Cambyses defeated the Egyptian army at Pelusium in 525 BCE and then captured the royal capital at Memphis. He installed himself as the pharaoh and then subdued southern Egypt. Persian rule in Egypt lasted until 402 BCE.

In 539 BCE Cyrus captured

Mesopotamia and making the

Persian Empire the greatest in

the Middle East Cyrus died in

is today Turkmenistan, and was succeeded by his son Cambyses

In 526 BCE Cambyses sent his

530 BCE while fighting in what

Babylon, acquiring most of

them all down. He then expanded the Persian Empire

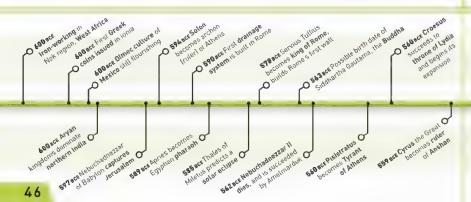
by annexing lands in central As a and on the borders of India from 519 to 515 BCE. In India, the

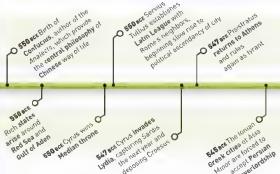
political power had coalesced

around the Mahajapanadas, a group of around 16 powerful

Lawgiver and reformer

This image shows the Greek statesman and lawgiver Solon teaching. His reforms began to undermine the power of the aristocracy in Athens.







44 EVEN **DEATH IS NOT** TO BE FEARED BY ONE WHO HAS LIVED WISELY ","

Gautama Siddharta (Buddha), 563-483 BCE

THE NUMBER OF YEARS OF THE ROMAN REPUBLIC

kingdoms. Of these, Magadha was the most important state. Afterward, Darius subdued most of the Greek city-states of Ionia before he crossed into Europe in 513 BCE to conquer Thrace.

In Italy, Servius Tullius (r. 578-534), the sixth king of Rome and said to be a former slave, had succeeded Targu nius Priscus in 578 BCF, During his reign he implemented important reforms, fixing the formal boundaries of the city by dividing the Romans into four "tribes," a system that would be extended as Roman territory grew, and also into classes that were graded by wealth. The population was divided by what equipment they could afford and what role they played in the Roman army. The wealthiest class fought as cavalry, the higher classes as heavy infantry, and the poor as light auxiliary troops. The votes of the richer classes carried much greater weight in the popular assembly. The last king of Rome, Tarquinius Superbus (r. 534-509 BCE) was an Etruscan. Concerned at the growing tyranny of his rule, a group of

Roman aristocrats led by Lucius Junius Brutus and Lucius Tarquinius Collatinus (the king's cousin) won over the army and barred the gates of the city to the king, who was deposed. The coup leaders then established a republic in which supreme authority was held by two magistrates called consuls. The power of the consuls was limited by the fact that new



(r. 559-539 BCE)

Little is known about the early life of Cyrus. He was the ruler of the kingdom of Pars when he led a revolt against his Med an overlord Astyages. By defeating Astyages, Cyrus became king of the Medes. He then continued to expand Persian influence with the conquest of Lydia. Cyrus adapted local ideas about kingship to cast himself as an ideal ruler in the cities he conquered. Cyrus died in 539 BCE.

consuls were elected by the popular assembly each year.

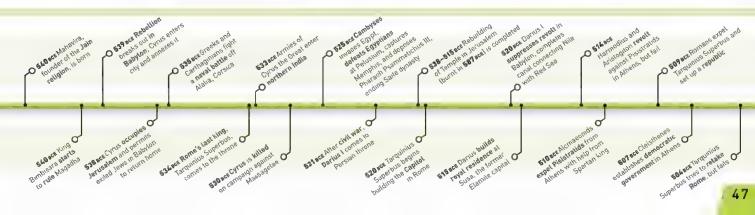
Some time around 530 BCE, Gautama Siddharta, a Hindu prince of Kapilvastu (now in Nepal), had a religious revelation and rejected his noble upbringing to embark on a quest for enlightenment." Six years later he received it and began to preach a way of moderate asceticism to gain release from the suffering of : political instability during China's

material life. He is known as the Buddha (which means the "awakened one" in Sanskritl, and his followers, who became known as Buddhists, spread his ideas throughout South Asia and, in the late 3rd century CE, into China and thence to Korea, Japan, and Southeast Asia.

Confucius (or Kong Fuzi) was born around 551 BCE, in a period of Spring and Autumn period. From the age of 15 he devoted himself to scholarship, and the political philosophy he developed reflects the turbulent times. He taught that the righteous man (or junzi) must have regard to others and inflict no unnecessary harm. His philosophy, as developed by his disciples, taught respect for elders and became a cornerstone of the later imperial system.



These archers from the palace of Darius at Susa were the elite of the Persian army, which included representatives from provinces as far off as Ethiopia and Afghanistan







Boeotian horse and rider figurine 550 ace

The depiction of this horse and rider has an archaic feel about it in contrast to the production of Boeotian terra-cotta workshops over 200 years later [see right].

.otus and

pattern

noneysuckle



Boeotian figurine

400-200 BCE

This terra-cotta figurine of a woman holding a jar comes from Boeotia, where a tradition of such sculptures began as early as the 8th century BCE.



c. 475-470 BCE

In Athens, influential politicians could be ostracized (exiled) by public vote. The name of the politician each voter wished to be banished was inscribed on a piece of pottery.



Discus 600-500BCE

This fine bronze discus belonged to an athlete named Exoidas. After he won a victory in a sporting contest using it, he dedicated the discus to the gods Castor and Pollux.

Attic askos 425-400BCE

The askos was a type of vessel for pouring liquids such as oil, shaped in the form of a traditional wine sack The design is in the red-figure style that became popular around 530 BCE.



in a charlot. The vase is painted in the black-figure style



Apulian pyxis 500-400BCE

A pyxis was often used for storing small items of jewelry and cosmetics. This south-Italian example is decorated with geometrical shapes.



checkerboard



hero Hercules carrying Erymanthean boar

lotus bud pattern



top of foot and .ower base painted black



An amphora was a type of vessel used for storing wine. This one is decorated using the black-figure technique, which predates the red-figure method.



Greek vases were often painted with mythological scenes. This blackfigure vase shows the goddess Athena beating a giant to his knees.

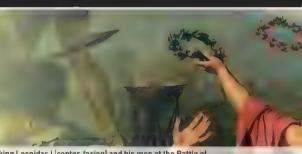


The long-spouted epichysis was a vessel used for pouring wine. This south-Italian vase has its base decorated with a pattern of white chevrons



44 THIS IS **GOOD NEWS** ... IF THE PERSIANS HIDE THE SUN, WE SHALL DO BATTLE IN THE SHADE. J.

Herodotus, ancient Greek historian, quoting words attributed to Dieneces, a Spartan, on being told that the Persian archers shot so many arrows they would conceal the Sun; from Histories





Plebeians withdraw from Rome

The departure of the plebeians (on the left in this engraving) threatened to split Rome irreparably, so the patricians (right) ceded some political power.

THE GREEK CITY-STATES OF IONIA

in western Anatolia had been subjects of the Persian Empire since Cyrus conquered Lydia, their previous overlord, in 547 BCE (see 550-501 BCF). In 499 BCF

Aristagoras, the ruler of Miletus, set out to mainland Greece to recruit allies for a planned



The Battle of Lade

The Ionian Greek navy fought hard at Lade, but the prearranged defection of the Samians to the Persians led to its utter defeat

uprising against the Persians. Sparta rejected his pleas, but only Athens and Eretria sent forces A failed attack on Sardis led the Athenian forces to return home. The Ionians gradually lost ground to a Persian land offensive from 497 BCF. The fall of M letus to the Persians that year and the death of Aristagoras undermined Ionian unity and, after a great naval defeat at the Battle of Lade in 494 BCE, the revolt fell apart.

In Italy, the young Roman Republic was rocked by social dissent in 494 BCE when the plebeians (the lower social groups) withdrew from Rome en masse in protest at their treatment by the patricians (the higher social groups); they threatened to set up an alternative state. They were persuaded back only by official recognition of their own representatives (tribunes).

This 19th-century painting shows the Spartan king Leonidas I (center, facing) and his men at the Battle of Thermopylae in 480 ace. Thermopylae became a byword for heroic defiance against overwhelming odds.

THE KINGDOM OF MAGADHA

emerged as an important state in northern India under the rule of Bimbisara (r. 543-491 BCE), friend and protector of Gautama Buddha (c. 563-c. 486 BCE), who founded Buddhism (see 550-501 BCF). Bimbisara's son Ajatashastru [r. 491-461 BCF] strengthened the royal capital at Rajagirna and built a center at Pataligrama on the Ganges River, which later became Pataliputra, the Mauryan royal capital. By conquering Kosala

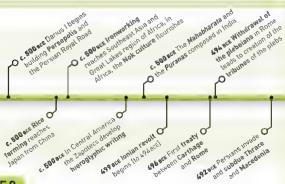
the Spring and Autumn period evolved into the Warring States period [481 221 BCE], in which seven main states engaged in

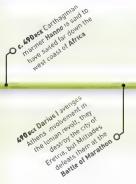
maneuvers to weaken each other, periodically nterrupted by outbreaks of war.

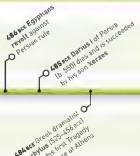
In 490 BCF, Darius I (548-486 BCF) of Persia decided to take revenge on the mainland Greeks for their support of the Ionian revolt. Darius despatched a huge naval expedition under Artaphernes and Datis, which sailed from Cilicia, landing first at Naxos

before seizing Eretria, which had aided the lonians in 499BCE Although the Athenians appealed to Sparta for aid, the only help they received came from Plataea, which sent 1,000 reinforcements. The Athenians opted to march out to meet the Persians rather than wait for a siege, on the advice of their general, Miltiades [550-489 BCF]. In 490 BCF at













Marathon, the Greek hoplite (heavy infantry) formation advanced head-on against a far more numerous Persian force to win an unlikely victory.

Chastened, the Persian expeditionary force withdrew from Greece after Marathon, but in 481 BCE Xerxes I (519-465 BCE) dispatched another huge Persian army, which crossed over the He lespont (near modern-day Istanbul) and proceeded south toward Athens. Many northern Greek states chose to submit. but Athens and Sparta patched together a league of southern states. In 480 BCE, a heroic defense of the pass at Thermopylae by the Spartan king Leonidas I. in which he and all his 10,000 soldiers died, bought time for the Athenians to evacuate. The Persians burned the city, but soon after, under the command of Themistocles (see panel below), the Athenian fleet inflicted a serious defeat on Xerxes's naval force at Salamis, Further Greek



victories followed in June 479 εcε, on land at Plataea in Boeotia and at sea at Mycale off the Ionian coast. The Greeks then took the offensive, and during 478–477 εcε won a string of victories in Ionia and Cyprus, which reversed most of the Persians' gains.

After the initial defeats of the Persians in 480–479 BCF, Athens sought to formalize the **league of anti-Persian allies**. A treasury was set up on the island of Delos in around 477 BCF. The league's funds were to be deposited here and regular meetings were to take place. But this **Delian League** soon became little more than an Athenian empire, and Sparta and its allies refused to take part.

THE GREAT STRUGGLE HAS COME. J.

Herodotus, ancient Greek historian, quoting Fausanias, the Spartan commander, before the Battle of Plataea in 479 BCE; from Histories

THE ATHENIANS ENJOYED FARLY SUCCESS under the direction of Cimon (510-450 BCE), wresting Eion on the Strymon River (in Anatolia) from the Persians in 476 BCE and then attacking Carystos on Euboea (which had submitted to the Persians) in 470 BCE. An attempt by the island of Naxos to leave the Delian League around the same time led to an Athenian expeditionary force that powerfully suppressed the breakaway movement. In 469 BCE, Athenian forces won a great victory over the Persians at the Eurymedon River on the south coast of Anatolia, establishing Athenian supremacy in the Aegean.

Pericles (c. 495–429 BCE), the Athenian statesman largely responsible for making Athens the political and cultural focus of Greece, tried but failed to prosecute Cimon in 463 BCE, on a charge of having neglected a chance to conquer Macedonia. From this maneuver, Pericles' vision and ideas of expansion for Athens were already evident. When the leading figure among the democrats, Ephialtes, was assassinated in 461 BCE, Pericles, his protégé, swiftly took his place.

Periodically, the Persians had tried to bribe the Spartans into diversionary attacks on Athens, initially to uttle effect. In 464sc, a revolt of the Messenian Helots (unfree men) in the western Peloponnese further distracted the Spartans from any attempt to stem the rising power of the Delian League. The Messenians received little outside assistance,



Athenian treasury at Delos All members of the Delian League had to deposit funds at treasuries on Delos, but the contribution of Athens was the most important

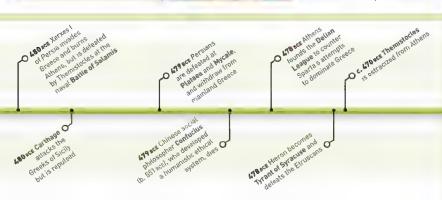
and by 462 BEE their last stronghold at Ithome had been reduced. Soon after, open conflict broke out between Sparta and Athens and their respective all es. The **First Peloponnesian War** was inconclusive. It ended in 451 BEE without a five-year truce, extended in 446 BEE to a **Thirty Years' Peace** between the two sides.

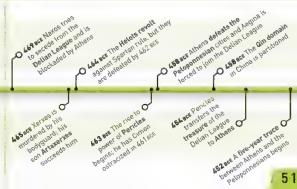
Meanwhile, the western part of the Greek world was becoming increasingly important, marked by the rise of the Sicilian city-state of Syracuse. Under a series of able rulers (tyrants) that began with Gelon (r. 485-478 BCE) and his brother Hieron (r. 478-467 BCL). Syracusan forces subdued the neighboring city of Acragas and expanded territory around Catana. Although Heron's younger brother Thrasybulus was driven out in 466 BCE, the Syracusans retained their dominant posit on in Sicily beyond the 450s BCF.

THEMISTOCLES [c. 524-460 BCE]

A clever politician and strategist, Themistocles persuaded the Athenians to use the wealth of a silver mine discovered at Laurium in 483/2 ecc to double their fleet. However, after the naval victory at Salamis, he became the object of increasing jealousy from political rivals. In about 470 ecc Themistocles was ostracized from Athens (exiled by public vote).







In the late 5th century, the Mexican city of Monte Alban began to build its public buildings—the ancestors of its later magnificent pyramids, shown here.

IN THE ROMAN REPUBLIC, the two social classes—the patricians and the plebeians (see 500-491 BCF)were still divided. The two sides came to an agreement in 451 BCF, appointing a group of ten men [the decemviri] to govern Rome outside the normal constitution. In 449 BCF, the decemviri produced the Laws of the Twelve Tables, which formed the basis for all Roman law codes.

Around 450 BCE in Central Europe, a new Celtic culture emerged, called La Tène, which supplanted the earlier dominant

villages. Monte Albán's center housed large-scale public buildings—including truncated pyramids, great plazas, and ballgame courts—as well as elaborate burial tombs. Within 150 years, the population of Monte Albán would swell to around 17,000, making it the largest city in Mesoamerica.

Zapotec figure from Monte Albán This elaborate ceramic deity is typical of the production of Monte Albán, which became Mexico's premier site in the 5th century acc

ATHENS AND SPARTA HAD FOUGHT EACH OTHER BEFORE [see 451 BCE]. The Athenian Empire had the naval advantage as it included most of the island and coastal states around the northern and eastern shores of the Aegean Sea. Meanwhile, the city-state of Sparta led an alliance of independent states from the Peloponnese and central Greece, as well as Corinth, and had the strongest army. Despite the Thirty Years' Peace of 446 BCE, tensions remained high between Athens and Sparta. The events that led to renewed

THE NUMBER OF TABLES OF ROMAN LAW

Halstatt culture. Ruled over by a warr or aristocracy that buried its dead with swords, spears, and funerary chariots, La Tène had important centers in Bohemia (in what is now the Czech Republic) and around the Marne and Moselle rivers (in modern France).

In Oaxaca on Mexico's Pacific Coast, a new center arose shortly before 450 BCE at Monte Albán. This proto-city, on a hilltop above the Oaxaca Valley, drew people from the surrounding agricultura.



44 THE **EMPIRE** YOU POSSESS IS BY NOW LIKE A **TYRANNY**—PERHAPS WRONG TO ACQUIRE IT. BUT CERTAINLY DANGEROUS TO LET IT GO. 11

Thucydides, ancient Greek historian, relating a speech by Pericles to the Athenians: from History of the Peloponnesian War, II.63

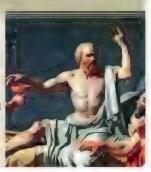
hostilities in 430 BCE began three years earlier, when Athens had intervened on behalf of Corcyra in a dispute with Corinth: the Spartans took it as a sign that Athens had breached the peace. An attack by Thebes, a Spartan ally, on Plataea, which supported Athens, was similarly taken by the Athenians to indicate Sparta was fixed on war. Athens, led by Pericles, achieved early success in the Peloponnesian War (431-404 BCE). In 426 BCE, the Athenians invaded the Peloponnese, and the following year landed a large

force at Pylos southwest of Sparta. Yet neither side could land a fatal blow and in 421 BCE they agreed the Peace of Nicias, which was supposed to last for 50 years.

The truce soon began to unravel. Corinth refused to recognize its authority, a pro-war leadership emerged in Sparta, and a complex set of political maneuvers by Alcibiades (450-404BCE), the newly dominant politician in Athens, led to the renewal of the war in 419 BCE. The following year, Sparta's allies won a key victory at Mantinea. Athens struck back

SOCRATES (469-399 BCE)

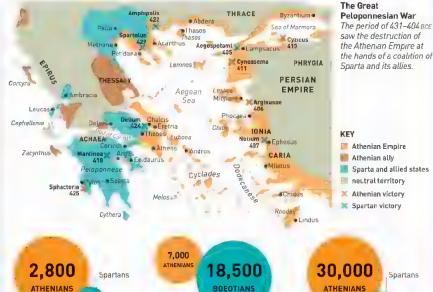
One of the greatest Greek philosophers, Socrates served on the Athenian Council in 406 BCE, but his challenges to conventional morality at a time of political uncertainty gained him powerful enemies. He refused to mount a conventional defense against charges of corrupting the Athenian youth and was sentenced to die by drinking the poison hemlock.



Magace Peace of Calliage E LEGICE OF SHOP SEEDING 438 CE HITERS INC VERY OF COTOY ATT INVITED MAN SEE VERLES DESIDES BUILD O We see believes heady S Very Laction of A48 BEE CONST

403-381 RCF





BATTLE OF SPHACTERIA 425 BCE

in 416 BCE by capturing Melos-the . only main Aegean island not in its possession—but fatally overreached itself in 415 BCE with an expedition to Sicily, ending in the total destruction of the Athenian force by the Syracusans in 413 BCE. The Spartans, meanwhile, established a fort at Decelea in Attıca that denied the Athenians access to the rich silver mines. An alliance with Persia further strengthened Sparta's position in 412 BCE, and a year later : the democratic regime in Athens

BATTLE OF DELIUM 424BCE

was briefly overthrown. Democracy was restored the following year, and, although the Athenians won victories at Cyzicus in 410 BCE and Arginusae in 406 BCE. the total destruction of their fleet at Aegospotami off Ion a in 405 BCE left Athens defenseless. The Spartans blockaded the city, and, despite a determined resistance, the Athenians were forced to surrender. Athens was deprived of its fleet and in 404 BCE a pro-Spartan Council of Thirty was installed to govern it.

Sparta and allied states

SIEGE OF SYRACUSE 415-413 BCE

In Magadha in India the Haryanka dynasty founded by Bimbisara was replaced c.413 BCE after the death of Ajatashatru (c 459 BCE) and a series of ineffectual rulers. Shishunaga founded a new dynasty, which was responsible for overseeing the final transfer of the Magadha royal capital to Pataliputra. The Shishunaga dynasty lasted only 500 years.

AFTER ITS VICTORY IN THE

PELOPONNESIAN WAR, Sparta found itself embroiled in a quarrel with Persia over whether the Ionian Greek cities should regain their autonomy. Through the 390s BCE, sporadic fighting and abortive peace talks diverted Sparta from a weakening position in mainland Greece. The "King's Peace," a definitive treaty with Persia in 386 BCE, deprived the Ionians of autonomy but allowed the Spartans to quash any threats to its supremacy. In 385 BCE, they attacked Mantinea in the central Peloponnese and in 382 BCE occupied Thebes. Spartan power seemed unassailable.

In Persia, the death of Darius II (r. 423-404 BCE) was followed by a brief civil war, when Cyrus the Younger tried to overthrow his older brother Artaxerxes II

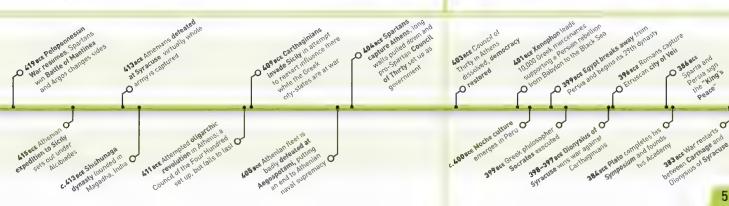
(r. 404-358 BCE). Cyrus was defeated and killed at the Battle of Cunaxa in 401 BCE, but in its aftermath some 10,000 Greek mercenaries were left trapped in northern Mesopotamia. Under Xenophon, the Greeks marched to the Black Sea coast and safety near Trapezus (Trabzon in modern-day Turkey), a feat their commander immortalized in his book Anabasis.

In Italy, the Romans widened their territory and annexed the city of Veii in 396 BCE, whose submission represented the end of any Etruscan threat, However, c.390 BCE, an army of Celts, who had been attacking the Etruscan city of Clusium, turned south. defeated a Roman army at the Battle of the Alia, and then took Rome itself. This disaster haunted the Romans for centuries



Etruscan tomb painting

The Etruscan language has never been deciphered, so it is through the frescoes in their tombs that much has been learned of their culture.





Use of copper ore

In western Iran and Anatolia, copper ore is ground or beaten into shape to make small objects such as beads.



Copper ore

developed for casting and adorning bronze vessels, such as decorat ng them by beating on the inside.



from western Anatolia, reaching Greece around 900 BCE and West Africa about 400 BCE, enabling stronger tools and weapons to be made.



The Anglo-Saxons bring a new level of sophist cation to

metalworking, often using animal forms as decoration.

2600-2400 BCE Use of beaten copper plate

Early copper smelting methods are refined. allowing the beating of copper while still hot into more complex shapes.



Sumerian copper bull

c. 1500-308CE Purifying gold

The ancient Egyptians learn how to separate pure gold from silver in around 1500 BCE and begin to use it more extensively for decorative purposes.

Funeral mask of Tutankhamun



c. 640-500 BCE Metal as money

Metal coins (made of an alloy of gold and silver) are first used in Lydia (in present-day Turkey) around 640 BCE. The ancient Greeks adopt the idea and spread it around the Med terranean.



Greek coin

THE STORY OF

METALWORKING

FROM EVERYDAY OBJECTS TO COMPLEX MACHINES, METALS ARE VITAL FOR OUR CIVILIZATION

Since their earliest known use in the 8th millennium BCE, metals have played a crucial role in the production of a vast range of objects, and even today, with the availability of sophisticated polymers and composites, they still permeate every aspect of modern civilization.

Around 7000 BCE, naturally occurring metals, notably copper, began to be used for small items such as pins in western Iran and eastern Anatolia. These were made by simply grinding or beating the metal into shape. Heating copper to make it more malleable was probably discovered by accidentally dropping the metal in fire, but it was the introduction of smelting in a crucible around 3800 BCE that led to the large-scale use of metals.

THE DEVELOPMENT OF ALLOYS

About 3000 BCE, the first alloy bronze was produced. Made by smelting tin and copper together in a crucible, bronze is stronger and more easily worked than either of its individual constituents, and it remained the principal metal for tools and weapons until the invention of ironworking around 1250 BCE. The technology to melt pure iron was not invented until the 19th century, so early iron objects were made by first smelting iron ore to an impure iron "bloom," then separating out the iron pieces and welding them

together in a furnace. This method of production continued until the introduction of blast furnaces in Europe in the 15th century. The Industrial Revolution in the 18th century brought new techniques and the use of coking coal in blast furnaces, but it was English inventor Henry Bessemer's invention of the Bessemer converter in 1856 that permitted the large-scale production of steel, a strong, high-quality, iron-carbon alloy. Later in the Industrial Revolution, furtner advances made it poss ble to produce other metals, such as aluminum, magnesium, and titanium, whose light weight and strength played a vital role in the development of the aviation and space industries.

1,981°F

THE MELTING POINT OF COPPER. WHEN COPPER IS ALLOYED WITH TIN, THIS DROPS TO 1,742°F



HOW ALLOYS ARE MADE

An alloy is a mixture of metals or of a metal with a nonmetal (such as ron with carbon in steel). Many metals occur naturally in alloyed form, but synthetic alloys were not produced until around 3000 BEE, when copper was melted with tin to produce bronze. The technique spread, reaching Mesopotamia soon after 3000 BEE and Egypt by 2000 BEE or possibly earlier.

700-800

Sword-making

In Europe, sword-makers develop stronger swords by welding together successive layers of iron with carbon added, or by beating out thin iron strips then welding them together.



c. 15th century

Weapons from cast metal

Cast iron is developed. Because it is strong and can be used to make shapes such as tubes, it finds an immediate use in making articlery.



676

Lockheed Blackbird

1950s

Titanium aircraft Because of its high strength-to-weight

ratio, titanium starts to be used extensively in military aircraft. It is now also widely used in commercial aircraft.

800-1300/1450

Christian objects in precious metals Medieval Christians make

sacred objects, such as crucifixes and reliquaries, from gold and other precious metals, sometimes encrusted with gemstones



The Verdun Altar

1810

Tin can

English inventor Peter Durand patents the fin can for preserving food. His patent was for a can made of iron and coated with fin to inhibit rusting of the iron.

TREA

Bessemer converter Englishman Henry Bessemer invents a converter that enables arge-scale production

of high-quality steel.

Bessemer converter



1910

Aluminum foil
The first aluminum foil
s produced. It was made
possible by the invention in
1886 of a method of massproducing the metal by
passing an electric current
through mouten one.



A carving showing the pharaoh Nectanebo I, founder of the 30th Dynasty, making offerings to gods, including the crocodile-headed Sobek.

EGYPT HAD BROKEN AWAY FROM

Persian control after the revolt of Amyrtaeus, who founded the 28th Dynasty in 404BCE However, the Persians had not given up on Egypt. Nectanebo I established the 30th Egyptian Dynasty in 380 BCE. He was able to repel a force sent by the Persians and their Greek allies in 373BCE. Persia was diverted from further attempts to bring Egypt to heel by the Great Rebellion of the Satraps in the 360 sece. This rebellion was partially aggravated by the campaigns of Tachos, son of Nectanebo I, in Persian-ruled Palestine from 361-360 BCE. Nectanebo II (r. 360-343 BCE) succeeded Nectanebo I, and continued to meddle in the Persian civil wars. In an ill judged intervention in 346 BCF, he sent troops to aid an upr sing in Sidon (Lebanon), In response,

11,000 SPARTANS 9,000 THEBANS AND

Artaxerxes III of Persia marched

Battle of Leuctra

At Leuctra in central Greece, the Thebans exploited the tendency of the Spartans to shift right by concentrating their attack on the left, enabling them to defeat an enemy with larger numbers than theirs.

COUPLES

FORMED THE ELITE MILITARY UNIT THE SACRED BAND OF THEBES

into the Nile Delta region in 343 BCE, and Egypt was defeated within two years. Now under Persian rule, Egypt was never again ruled by a native dynasty.

In Greece, the Spartan occupation of Thebes, which had begun in 382 BCE, was short-lived. In 379 BCE, the Spartan polemarch (governor) of Thebes was assassinated, and the Thebans drove out the Spartan garrison with the aid of two Athenian generals who arrived on their own initiative to help. In retaliation, the Spartans mounted an expedition under King Cleombrotus (r. 380-371 BCE). This expedition failed to retake Thebes, but it so a armed the Athenians that they executed one general and exiled the other, and temporarily abandoned the alliance with Thebes. The Spartans invaded the region of Boeotia in 378-377 BCE but made little headway, although the Athenians were



Temple of Thoth

Situated at Hermopolis in Upper Egypt, the temple of Thoth dates from the New Kingdom but was renovated in the 4th century BCE.

Dionysius I [402-367 BCE], who fought the third in a series of wars against the Cartnaginians from 383 to 375BCF At first, the war went badly for Dionys us, whose fleet was wrecked in a storm. Carthaginian efforts to mount an expedition to Sicily were hampered by plague in 379 BCE and a revolt by subject cities in Libya, so that it was only in 377 BCE that an army was landed. Dionysius, who had been campa gning against Carthage's allies in southern Italy, returned to Sicily and crushed Mago's force-10,000 are said to have died. Dionysius allowed the remnants to slip away, and they regrouped and returned the following year under Mago's son Himilco to deliver a stinging defeat to the Syracusans. Both sides were war-weary and in 375 BCE made peace, leaving Dionysius in possession of most of eastern Sicily and parts of southern Italy.



The ruins of Thebes, Greece's dominant city-state in the 360s BCE.

ALTHOUGH THE ATHENIANS

brokered a general peace in Greece in 371 BCE, the Thebans did not participate. Thebes built up a coalition of allies and invaded

Sparta in 370-369 BCE. As a result, Messenia was finally detached from Spartan control, but further Theban success was nampered by the temporary deposition of Epaminondas, who was tried for allegedly sparing the city of Sparta in exchange for a bribe. Once Epaminondas was back in control, the Thebans won Persian backing for their anti-Spartan alliance in 367 BCE, and a further invasion of the Peloponnese in 366 BCE gained recruits for the Theban coalition. However, Theban successes relied too narrowly on the personality of one man, and when Epaminondas

Ancient theater

The Odeon was a temple built in the town of Messene, which was founded by Epaminondas of Thebes in 367 BCE.

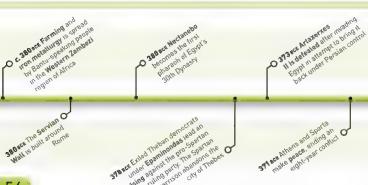


Theban alliance and try to establish a Second Athenian Confederacy in opposition to Sparta. In 375 BCE the Thebans, Athenians, and Spartans signed a "Common Peace," but it broke down almost immediately. The Thebans then took the offensive, aided by a new elite force of citizen soldiers, the Sacred Band, which consisted of 150 male couples. The Sacred Band supplemented the mercenaries who largely fought Greek city-states' wars by this period. Theban attempts to conquer the region of Phocis and reta n dominance in Boeotia rankled with Sparta, and scuppered Athenian attempts to broker a peace in 372 BCE, At Leuctra in 371 BCE, the Theban army under the general Epaminondas fought a tactically brilliant battle to smash the Spartar phalanx. At Sparta's mercy just eight years before, Thebes was now the dominant power in Greece.

In Sicily, Syracuse continued to

flourish under the strong rule of

alarmed enough to revive the



Oute Foundation of the James Win India O369 ECE EDa

355-337 BCF

44 AN ARMY OF DEER **LED BY A LION** IS MORE TO BE FEARED THAN AN ARMY OF LIONS **LED BY A DEER. 77**

Attributed to Philip II, king of Macedonia, 4th century BCE

was killed in battle in 362BCE, Theban power was rapidly eclipsed.

In India, the Nanda dynasty began its expansion in the 370s BCE, and continued to expand until it was able to take power from the Shishunaga in 345 BCE. The dynasty's founder Mahapadma Nanda conquered much of north India, building up a huge army. He operated an efficient administrative system with centrally appointed tax collectors and undertook irrigation works. However, the deposition of Dhana Nanda in 321 BCE was followed by the absorption of the Nanda empire into the Mauryan empire.

The state of Chu was the most southerly of China's Warring States, centered on the Middle Yangzı River. Throughout the 5th century BCE it annexed a number of states, becoming the dominant power by 380 BCE. In 366 BCE a resounding victory by the state of Qin against the armies of Hann and THE AGE OF

MAGAPADMA **NANDA** AT HIS DEATH

Wei, followed by another defeat of Wei at the battle of Shimen in 364 BCF led to Chu's decline and the shift eastward of Wei's royal center to Daliang. A re uvenated Wei was strong enough to force the rulers of four other Warring States to attend its court in 356BCF We's supremacy was short-lived, and defeats inflicted on it by Qi armies at Guiling in 353 BCE and Maling in 341 BCE reduced it to a Qi vassal.

IN 359 BCE PERDICCAS III OF

Macedonia died and his successor. Philip II (r. 359-337 BCE) began to transform the position of what had been regarded by other Greeks as a very minor kingdom. In 357 BCE, he made his first major conquest, Amphipolis in Thrace. He became involved in the Third Sacred War (356-346 BCE), which was fought over perceived violations by Sparta and Phocis of the sacred oracle at Delphi, using this to cement his position as an important player in the power politics of central Greece and the Peloponnese, In the 340s, Philip strengthened his position in Thessaly and became involved in petty disputes between the city-states, as rival factions turned either to him or to Athens for support. In 340 BCF open war broke out between Philip and the Athenian-Theban alliance, Just two years later, at Chaeronea in Boeotia, Philip defeated the



PHILIP OF MACEDONIA (382-336 BCE)

Philip II reformed the Macedonian army and forced the Greek states to join a League of Corinth under Macedonian control, After his return to Macedonia, he took a new wife, Cleopatra, but was stabbed to death at his wedding feast, possibly on the orders of his son, Alexander the Great, who stood to lose his position if Cleopatra bore another heir.



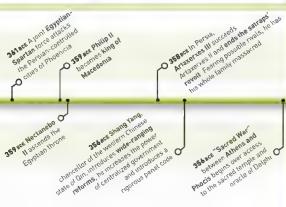
Athenians and annihilated the Theban Sacred Band (see 380-371 BCE). Macedonian power in Greece was now unchallenged.

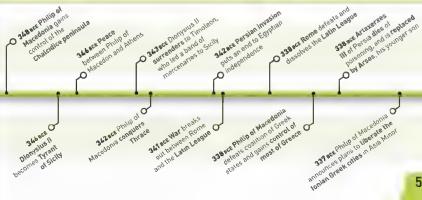
Rome's steady expansion in central Italy had caused alarm among its neighbors. This led to a bitter six-year struggle with the town of Tibur from 360 BCE, among other conflicts. In 340 BCE, a

advantage of Rome's exhausted state to launch an attack. During the first year of the war, at a battle near Vesuvius, the consul Publius Decius Mus is said to have dedicated his body to the gods of the underworld and then undertaken a suicidal charge against the Latin ranks that turned the tide of battle in the Romans' favor. By 338BCE, the Romans had defeated the Latin League. The peace terms were favorable, with many Latins being granted Roman citizenship. The League was then dissolved, and many of the former Latin cities were absorped into the Roman state, moving Rome further toward complete dominance of central taly.

In Peru, the Nazca culture began around 350 BCE. These people created mysterious geoglypns, huge lines in the desert creating animal and abstract shapes, which cannot be made out from the ground.









Bucephalus, made brilliant use of his cavalry to win a stunning victory over King Darius III.



AFTER THE ASSASSINATION OF PHILIP OF MACEDONIA n 336 BCE

(see 355-337 BCE), his 20-year-old son Alexander (often referred to as Alexander the Great) became commander of the major Greek city states. The next year Alexander invaded Thrace, but a rumor that he had been killed caused a major revolt centered on the Greek city of Thebes, supported by Darius III of Persia (r. 336-330 BCF). Alexander reacted swiftly; the Thebans were defeated and their city razed. The other states soon submitted. In 334 BCE, Alexander hurried to Anatolia, where a Macedonian army was already established, totaling perhaps 43,000 infantry and 6,000 cavalry. Although this figure was dwarfed by the forces of the local Persian satraps (governors), Alexander's cavalry smashed the lines of the satrap Arsites at the Granicus River in northwest Turkey. He pushed on toward the heart of the Persian Empire. n 333 BCE, at Issus, northern Syria, he routed an army

Ruins of Persepolis

The Persian ceremonial capital of Persepolis was burned to the ground by Alexander's troops in 330 BCE.

led by Darius III himself. In 331 BCE, the Macedonians defeated Darius III aga n at Gaugamela (in modern Iraq). The next year Darius was stabbed to death by Bessus, one of his generals. Alexander now seemed to have acquired the whole of the vast Persian Empire.



Aristotle The philosopher Aristotle was employed by Philip of Macedonia as Alexander the Great's tutor.

Bessus declared himself the new king of Persia las Artaxerxes V), but some of the Persian satraps submitted to Alexander instead of Bessus. During 330-329 BCE, Alexander pursued Bessus into the easternmost regions of the Persian Empire, beyond the Hindu Kush and into Bactria. Finally, in Sogdiana, north of the Oxus River, the local nobles, led by the

AFTER HIS MURDER OF DARIUS,

betrayed Bessus and handed him over to Alexander. Once Alexander had continued his march north, however, Spitamenes revolted. It took Alexander a year of bitter campaigning to relieve the siege

Sogdian warlord Spitamenes,

Alexander penetrated the farthest corners of the Persian empire. To cement his rule he founded a series of new cities, almost all named after himself, notably Alexandria in Egypt.

Alexander the Great's conquests

CONQUEST OF ALEXANDER

- Macedonian Empire 336-323BCF
- Route taken by Alexander's forces

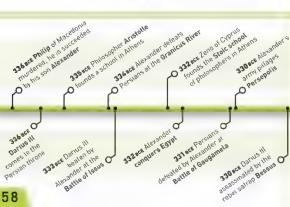
of Macaranda (Samarkand) and pacify Sogdiana, although the fortress of the "Sogdian Rock" managed to hold out against the Macedonian forces unt l 327 BCE. A.exander then crossed into the Kabul Valley, and the following year, at the Hydaspes River, he overcame the local ruler Porus. His plans to push further into India were stymied by his soldiers who, demoralized and diseaseridden, mutinied and demanded to go home. Part of the army returned home by sea under Nearchus, but a detachment under Alexander marched through the harsh Gedrosian desert, suffering heavy losses. His army reached central Persia early in 324 BCE, but Alexander, still planning new expeditions into Arabia, died of a fever at Babylon in May 323BCE, at age 33. In central Italy, the Samnites of the central-southern Apennines, who had lost a war against the Romans in 342-340 BCE, fought them once more in the Second Samnite War [326-304BCE]. The

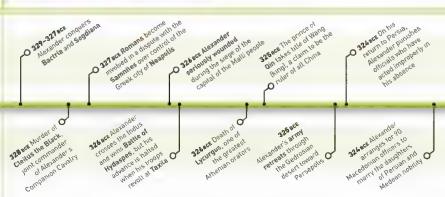
THE AGE OF FAVORITE

ALEXANDER'S HORSE, BUCEPHALUS, WHEN IT DIED

advance of the Romans into Campania after their abolition of the Latin League in 338 BCE alarmed the Samnites, and the Roman placing of a colony in their land in 328 BCE and tensions over the control of Neapolis (Naples) led to the outbreak of war in 326 BCE. In 321 BCE, the Samnites defeated a Roman army at the Caudine Forks. The Romans were humiliated by being forced to bow down and "pass under the yoke' (an arch made from their captured spears). Four years of peace followed before the Romans renewed the war and, despite dogged resistance by the Samnites, finally emerged victorious in 304 BCE.







44 TO THE STRONGEST! "

Alexander the Great, on his deathbed in reply to a question about who would succeed him

ALEXANDER THE GREAT had not provided for an orderly succession after his death in 323 BCE, and his most experienced generals were also dead-except for Antipater, who had been left as regent in Macedonia. Alexander's wife Roxane was pregnant, and he

had a half-brother Arrhidaeus, who was, unfortunately, mentally unstable. A clique of generals who were present at Alexander's deathbed-

Ptolemy Cassander, Seleucus, and Lysimachusengineered a solution by which Roxane's newborn son Alexander IV (323-310 BCF) notionally shared power with Arrhidaeus, who became Philip III. In reality, this military clique carved up the empire between themselves and four other generals. Perdiccas

emerged as the main power in the center: Antipater and Craterus took

> Europe: Antigonus Monopthalmus

("the one-eyed") was given Phrygia; Ptolemy got Egypt; and Seleucus and Cassander were promoted to senior military commands.

These generals, who became known as the Diadochoi ("successors"), then fought a long series of wars for dominance in Alexander's former empire, at first pitting the others against Perdiccas, who was assassinated in 320 BCE. Antipater rose to power next, but he died of natural causes in 318 BCE, leaving Antigonus to make a bid for power

Samnite-style helmet

The Romans admired the Samnites

as fighters. This gladiator helmet is based on the Samnite style of armor. 80,000 ANTIGONUS

> 75,000 LYSIMACHUS

Battle of Ipsus

Although slightly outnumbered, Lysimachus deployed his archers against his enemy's flank, causing Antigonus's infantry to flee in panic.

against the four remaining principal players: Cassander in Macedonia, Ptolemy in Egypt, Lysimachus in Thrace, and Seleucus in Babylon. War between the parties raged inconclusively until 311 BCE But when it was renewed again in 308 BCE, it looked as if Antigonus might overcome all the others. Then, in 301 BCE, Lysimachus crushed the Antigonid army at Ipsus, and annexed most of Antigonus's former territories, so cementing a tripartite division of A.exander's empire between himself, Ptolemy, and Seleucus.

In India, in around 320 BCE, Chandragupta Maurya (r. c. 320-297 BCE) overthrew the last of the Nandas (see 370-356 BCE) to become ruler of Magadha and the Ganges plain. An energetic ruler, he then gradually absorbed the

outlying regions of the Nanda Empire, pushing his control as far as Gujarat and the Punjab. In 305 BCE, he began a campaign against one of Alexander's successors, Seleucus, which ended in a treaty in 303 BCE, under which the Greeks ceded control of eastern Afghanistan and Baluchistan to Chandragupta. Having establ shed the Mauryan Empire in 307 BCE, Chandragupta decided to abdicate in favor of his son Bindusara (r. 297-272BCE). He then retired to become a Jain monk, ultimately starving himself to death.

In China, Meng Zi (or Mencius) [c. 372-289 BCE] arrived at the Wei court around 320BCE and rapidly earned himself a reputation as the "second sage" of the

Confucian tradition. His surviving work, the Shi Ji, is written in the form of dialogues with several contemporary kings. Meng Zi stresses the value of de (virtue) for a king and, more practically, recommends lower taxes, less harsh punishments, and ensuring that the people have enough to eat. He believed that if a king acted benevolently, everyone would want to be ruled by him, and ne would have no need of conquest. Meng Zi's benevolent view of human nature had a widespread appeal, and politically his views were most influential in the time of the Song dynasty (960-1279 CE).



At age 20, Alexander inherited much of Greece from his father; by his death just 13 years later, he had extended this to cover a vast area from the Indus River in the east to Illyria in the west. He was a brilliant general but prone to acts of impetuous violence. His adoption of Persian court ritual alienated many native Macedonians, and his not naming an heir proved catastrophic.

A CONTROL OF THE STATE OF THE S 20 342 Ben Chards War Ends; Ponne perween Aren Macedonia



The Pharos lighthouse was built under Ptolemy II in around 280 BCE. It guided ships into Alexandria harbor at night.

IN ITALY, A THIRD WAR broke out between the Romans and Samnites in 298 BCE, apparently provoked by Samnite harassment of their neighbors, the Lucanians. Despite two Roman victories in 297 BCE, the Samnites, this time allied with the Gauls, could still field a huge army against the Romans at Sentinum in 295 BCE.

THE NUMBER OF YEARS THE PTOLEMAIC DYNASTY RULED EGYPT

The equally vast Roman army-at 45,000, the largest they had ever fielded-was threatened with defeat until the Roman consul Publius Decius Mus (d. 295 BCE) dedicated himself and the enemy army as sacrificial victims to the gods of the underworld and led a suicidal charge that shattered the Samnite line. A string of Roman successes followed in 293 and 292 BCE, and two years later the Samnites finally surrendered and their lands were annexed. Roman territory now stretched across the Italian peninsula to the Adriatic Sea.

Demetrius Poliorcetes [c.337-283 BCE), the son of Antigonus (see 322-301 BCE), was now rebuilding his strength from bases in the Aegean islands and in Cyprus. He was able to exploit the need of Seleucus, in Babylon, for allies against the now overmighty Lysimachus. In 294BCE, Demetrius invaded Macedon, whose ruler Cassander had died three years before, leaving his two young sons to engage in a bitter civil war. Demetrius then attacked Lysimachus's Asian territories. but in 292BCE he was brought back to Greece by a revolt in Aetolia, By 289 BCE, Demetrus had suppressed the revolt, but ne had lost most of his Island bases to Ptolemy's Egyptian fleet. He retreated to Asia, and died in 283 BCF, a captive of Seleucus

Of Alexander's successors, Ptolemy inherited the weakest position. A naval defeat in 306 BCE by Demetrius Poliorcetes confined his ambitions temporarily to Egypt. Yet here he shrewdly chose to exploit the existing mechan.sms of power, establishing himself as a pharaoh in the old style and setting up an administration that melded the best of Greek and Egyptian traditions. By 295 BCE, Ptolemy's naval forces had recovered and conquered much of the Aegean. In Egypt, Ptolemy's position was sufficiently secure that, at his death in 283 BCE, aged 84, he passed the kingdom on to his son Ptolemy II Philadelphos (r. 283-245 BCE), the second king of a Ptolemaic dynasty that would : rule Egypt until 30 BCE

66 ANOTHER SUCH VICTORY AND WE ARE UNDONE. "

Pyrrhus, king of the Greek state of Epirus, 279 BCE

IN 281 BCE, THE APPEAL by envoys from the southern Italian city of Tarentum for protection against the Romans provided Pyrrhus, the king of the Greek state of Epirus, with a perfect excuse for fulfi.ling his ambit.ons and intervening there. He arrived with an army more than 25,000 strong, including war elephants. He beat the Romans at the River Siris in 280 BCE, but the Roman senate refused to make peace. Pyrrhus vanguished another Roman army at Asculum the next year, but his losses were so severe that it seemed more like a defeat. After invading Sicily, Pyrrhus retreated back to Epirus in 275 BCE, nursing huge losses in troops and having made no territorial gains.

The defeat and death of Lysimachus in 281 BCE in battle



Pyrrhus of Epirus Despite his many campaigns, when Pyrrhus died he ruled little more than the kingdom he had inherited.



Cavalry

War elephants Archers

Stingers

Pyrrhus's army

Infantry

The army that Pyrrhus took over to Italy included a small number of war elephants, whose presence caused the Roman cavalry to panic and flee

against Seleucus, and the latter's assassination, soon led to instability on the frontier between the Seleucid Empire (now ruled by his son Antiochus I) and the Egyptian ruler Ptolemy II Philadelphos, Finally, in 274 BCE the First Syrian War broke out between them. The Egyptians emerged victorious, annexing parts of the Syrian coast and southern Anatolia, This position was in part reversed by Egyptian losses in the Second Syrian War [260-253BCE] and then renewed in the Third Syrian War (246-241 BCE), which was fought between the Seleucid Antiochus II and Ptolemy III. These three particularly vulnerable to the now

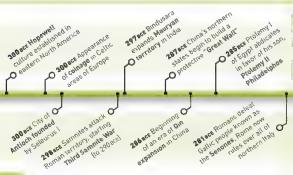
debilitating wars left the Seleucids growing power of Parthia.

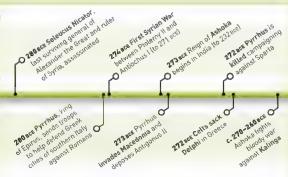


At the Battle of My.ae, in 260 BCE, Rome defeated the Carthaginian navy.

IN INDIA, the accession of Ashoka (c. 294-232 BCE) to the throne in 268 BCE had marked a watershed for the Mauryan Empire. On his father Bindusara's death (see 322-301 BCE), Ashoka had to fight a four-year civil war with his brothers before he was enthroned. Around eight years later, he launched a campaign against Kalinga (modern Orissa), which was so bloody that around 100,000 people are said to have died. So struck with remorse was Ashoka at this slaughter, that he ever after rejected war and promoted the Buddhist concept of dharma. meaning mercy or piety. He set up a series of edicts carved in rock throughout the empire—many of them on pillars topped with a lion promoting his adherence to dharma. Under his patronage the Third Buddhist Council met at Pataliputra around 250 BCE, and Ashoka sought to export his ideas abroad, exchanging diplomatic missions with foreign rulers, such as Antiochus II of Syria and Ptolemy II of Egypt. At his death in 232 BCE, the Mauryan Empire had reached its greatest extent and seemed securely established.

In China, Zhao Zheng succeeded his father to the throne of Q n in 246BCE. From 228BCE, ably advised by chancellor Li Si, Zhao Zheng unleashed a final war of conquest against the remaining Warring States (see 370-356 BCE). Zhao and Yan soon fell to his forces, the Qin armies captured Wei and, in 223 BCE, overcame Chu. Only Qi still held out but, in 221 BCE, Zhao Zheng finally annexed it, leaving









YEARS THE LENGTH OF THE FIRST PUNIC

ROMAN RELIGION

Early Roman relig on combined the worship of the great gods, such as Neptune (shown here), with that of more local deities. There were several different types of priest: haruspices made predictions from the entrails of sacrificed animals; augures determined the divine will from signs, such as the flight of birds; and pontifices controlled the complex calendar of religious festivals. In their homes, Romans had shrines to household gods and the spirits of their ancestors

him the master of all China, The same year he proclaimed himself the "First Emperor" as Qin Shi Huangdi, and the first ruler of the new Qin dynasty

In Persia, the Greek Seleucid dynasty, which had inherited the region after Alexander the Great's death in 323 BCE, faced a series of

former wife Laodice. This led to the breakaway of Bactria under nomad incursions Diodotus and Parthia after 280 BCE. under Andragoras. Antiochus I (reign Taking advantage c. 292-261 BCE] of this instability,

expelled the nomads, but wars with Egypt (280-272 BCF and 260-253 BCE) overstretched the kingdom's resources. On the death of Antiochus II [r. 261-246 BCE), civil war broke out between the king's widow Berenice and his

Carthaginians had possessed colonies since the 8th century BCE, was at the root of the First Punic War (264-241 BCE), a conflict between Rome and the North African power of Carthage. In 264 BCE, the Romans sent an army to help the Mamertines—a group of south-Italian mercenaries occupying the Sicilian city of Messana-in their conflict with the city of Syracuse, wnich was in turn aided by Carthage. The Carthaginian's resistance was so stubborn that the Romans made

the nomadic Parni, led by

mid-240s BCF.

Arsaces, entered Parthia in the

Rivalry over Sicily, where the

Great Stupa at Sanchi

This Buddhist stupa in central India was begun by the Mauryan ruler Ashoka in the 3rd century BCE.

little headway. However, after they had built their first-ever fleet, the Romans' fortunes changed. In 260 BCE, they won an important victory over the Carthaginians at Mylae. A Roman invasion of North Africa in 256 BCE failed to capture Carthage only through the ineptitude of the consul, Regulus. On land, the Romans took the Carthagin an strongholds in Sicily one by one until, by 249 BCE, only Drepana, in western Sicily, held out against them. A massive Carthaginian naval victory there set back the Roman cause, but in 241 BCE, a new Roman fleet appeared off Drepana, took it, and the next year smashed a Carthaginian fleet at the

Aegades Islands. This defeat caused Hamilcar Barca, the Carthaginian general to sue for peace. The peace terms involved the Carthaginians leaving Sicily. The two sides' spheres of influence remained uncomfortably overlapping, creating the seeds of two future conflicts.

66 IF THEY WILL NOT EAT. LET THEM DRINK! "

Publius Claudius Pulcher, Roman consul and general, ordering the drowning of the sacred chickens when they refused to eat grain before the Battle of Drepana, 249 BCE

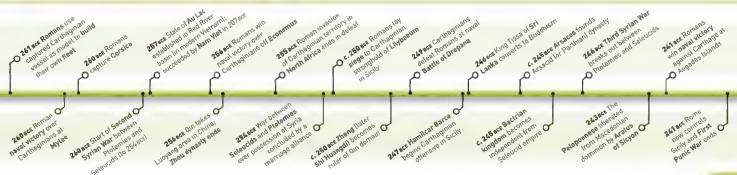


KEY

- Carthaginian Empire in 264 BCE
- Roman gains by 264 BCE Roman gains by 238 BCE
- ★ Roman v ctory

The First Punic War

The two decades of fighting was concentrated around Sicily, but also saw Roman invasions of North Africa and Sardinia.



THE NUMBER OF COMMANDERIES (REGIONS) SET UP BY EMPEROR OIN SHI HUANGDI

IN 221 BCE, QIN SHI HUANGDI, the first emperor of China, divided his empire into 36 commanderies on the advice of his minister Li Ssu The dispossessed aristocrats and nobles of Qin's former enemies were moved to the capital Xianyang to keep them under close control. To further encourage a sense of unity, Li Ssu commissioned a single script and a standardized system of weights and measures for China. Further conquests were made to the north and south in 219 and 214BCE, and thousands of colonists were sent to the new territories. Shi Huangdi dealt firmly with opposition. In 213 BCE, he ordered the "burning of the books," by which the writings of philosophers opposed to the Qin state were burned, and in 212BCE he had many intellectuals who opposed him brutally killed.



Suppressing opposition
This watercolor-on-silk painting shows Shi Huangdi, China's first emperor, overseeing the burning of books and the execution of scholars

In the aftermath of the First Punic War (see 264–241 BCE), which Sicily and Sardinia lost, Carthage turned its attention to Spain. In 238 BCE, Hamilcar was sent there, and ne conquered almost all of southern Spain. He died in battle against the Oretani, a Celtic tribe, in 229 BCE, but by then he had won a new empire for Carthage and a strong power base for his family, the Barcids.

Despite their victory in the First Punic War, the Romans' position in northern Italy was still weak. In 225BCE, the Celtic Insubres and Boil tribes tried to drive them out. At the Battle of Telamon, the Celts were trapped between two Roman armies and routed. Although the Boil accepted defeat in 224 BCE and the Insubres sued for peace two years later, the Romans rebuffed them and pushed on for total victory. The king of the Boii was kil.ed in single combat against a Roman consul, and their capital Mediolanum (Milan) captured. The Romans established colon es in the Celtic territories in 218 BCE. including at Piacenza.

A revolt led by **Arsaces** [see 265–241 BCF] in Parthava, a former satrapy in the northeast of the Seleucid Empire, could not be quelled by Seleucus II (r 246–225 BCF), and a separate **Parthian kingdom emerged** in the region of modern Iran. The Parthians gradually annexed more territory to the west, especially under **Mithridates I** [r. 171–138 BCF]. By the early 1st century BCF, only a small area of Syria was under Seieucid control



ATLANTIC OCEAN

Iberian

Malaca

AFRICA

Ilina 206 3

Gades ·

Trngis .

EUROPE

ALPS

River Metaurus 207

Lake Traslmene 217

Cannae 216

rentum

This rendition of Hannibal's crossing of the Alps is attributed to Italian artist Jacopo Ripanda. Amazingly, all 37 elephants survived the mountain passage.

Second Punic War

There were three principal theaters of conflict: Spain, Italy, and North Africa. By 203 BCE, the Carthaginians were confined to Africa

THE SECOND PUNIC WAR 218-202 BCF

- Carthaginian Emp re 281BCE Carthaginian territory 200BCE
- Roman territory 218BCE
- Roman gains by 200Bcc
 Massalian territory 2188cc
- Carthaginian victory
- X Roman victory
- Hannibal (219–202)
 Hasdrubal (208–207)
- Scipio Africanus (210–206 and 204–202)

ALARMED AT CARTHAGINIAN **EXPANSION IN SPAIN.** in 226 BCE the Romans sent an embassy to Hasdrubal—son of Hamilcar and the new Barcid commander there—and secured an agreement that the Carthaginians would not move north of the Ebro River. In return, the Romans pledged not to move southalthough they did forge alliances with cities in the south, such as Saguntum. In 221 BCE, Hasdrubal was assassinated; two years later, Hannibal, his brother and successor, attacked Saguntum, rapidly leading to the Second

Punic War (219–201 BCE). With the prospect of the Romans sending one army to Spain and another via Sicily to invade North Africa, Hannibal

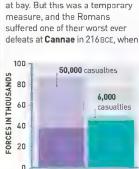
decided to strike first. He marched with 50,000 infantry. 9,000 cavalry, and 37 elephants into northern Spain, across the Pyrenees, through southern Gaul and—to the Romans' astonishment—crossed the Alps. Although he now had only around half the force he had started with, his presence encouraged the north Italian Celts to revolt and, at Trebia in late 218 BCE, he routed a Roman army. The following year he smashed another large Roman force at Lake Trasimene, killing 15,000

Battle of Canae

Some 35,000 Romans survived the battle of Cannae, but half of those were captured by the Carthaginians, and many were sold into slavery. Romans—including one of the consuls. Faced with many **defections** among the allied cities, the Romans turned to delaying tactics to hold Hannibal at bay. But this was a temporary measure, and the Romans suffered one of their worst ever defeats at **Cannae** in 216BCE, when

Leptis Magna

Charaxe



Roman

TROOPS

Carthaginian

O 2.8 see Hannbal Proletine Seleucid 2230E ANIOCHUS III 25C Tundates of Partha Les Re Galle Tropes de les de O 221 ace The 212 BCE Anti O 228 see Galle in Huangdil unte Oin Dynasty Ber Kund by of by security Le Le Lampanian 217 see Hannibal Stuff Hannibat Hunters at leave Seges Sagunum in Seges Sagunum in the Seges Sagunum in the Seges Sagunum in the Seges Sege of Macedonia

0-201 BCF





After his death, the First Qin Emperor was buried in a vast mausoleum, in which an army of 8,000 terracotta warriors, each around 6ft 6in (2m) tall, were placed.



HANNIBAL (247-182 BCE)

A brilliant tactician, Hannibal's string of victor es against the Romans from 218BCE was not matched by the strategic judgment to convert them into final victory. Following the surrender of Carthage in 201 BCE, Hannibal served as the city's suffete (chief magistrate] until the Romans had him exiled in 195 BCE. He then offered his service to a succession of Rome's enemies before poisoning himself in Bithynia.

Hannibal's army massacred up to 50,000 of them. But Hannibal did not march immediately on Rome, and his campaign lost momentum. Although Hannibal captured much of southern Italy, including the key city of Capua in 211 BCE, by 212 BCE the Romans had raised 25 fresh legions and stood ready to carry the war back to the Carthaginians.

DIED IN 210BCE, resentment against his autocratic rule erupted in a series of peasant revolts A number of new kingdoms broke away from the center, while the anti-Qin forces found a talented military leader in Xiang Yu. In 208 BCE, Li Ssu was executed and a new army, led by Liu Bang, a

WHEN THE FIRST OIN EMPEROR

man of peasant or gins, emerged to challenge the Qin. By 206 BCE, the Qin Empire was fragmented and Xiang Yu and Liu Bang were at war with one another. In 202 BCE, Xiang Yu committed suicide after being defeated at Gaixia. With no one left to oppose him, Liu Bang had himself declared emperor as Gaozu, the first ruler of the Han

dynasty (see 200-171 BCE).

With Hannibal making little headway in southern Italy, the Romans embarked on a policy of picking off the allies of Carthage. Their first target was Philip V of Macedonia, whose attacks on Illyria in 215 BCE had provoked the First Macedonian War (215-205 BCE) with Rome, In 211BCE, the Romans allied with the Aetolians, who fought the Macedonians on land while the Romans launched naval attacks. Phil.p's invasion of Aetolia in 207 BCE forced the Aetolians to sue for peace the next year, and though the Romans sent fresh forces in 205BCE, the war ended with a recognition of the status quo between the two sides.

In Spain, the Romans had retaken Saguntum in 212BCE, but a disastrous defeat the following year in which both consuls died looked set to destroy the Roman

position there. The Roman senate sent the young general Publius Cornelius Scipio [c. 236-183 BCE] to Spain, where he captured the Carthaginian capital of Carthage Nova. In 206BCE, he crushed a large Carthaginian force at Illipa.

In 207 BCE, Hannibal's brother Hasdrubal was defeated and killed at the Metaurus River in northern Italy, denying Hannibal crucial reinforcements. By 204 BCE. many of Hannibal's south-Italian allies had deserted him, and when Scipio landed with a Roman army

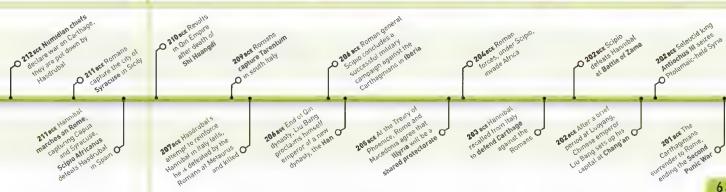
at Utica in North Africa, the Carthaginians recalled Hannibal to head off a threat to Carthage itself. The Romans offered relatively lenient peace terms, but the Carthaginians rejected them, and Scipio captured their towns one by one. Aided by the Numidian prince, Massinissa, Scipio defeated Hannibal's last army at Zama in 202 BCE. The peace terms the Carthaginians now had to accept were much harsher. All of their territory was forfeit save a band around Carthage itself; their

fleet was reduced to a mere 10 ships; they were not allowed to make war outs de Africa at all, and inside it they needed Roman permission to do so. An annual tribute of 10,000 talents payable to the Romans completed the humiliation of what had once been Rome's greatest enemy

The Continence of Scipio

Scipio was noted for his mercy. In this 19th-century painting, he is seen handing back a captured Carthaginian woman to her fiancé.







THE STORY OF

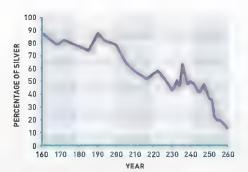
MONEY

THE ADOPTION OF MONEY ENABLED EARLY SOCIETIES TO FLOURISH AND GROW INTO COMPLEX CIVILIZATIONS

As societies became more complex, a need arose for a uniform medium of exchange to acquire goods. Money was created to fulfill this role, and it evolved from cattle to precious metals, and finally, to coins and bank notes. Today, money is exchanged more abstractly, through credit cards or electronic transfers.

The earliest forms of money—used in ritual exchanges (for example, as a dowry) and in paying fines—included physical items such as cattle. In the 4th millennium BCE, the growth of trade in Egypt and Mesopotamia led to more compact and portable forms of money. For thousands of years, precious metals were used, often in the forms of bars and ingots. Babylonian king Hammurab's law

code mentions loans paid in silver. In 640 BCE, in the kingdom of Lydia in Asia Minor, the development of money went a stage further with the invention of coinage, which later spread to the Greek world. By the Roman era, a tri-metallic system had been adopted, with coins of gold, silver, and bronze (of least value) circulating across the empire. All had the head of the ruler stamped on them, for propaganda as well as fiscal use.



EXCHANGE NOTES

In 1189, paper money came into use in China during Jin rule. Notes could express larger denominations and, therefore, were more convenient than coins. Gradually, government backed banks began to issue notes, which were, in theory, exchangeable for an equivalent amount in bullion (a system known as the Gold Standard). However, the economic crisis following World War I forced countries to abandon the Gold Standard. Subsequently, the "real" value of notes and coins became nominal, relying instead on a sense of trust that they could be exchanged for goods. The growth of credit cards from 1950 took this a stage further, as the purchaser passed on nothing save the promise of payment at a later date



The growth in paper money in Europe after the Middle Ages was fueled by the needs of merchants. Traders would deposit funds in a bank in one city and receive a promissory note, which allowed them to withdraw the amount in any other city where the bank had a branch. Great Italian banking houses, such as the Medici, were rich enough to fund the military campaigns of European kings through their loans.

The debasement of Roman coins

Due to inflation, excessive expenditure, and weak control of minting, the purity of the Roman denarius fell from around 90 percent silver under Marcus Aurelius (r. 161–180) to 4 percent during Gallienus's rule (r. 260–268)

806-821 Paper money In China, Emperor Xianzong issues the earliest bank notes during a period of copper shortage. The Jin dynasty issues the first true bank notes around 1189.



1519 Thalers

Coin minted from silver found in the Joachimsthal mine, Bohemia becomes standard in the Spanish and Austrian Habsburg empires.



Joachimsthal

1694 First bank note

First bank note
The Bank of England
is founded to fund
England's growing
national debt. It issues
its first bank notes,
backed by the bank's
own gold reserves.

1949

Credit and debit cards
The first credit cards
appear in the US in
1949. By the 1980s,
debit cards, which
operate as electronic
cash (without deferred
payment! appear.



Credit cards

1158 Making change Henry II of England creates high-quality coinage, based on a silver penny, with a cross design that will .ast over the next 100 years



17th century Modern check By the 17th century, the use of checks, often backed

by goldsmiths, becomes widespread in Europe.

backed ecomes British check from 1659

1862

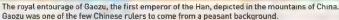
First dollar bill
The US Treasury
Issues the first
dollar bills for
national circulation
These are known
as "greenbacks"
for their vivid green color



First one dollar bill

70-147 BCF





THE FIRST HAN EMPEROR OF CHINA, GAOZU, died in 195 BCE. when his successor, Hui Ti, was just 15. Hui Ti fell under the sway of his mother, the empress Lu, who took power for herself on his premature death in 188 BCE. Under her rule China was invaded by the Hsiung-nu from the north and the kingdom of Nan-yueh to the south, and it was only under Gaozu's grandson

THE NUMBER OF REGIONS THAT MADE UP **HAN CHINA**

Wen Ti [r 180-157 BCE] that stability was restored. By 143 BCE, the number of commanderies (regions) under central Han control had risen from 13 to a total of 40.

In Japan, the Middle Yayoi period (c. 200-100 BCE) saw an increase in population—possibly to as high as 600,000 people—and

Yayoi vase

The Yayoi period in Japanese history (c. 300 BCE to 250 CE) is named for the site near Tokyo where its pottery was first found.

the beginnings of political consolidation in central Japan. especially around the lower Nara basın İnear Osaka).

In India, the Sunga dynasty took power in Magadha in 185 BCE, when its founder Pusyamitra Sunga (r. 185-151 BCE), a former

Mauryan general, assass nated the last Mauryan ruler (see 265 BCE). He is said to have persecuted Buddhists, marking the beginning of the religion's decline in its Indian homeland. He also fought a long series of wars with Magadha's neighbors,

geometrical patterns and shapes including the Satavahanas, the Kalingas, and the Indo-Greek kingdoms of Bactria.

Bactria (in modern Afghanistan) had broken away from Seleucid control around 275 BCE, but a series of Greek kings continued to rule there, starting with D'odotus around 250 BCE. Another Indo-Greek dynasty emerged in India, and became powerful under Menander I (c. 165-130 BCE), an important patron of Buddhism, Under the Indo-Greek kings, a new school of art emerged around Gandhara, which fused Buddhist iconography and Greek naturalism. Gradually, these easternmost Greeks came under pressure from Scythian and Yuezhi nomads and in 125 BCE Bactria collapsed. The last Indo-Greek kingdom of the Punjab survived until 10 ce.

The Roman victory against Philip V of Macedon (see 210 BCE) in the Second

Macedonian War (200-197 BCE) did not lead to permanent acquisitions in Greece. and the Romans withdrew their army in 194 BCE. After the death of Philip V in 179 BCE, his son Perseus presided over worsening relations with Rome, and in 171 BCF a Third Macedonian

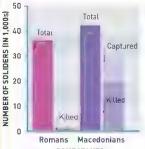
War broke out. Initia. Roman campaigning achieved little except the alienation of their Greek allies, but a more disciplined approach under the consul Aemilius Paullus (see 170 BCE) yielded better

This wall painting shows Judah Maccabee's revolt in Jerusalem.

THE THIRD MACEDONIAN WAR

ended In 168 BCE, when Paullus defeated Perseus at the Battle of Pydna. A purge of anti-Roman elements swept through the Greek cities, and Macedonia was broken up into four republics to prevent it recovering its strength.

In 150 BCE, Spartan attempts to get the Romans to intervene in a quarrel with the Achaean League (a group of Greek city-states) coinc ded with an anti-Roman revolt in Macedonia. By 148BCE, the Macedonians had been defeated and the Romans turned their attention to the Achaeans. The Roman consul L. Mumm'us quickly routed the Archaeans and took Corinth. which he razed to the ground. The various leagues of Greek cities were dissolved and Greece lost its independence, becoming the Roman province of Achaea.



COMBATANTS

Battle of Pydna

Philip V of Macedon's army was completely destroyed at the Battle of Pydna. The Romans killed 20,000 Macedonians and captured 11,000.

Other y a Pergundan n head alia Topice registree Intellets O 196 Beck Harring THE REE OF SHIP OF Waredon 200 see Second No. No. 110 197 Sciel Limese emperor 172 see Third O 179 REEP STSEUS O 182 see Hannib Macedonian O 10 167 BEE c. 200 ace Syrall O Teet Advance of Heising rus no meds A State Rome declares 193 see the Actolish League ď C. 181 see Erid of May 72 at 1 and 1 1954 Miller Huse Start Lands Greek Little Lands Start Lands Order 1199 Light Lands Lands 196 KE Fanne gerales & C 142 ace The Action to Leading the Action of Teta Ing Wood though of thing 177 see Advence of Western Commen TERE HALICCHE WITTE 171 see Withridayes 1 Marting Stepantachout



146-131 BCF

The ruins of Carthage, which was burned and ritually cursed after its capture in 146 BCE. A new Roman town was founded near the city around 48 BCE.

After the end of the Second Punic War, in 202BCE, the Romans had allowed their ally King Massinissa of Numidia to encroach on Carthaginian territory. The peace conditions that ended the war forbade the Carthaginians to wage

66 CARTHAGE MUST BE DESTROYED. 99

Cato the Elder, Roman statesman

war without Roman approval. Unable to act, the Carthaginians were reduced to sending embassies to Rome to protest Massinissa's behavior. However, Rome sided with its ally, and one Carthaginian embassy in 162 BCE even resulted in Carthage being



Carthaginean tophet

A memorial stone from the tophet (cemetery) at Carthage, showing Tanit, the goddess of the heavens.

made to pay an annual fine of 500 talents. In 151 BCE, the Carthaginian government sent a military force to relieve a town that had been besieged by Massinissa, and the Romans reacted by declaring war This was the Third Punic War (149–146 BCE). Rome's war was encouraged by the anti-Carthaginian senator Cato

the Elder, who made a series of speeches to the Senate calling for the destruction of Carthage.
The first two years of the Third Punic war saw ineffective Roman attacks on towns around Carthage in 147 BCE, a new commander was appointed, Scipio Aemilianus, who transformed Rome's fortunes in the war within a year.

In 167 BCE, the Seleucid ruler Antiochus IV outlawed Jewish religious practices in Judaea, leading to the revolt of Judah Maccabee and his brotners in 164 BCE. Judah Maccabee entered Jerusalem, reconsecrated the temp.e, and reestablished Judaism. The Seleucid kingdom then continued to decline [see also 280 BCE], with the overthrow of its ruler Demetrius I in 150 BCE by Alexander Balas rapidly leading to the loss of the key satrapies (provinces) of Media and Susiana.

1 I SHUDDER TO THINK THAT ONE DAY SOMEONE MAY GIVE THE SAME ORDER FOR ROME. ""

Scipio Aemilianus, Roman general and consul, on giving the order to burn Carthage, from Plutarch's Apothegmata

IN CHINA, RAIDS BY NOMADIC **HSIUNG-NU TRIBES** from 177BCE gravely threatened the Han dynasty's northern borders. In 139 BCE the imperial envoy. Zhang Qian, set out to Central Asia to seek out possible allies against the Hsjung-nu. His epic journey helped scout the way for Chinese expansion as far as Dunhuang, and the foundation of a number of new Central Asian commanderies by 104BCE, Zhang Qian was held captive by the Hsiung-nu for some years during his journey before he was able to make an escape. Under emperor Wu (141-87 BCE) the Chinese launched several offensives against the Hsiung-nu, particularly in 121BCE and 119BCE, after which the frontier was quiet for almost 20 years.

In the Near Éast, the shrunken and near-helpless **Seleucid realm** (see 170 BCE) was riven by civil wars and prey to interference from the Parthians, the Hasmonaeans, and, increasingly, the Romans. In 142 BCE, the Maccabees succeeded in wresting Jerusalem from Seleucid control and established a **Hasmonaean kingdom**, with Jerusalem as its

capital, under which a Jewish dynasty ruled until Jerusalem was captured by the Romans in 63 BCE.

On the Iberian Peninsula, the Romans had conquered most of southern Spain and parts of Portugal [where the Lusitanians vigorously resisted them] by 174 BCE. A revolt by the Lusitanian leader Viriathus from 147BCF was joined by several Celtiperian tribes in 144 BCE. This rebellion petered out after Viriathus was murdered in 140 BCE In 133 BCE, Numantia, the main center of the revolt, finally fell to the Romans after a bitter siege. Its population was sold into slavery and Rome was left in control of all of Iberia, except the far north of Spain.

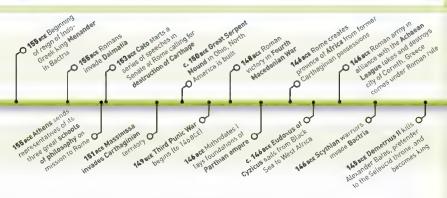
The Third Punic War came to an end when Scipio Aemilianus blocked Carthage's harbor then launched a successful attack on the city itself in spring 146 BCE. The last Carthaginian defenders gied in an inferno in the city's main temple. The defeat of Carthage brought its 118-year struggle against Rome to an end. The Romans burned the whole city and deported its population to prevent any Carthaginan revival.

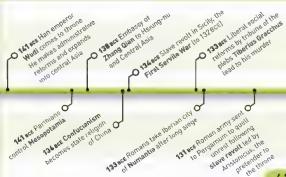


THE ROMAN REPUBLIC

After the overthrow of the last k ng in 507 BCE, Rome became a republic, ruled by two annually elected consuls. Over time the consuls came to be supported by other magistrates (praetors and quaestors), and tribunes of the pleos who had a special role in protecting the rights of the lower

orders. Later elections for the consulate became bitterly contested as the office provided great potential for enrichment and personal and family glory. After Augustus became emperor in 27 BCE the office of consul lost any real power, being increasingly awarded to imperial favourites.





11 HOWEVER MUCH YOU MAY TRY TO DELAY, YOU ARE FATED TO MEET THE SAME DEATH AS I DID. 99

Tiberius Gracchus, Roman official, speaking in a dream to his brother Gaius; from an account by Cicero

SAKA (SCYTHIAN) TRIBESMEN

invaded Puniab, northern India. in about 125 BCE. They gradually occupied more territory, ending a brief period of Indo-Greek unity (see 200-171 BCE) under the reign of Antialcidas around 110 BCE. Led by King Maues, the Sakas took the kingdom of Gandhara and its capital Taxila in about 80 BCE. After Maues died (c. 60BCE), the Saka kingdom collapsed, but it was revived under his son Azes! (r. 58-c. 30 BCE), who conquered much of northwest India. The Sakas held this region until the rise of the Kushan Empire during the 1st century CE.



In southern and central India, the Satavahanas began their rise to power after the breakup of the Mauryan Empire in the 2nd century BCE (see 200-171 BCE). From his capital in the Deccan, the third Satavahana king, Satakarni, extended his sway considerably around 50BCE, although he and later Satavahana rulers struggled to contain the Saka and Kushan threats from the northwest.

In Rome, social turmoil had erupted over the distribution of public land held by the Senate. Tiberius Gracchus, who was tribune of the plebs in 133 BCE. sought to ensure that plots of this land would be handed over to poorer families. When the Senate obstructed his plans, he tried to extend his tribunate so that he could pursue his aim. A mob organized by senators opposed to the plans beat him to death in the Forum. Tiberius's hmther Gaius became tribune in 123 BCE and tried to carry on his brother's work He also reduced the Senate's role in dispensing justice, and pushed through a law to allow the sale of subsidized grain to the poor. In 122 BCE, the Senate declared Gaius an enemy of the state, due to his plans to extend Roman citizenship more widely in Italy. He killed himself, and thousands of his political supporters were executed

Amravati relief carving

This carving depicts the life of the Buddha, It comes from Amravatı ın Andra Pradesh, southeast India, one of the capitals of the Satavahanas.

110-91 BCF



This 17th-century silk painting from a history of Chinese emperors shows the Emperor Wudi greeting a scholar.

IN PALESTINE, THE HASMONEAN KINGDOM (see 146-131 BCE) had continued its expansion until the fall of Jerusalem to the Seleucid Antiochus VII in 131 BCE. However, during the reign of John Hyrcanus [r. 134-104 BCE] it recovered much of the ground that had been lost. Alexander Jannaeus (n. 103-76 BCE) enlarged the kingdom until t occupied most of modern Israel and the West Bank. After defeats by the Nabataean king Aretas III in 84 BCE and internal strife following Alexander's death the

In North Africa, the Romans faced a serious challenge when Micipsa, the son of their former ally Massinissa of Numidia (see 170-147 BCEI, died in 118 BCE. The Romans ordered the kingdom be divided between Micipsa's nephew Jugurtha and his sons. Jugurtha rejected this, killing one cousin and attacking the other, Adherbal who fled to Rome. After a brief division of Numidia between Jugurtha and Adherbal, Jugurtha renewed his attack on his cousin and the Romans became involved.

YOU DO WELL TO CONSIDER THE OFFICE YOUR OWN. FOR YOU BOUGHT IT. 77

Julius Caesar's father chastising the future dictator Sulla for having corruptly bought office in 94 BCE. from Lives by Plutarch

Following several disastrous years of campaigning from 111 BCE, the Romans sent Quintus Caecilius Metellus, who captured Jugurtha's strongholds one by one, In 108 BCE, Gaius Marius replaced Metellus. Finally, trapped in the far west of his territory, Jugurtha was handed to the Romans by his father-in-law Bocchus of Mauretania.

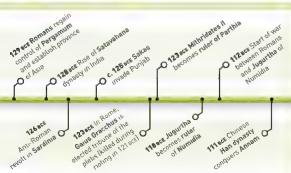
In Gaul, two Germanic tribes, the Cimbri and Teutones, had been defeating the Romans since 107 BCE, notably at Arausio in 105 BCE, where Roman losses reached 80,000. Mar us took command of the defense against the Germans on his return from North Africa, and in 102BCE vanguished the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae in Gaul. He next crushed the Cimbri at the Battle of Vercellae in 101 BCE. He was rewarded with an unprecedented sixth consulship in 100 BCE.

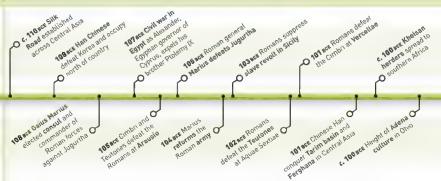
In China, Emperor Wudi (r. 141-87 BCE) strengthened the Han Empire's administrative system

Hasmoneans were increasingly vulnerable to Roman interference.

ROMAN MILITARY REFORMS

By the late 2nd century BCE, the Roman army was experiencing difficulty recruiting from the traditional propertied classes. Gaius Marius changed this by opening the army to those who fell below the normal property qualification. The eagle became the universal legionary standard for the first time, and the legions themselves were reformed as a heavy infantry force. From this point onward Roman light infantry and cavalry were organized into "auxiliary" units, which were recruited from noncitizens.









Maiden Castle hill-fort in Britain underwent several phases of rebuilding after it was begun around 600 BCE, reaching its final form about 500 years later.



Captured in stone

The Danzante carvings at Monte Alban, Mexico, were once thought to be of dancers, but they are now believed to represent the mutilated bodies of enemies captured in war.

by beginning civil service examinations. Official positions for academics had been established in 136 BCE, consolidating the ruling house's stranglehold on the intellectual life of China. In 106 BCE, Wudi appointed 13 regional inspectors to monitor the behavior of government officials, raised taxes, and forbade private coin-minting. His armies pushed deep into Central Asia. By 108 BCE, the Han Empire had reached its largest extent.

In Mexico, the population of Monte Albán had reached about 17,000 by around 100 BCE. Monte Albán's control began to reach beyond the immediate vicinity of the Valley of Oaxaca, and many large stone platforms and public monuments were built in the city.

AFTER HIS VICTORY AT VERCELLAE,

90-71 BCF

(see 110-91 BCE) Marius became Rome's dominant politician, but the brutal behavior of his ally Saturninus, tribune of the plebs, provoked the Senate. Political violence flared, and in 100 BCE Mar us had to march an army into Rome. Saturninus was killed in the ensuing riot. As Marius's power waned, discontent rose among Italians without Roman citizenship. In 91 BCE, this erupted into the Social War A protégé of Marius, Lucius Sulla [c. 138-78 BCE], took a key role in suppressing the revolt, which was largely over by 88 BCE. albeit with some concessions offered by Rome to the repels.

Sulla was elected consul in 88 BCE. That same year, while waiting to sail with his army to Greece to counter the threat posed by the king of Pontus, Mithridates VI [134–63BCE]. Sulla heard that the

70,000
SPARTACAN REBELS
6,000
spart(can rebe.s

The rebellion by Spartacus

Crassus crucified slaves along the Appian Way, which led to Rome, as a warning to any others who might plan a similar insurrection.

crucified.

Senate had voted to put Marius in charge of the campaign. Enraged, Sulla entered Rome with his troops and seized power. He moved against Mithridates in 89 BEC, and had driven him out of Greece by 84BCE. Sulla returned to Rome, defeated his remaining opponents (including the aged Marius), and was appointed dictator in 82BCE.

Sulla took savage revenge on the Marians, packed the Senate with his supporters, and curtailed the powers of the tribunes. Anti-Sullan forces regrouped around **Quintus Sertorius**, who nad fled to Spain. After Sulla died in 78 BCE, the Senate sent **Pompey** to deal with Sertorius. His military efforts were ineffective; only the assassination of Sertor us allowed Pompey to return victorious to Italy in 71 BCE.

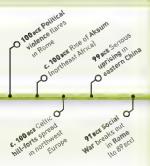
In 73 BCE, a slave revolt led by the gladiator Spartacus broke out near Naples and grew into the most serious revolt Rome had ever faced. Eventually, the rebel slaves were trapped in southern Italy and defeated by the Roman general Marcus Licinius Crassus in 71 BCE.

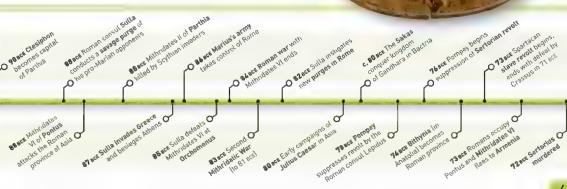
By the 1st century BCE, the Celtic peoples of southern Br tain had started to expand their existing hill-forts into oppida ("towns") that were defended by extensive fortifications. The greatest oppida were formidable obstacles to attackers and some were roya. capitals, complete with palaces.

Sacred offering

This 1st-century BCE British Celtic shield was discovered in the Thames River, where it had probably been thrown as an offering to a river god







70-61 BCE

Mound City, Ohio contains a cluster of more than 20 Honewell earthwork burial mounds.

AFTER POMPEY'S RETURN TO ITALY

(see 90-71 BCE), he was elected consul for the year, despite still being below the legal minimum age. When war broke out with Mithridates of Pontus again, the Romans, under general Lucullus forced Mithridates to retreat to Armenia, which was ruled by his son-in-law Tigranes. However, Lucullus's troops mutinied in 68 BCE, and Pompey was sent to replace him. Tigranes surrendered and Mithridates retired north of the Black Sea, Having achieved his aim, Pompey entered Syria, where he deposed the last Seleucid king. and then captured Jerusalem.

In China, the Han Dynasty retreated from modernizing policies under Zhaodi (r. 87-74BCE) and Xuandi (r 74 49 BCF). The Huo family, which had dominated the government for decades, was removed from power, and its leading members executed. Government expenditure was cut, and aggressive expeditions

Hopewell bird

Clay pipes, often in lived by hunting and gathering, the shape of birds, but they also built large, are one of the most characteristic products of the Hopewell culture.

63 Fee Cicer

THE NUMBER OF MILITARY TRIUMPHS AWARDED TO POMPEY

in Central Asia were replaced by the establishment of small, permanent colonies.

In Mexico, the city of Cuiculco in the south of the Valley of Mexico was destroyed by a volcano some time in the 1st century BCE. Its disappearance opened the way for Teotihuacán, to assert its control over the whole valley and become Mexico's dominant power for more than 500 years.

By the end of the 1st century BCE, the Adena peoples of Ohio, ın eastern North America, were beginning to develop into the Hopewell culture. These people

elaborate burial mounds for their chieftains.





Edece Revolt of the Monard Confederacy. Veret Perott on the Prolemy XII to Ethicutes and we will Egyptian



44 ...[CAESAR] DREAMED THAT HE WAS FLYING ABOVE THE CLOUDS, AND NOW THAT HE WAS CLASPING THE HAND OF JUPITER. JJ

Suetonius recounting Julius Caesar's dream the night before his murder in the Senate House in 44BCE; from Lives of the Caesars

prevented the arrival of reinforcements, causing him to retreat, but he returned the next year with five legions (around 30,000 men). The Britons did not resist at first, but later, led by Cassivelaunus, chief of the Catuvellauni, they vigorously opposed the Romans all the way to the Thames River. When Cassivelaunus's stronghold at Wheathampstead fell, he sued for peace, and Caesar returned to Rome with hostages and the promise of tribute.

At the end of 54BCE, shortly after Caesar's second expedition to Britain, another revolt in Gaul, this time led by the Senones, wiped out much of the Roman force there After putting down the revolt, Caesar's attentions were diverted to Rome, where political violence had resulted in the murder of his former ally Clodius, and where Pompey had been elected sole consul in 52 BCE, rupturing the Triumvirate. Emboldened by the turmoil in Rome, the Carnutes revolted in Gaul. They were joined by the Averni, led by Vercingetorix, who won several skirmishes against Labienus. Vercingetorix also defeated Caesar himself at Gergovia, but was then trapped at Alesia in September 52BCF. The Romans constructed an encircling rampart around the Gauls' position and managed to beat off a Gaulish relief force. With no hope left, Vercingetorix surrendered and was taken back to Rome, where he was strangled in 46 BCE after appearing in Caesar's triumphal parade



CAESAR ENDED THE GALLIC REVOLT by the end of 51 BCE, but by this point the Triumvirate had ended: Pompey's supporters had turned against Caesar, and Crassus had been kilded in battle in 53 BCE. The Senate ordered Caesar to disband his army or be declared an enemy of the state. Instead, he crossed the Rubicon River into Italy with his troops in 49 BCE. This was itlegal, constituting a dectaration of war aga nst the Senate

As Caesar marched toward Rome, town after town submitted to him. Fearing Caesar, Pompey left Rome and fled to Greece. Caesar turned first to Spain, where seven legions had declared for Pompey. In August

IS CAST. "

Julius Caesar to his troops on crossing the Rubicon in 49BCE; from Plutarch's Paralle: Lives 49 BCE, he forced the Pompeians there to surrender. In December, Caesar set off for Greece in pursuit of Pompey. A military engagement at Dyrrachium in July went against Caesar, but he fought back before Pompey's support could grow, and won a resounding victory at Pharsalus. Pompey took refuge in Egypt, where he was murdered on the orders of Ptolemy XIII, who hoped (in vain) to ingratiate himself with Caesar.

After a short time in Egypt. Caesar returned to Rome, where he raised money by confiscating property from the supporters of Pompey. In late 47 BCE, Caesar set sail for Africa, where he defeated a new Pompeian army at Thapsus (in modern Tunisia). Pompey's sons Gnaeus and Sextus escaped to Spain to continue the resistance from there, and Caesar annexed the kingdom of King Juba of Mauretania, who had supported them. Caesar then proceeded to Spain, where in

KEY

- Caesar's movements
- Siege
- X Caesar's victories

Roman Civil Wars

Caesar won Italy easily, but he had to fight hard to overcome Pompey in his Greek stronghold, and then Pompey's sons and remaining supporters in Africa and Spain.

March 45 BCE he defeated Gnaeus Pompey at **Munda**, effectively ending the civil war.

Caesar was now all-powerful. He was made dictator in 48 BCE, and in 44 BCE he was given the office for life. Concerns over Caesar's power—in particular, fears that he planned to make himself king—led a group of about 60 conspirators to form around senators Cassius and Marcus Brutus. They murdered Caesar on the Ides of March (March 14)

just before a session of the Senate. If they had hoped to seize power, the conspirators were disappointed: Mark Antony, one of Caesar's leading supporters, came to the fore in Rome, while Caesar's great-nephew and adoptive son Octavian received widespread support in a bid to take up the mantle of his father.

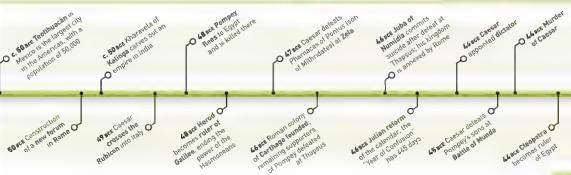
In ndia, Kalinga (modern Orissa), which had been a client kingdom of the Mauryas Isee 200–171 BCE), rose to prominence under Kharavela in the mid-1st centuryBCE. Kharavela expanded Kalinga far to the north and east, conquering the Sunga capital of Pataliputra in Magadha. A strong patron of the Indian religion of Jainism, Kharavela established trading contacts as far afield as Southeast Asia

Murder of Caesar

Conspirators struck Caesar down with daggers. As he fell, Caesar saw Marcus Brutus, a former protégé, and cried out "you too, child?"









This 18th-century painting shows Mark Antony fleeing from the battle scene at Actium in 31 BCE. Many of his supporters defected to Octavian's side as a result.

IN ROME, THE PERIOD AFTER THE **ASSASSINATION** of Julius Caesar saw rising tensions between Mark Antony and Octavian, whom many viewed as Caesar's rightful heir. The two almost came to blows early in 43 BCE, when Octavian marched to raise the siege of Mutina (Modena, Italy), where Mark Antony was besieging Dec mus Brutus, one of Caesar's assassins. Mark Antony was forced to retreat to Gaul. When the Senate voted to transfer Octavian's legions to Decimus Brutus, Octavian realized he was being sidelined and formed a three-way alliance with Mark Antony and Marcus Lepidus, the governor of Transalpine Gaul. This

The Triumvirate conducted a war against Cassius and Marcus Brutus, two more of Caesar's assassins, who had seized much of the territory in the east.

In 42 BCE, Mark Antony

and Octavian defeated

became the Second Triumvirate.

THE NUMBER
OF YEARS
THE SECOND
TRIUMVIRATE
RULED ROME

them at **Philippi**, in northern Greece, after which Cassius committed suicide. Three weeks later, they destroyed the remnants of Marcus Brutus's army. Mark Antony stayed in the east until 40 BCE, when he returned to Italy to

try to undermine the growing power of Octavian. Their two armies refused to fight, and a de facto division of the Roman world was agreed, with Mark Antony ruling the east and Octavian governing the west; Lepidus had to make do with Africa The **Triumvirate was renewed** in 38BcF for a further five years, but t was clear that conflict between Octavian and Mark Antony could not long be postponed.

However, Mark Antony was occupied with a war against the Parthians, who were allied with remnants of Cassius's army and attacked Syria in 39 BCE. In 36 BCE, Mark Antony invaded Parthia itself—ostensibly to recover the legionary eagles captured by the Parthians at the Battle of Carrhae [see 53 BCE]—and advanced to the capital Phraata, but he did not have

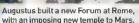
Suicide of Cleopatra

This 19th-century painting depicts the death of Cleopatra, who killed herself to avoid being captured by Octavian and taken to Rome. Sd 400 Octavian Anthony and Cleopatra

Battle of Actium

Octavan's fleet outnumbered that of Mark Antony and Cleopatra, with smaller more manoeuvrable ships, and fresher, better trained crews.

sufficient resources to besiege it. In 33 BCE, the Triumvirate expired and Octavian had the Senate declare Mark Antony a public enemy. The latter had .ost popularity through his relationship with Cleopatra, the Egyptian queen, and Octavian quickly rallied public opinion to himself. A fleet was rapidly assembled, and this destroyed Mark Antony's naval force at Actium, off western Greece, in September 31 BCE. Mark Antony's land army then defected to Octavian, and Antony and Cleopatra fled to Greece, where Octavian caught up with them in the summer of 30 BCF The Roman warlord and the Egyptian queen both committed suicide, and Egypt was annexed to the Roman empire. Octavian was now the unchallenged master of



HAVING DEFEATED HIS ENEMIES,

Octavian did not take on the title of dictator, as Julius Caesar had. He instead ruled informally as the princeps—the first man of the state. Having acquired control of Antony's legions, he now had an army of about 500,000 men. He disbanded more than half of these, retaining 28 legions (about 150,000 soldiers), settling the remainder in colonies in Italy and abroad. In 27 BCE, Octavian gave up all his powers, ostensibly restoring the Republic. The Senate responded by granting him personal control of Egypt, Gaul, Germany, Spain, and Syria. He was also given the title "Augustus" and, cementing his position further, he was consul each year from 27 to 23 BCE. Over time, the Senate voted Augustus further powers, including that of imperium maius in 23 BCE, which gave him supreme authority in the provinces he had not previously governed, and the permanent powers of a tribune of the plebs in 23 BCE. Although the Senate was, in theory, the supreme authority in Rome, in practice no one could match Augustus's power, and he is seen as the first Roman emperor.

North Africa had been a center of strong resistance to both Julius Caesar and Augustus, who sett.ed many army veterans there. In 25 BCE, Augustus gave Mauretania (western North Africa) to Juba II of Numidia. Juba, whose wife was the daugnter of Mark Antony and Cleopatra, proved a reliable Roman ally. Augustus still sent a legion to garrison North Africa, where it stayed for over 300 years



27 see Classified and see the company of the Roman employer of the





La Maison Carré, in Nîmes, southern France, is one of the finest surviving Roman temples. It was built around 16BCE by Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa.

11 THOSE WHO SLEW MY FATHER I DROVE INTO EXILE... AND... DEFEATED THEM IN BATTLE. 99

Augustus, from the Res Gestae Divi Augusti, the testament of Augustus, in Ankara, Turkey

In western Asia, the ruler of Galilee, Herod I, was allowed to retain his position by Octavian, even though he had supported Mark Antony. He was even given extra territories, including parts of Syria and Gaza. Herod had been appointed by Mark Antony in 42BCE, and by 37 BCE he had conquered the remains of the Hasmonean kingdom (see 146-131 BCE). Herod remained a reliable ally of Rome until his death in 4BCE.

Emperor Augustus

Augustus, seen here dressed as a priest, acquired the title of pontifex maximus (chief priest) on the death of Lepidus in 12 BCE.



44 HE COULD JUSTLY **BOAST** THAT HE HAD FOUND IT BUILT OF BRICK AND LEFT IT IN MARBLE. 77

Suetonius, on Augustus's embellishment of the city of Rome; from Lives of the Caesars

AUGUSTUS'S MILITARY AND **POLITICAL SUCCESSES** had relied largely on the abilities of Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa, who rose from a minor family to become consul in 37, 28, and 27 BCE. After Agrippa had married Augustus's daugnter Julia, he received numerous promotions, including tribune of the plebs in 18BCE. Augustus's own appointed heir had died in 25 BCE, so he adopted Agrippa's children, renaming them Gaius and Lucius Caesar. Agrippa seemed likely to succeed Augustus, but in 12BCE he died unexpectedly, throwing open the question of succession.

By threatening to invade Parthia in 20 BCE, Augustus had engineered the return of legionary standards captured by the Parthians at Carrhae (see 53 BCE). In 16 BCE, the Roman governor of Macedonia began pushing toward the River Danube, and from 12 BCE Tiberius, Augustus's stepson, the son of his second wife Livia, moved north from Illyria to create the Roman province of Pannonia [modern Austria and Hungary). Tiberius's brother Drusus pushed Roman control across the Rhine toward the Elbe between 12 and 9BCF,

when he died. Around this time, the Romans annexed the provinces of Raetia (in modern Switzerland) and Noricum (between the Alps and the Danubel, moving the empire's frontiers almost to a line along the Rh ne and the Danube.

Supporters of Tiberius, now the most high-profile general, tried to have him displace Lucius and Gaius Caesar as Augustus's he r. Augustus himself did little to resolve the auestion of succession.

ROMAN LITERATURE AT THE TIME OF AUGUSTUS

The end of the Republic and the reign of Augustus saw a golden age in Latin literature. The orator Cicero and the historian Sallust marked the height of late Republican literature. After Augustus's rise to power, the poets Virgil (right; 70-19 BCE), author of the Ecloques and the epic poem The Aeneid, and Horace (65-8 BCE), author of the Odes and Carmen Saeculare, both flourished under the patronage of Maecenas, a close confidant of Augustus.



BY 9 BCE, DRUSUS HAD DEFEATED THE MAIN GERMAN TRIBES and had reached the Elbe River After his death, Augustus appointed Tiberius to replace him. Tiberius won a series of victories in 8BCE, but then mysteriously resigned his offices and went into exile in Rhodes. This left Gaius and Lucius Caesar (both underage) as heirs apparent to the Roman Empire.

In China, the reign of Yuandi [49-33BCE] saw the economic retrenchment begun under Xuandi (see 70-61BCE) continue Some semi-independent kingdoms that the early Han had suppressed began to reappear. Yuandi and his successors Chengdi (r. 33-7BCE) and Aidi [r. 7-1 BCE] also created numerous marquisates, many of which were granted to the sons of the new kings, weakening the state's central control. Chengdi lacked a male heir, resulting in

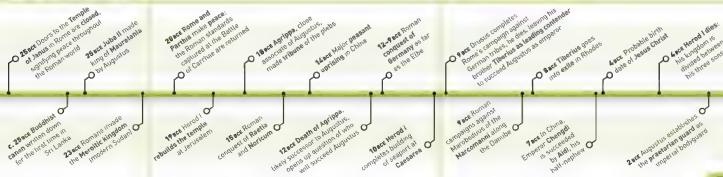


Khazneh at Petra

The Khazneh is one of Petra's finest monuments. Carved out of a sheer cliff-face it was probably a royal tomb, perhaps of Aretas IV (c.9BCE-40CE).

the succession of his half-nephew Aidi in 7BCE. This caused dissent among nobles whose candidates for the throne had been overlooked.

The Nabataean kingdom of northern Arabia grew rich on its control of the spice trade from southern Arabia, reaching its height in the mid-1st centuryBCE under Malichos I (c. 59-c. 30 BCE). It then faced a growing threat on its northern borders from Herod I. A disputed succession in 9/8 BCE between Aretas IV and his chief minister Syllaeus led the Romans to take an interest in the area. An expedition led by Gaius, grandson of Augustus, may even have briefly annexed Nabataea in 3-1 BCE, but the Romans pulled back, allowing Nabataea another century of independence.



THE RISE OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE

Soon after its foundation in 753 BCE, the city of Rome began fighting its neighbors to gain new territory. Gradually, the Romans became entangled in campaigns in the Italian Peninsula and beyond. By the 1st century CE, the Roman Empire had become the largest Europe had ever seen.

The early growth of Roman territories was slow, with wars against neighbors often threatening the survival of Rome itself. By 290 BCE the Romans dominated central Italy and began expanding into the Italian Peninsula, Rivalry with Carthage led to the three Punic Wars between 264 and 146865, but victories brought the acquisition of territory in Sicily, Sardinia, Spain, and then North Africa itself.

In the early 2nd century BCE the Romans fought campaigns in the Balkans, leading to the annexation of most of Greece In 146 BCE. The pace of acquisition guickened in the later years of the Republic, as generals competed for political power and used their military successes to bolster their position in Rome. It was in this period that Pompey annexed Syria and Julius Caesar conquered much of Gaul, between 58 and 51 BCE.

The collapse of the Roman Republic and the accession of the first emperor, Augustus, in 27BCE did not end the empire's expansion. The quest for security along the existing frontiers resulted in the frontiers being pushed even farther forward. Rome's final large-scale acquisitions were made in the reigns. of Claudius, who oversaw the invasion of Britain in 43 ce, and Trajan, who conquered new provinces in Dacia (modern Romanial and Mesopotamia between 106 and 117 CE

ATLANTIC OCEAN

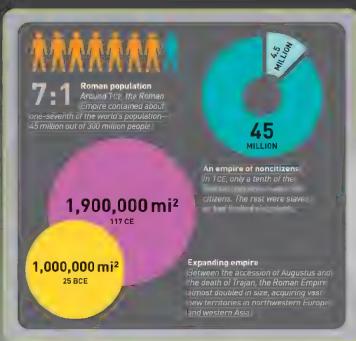


ngis

MAURETANIA TINGITANA

TO THE ROMANS I SET NO BOUNDARIES IN TIME OR SPACE.

Virgil, Roman poet (70–1880s), the good of the Second of Rome, from the Aeneid



By around 100 CE, the Mediterranean had become a Roman "lake," and the acquisition of territories in northwest and Central Europe had brought the northern Roman frontier as far as the Rhine and the Danube

A GROWING EMPIRE

It took the Romans nearly 500 years to complete the conquest of Italy, but only half that time to enlarge their territories to include Spain, Gaul, parts of Germany, most of the Balkans, much of North Africa, and large parts of western Asia. Over the following 100 years they acquired Morocco, Britain, and Dacia, and made small advances into western Asia, but the empire began to contract after 250 CE.

Roman territory



240 BCE The Romans dominated most of the Italian Peninsula. Victory in the First Punic War [264-241 BCE] brought new territory in Sicily, but the Romans still faced resistance to their rule in northern Italy.





200 BCE The Roman defeat of Carthage in the Second Punic War brought new possessions in Spain and Sardinia By 200 BCE, a toehold had also been gained in northwestern Greece.



120 BCE Most of Spain had fallen into Roman possession, as well as Carthaginian territory in North Africa. Greece and parts of western Anatolia were also acquired.



60 BCE New North African territories were gained in 96 BCE, and in 63 BCE Syria and parts of Palestine were annexed. The frontiers in Anatolia were also pushed forward.



14CE The Roman borders had expanded to include Gaul beyond the Alps, as wel. as new provinces in Raetia and Noricum (Switzerland, south Germany, and Austria), and Pannonia (Hungary).

44 QUINCTILIUS VARUS, GIVE ME BACK MY LEGIONS. **77**

Emperor Augustus, on hearing of the Roman defeat in the Teutoberg Forest, 9 CE

WANG MANG WAS IN CHARGE OF BOTH THE CHINESE ARMY and the government under Emperor Ping Di (r. 1 BCE-6CE). He strengthened hs influence by marrying his daughter to the young emperor. On P ng Di's death, many of the

THE NUMBER
OF DIFFERENT
TYPES OF COIN
ISSUED BY
WANG MANG

nobility rejected Wang Mang's choice of successor and rose up in revolt. Wang Mang easily put them down, and in 9 he took the title of first Xin emperor. He reissued the currency, forbade the selling of private slaves, reorganized the commanderies

(China's administrative regions), and reimposed several state monopolies. Serious floods on the Yellow River in 4-11 led to famine and revolts in rural areas. In 23, the peasant rebels called the "Red Eyebrows" joined forces with Han loyalists and overwhelmed Wang Mang's armies. When the capital Chang'an fell, Gengshi became the first emperor of the restored Han dynasty. One of his first acts was to make Luoyang his capital. In Europe, Tiberius (see 20-2 BCE) returned to Germany in 4 to subdue the tribes there. The Marcomanni resisted, but a planned attack on them in 6 was postponed because of a revolt in Pannonia, which took three years to quell. A new Roman commander, Quinctilius Varus, was sent to Germany, but his corrupt rule angered the German tribes. In 9, Varus was ambushed in the Teutoberg Forest, and his three legions were annihilated. Augustus then ordered a withdrawal to the

Rhine, where the Roman frontier

remained for the next 400 years.

Consolidating ruler
Rather than extending
Roman territory through foreign
conquests, Tiberius concentrated on
strengthening the existing empire.

When Emperor Augustus (see 20-2 BCE) died in 14, Tiberius was his obvious heir [Lucius and Gaius Caesar having died). Tiberius already possessed most of Augustus's powers and had the loyalty of the Praetorian Guard-the elite army unit based in Rome, which Augustus had established. Although there were moves in the senate to restore the Republic, Tiberius rapidly squashed them. His reign (to 37) was quiet at home. Germanicus. Tiberius's nephew, campaigned extensively in Germany up to 16, but his efforts led to no permanent reacquisition of territory beyond the Rhine and he died of poisoning in 19. After Drusus, Tiberius's son, died in 23, the emperor tired of public life and retired to the island of Capri, off Naples. Seianus, head of the Praetorian

Guard, took day-to-day power, but his rule was tyrann cal and in 31 T'berius suddenly reasserted himself and had Sejanus executed.

Ponte di Tiberio, Rimini, Italy Completed in the reign of Tiberius, this bridge carried the Via Aemilia (which ran from Riminia to Piacenza) across the Marecchia River.



GENGSHI'S REIGN AS CHINESE

EMPEROR WAS SHORT. He alienated the Red Eyebrows and angered many of China's nobility and bureaucrats by moving the capital from Luoyang back to Chang'an Much of China had already slipped from Gengshi's grasp by 25, when Chang'ar was sacked by the Red Eyebrows. The emperor was deposed and replaced by Guang Wudi [25-57]. who is regarded as the first Eastern Han emperor. The new ruter had first to face a civil war: by 27, he had defeated the Red Evebrows, but it took him until 36 to overcome the last of the warlords who opposed him. In 37, he abolished all except three of the kingdoms that had sprung up



KE

Qin China in 2068CF

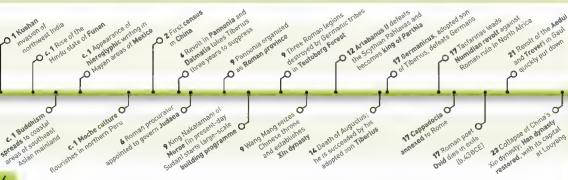
Territory added by Former Han Dynasty 2068cE-9cE

Great Wall under the Han

Chinese Han Empire

When Guang Wudi began the Eastern Han Dynasty in 25, Chinese control extended deep into Central Asia. Much of this territory had been won under the Western Han Dynasty









a procession that includes horse-drawn carriages.

JESUS CHRIST (c. 4BCE-33 CE)

Jesus, a carpenter from Nazareth, began his ministry in his early 30s. He taught in the Jewish tradition, calling for the reform of the Temple and for the love of one's neighbour to take precedence over the strict observance of religious law. Jesus gathered a group of twelve disciples around him, but was targeted by Jewish conservatives afraid of his growing influence. In 33, the Roman author ties in Judaea executed Jesus by crucifixion, but the disciples, convinced that Jesus had risen from the dead, continued his teaching.



under his predecessors, and reinstated Luoyang as the capital. : He faced renewed tension with the Hsiung-nu on China's northern frontier, but failed to take advantage of their split into two rival chiefdoms in 49

The Roman Empire once again faced an unclear succession at the death of Tiberius in 37. He had named two heirs, but Gernellus was soon pushed aside because Gaius, nicknamed Caligula ("little boots"), was popular with the senate and the army. Caligula's behavior as emperor became increasingly erratic—he had Gemellus executed, and had many of Tiberius's supporters killed. He also had his sister's husbandhis heir apparent—condemned to death. After visiting the Rhineland

legions in 39, Caligula marched them to the coast opposite Britain to launch an invasion; when they got there, he merely had them collect seashells along the beach.

Independent Jewish kingdoms in Palestine collapsed as Roman power grew, creating a powerful ferment of religious change. John the Baptist preached in the 20s, followed in around 30 by a new preacher, Jesus. After Lesus's death in 33, h s disciples began to spread his message more widely. By around 50, communities of Christians, as Jesus's followers were known, would be established throughout Western Asia, with particularly large groups in Antioch and the first appearance of Christians in Rome.

IN INDIA, GROUPS OF YUEZHI NOMADS occupying land in Bactria united under Kujula Kadphises (30-80), who founded the Kushan Empire and conquered parts of Gandnara. Although few details of Ku ula's reign are known, he minted coins in imitation of both Greek and Roman models. demonstrating that Bactria and northwestern India remained very much a cultural crossroads.

In northwestern Europe, a group of disgruntled officers of Rome's Praetorian Guard assassinated Caligula in January 41, tired of his cruel and irrational behavior (see 24-40), In 43, the new emperor, Claudius (r. 41-54), sent an invasion force of four legions led by Aulus Plautius, governor of Pannonia, to conquer Britain. The Romans landed unopposed at Richborough, pushed on to London, and then captured



Christian catacomb, Rome At first, Roman Christians did not have their own cemeteries. Later, they buried their dead in underground complexes called catacombs

Colchester, the capital of the principal British resistance leader. Caractacus, Claudius himself made a brief appearance at the fall of Colchester, before returning to Rome to bask in the glory of having acquired a new province In 47, the Romans paused briefly in their conquest of Britain, having reached a line roughly between the Humber River in the east and the Severn River in the west. They began establishing legionary fortresses in their new province. including at Exeter and Lincoln. Aulus Plautius's replacement, Ostorius Scapula invaded Wales, where Caractacus was continuing the resistance. In 50, he defeated an army of Silurian and Ordovician tribesmen, and Caractacus fled to the imagined safety of the Brigantes tribe in northern England. However, the Brigantian queen, Cartimandua, handed Caractacus over to the Romans, and Roman Britain remained relatively trouble free during the following decade.

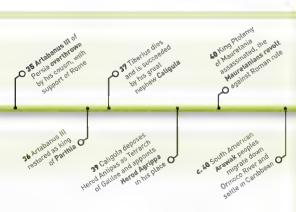
The 40s saw a struggle in the early Christian community between those who wanted to remain within the Jewish tradition and those, led by Paul, who favored the inclusion of gentiles (non-Jews) in the Christian church. Paul began a series of missionary journeys in 46 which led him through Anatolia and Greece to Rome, where he was martyred around 62. A charismatic preacher, Paul also wrote a powerful series of epistles (letters) to various fledgling Christian groups. In appealing to a wider group than

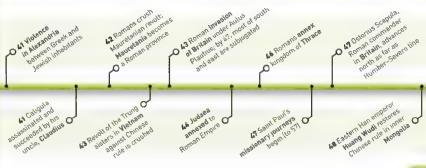


EMPEROR CLAUDIUS [10 BCE-54 CE]

Caligula's uncle, Claudius, was an unlikely candidate for Roman emperor. However, he turned out to be intelligent and forceful, putting down two revolts in 42, after which he executed more than 300 senators. He was unfortunate in his choice of wives: he had his wife Messalina executed after she had an affair, and her successor Agrippina (Caligula's sister) is reputed to have poisoned him.

the Jews within the Roman empire, Paul ensured that Christianity spread sufficiently to help it weather the storms of persecution that began under the Emperor Nero in 64. By the late 4th century, Christ anity would be the majority religion within the Roman Empire.





THOUSAND THE NUMBER OF PEOPLE KILLED BY BOUDICCA'S ARMY DURING THE ICENI REVOLT

WHEN CLAUDIUS DIED IN 54,

the Roman imperial throne fell to Nero [37–68], h's adopted son and son-in-law The young emperor's reign began well when he promised the senate he would avoid making any arbitrary measures. However, the first sign of Nero's tyranny surfaced in 59, when he had his mother Agrippina [15–59] murdered. In 62, a new praetorian prefect

(commander of the imperial bodyguard), **Tigellinus** (c. 10–69), took office. Tigellinus pandered to the less des rable side of Nero's personality, whose rule became

increasingly despotic Following a fire that destroyed much of Rome in 64. Nero is said to have taken terrible retribution on Rome's small Christian population, who proved convenient scapegoats. Later, during the reconstruction of Rome. Nero alienated senators by seizing their land to build himself a new palace. He also ordered additional taxes in

In **Britain**, the Romans faced a serious **Iceni** revolt in 60. When the king of the Iceni died, he left his lands to his queen, **Boudicca**. The revo.t was triggered when

Palestine, which sparked

a Jewish revolt in 66.

the Roman procurator [chief financial official] ruled that Boudicca could not inherit her lands, and that they would be

annexed by Rome.
Boudicca raised an army and marched on : Camulodunum (Colchester).
Suetonius Paullinus, the governor of

Britain, was away on campaign in Wales, and by the time he returned, Camulodunum had

been sacked by the Iceni The rebels then burned Londinium (London) and Verulamium (St. Albans) before they were finally trapped and defeated by Paullinus. It is said the Iceni lost

80,000 warriors and Boudicca herse f was captured, though she died, possibly poisoned, soon after.

Boudicca This statue of Boudicca

stands outside the Houses of Parliament in London, a city that the Iceni queen razed to the ground.



The ruins at Masada, the last outpost of the Jewish revolt against the Romans, which began in 66.

IN THE EAST, Rome faced further troubles with Parthia over the border region of Armenia, where the Parthian king had installed his own candidate, Tiridates, as king in 53. A Roman force invaded Armenia in 59, took its capital cities of Artaxata and Tigranocerta and put in place a pro-Roman king, Tigranes VI. His ill-advised invasion of a Parthian ally in 61 led to his removal, and Tiridates was restored. A new Roman army was then roundly beaten by the Parthians in 62, and only a Roman push into Armenia the following year ended the war. Tiridates was allowed to keep

the throne, as long as he travelled to Rome to seek
Nero's approval, which he eventually did in 66

Nero's position as emperor became increasingly precarious when Calpurnius Piso led a conspiracy in 64, which prompted Nero to order further

> executions, including those of many senators. In early 68, a revolt broke out, led by

governor of Gallia
Lugdunensis
Shortly after the
revolt of Vindex, the
legion based in Spain
proclaimed the
governor, Sulpicius

Galba, as emperor. Vindex's revolt was put down by Verginius Rufus, the governor of Germany, but Nero panicked and committed suicide, believing Rufus would be the next to try to claim his throne.

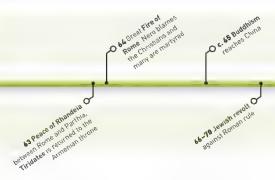
After Nero's suicide, four men became emperor in rapid succession, making 69 the "Year of the Four Emperors "First, the praetorian quard recognized Galba (3 BCE-69 CE) as emperor, but he made himself unpopular by refusing to give the praetorians the donative, a customary bonus payable on the accession of a new emperor. In January 69, the governor of Upper Germany. Aulus Vitellius, revolted, and one of Galba's former supporters, Salvius Otho [32-69], angered when Galba recognized another senator as his bein had the emperor murdered and took the throne. In April 69, the armies of Otho and Vitellius clashed at Bedriacum near Cremona in northern Italy, and the Vitellian army won. Otho committed suicide, but Vitellius soon faced a further conspiracy when T. Flavius Vespasianus

960
COMMITED SUICIDE
7

Roman invasion

When the Romans finally breached the walls of Masada, all except seven defenders committed suicide rather than fall into Roman hands.

The antidesed of the second of







A fresco from Pompei-many of Pompei's elaborate frescoes survived for nearly 2,000 years buried under the ash.

Jewish revolts between 66 and 74

Although the Jewish rebels of 66 initially managed to gain control of a large part of Palestine, by 69 they had lost control of all but the area around Jerusalem

Area of major revolt 66 - Area of revolt in 69

Siege

X Jewish victory

(Vespasian) (9-79)—the general in charge of suppressing the Jewish revolt-set himself up as yet another rival emperor. The whole of the East and the Balkans defected immediately to Vespasian At a second battle near Cremona in October, Vitellius's forces were crushed. By December Vespasian's army had taken Rome and Vitellius was executed shortly afterward. Rome had an unchallenged ruler once again.

Vespasian moved quickly to reestablish the loyalty of the army, dismissing Vitellius's praetorian guard and recruiting another. He also had to face a serious revolt along the Rhine, where Julius Civilis, a noble of the Batavian people, joined forces with dissident legionaries and almost established an independent

Gallic empire.

Judaea had been under direct Roman rule since the death of King Agrippa I in 44. Foreign rule and Roman insensitivity toward

Pto.emais . GALILEE Caesarea @ SAMARIA

> Jew sh laws caused great discontent. In 60, the rebuilding of the Temple that Herod had ordered built decades before was finished, and 20,000 unemployed workmen added to the rising tension The Roman procurator of Judaea aggravated these feelings with his heavy-handed rule, and in 66 an uprising broke out. Although the commanders of the uprising were competent, it lacked politica: leadership and the Jewish strongholds were gradually reduced, first by Vespasian and then by his son Titus (39-81). In 70, Jerusalem came under siege, and in late August the city fell and the Temple was destroyed. Perhaps as many as 200,000 people died, many sacred Jewish treasures were taken to Rome, and thousands of Jews were enslaved. Resistance continued at Masada until 74, when it fell

i after a two-year siege.

BY THE MID-70S, CIVILIS'S REVOLT

had fizzled out and the rest of Vespasian's reign was largely peaceful. With a reputation for frugality, he restored the empire's finances, imposing levies on a number of provinces, including Egypt. By the time he died in 79, stability had been restored to such an extent that the succession of his eldest son, Titus (r. 79-81), was unopposed.

Two months after the accession of Titus as Roman emperor, on August 25, 79 the city of Pompeii. near modern Naples, was



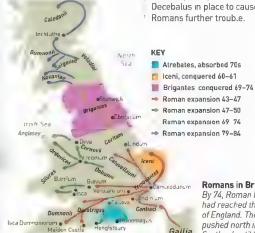
Figure from Pompeii The bodies of those who died in the Pompeii eruption were coated in volcanic ash, which then solidified, leaving their outlines behind.

destroyed by a volcanic eruption. Showers of ash came raining down from Vesuvius, and those who did not escape in time were overwhelmed by the pyroclastic flow (a fast-moving mass of hot gases, ash, and debr sl from the volcano. Perhaps a tenth of the population of 20,000 died, including the naturalist Pliny the Elder, who was commanding a naval unit nearby and perished in a failed rescue attempt.

In Britain, the Romancontrolled area continued to expand, with governor Petillius Cerialis [71-74] occupying the northern English kingdom of Brigantia, Julius Frontinus [74-77] completed the subjugation of Wales, defeating the Silures, but it was left to Julius Agricola [77-83/4] to send Roman armies

far into Scotland, until a final defeat of the Caledonii at Mons Graupius (possibly near Aberdeen) made it likely that all of Scotland would be annexed. But emperor Domitian (81-96) was facing trouble on the Danube and a legion was withdrawn from Britain around 86, leaving an insufficient force to garrison nortnern Scotland, which was evacuated

Domit an had managed to fend off the threat from the Sarmatians, Marcomanni, and Quadi along the Danube by 84, but war then erupted with the Dacians (of modern Romania) who crossed the Danube and killed the governor of Roman Moesia. By 86, Domitian had gefeated the Dacians, under their new king, Decebalus. Dacia was not occupied by Rome, leaving Decebalus in place to cause the Romans further tmub.e.



Romans in Britain By 74, Roman legions had reached the north of England. They then pushed north into Scotland until 83.

the Garmantial or lewen tength 69 Year of the Four

Was treate out between the of the parties and been balled in the parties of the p O 88 The Han about h O BY Mar pusak on the Parth Ron 80 Tlawn arthurbader Rone E.90 The Shakas The Julius Markeda become

11 [AN EMPEROR] UNDER WHOM **EVERYBODY** WAS PERMITTED TO DO **EVERYTHING. 77**

Fronto, Roman orator, on Emperor Nerva, from Cassius Dio's

DOMITIAN (51-96) BECAME ROMAN EMPEROR after the unexpected death of his brother, Titus (39-81). Dom tian had never commanded armies and was unprepared for the exercise of supreme power. He had some success in his early campaigns, but he over-extended himself against the Dac ans, and in putting down a legionary revolt led by Saturninus. the governor of Germania Superior. This distraction allowed Decebalus, King of the Dacians (r. 87-106), to renew h s war against Rome, and Dom tian was forced to pay off the Dacians with an annual subsidy.

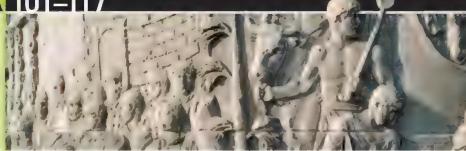
The conspiracy of Saturninus led Domitian to become paranoid and he had many senators executed for treason In September 96, he was murdered in a palace conspiracy and the Senate chose the aged M. Cocceius Nerva (30-98) to replace him. The Senate then voted to destroy all statues of Domitian and to recall those he had exiled. However, in 97 Nerva faced a mutiny of the praetorian guard, who demanded the punishment of Domitian's murderers Nerva was forced to give in, weakening his authority. His position was further diminished by his lack of an heir. To rectify this he adopted M. Ulpius Traianus (Trajan), the governor of Upper Germany, a man with a strong military backing. Nerva died soon afterwards and Trajan became emperor.



Emperor Domitian Domitian's reign began well, but his descent into tyranny proved too much for his opponents, who had

him assassinated.

In Central Asia, the northern Hsiung-nu confederation (see 146-131 BCE) collapsed in 89, allowing the Han to make large gains in the region, led by general Ban Chao (32-102), Ban Chao became protector-general of the Western Regions in 92, and reestablished control over the key oases along the Silk Route. By the time he retired in 102 the Han controlled most of the Tarim Basin. Chinese state organization became very complicated under the Han. Three supreme officials supervised large, complex departments. Each of these was subdivided into nine ministries. Governors oversaw each region, with regions divided into over 1,000 counties, each supervised by a magistrate. Eunuchs became increasingly influential at the Han court.



Trajan's Column, in Rome, gives a visual account of Trajan's campaigns against Decebalus in the Dacian Wars.

EMPEROR TRAJAN (98-117) WAS FROM A ROMAN FAMILY who had settled in Spain-he was the first emperor to come from a Roman province rather than Italy Having returned to Rome from Germany in 100 to claim his throne, he started a new Dacian War against Decebalus in 101. From a base at Viminacium (în modern Serbia), he pushed into central Dacia, and fought a major engagement at Tapae, in which both sides suffered serious losses. When Traian's legions neared the Dacian royal capital at Sarmizegetusa Regia. Decebalus sued for peace. agreeing to give up his army's weapons and siege equipment, and to demolish his remaining forts. The Roman army did not withdraw totally, establishing a legionary base near the mountains

Sacred city

This ruined temple is in the Dacian capital, Sarmizegetusa Regia (in modern-day Romania). It contained the kingdom's most sacred shrines.

and building a bridge across the Danube at Drobeta to allow easier access across the river. Three years later, in 105, the Senate declared that Decebalus had violated the treaty, and Trajan embarked on his Second Dacian War. This time the legions reached, and took, Sarmizegetusa in 106. Decepalus fled and then committed suicide to avoid capture. The Romans acquired an enormous amount of treasure in Dacia, which allowed Trajan to embark on a building spree. including the construction of a new Forum in Rome, Dacia was annexed as Rome's first province across the Danube. It remained in imperial hands for over 160 years.

Some time around 106 the Roman governor of Syria annexed . the Nabataean kingdom, which became the Roman province of Arabia. It was not Traian's last acquisition in the east-in 113 he set off on a campaign against Parthia. He began by attacking Armenia in 113-114, but it was his

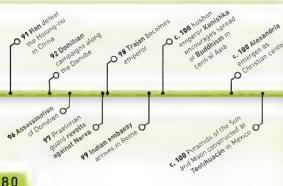
331,000 kg 165,500 kg

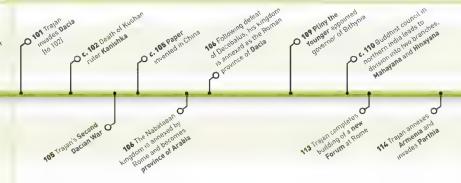
The Dacian Fortune

The large amount of treasure Trajan acquired in Dacia allowed him to build impressive monuments to commemorate his Dacian victory.

campaign against Parthia itself that gave him greater success in the east than any previous Roman emperor. By late 114 the Armenians had submitted to him. and he pushed into Mesopotamia, capturing the Parthian capital of Ctesiphon. By the end of 115, Trajan had reached the Persian









The remains of Hadrian's Wall in northern England. The central portion of the wall occupies a high position that vastly enhances its defensive value.

Gulf near modern Basra, Iraq, where he is said to have remarked that, had he been younger, he might have pressed on to India. The newly conquered territories were organized as the provinces of Mesopotamia and Assyria, but they were already in revolt when Trajan returned home in 117. The Parthians rejected Trajan's puppet king Parthamaspates, and by the time Trajan died in August 117 almost all of his gains in the east had been lost. On his death-bed Trajan adopted Publius Aelius Hadrianus (Hadrian), the governor of Syria, effectively appointing Hadrian as his successor.

In 109, Trajan appointed the historian Pliny the Younger (61-c. 112) as his personal representative to govern Bithynia-Pontus on the Black Sea coast of Anatol a This was a controversial move, as Bithynia-Pontus was theoretically a senatorial province. The provinces of the empire had been divided between the emperor and the senate at the accession of Augustus in 27BCE, with the emperor receiving only the provinces that held legionary garrisons. This division of the provinces persisted into the time of Trajan. Pliny stayed in Bithynia-Pontus for at least two years, trying to sort out the finances of the main cities, which had fallen into confusion. His letters to Trajan are an invaluable insight into the imperial government of the time.

TRAJAN'S SUCCESSOR HADRIAN

118-135

fr. 117-135) rejected his predecessor's policy of expansion and concentrated on better defense of the imperial frontiers. In 122, Hadrian visited Britain, where there had been frontier troubles. He ordered the building of a huge barrier from the Solway Firth in the west to the Tyne River in the east. It took governor Aulus Platorius Nepos two years to complete Hadrian's Wall [part in stone, and part in turf), which ran 76 Roman miles [113km], and was equipped with a series of forts and milecastles for its garrison, Hadrian's Wall acted as the northern frontier I ne of Roman Britain for the next 40 years.

The Parthian kingdom was left in some confusion by the campaigns of Trajan. His puppet king, Parthamaspates, was expelled in 117, but the Parthian kingdom then seems to have been divided between Vologeses

THE NUMBER OF VILLAGES RAZED

DURING THE BAR-KOCHBA REVOLT

III (r. 105-147) who ruled the eastern portion, and Osroes (r. 117-129) then Mithridates IV (r. 129-140) in the west. There was no further conflict between Parthia and Rome for the time being.

In India, the Kushan empire expanded enormously under Kanishka [127-140], who conquered Magadha and campaigned against the Chinese in Central Asia; his inscriptions

are found from the Oxus river in Afghanistan to as far south as Varanasi and Sanchi. He was a strong patron of Buddhism and presided over the fourth

Buddhist Council, as well as building a great stupa at his capital Purushapura

(Peshawar). Hadrian's ban on circumcision. his plan to turn Jerusalem into the Roman town of Aelia Capito.ina, and his intent to ban Jewish religious practices in Jerusalem caused a fur ous revolt in Jerusalem in 132, as religious Jews rose up against religious reforms. Led by Shimon Bar Kochba, the rebels had early successes against Rome. They set up the beginnings of an independent government and minted their own coins In response, Hadrian summoned Julius Severus, the governor of Britain, to conduct a war against the rebels Severus commanded an army formed of detachments from 12 legions. The rebels had no large towns under their contro., and so adopted guerrilla warfare while still attempting to defend the smaller forts they held. In 135, the rebel's last main stronghold at Bethar

was captured amid great the 1st century.

petered out. Hadrian proceeded with his plan to outlaw Judaism in Palestine, and many of the Jews who had survived the rebellion fled abroad.

slaughter, after which the revolt

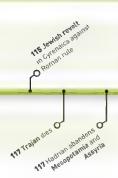


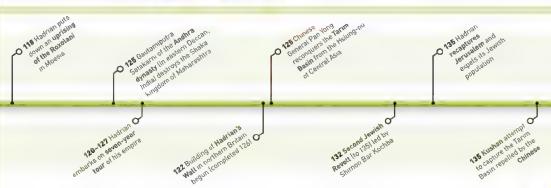
Treasured goblet This beautiful vase was found in Kapisa (Bagram) near Kabul, which was the Kushan summer capital in

HADRIAN [76-138]

Hadrian came from a Spanish background and was the adopted son of his predecessor, Trajan. He was mocked by some for his grecophile tendencies, and was the first emperor to sport a beard—a Greek fashion. Hadrian was the first emperor to travel widely throughout the Roman empire, giving him first-hand knowledge of the provinces, from Britain to North Africa.







THOUSAND THE TOTAL POPULATION OF TEOTIHUACÁN AT ITS PEAK



Wall was 39 miles (63 km)

in length. The Hadrian's

Wall garrison was moved

north to a new set of forts, but

their stay was short Marcus

successor, ordered a pull-back

to Hadrian's Wall around 161

Aurelius, Antoninus Pius's

where the Roman frontier

5th century

of Britain remained until the

The ruins of Hatra, which was Teotihuacán in modern Mexico. a Parthian-controlled city.

MARCUS AURELIUS SUCCEEDED famed for his moderation and rarely left Rome. TO THE ROMAN THRONE ointly Disturbances in Dacia (in with Lucius Verus in 161, Marcus present-day Romania) was the more capable of the two, around 140 and an uprising but it was Lucius who was sent, ın North Africa in 145 dıd in 162, to rescue the situation in the east after the governor of not unduly disturb the empire's calm. Antoninus Cappadocia was defeated and extended the frontier in killed by the Persians following a disastrous invasion of Armenia. both Scotland and Upper By 163-164 Lucius had brought Germany, ordering the construction of a new Armenia back under Roman turf barrier around control, and renamed its capital 100 miles (160km) to the Ka ne Polis ["New City"]. A new north of Hadrian's Wall pro-Roman king was installed (see 188-135 BCE) in there before the legions moved Britain, This Antonine on, pushing deeper into Persian

44 IF IT IS **NOT** RIGHT, DO NOT DO IT: IF IT IS NOT TRUE, DO NOT SAY IT. "

Emperor Marcus Aurelius, from Meditations, 161-180

territory, taking Edessa in Mesopotamia, and reaching the Parthian capital of Ctesiphon in 165. The Roman general Avidius Cassius [c. 130-175] burned the Parthian palace and then turned back westward. A swathe of Parthian terr tory down the Euphrates River was annexed as far east as Dura Europos (in southeastern Syria). However, victory celebrations were short-lived, for the troops brought the plague back to Rome and by 167 it had spread

THE CITY OF TEOTIHUACÁN IN THE VALLEY OF MEXICO

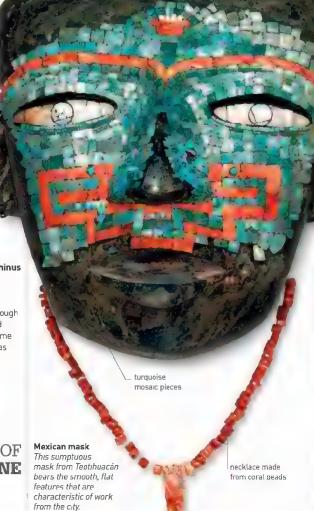
experienced massive growth during the 1st and 2nd centuries, with its population reaching over 80,000 before 200. The city was planned on a grid, with two huge

pyramids-of the Moon and the Sun-at either end of the main street. The Teotihuacán II phase of the city (0-350) saw the building of the enormous

Temple of Quetzalcoatl and the acquisit on of an empire, with Teotihuacán dominating vast areas of Mexico and overseeing client kingdoms as far south as Guatemala

Hadrian had adopted Antoninus Pius (86-161) as his son and successor, a stop-gap until Antoninus's relative, Marcus Aurelius (121-80), was old enough to rule, but Antoninus survived Hadr an by 23 years, and became Roman emperor in 138. He was

THE LENGTH OF THE ANTONINE WALL IN SCOTLAND



As Christianity grew, so did the problem of defining a single doctrine. Among the alternative doctrines that sprang up in the 2nd century was Marcionism, which taught that the God of Christians was distinct from the Jewish God of the Old Testament and that Jesus Christ did not have a human nature. Justin Martyr (c. 103-165) argued that Christianity was the fulfillment of Jewish prophecy and that Christians were the new chosen people. Justin also wrote to Marcus Aurelius, seeking to

explain Christian doctrine.

c. 150 Christian Briganes of northern Cappadocia by the Succeeded by ado C. 134 Mushans Decor O 138 Hadriar A Celebrations limited and



A painted stucco of the Moche's most important god, At Apaec, who is often depicted with the fangs of a snake.

widely throughout the Mediterranean.

Barely had the Parthian War ended than the Marcomannic War began. In early 167, a group of Germanic warriors from the Langobardi and Obii tribes crossed the Danube to attack the Roman province of Pannonia. They were pushed back fairly easily, but in spring 168 Marcus Aurelius resolved to visit the region to assess the situation. Two more Germanic tribes, the Marcomanni and Quadi were threatening to force their way across the frontier unless they were admitted to settle in the empire, but Marcus's presence deterred them. However, the expedition was cut short by the death of Lucius Verus from plague in early 169. Marcus returned to Italy, but was back in Pannonia later in the year to launch a massive offensive across the Danube. It was a disaster, with the Romans suffering around 20,000 dead and the Marcomanni and Quadi pouring into Italy, where they la d siege to Aquileia. Far from providing an easy victory for Marcus, the war dragged on for

another 10 years.
In China, the eunuch faction at court had become increasingly powerful and had even engineered the murder of the emperor Shaodi in 125. Under Emperor Huandi [146–68] a series of natural disasters weakened the authority

Marcus Aurelius

This statue shows Marcus Aurelius adopting a pose of victory, something he claimed but never quite achieved in his Marcomannic Wars.

of the central government, and the emperor relinquished active control of government to the eunuchs. In 168, an attempt by Dou Xian, regent for the 12-year-old emperor Lingdi (r. 168–89), to have the eunuchs massacred failed—the plot was betrayed and Dou Xian was forced to commit suicide. Several hundred of Dou Xian's supporters were executed and, with its enemies now dead, the eunuch faction was able to exercise power almost unopposed.

THE MOCHE CULTURE EMERGED ON THE COAST OF NORTHERN

71**–**180

PERU between 100 and 200. From their bases in the Peruvian valleys of Moche, Chicama, and Virú, these people spread to dominate almost the whole northern coastline. A warlike people, they sacrificed those whom they captured to their deities, including Al Apaec ("the decapitator"). They were skilled workers in gold and their pottery has an extraordinarily realistic quality.

The Roman Empire was in

crisis in 170-the Marcomanni and Quadi had occupied parts of northern Italy, and an invasion by the lazyges and Costobocci had overun large parts of the Balkans. The Romans trapped the Marcomanni as they returned across the Danube and killed many of them. The Quadi sued for peace later in 171, but the Marcommani remained recalcitrant, forcing a new offensive in 172. The forces of Marcus Aurelius could never quite strike the killer blow, and by 175 the war had reached a

stalemate.
In May that

In May that year, rumors that Marcus Aurelius

Moche stirrup jar This jar has a typical Moche "stirrup" attached to the back of it. The realism of the padding figure is characteristic of the culture's ceramics

THE GERMANIC TRIBES

The Romans had faced Germanic tribes ever since they had reached the Rhine at the time of Julius Caesar. German groups across the Danube, such as the Quadi and Marcomanni, proved troublesome in the 2nd century, but by the late 3rd century new and more dangerous confederations of Germanic tribes arose, such as the Franks, A.amanns, and Goths, who overran much of the Roman Empire by the mid-5th century.

had died while on campaign prompted a revolt by Avidius Cassius, the governor of Syria. Avidius was declared emperor in Egypt, and received support in Arabia as well as in his own province of Syria. Critically, however, he failed to secure the support of

Martius Verus, the

governor of Cappadocia, whom he had fought alongside during the Parthian War.

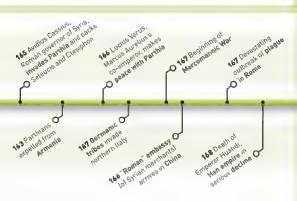
As Martius's army approached, the loyalty of the usurper's troops wavered, and in July Avidius Cassius was murdered by a disaffected centur on, putting an end to his short-lived but dangerous rebellion. There were suggestions that Marcus's wife Faustina encouraged Avidius, as she feared for her husband's health and worried her own son Commodus was

Free from the distraction of Avidius's revolt, Marcus Aurelius returned to the Danube in 177. In the winter of 179–80, the **Roman army** occupied positions deep across

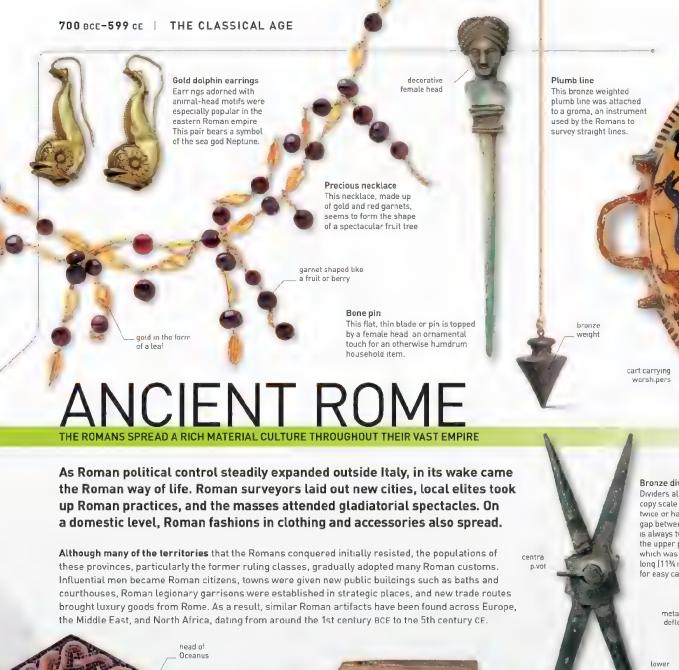
unfit to rule

the Danube, and it looked as if Marcus might be able to create two new Roman provinces—Marcomannia and Samartia. However, Marcus was old and tired—he died in March 180. His son **Commodus** brought the war to a rap d

brought the war to a rap d conclusion, allowing him to return to Rome.



173 Read of the pherical street of the control of the street of the stre







Ocean baths
The most important Roman
baths were adorned with
lavish mosaics, such as
this one of Oceanus, the
ocean god, from Sabratha

Wooden tablet

This type of tablet, made from very thin wood, was used by the Roman military for everyday letters and record-keeping. This one was found at Vindolanda n England.





IN CHINA, INCREASING DISSENT

caused by the corruption of the

Emperor Lindi (r 168-89) and a

succession of natural disasters led to the outbreak in 184 of a

major insurrection, named the

Yellow Turban revolt for the

Up to 400,000 rebels swept

westward towards the cap tal.

Another uprising fueled by the Five Pecks of Rice sect then

in the southwest. Although the

of the Han emperor was ever

189, he was replaced by his

younger half-brother Xiandi

weakening. After Lingdi died in

(r 189 220) but he never exercised

real power Instead control of the

empire fell to Han general Cao

Cao, who contended for 30 years

with a series of rival warlords,

notably Liu Bei in the southwest

and Sun Quan in the south.

THE AGE

AT WHICH

COMMODUS

BECAME SOLE

Yellow Turbans had been largely

crushed by early 185, the control

succeeded in taking over Sichuan

color of its supporters' headgear.

eunuchs at the court of Han



In this engraving by Giovanni Stradano, Emperor Commodus shoots an arrow to subdue a leopard. Fighting in the arena as a gladiator was his great passion.

Commodus (r. 180-92), Marcus Aurelius's son, was the first Roman emperor to succeed his father for 90 years, but he proved to be a disastrous choice. In 182, after an assassination attempt on him, apparently organized by his sister Lucilla, Commodus became increasingly despotic. Many senators who were implicated in the plot were executed and control of the government fell into the hands of Tigidius Perennis, the

praetorian prefect (the commander of the imperial

bodyquard). There were minor wars in Britain and in Dacia (much of modern Romanial, but in 185 Perennis was suspected of a plot to make his own son emperor and was executed by his troops. Commodus increasingly devoted

himself to fighting in the arena as a gladiator, while the imperial chamberlain Cleander dominated government and sold public offices to the highest bidder. The man in

charge of the grain supply, Papirius Dionysius, engineered a shortage that led to Cleander's downfall. This did not result in a more stable government, as his replacement only lasted a short time before being murdered. Commodus increasingly identified himself with Hercules (the Greek herol and renamed Rome after himse.f-colonia Commodiana. At the end of 192, the praetorian prefect Laetus was convinced that Commodus was planning to have him killed and on New Year's Day 193 took the initiative and had the emperor poisoned and, when that did not work, strangled.



The Severan arch in Leptis Magna (in modern Libya) commemorates a visit by the North African emperor to his home town.

44 BE **HARMONIOUS** WITH EACH OTHER, ENRICH THE SOLDIERS, IGNORE ALL OTHERS... 77

Septimius Severus, dying words as quoted in Book 77 of Roman historian Dio Cassius's Roman History, 211

IN 193, AFTER THE MURDER OF COMMODUS, Helvius Pertinax [126-93], the prefect of the city. was declared emperor, but he was murdered after three months. This was followed by rival claimants to the throne engaging in an auction outside the praetorian camp to decide who would be emperor. Didius Julianus [133-93] won, but

Money offered to each sold er by Didius Julianus



by Flavius Sulpicianus

Buying loyalty

The larger bribes offered to the troops by Didius Julianus meant that ne won the auction to be emperor.

his reign was short, as almost immediately the frontier armies rebelled: the army on the Danube proclaimed Septimius Severus (c. 145-211) emperor, while the Syrian legions raised their commander Pescennius Niger (c. 135-94) to the imperial throne. Severus reached Rome first and, after granting the title of Caesar (junior emperor) to Clodius Albinus, governor of Britan, he turned east where, in spring 194. his armies defeated Niger at the Battle of Issus n Syria. Severus stayed in the east and in 195 attacked the Parthian Empire, But he was forced to return west to deal with Albinus, who had revolted, and who was killed near Lugdanum (modern Lyon, France) in 197. Severus then returned to Parthia, this time occupying the capital Ctesiphon in 197. He pushed the line of Roman control toward the Tigris and created the new province of Mesopotamia.

Trouble in Britain brought the aging emperor to the province in 208. A large-scale Roman advance forced the Caledonians and Maetae north of the provincial frontier to come to terms in 209,

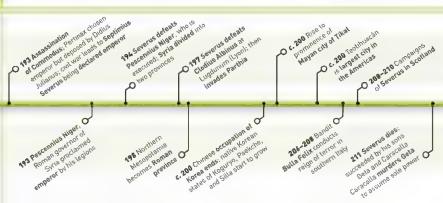


JULIA DOMNA (170-217)

The daughter of a Syrian high priest, Julia Domna married Septimius Severus in 187. A prophecy had predicted that she would wed an emperor. and so it turned out. Forceful and intelligent she failed to mediate between her sons Caracalla and Geta after their father's death and to prevent Geta's murder When Caracalla was killed, she deliberately starved herself to death in protest, a move that rallied support for the remaining Severan family.

but they soon broke the peace and a new campaign was launched in 210. Severus was by now very ill, and his son Caracalla took over In February 211 Severus died in Eboracum (modern York, England) and handed succession jointly to sons Caracalla and Geta. After the Scottish war, both rushed back to Rome, but their joint rule was short-lived: Caracalla had Geta murdered in December 211

EMPEROR 0 183 Pere 189 Ceneral Dong In O last Han emper O eunuch rule in China Oc. 190 100 A Harmitan Connector in





Buddhist art flourished under the Kushans.

MONAN THE WAR VANOR TO A STANK

THE CHORNER OF WATER OF WASHING

Parantasiors Marin) Waltrors (A.C. Mil

LAPRATILITAN XXXXIII TURRAKARI PARAMOU AHMINT HAAXAAN ANDA KRO

IN INDIA, THE AREA CONTROLLED BY THE KUSHAN DYNASTY began to shrink after the death of King Kanishka n 140, and particularly severe territorial losses were suffered under Huvishka (r. 160-90). Kushan rule finally collapsed under Vasudeva (r. 190-225) when Persian invaders swept through northwestern India, Although Kushan kings continued to rule a much-reduced realm for a further century, their influence was purely local and their heyday was at an end

In Rome, Caracalla's government was unpopular. Among his measures was the Antonine Constitution of 212, by which c tizenship was granted to almost all free males in the empire. After a successful campaign on the Rhine (in 213), Caracalla ventured further afield, arriving in Egypt in 215. For some unknown reason, he became enraged and ordered the massacre of the citizens of Alexandria. The next year he launched an invasion of Parthia. His praetorian prefect Opellius Macrinus came to suspect that Caracalla wanted him dead, so he persuaded a disaffected soldier to murder the emperor. After Caracalla's murder, the army declared Macrinus emperor

. There was much residual loyalty

THE NUMBER OF BATHERS THAT COULD USE THE BATHS

to the Severan family, and a revolt broke out in Syria, which aimed to put Elagabalus [203-22], grandson of Julia Domna's sister Julia Maesa, on the throne Macrinus lost support and in June 218 he fled to Cappadocia, where he was killed. In 221, Elagabalus adopted as his heir his cousin

OF CARACALLA

Alexianus. When the two fell out in 222, the army backed Alexianus and Elagabalus was murdered. Alexianus became Emperor

Alexander Severus at age 13.

In Persia, Parthian rule had been weakened, both by plague and by the effects of successive Roman invasions. In 207, the kingdom had been

Bronze diploma

Diplomas were issued to auxiliary soldiers in the Roman army, granting them citizenship. This Antonine Constitution.

Arch of Caracalla Originally the arch was topped by a figure of the emperor riding in a chariot It stands in Volubilis, the main town of Roman Mauretania Tingitana (in modern Morocco).

divided into two when Vologeses VI's brother set himself up as a rival king,

Artabanus V: and a further Roman invasion in 216 ravaged much of the province of Media. Taking advantage of this disorder. the ruler of the southwestern province of Pars, Ardashir, expanded his territory and finally defeated Artabanus V c. 224 Ardashir I was then declared king (r. 224-42) as the first ruler of the Sasanian dynasty. Although

Persia was temporarily weakened by a civil war, the Sasanians proved to be much tougher adversaries to the Romans than the Parthians ever had been.

In China in 220, Cao Cao's son Cao Pi forced Xiandi to abdicate. Within two years Cao Pi, Liu Bei, and Sun Quan would each declare himself emperor. The Han dynasty and China's unity were at an end.





The Sasanian Empire in Persia After rapidly acquiring the former Parthian Empire, the Sasanians fought a series of wars with the

KEY

Sasanian Emp re at greatest extent East Roman Empire in 3rd century



231-244

245-260

THE NUMBER OF ROMAN EMPERORS THAT RULED BETWEEN 235 AND 284



Roman emperor Gordian III succeeded his father and grandfather.



A mural of St. Cyprian, Bishop of Carthage at the height of the Decian persecution. He was martyred in 257 during a campaign under Valerian.

IN CHINA, THE FINAL COLLAPSE OF THE HAN DYNASTY IN 220 Was followed by 350 years of instability. The Three Kingdoms period (220-80) saw China divided into the Wei kingdom of the north; (initially under Wei Wendi (r. 220-26), the Shu Han kingdom in the west whose first ruler was Shu Han Xuande (r. 221-23); and the southern Wu kingdom under Wu Wudi (r. 222-52). Wei Wendi was a capable ruler, but his successors struggled to contain attacks by northern tribesmen.

In 235, the Roman emperor Alexander Severus and his mother Julia Mamaea were murdered by mutinous troops, putting an end to the Severan dynasty. The uprising's ringleader, Maximinus Thrax (r 235-38), an officer from a humble background, was proclaimed emperor, but he spent most of his reign raising funds to reward his troops for their support. This time marks the start of a period of "military anarchy" in which Rome had dozens of emperors, most of them short-lived rulers who were raised up by the frontier armies

Art from the Three Kingdoms

and just as quickly deposed and killed. A rebellion in 238 in North

High artistic achievements, such as this fine statue, were a feature of the late Han dynasty. Its collapse in 220 did not result in an equivalent decline in China's artistic output.

Africa proclaimed the province's elderly governor as Emperor Gordian I, but he was quickly and brutally put down. The Senate declared Maximinus deposed and proposed Pupienus and Balbinus as candidates. Popular sentiment favored Gordian I's grandson



Wei, 220-225 Wu, 222-280 Shu Han, 221-263

China under the Three Kingdoms Although the Wei kingdom faced the greatest challenges among the three kingdoms, it would eventually

conquer the Wu and the Shu Han. Gordian III (r. 238 44), so all

> three briefly shared the throne. Balbinus and Pupienus were killed soon after, leaving Gordian III to rule alone. His six-year reign briefly restored some semblance of

stability to the empire, but he was killed while leading an invasion of Persia in 243-44. Compounding the Roman Empire's difficulties was the appearance of barbarian confederacies among

the Germanic peoples

of the Rhine and Danube frontiers. Principal among these were the Alemanni. In 213, Caracalla campaigned against them, by 260 they were able to invade Italy itself.

PERSIA ATTAINED A POSITION OF in disarray and Shapur's armies

RENEWED STRENGTH under Shapur I (r. 241-72). In 244, he won a decisive battle against Gordian III at Misiche near Ctesiphon. Shortly after, Gordian III was kided and replaced by his army commander Philip (or Philip "the Arab") Philip made peace with Shapur but had to pay a large ransom to escape Sasanian territory. His successors broke the terms of the agreement, so in 256 Shapur I invaded Syria and captured the towns of Antioch and Europos Dura, Valerian, who by then was emperor ir. 253-601. soon retook Antioch. In 260, he fell into a trap and was imprisoned by Shapur. The Romans were left

Relief of Shapur I

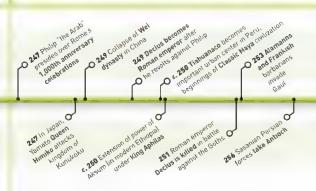
In this relief, Shapur I triumphs over the Roman emperors Gordian III and Valerian, After Valerian's capture, Shapur is said to have used him as a footstool for mounting his horse

advanced as far as Iconium (modern Konya, Turkey)

The western part of the Roman Empire also faced increasing pressure. The Romans suffered invasions of Dacia (much of modern Romania) by the Carpi people from c. 214. The Carpi, together with a new group, the Goths, took part in a raid across the Danube in 239-40. In 248. Emperor Philip withdrew an annual tribute he had been paying the Carpi and the Goths. prompting them to pour into Moesia (modern Bulgaria), Philip sent Quintus Decius to deal with the invasion; he was so successful that his troops declared him emperor. Early in 249, Decius marched to Rome and defeated and killed Philip. Hearing of the Roman civil war, the Goths invaded again, causing Declus to return to the Balkans in 250. Under their warleader Cniva, the



O 261 Shapur O262 Goths Sasanana ningange GOTHER HITHURE BUT I 238 Carp and cotte Hall to Pro hear







The main colonnade at Palmyra, which grew rich on tariffs paid by merchants who plied the desert route that passed through the Syrian city.



SHAPUR I [d.272]

Shapur's early leadership experience came in a role assisting his father, Ardashir, in mopping up support for the Parthian Arsacid dynasty. Shapur's defeats of Gordian III in 244 and of Valerian in 260 established a temporary Persian dominance in Syria and Mesopotamia He used the many Roman prisoners captured in 256 at Antioch to build the new town of Veh Antiok Shapur ("Shapur's town, better than Antioch").

Goths rayaged the province of Moesia, laying siege to the main town of Nicopolis (modern Nikopol, Bulgaria). The campaign went badly for the Romans, ending in defeat and Decius's death at the Battle of Abrittus in 251

In Japan, the Yamato kingdom emerged on the plain of Nara (in centra, Japan) around 250, Its rulers were interred in large burial mounds, and its armies conquered most of central Japan. Much of what is known comes from Ch nese sources, who name the Queen of Yamato in 238 as Himiko.

VALERIAN'S CAPTURE BY THE PERSIANS in 260 proved disastrous for the western part of the Roman Empire as well as the east, Valerian's son Gallienus (r. 260-68), struggling to contain an invasion of Italy by the Germanic luthungi had no resources to reinforce the Rhine frontier, which was being breached by Alemmanic and Frankish raiders. The Governor of Germania Inferior, Marcus Postumus, revolted and killed Gallienus's son Saloninus, who had been left in charge of Gaul and

The Gallic Empire

Postumus began the Gallic Empire in control of Gaul, Germany, Britain, and Spain. By its collapse in 274, the last ruler, Tetricus, nad lost Spain.

Germany. Postumus declared himself emperor, but unlike previous usurpers did not march on Rome, instead setting up a separate Gallic Empire; this initially controlled Britain, Span, parts of western Germany, and Gaul. He established a form of government that mirrored that of the official empire, complete with its own Senate. In 269, Postumus was murdered by his own troops and replaced by his praetorian prefect V ctorinus, Gallienusfaced with Gothic invasions and the revolt of Zenobia of Palmyra in the east—was never strong enough to put an end to the Gallic Empire. In 268 he was murdered by the army and replaced by Claudius II Goth cus (r. 268-70), who was too busy fighting in the

Balkans to deal with Gaul. Only under Aurelian (r. 270-74) was the Roman Empire strong enough, and by then the Gallic Empire was weakened, with its last ruler, Tetricus (r. 270-74), facing splits in the army. In 274, Tetricus was captured near Châlons, and the Gallic Empire was reabsorbed. In the east, a serious challenge

to Roman rule emerged after 260. The city of Palmyra (in Syria) proved Rome's only reliable ally against the Sasanian advances of Persia. Its ruler Septimius Odaenathus (c. 220-67) received a number of Roman titles, including Corrector Totius Orientis ("Marshal of the entire East"), and invaded the Sasanian Empire in 262 and 266. Odaenathus died in 267; and his wife Zenobia (r. 267-73) created an empire of her own. By 269, her armies had taken Syria and Egypt, and in 271 she declared her son Vaballathus emperor. Aurelian marched east and soon rolled back the Palmyrene gains, besieging Palmyra in spring 272. Zenobia was captured while trying to escape, and Palmyra was sacked in 273 when it tried to throw off Roman rule again.



Sepulchral relief from Palmyra The Palmyrenes buried their dead with exquisite and realistic personal portrayals; the dead were interred in tower tombs outside the city.

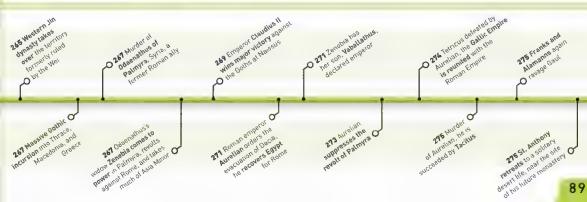
In China, Yuandi (r. 260-64) restored Wei's fortunes by conquering the Shu Han, But soon after he was overthrown by one of his own generals, Sima Yuan, who founded the Western Jin dynasty and took the title Wudi (r. 265-89), His armies crushed and annexed the Wu kingdom in 280, thus briefly reuniting China.



44 YOU DEMAND **MY SURRENDER** AS THOUGH YOU WERE **NOT AWARE** THAT **CLEOPATRA** PREFERRED TO **DIE A QUEEN RATHER THAN** REMAIN ALIVE. ""

Zenobia, Queen of Palmyra, to Aurelian Augustus from Historia Augusta c. 375-400





44 PROBUS WAS ALMOST A **SECOND HANNIBAL BECAUSE OF** HIS KNOWLEDGE OF WARFARE... 99

Aurelius Victor, Roman historian and official, in

THE WESTERN JIN DYNASTY, Wudi (r. 265–89), was a strong ruler who secured trade routes to the West and built a bridge over the Yellow River to improve communications. However, the wars of the Three Kingdoms period (see 231-244) had impoverished the state and as the tax burden rose, many peasants fled to landowners for protection, resulting in the rise of private armies.

In the Roman Empire, Emperor Aurelian-who was murdered in 275—was followed by two

IN CHINA, THE FIRST EMPEROR OF : short-lived emperors—Tacitus and Florianus-before Probus took power in 276. Within two years, Probus had defeated the Goths on the Danube and pushed back the Franks from the Rhine. A planned campaign against Persia was frustrated in 281 by the revolt of two usurpers in the West: Bonosus and Proculus. Despite his military successes, in 282 Probus was murdered by his own troops, who were resentful at being forced to work on civil engineering projects near Sirmium (in modern Serbia).





The Pyramid of the Moon at Teotihuacán (near modern Mexico City) was built some time after 200 at one end of the city's Avenue of the Dead; the Pyramid of the Sun sits at the other end.

IN 284, THE ROMAN ARMY IN ASIA MINOR PROCLAIMED DIOCLES, the former commander of the imperial bodyguard, Emperor Diocletian (r. 284-305). In 285, he defeated Carinus (the then emperor of the Western Empire) and started a radical reorganization of the empire, reforming the army, and subdividing provinces The challenges on the frontier were too great to be faced alone; in 285, he appointed Maximian (250-310) to rule alongside him, first as Caesar (junior emperor) then as Augustus (senior emperor), Other problems with Britain's break from the empire under Carausius in 286 convinced Diocletian that more changes were necessary. In 293, he and Maximian appointed two Caesars · Constantius Chlorus (r. 293-306) to assist Diocletian in the Western Empire and Galerius (r. 293-311) to be Maximian's junior in the East. This tetrarchy (four emperor system) enjoyed early successes in Britain (296) and in Egypt (298). In 294, Diocletian reformed the coinage, reissuing new pronze and silver coins, and in 301 he issued an Edict on Maximum Prices to try to curb rising inflation. Unlike his other measures, this one failed.



Persian frieze

The Paikuli frieze celebrates the victories of Narseh in Armenia and justifies his deposition of predecessor Vahram III.

After the death of Shapur I in 272 Persia faced a period of political instability. In 293, Narseh (r. 293-302) ascended to the Persian throne. He resolved to recover land in Armenia and Mesopotamia that had been lost

to the Romans. He launched a major invasion in 296, defeating the Caesar Galerius in 297. The next year, however, Galerius smashed Narseh's army in Armenia and captured the Persian ruler's family. Galerius marched as far as Ctesiphon, which he captured in 298. Narseh was forced to make peace (Treaty of Nisibis]. Persia remained at peace with the Romans for 40 years.

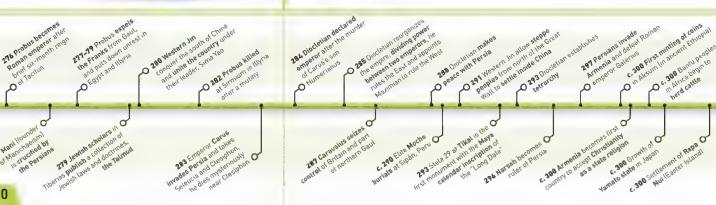
In the Valley of Mexico, the city of Teotihuacán reached the peak of its power around 300. Its main street-the Avenue of the Dead-ran between the Pyramid of the Moon and the Ciudadela (which may have been the palace of the ruler) and was lined with the residences of the lords of the city.

O c. 300 Banu People's

E.300 Settlefrent of Repard

herd cante

SOUARE MILES THE AREA OF TEOTIHUACAN CITY AT ITS PEAK





This early 16th-century fresco of the Battle of Milvian Bridge is in the Apostolic Palace in the Vatican. Before the battle, the emperor Constantine is said to have seen a Christian monogram in a dream predicting his victory.

SINCE PERSECUTIONS IN THE 2505 AND 260S, THE CHRISTIAN **COMMUNITY** had experienced some 40 years of tranquillity in the Roman Empire. All this changed in 303 when Diocletian issued an edict ordering the destruction of churches and the handing over and burning of Christian books. A sterner edict followed, calling for the arrest of Christian clergy, and one in 304 ordered that all Christians offer a sacrifice to the pagan gods. Devout Christians could not accede to these demands, and many of them were martyred.

In 304, Diocletian fell seriously ill, and in 305 he announced that he and Maximian would abdicate. Constantius Chlorus and Galerius would take over as Augusti, while the new Caesars were to be Maximinus (Galerius's nephew) and Flavius Severus



Palace of Diocletian Diocletian built the great palace at Split, Croatia, for his retirement after his abdication in 305. Here, he tended nis cabbages.



Battle numbers at Milvian Bridge Maxentius's forces outnumbered those of Constantine, but his army became trapped between Constantine's men and the river.

(Galerius's army colleague). The new tetrarchy soon unraveled. Constantius died in Eboracum (modern York, England) in July 306 and the troops there proclaimed his son Constantine the new Augustus. By October, Maxentius (r. 306-12), the son of Maximian, was crowned emperor in Rome, Severus was killed trying to retake Rome from Maxentius, and Maximian restored himself to the position of Augustus. In 308, the Conference of Carnuntum was called to settle the disputes, presided over by Diocletian, who came out of retirement. Constantine accepted a demotion to Caesar in the West, with Licinius as Augustus (r. 308-24), while Maximin Daia became Galerius's Caesar in the East (r. 310-13). This new arrangement was no more succesful than the old one.

In 311, Galerius died and Maximin became Augustus in the East. He ordered renewed measures against Christians Constantine, meanwhile, invaded Italy and in October 312 defeated and killed Maxentius at the Battle of Milvian Bridge. Before the battle, Constant ne .s said to have dreamed of the Chi-Rho symbol and ordered his troops to mark it on their shields.

Licinius and Constantine met at Mediolanum (modern Milan) in 313, where they agreed to share power and issued the Edict of Milan, which granted toleration to all forms of worship, in effect legalizing Christianity, Licinius then turned East and defeated Maximin Daia, securing control

over the Eastern provinces. The alliance between Constantine and Lic nius broke down in 316; they patched up a peace in 317, and for six years the Roman Empire relapsed into an uneasy calm.

In China, Wudi's successor Huidi (r. 290-306) was mentally disabled and so a succession of regents contended for imperial control. Huidi's brother Huaidi (r. 307-12) invited the northern Xionanu tribesmen to help him against the competing Chinese factions, but they took him prisoner. The last Western Jin emperor Mindi (r. 313-16) saw the Xiongnu sack the capital of Chang'an (modern Xi'an); the Jin moved south, where Yuandi (r. 317-23) became the first Eastern Jin emperor in 317.

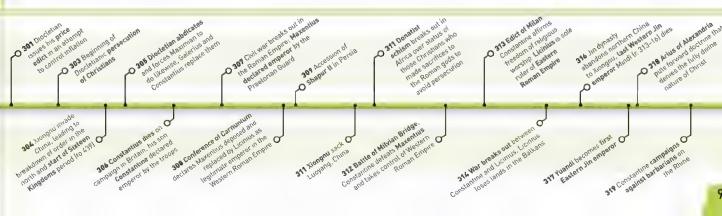


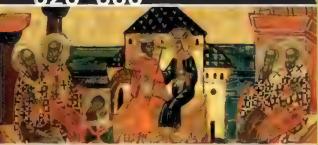
Chi-Rho symbol The monogram of Chi-Rho, the first two letters of Christ's name in Greek, became an important early symbol of Christianity.



Early spread of Christianity Christianity spread in the 2nd and 3rd centuries until there were strong Christian communities in Anatolia, southern Gaul, Italy, Egypt, and the province of Africa (Tunisia)

KEV Areas strongly Christian by 325





It was largely Eastern Church leaders who gathered at the Council of Nicaea (depicted here) in 325; only eight Western bishops made the journey there.

CHANDRAGUPTA I ASCENDED TO THE THRONE of a small kingdom in the western Ganges Plain in 320 Through an advantageous marriage to Princess Kumaradevi of the powerful Liccachevi dynasty and by conquest, he expanded his realm to include most of the central Ganges, from Magadha

(in southern Bihar) to Prayaga (in Uttar Pradesh). His descendants, the Guptas, ruled northern India for almost 150 years.



The Column of Constantine The sale surviving monument from the forum that Constantine built for his new city is this column, which sits in central Istanbul today

Having taken up the cause of Christianity in 313, the Roman Emperor Constantine (r. 280-337) found that Christians themselves were far from un ted in doctrine or organization. Constantine called a church council at Nicaea in western Asia Minor in 325 to establ sh (and impose) orthodoxy in the face of a division over Arianism (the theology of Arius, who held that Jesus Christ was subordinate to God the Father). As well as Constantine, about 300 church leaders attended, and Arius's views were condemned

THE NUMBER OF **DISTRICTS** IN CONSTANTINOPLE

After defeating Licinius (r. 308-24) in 324, Constantine founded a new capital for the Eastern Roman Empire at the ancient city of Byzantium, strategically sited between Europe and Asia. He demolished pagan temples and built new churches, such as Hagia Sophia, providing public buildings to rival those of Rome. The city of Constantinople (modern Istanbul) was publicly dedicated on April 2, 330. It was the seat of the Eastern Emperors for over 1,000 years.

11 IN OTHER MEN., TASTE FOR SLAUGHTER SOMETIMES LOSES ITS FORCE... IN CONSTANTIUS IT BECAME MORE VIOLENT. "

Ammianus Marcellinus (d. c 330) writing on the character of the Emperor Constantius II in The Later Roman Empire

THE NUMBER OF TYPES OF PURE-GOLD COINS ISSUED BY SAMUDRA-GUPTA

IN 335, SAMUDRAGUPTA (r. 335-75) SUCCEEDED HIS FATHER

Chandragupta I as ruler of the Gupta domains in northern India. An inscription he set up in Prayaga survives, recounting a series of campaigns he fought in Uttar Pradesh and Mathura. both of which were annexed to the Gupta kingdom. He also made conquests down the east coast of India, as far as Madras, and subdued West Bengal as well as parts of Rajasthan and the Punjab. Various other regions acknowledged his suzerainty, making him the most powerful Indian ruler since the Mauryas.

Constantine died in 337, having accepted Christian baptism only on his deathbed. He had made no definite provision for succession, leaving his sons to divide the empire between them:

Constantine II [r. 337-40] held Spain, Gaul, and Britain; Constans (r. 337-50) ruled Italy, and Constantius II (r. 337-61)

governed the Eastern Empire. Their reigns began with a massacre at Constantinople in which almost all of their father's other male relatives were killed in order to remove any possible rivals. Constant ne II, who was the eldest, tried to assert his seniority, but died during an invasion of Italy in 340. Constans then took control of the entire Western Empire, where he was faced with a series of hard-fought campaigns if against Frankish invaders in Gaul, and problems in Britain. which led him to visit the far-flung province (the last undisputed Roman Emperor to do sol in 343.

Disputes between the two surviving brothers, particularly one over the status of Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria (whom Constantius II had exiled, but Constans wanted restored). soured all relations between them. In 350, a senior military officer, Magnentius, revolted at



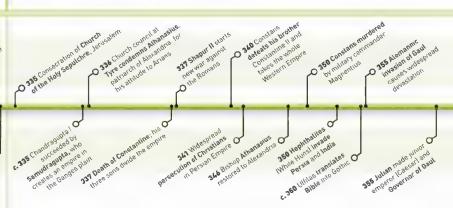
Gold Gupta coin Many Gupta coins contain images of horses, a possible reference to the ritual horse sacrifice performed by some Gupta rulers

Augustodunum in southern Gaul (modern Autun, France) and Constans was killed Distracted by a war against Persia, Constantius II tolerated the upstart initially, but in 351 he moved against him. Since Constantius II had no heir, he promoted his cousin Gallus-one of the few survivors of the massacre of 337-to the rank of Caesar in 351 and left him in charge in the East, while he campaigned against Magnentius in the West, Magnentius's army was defeated at Mursa (in present-day Croatia): Italy and North Africa were rapidly recovered, and in 353 Magnentius committed suicide in Gaul.

For the next seven years Constantius II ruled the empire alone, mainly preoccupied with Frankish incursions into Gaul, the revolt of the usurper Silvanus in 355, and a series of church councils that sought to resolve doctrinal disputes (Constantius II favored Arian sm over the traditional orthodoxy). In the end, Gallus proved too

ambitious and in 354 he was deposed and executed. Constantius II turned instead to Gallus's brother Julian, a studious youth with a penchant for pagan philosophy. In 355, after Silvanus's revolt, Julian was despatched to Gaul as Caesar, where he proved surprisingly effective at combating Frankish raiders.

his con Crietine by monastery of Fabe O 325 Pachor monastery of Labor, O 327 Cont 321 Con! campaigns in Control of Meeting of the Property of the Control o Hit refer & Beefine of 329 Saint Peter's bas 333 Elana Sur Converts





ruins in the Mayan world.

IN ETHIOPIA, THE KINGDOM OF AKSUM became one of the earliest states to embrace Christianity outside the Roman Empire. The Syrian Christian missionary Frumentius converted the king, Ezana (r. 320-60) to Monophysitism (a doctrine emphasizing a single nature of Christ, the divinel. A letter from Constantius II to Ezana in 357 has survived, urging Ezana to shift his

Arianism and to replace Frument us with an Arian bishopevidence that the Roman emperors took seriously the religious loyalties of their neighbors. Ezana conducted military campaigns beyond his borders; an inscription speaks of

allegiance to

SOUAREMILES

THE AREA OF THE CITY OF TIKAL, c. 400

expeditions against neighboring Gaze, then the Agame, and the Siquene," and it seems his armies may have occupied Meroë city (in northern Sudan). Enriched by such conquests and the control of trade from sub-Saharan Africa and Arabia, Aksum would dominate the region until the 7th century.

The pre-Classic Maya kingdoms of Guatemala and Mexico underwent a collapse

some time in 200-300, with populations declining and building activity ceasing. But the region soon recovered, with the emergence of a new phase in Maya civilization, the Classic period (300-900), in which a series of powerful kingdoms emerged. Their great urban centers, such as those at Tika. (in Guatemala) and Palengue (in Mexico), are characterized by huge pyramidal temples and

Shapur II hunts a stag Sasanian rulers commissioned lavish silver items depicting themselves hunting wild beasts as a display of their royal power.

> palace complexes set in a central "acropolis." The Mayans developed a hieroglyphic form of writing that survives on many of the stelae (carved stone slabs) they set up to commemorate important events; in Tikal the first such dated monument is from 292 The first named king of Tikal is Siyaj Chan K'awiil I (c. 305), and by the reign of Chak Tok Ich'aak I (r. 360-

78), Tikal was by far the largest and most powerful of the Class c Maya cities.

The Roman Empire faced invasions on both its western and its eastern borders in the 340s and 350s. In the West, the Franks

KEY Northern Maya Central Maya Southern Maya Mavan site Trade route

> Maya kingdoms Classic Maya culture

originated in lowland cities, such as Uaxactun and Tikal, but spread to the highlands and the Yucatán peninsula.

began to push across the Rhine, and in the early 350s they overran part of the Rhine frontier, occupying some old Roman fortresses. Caesar Julian engaged in a series of campaigns against the Franks (356-59) and drove them from most of the territory they had taken.

In the East, conflict broke out again between the Romans and the Persians, under Shapur II (r. 309-79), who took advantage of the political turmoil in the Roman Empire in the 350s, In 359, Shapur II advanced farther west and took the great Roman fortress of Amida (modern Diyarbakir, Turkey). Other towns were captured and their populations deported to Persia, threatening the Roman position in the East



361_375 376-382 Here Emperor Julian is seen in religious debate. He attempted to sow discord among The church of Hagia Eirene in

Constantius to meet

ımmediately. He

361 as he was

finally marching

revolt. Now sole

emperor, Julian

west to deal with the

immediately set about

died in November

Christians by decreeing the return of those who had been exiled for religious reasons.

IN CHINA, THE EASTERN JIN DYNASTY (317-420) brought comparative stability to the south of the country. Although many of the emperors were short-lived, the bureaucracy in the southern capital of Nanjing functioned efficiently and the period saw a cultural flowering. Artists such as Gu Kaizhi (c. 345-406) painted masterp eces such as the Admonitions of the Instructress to the Palace Ladies, as well as producing works on the theory of painting. Northern China, on the other hand, was highly unstable, divided between the Sixteen Kingdoms, most of them ruled by nomadic groups. The Eastern Jin emperors alternated between a defensive stance towards the Sixteen Kingdoms and aggressive campaigns, notably under Mudi [r 345-61] who retook Sichuan and Luovang. All these gains were last, nowever, under Emperor Aidi (r. 362-65). In 383, the Eastern Jin

THE NUMBER OF KINGDOMS IN CHINA **FROM 304** TO 439

(under Xiaouwudi) would be forced to repel a major invasion in the north of the country.

In the Roman Emp re, Julian was proclaimed Augustus by his troops in 360, so he was a direct challenge to Constantius. The threat from the Persians, who were advancing through Asia Minor, was too great for

restoring the role of paganism in the Roman Empire trying to establish a kind of pagan orthodoxy and an official pagan hierarchy of priests to counter Christianity's strengths. He reopened pagan temples,

> and restored the right to sacrifice.

In 363, Julian set out on a campaign against Persia. planning to punish its leader, Shapur II. for his attacks on the empire in 359-60. He reached Ctesiphon. but was then forced to retreat up the Tigris River. Being short of supplies, the Roman army suffered constant harassment from the Persians and, in one such skirmish, Julian was killed The pagan reaction was over

On Julian's death the army chose Jovian (r. 363-64) as emperor,

but he ceded key border provinces to Persia, which lost him popularity, and he died (probably murdered) within months. An officer of the imperial bodyguard, Valentinian (r. 364-75), was then raised to the throne, and

he selected his brother Valens (r. 364-78) to be his co-ruler. Valentinian spent much of his reign along the Rhine dealing with Frankish and Alemannic invaders. He died in 375 after suffering some type of seizure, brought on by his anger at

barbarian Quadi envoys thought to have insulted him. The Western Roman

Empire

was then subdivided between Valentinian's two sons Gratian (r. 375-83) and Valentinian II (r. 375-92). In the Eastern Empire, Valens was forced to spend most of the early 370s in Syria to contain the Pers an threat, but growing trouble with barbarians along the Danube later forced him to turn to the Balkans.

Sarmatian dagger This dagger belonged to the Sarmatians, a tribe of Iranian origin who specialized in horseback fighting, and were defeated by Valentinian I.

Istanbul was built by Constantine I.

66 ... THE BARBARIANS, [ARE] LIKE BEASTS BROKEN LOOSE... OVER THE VAST EXTENT... OF COUNTRY. 77

Ammianus Marcellinus, on the Gothic invasion of the Balkans c. 390

IN 376, LARGE GROUPS OF GOTHS ARRIVED AT THE DANUBE

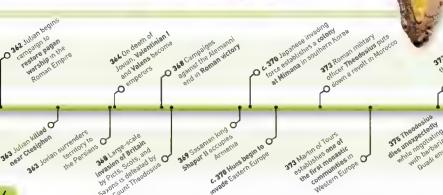
FRONTIER, pressing to be admitted to the Roman Empire. The Huns, a new nomadic group from Central Asia, were at their rear, and the Goths feared being squeezed between them and the imperial frontier, Emperor Valens did not wat for reinforcements before marching out to meet the Gothic army. On August 9, 378, near Admanople, the Romans met the Goths, under Fritigern, Misled by the temporary absence of the Gothic cavalry, Valens attacked but his army was surrounded by the returning barbarian horsemen. Valens was killed and the Eastern army destroyed, leaving the Balkans open to the Goths.

Gratian reacted by turning to Theodosius, a Spanish military officer, who he appointed as his imperial colleague. For the next three years Theodos us patiently negotiated, bought off some groups, and struck militarily where he could. In 382, the two

JULIAN THE APOSTATE (331-63)

The nephew of Constantine I, Julian was educated as a Christian but c. 351 became a pagan under the influence of Maximus of Ephesus. When Julian unexpectedly became emperor in 363, he tried to restore paganism in the empire, including banning Christians from teaching literature. He became known by Christian writers as "the Apostate" for his perceived betrayal of Christianity.





346 Gothe Relition Walers The Ronnin Empre Ste Vax Huur Ayur Had Charle English and colored hose 316 BOTHS DELEGATION OF BOTHS OF THE PORTE STANDING OF THE PORTE OF TH

392-400





St. Jerome (c. 347-420) completed the Vulgate, the first definitive translation of the Bible into Latin, c. 405.

44 THE THICKER THE HAY, THE EASIER IT IS MOWED. 77

Alaric the Goth, speaking of his enemies c. 400

sides agreed a truce, whereby the Goths were allowed to settle in the empire in return for providing troops for the Roman army.

The Gupta Empire continued to expand under Chandragupta II (r 375-415) in northern India. He fought against the Sakas, annexing much of northwestern India. He also made an astute marriage alliance that extended his realm to the southwest,



Iron pillar of Delhi This iron pillar at Qutb complex on the outskirts of Delhi is said to have been erected on the orders of Chandragupta II.

IN CENTRAL AMERICA, THE MAYAN CITY OF TIKAL had reached the peak of its influence in the late 4th century. In 378, a foreign lord called Siya; Kak arrived in the city, possibly from Teot huacán. His arrival, which may represent a military conquest, led to the death of Tikal's ruler Chak Tok Ich aak and the destruction of most of Tikal's public monuments. Siyaj Kak installed a new dynasty on the throne of Tikal, possibly drawn from the ruling house of Teotihuacán, with Yax Nuun Aviin ("Curt Snout"; r. 379-404) as the first ruler. Monuments depict him in northern Mexican, rather than Mayan, dress. Under his rule, Tikal's girect influence extended some 30 miles (50 km) away.

In the Western Roman Empire, Gratian had spent much of his time since the Battle of Adrianople (378) in northern Italy, where he continued to act against pagans in Rome, ordering the removal of the Altar of Victory from the Senate House in 382. In 383, he led an army north to face an invasion of Gaul by the Alemanni, but was then faced with a revolt in Britain, where the legions declared their commander Magnus Maximus emperor. Many of Gratian's commanders defected and in August 383 he was captured and executed by Maximus, who had crossed over to Gaul. Theodosius, fearful of trouble with Persia or a Gothic revolt in the Balkans if he moved west, recognized Maximus as his colleague. A peace with Persia in 386, however,



St. Ambrose

A Roman nobleman by birth, Ambrose was Bishop of Milan from 374 to 397. He exercised a powerful influence over Theodosius I.

freed Theodosius to react when Maximus invaded Italy in 387. In August 388, he marched swiftly into northern Italy, capturing Maximus near Aquileia and having him executed

As well as campaigning against the Goths and Maximus, Theodosius was preoccupied with the imposition of Orthodox Christianity He moved against the Arians, deposing the Bishop of Constantinople in 380 and call ng a council in 381 in the capital, which reaffirmed the anti-Arian decisions of the Council of Nicaea (see 325). He connived in the

destruction of many pagan temples, including the great temple of Serapis in Alexandria, and in 391 he forbade all pagan sacrifices throughout the empire.

IN 392, VALENTINIAN II, WHO HAD CONTINUED TO RULE OVER ITALY.

was found hanged. His military commander Arbogast—suspected by some of Valentinian's murderpromptly made Flavius Eugenius, a middle-ranking official, emperor. Theodosius refused to recognize Eugenius, and in 393 he invaded Italy. To gain support in the Senate—where paganism was still strong—the Christian Eugenius revoked all of Theodosius's anti-pagan laws. But, in August 394, he was defeated by the Theodosian army at the Frigidus River near Aquileia, Theodosius did not enjoy his rule as sole emperor long, dying in January 395. The empire was then divided between his two sons: the older, Arcadius, taking the eastern part and his younger brother, Honorius, taking the

western one. Although there was no clear intention to do so, this split marked a permanent division; after 395 no one emperor ruled the whole empire again.

The Goths had taken part on Theodosius's side at the Battle of the Frigidus River and felt they had not been sufficiently rewarded for their losses. In 395, they rose up, led by Alaric (r. 395-410). Despite an attempt by Stilicho (c. 365-408), the half-Vandal commander of the Western Roman army, to suppress them, the Goths escaped and marauded throughout Greece in 396. Stilicho moved against Alaric again in 397, but once more failed to defeat him. A brief halt to the Gothic rampage came after Alaric's appointment by the Eastern Roman government to magister militum (a senior general).

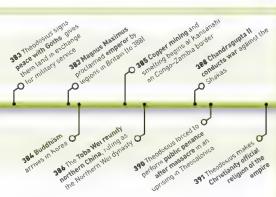


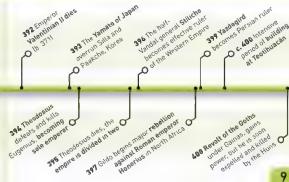
Divided in two

The split of the Roman Empire into Eastern and Western divisions in 395 was permanent, By 476, its Western part would be overrun by barbarians.

Fastern Roman Empire Western Roman Empire

O 379 Shapur II de A Second Council of a Condenie Atlantan





CLASSICAL TRADE

FLOURISHING TRADE BETWEEN CONTINENTS A WORLD APART

The growth of Roman power in the Mediterranean, the unification of China under the Qin and Han, and the establishment of the Parthian Empire in Iran created three large political blocs that provided stable conditions under which very long-distance trade routes could flourish.

The expansion of Han power westward in the 2nd century BCE brought the Chinese into contact with new powers they called An-nsi (Persial and Li-chien (Rome). A Chinese embassy reached the court of Mithridates II of Parthia around 115 BCE. In the wake of diplomats came merchants, carrying the Chinese silk for which both Parthia and Rome had an insatiable appetite. The main Silk Route ran from China through Central Asia, down into Persia and then across Roman-controlled Syria toward the ports of the Mediterranean.

A thriving trade also spanned the Indian Ocean, transporting spices from the East Indies and southern India to ports in Africa and southern Arabia; from here a land route led up through Petra, in present day Jordan, to Syria. Control of these trade routes was very lucrative, and towns

that lay on them were able to exact heavy tolls from merchants, which they used to build spectacular public monuments.

Farther west, in the Mediterranean, expensive goods such as fine wine were carried by sea: in general land transportation was expensive, and bulky, low-value products tended to be produced and consumed locally.

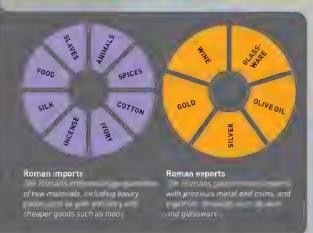
MILES
THE LENGTH OF THE
TRADE ROUTE FROM
CHANG'AN TO ROME

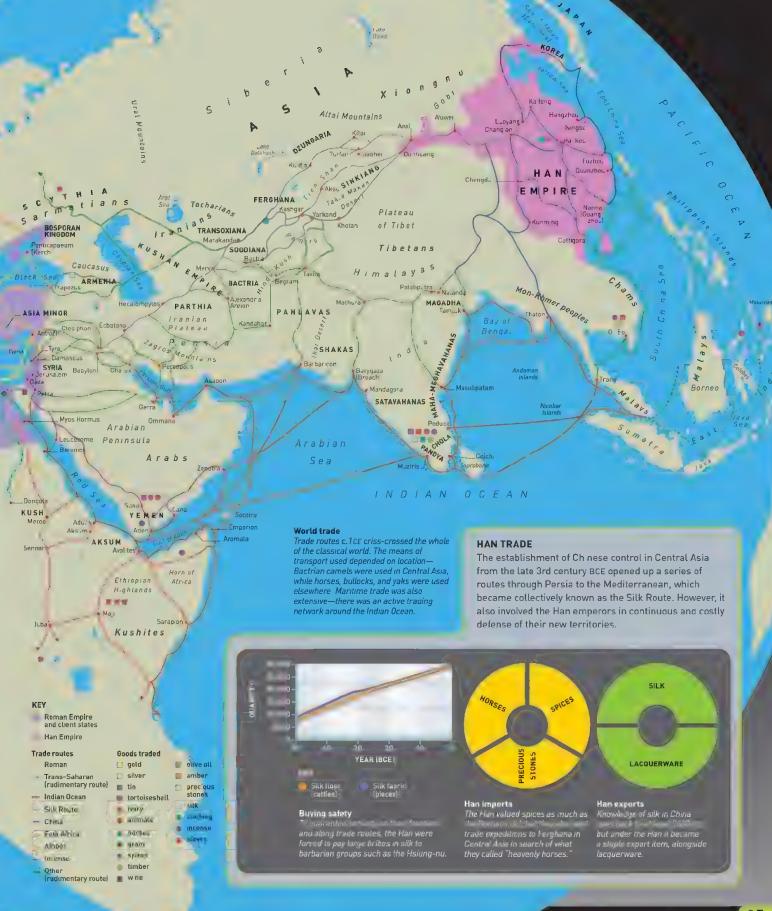


ROMAN TRADE

The expansion of the Roman Empire to cover much of Europe, western Asia, and North Africa created largely peaceful conditions in which both internal and external trade could flourish.







commander Stilicho persuaded

a huge bribe in exchange for

the Senate to agree to pay Alaric

leaving the city, but there seems

killed In 409, Alaric had Attalus,

the prefect of Rome, declared

emperor in an attempt to seize

the initiative, but all negotiations

failed. So, on August 24, 410, the

subjected it to a three-day sack.

world, but Alaric was unable to

secure domination over Italy, as

In South America, the city of

Tiwanaku, 15 mites (25 km) south

he died later the same year.

The event shook the entire Roman

Visigoths entered Rome and

to have been a coup d'état and Stilicho was overthrown and

Around 200 stone heads decorated Tiwanaku's Semi-Subterranean Temple. They may represent the group that founded the city—the r flat headcresses denote high status.

EMPIRE SEEMED RELATIVELY SECURE IN 400, within a decade it had suffered a series of disasters Gothic raids in 401 and again in 405 ravaged northern Italy Then on the last day of 406, hordes of Vandals, joined by two other

ALTHOUGH THE WESTERN ROMAN

barbarian groups, the Alans and Sueves, crossed the frozen Rhine near Mainz, sacked Treveri (modern Trier, Germany) and Remi (modern Reims, France), and forced their way southwest until they reached the Pyrenees.

Meanwhile, the armies of Britain had raised up a series of usurpers as emperor from 406. The last of these, Constantine III (r 407-11), took most of the remaining Roman troops in Britain and crossed to Gaul in spring 407. aiming to se ze the throne from the then nead of the Western Roman Empire, Honorius, Although he was defeated and captured at Arles in 412, native leaders in Britain had already expelled the last Roman officials there in 410-probably in revenge for their abandonment by Constantine's legion. Britain was now independent from Rome

In 408, Ataric (r. c. 395-410), leader of the Visigoths, invaded Italy once more. The Roman



Visigoths ride on Rome Alaric's sack of Rome in 410 was particularly shocking, as it was the first time the city had fallen since the

Gauls took it in 390 ace.

of Lake Titicaca (on the border between modern Peru and Bolivia), reached its greatest size in the 5th century, covering an area some 3 sq miles [8 sq km] in extent. Its central area contained a lavish series of ceremonial buildings and temples. These included the Semi-Subterranean Temple, decorated with stone heads of humans and supernatural beings, and structures such as the massive and beautifully decorated Gateway of the Sun. These were erected by a major pre-Columbian culture that dominated the Altiplano (flat

THE BARBARIANS WHO HAD INITIALLY CROSSED THE RHINE IN

Procopius, Byzantine scholar, from History of the Wars, III iv 1 c. 500-550

IT THEIR OWN... "

401 had gone on to sack a number of cities before moving southwest into Aquitania and then crossing the Pyrenees into Spain, where they occupied large swaths of Roman territory. In 416-18, the Roman army commander Constantius persuaded the Visigoths under Wallia (r. 415-18] to invade Spain. There he smashed the Alans and the Siling Vandals, but allowed some of them to settle in southern Spain and left the Asing Vandals and Sueves in possession of northwestern Spain. Wallia was rewarded with offic al possession of much of southwestern Spain.

On the other side of the Mediterranean in 429, Boniface, the Roman Governor of North Africa, revolted against his long-term adversary Aëtius, and called on the Siling Vandals for help. The Vandal king, Gaiseric

(r. 428-77), crossed over the

Straits of Gibraltar with—it was said-80,000 of his people and, far from help ng Boniface, swiftly occupied most of North Africa. n 435, he made a treaty with the

Romans, recognizing his occupation of Mauretania

- (modern Algeria and Morocco). Ga seric broke this and in 439 his
- warriors captured Carthage, the
- Roman capital there, and set up an independent Vandal kingdom.



Ransom demands Alaric initially asked for a huge ransom in return for leaving Rome in 410. Even when he moderated his demands, the Senate refused, and so the city was sacked.

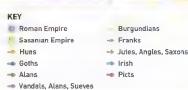
high plateau) of Peru and Bolivia, and whose influence extended

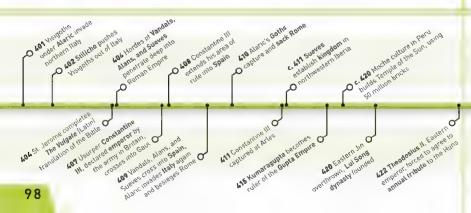
into porthern Bolivia

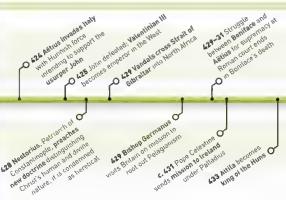


66 SO THE **VANDALS,** HAVING WRESTED LIBYA FROM THE **ROMANS** IN THIS WAY, MADE











A colorful Buddhist mural from the Yungang caves, which were begun under the Northern Wei c. 450.

the rear on the Goths had been

of 378 in the Balkans, had since

moved farther west. In 424, the

indirectly responsible for the crisis

Roman genera. Aëtius recruited a

force of Huns to help him bolster

raised up at Rome after the death

continued to use the Huns into the

late 420s to secure his power base

Roman Empire) in 429. In 435.

he was able to call on

them to aid an attack

who had raided

on the Burgundians

across the lower

were soundly

Rhine; these

and his appointment as patrician

(the most senior post in the late

the cause of John, a usurper

of Honorius in 423, Aëtius

THE EASTERN JIN DYNASTY IN CHINA HAD ENDED IN 420, with

Gongi's abdication. His successor, Song Wudi [r. 420-22], a former fisherman, had risen to become a general and founded the Liu Song dynasty He strengthened the southern kingdom's northern borders against the barbarian tribes, but under his son Wendi (r. 424-53), the northerners captured Luoyang in 424 before. some 25 years later, besieging the 1 Liu Song capital of Nanking Although Song Wudi had strengthened the central bureaucracy, the growing power and wealth of the Buddhist and Dapist monasteries weakened the economic basis of the state. Wendi's successors were weak and by 479 the Liu Song were overthrown by the short-lived Qi dynasty (479-502).

Meanwhile, in northern China, the Sixteen Kingdoms had been united under the Toba Wei (a group of Turkic nomads), who founded the Northern Wei dynasty (386–534). The Northern Wei ruled over northern China, until its split into two in the early 6th century following a revolt against the imposition of Ch nese dress and language on the Wei nomads.

In Europe, the Western Roman Empire continued to lose ground, as barbarians occupied more and more of its territory. In the 420s the Visigoths under Theodoric

i (r. 418–51) occupied sections of the Mediterranean shore of Gaul, before they were pushed back southwest in 430 Around this time a new group of barbarians, the Huns, began to menace the empire. This normadic group from Central Asia, whose pressure from

St. Augustine of Hippo, theologian and philosopher, from Sermons 81, 8

defeated and thereafter confined to a region to the northwest of Italy.

These were all just temporary successes, however, as the area controlled by the Western Roman emperors was diminishing steadily. The loss of almost all of North Africa to the Vandals in 429-39 (and of Sicily in 440). of northern Gaul to the Franks by 450, of southwest Gaul to the Visigoths after 418, and of all save a few isolated outposts in Spain by the 430s meant the remaining strongholds in Italy and southeastern Gaul could not provide enough tax revenue to support arm es to reconquer the lost provinces. The long reign of Valentinian III (r. 425-55) in the Western Roman Empire

> did not provide any stability as he ascended to the throne as a child and never asserted himself unti.

Northern Wei horse The art of the Northern Wei often evoked their nomadic origins, as in this beautiful terra-cotta barse the very end, when he had **Aëtius**, the Western Empire's last effective general **murdered**

The **barbarians** who settled on the former Roman territories began gradually to establish kingdoms of their own, notably the Franks in northern Gaul and the Visigoths in southwest Gaul and Spain. In Britain, the situation was rather different, since the province had rebelled against Rome rather than being subject to barbarian conquest. In a bygone era, the Roman army might have been expected to reassert its control there, but with the empire increasingly dependent on barbarian troops fighting under their own commanders, there was virtually no army left to retake it. The Britons were left to their own devices. It seems that some Roman institutions survived for a while; in 429 Bishop Germanus of Auxerre visited the island and found men bearing Roman titles. But barbarian raiders—attracted by the weak British defenses and the lack of a central political authority to counter them-came in increasing numbers. Around 446, the leading men of Britain addressed a desperate letter to



FLAVIUS AËTIUS (c. 395–454)

Born of nobility in Moesia (modern Bulgaria), Aëtius spent time from 408 in the royal court of the Huns. He used these contacts to gain influence and rose to further prominence in the late 420s. The deaths of patricians Felix (in 430) and Boniface (in 433) left him with unrivaled dominance. He shored up the empire's position, and in 451 he scored a notable victory against Attila the Hun. In 454 he was murgered by Valentinian III himself.

Aetius, appealing for aid. No reply was sent to these "groans of the Britons." and with n a few years the **Angle**, **Saxon**, and **Jutish raiders** began to occupy parts of the former Roman province.

Cart fundamental control of the cont

In this undated painting Attila the Hun is shown with his army—he is said to have been turned aside from sacking Rome only by the pleas of Pope Leo I.

11 [HUNS] **TOOK CAPTIVE** THE **CHURCHES** AND **SLEW THE MONKS** AND MAIDENS. 77

Callinicus, disciple of Hypatius, from Life of Saint Hypatius, c. 450

IN JAPAN, THE 5TH CENTURY SAW THE RAPID DEVELOPMENT and

expansion of the Yamato state. Complex irrigation systems began to appear, and rulers built ever larger burial mounds, such as the 1,600ft- (486m-) long Nintoku mound. Ojin founded a new line of kings, who exercised firmer control over Japan's main islands from a royal center in the Kawachi-Izumi area Yamato



Pope Leo I

The illustration on this manuscript shows Pope Leo I, an Italian aristocrat, persuading Attila the Hun not to attack Rome.

overseas contacts became more extensive, with ten d plomatic missions visiting China between 421 and 478, and increasing Yamato interference in civil wars between the Korean states of Paekche, Silla, and Koguryo.

The Sasanian Persian Empire came under pressure from eastern nomadic groups in the later 5th century. The Hephthalite Huns moved into Bactria early in the century, and were a particular threat to the Sasanians, but a famine during the reign of Peroz (457-84) caused them to move west again. In 469 Peroz suffered a terriple defeat at the hands of the Hephthalites. He was captured, and only released after leaving his son as a hostage. In 484, Peroz sought revenge in a new campa gn against the Hephthalites, but was defeated and killed

Having demanded, and been refused, the hand in marriage of Honoria, the sister of Roman Emperor Valentinian III in 450, the Hunnish king Attila (see 401-450) marched into Gaul. He was defeated near Châlons by an army of Romans under Aétius and Goths under Theodoric.

Clay bear figurine

Clay haniwa figurines have been a feature of rich Japanese burials since the earliest times. The large burial mounds of Yamato rulers contain huge quantities of them.

Undaunted, Attila invaded Italy in 452, but turned back short of Rome. Attila died after his wedding feast in 453, and his sons began a civil war that led to the Hunnish empire falling apart.

Following the death of the Roman general Aetius in 454. real power in the western Roman Empire was exercised by a series of parbarian kingmakers, such as Ricimer, the leader of the Roman army in Italy. In 457, Ricimer placed Majorian on the imperial throne. When Majorian became too independent-minded, Ricimer replaced him with Libius Severus (r. 461-65), who he later had poisoned. Deprived of effective leadership, the Roman Empire lost more of its Gallic territories to the Visigoths and Franks.

The baptism of Clovis the first: Clovis's baptism made him an easier diplomatic partner for the eastern Roman Empire than his Arian neighbors.

IN 456, THE VISIGOTHS.

encouraged by the western Roman emperor Avitus, nad invaded the Iberian Peninsula The Visigothic king Theoderic II (r. 453-66) defeated the Suevic ruter Rechiarius, who was threatening the Roman province of Tarraconensis, and the remaining Sueves retreated. Theoder c took most of Spain for himself, but left the Romans parts of the east coast. This policy was reversed by his successor

Euric (r. 466-84), who overran the remaining Roman territories in the late 470s. By the time of Alaric II (r. 484-507) the Visigothic kingdom encompassed almost all of Spain, as well as Aquitaine and Provence in southern Gaul The situation in Spain was

repeated elsewhere in the Roman Empire, and the area of imperial control shrank to little more than Italy Anthemius [r. 467-472] tried to recover some ground, but an expeditionary force against Vandal-controlled North Africa in 468 ended in disaster. In Gaul, Euric conquered almost all remaining Roman territory in the south by 475. In 472, Anthemius was overthrown by Gundobad, a Burgundian, Gundobad placed Olybrius (r. 472) and Glycerius

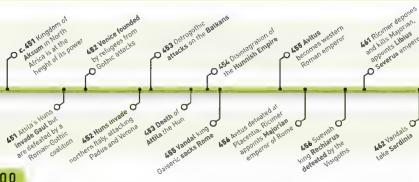
[r. 473-74] on the throne in quick succession, but, despairing of the empire's frailty, he then left for Burgundy. The last embers of the empire were contested in 475-76, between Julius Nepos and Romulus Augustulus, the son of Orestes, commander of the Roman army. Feeling that the

KINGDOM OF THE BURGUNDIANS KINGDOM OF THE OSTROGOTHS KINGDOM OF THE SUEVES KINGDOM OF THE GEPIDS Black Sea Atlas Mountains Berbe Mediterranean Sea Lakhmids AFRICA

Barbarian kingdoms in Europe c. 500

By 500, most of the former western Roman Empire was divided among several principal barbarian successor states, the Vandals in North Africa, the Visigoths in Spain and southern Gaul, and the Ostrogoths in Italy.

- Byzartine reconquests
- Frankish expansion
 - Ostrogothic expanision
- Sasanian expansion



O &68 Vands eno Decomes 173 Julius Mepo LT Kespes comesto 476 Last Roman



interests of the Germanic
barbarians in the army were being
ignored, Orestes's deputy,

Odoacer, revolted and deposed
Romulus in September 476. He
did not appoint a new emperor,
claiming that he ruled Italy on
behalf of the eastern emperor

Zeno (r. 474–91). This marked
the end of the Roman Empire

in the west after 500 years.
However, in the east the Roman Empire survived. The long reign of Theodosius II (408–50) had strengthened its position, and after 400 the eastern empire had not had to face such direct threats from Huns, Goths, Vandals, Alamanns, Burgundians, and Franks as the west.

Marcian [r. 450–57] had consolidated the eastern empire's finances, leaving a

surplus of 100,000 pounds of gold at his death. Leo I (r. 457–74) fended off res dual Gothic threats to the Balkans, and even made an attempt to recover North Africa n 468 Zeno (474–91) faced the challenge

Saxon brooch

of the new Germanic rulers of

Anglo-Saxon art in the 5th century valued abstract geometric patterns, as seen on this brooch. Italy, led by Odoacer. He resolved this by commissioning the king of the Ostrogoths, **Theodoric**, to topple Odoacer in 489 By 500, the eastern Roman Empire under **Anastasius** (r. 492–518) was in little danger of the implosion that had erased its western counterpart just 25 years earlier. The western Roman Empire

was replaced by a series of

Germanic successor

Odoacer ruled as king of Italy, but the legitimacy of his rule was always questionable. In 489, an invasion by Theodoric's Ostrogoths led to a four-year standoff, with Odoacer blockading himself inside the old imperial capital of Ravenna. After the murder of Odoacer in 493, Theodoric established a regime in which the continuation of Roman administrative

practices won

the loyalty of the old Roman aristocracy. In 497, the eastern emperor **Anastasius I** recognized Theodoric's right to govern Italy, providing him with a secure base to consolidate his rule and extend it into Gaul.

In northwestern Gaul the Franks

In northwestern Gaul the Franks had emerged as a threat in the late 4th century, and by the 460s they were carving out a kingdom under Childeric. His successor Clovis [r. 481–511] transformed that kingdom, defeating Syagrius, ruler of a Roman enclave around Soissons, and expanding along the Rhine at the expense of the Alamans in the 490s. In 507, he defeated

the Visigoths at the Battle of Youillé and drove them out of most of southwestern Gaul. In the late 490s or early 500s, Clovis

converted to

Catholic
Christian'ty,
setting h m apart
from other
barbarian rulers
who were mostly
Arians (members
of an alternative
Christ an church),
In **Britain**, the
expulsion of Roman
officials had been
followed by a period in
which petty kingdoms

kingdoms were vulnerable to coastal raiders, and, late in the 5th century, groups of Germanic barbarians (Angles,

vied for power. These

THEODORIC THE GREAT [454-526]

Son of Thiudmir, a king of the Ostrogoths, Theodoric spent 11 years as a Roman hostage. to quarantee the good behavior of his father. He returned home to become king of the Ostrogoths in 471, and for the next 17 years alternately allied with and attacked Roman territories in the Balkans, In 493, Theodoric became the first Ostrogothic king of Italy. His rule was generally pro-Roman, and he was buried in this Roman-style mausoleum.

Saxons, and Jutes] settled in Britain. The arrival of the Saxons has been dated to 449, when they were invited by the British king Vortigern. Seven years later, they revolted and set up a kingdom in Kent. Aelle founded a kingdom in Sussex around 477 and Cerdic, in Wessex (around modern Hampshire), by 495. A British victory at Mons Badonicus around 500 stemmed the Saxon t de, but the respite was short-lived.

As Clay's rues northern Gaul 1.89 Worther, we ruler to cave Commerce on the gardenist and Commerce on the say vundered Lemple on the say vundered 499 Northern Well Citers O 493 The 493 Horthern Wei 177 Aelle of Raly the Sarsex King of the Franks O c. sao driva of Bantu 184 Hephthalles Kill 494 Armenian church Mesocial py Jenon empre Or As Independent from a second f E sur Arroy or Ester Sand Rome O 489 Negtorial Christi 195 Work comm complex at Longhen Ostrogaths Invalles **c.500** €×pan



These 6th-century ivory panels show Emperor Anastasius. He amassed a vast financial surplus, which his successors spent on expanding the Eastern Roman Empire.

IN THE EASTERN ROMAN EMPIRE (generally called the Byzantine Empire from about this date), Anastasius (r 491-518) faced d fficulties in the Balkans, as new groups, including the Bulgars, pressed southward across the Danube between 493 and 502. More serious were problems on the eastern frontier, where the Persians insisted on Byzantine financial subsidies to pay for the defense of strategic passes in the Caucasus against barbarian incursions. In 502, the Persian ruler Kavadh began a war over the issue: the slow Byzantine reaction allowed him to capture Amida as well as several towns in Armenia, Byzantine forces retook Amida in 505, and Kavadhpreoccupied with a Hepthalite invasion in the east-agreed a

Anastasius was almost 60 when he became emperor in 491, and his place on the throne was only secured by his marriage in 492 to Ariadne, widow of his predecessor Zeno. Almost immediately Zeno's brother Longinus revolted, and it took six years for Anastasius to subdue Longinus's home area of Isauria (ın western Asia Mınor). Anastasius gained popularity by abolishing the chrysargyron tax for traders and craftsmen. Prosperity continued and over his reign his treasury amassed a surplus of 320,000 pounds of gold. He also implemented monetary reforms in 498 and 512 aimed at stabilizing the currency, which had suffered successive debasements in the 5th century. In religious

truce, which lasted until 527.



Frankish fibula brooch Fibula brooches were practical as well as decorative, being used to fasten clothes. This brooch is decorated with the heads of birds.

terms Anastasius's reign was less tranquil, as he was a follower of Monophysite Christianity, which held that Christ had only a single divine nature and did not combine human and divine in his person. At first, Anastasius supported Zeno's Henotikon-an "act of un on" issued in 482 that tried to broker a compromise between supporters of the orthodox creed (established at the Council of Chalcedon in 452) and the Monophysites. However, later his attitude became more pro-Monophysite, which led to serious rioting in 512, and the revolt of an

army officer, Vitalian, in Thrace in 513. Anastasius left no clear heir, and on his death Justin (r. 518-27), head of the palace guard, seized the throne. Justin was of humble origins and relied heavily on his nepnew Justinian. He restored Chalcedonian Christianity and developed good relations with the Ostrogoths of Italy and the Vandals of North Africa, Abroad, his reign was generally peaceful. apart from a minor campaign against Persia in early 527.

In Gaul, Clovis, king of the Franks, had defeated Syagrius, ruler of a Roman enclave near Soissons, in 486, followed by the Alamanns and the Thuringians in 491. The Visigothic kingdom in southwestern Gaul was his next target, and it collapsed after a major Frankish victory at Vouillé in 507. Clovis's marriage to Clotilde, daughter of the Burgundian king Chilperic, led him to convert to Catholic Christianity in the 490s, and he maintained cordial relations with the Byzantine emperor Anastasius, who gave him the title of consul c. 508. Near the end of his reign, Clovis added several previously independent Frankish domains to his kingdom, notably that of the Ripuarian Franks. On his death in 511, Clovis's kingdom was divided among his four sons-Theuderic, Childebert, Chiodomir, and Chlothar. This tradition of subdivision would weaken the Merovingian dynasty, as the descendants of Clovis were known. The Merovingians ruled Francia [France] until the 8th century.



This 6th-century mosaic, from the curch of San Vitale, Ravenna, Italy, depicts Emperor Justinian with his retinue of officials, guards, and clergy.

THE REIGN OF THE BYZANTINE EMPEROR JUSTINIAN (r. 527-65) began with important reforms. In 528, he commissioned a new law code to replace the confus on he had inherited. The new code, the Codex Justinianus, came into force in 529 (revised in 534). An enthusiastic builder, Justinian

ordered the building of the great

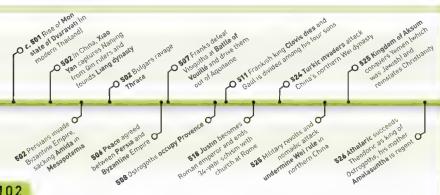
THEODORA (c.500-548)

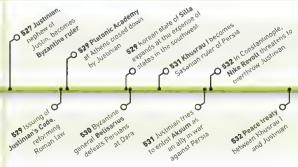
Theodora, who Justinian married in 525, had once been a prostitute and the mistress of Hecebolus, the governor of Libya Pentapolis. After the death of his adoptive mother, Empress Lucipina (who had opposed their relationship) Justinian had the law changed in 524 to allow him to marry Theodora. Theodora became a forceful empress, stiffening Justinian's resolve during the Nika revolt and acting as the protector of Monophysite Christians—she was one herself-during times of persecution.

church of Hagia Sophia in 534. The greatest challenge to his rule came in 532, when rioting among the Blue and Green chariot-racing factions got out of hand and turned into the Nika Revolt The uprising almost caused Justinian to flee Constantinople, and its suppression killed 30,000 rebels.

With his throne secure, Justinian looked abroad. In 533 he sent an army under Belisarius to Vandal-controlled North Africa, where Gelimer had deposed King Hilderic, a Byzantine ally. On September 13, Belisarius defeated Gelimer's army at Ad Decimum, just outside Carthage, and Vandal resistance collapsed. Carthage was occupied and Gelimer was sent as a captive to Constantinople.

The rapid conquest of the Vandal kingdom encouraged Justinian to intervene in Italy. An excuse was provided by the murger in April 535 of his friend Amalasuintha, the Ostrogothic queen, Belisarius launched a strike against Italy in 535, landing on S cily with 7,000 troops. Sicily was secured by the end of 535, and Belisarius moved into southern Italy early in 536. He took Naples after a three-week siege, causing the Ostrogothic king, Vitigis, to retreat northward. On December 9, 536, in a symbolic restoration of the empire's lost provinces, the Byzantine army occupied Rome. Rome was soon besieged by Goths. Belisarius finally took the Ostrogothic capital of Ravenna in 540. Susp cions that he planned to become emperor led to his recall, encouraging more Ostrogoth c resistance.





541-550





Justinian's reconquests

Vandal Italy fell to Justinian's armies in 533, but it was devastated by the 20-year war needed to take it. An attempted Byzantine reconquest of Spain foundered, capturing only a few coastal areas.

Persia entered a new period of greatness under Khusrau i [r. 531 79], who came to the throne at a time when the Mazdakites-a populist religious movement-had caused serious social tensions. Khusrau

reformed the tax system and established a new army, encouraging poorer nobles

and their followers to serve by paying salaries. Khusrau captured Antioch in 540, forcing Justinian to pay 5,000 pounds of gold to regain it. He attacked again, in 544, but a siege of Edessa failed and so he made a truce. A further Byzantine-

Persian war [546-51] resulted

in a 50-year peace.

Byzantine Empire, 527

Byzantine campaigns

Justinian's reconquests

TO ME, AND TO MANY OTHERS, THESE TWO **SEEMED NOT** TO BE **HUMAN BEINGS. BUT** VERITABLE **DEMONS...** VAMPIRES. "

Procopius, Byzantine scholar, on Justinian and Empress Theodora. from Secret History, c. 550

46 THE PLAGUE FELL UPON THE WHOLE WORLD... NOT A SINGLE MAN IN THE WHOLE ROMAN **EMPIRE COULD ESCAPE... 77** Procopius, Byzantine scholar, from Secret History c. 550

THE LATTER PART OF JUSTINIAN'S

REIGN lacked the achievements of its first half. A serious outbreak of plague, probably bubonic plague, began in Egypt in 540 and caused widespread mortalities, robbing the empire of desperately needed manpower. Tax revenues fell,

further weakening the administration, and prices rose, leading to the passing of laws in 544 to reduce inflation. Further outbreaks of plaque occurred in the 6th and 7th centuries, sapping the vitality of

the Byzantine Empire. In Italy, the Ostrogoths made rapid advances after the departure of Belisarius. The r new king, Totila, secured the area north of the Po River, and in 542 took control of much of central Italy, Belisarius was recalled to retrieve the situation in 544 but Justinian starved him of resources and Rome fell in 546. Although the Byzantines retook Rome in 547, it fell once more to Totila in 550. Justinian

sent two huge armies under Artabanes and Narses to finish off the Goths. Artabanes entered Ravenna in June 552, and in July Narses defeated Totila at the

Battle of Busta Gallorum in the Anennines Totals later died of his wounds. There was still some Ostrogoth resistance, but the war in Italy was effectively over.

nany thousands

O 544 Wet Wingdon

Ostrogothic brooch This gold and enamel

O sat Rome nessaged by Ostrogoths O 536 Relisarius inkes Rome 0 633-34 Rells O 535 Wei dynasty spile E. Zala Ethupiah Monks 578 Rudthern 1081 hos Japan Ravenna, the E. 535 Nubiz divi 540 Bulgars Ostrogothic

Berber tribes "Serushed by peoples hearn to

O 550 Byzan

brooch demonstrates

workmanship in the

Ostrogothic kingdom

imagery may indicate

c. \$50 Khmer state

Case Na house of Fonan

the high level of

of Italy. Its eagle

Roman influence.

551-567



The 13th-century Iona Abbey (pictured) was built on the site of the original monastery founded by St. Columba when he arrived on Iona in 563.

MEROVINGIAN FRANCIA (FRANCE) HAD BEEN DIVIDED into separate kingdoms on the death of Clovis in 511 (see 501-526). Despite this, Frankish power continued to grow. By 558, Chlothar I (511-61), who ruled the area of Francia around Soissons, had absorbed the Rheims kingdom and the region around Paris after their ruters d ed. This left Chlothar as the sole Merovingian ruler of Francia for three years, until his death in 561. Francia was once again divided, with Charibert I receiving Paris. Guntram getting Orléans, Sigibert Rheims, and Chilperic Soissons. It was not until 613 that the Frankish kingdom was reunited under Chlothar II [r. 613-29].

Ajanta cave art

The Ajanta caves, a Buddhist holy site in Maharashtra, India, experienced a second major phase of use during the 6th century. Ireland had been converted to Christianity by Patrick [d. 461] in the mid-5th century and a strong monastic tradition took hold there. From the 6th century, Irish monks began conducting missions abroad. In 563, Columba [c. 520–97] set up the abbey of lona on an island off Scotland's western coast. Iona became a center of Irish-influenced monasticism, which extended into northern England, Scotland, and Francia with the foundation of the monastic center at Luxeuil in 590.

The Gupta Empire fell apart after the reign of Vishnugupta (r. 540–50); and northern India split into a number of regional kingdoms. A minor branch of the Guptas rused Magadha, but they were swept aside by the Maukharis of Kanauj. The region fell to the Vardhana king Harsha, who established an empire in the early 7th century.

568-588

16 WHEN JUSTIN HAD HEARD THESE EVENTS... HE HAD NO HEALTHY OR SANE THOUGHTS... HE FELL INTO A MENTAL DISORDER AND MADNESS AND AFTERWARD HAD NO UNDERSTANDING OF EVENTS. ***

Evagrius Scholasticus, scholar and aide to Gregory of Antioch, on Justin II's reaction on the fall of Dara to the Persians, from Ecclesiastical History c. 595

JAPAN'S SOGA FAMILY CAME TO PROMINENCE IN 540, when Soga no Iname was made chief minister. Emperor Bidatsu's death in 585 led to a succession dispute, from which Iname's grandson Yomei emerged successful. The next emperor, Sushun (r.586-93), had a Soga mother, reinforcing the family's dominance. When Sushun was assassinated in 593, he was succeeded by another Soga, Bidatsu s widow Suiko (r. 593-628]. Suiko's reign saw the start of the Asuka Enlightenment, and was a time of great confidence in foreign affairs, state support for Buddhism, and flourishing arts. In 572, the Byzantine emperor Justin II (r. 565-78) went to war with Persia after he refused to pay a tribute due under the terms of Justinian's 50-year peace deal (see 527-540), In 573, Pers a struck back, invading Syria and taking the

THE NUMBER OF YEARS
THE "ENDLESS PEACE"
OF 532 BETWEEN THE
BYZANTINE EMPIRE AND
PERSIA LASTED

Justin went insane. His wife took power, and had to agree a humiliating peace with Persia. In 567, the Lombards, who had settled in the former Roman province of Pannonia (Hungary), destroyed the Gepids and then. under Alboin (reign c. 560-72), moved southwest into Italy, where the Byzantine authorities were too weak to resist them. In 568-69 they occupied the plain of the Po River and set up dukes in major cities. By 572, when Pavia fell to them, they had founded duchies as far south as Benevento. Attempted

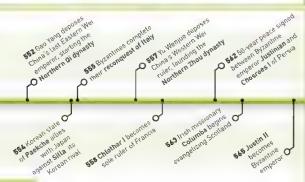
fortress of Dara. On hearing this,

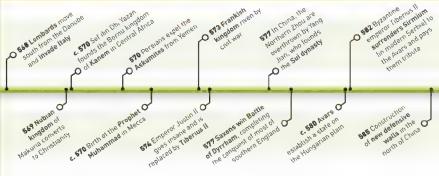
Byzantine counterattacks in 575 were a disaster. Under Agitulf (r. 590-616) the Lombard kingdom consolidated; the Byzantines were limited to small territories around Rome, Naples, and Rayenna.

Under Khan Bayan (r.c. 562–82), the Avars—nomadic horsemen from the northern Caucasus— exploited the vacuum left by the departure of the Lombards to carve out a vast territory around modern Austria. Their conquest of a number of Byzantine towns prompted Emperor Maurice

(r. 582–602) into a successful campaign to dislodge them.









Painted c. 581-618, this fresco is from China's Dunhuang caves, in a strategic Silk Road oasis. The caves contain some of the finest examples of Buddhist art.

IN 581, YIANG JIAN, A GENERAL OF THE ZHOU RULERS of northern China, rebelled and took the throne for himself as the emperor Wendi (r. 581-604). In 589, he invaded southern China. His forces rapidly overcame those of the last Chen emperor, Hou Zhu. Wendi was now the country's sole ruler and the first emperor of the Sui dynasty; after three centuries of division. China was finally united. Wendi disarmed private armies and established agricultural colonies along China's frontiers to strengthen centra, control in remote areas. He implemented a major land reform that increased the number of households liable to the land tax from 4 million in 589. to almost 9 million in 606. Wendi also extended the country's canal system to form a "Grand Canal"

11 NOT **ANGLES**, BUT ANGELS. "

Pope Gregory I, on seeing Anglo-Saxon slaves at a market in Rome

that allowed vessels to travel 1,240 miles (2,000 km) from Hangzhuo in the southeast to the northeastern provinces around Beijing, via Luoyang in eastern central China. Austere, strict, and occasionally violent, Wendi seemed to have set the Sui dynasty on firm foundations: in the end, it lasted only 14 years after his death, when it was replaced by the Tang.

In 582 Emperor Maurice succeeded Tiberius II [r. 578-82] as the Byzantine emperor. He had been commander of the palace

guard and then of the war against the Persians from 578. Tiberius's overspending and ineffective campaigns against the Persians, Lombards, and Avars had emptied the imperial treasury, leaving Maurice facing an immediate financial crisis. His subsequent economizing led to mutinies by the eastern army in 588 and by that of the Balkans in 593. Maurice made his father Paul head of the Senate and his brother-in-law Philippicus head of the palace quard; such nepotism further increased his unpopularity.

In 596, Pope

Gregory I sent a

mission to Britain

to revive

Christianity.

following the

5th and early

6th centuries. The

former prior of a

the Kentish king

Aethelberht, was

already Christian.

a Christian, Augustine was able to

establish a church in Canterbury.

King Saebert of Essex and King

Sigebert of East Anglia-both

In 584, Maurice renewed the war with Persia, appointing Philippicus to oversee it. The new commander attacked Arzanene, but his campaign was disrupted by the defection of the Ghassanid Arabs—former allies alienated by the arrest of their king, al-Mundhir. The mutiny of the eastern troops in 588 caused Byzantine efforts to stall further, and in 589 they lost the city of Martyropolis (in present-day Turkeyl to the Persians. The Byzantines were saved by the outbreak of a civil war in Persia; the involvement of a Byzantine army in the restoration of one Persian claimant, Chosroes II, led to the recovery

of Martyropolis and Dara in 592.

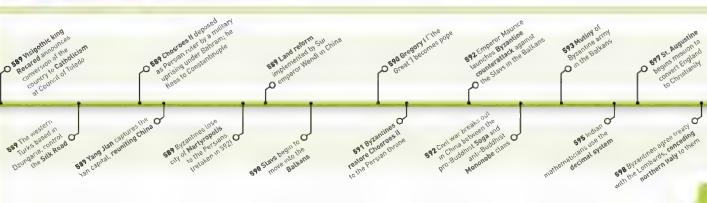
In the Balkans, the Slavs-a dependent on Kent-also non-Germanic people referred to converted, but the infant English as "Sclaveni" in contemporary Church would suffer a series of setbacks before the last Anglosources-seem to have arrived north of the Danube in the early to Saxon k ngdoms became Christian mid-6th century. When the Avars in the late 7th century. moved into the region in c. 559 the



Sui dynasty figurine This figure depicting a trader on a camel emphasizes China's continuing concern with commerce along the Silk Road through Central Asia.

POPE GREGORY | [590-604]

From 572 to 574 Gregory I was prefect of Rome, and only became a monk on his father's death. A man of great ability and energy he was involved in resistance to the Lombards in Italy in the early part of his papacy, but he maintained good relations with the Merovingians in Francia and the Visigothic rulers of Spain. Relations with the Byzantine emperor Maurice broke down over the use of the title "ecumenical patriarch" by the Bishop of Constantinople, which Gregory viewed as a challenge to his authority.



105



TRADE AND INVENTION 600-1449

In the Medieval period, trade and travel unified the Old World in a single network, with new ideas and inventions emerging even as the political landscape was transformed. Meanwhile, in the New World, great civilizations reached their peak.



emperor Heraclius.

UPHEAVAL IN THE EASTERN ROMAN EMPIRE

began when the emperor Maurice (r. 582-602) dispatched his armies to the northern Balkans to regain imperial control of the Danube frontier from the Avars (see 568-88). In 602, the army rebelled under officer Phocas and Maurice was killed. Phocas became emperor but Chosroes II of Sasanian Persia took advantage of the eastern empire's weakness, while the Avars invaded from the north. In 610 the son of the military governor of Roman Africa, Heraclius, executed Phocas and declared himself emperor.

In 606, in northern India, Harsha (c. 590 647) acceded to the thrones of Thanesar and Kannaui. establishing the last native Indian empire of ancient times.

66 THE EMPEROR HARSHA, NOBLE IN **BIRTH** AND OF WELL-CHOSEN NAME, THE SURPASSER OF ALL THE VICTORIES WON BY ALL THE KINGS OF ANCIENT

Banabhatta, Indian poet, from The Deeds of Harsha, c. 640

TIMES... "

A Tang dynasty Mendicant friar, with an unusual traveling companion.



Tang dynasty horse sculpture Horses were symbols of military prowess, especially warhorses from the western fringes of the empire.

SASANIAN CONQUESTS RESTORED THE PERSIAN EMPIRE at the

expense of the Byzantines with the falls of Jerusalem in 614 and Egypt in 619. By 618, Constantinople was besieged by the Avars, and their Slavic subjects. In 620, Heraclius bought off the Avars in order to focus on repelling the Persians.

In 613 Clothar II (584-629) reunited the Frankish kingdom, bringing an end to civil war. His Ed ct of Paris, issued in 614, introduced reforms to the Merovingian church and state.

In 616-17, rebellions against the despotic rule of Yangdı (r. 604-17) caused the collapse of the Sui dynasty in Ch na. A year later military governor Li Yuan founded the Tang dynasty, which ruled

This 1721 engraving by Austrian architect Johann Fischer von Erlach shows Al-Haram Mosque and Ka'aba in Mecca.

مه الدسالود درم ما ساشار

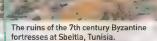
MUHAMMAD FIRST RECEIVED A DIVINE REVELATION IN 610 and began to preach in Mecca from

613; but the start of the Islamic era is traditionally marked by the Hegira or hijra, the flight to Medina, Hostility from the Meccan authorities forced Muhammad to flee to Medina with his family and followers in 622. In Medina. Muhammad established a polit cal and religious power base. He fought a series of attacks by Meccan forces, with their ultimate surrender in 630. when he took possession of the Ka'aba, the holiest shrine in the

Arabian Peninsula. Muhammad's rule was then unchallenged.

Heraclius began to claw back territory ceded to the Persians, starting at the Battle of Issus in 622 and later, in 627, at the Battle of Nineveh. In 628 the Sasanian and Byzantine Empires made peace, exhausted by decades of war and unaware of the storm brewing to the south.

In China the emperor's son. Taizong, consolidated Tang power by suppressing rebellions across the empire. In 626, Taizong forced his father to step down and inaugurated a golden age of trade, prosperity, and cultural exchange.



BY THE TIME OF MUHAMMAD'S

DEATH IN 632, the young Muslim community-united by Islam, which transcended traditional rivalries—was ready for expansion. Although Muhammad had left no quidance as to his successor (caliph), four men tied to the prophet by marriage emerged as

11 THOSE WHO ARE **PATIENT IN ADVERSITY** AND FORGIVE WRONGS ARE THE DOERS OF EXCELLENCE.

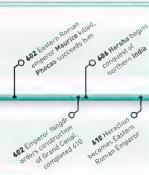
Prophet Muhammad

the Rashidun, or "rightly guided," caliphs. The first caliph, Abu Bakr (r. 632-34), suppressed an Arabian rebellion, reestablished Islamic domin on over Arabia, and began the conquest of Syria. His successor Umar [r. 634-44] became caliph in 634 and oversaw the conquest of Syria and the defeat of the Byzantines at Ajnadayn. By 637, Umar controlled Jerusalem and Damascus, and, in the same year, Arab forces conquered Persia (modern Iran and Iraq), occupying the Sasanian capital at Ctesiphon. Umar established several important practices the creation of garrison towns in conquered territory to separate the invading Arabic forces from the locals; the recruitment of soldiers through slavery and tribal

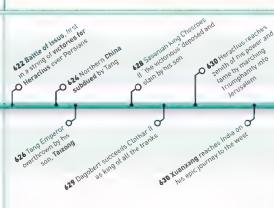


MUHAMMAD [570-632]

Born in Mecca, Muhammad ibn Abdallah worked as a merchant and shepherd before growing discontented and retiring to a life of contemplation. n 610, he received the first of a series of divine revelations—these became the Qu'ran. He preached a monotheistic faith based on complete submission to God (Islam). Before his death he unified Arabian tribes within his new religion.











44 THEY **BEQUEATHED THE GLEAMING GOLD, TREASURE** OF MEN, TO EARTH. "

From the Old English epic poem, Beowulf

One of 20 burial mounds of this type at Sutton Hoo, Suffolk, England, which conceal the graves and funerary treasures of the royal line of East Anglia.



Xuanzang's route

The travels of Xuanzang The young monk left the Tana

capital, Changan, in around 630. He crossed Central Asia and reached India in 645.

affiliation-those recruited for fighting were made dependents of tribal members, and a taxation system that favored Muslims and encouraged conversion but allowed Christians and Jews to follow their religions.

Buddhism became increasingly influential in Tang China; the Buddhist monk Xuanzang journeyed far and wide in search of wisdom. His travels became legendary and foresaw the increasing mobility of people and ideas along the Silk Road, made possible by the power of the Tang and later the caliphate. Also traveling the Silk Road, Nestorian Christians reached China from Persia in 635.

ISLAMIC EXPANSION CONTINUED

as the Arabs defeated the Persian counterattack at the Battle of Nihavand in 642, dealing the final blow to the Sasanian Empire: the last emperor, Yazdgird III, died in 651, and with him ded Zoroastrianism, the religion of the empire. Conversion of the populat on to Islam proceeded slowly but steadily over the following centuries. The Arabs met with similar success in Egypt where the Byzantines offered only token resistance. The fall of Alexandria came in 642, the same year that the Muslims founded the military settlement of Fustat, which later became Cairo. The following year the marauding Islamic armies conquered Tripolitania in North Africa as their advance continued,

THE LENGTH OF THE SUTTON HOO SHIP

unchecked even by the assassination in 644 of Umar by a Persian slave. His successor, Uthman, promulgated the first written version of the Qu'ran, which had previously been transmitted orally.

After launching successful expeditions against the Tibetans and Mongolians, but failing to conquer Korea, the Tang emperor Taizong (r. 626-49) died in 649, and his weak-willed son began to cede increasing influence to the Empress Wu (624-705). In Japan, the Fujiwara clan enacted the Taika reforms in 646, bringing all land into imperial ownership and centralizing power following the Chinese model.

In England, Christian converts battled pagan kings for control over territory and the religious and cultural direction of the

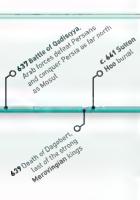
Sutton Hoo helmet

This reconstruction is made from iron with highly decorated panels of tinned bronze

region. In 642, for instance, the Christian king Oswald of Northumbria, hitherto one of the most powerful kingdoms, was stain by the pagan king Penda of Mercia. The great Anglo-Saxon ship burial at Sutton Hoo. Suffolk-filled with marvelously worked artifacts, weapons and

treasures—is believed to have once contained the body of an Anglo Saxon king One of the last burials of this type in England, the artifacts comprise a fusion of Christian and non-Christian elements, suggesting transition as Christianity gained in popularity and strength.





642 Death of Oswa 644 Death of Or asassinated your to be Manzand Returns to sesingled withing be



The weathered landscape of central Anatolia, a Byzantine territory that suffered repeated raids from Arab forces in the 7th century.

THE SPLIT BETWEEN SUNNI AND SHIFTE MUSLIMS was the outcome of fierce disagreement over how succession to the caliphate ought to be decided; either by selection (as in the case of the first three caliphs) or by hereditary descent. Caliph Uthman (r. 644-56) had promoted members of his own clan, the Umayyads. He was assassinated in 656 by Egyptian soldiers, nursing grievances over their lower status. Ali Ibn Abi Talib became the fourth caliph. As Muhammad's cousin and son-in-law-next in line by descent-Ali enjoyed unique status in the Islamic world, but he faced many challenges. At the Battle of the Camel in 656 Ali overcame a revolt by the prophet's widow Aisha and her allies, opposing his inclusive policies. In 657, the Umayyad emir of Syria, Mu'awiya, asserted his claim on the caliphate; Ali was also challenged by the Kharijis, a sect that objected to the

principle. In 661,
Ali was murdered
by a Khariji, opening
the way for Mu'awiya
to declare himself
caliph, instituting the
Arab Umayyad dynasty.
Ali's supporters formed
a party of their own,
which evolved into a
d stinctive branch
of Islam, the Shiites,

application of the

hereditary

in opposition to the Sunni. Emperor Constans II attempted to reestablish



Expansion under the caliphate

(modern-day Turkey) by Arab

The rapid Arab expansion continued throughout the latter half of the 7th century. Islamic armies pushed into Central Asia and North Africa, bringing them within striking distance of Spain.

forces led to a collapse in

his authority; in 668, he

was assassinated and

Constantine IV took

the throne, Arab

incursions into

KEY

- Muslim lands by 656

 Byzantine Empire c.610
- Sasanian Empire c.610
- Frankish Kingdoms c.610

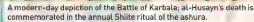
Byzantine claims to Italy by relocating his court to Rome in 663, but raids deep into Anatolia Anatolia Constantinople (modern-day

Constantinople (modern-day Istanbul), launching the first siege on the city, which would last until 677.

The Unified Silla kingdom in Korea brought to an end the long Three Kingdoms period, with the help of Tang China. In 660 the Tang destroyed the kingdom of Paekche, while in 668 Silla and Tang forces combined to overcome Koguryo, thus bringing all of the Korean Peninsula under Silla control.

Stoneware bird

This gray stoneware incense burner dates from the Silla kingdom, which was on the verge of becoming the dominant power during Korea's late Three Kingdoms period.



THE MAYA CITY-STATE OF TIKAL **BEGAN ITS RESURGENCE** after a century-long period of political and cultural domination by neighboring city-states known as the Tikal niatus, which had been marked by an absence of inscriptions in the city's petroglyphic record. An inscription dated to 672 records a military campaign against the rival city-state of Dos Pilas, and in the following decades Tika, restored its position among the Maya of the Late Classic period [600-900]. The city's rulers engaged in a construction programme to match

their political ambitions, building

including massive pyramids, ball

many impressive structures

courts, causeways, observatories, and palaces.

The Arab forces besieging the city of Constantinople (see 670) were unable to breach its massive walls and were eventually beaten off with the use of a new

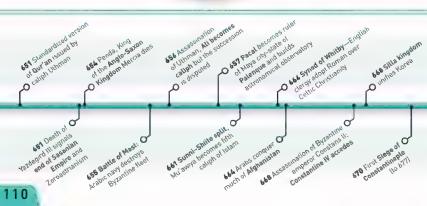
Byzantine secret weapon-

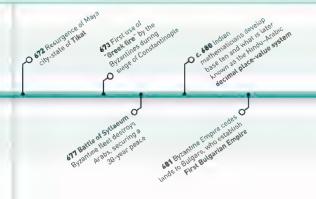
"Greek fire" (see 711–20). Its deployment may also have helped destroy the Arab fleet at the Battle of Syllaeum in 677, forcing the caliphate to agree a 30-year truce. The truce bought breath ng space for the embattled Byzantine Empire, struggling to hold back the Bulgars, who established the First Bulgarian Empire in 681 on conquered Byzantine territory north of the Balkan mountains.



ARAB CONQUESTS

Having consolidated their conquests of Persia and Byzantine North Africa, Arab armies pressed on eastward and westward. In Central Asia, Arab forces crossed the Oxus River in 667 and continued to advance to within range of the Silk Road kingdom of Bukhara. In Africa, they crushed the Berber kingdoms, reaching Tangiers in 683.





At the Battle of Karbala in 680 the Shiite leader al-Husayn ibn Ali, grandson of Muhammad, was surrounded by Umayyad troops, deprived of water for several days, and eventually killed. His death was proclaimed a martyrdom by the Shiites, who commemorate it to this day

In China in 490, the Empress Wu finally took the throne in her own name—the only woman in Chinese history to do so—after decades of controlling it through her husband and sons. She even created her own dynasty, Zhou, which she headed until 705.



Temple at Tikal Flanking Tikals Great Plaza, the 122ft (38 m) high Temple II was built during the construction boom of the Late Classic resurgence.



Jerusalem's Dome of the Rock—a shrine sacred to all three Abrahamic faiths—has an octagonal floorplan and a massive gold dome.

3,000

THE NUMBER OF **MAJOR STONE BUILDINGS** CONSTRUCTED IN
TIKAL'S LATE CLASSIC PERIOD

ABD AL-MALIK HAD BECOME

691-700

CALIPH IN 685, instituting important changes to the way the caliphate was ruled, centralizing government, insisting that all state business was conducted in Arabic, setting up the barid (a postal/intelligence gathering service), and issuing, around 697, new coinage: the dinar and dirham. He also commiss.oned a great shrine to be built on the

44 I HAVE NOT SEEN THE EQUAL; NEITHER HAVE I HEARD TELL OF ANYTHING... THAT COULD RIVAL IN GRACE THIS DOME OF THE ROCK... J

Mukaddasi, Arab geographer c 10th century

Temple Mount in Jerusalem, the **Dome of the Rock** (or Qubbat as-Sakhrah), completed in 692.

The harsh 10-year rule of the **Byzantine emperor Justinian** II had aroused widespread opposition and in 695 he was deposed and had his nose cut off by **Leontius**, who became emperor in his stead. However, in 698, the **loss of Carthage**, the last Byzantine stronghold in North Africa, to the Arabs led to another revolt and Leontius suffered the same fate as his predecessor.

The turn of the century was a time of change and unrest in the Americas. In North America, the spear was superceded by widespread adoption of the bow and arrow. In the Yalley of Mexico around 700, the great city-state of Teotihuacán, which once housed over 100,000 people collapsed, bringing six centuries of growth and dominance to an end. Social, economic, and environmental factors were probably to blame.



Cost Angles teach

O sty sentence of separative property of the control of the contro

Gathage and the group

C.100 Colleges of the best of the state of the best of



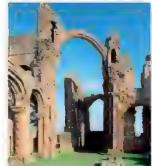
A detail from the illuminated manuscript of the Lindisfarne Gospels.

ANGLO-SAXON ART FUSED GERMANIC AND CELTIC

ELEMENTS, and, through travelers and Christian pilgrims, it also reflected Roman and Byzantine influences. A product of this unique synthesis was the Lindisfarne Gospels, an illuminated manuscript produced c. 701 at the priory of Lindisfarne, on Holy Island, off the northeast coast of England.

In 705, with the help of Bulgar allies, the deposed emperor Justinian II returned from exile (see 690-700), regained the Byzantine throne, and exacted brutal revenge on those who had mutilated him.

By 705, Zoroastrian refugees fleeing the Islamic conquest of Persia established communities in India and became known as the Parsees. Persian Zoroastrian emigration continued during the following centuries.



Ruins of Lindisfarne Priory The Benedictine Priory, built in the 12th century, replaced an earlier church founded by St. Aidan in 635.

Treation of Gospel 706 Parsees Persial

Yord at the state of the state



Greek fire being deployed, as illustrated in the Madrid Skylitzes manuscript from the 12th century, which chronicles the history of the Byzantine Empire.



His favorite concubine This Tang dynasty scroll snows Xuanzong watching his concubine Yang Guifei mount a horse. The emperor's love

for her inspired much drama and poetry.

IN 710, THE VISIGOTHIC KINGDOM OF SPAIN nad descended into civil war, presenting a tempting prospect to the Islamic armies now established in North Africa, just a short distance away across the Straits of Gibraltar. In 711, a Muslim army under general Tariq ibn Ziyad, landed at Gibraltar. Tarig was a Berber (native of northwestern Africa), or, in the parlance of the times, a Moor, and it was a mixed army of Arabs and Moors that achieved the conquest of Spain, known to the Islamic world as al-Andalus. According to tradition, Tariq defeated the Visigothic king, Roderick, at the Battle of Guadalete, and by the end of the year most of the berian peninsula was under Islamic control. Only the northwest, known as Asturias, managed to

resist the invaders, with defeat at the Battle of Covadonga in 718 checking the Arab advance. The year 718 is one of the dates traditionally given for the start of the process of Christian reconquest of Spain. Nonetheless, by the end of the decade further expeditions across the Pyrenees, and successful campaigns in Central Asia, had extended

GREEK FIRE

The Arab expansion indirectly proved the savior of the Byzantine Empire, when Kallinikos, a Syrian Greek forced into exile by the Arab invasion, brought to Constantinople the recipe for a secret weapon that came to be known as Greek fire. Now believed to have been a concoction of naphtha, sulfur, quicklime, and nitrea sort of medieval napalm—this highly flammable mixture was sprayed at enemies from a siphon device that could be fitted to the prow of a Byzantine war galley.



An iconic image of Christ held by Nicephorus, Patriarch of Constantinople.

CASA GRANDE FLOURISHED

caliphate control from Provence

The Arabs did experience some

setbacks, however. In 717, yet

another incursion into Byzantine

lands triggered a change at the

head of the empire, bringing Leo

Dynasty, to the throne. Although

unable to prevent the Arabs from

reaching the walls of the capital and launching the second siege

of Constantinople (717-18), Leo's

defense, and the deployment of

the secret weapon "Greek fire,"

Eastern Mediterranean, Byzantine

spouting siphons, gained control

of the seas, and Leo was able to

Xuanzong came to the throne. His

economically and culturally, with

III, founder of the Isaurian

energetic command of the

halted Arab advances in the

fleets, wielding Greek fire-

begin restoring the empire.

In 713, the Tang emperor

43-year reign would see Tang

China reach its apogee,

the establishment of many

schools, patronage of the arts,

and a great literary flowering.

to the borders of China.

AROUND THE 720s. The success of this settlement of the Hohokam, an ancient people of the Sonoran desert in modern-day Arizona, lay in a watering system that allowed a range of crops to be grown, despite the arid environment. The Hohokam lived here for more than a millennium; they were known as "canal builders" because of their sophisticated irrigation technology. Casa Grande was at the center of a trade network that stretched from the Pacific coast to Tucson and to the Gulf of Mexico. The earl est structures at Casa Grande were probably pit houses; the "great house" that gives the site its name came much later.

In 725, the Khazars, a Turkic people of Central Asian origin, established their capital at Atil, on the Volga delta at the northwestern corner of the Caspian Sea. From here they controlled trade routes to all corners of Asia and built an empire that would control a huge swathe of Eastern Europe and Western Asia for centuries to come.

In Byzantium in 726, the emperor Leo III (see 711-20) instituted a policy of iconoclasm (smashing images deemed sacrilegious) in response to the idea that God was punishing Christian Byzantines by their loss of land to the Arabs and Slavs. The controversy encouraged the Roman papacy to assert their independence from Byzantine imperial authority.

TE De Territorum Hallore mos Anort by the Eventer alle Worden as the Wonder the Worden as the Wonder the TU Same conqu O725 De Temi O710 Isla : Popularizes he Known as the weiter Greek fire O711 Justin 720 Arabs occupy Ø 729 Male octupy (128 temperation | 128 temperat

705 Entress Wu

741_750 731_740



In 1837, artist Steuben depicted the Battle of Tours-Poitiers as a clash over the fate of Christian Europe. In reality Islamic raiders were beaten back in a minor skirmish.

PEOPLE PER SQUARE MILE

POPULATION DENSITY OF TIKAL

SINCE CONQUERING SPAIN. ISLAMIC FORCES had made regular raids across the Pyrenees, striking deep into modern day France before retreating to al-Andalus. In 721, an incursion into Aquitame-a dukedom nominally in vassalage to the Frankish kingdom-had been checked by Duke Eudo at the Battle of Toulouse. But in 731 Fudo was unable to halt a fresh invasion of Islamic forces under Abd al-Rahman I, emir of al-Andalus. After defeat at the Battle of Arles, Eudo was forced to appeal to Charles Martel, the Frankish mayor of the palace, for help. Martel raised an army and met the Islamic forces on the banks of the Loire, between Tours and Poitiers, in 732, He was victorious at the Battle of Tours-Poitiers, and subsequent Christian historians would depict this as one of the defining clashes of the age—the moment at which Islamic expansion was

checked and Europe preserved for Christianity, Arabic sources record it as a minor skirmish, and in reality its main significance was that it demonstrated the need for

Othe Frank sh kingdoms to

present a unified defense.

The Maya city-states of the Late Classic period reached the peak of their power and sophisticat on in the mid-8th century in Central America. · The population of : Tikal, for instance, swelled to at least 60,000, in a city spread out over 47 sq miles [76 sq km]. Mayan rulers built stone temples, palaces, ballcourts, and observatories, and controlled a trade network stretching from California to South America, Yet the height of the city-states' glory sowed the seeds of

Statue of Chaak, Mayan god Mayans would have sought help from god of rain and thunder, Chaak, for their crops. Their civilization sat in a region of poor soil and fragile ecology, so rain

downfall, as the populations

overtaxed the surrounding

ecology and exceeded their ability to cope with drought. Collapse was just around the corner

THE FOUNDATION OF THE ABBASID CALIPHATE IN 750 was the culmination of growing tension in the Islamic world Under the Urnayyads (see 651-70) the Arab elite stubbornly maintained their special tax and political status, failing to deal with the growing grievances of the mawali (non-Arab Muslims). In 747, revolt broke out in Persian Khorasan, stronghold of the Abbasid clan, who traced their descent back to Muhammad through his unc.e, al-Apbas, In 749, Abu

al-Abbas al-Saffah was proclaimed caliph at Kufa in Irag, and the following year at the Battle of the Zab ne defeated Marwan II, the last Umayyad caliph, Marwan fled to Egypt but his head was sent back to Damascus, whereupon al-Saffah instigated a general

massacre of the Umayyad clan to remove potential apposition.

In 741 Charles Martel (see 731-40) died and was succeeded by his sons Pepin the Short and

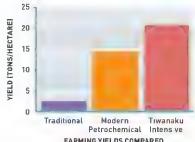
Carloman. In 748, Pepin had a son, Charles, who would go on to unite most of Western Europe under one banner (see 761-90).

The Great Mosque at Samarra, Iraq, built by the Abbasid Caliphate. Once the largest mosque in the world, the minaret stands at 171 ft (52 m) tall.

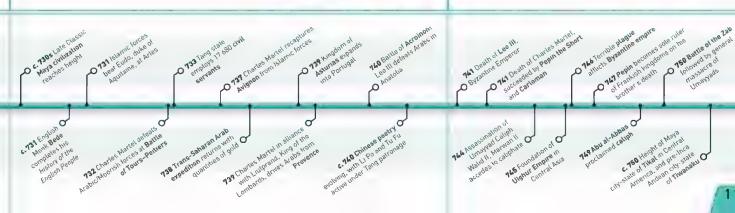
> Tiwanaku, a pre-Columbian city on the altiplano (high plains) of Bolivia, reached its height in around 750. Tiwanaku was the center of a civil zat on that flourished from the third to tenth centuries (see 951-60). The city itself was probably a ceremonial and trading center; its cultural and economic influence spread far through South America, and it would profoundly affect the development of later civilizations in the Andean region. Tiwanaku thrived in the harsh environment of the Bolivian altiplan thanks to its sophisticated raised-field agriculture system and extensive use of terracing and irrigation, which enabled it to achieve yields in excess of even modern petrocnemical farming (see below), and supported the development of a sophisticated culture. The Tiwanaku people built pyramids, temples, and colossal statues.

Tiwanaku yields

Raised fields and irrigation canals enabled Tiwanaku to achieve yields of up to 10 tons/acre (21 tons/ hectare), according to experimental reconstructions



FARMING YIELDS COMPARED



113

of Tashkent. The Islam c armies

were victorious at the Battle of

Talas River near Samarkand,



The interior of the Mosque of Cordoba, Spain, shows architecture from the earliest phase of construction during the reign of Abd al-Rahman I.

UNDER THE NEW ABBASID which led to the loss of most of CALIPHS (see 741-50) the Islamic Tang China's Central As an Empire continued to grow. Initial possessions and introduced the success came in 751 against the Islamic world to papermaking Chinese in the Silk Route kingdom

Outlying regions of the caliphate asserted their autonomy. In Spain in 756, one of the last surviving Umayyads, Abd al-Rahman I,

> declared an independent **Emirate of Cordoba**

In Europe, the Carolingian Pepin III (c. 714-68) deposed the last Merovingian king, Childeric III. With the pope's support Pepin was crowned and was

soon able to return the papal favor. When the Lombards conquered Ravenna, the last Byzantine territory in Italy, the Lombard king, Aistulf then set his eyes on Rome, Pope Stephen II appealed to Pepin for nelp, and in 755 and 756 Pepin invaded Italy, seizing Ravenna. It was

papacy in a document entitled the Donation of Pepin, that Pepin had conceded all former conquered territories in northern Italy to the pope, but this was almost certainly not the case.

later claimed by the

Pepin III

Also known as Pepin the Short, Pepin III was the first Carolingian King of the Franks. This carving from his tomb dates to the 13th century.



The two-tier crop rotation system introduced in the 760s d vided fields between cultivated and fallow land, then alternated, promoting soil fertility.

Roland bids farewell to Charlemagne. in this medieval illustration on vel.um.

THE DEATH OF PEPIN III IN 758,

had seen the Frankish kingdom customarily divided between his sons Carloman and Charles (see panel, below).

Meanwhile, the great monastic retreat on the Scottish isle of Iona was developing a reputation for piety and scholarship. It is possible that one of the treasures of Celtic Christianity-the Book of Kells—was produced by monks in the monastery at Iona. Lavishly decorated and illuminated, this priceless artifact survived the Viking raids (see 791-800), and for safekeeping it was later transferred to a monastery at Kells in Ireland.

The founding of Baghdad in 762 signated the arrival of the first truly Islamic imperial city. Sited near Ctesiphon (the old



circular plan and was connected

to the Tigris and Euphrates rivers

merchants from northern Europe,

by canals. Baghdag became a

trading hub that attracted

India, and China,

Charlemagne's European Conquests

Charlemagne inherited land from his father then embarked on war after war, continuing the work of his father and arandfather.

KEY

Frankish Empire on Charlemagne's accession Charlemagne's conquests Regions recognizing

Charlemagne as over.ord

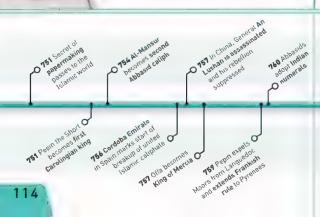
Sasanian capital), the new city THE DEATH OF CARLOMAN IN 771 was carefully laid out on a meant that Charlemagne became

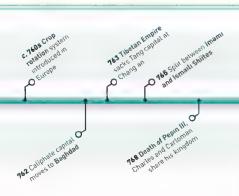
sole ruler of the Franks. The following year he launched a series of bloody campaigns with the aim of bringing the peoples east of the Rhine back under Frankish rule—they had been subject to the authority of the preceding Merovingian Dynasty At this time the various Saxon tribes were still pagans, and Charlemagne was determined to convert them to Christianity and thus bring them under the hegemony of the Frankish state. From 773-74 he conquered the kingdom of the Lombards, bringing northern Italy into his empire and establishing his rule over Venetia, Dalmatia, and Corsica, thus extending his reach down both sides of the Adriatic coast and into the Mediterranean In the late 770s, he attempted to project his power into Spain by taking advantage of infighting among the Muslim rulers. Invited to intervene in local politics by disgruntled emirs, Charlemagne



CHARLEMAGNE [748-814]

Athletic and physically impressive, Charlemagne spoke Latin and understood Greek, but never learned to read. His intent was to extend Frankish hegemony, foster a close relationship with the papacy, and reform the Church to ensure divine support for the Frankish Kingdom. This depiction from a 15th century tapestry is testament his enduring legacy.







781–790





Offa's Dyke, which roughly follows the line of the Welsh-English border, was constructed dur ng the reign of Offa of Mercia; stretches are still visible today.

sent his armies across the Pyrenees but they failed to take the city of Saragossa (modernday Zaragoza in Spain) and were forced to retreat. This botched expedition

inadvertently launched one of the great romances of medieval times, the legend of Roland. In 778, Roland, one of Charlemagne's generals. was killed during an attack on the rearguard of the Carolingian armies as they retreated through the Pyrenean valley of Roncesvalles. The attack was actually carried out by Basques, but Roland's Breton followers took up the tale and as it spread through France in the following centuries it morphed into a legend with many fictitious elements: Roland became the nephew of an elderly, white-bearded Charlemagne, his attackers the perfidious Saracens; and Roland was Count of

By the 11th century, the "Song of Roland"

appeared as an early chanson de geste, a heroic epic of the age of chivalry. In Constantinople, the

the Marches of Brittany.

death of Emperor Leo IV brought to the throne his infant son. Constantine VI. During his minor ty the empire was under the regency of the Empress Irene, his mother. CHARLEMAGNE'S CONQUEST OF WEST SAXONY in 782 comprised a bloody development with the mass execution of 4,500 Saxon prisoners at Werden. This event was appropriated by Nazi

called into question its details and even occurrence. Meanwhile, concerned about ignorance and illiteracy among the clergy, Charlemagne launched a Carolingian cultural renaissance. In 786, Haroun al-Rashid (r. 786-809) acceded to the caliphate in Baghdad. Under his rule the Barmakid family gained great power as his viziers (high-ranking advisors) and favorites, while the intellectual and cultural flowering of the Islamic world gathered pace. Growing enthusiasm among

historians in the 1930s as a sort

martyrdom, while others have

of pre-Christian Germanic

encouraged scholars to begin translating ancient Greek and Roman texts into Arabic. In 785, Offa of Mercia [r. 757–96], effective

the rich and powerful for books

overlord of Britain, started constructing the monumental earthwork known as Offa's Dyke, on the border between Wales and Merc a. Originally 89ft [27m] wide and 26ft [8m] high, the purpose of the dyke is unknown, and it probably fell into disuse soon after its completion.

Imperial gift

An exquisite water pitcher sent to Charlemagne by Haroun al-Rashid, probably c. 800.



Old Norse language)

originated in Scandanavia.

In Tang China, the influence of Buddhism continued to grow, signaled by monuments such as the Leshan Buddha, a giant statue of the seated Buddha carved into a bluff next to the

confluence of several major rivers. In Constantinople (modern-day Istanbul), the emperor invited his mother Irene to become

co-ruler in 792; four years later she had him blinded and declared herself empress. This move spurred the scholar Alcuin of York to suggest that the imperial seat was effectively vacant, and on December 25, 800, Charlemagne was crowned Emperor of the Romans by his ally, Pope Leo III.

In the same year he received an embassy from Haroun al-Rashid, emblematic of how the focus of power in Europe had shifted.
In 800, the Abbasid caliphs in Baghdad were forced to recognize

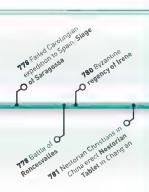
Functional and stylish brooch Skillfully crafted out of gold, this Viking brooch was not only beautiful but also practical, used to fasten cloaks or other clothing.

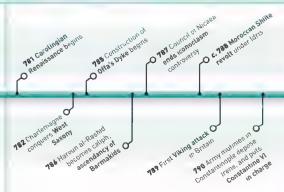
more or less complete loss of authority in Africa west of Egypt. They conceded to the emir of the province of Ifriqiya (modern-day Tunisia and part of Algeria) the right to make his post hereditary. The emir, Ibrahim ibn Aghlab, thus founded the

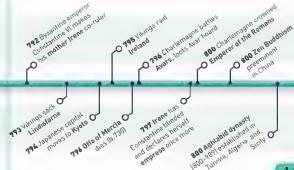
Aghlabid Dynasty. This paid tribute to Baghdad and nominally recognized Abbasid authority, but ruled much of North Africa as an independent state

66 [CHARLEMAGNE] WAS LARGE AND STRONG AND OF LOFTY STATURE, THOUGH NOT DISPROPORTIONATELY TALL.

Einhard, Charlemagne's friend and Frankish historian, c. 830







THE NUMBER OF STATUES AT BOROBUDUR

THE TIBETAN EMPIRE EXPANDED

in the early part of the 9th century. and extended its control to the Bay of Bengal. Its influence in Central Asia was indicative of Tang China's weakness in the region. Meanwhile, in nortnern India, the Gurjara-Prathihara dynasty, which had united the region and held back the advance of Islam, continued to grow in strength with the conquest of Kanauj in modern-day India by Nagabhata II, around 801.

The Temple of Borobudur, a **Buddhist monument** in central Java Southeast Asia, was completed in the early 9th century. The colossal structure, which is the largest Buddhist monument in the world, contains over 2 million stone blocks and is covered in almost 21,500 sq ft [2,000 sq m] of carvings. The monument is a three-dimensional mandala, or cosmic wheel walking its path, which is a journey of over 2 miles (3 km), reenacts the journey toward n rvana (enlightenment). Its construction was an epic achievement, and a testament to the power of the Srivijayan Empire (c. 760-1402), which had grown rich from the extensive maritime trade of the region.

For much of this era, Srivijayan influence extended over the Southeast Asian mainland, including the Mekong basin kingdom formerly known to the Chinese as Funan. But in 802 Jayavarman II, a vassal ruler whose family had been quietly extending their territory since



Jayavarman II

This statue of Jayavarman II, from the 12th-century Bayon temple at Anakor Thom, was constructed by his namesake, Jayavarman VII

around 770, was powerful enough to establish an independent Khmer Empire and have himself proclaimed chakravartin, or "universal ruler." In Sanskrit this translates as "god-king"—the authority of Khmer kings rested on their d rect link to the gods, which was reflected in the monuments they would construct at the temple city of Angkor in centuries to come (see 880-90). Around 801, Bulan, the Khan of

the Khazar Empire (see 861-70), hosted a debate between the three Abrahamic faiths, and chose Judaism

Louis the Pious in a copy of Raban Maur's Rook of the Cross.

CONFLICT BETWEEN THE **BYZANTINES AND BULGARS**

[see 671-90] continued through the early part of the 9th century. Despite Byzantine emperor Nicephorus I (r. 802-11) twice sacking the Bulgar capital Pliskas, in 809 and 811, the Bulgar khan, Krum, fought back, meeting his foe in battle later in 811. Nicephorus was killed and Krum had his foe's skull lined with silver for use as a drinking cup. Two years later, Krum attempted to besiege the Byzantine capital Constantinople, but was unable to breach the walls and so retreated, devastating Thrace instead.

Charlemagne [see 760-800] died in 814 and his last remaining son. Louis the Pious fr. 814-401. acceded to the throne. He had been crowned co-emperor by his father the year before.

ISLAMIC SCIENCE

Thanks to the House of Wisdom and other similar centers of scholarship across the Caliphate, Islamic scholars went far beyong the learning of the ancient Greeks and Romans, Islamic scientists made great advances in fields such as alchemy (proto-chemistry), medicine, toxicology, metallurgy, mathematics, and astronomy This illustration from The Book of Knowledge of Ingenious Mechanical Devices shows an innovative handwashing device.



This 14th-century manuscript depicts scholars seated in the House of Wisdom; the Abbasid caliphs recruited scholars of all religions, from Europe to China.

THE HOUSE OF WISDOM, or Bait al-Hikma, was an institute devoted to the translation of classical scholarship and the pursuit of learning in Abbasid Baghdad It was the epicenter of the Islamic intellectual renaissance, the heart of the Translation Movement, and the home of great scholars such as Al-Kharwizmi (c. 780-850); algebra takes its name from his great treatise on mathematics of c. 830, the Kitab al-Jabir, or The Compendious Book on Calculation by Completion and Balancing.

The House of Wisdom was consolidated c. 822 by al-Ma'mun. After the death of his father Haroun at-Rashid (see 791-800), and after a brief struggle, he had succeeded to the Caliphate in 813 and continued the tradition of intellectual patronage, building observatories and gathering the best scholars from around the

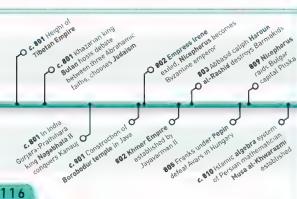
THOUSAND

THE NUMBER OF BOOKS IN THE HOUSE OF WISDOM

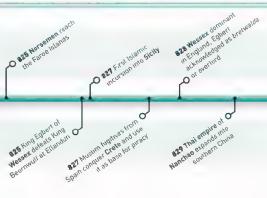
world. Mimicking the practices of the Abbasid's Persian predecessors, the Sasanians, the Translation Movement collected manuscripts from other cultures and older traditions, and translated them into Arabic, thus preserving much ancient scholarship that would otherwise have been lost. Ptolemy's seminal work on cosmology, the Almagest, for instance, was translated from Greek into Arabic around 827. and it was only through this translation that European scholars would later be able to access this ancient text.

Civil strife in the Carolingian Empire (800-88) resulted from tension between Louis the Pinus and his sons over their inheritances. After the death in 819 of his first wife-mother of his sons Lothair, Pepin, and Louis the German-Louis the Pious had married the ambitious Judith of Bavaria, who prevailed on Louis to grant to her son, Charles the Bald (823-77), lands that had previously been promised to Lothair. In retaliation, Lothair,













The area around Segesta in Sicily, with its Greek ruins, was occupied early in the Aghlabid invasion of the island. THE ISLAMIC CONQUEST OF SICILY had begun in 827 with the arrival

Louis' co-emperor since 824, rallied his brothers in revolt against their father. In early 830, Louis was deposed, and although Lothair's misrule saw his father restored by the autumn, the older man's authority was compromised and the scene set for worse conflict to come.

Wessex, the Anglo-Saxon kingdom in south and west England, became the dominant English power as a result of the victory of King Egbert over King Bearnwulf of Mercia at the Battle of Ellandun, Wiltshire, in 825. Egbert was subsequently able to conquer the southeastern counties of England, and by around 828 Wessex was the most powerful state in the land, with Egbert recognized as bretwalda, or overlord, of England until his death in 839.

The emergence of Great Moravia began around 830, with the establishment of the Principality of Moimir, to the west of the White Carpathians, under the rule of Moimir I. Moirnir was one of two Slavic polities to establish themselves in the power vacuum left by the collapse of the Avars in 805; the other-to the east of the White Carpathians, in what is now Slovakia-was Nitra, under the rule of Prince Pribina. In 833, Moimir would conquer Nitra, setting his principality on the path to becoming the Great Moravian Empire

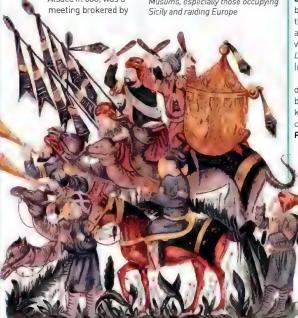
of an invasion force from Aghlabid in North Africa, sent by the Emir Ziyadat Allah I (r. 817-38) to take advantage of internal divisions among the Byzantine rulers of the island. Hindered by outbreaks of plague, the Islamic forces made little headway until 831, when Palermo fell after a year-long siege. The city then became the capital of Islamic Sicily, although total conquest of the island d d

not happen until 902. The Field of Lies, in Alsace in 833, was a



Saracen warriors

Saracens" was a European term for Muslims, especially those occupying





The ancient city of Pagan, in Burma, became the capital of a powerful Buddhist state occupying roughly the same area as the current region.

THE TREATY OF VERDUN in

843 marked the definitive division of Charlemagnes empire. After the death of Louis the Pious in 840, his three surviving sons (see 821-30) embro led themselves in further conflict over land. In 842, Charles the Bald and Louis the German teamed up and swore oaths to impose a settlement on Lothair that saw the Frankish Empire divided into regions. These broadly equated to France in the west, Germany in the east, and a middle kingdom that would later become known as Lotharii regnum, or Lotharingia

(modern Lorraine). The rise of the Cholas, a Tamil dynasty of southern India, can be dated to 846, when the Chola king Vijayalaya captured the city of Tanjore from the

Pandya kingdom.

The Capitulary of Meersen was a proclamation by the West Frankish king Charles the Bald in 847, ordering every free man to choose himself a

lord. Charles intended the decree to facilitate the levy of armies, but it was also indicative of the increasing inability of the Frankish rulers to protect their subjects. In place of central authority, the peasants relied on local lords; they gave up freedoms and bound themselves to a feudal aristocracy in return

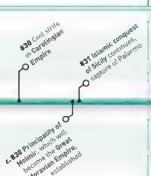
Coffee plant

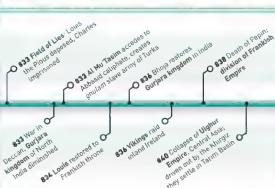
The coffee bush is native to the mountains of Ethiopia and Yemen, where it was first recorded in use in the mid-15th century.

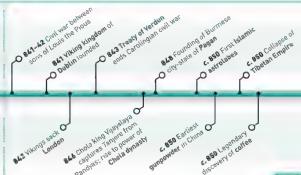
for protection from Vikings and other raiders.

In around 848, the Burmese city-state of Pagan was founded in the Irrawaddy Valley. Indian influence is readily perceptible in the architecture of this part of Southeast Asia due to cultural, religious, and mercantile ties

The legendary discovery of coffee is dated to around 850, when it is said that an Ethiopian goatherd named Kaldi noticed that, after eating some red berries, his goats became extremely lively. He brought a sample to a local Islamic holy man, who, disapproving of intoxicants, threw them on the fire, where they roasted and released a delicious aroma.







851-860 861-870

871-880



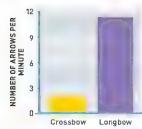
Monument in the courtyard of the Maya city of Palenque.

THE DECLINE OF THE CLASSIC
MAYA civilization continued as the
wave of abandonments that began
with Palenque at the end of the
9th century spread south and east
into the Classic Maya heartland.
The last recorded inscriptions at
Mayan cities Quiriguá and Copán
date to 810 and 822, at Caracol
to 859; and at Tikal to 889. A
combination of drought, famine,
disease, and social upheaval
were probably responsible, as
overpopulated cities and their
overstretched resources reached

The first recorded use of a **crossbow** was in France in 851. Although slower to reload than a longbow, the crossbow, or *arbalest*, required little training or strength to operate.

a tipping point.

The **Fujiwara regency**, assumed by Yoshifusa (c. 804–72) on the accession of his grandson, the child-emperor Seiwa in 858, marked the Fujiwara clan's domination of Japanese power.



Crossbow versus longbow Although the longbow could be fired much faster, the crossbow had a greater range and was easy



The frontispiece of *The Diamond Sutra*, the earliest known printed work, shows Buddha explaining the sutra (sermon) to an elderly disciple.



KHAZAR EMPIRE

The Caspian Sea is still known in the region as the Khazar Sea for the empire that ruled the area between it and the Black Sea from the 8th to 10th centuries. A contributing cause to the empire's decline may have been a rise of 23ft [7m] in the sea level.

CYRILLIC SCRIPT WAS INVENTED

by the Byzantine missionary later known as St. Cyrit in around 863. Originally named Constantine, Cyrit and his brother Methodius were sent to convert the Slavs in Moravia by Byzantine emperor, Michael III in around 862. Cyrit devised a new "Glagolitic" script to translate the Bible into Slavic; this later became Cyriltic script.

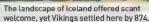
In 867, Basil, a favorite of Michael III, deposed his master and took the throne as **Basil** I. His reign marked the start of one of the most glorious periods of Byzantine history. Intent on restoring the empire internally and externally, Basil rebuilt the army and navy and revised the legal system.

The **Diamond Sutra** of 868 is the world's oldest surviving printed book. An illustrated Buddhist text, it was found in a cave in Dunhuang, a Silk Road town in northwest China.

Around the mid-9th century, the **Khazars adopted Judaisim** (see 801 10). According to tradition, they chose an **Abrahamic faith** to put them on equal footing with Christianity in the Byzantine Empire and Islam in the Caliphate



Early Cyrillic script
This wax tablet contains psalms of
David, written in the early 11th
century. It is believed to be the oldest
document written in Cyrillic



ALFRED THE GREAT OF ENGLAND,

an educated man who had spent time in Rome with the Pope, acceded to the throne of the Anglo-Saxon kingdom of Wessex in 871. During the reign of his elder brother Aethelred I (r. 865-71), Danish Vikings had invaded Wessex, but Alfred had helped defeat them at the Battle of Ashdown in 870. On assuming the kingship, Alfred averted crisis by defeating the Danes at Wilton in southwest England, but another attack in 875 caught him unawares and he was forced to retreat to the Somerset marshes. According to the popular legend. Alfred was here given shelter by a peasant woman who, unaware of his identity, left h m to watch some cakes that were cooking on the fire. Preoccupied with the problems of his kingdom, Alfred let the cakes burn. Nonetheless he was able to summon his armies and defeated the Danish king Guthrum at the Battle of Edington in 878, forcing him to conclude the Peace of Wedmore, under the terms of which Guthrum converted to Christianity and agreed to a

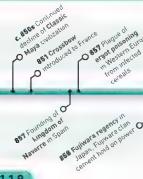
The settlement of Iceland demonstrated how the Vikings were advancing on other fronts. Irish monks had probably already reached the North Atlantic island, and Viking navigators had other clues to its existence, such as the passage of migrating birds. Vikings had already visited the

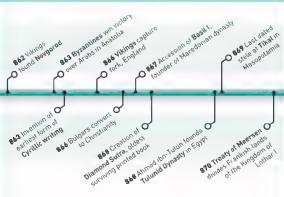
division of the country [see 881-90].

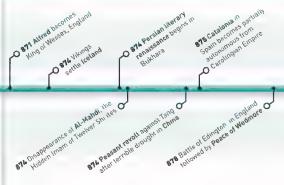


King Alfred
A statue of King Alfred was erected
at his capital, Winchester, in 1901
His sword doubles as a crucifix,
emblematic of his militant faith.

island and even overwintered there, but the first permanent settlement, according to the medieval Icelandic Landámabók (Book of Settlement), was by the Norwegian chieftain Ingolfur Arnarson in around 874. According to legend, he selected the spot for his homestead by throwing his

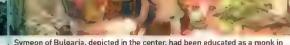








The façade of a building known as the Nunnery annex, at Chichen Itza, the leading Maya city-state of the Late or Terminal Classic Period.



Constantinople before returning to take control of the Bulgars in 893.

WE DISCERN ACROSS THE **CENTURIES A** COMMANDING AND VERSATILE INTELLIGENCE, WIELDING WITH **EQUAL FORCE** THE SWORD OF

Winston Churchill, British Politician, on King Alfred, 1956-58

WAR AND OF

JUSTICE. 77

throne pillars overboard and following their drift

The Twelfth Imam, al-Mahdibelieved by some Shi'ites to be the ultimate savior of humankind-miraculously disappeared in 874. According to some Shi'ites, when the Eleventh Imam, Hasan al-Askari, died in 874, his successor, a seven-yearold boy, went into literal and spiritual hiding, and ever since has been said to be "occulted," or hidden until the day of his messianic return.

The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, a unique written record of events from wars and politics to the weather, was kept from around 880 until the mid-12th century. It was indicative of the scholarship that King Alfred fostered, inviting scholars to England and translating major classical works himself.

SWEDISH VIKINGS, known as the Varangians or Rus, used rivers such as the Volga and Dnieper to push ever farther inland from the Baltic, establishing dominion over the eastern Slavs of the region. Having founded the settlement of Novgorod in 862 and launched audacious raids on Constantinople by navigating rivers al. the way to the Black Sea, they now colonized ever farther south, In 882, the Rus prince Oleg (r. 882-912) defeated his rivals Askold and Dir. seized their settlement at Kiev, and transferred his capital there from Novgorod. The city would become the capital of Kievan Rus, a loose federation of territories, until 1169.

The Danelaw-the part of England in which Viking law was upheld was formalized by the Treaty of Alfred and Guthrum in 886, following renewed attacks by Guthrum. Alfred would keep the south, including London, while the area to the north of a line between the Thames and Lea rivers went to the Danish, who would live under their own laws.

In 887, Charles the Fat (c. 839-88), the last Carolingian king to rule both the primary Frankish territories, West and East Francia (modern-day France and Germany), was deposed Charles, already king of the East Franks since 879, had been elected king of the West Franks in 884. However, he was a victim of the declining power and authority of the Caroling an monarchs (see 841-50). Unable or unwilling to meet the Vikings in battlespecifically during their Siege of



Slavonic-Viking Jewelry Viking invaders conquered territories along Russia's waterways, establishing a hybrid culture that mixed Slavonic and Viking styles

Paris in 885-86—he was proven incapable of protecting his people Odo, Count of Paris (c. 860-98), who had led a heroic defense against the Vikings in 885, was elected king of West Francia in 887. From now on, East and West Francia would develop as separate regions.

The catastrophic decline of the Classic Maya city-states of the southern lowlands continued throughout the 9th century, and Tikal was abandoned by around 889. Maya city-states of the north (the area of Mexico's Yucatán Peninsula) now took precedence in what is known as the Late or Term nal Classic Period. Foremost among these civilizations was Chichen Itza, which commanded the advantage of cenotes, or water holes; of vital importance in this droughtvulnerable region.

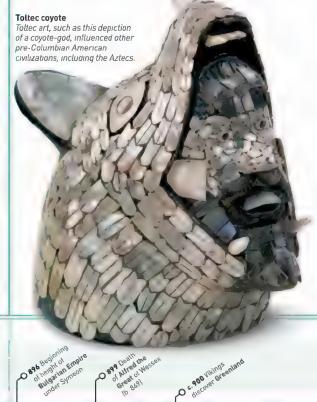
THE GROWING POWER OF THE BULGAR KHANATE (see 811-20)

891-900

worried the Byzantine emperor Lea VI, who in 895 prompted the Magyars to attack the Bulgars. However, this merely provoked the new khan, Symeon (r 893-927), to mobilize the Pechenegs-a tribe that had recently arrived on the Dnieper-to invade Magyar lands. The Magyars were forced to migrate west, settling in presentday Hungary, from where they launched extensive raids on Frankish territories for years to come. In the summer of 896, Symeon defeated a Byzantine army at Bulgarophygon, in

modern-day Turkey, forcing the Byzantine emperor to pay tribute. Symeon would rule for another 30 years, vying for the Byzantine throne, only to be thwarted by the impenetrable walls of its capital, Constantinople, on numerous occasions.

The Toltecs (c. 800-1000) were probably refugees from the collapsed Teotihuacan culture [see 690-700], who settled in the Valley of Mexico, founding a capital at Tula c. 900, and forging a militaristic empire that inspired their descendants, the Aztecs.



O 880 Huang Zhi Lebel turned devi 879 Hepal 880 lifet Anglo-Sayon iar in India herween C

O see Ode o seize skien nue Bek Huser The et Tang Chira

987 Odo crowne

889 Tikal abandoned Chichen Ika preempen

Charles the

... 100 Denetorment of Tula ...

E. M. B. S. H. B. T. M. B. T. c. 900 earliest we tone highes Thousand and one highes

O e 900 VIKITOS

Breakdown of central authority in the period led to economic contraction.

TANG CHINA HAD BEEN IN

MILITARY DECLINE since defeat by the Arabs at the Battle of Talas River in 751-760, and the Huang Zhao rebellion of the 880s signaled the end of the dynasty. Zhuwen [c. 852-912] was a warlord who had originally been part of the Huang Zhao uprising and then instrumental in the rebel defeat. Richly rewarded for his role, he steadily built up his power base until in 904 he was ready to seize control, executing the Tang emperor Zhaozong and most of his sons, and installing the emperor's 13-year-old son on the throne as a puppet ruler. In 907, he took the throne for himself, founding the Later Liang Dynasty, but although he controlled the northern heartland of China—the Yellow River Valley region of Huang He-he was unable to prevent the south from



Fatimid era text

Named for Muhammad's daughter, Fatima, the Fatimids proved patrons of learning through their sponsorship of Cairo's al-Azhar school.

fragmenting into ten independent kingdoms. The Later Liang Dynasty was short-lived [907-923), with a succession of groups seizing control of the Huang He region and found ng dynasties of their own, but proving unable to hold on to power. This period of anarchy, known as the Five Dynasties and Ten Kingdoms, lasted until the establishment of the Northern Song Dynasty (see 951-960), and was a time of great hardship. Author:ty broke down, the economy collapsed, and barter replaced money in many areas. There was extensive flood and famine as flood defenses and irrigat on works fell into disrepair.

To the west and north of the Five Dynasties region, Shatuo Turks and Khitan Mongols consolidated kingdoms of their own. The Khitans of southern Manchuria establ shed their empire in 905 under the leadership of Yelu Abaoii (872-926). He went on to declare himself emperor in 916, founding the Liao Dynasty, which lasted until 1125, including a brief period as one of the Five Dynasties controlling northern China.

In 909, Sa'ıd ibn-Husayn, an Ismail Shi'ite, overthrew the Sunni Aghlabid Dynasty in Ka rouan (modern-day Tunisia), declared himself al-Mahdi (the Shi ite messiah), and founded the Fatimid Dynasty, named for the daughter of the prophet Muhammad, from whom he claimed descent.

The Abbey of Cluny in Burgundy, founded in 910 by William the

ABBEY OF CLUNY

William the Pious, who donated the land for the abbey n 910, placed no obligations on its Benedictine monks, so that it was free from secular oversight and answerable only to the Pope. Cluny became the center of a monastic empire of great power, governing around 10,000 monks. In 1098, Pope Urban II, a former Abbot of Cluny, declared it "the light of the world."

Pious, Duke of Aquitaine, became the center of a monastic "empire" in Europe (see panel, above).

Displaced westward by the Pechenegs (see 891-900), the Magyars launched a series of devastating raids throughout the decade. In 901, they ravaged

The Five Dynasties

A succession of regimes was unable to consolidate power, leaving warlords to the north and south to set up independent kingdoms The fractured geopolitical situation is reflected in this map, which shows a tangle of borders and states

KEY

Chinese states

 States occupied by non-Chinese peoples



Carinthia, in 906 and 907 they wreaked havoc in Moravia, and in 908 they attacked Bavaria, Frankish emperor unwilling or elected regional "dukes" to defend against the incursions.

Saxony, and Thuringia. With the unable to help, the East Franks



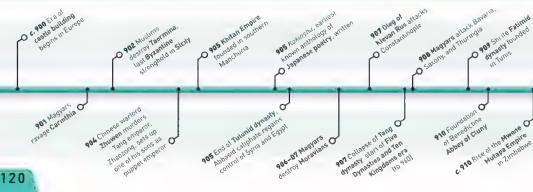
ABD AL-RAHMAN III BECAME THE **NEW UMAYYAD RULER** of the Córdoba emirate on the death of his grandfather, Abdallah, in 912. His territories had been reduced by rebellions and he quickly set about regaining much of his lost kingdom. During his reign and that of his successors, Córdoba reached the peak of its power [see 921-930].

According to tradit onal sources, Prince Igor, ruler of Kievan Rus from 914-945, was the son of the legendary Rurik. who founded Novgorod in 862. Under his protection, Kievan Rus (see 881-890) became a

Igor I of Kiev

lgor, who ruled from 914 until his death in 945, gestures to his court in this 19th-century illustration.





913 Prince 190 Cheffan Rato granted Normandy Q 911 Norse ۵ 916 Fattroids Jake Alexandria

921-930 931-950



This decorative panel at the Caliph's Palace in Madinat az-Zahra, Spain, was erected by Al-Rahman III in imitation of the Abbasid Caliphs in Baghdad.

formidable power in the region, earning the respect of the Byzantines by force of arms during the Rus-Byzantine war of 941, and winning lucrative trade concessions from them.

In 911, in recognition of helplessness in the face of constant and devastating Viking raids (see 881-890), the West Frankish king, Charles III, granted a large area of land guarding the mouth of the Seine River, which consisted of a large part of what later became Normandy, to the Norse chieftain Rollo, also known as Hrolf, on the condition that he became a Christian. Charles' grip on the crown was tenuous; the authority of the Carolingian monarchs had declined precipitously, with local counts ruling what were

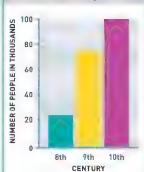
effectively independent fiefs that owed only nominal authority to the king (see 841-850). A powerful faction of West Frankish magnates had elected Count Odo of Paris to the kingship in 887, so Charles spent much of his re gn engaged in civil war with Odo and

his descendants.

One of the tribal dukes who came to power with the impotence of the Carolingians in the face of the Magyar threat, Henry I, was elected king of the East Franks in 919, founding the Saxon Dynasty. The last Carolingian monarch of the East Frankish kingdom, Louis the Child, died in 911, after which Conrad, duke of Franconia, was elected as king. On his death he nominated his strongest rival, Henry, as successor,



Logberg, or Law Rock, in Iceland is the center of the oldest parliament.



Córdoba's population growth This estimate shows how Córdoba grew rapidly from a small town to become one of the world's biggest medieval cities.

THE WANING AUTHORITY OF THE

ABBASIDS IN BAGHDAD prompted Abd al-Rahman III to declare himself the true caliph in 929. thus amending his kingdom from emirate to caliphate. During the 10th century, his capitat, Córdoba, became the largest and most developed city in Western Europe.

In 930, Icelanders started meeting to decide on justice and legislation at an outdoor assembly on the plains of Thingvellir. All free men who had not been outlawed could attend the Althing, making it the oldest representative assembly in the world.

During what archaeologists call the Pueblo II phase, the Pueblo peoples of Chaco Canyon, North America, were thriving. They built immense structures called great houses," some with up to

IN THIS YEAR. KING **AETHELSTAN.** LORD OF WARRIORS. RING-GIVER TO MEN... WON ETERNAL GLORY, IN BATTLE WITH SWORD EDGES, **AROUND BRUNABURH.**

Unknown author, from the Old English poem The Battle of Brunaburh, 937

IN 932, THE UMMAYAD CALIPH ABD AL-RAHMAN III (see 911-920) captured Toledo, bringing all of Muslim Spain back under one banner. Al-Rahman also waged a successful war against the Christian kingdoms of León and Navarre on his northern borders, forcing them to acknowledge his overlordship. In general, Jews and Christians enjoyed tolerance under the caliphate, though they remained second-class citizens, making issues such as tax status a driving force benind conversion.

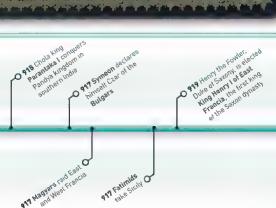
The Silla kingdom (see 651-670] was conquered by the Koryo kingdom in 935, completing the reunification of Korea under the Koryo leader Wang Kon, who now became King T'aejo (r. 918 943), Wang Kon had acceded to power in the Three Kingdoms state of Koguryo in 918, renaming it and leading it in successful military ventures against the Kingdom of Paekche, who were conquered in 934, and the Silla. During his reign, T'aejo consolidated power by incorporating Silla nobility into his new ruling bureaucracy.

In one of the bloodiest battles ever fought on British soil, the Anglo-Saxon king Aethelstan (c. 893-939) crushed an alliance of forces in 937, cementing his control of Britain and his kingship of a the now unified Anglo-Saxon realm of England. Alarmed by the prospect of Anglo-Saxon expansionism, the king of Alba lin modern-day Scotland) had joined forces with the Vikings and other northern British realms to

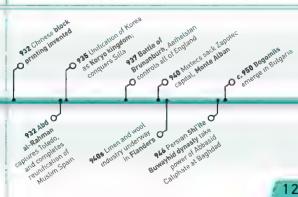
counter the threat. The results were immortal zed in an Old English poem recorded in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (see 871-880), which reported that five kings and seven earls died on the battlefield, alongside "unnumber'd crowds" of soldiers. Victory confined the Welsh and Scottish to their borders, halted Viking expansionism, and helped create England as a nation.

In 946, the Persian Shi'ite Buwayhids took Bagndad and forced the caliph to recognize Ahmad ibn-Buwayh as supreme commander. Although Abbasid caliphs remained in place until 1258, they were mere figureheads; real power now passed to Buwayhid sultans who ruled from their capital in Shiraz, Persia.

Henry I (see 911-920) was one of the triba, dukes who came to power in the face of Magyar threat to the Carolingians, Known as Henry the Fowler, he enlarged the kingdom and nflicted the first great defeat that the Magyars (see 901-910) had experienced since beginning their raids into Europe, at the Battle of Riade in 933. Henry was powerful enough to ensure that on his death the succession would be hereditary, and the election of 936 was a formality, acknowledging his son, Otto, as the new king. Otto's coronation ceremony in 962 consciously emulated that of Charlemagne (see 761-770), and he was crowned at Aachen, the old imperial capital.









statue from Sweden shows Frey holding his beard—a symbol of growth and virility



Gold arm ring

Decorated with patterns made by stamping, beading, and minute engraving, this arm ring from Rabylille, Denmark, has crosses and tree motifs.

sword indicates that rider is a warrior



Silver figure of horseman This stylized meta, figure from Sweden probably represents a warrior on horseback. The Vikings were fine horsemen, but they preferred to travel by ship

ends of ring are in shape of cat heads

THE VIKINGS

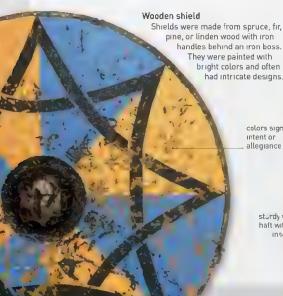
THE ARTISTRY AND SKILL OF VIKING ARTISANS BELIES THEIR REPUTATION AS SAVAGES

Between the 8th and 11th centuries, the Viking world spanned Europe, from the Pontic Steppes in the south and east to the shores of North America in the west and north. This realm was tied together by a culture of arts and crafts.

The unifying motifs of Viking art and crafts were elaborate ornamentation, interlacing patterns, and stylized animals. The material culture of the Vikings was mostly utilitarian yet finely crafted. Common, ceremonial, and mil tary objects were ornamented heavily. Techniques such as etching, engraving, and inlaying and the use of metal beading helped to create patterns of interweaving tendrils, "gripping beasts," and stylized limbs.

buckle plate for securing baldric

baldric (slinglike shoulder strap

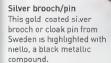


handles behind an iron boss. They were painted with bright colors and often had intricate designs. colors signified intent or allegiance

> sturdy wooden haft with runic inscription



poor V kings, as they were cheaper than swords This Danish ax has a meta, blade and a wooden haft.



double-edged blade

Sword

Swords were rare and extremely valuable for the Vikings. This sword could be easily drawn out from its sheath and wielded with one hand





lion figure indicates wind d rection

Gilded weather vane

Weather vanes were originally mounted on the prows of ships and later on the tops of churches. This gilded weather vane was found in Sweden.



This metal plate was fixed to a Viking's leather belt so that it could be buckled. It has two sections, one for each end of the belt.





A typical Viking grooming kit included

a comb, tweezers, and scoops for cleaning ears. This wooden comb has a handle secured with Iron rivets.



ron crest

This box brooch (top view), from Martens on the Swedish island of Gotland, is decorated with four squatting human figures in gold.

stylized great beast w th sinuous, mbs



Originally, the Vikings used looted coins, hack silver (chunks), and barter in place of the rown money. King Harald Bluetooth started mass minting of coins in 975.



silver and gold nlay work

Found in Sweden, these brass-coated iron weights were used to measure quantities of goods and the value of hack silver.

ndicates weight

carved from

an animal horn

dragon head used to terrify enemies

> carved scale patterns

Drinking horn

Vikings believed they would use drinking horns like this in Valhalla, the heaven for warriors, if they died in battle. This drinking vesse. was used in feasting

> beech panel with tin and iron studs

Helmet

Made from Iron plates welded together over a leather cap, this Norwegian helmet has an attached face guard, complete with nose protector

tace

This oak-and-beech sledge is from a ship burial in Oseberg, Norway It has finely carved runners and animal heads on each corner post of the box.

Ship's prow ornament

Elements of Viking culture were derived from and prefigured in earlier cultures. For example, this wooden prow ornament is from Saxon times.

King Solomon holding a scroll.



This detail from the "Gateway of the Sun," a great stone doorway at Tiwanaku, is carved with a figure known as the Staff God.

THE PRE-INCA, ANDEAN **CIVILIZATION OF TIWANAKU**

declined precipitously in the second half of the 10th century. Sophisticated agricultural and irrigation techniques (see 741-50) had allowed Tiwanaku to support a population of up to 60,000 people, with up to 1.4 million in the wider region, according to some estimates. A prolonged drought is believed to have been responsible for its decline, and archaeological evidence suggests that the main city was abandoned as citizens

era (see 901-10). Known as the because the capital was at Karfeng in northern China, the dynasty was founded by Zhao with the threat from external states such as the Knitan Liao of Xia Xia, a confederation of

Tibetan tribes, and conquered several of the Ten Kingdoms to the south. Zhao used the civil service exam nation system to assert control over the military and centralize power.

Emperor Otto I, "the Great" [912-73], defeated the Magyars at the Battle of Lechfeld in 955, Since being displaced by Byzantine-Bulgar conflict

(see 891-900), the Magyars had

raided Frankish territories, reaching as far west as Aquitaine in 951. The son of Henry I (see 911-20), Otto vigorously asserted royal authority from his coronation in 936, gaining control of all the East Frankish duchies, His powerful army ended the Magyar menace and also defeated the Wends-tribes on the eastern border engaged in a long struggle

to resist Frankish colonization

and Christianization.

retreated to smaller, rural settlements, and returned to a pre-urban lifestyle.

The establishment of the Song dynasty in China brought an end to the anarchy and warfare of the Five Dynasties and Ten Kingdoms Northern Song in its early stages Kuangyin (r. 960-76), who was a general under the Late Zhou, the last of the Five Dynasties. He dealt (see 901-10), the Tangut kingdom

OF OTTO I as emperor in 962 revived the Carolingian Roman Empire in the West, In 961, Otto made an expedition to Italy in response to a plea for protection from Pope John XII, and in Pavia he had assumed the Italian crown. The following year he went to Rome to receive the imperial crown and assert his authority

over the fractious papacy.

as Otto II in 967 In 965, the King of Denmark, Harald Bluetooth, converted to Christianity, and the religion spread rapidly through the Nordic region. Denmark had been forced to accept miss onaries as the consequence of defeat by the East Frankish king, Henry, in 933.

His son was crowned co-emperor

Further afield, Vikings continued to prosper as they penetrated into all parts of Europe.

The death of Byzantine emperor Constantine VII in 963 brought his infant son Basil II (958-1025) to the throne. In practice. authority was assumed by the general Nicephorus Phocas, As Nicephorus II (r. 963-969), he continued the restoration of the empire that had begun with the reconquest of Crete in 961, regaining Cyprus and Cilic a in 965, subduing the Bulgars in 966-69, and invading northern Syria in 969. That same year he was assassinated by his nephew, John Tzimisces.

44 A RECKLESS MAN BY NATURE [WHO]... ATTEMPTED UNUSUAL DEEDS ""

Leo the Deacon on John Tzımisces, late 10th century

330%

33%

protecting rowers



This detail from the imperial crown of Otto I shows the biblical figure

Viking sea routes By the late 10th century, Viking seafarers had penetrated to every corner of Europe and beyond,

reaching as far as Greenland in the north.

THE POPE'S IMPERIAL CORONATION

Viking expansionist

exploration 8-10th

centuries

33% ready to attack Longboat crew in battle

By keeping part of the crew at the oars, Viking raiding parties maintained an aggressive posture without sacrificing mobility.

DURING HIS SHORT REIGN, JOHN TZIMISCES, nephew of Nicephorus II (see 961 70), won a string of victories. Having fought off a revolt by general Bardas Phocas in 971, Tzimisces crushed a campaign by the Kievan Rus leader, Sv atoslav, and conquered Bulgaria as far as the Danube. In 972, he campaigned in the East, taking Edessa, Damascus, and Be rut, reaching the gates of Jerusalem in 976. He died

suddenly that year. In 980, the Vikings started raiding England again, though they suffered a reverse in Ireland, where Malachy II forced Viking Dublin to pay tribute.

987 6728 turne general akes th Weephorte profess through Weephorte profess through the granting advance in Syria Granting advance in Syria ast Emperor Otto lot Tell Francia invades have O c. 950 Hindu Lakshinana HITOU LE RESTITION TO O SEN BYZanung Tiwanaku O 954 Constr Central India Ø 968 BY anting Q 951 Magyars 960 Founding Or **9st Baille of Lechteid**. 9st Baille of Lechter Androg Andro 10 to the Carte Androg Andro Ownor Carte Andron 956 Battle of Lech of Worthern Song dynasty. Ease Jahnnyany

O 965 King Harded Burger of Proprieta **465 King karaka Buse och** relamby Demark Converts och relamby O 962 Otto 1 O 962 Ghazhann dynas Tourned in present day in Rome O 969 Fattin O 2.970 Beowulf 463 Clean of Gyzarting 1 Ernthe of Corps hitzenhorus 1 Or Ernthe of the Microstophorus 1 Or Ernthe of the Microstophorus 1 Or 988 Khakaris dashrayaday Westen Rus O 969 Byzannie general tom O 369 ByZantine Beneral John C Tamesee a state to her Unite of Industry 967 Otto II crowned Sel tho Hotomes O 969 First Haying tards

O 973 Death of one I b 10 973 Talk III over thrown Talla II over throws Oby Elizanting Empire 972 Bulgar the kashirakhia Establishing dynasty The best of the first of the fi Belse, who converted of 980 Vizier Al-Maraur pscoudors at all the soull al Hakam II

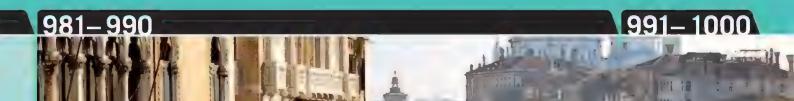
Bronze Mirror

in this period

This intricately decorated mirror

from the Song dynasty illustrates

the artistic sophistication of China



Venice's modern splendor is the result of control of the lucrative trade routes between Europe, the Byzantine Empire, and the East in the 10th century.

IN 981, THE ISLAMIC FORCES OF CORDOBA defeated the Christian kingdom of León in Spain, under the leadership of Al-Mansur "Al-Mansur" was the honorific title taken by Muhammad ibn Abi' Amir, the powerful and energetic vizier who was the true power behind the Umayyad throne (see 911-20). He campaigned successfully against León, Navarre, and Catalonia, making their kings subordinate to the caliphate, and extended Umayyad contro, to Africa via campaigns in Mauretania (modern-day Morocco and part of Algerial.

In 986, the Viking explorer Eric the Red led a party of Icelandic colonists to the shores of the bleak landmass he misleadingly named

rectangular wool cloth

sail



Al-Mansur This 17th century oil painting depicts Al Mansur, or Almanzor to his Christian subordinates, Al Mansur means "the Victorious.

"Greenland" in the hope of attracting settlers. He succeeded in recruiting 24 boatloads of men, women, and children willing to entrust the r lives to Viking longboats and brave the perilous crossing. Only 14 ships arrived, but they guickly established a thriving colony that may have eventually numbered around 5,000 people.

Otto II, the emperor and king of East Francia, died of malaria in

Viking longboat Considered by some to be the greatest technical achievement of the early medieval era, the Viking longboat combined river, close-to-shore, and oceangoing capacity.

983 after an expedition to southern Italy. Although his infant son, Otto III (r. 983 1001), managed to hold on to the crown thanks to the strong regency of his mother, Theophano the East Franks were also faced with an uprising among the Wends, the forcibly converted Stavic tribes on the eastern border. The Wends restored their pagan religion and resisted Frankish colonization for nearly two centuries.

In 987, Toltec forces conquered the Yucatán Maya and made Chichen Itza the capital of a Toltec-Maya state. According to the early Mayan chronicle Chilam

Balam, Chichen Itza was conquered by Toltecs led by Kukulcan, the Mayan name for the Toltec god Quetzlcoatl or "the feathered serpent"-possibly the exiled Toltec king, Topiltzin. Despite the record in the chronicle, however, archaeological findings suggest that the city collapsed around this time.

By the end of the 10th century, the mercantile powers of Venice and Genoa were beginning to dominate the Adriatic and Tyrrhenian seas, respectively. Venice, in particular, enjoyed lucrative trade links with the Byzantine Empire.

Ein-states Genoa

O c. 990 Halia

22,000 THE WEIGHT IN SILVER OF THE DANEGELD IN 991

IN 991, A FORCE OF ANGLO-SAXON WARRIORS made a stand against a much larger army of Vikings at the Battle of Maldon in East Anglia, England. They were slaughtered. The English king, Aethelred II, "the Unready" (r. 978-1016), was forced to pay a tribute known as the Danegeld, to buy off further incursions.

Byzantine emperor Basil II launched the first of a long series of campaigns against his greatest enemy, the Bulgarian czar Samuel, in 996. Basil had won major victories in Syria the vear before, but it took him nearly 20 years to finally defeat the Bulgarians.

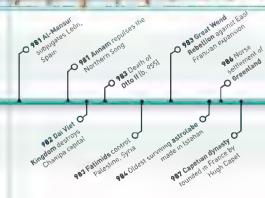
From around 1000, the inhabitants of Easter Island, or Rapa Nui-an island in the Pacific Ocean-began to carve monumental statues known as moai. Thought to represent ancestors and to channel mana-spiritual energy-the cult of moai consumed the Easter Islanders to the point where they may have fatally compromised their environment—setting them on the path to ecological disaster.

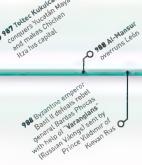


TOLTECS

O 987 Tother Kukulc

The Toltecs, who ruled a state centered on Tula in modern-day Mexico, were notable for their aggressive militarism, which changed society in Central America, paving the way for militaristic states such as the Aztec. The term "Toltec" came to mean 'city-dweller" or "civilized person," but its literal meaning is 'reed person' —signifying an inhabitant of Tollan ("Place of the Reeds," the city now known as Tula). Toltec art and architecture, characterized by monumental masonry and giant statues, was greatly influentia, in the region





O 991 Battle of Waldon dde DHO III O. E. 1000 Engler Hard Or ed emperor W North Westangese thanks 125

The Brihadishvara temple was built by

RAJENDRA CHOLADEVRA launched

an audacious naval expedition

the Pegu kingdom in Burma.

against the maritime empire of

Rajendra had inherited a strong

who had conquered Sri Lanka

kingdom from his father, Rajaraja I,

and instituted a program of Hindu

temple building centered on the

Chola capital of Taniore, Under

Ra endra, the Cholas

expanded their kingdom

to include Bengal, and

shattered the power of

Srivitava, securing control

of the lucrative Indian-

Chinese trade routes.

Cnut (also known as

Sven Forkbeard, king of

who had invaded England

Canutel was the son of

Denmark and Norway,

and driven the Anglo-

Saxon king, Aethelred II,

into exile in Normandy in

own successful invasion in

1015, Cnut was accepted

as overlord of all England

in 1016, and went on

to expand his empire.

Norway, Denmark, and

the Faroe, Shetland, and

By 1030, it included

Orkney islands.

1013. After staging his

Srivijaya in Sumatra, also sacking

the Cholas in their capital Tanjore.

IN 1025, THE CHOLA KING



These ruins at Pueblo Bonito in Chaco Canyon reveal one of more than a dozen Great Houses constructed by the Anasazi.

AROUND 1000, THE ANCIENT PUEBLO CIVILIZATION centered on Chaco Canyon in southwest North America reached its climax. The Anasazi used sophisticated dryland agriculture and hydrology to thrive in the arid environment, and controlled trade routes that extended as far as the Pacific coast of present-day California and the Valley of Mexico. They achieved impressive feats of architecture, most notably the construction of Great Houses such as Pueblo Bonito, one of 13 such buildings in Chaco Canyon. Pueblo Bonito was six stories high and comprised more than 600 rooms. It probably functioned as a ceremonial center, storage depot, and elite residence. Well maintained roads some with stone curbs—connected Chaco Canyon to thousands of smaller Anasazı settlements across the region. The canyon

itself may have been home to as

LEIF ERICSON (970-1020)

Leif was the son of Eric the Red, founder

of the Greenland colony (see 981-990).

Stories differ on the exact details of his

discovery of North America. According to one account, he was returning from

a visit to Norway in 1002, where

Christianity, and was blown off

course, landing at the place he

called Vin.and because of the

grapes growing there. Another

account suggests that he a med

for a land sighted to the west by

an Icelandic trader.

he had been converted to

many as 10,000 people, and this set the Anasazi on a collision course with the fragile ecology of the region (see 1161-65)

Mahmud of Ghazni (c. 971-1030) was a Muslim intent on spreading the faith into India. In 1001, at Peshawar, he defeated Jaipal, raja of Punjab, who then committed suicide.

Probably the first European to set foot on North America, Leif Ericson landed in a place he called Vinland in around 1002 Shortly after this discovery, Greenlanders under Thorfinn Karlsefni tried to establish a colony, spending three winters there. The remains of settlements at L'Anse aux Meadows, in northern

Newfoundland, attest to Viking presence in North America.



One of the greatest but cruelest Byzantine emperors, Basil II became emperor in 976 at age 20, and ruled for nearly 50 years.

MURASAKI SHIKIBU (LADY

MURASAKI) wrote the novel Genii Monogatarı [The Tale of Genji] in installments between 1011 and 1021. It is regarded as the first Japanese novel, and possibly the first psychological novel in world literature.

In 1014, Brian Boru, High King of Ireland and self-styled Emperor of the Gael, defeated a coalition of Dublin Vikings and Celtic Leinstermen at Clontarf, Ireland. Although the Norse kingdom was crushed and Viking incursions into Ireland halted, Brian Boru was killed in the hattle and his dream of a united Irish kingdom fell apart thereafter.

of an 18-year war (see 991-1000), the Byzantine emperor Basil II defeated the armies of the Bulgarian czar at Belasita. Earning the name Bulgaroktonos (Bulgar Slayer), he put out the eyes of 15,000 captured warriors before sending them home. Basil's arch-enemy, Samuel the Bulgarian, was said to have died

In 1014, at the culmination



Lady Murasaki A scene from a 16th-century hanging

scroll depicts author Lady Murasaki. Of noble birth, she chronicled the affairs of the Heian court.

of shock. By the end of the decade, the Bulgarians finally submitted to Byzantine annexation.

6.000



Chola sculpture of Shiva

The Cholas were staunch Hindus and enthusiastic temple builders. Shiva, one of the major Hindu deities, is depicted here as a young and handsome man.



The bloody Battle of Clontarf

Fought between the largest armies yet assembled in Ireland, the Battle of Clontarf was a bloody affair. Up to 4,000 Gaels and up to 6,000 Norse and their allies were killed.

O c. 1000 Creat and es begin O 1001 Washing of Grazin O low Death of Otto III. Ly Dynasty of run mannun ore Hauth II claims becomes the first And Let Entenn O Friest Bort Decomes & tury mention of the control of the c 1003 Brian Born beron Jose Williams Carolle Notes Of 1003 BYZZININE BYTE Braning emperor c. 1010 Persian poet Brida Lau Cea Zaluna 126

tee Citte establishes all England 1013 Edite at the Edite of the Polynoise of the Peter of O 1016 Crut establ Otote Henry II. O 1913 Edled British Property adventurers active Wiking dominion in Helenid of England & H. Lunder 2 Cityle III. Here at the State of the Art of 1115 Seen Forthbeard of O 1918 Ragnary Chall O Add Ster Fortgeet England conduct introduced for Roman Carrent C 1014 Bash Hahnds O 1119 Jaroslav delegate Od Mar playing to suid singular drie

1021 51 The Bogomi heresy. O 1022 Suppre Konsen kennen fractice Church begins precing Book of Healing wither And Balestam the Brave (





The Seljuks are shown here battling the Byzantines, having already conquered Persia.

A wise and capable king, Cnut managed conciliation between his Danish and Anglo-Saxon subjects. He collected Danegeld (Danish tax) to pay for a standing navy and army—an important innovation

IN 1037, THE SELJUKS, UNDER CHAGRI BEG AND HIS BROTHER TUGHRIL BEG, invaded Khurasan in Persia. In 1040, they crushed the Ghaznavids at the Battle of Dandanqan, winning control of eastern Persia, the first step on the road to creating a new Islamic empire. The Seljuks were Oghuz Turks, originally nomads from Central Asia who had converted to Is.am and moved to

Transoxiana, where they served as mercenaries in the region, before turning their attentions to Knurasan

In 1031, 40 lesser dynasties were founded on the shattered remnants of the Córdoba caliphate, in Spain. Known as the Muluk al Tawa'if ["Party Kings"], these short-lived dynasties took control of different provinces of Córdoba after the strife that brought down the Umayyads following the execution of Abd al-Rahman Sanchol, son of a.-Mansur, in 1009. He was the last capable leader of the caliphate, but

his attempt to move out from behind the throne and take the crown led to his downfall. Subsequently, the Berber faction nominated their own candidate for caliph and Córdoba descended into civil war for 22 years. In 1031, the death of Hisham III, the last Umayyad caliph, who had already lost control of several provinces, led to the



King and Emperor Ferdinand I was the first ruler of Castile to call himself king. He added the title of emperor after

his conquest of León.

final breakup of the cal phate, with the **Abbadids** seizing Seville, the **Jahwarids** taking Córdoba, and the **Hudids** seizing Saragossa. With the **Islamic** state in disarray, the Christian kingdoms to the north were encouraged to expand southward.

Sancho III of Navarre, who had conquered Castile and was overlord of Christian Spain died in 1035, and his kingdoms were divided between his two sons.

Ferdinand inherited Castile, and in 1037 he killed his brother-inlaw, the king of Léon, and made himself emperor there in 1039. He went on to conquer Navarre and impose serfdom on parts of Muslim Spain and Portugal.



Between 1041 and 1048, Bi Sheng invented the first movable type printing system, using clay letters held in wax within an iron frame.

BANTUIS A FAMILY OF LANGUAGES

that originated in the Bantu homeland (now southern Nigeria and northwestern Cameroon) Bantu-speaking people spread from here to the east and south and Bantu became the dominant language family in sub-Saharan Africa although whether this indicates conquest, colonization, or simply cultural influence is less clear. The Bantu expansion started in the Late Stone Age, accelerating as the Bantuspeakers acquired iron technology and cattle-husbandry skills. By the mid-11th century. Bantu tribes had become sophisticated pastoralists, able to sustain high population densities and complex social and economic networks. This in turn led to the emergence of chiefdoms, and Bantu speakers dominated Central and southern Africa.

In 1044, Anawrata seized power in the **Pagan kingdom in Burma**. His military prowess and skillful

use of Hinayana Buddhism as a cultural and political driver made Pagan the center of Burmese politics, culture, and relig on. He developed Burmese as a written tanguage, instituted a program of building, and forged trade and cultural links to India and China.

In China, sometime between 1041 and 1048, the commoner Bi (or Pi) Sheng invented the first movable type system. Block printing had been in use in China for centuries, and since the Later Tang dynasty (923-36) had been used for most book production, but Bi Sheng introduced the innovation of using tiny clay blocks-one for each character The characters were molded on the ends of thin rods of wet clay, which were fired to harden them. Unlike wood, this clay type did not distort when wet and could be used over and over again.

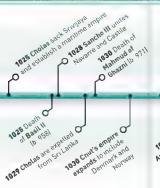
KEY

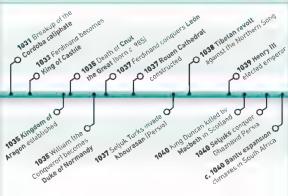
- Bantu homeland 2000 BCE
- Spread of Bantu

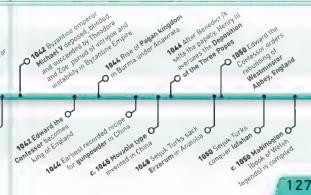
Bantu expansion

From their homeland in the border region of southern Nigeria and northwestern Cameroon, Bantu-speaking people spread east and south, through the tropical forest, eventually spreading to all parts of central and southern Africa









Labanga Mosque in Ghana is possibly the oldest mosque in sub-Saharan Africa. Ghana was Islamicized by the Almoravids in the 11th century.

IN MOROCCO, IN 1054, A FIREBRAND CLERIC NAMED IBN YASIN inspired the unification of Saharan tribal groups The confederation—known as the Almoravids from the Arabic "al-Murabitun" ("people of the frontier garrisons")—built an empire that would eventually encompass much of northwestern Africa and Muslim Spain [see 1081–90]. In 1056, the Almoravids began the Islamic conquest of

West Africa, where a number of powerful states had arisen, including that of Ghana.

Yoruba was the name given by outsiders to a group of city-states in Nigeria that shared a common language and culture. The oldest and most prestignous Yoruba kingdom was Ife, where a

sophisticated urban culture was well established by the mid-11th century. Ife was the spiritual and mythical center of the Yoruba, but its poor locat on meant that

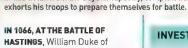
t never exerted wide-ranging military or political control over the other Yoruba

> states. Ife is most famous for its art stic achievements, most notably terracotta and bronze heads.

In 1059, Pope
Nicholas I
recognized Robert
Guiscard the
Norman as Duke
of Apulia and
Calabria, and
Count of Sicily—
territories under
Byzantine and Arab
control—legitimizing
his attempts to
conquer them.

lfe bronze head

This head probably dates from the 14th century, but it represents an artistic tradition stretching back to the 11th century that was at least as sophisticated as any in contemporary Europe.



Normandy (c. 1028-87) defeated Harold Godwinson (c. 1022-66), the last Anglo-Saxon king of England. England had fallen into the Norman orbit earlier, with Edward the Confessor spending his youth in exile at the Norman court while Cnut (see 1021-30) ruled England, William claimed that Edward had promised him the English crown, but when Edward died, in 1066, Harold was elected king. He marched north to defeat a Norse invasion, before dashing south to Hastings to face William, where he was killed and his army shattered. William the Conqueror quickly took southeast England, then the southwest, and suppressed a great uprising in the north in 1069.

Under their leader **Tughrit Beg**, the Seljuks had occupied Baghdad and **ended the Buwayhid dynasty** (see 931–50), retaining the Abbasid caliph as a figurehead but giving him the title of sultan. Tughril Beg died in 1063; his successor Alp Arslan **extended Seljuk dominion** into Anatolia, Armenia, and Syria.

**

2 = 1 Battle of HastingsAnglo-Saxon casualties outnumbered Norman losses by two-to-one, thanks in part to their forced march from the north, and the advanced Norman tactics.

INVESTITURE CONTROVERSY

–70 ° \ 1071–80

In this detail from the Bayeux Tapestry, completed in 1080, William the Conqueror

Which was greater: secular or religious authority? This was the question at the heart of the Investiture Controversy. This 12th-century manuscript illumination shows Henry IV requesting mediation from Matilda of Tuscany and Hugh of Cluny. Matilda was one of the most powerful women of the Middle Ages. It was her stronghold of Canossa where Henry made his pen tence.



SINCE CHARLEMAGNE'S
CORONATION BY THE POPE (see

791 800), the Western emperors had considered it their divine right to appoint-or invest-bishops. Emperors had derived great income and power through their dispensation of religious offices, and Emperor Henry III (1017-56) had gone further still, in 1046, insisting that it was the emperor's right to appoint the pope. Pope Gregory VII represented the opposite view; he held that only popes had the right to invest clerics. In 1075, at the Lent synod, Gregory issued a decree forbidding lay investiture. The emperor, Henry IV (1050-1106), who was fighting to reduce the power of German prelates, defied the decree. In 1076, Gregory excommunicated him, absolving his subjects of their oaths of loyalty and triggering a rebellion by Saxon nobles

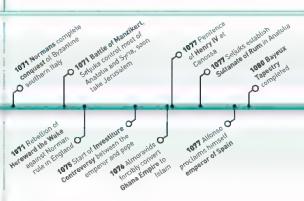
against the king In 1077, Henry IV crossed the Alps in the dead of winter and appeared at Canossa, dressed as a pen tent, to submit to the pope (see panel, above). He was absolved but controversy quickly flared up again, with a rival, Rudolf of Swabia, being elected to the German (formerly East Frankish) throne. In 1080, Henry had a rival pope elected, while Gregory all ed nimself with Roger Guiscard, Count of Sicily, against the imperial camp.

In 1071, the Seljuks crushed the Byzantine army at Manzikert, capturing and ransoming Emperor Romanus IV and going on to conquer Anatolia [presentday Turkey]. This began its

- transformation into a **Muslim Turkish region**. In 1077, the
 Seljuks established the **Sultanate**
- of Rum there, while other conquests brought them Syria
 and Jerusalem.

Interpretation of the state of

Loke Marine and characteristics and the party of the part



1091–1100

Hassan-i Sabbah leads initiations at Alamut, in an illustration from Marco Polo's 13th-century Travels.

IN 1090, A GROUP OF ISMAILI SHITTES BECAME INVOLVED IN A

DISPUTE over the Fatimid succession in Cairo (see 901-10) Under the leadership of the charismatic Hassan-i Sabbah, this group recognized the claims of an infant called Nizar, and were therefore known as Nizari Ismailis. Forced to flee Cairo, Hassan led the Nizaris to his homeland in Persia where they captured a fortress known as Alamut in the mountainous region of Kazvin and made it the base of a de facto Nizari kingdom. Thus was born the group later known as the Assassins—a name derived from the word "nashashins," a label applied by the renemies who claimed they used intoxicants such as nashish to brainwash devotees into blind obedience.

Alarmed by the advances of Alfonso VI of Castile the Abbadids (see 1031) summoned the Almoravids from North Africa to defend against the Christian

THOUSAND

THE NUMBER OF PLACES LISTED IN THE DOMESDAY BOOK

threat, Defeating Alfonso at Zallaka in 1086, they annexed most of Islamic Spain.

In 1085, William the Conqueror (see 1061) commissioned a survey of his new kingdom-known as the Domesday Book-probably to regulate military service and assess taxation opportunities.



The Domesday Book

Nicknamed "Domesday" in reflection of the trepidation that the great undertaking inspired in the native English, William's survey actually comprised two manuscripts; the Great and the Little Domesday

IN 1092, CHINESE POLYMATH SU SUNG DESIGNED AND CONSTRUCTED A COSMIC ENGINE

Pone Urban II 1095

INWARD FAITH. ""

This mechanical astronomical clock was 30ft (9m) high, and was water-driven with an armillary sphere, which showed the position of celestial objects.

In 1094, a Castilian who had served both Christian and Islamic Masters, Rodrigo Diaz de Vivar, known by the Moors as El Cid ("the lord"), captured Valencia in eastern Spain and established himself as ruler.

At the Council of Clermont in 1095, Pope Urban, a French Cluniac [see 910], preached to an assembly of mainly Frankish clerics and nobles about Muslim "defilement" of the Holy Land, urging his audience to take up arms in a holy war. Urban had been entreated by the Byzantines for help against the Seliuks, and saw a way to channel the energies of European nob lity away from constant infighting and toward a Christian expansion that would benefit the papacy. Fired by religious zeal and spurred by the promise of remission of sins, together with the prospect of winning booty, land, and control of the lucrative trace with the Orient, many nobles of France (formerly West Francial and Lorraine joined, or "took the cross." Other nations were either in

conflict with the papacy or indifferent, so the First Crusade was a largely

French affair. Taking advantage of disarray in the Muslim world, three groups of Crusaders under Godfrey



Battle of the Crusades

16 LET SUCH AS ARE GOING TO **FIGHT FOR**

DEMONSTRATE THEIR DEVOTION TO THEIR

CHRISTIANITY PUT THE FORM OF THE CROSS UPON THEIR GARMENTS THAT THEY MAY OUTWARDLY

> This manuscript illustration shows Crusader knights joining battle with Saracens—the generic term used by Europeans to refer to their Muslim foes. Around 30,000 knights took part in the First Crusade.

and Baldwin of Bouillon, Count Raymond of Toulouse, and the Norman Bohemond of Otranto, took the Seljuk Rum capital of Nicaea in 1097, conquered Edessa in the same year, captured Antioch in 1098, and marched on Jerusalem in 1099. Godfrey was elected king of Jerusalem but took the title Defender of the Holy Sepulchre; his brother, Baldwin

became king the following year. Under the overlordship of the King of Jerusalem, the Crusaders established four principal states the kingdom of Jerusalem, which thrived on trade mediated by the Italian trading powers; the county of Tripoli, set up by Raymond; the county of Edessa, established by Baldwin; and the principality of Antioch, set up by Bohemund.

75,000 SARACENS

15,000 RUSADERS The Siege of Antioch

Islamic forces at the Siege of Antioch outnumbered the Crusaders considerably. In fact Antioch fell only when a traitor opened a gate to a party of knights led by Bohemond of Otranto.

10 1006 Battle of Zallaka Hee sattle of Tallake in the San Americands Octedory M. Pouve Della 1081 Alexis Com A MEXIS LOUINE O 1089 Fatirnid Treserophien or E. 1890 Astrasting Lake IN PERCENCE IT A LATERAL

J. 1892. El Sully bould Front in Tara Pirat Curade 1892 Sun Sun Schulds Coeth in I 1876 Construction of Veni 0 10. 10431h 1097 Crus 1099 Crusi O Gisterchan order 1098 Foundin 1096 Construct O 1100 Baldwin OME ANHORM Sales OF CHARLES OF 1898 Council of Bari C 1898 Council of Bari C 1899 Council of Bariches 1899 Council of Bariches 1099 Knights Hospitalist. 1160 Miliam II Killed Selly Selly From Selly JOSA ELCINO And Enclid translated HOW ELECTION THE PROPERTY OF EAST 129



An illustration from Edward Fitzgerald's translation of the Rubaiyat; of the 600 verses, only around 120 are thought to have been written by Khayyam himself.

SOMETIME AROUND THE START OF THE 12TH CENTURY, OMAR KHAYYAM (1048-1131), an astronomer and mathematician in the service of the Seljuk sultans, composed a series of four-line poems, or "roba'iyat," which became famous thanks to the translation made by Edward Fitzgerald in 1859. Khayyam's career reflected the Seljuk era. At Samarkand, in the early

1070s, he was able to pursue his mathematical studies thanks to patronage from a local jurist, and under the strong Seljuk sultan Malik Shah (r 1072-92). Khayyam was invited to Isfahan in 1073 to set up an

observatory and lead

a team of top scholars.

In this period he made many

mathematical and astronomical

breakthroughs, including an unprecedented accurate measurement of the length of the year to 12 decimal places. Although he is now most famous for the Rubaiyat, it is not certain that Khayyam wrote most or any of the verses involved, and he was little regarded as a poet in his own time. Much of the current reputation of the work derives from the very free translation

by Edward Fitzgerald. The success of the First Crusade (see 1091-1100) owed much to the disarray of the Islamic regimes it had dispossessed. The Fatimid Caliphate in Cairo was rich but decadent; the Abbasids in Baghdad were little more than figureheads; the Seljuk Turks had failed to forge a unified empire, and instead warlords and tribal groups had set up a patchwork of competing states such as Rum, Danishmend, and Damascus.

Throughout the early 12th century, the Crusaders battled constantly against these

> foes, In 1101, Raymond IV of Toulouse (c. 1042-1105) led a new Crusader

Baldwin of Bourcq This coin features Baldwin of Bourca, cousin of Baldwin i. who he succeeded as count of Edessa, then as king of Jerusalem (see 1118).

army from Constantinople against the Sultanate of Rum, taking Ankara in June, only to be destroyed by Danishmend Turks in August, Baldwin I of Jerusalem (c. 1058-1118) steadily improved his access to the Mediterranean by taking a series of coastal cities from the Fatimids, defeating them at Jaffa in 1102, Acre in 1104, and Ramleh in 1105, although Raymond died in an attempt to take Tripoli in 1105.

Monumental ruins in the city of Great Zimbabwe, capital of the Mwene Mutapa

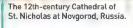
Empire. After it seized control of the gold trade, the empire grew rich.

NOTED FOR ITS FINE ARTS AND **CRAFTS** and construction of monumental temple mounds, the post-Moche culture, known as the Sicán or Lambayeque on the northern coast of Peru, reached its height in the early 11th century. But a prolonged drought, followed by catastrophic flooding, led to cultural and political collapse. In the early 12th century, the state recovered from the convulsions of the 11th century and rebuilt around a new capital at Túcume. New temples were built and the capital flourished until its conquest by the Chimú [see 1375], by which time there were 26 mounds

and accompanying enclosures. In central southern Africa, in what is now Zimbabwe, the Mwene Mutapa Empire, also known as Great Zimbabwe after its monumental capital, emerged as the most significant regional power. A kingdom of the Shona peoples that emerged around 900. Mwene Mutapa was initially based on cattle herding, but from around 1100 it took control of the lucrative trade routes I nking the gold, iron, and ivory production centers of the interior to the Arab trading kingdoms on the east coast, which offered luxury goods from Asia.

Ceremonial knife

This gold knife is from the Middle Sicán culture in Peru. The early 1100s mark the threshold between the Middle and Late Sicán cultures



THE 12TH CENTURY SAW AN EXPLOSION OF CATHEDRAL

as population growth, increased wealth, and architectural advances combined with religious

BUILDING al. over Europe,

zeal, civic pride, and the personal ambition of potentates. The development of the

Romanesque and Gothic styles was given expression in the great cathedrals, but each region developed its own, distinctive idiom. In Novgorod, for instance, the Cathedral of St. Nicholas (started in 1113) was given

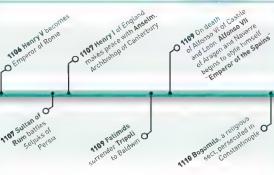
The Investiture Controversy between the papacy and the Western emperors rumbled on (see 1071-80). Henry IV's failure to reconcile with the papacy had helped bring about his downfall, concerned that the ongoing dispute was undermining royal authority, his own family had conspired against him, and he was imprisoned. His successor, Henry V (1086-1125), launched a powerful expedition to Italy to force an imperial coronation.

domed cupolas

Under duress (he was a prisoner of Henry at the t me), Pope Paschal II offered major concessions on the investiture issue in the Treaty of Sutri, but he repudiated them the following year and the ssue remained unsettled (see 1122).



THE KEYMORE IT SUITABLE TO THE SUITABLE OF THE O 1101 Ray O E. 1102 Baldwin of January 1 sta Wheysen the Rubayat defeats Fatimide at O non Temple in Burns 1105 Constru



rtt Ziar da feran al Kunggithu Bunggese nagapes selah Bunggese nagapes O112 Start of Reference Balenics Or Moore in original Balenics Or 1115 Wallda of Theca 15 Mathe of Tuccary 1

Stained glass window of a Templar Knight in Warwickshire, England.

IN THIS RELIGIOUS **ORDER HAS** FLOURISHED AND IS REVITALIZED THE ORDER OF KNIGHTHOOD.

From The Primitive Rule of the Knights Templar

In Jerusalem, in 1119, a group of knights, led by the French Hugues de Payens (c. 1070-1136), formed an order to protect pilgrims travelling along the dangerous road from Jaffa, on the coast, to the holy city. The new king of Jerusalem, Baldwin II (cousin of Baldwin I and his successor as count of Edessa), assigned them quarters in part of the Temple Mount compound, next to the s te where the Temple of Solomon had once stood. Accordingly, they called themselves the Poor Fellow Soldiers of Christ and of the Temple of Solomon-also known as the Knights Templar.

Bologna University was the first in the western world. It was founded in 1119 (or possibly earlier, depending on the source). Institutions such as Bologna University were the incubators for the philosoph cal school of thought known as Scholasticism (see panel, right)



Guelph and Ghibelline forces join battle in Italy. These factions, based on the German Welf and Honenstaufen dynasties, would come to dominate Italian politics.

IN 1121, MOHAMMAD IB-TUMART, A BERBER LEADER from the Atlas Mountains, was halled as the al-Mahdi (the Muslim messiahsee 874] and led his forces, known as the Almohads, in a campaign of conquest against Almoravid territories in Africa

A synod at the German town of Worms in 1122, presided by a papal legate drew up a concordat [agreement] ending the Investiture Controversy-although not the imperia.-papal rivalry. A compromise was agreed along the lines already adopted between Henry I of England and Anselm (see 1107), under which the emperor would be involved in investiture but not control it

the papacy In 1123, Frankish forces from Jerusalem defeated a Fatimid

Essentially it was a victory for



SCHOLASTICISM



The school of thought known as Scholastic smbecause it was taught by the scholastics, or school masters-developed as the dominant philosophy of learning in medieval Europe, hand in hand with the emergence of the universities. Scholasticism was an approach to learning that used a method of formal discussion and debating. It became the intellectual basis for medieval religious and philosophical dogma.

at Ascalon (Ashkelon), Venetian ships destroyed the Fatimid fleet. This marked the start of the dominance of Italian maritime power in the Mediterranean.

Emperor Henry V died in 1125 with no male heir, and an election was held to choose his successor The closest heir was Conrad of Swabia [1122-90], of the house of Hohenstaufen (allied to the

> Salian dynasty and their antipapal policies), but the powerful archbishops of Mainz and Cologne angled for the election of a candidate more friendly to the Church Lothair of Saxony [1075-1137], of the house of Welf, was chosen and became

Aristotle in translation A page from a translation of Aristotle's N comachean Ethics, written on vellum—a writing material made from calf skin, which is more durable than

papyrus or paper.

Emperor Lothair II (III in some sources) Immediately he was plunged into a bitter civil war with the Hohenstaufens, and the two opposing sides became entrenched as propagal and proimperial factions known as the Guelphs and Ghibellines respectively. They would plague relations between and within the city-states of northern Italy into the 14th century-long after they had ceased to dominate German power politics—as they hecame associated with class struggles and reactionary versus reforming parties.

The work of Aristotle [384-322 BCE] had survived in Byzantium and among the Arabs, but Western Europeans only had access to a translation by the

philosopher Boethius of one treatise on logic. This began to change in the early 12th century, as the conquest of Islamic areas such as Toledo and Sicily gave Christian scholars access to Arabic works. Increasing exposure to the works of Aristotle led medieval scholars to consider him the "master of those who know" and the chief authority on matters of reason. In 1125, the French king Louis VI (1081-1137) successfully rallied French nobles to repel an English-German invasion. This proved to be a milestone in the French monarchy's attempts to assert its authority, and thus in the emergence of France as a nation-state.

PERCENT

THE APPROXIMATE PROPORTION OF ARISTOTLE'S WORK SURVIVING TODAY

Ang in occupy Lar dayng khuan Lar dayng y collapses O 1126 Baldwin Control Pobe Only Conquest of Alm triagers start of O 1125 Death 1123 Fatim O 1121 Alm St. Bartholo 1122 Concordation Of the good of the good of the control of the good of the go 1123 Danishnend Turks Jake Or c. 11. Death of Dayall O 1124 Lauis Wrepels 2 Tunishnend Tuks lake C ZE Zeziko di Dawa III. Ol Ceol Gizi le led II. zi zi n Who ge ladile hed II. zi zi n 123 Ealdwin II O' Edogra University 1124 Hasan i-Sa 131 1126-30 1131-35 1136-40

A mosaic shows Roger II being symbolically crowned by Christ.

IN 1126, THE JIN-the Jurchen dynasty established by Aguda (see 1115) in Manchuria-turned on their erstwhile Chinese allies, overrunning northern China and seizing the Northern Song capital at Kaifeng. The Jin took control of northern China and moved the capital to Beijing. This marked the end of the Northern Song. However, a Song prince, Gaozong, escaped to the south and established the Southern Song dynasty in Hangzhou in 1127.

The death of Pope Honorius. in 1130, resulted in the election of two rival popes, Innocent II and Anacletus II. During this papal schism, Roger II, count of Sicily, recognized Anacletus as pope-his reward was the throne of Sicily.



Song dynasty porcelain ware The Qingbai ("blue-white") glaze on this ewer is characteristic of Song dynasty porcelain from southeastern China, where the dynasty survived

the lin invasion

r alle wir it Sincunch walle



St. Alban's Chronicle shows Matilda of England holding a charter.

THE DEATH OF HENRY I, IN 1135, PITCHED ENGLAND INTO DYNASTIC

STRIFE. His only male heir died in 1120 while crossing the English Channel, and although Henry had made his nobles swear allegiance to his daughter, the Empress Matilda (1102-67), she had spent little time in England and her second husband, Geoffrey of Anjou, was unpopular with the English nobles. Among those who had sworn fealty to Matilda was Henry's nephew and ward Stephen of Blois (r. 1135-54), On his uncle's death he immediately went to London, secured the support of most of the nobles and the Church, and had himself proclaimed king. However, Matilda refused to renounce her claim, and their contest would lead to a period of warfare and

breakdown of central authority known as the Anarchy (see 1136-40). In 1133, Lothair II

(1070-1137) went to Italy to

intervene in the papal schism, installing Innocent II. In return. the Pope confirmed the Matildine inheritance (the vast estates of Matilda of Tuscany, which she had willed first to the papacy and then to the emperor, sparking a dispute that would become tied up with the Guelph versus Ghibelline contest-{see 1121-25} and crowned Lothair as emperor. In 1135, Lothair pacified his rivals, Conrad of Hohenstaufen and his hmther Frederick of Swahia apparently securing the German crown for his son-in-law Henry the Proud, of the House of Welf.



An illustration from a 15th-century copy of the History of the Kings of Britain, by Geoffrey of Monmouth, shows Brutus the Trojan setting sail for Britain.

IN 1137, LOTHAIR DIED SUDDENLY while returning from a successful campaign in Italy against Roger of Sicily. Lothair's plans to concentrate German territories in the hands of the Welf clan, and create a stable inheritance for his son-in-law, evaporated when the election of 1138 chose the Waiblinger Conrad of Hohenstaufen (1135-95). The Waiblingers were descended from the dukes of Franconia; the name was later corrupted by the Italians into "Ghibelline," Conrad set about reversing the grants of Lothair, taking Saxony away from the Welfs, which promptly sparked renewed civil war.

In 1139, Matilda entered England to reclaim her crown from the usurper Stephen of Blois. Stephen had failed to

Legendary castle

Tintagel, Cornwall, where the ruins of a 13th-century castle still stand, is featured in the Arthurian legends created by Geoffrey of Monmouth.

strengthen his position since taking the crown, alienating many of his nobles on one hand, and powerful clerics on the other. He particularly blundered by arresting his chief minister Roger, Bishop of Salisbury. At a stroke, he lost many of his ablest administrators, and was henceforth unable to rein in the depredations of barons and other landowners, who became laws unto themselves The country deteriorated into a state of anarchy famously lamented by the author of the Peterborough Chronicle, who wrote that under Stephen's reign the English "suffered nineteen long winters... when Christ and al. his saints slept "

Sometime around 1140, the Welsh cleric Geoffrey of Monmouth (c. 1100-55) wrote the History of the Kınas of Britain. an important example of early Anglo-Norman literature that introduced the legend of King Arthur to a European audience.



A scene from the Siege of Damascus, a battle of the Second Crusade.

IN 1141, JOHN OF SEVILLE TRANSLATED FROM THE ARABIC

the Epitome of the Whole of Astrology, while in 1142 Adelard of Bath translated an Arabic version of Euclid's Elements of Geometry, one of the founding texts of mathematics. This transmission of learning, ancient and contemporary, via Arabic into Latin, was a key contributor to the emergence of an intellectual renaissance in Europe, and beyond that to the scientific achievements of the Early Modern period (1500-1800).

In an attempt to end the civil war that was convulsing Germany, an 1142 meeting, or diet. at Frankfurt confirmed the Welf Henry the Lion [1129-95] as Duke of Saxony (which he had already taken by force). Henry engaged in a vigorous renewal of German expansion to the east, where his



Pot helm helmet This type of helmet was typical of those worn by Crusader knights. Made of steel, the pot helm helmet completely covered the head except for two small

Othe Romans as Trud to Othan Oner made thin Zengi rognozen 112 Seemen II of Hungary Song dynasty Song gynasty A Statute I to the By Zaldiness Had Boge Whose Etchy O

O 1131 Fulk of Anjou O 1133 Lothair II exp Anciety Has pope Pecomes Hingory 135 Other Steam 1134 Gothic Lower Longing & Medical Party And Company Company Company 36 Gothic tower 1138 Henry of England Hales Trephen

TTT Centra Assortante de Archica (
TTT Centra Assortante de Princia (
TTT Centra Assor Mang of the Romans in O 1138 Confad III O 1877 Central Asian Marie O c. 1139 labo of Nigel TIST ACCESSION OF S e 1877 Island Regulated 1137 Acces Remany leading Revened war Manda enters England Mad Confidence of the west of the following 137 Death of Little Orto Member of all and the Memory of the Control of the E. M. Decorate Production Monmouth whites manmoun writes

144 Battle of Lincoln and Carlot O 1741 Battle Of Line Test Peace Bay 3 anner n Light Franch or author n Light Franch or a O WAT Peace Barry Of 1141 Kara Khitai O Mee Diet of Franklurt. 31 Naghunger conflict in been and defeat Samarkand



11 THOSE WHO ARE OF GOD... **STRIVE** TO **OPPOSE** THE MULTITUDE OF THE INFIDELS, WHO REJOICE IN A VICTORY GAINED OVER US. AND DEFEND THE ORIENTAL CHURCH FREED FROM THEIR **TYRANNY** BY SO GREAT AN OUTPOURING OF THE BLOOD OF YOUR FATHERS... #

Pope Eugenius III, from Papal bull calling for the Second Crusade, 1145



campaigns against the heathen Slavs were given the status of Crusades.

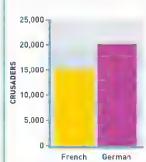
In 1144, the atabeg [governor] of Mosul, Imad el-Din Zengi [1085 1146], founder of the Zengid dynasty, took advantage of feuding between the Crusader principalities to seize the Crusader county of Edessa, Fulk, king of Jerusalem, had died in 1143 and his successor Baldwin III (1130-63) was only a child, under the regency of his mother Melisende. She did not have the authority to settle a d spute between Antioch and Edessa, and Imad et-Din besieged Edessa until it fell to him. The loss of Edessa caused alarm and outrage in Europe, and provided the trigger for the Second Crusade (see 1146-50)

In 1145, Eugenius III issued a call to arms n the form of a Papal bull.



Angkor Wat, in Cambodia, was built during the reign of Suryavarman II. It covers nearly 500 acres (200 hectares) and the central tower is 138 ft (42 m) high.

IN 1146, THE INFLUENTIAL CISTERCIAN MONK BERNARD OF CLAIRYAUX (1090-1153) egged on by Pope Eugenius III, preached a new Crusade to liberate Edessa from the clutches of the Zengids; Conrad III of Germany [1093-1152) and Louis VII of France (1120-80) "took the cross." But the expedition was a disastrous affair, except for inc dental success in Portugal achieved by a contingent of English and Flemish Crusaders who helped Afonso-Henriques, Count of Portugal, take Lisbon from the Moors in 1147. Conrad and Louis took different routes to the Holy Land. their armies meeting equally disastrous fates as they struggled through Anatolia. In 1148, forced to hitch a ride on a Byzantine ship having lost his army at the Battle of Dorylaeum, Conrad met up with Louis. Rather than pitch their



French and German Crusaders The German force outnumbered the French contingent during the Second Crusade. Neither army achieved any success: defeat in Anatolia preceded fallure at Damascus.



Koutoubia Mosque in Morocco The Koutoubia I "booksellers", Mosque, built by the Almohads, reflects the mercantile success of Almohad Marrakech, where book, cloth, and other sougs flourished.

depleted forces against the powerful Zengids, they decided instead to launch an attack on Damascus, the only Muslim state that was friendly to the Crusader kingdoms. Hampered by lack of supplies and threatened by the Zengid leader Nur al-Din, successor to Imad el-Din, the Siege of Damascus also failed The Second Crusade broke up having failed to achieve anything beyond a damaging fallout. Louis was cuckolded by one of his generals, eventually leading to a divorce from his wife, Eleanor of

Aquitaine (c. 1122-04), and the loss of her territories (see 1151-55]. The Byzantines were forced to step in where the Crusade had failed, occupying western Edessa, but Roger of Sicily took advantage of Byzantine distraction to invade and plunder Greece in 1147. The disasters of the Second Crusade marked the beginning of the decline of the Frankish Crusader kingdoms.

In 1147, the Almohads under Abd al-Mu'min (1094-1163) completed the conquest of Almoravid Morocco, taking Marrakech, before invading Moorish Spain (although it took them until 1172 to subjugate all the Islamic kingdoms).

Suryavarman II (c. 1113-50) was the most warlike Khmer king. although most of his foreign adventures were unsuccessful. He launched attacks against the Dai Vet of northern Vietnam and made repeated attempts to subjugate the Champa. More significant was his building program, the zenith of which was the temple of Angkor Wat. This vast complex includes five towers symbolizing holy mountains, and large numbers of elaborate carvings.

ACRES

THE AREA OF ANGKOR WAT

Jege of Darlageus

1168 Second Cr

Atte Horringto of Spicity takes to present the property of the O 1162 Adapted of Sain Fair Land 113 Alonsowio The Acet and the Bath the Acet above Cartie and Leones Morwich Ball of William erene the saxons O 1147 The Moc SULVE STINET IN TOGHTES Atonso 1 O THE WEND O 1745 Khr Test Hoder of Sichly Test Hoder of Sichly Test Hoder of Sich Hown of the Sich Hoder 186 Seoffer telresonets Authorized complete Conquest of Authorized Corollest of Authorized Corollest of Authorized

kemple of Angkor Was

1749 Charri

133



Persian ceramic and gold leaf ewer 1200-1399 + IRAN

It was prohib ted to make drinking vessels from gold and silver, as these were considered indulgent, so Islamic craftsmen became expert in alternatives such as ceramic, which was then richly decorated.



Bronze vase 18th Century • China

Although this bronze vase from China displays a text from the Qu'ran in Arabic, it nonetheless shows clear

Star-shaped tile

Though distinctively Islamic in its use of luster (a ceramic technology mimicking gilding) and arabesques (stylized follage), this tile shows Mongol influence with



THE ISLAMIC WORL

Islamic arts and crafts were shaped by religious restrictions, cultural heritage acquired through conquest, and the elaboration of unique features, notably the use of ornamentation and color, and inclusion of Arabic script.

Through its rapid conquest of a huge empire, the Islamic caliphate was exposed to a diverse mix of cultural styles and heritages; Islamic art reflects these while maintaining a high degree of homogeneity due to religious uniformity. Restrictions imposed by Islam, such as prohibitions on representative art and on the use of gold and silver, generated creative responses, especially stylized abstract designs, elaborate ornamentation. strong use of color, and the use of Arabic script and Qu'ranic quotations.



five pieces, all different in shape and engraved with verses from the Qu'ran. Such artifacts could serve as amulets with quasi-magical powers.



10TH CENTURY • ORIGIN UNKNOWN Islamic physicians made huge advances in medicine and surgery, including devising a range of surgical instruments such as the mibda (scalpel) and migass (scissors).



720-910 · SYRIA/EGYPT

Coins from the Ummayad and Abbadis caliphates, minted in Damascus and Cairo, bear Arabic text in place of pictures of heads of state.

Khanjar 19TH CENTURY . INDIA Although from India, this curved, double-edged dagger is actually a traditional Omani blade. It s decorated with ornate foliage,

a typical Islamic motif.

Ornate gilded Shi'ite alam 17TH CENTURY . IRAN

This alam, or standard, made of brass and gold, symbolically recalls the Shi'ite standard planted at the Battle of Kerbala in 680.





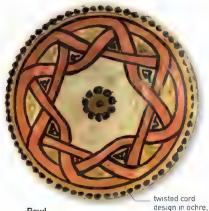
inscription

'Alı, Hasan,



From the Indian Mughal Empire, this gold pendant shows how Mus.im rulers sometimes disregarded prohibitions on representative art and the use of precious metals.

THE ISLAMIC WORLD



Bowl 1000-1199 • IRAN/IRAQ

Pen case 1700-1899 • DRIGIN UNKNOWN

This hexagonal case for

carrying pens bares geometric shapes, a typical feature of

Islamic design.

The bold colors of this simple bowl are typically Islamic, as is the interlacing cord design. The lace of highlighted detail lends a meditative quality to the design.

black, and white



Feline incense burner
11-12th centuries • IRAN/AFGHANISTAN

Burners like this, in the shape of a big cat, were used in the courts of Medieval Islamic kings—lions and cheetahs symbolized power. The head tilts to allow insertion of charcoal



Candlestick

15TH CENTURY • MAMLUKEGYPT
To circumvent the prohibition on prec ous metals, Islamic metalworkers became adept at combining baser metals like brass with silver and gold inlay.



Calligraphy scissors 1700-99 • IRAN

These scissors were used for shaping pens and brushes. The blades are inlaid with gold, a variety of damascening known as koftgari.



Qibla compass

DATE AND ORIGIN UNKNOWN
This ornamental compass was

used to indicate the direction qibla, of Mecca, so that worshipers could orient themselves properly for prayer

Islamic lamp DATE AND OR GIN UNKNOWN

This hourglass-shaped lamp bares a design of Arabic script on the side, which is picked out in vibrant blue, a ceramic dye perfected by Islamic craftsmen.



bold colors . and gold leaf

_ no empty space left unfilled

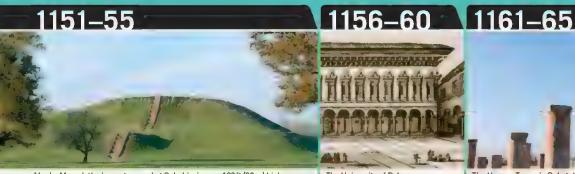


Arabic script inscribed with careful call.graphy illuminations flout normal prohibitions



Illuminated Divan 1800-99 • INDIA

A Divan, or Diwan, is a collection or anthology of poems, inspired by ancient Persian poetry models. This illuminated Divan of the Persian poet Hafez from 19th-century india has typical Kashmir painted lacquer covers



Monks Mound, the largest mound at Cahokia, is over 100ft (30 m) high. It has been estimated that it took 15 million paskets of earth to make it.

THE CITY OF CAHOKIA SPRANG UP AT THE CLIMAX of the Mississippian (or Cahoxian) culture of the American Bottom (an area of the Mississippi river valley). Around the mid-12th century they constructed more than 100 mounds, including one with a base that is larger than that of the Great Pyramid at Giza, along with a huge landscaped plaza that may be the biggest earthen city square in the world. The most remarkable feature of Cahokia is the speed with which it came into existence. Until around 1050. Mississippians lived in small villages and had never built on anything approaching this scale. By the 1150s the city may have covered 493 hectares (1,200 acres) and been home to 30,000 people ts cultural and economic influence spread across the Midwest, from the present Canadian border to the Gulf Coast. Perhaps because urban living was so exceptional for the

Mississippians, Cahokia would decline rapidly, within around a century, with a return to lowdensity farming communities.

In 1152, Conrad III (b. 1093), king of the Romans, died and his nephew Frederick of Swabia. known as Barbarossa (see panel, below) was elected as successor. Of combined Welf and Waiblinger parentage (see 1131-35), he brought relative peace to Germany. His coronation as emperor in Rome was delayed because the city was in the grip of a revolutionary commune led by radical reformer Arnold of Brescia (1090-1155), Frederick allied with the papacy against Arnold and Norman Sicily, making his first expedition to Italy in 1154. The following year, in the face of Roman hostility, he was crowned by the new pope, Adrian IV [1100-59], but had to retreat to Germany, abandoning Adrian, who was forced to ally h mself with the Normans.

FREDERICK BARBAROSSA [1122-90]



Energetic and ambitious, Frederick I was determined to make Germany the dominant state in Europe, and to reassert authority over all the imperial lands in Italy. Aware of the historic context of his office, he desired to restore the imperial crown to Roman-era glory, and began to style his realm the Holy Roman Empire. In Germany, he pacified rebels and expanded royal lands.

The University of Bologna was orig nally a school for jurists.

WITH ORIGINS DATING BACK TO PERHAPS 1088, BOLOGNA CLAIMS to be the oldest university in the Western world (see 1116-20)in the sense of an institution specifically designated as a universitas, as opposed to a studium generale, as centers for teaching had previously been known. In 1158, the emperor Frederick I (1122-90), on the advice of scholars who may have been Bologna alumni, granted the university a charter, firmly establishing the institution as an independent center of scholarship. Early universities tended to specialize in one field of study, and Bologna was

dedicated to law.

In 1159. Alexander III (c. 1100-81) was chosen as pope, although his election was opposed by the emperor. Frederick I. Frederick had once again invaded Italy, this time intent on assuming his full imperial inheritance. With the aid of the League of Pavia [Bresci. Parma, and others), he had subdued Milan and its associated cities, but at the Diet of Roncaglia, in 1158, he went too far. Harking back to the Roman era, Frederick insisted that ancient law gave him the right to appoint an imperial podestà (local governor) to rule each city. Milan was pushed into revolt, and other cities joined them in forming a Lombard League under the auspices of the papacy. Alexander III would earn the title "the Great" for leading this anti-imperial rebellion

The Hassan Tower in Rabat, Morocco, is all that was built of

what was intended to be an Almohad super-mosque.

The Bodhisattva Guanyin This 12th-century Chinese statue depicts the Buddhist deity Guanyin, who protects those in dangerperhaps accounting for his popularity.

IN 1161, THE SOUTHERN SONG REPULSED AN INCURSION by the northern Jin (see 1126-30). securing their kingdom from invasion. A peace treaty of 1165 recognized an uneasy truce

The Almohad caliph Abd al-Mu'min died in 1163, having destroyed the Almoravids and extended Almohad rule from Morocco to Tunisia (the province of Ifriqiya). He made his office

between the two powers.

hereditary, and his son Yusuf abn Ya'qub [1135-84] succeeded him. He would spend most of his reign battling internal opposition, although he was also noted for military success in Muslim Spain and for his patronage of the arts. In 1164, the Zengid emir Nur al-Din (1118-74) defeated the Crusader princes at Artah

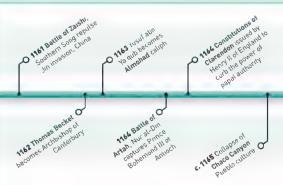
Throughout the 1160s, Nur al-Din contested with the Crusader kingdoms, particularly as they vied for control of the ailing

Fatimid kingdom in Egypt, led by the vizier Shawar. Amalric, who had become king of Jerusalem in 1162. was the first to occupy Egypt, but Zengid success at Artah forced him to march north, leaving the way clear for Nur al-Din's general Shirkuh and his nephew Saladin to invade Egypt (see 1167). Around the mid-12th

century, the dense urban culture of the ancient Pueblo peoples at Chaco Canyon in North America collapsed, probably because their marginal system of agriculture had overtaxed the fragile dryland ecology, leaving them vulnerable to drought. Dating of timbers from the Chaco Canyon pueblos shows that the newest timbers date from around the 1160s—in other words there was no construction after this. Other Pueblo, or Anasazi, sites show evidence from this period of fortification, destruction, and even cannibalism, but there is also evidence of orderly abandonment, presumably by people moving to new sites.

Ratherose a succeede Roma O 165 In rouse their capital O c. 11504 Climax F. Itaus Chinas Dound 1152 Frederick 186 Frederick I O Selection of Adjustine C. Adjus COMMed emperor 136

O 1158 Frederick University, laly anderIII





WILL NO ONE RID ME OF THIS TURBULENT PRIEST?

Attributed to Henry II, 1170

The murder of Thomas Becket is depicted in stained glass at Canterbury Cathedral. Canonized in 1173, Becket became one of the most popular English saints.

IN 1170, THOMAS BECKET, ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY.

was murdered in Canterbury Cathedral, England, by four knights of the court of **Henry II** (r. 1154–89). Although he swore that he had not ordered the crime, and was absolved of responsibility by **Pope Alexander** in 1172, Henry's famous outburst (see above) had prompted the action of the knights. The context for this outrage was an ongoing dispute over the extent of ecclesiastical

versus royal jurisdiction. During the anarchy of **Stephen's reign** [see 1136–40], clerical courts had encroached on areas previously under royal jurisdiction. Following Stephen's death, **Henry**

Plantagenet came to the throne. He controlled England alongside the territories of Anjou,

Normandy, and Aquitaine—known as the **Angevin Empire**—and set about instituting a badly needed reorganization of his new kingdom. **Taxation reforms**,

tablet in clay

with molded

for instance, replaced the Danegeld with new tevies, but it was the judicial reform that brought him into conflict with his friend and chancellor Thomas Becket. Becket had already been forced into exile after being found guitty of violating the Constitutions of Clarendon (see 1164). On his return he vexed Henry by excommunicating royally favored bishops.

At its height, in the late 12th century, the commercial empire of Srivijaya, based in Sumatra. controlled much of the Malay Archipelago, Its authority extended to colonies around the East Indies and as far as Sri Lanka and Taiwan. Srivijayan power was based almost exclusively on its maritime prowess. By securing the seas in the region against piracy, they enabled and directed trade between China, India, and the Islamic world, but imposition of heavy duties and taxes stoked resentment and, eventually, revolt.

Frederick I's fourth expedition to Italy, beginning in 1166, prompted the renewal of the Lombard League (see 1156–60) and the construction of the mighty fortress town Alessandria, named for the pope. With this citadel guarding the mountain passes, Italy became virtually independent of imperial authority



This votive tablet from the trading empire of Srivijaya is engraved with Buddhist figures. The ruling Sailendras were ardent Buddhists



Muhammad of Ghur, traveling by elephant, leads his army in the Islamic conquest of India.

THE GHURIDS WERE A DYNASTY
FOUNDED IN 1151 by Ala-ud-Din
Husayn, who conquered much
of Ghaznavid Afghanistan and
founded a new state based at
Ghur in western Afghanistan. In
1173, Ghiyas-ud-Din became
emir, mak ng his brother
Mu'izz-du-Din, better known as
Muhammad of Ghur, co-emir.
Together the brothers brought
most of Afghanistan under their
control, and in 1175 Muhammad
launched the Islamic invasion of
northern India.

The Spanish rabbi Benjamin of Tudela (1130–73) was the first recorded European to have approached the borders of China, in an epic journey he made from 1159 to 1173. His account, The Travels of Benjamin of Tudela, recounts many exotic legends, including Noah's Ark resting on Mount Ararat.

In the medieval period, the city of **Pisa**, in Tuscany, became the center of a thriving **city-state**. Its cathedral was constructed in the 11th century, but in 1173 work began on a separate **bell tower**. Even during construction the foundations sank and the tower **began to slant**. Eventually it came to lean 15ft [4.5 m] from the perpendicular.

During the 1170s, a new religious movement emerged in Lyons. Also known as the Poor Men of Lyons and the Vaudois, the Waldenses were led by Peter Wa.des (c. 1140–1218), a rich merchant who gave away his property and began to preach a radical creed of gospel simplicity



Leaning Tower of Pisa Pisa's famous leaning tower is 179 ft (54.5 m) tall and 57 ft (17.5 m) in diameter at the base

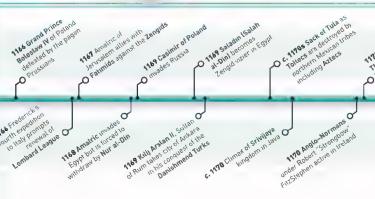
that rejected many of the teachings

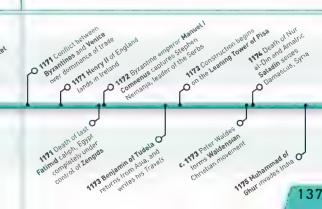
of Catholicism. Despite initial

blessing by Pope Alexander III, the Waldensians' refusal to ab de by his injunction against preaching led to their denunciation as heretics in 1179 and a long history of persecution (see 1206–10).

In 1174, the Zengid emir Nur al-Din died. His nephew Saladin, who had already assumed control of Egypt, quickly marched north to secure Syria, and was duly recognized as sultan of Egypt and Syria by the caliph in Baghdad founding the Ayyubid dynasty.







1176–80

This depiction of the Battle of Yashima during the Gempei Wars illustrates a heavily armed Minamoto discovering the terrified mother of Emperor Taira.

EMPEROR FREDERICK BARBARROSA'S FIFTH EXPEDITION TO ITALY in 1176 [see also

To ITALY in 1176 [see also 1151–55] ended in disaster for the imperial forces when his army was crushed at the Battle of Legnano. The battle marked one of the earliest occasions in the medieva. era when cavalry were defeated by infantry. This had class implications as knights on horseback generally belonged to the feudal aristocracy, while footmen with pikes represented freemen of the rising bourgeoisie. In 1177, Frederick was forced to concede the Peace of Venice with the pope; a prelude to the more

comprehensive Peace of Constance in 1183 (see 1181-85).

Now reconciled with the emperor, Pope Alexander III was able to call an ecumenical council at the Lateran Palace in Rome, in 1179. The council decreed that papal elections would be solely in the hands of the cardinals, and that a two-thirds majority was needed to elect a pope. It was hoped that this would draw a line under years of contention between papal candidates elected by the antiimperial party and "anti-popes"—persons selected by the emperor to oppose the legitimately elected

In 1176, the army of Byzantine emperor Manuel Commenus was destroyed by the Turks of the Sultanate of Rum (see 1100–05) at the Battle of Myriocephalum. The Byzantines were never again able to send land forces to help the Crusaders. The Gempei Wars

or sitting pope.



(1180-85) in Japan

COAL AND IRON IN MEDIEVAL EUROPE

Growing populations, new agricultural implements, and constant military activity increased the demand for iron in the Middle Ages. Charcoal was still the main source of power for iron forges, but deforestation caused wood shortages. As a consequence, demand for coal increased and scavenging for sea coal was increasingly supplemented by mining. The first record of a coal mine comes from Escomb near Durham, in northern England in 1183.

marked the end of Taira domination of Japan (see 641-650), and the start of the Minamoto shogunate. Civil wars in 1156 and 1159 had left control of Japan in the hands of Taira no Kiyomori (c.1118-81), who quickly assumed a similar level of power to the Fujiwara ctan (see 851-860). Not only did he act as prime minister, but he also married his daughters to the imperial family, enabling him to place his infant grandson on the throne as emperor in 1180. But his excessive lust for power and perceived corruption alienated his provinc al supporters, and in the same year there was an uprising by the Minamoto clan against Taira rule, which grew into the five-year-long Gempei Wars.

1181-85

66 SALADIN'S HOPE HAD AN EASY PASSAGE, HIS PATHS WERE FRAGRANT, HIS GIFTS POURED OUT, ... HIS POWER WAS MANIFEST, HIS AUTHORITY SUPREME. 99

Imad al Din, Secretary to Saladin, from Lightning of Syria, c.1200

BY THE 1180s, THE CRUSADER KINGDOMS OF OUTREMER ["beyond the sea," as they were known in Europe) were in an increasingly precarious posit on. Europe was deaf to entreaties for Crusader reinforcements, and the Christian Byzantines were preoccupied with other matters, such as war with Norman Sicily. Meanwhile, the r Muslim opponents were gathering under the leadership of Saladin, or Salah al-Din, (c. 1137-93) the sultan of Egypt and Syria. By 1183, he had suppressed Christian rebels at Edessa and Aleppo, and with both sides reeling from the effects of a drought, had brokered a peace treaty with the leper king of Jerusalem, Baldwin IV

(c. 1161–85). The uneasy peace was shattered, however, by the actions of Reynald of Châtillon, an adventurer from the Second Crusade, who persistently raided unarmed caravans of Is.amic pilgrims, and sponsored a pirate fleet that pillaged the Red Sea.

Saladin mobil zed his army, intent on punishing Reynald, but his progress was checked by Frankish fortresses and another prolonged famine. In 1185, Ba.dwin died and his sickly infant nephew inherited the crown as Baldwin V (1177–86).

In 1183, the peace between Emperor Frederick Barbarossa and his Italian foes was ratified as the Peace of Constance, but although imperial authority over Italy was recognized, the **Lombard** cities were granted effective autonomy.

The **Battle of Dannoura** of 1185 marked the climax of the **Gempei Wars**. Warrior Minamoto Yoshitsune, younger brother of Yorotmon, the founder of the shogunate, destroyed the Taira in the naval battle.

Saladin, sultan of Egypt and Syria Saladin escapes from battle on a camel in this 18th-centure engraving. He was renowned as a generous and principled leader



The state of the s

188 Search Darling Countries of the Diet of Maintenant Countries of the Search Research Research Countries of the Search Research


The Horns of Hattin, an extinct volcano crowned with two rocky outcrops, was the site of the Battle of Hattin in 1187.

ON JULY 4, 1187, THE CRUSADER ARMY WAS DEFEATED by the forces of Saladin The Crusader forces were led by the new king of Jerusalem, Guy of Lusignan, who had seized power on the death of the infant Baldwin V in 1186. Badwin's regents had negotiated another truce with Saladin, but



Battle of Hattin Saladin's troops outnumbered the Crusagers by 30,000 to 20,000, vet his success was owed to his factics. and the Christians' desperate thirst.

once again, Reynald of Châtillon had broken it, raiding a caravan of pilgrims and provoking Saladin into a final campaign to sweep the Holy Land clear of the Christian principalities. Goaded by Reynald, King Guy led a combined force of Crusader knights, Templars, Hospitallers, and English mercenaries (see 1116-20) across a waterless plateau in the blazing heat to take up a position on the Horns of Hattin, an extinct volcans. Between them and Lake Tiberias-the main source of fresh water for the thirst-crazed knights-lay the well-rested and provisioned army of Saladin. Using raiding tactics, Saladin drove the Crusaders into desperate confusion, surrounding and capturing them all. More than i

200 Templars and Hospitallers were executed, while Saladin personally beheaded Reynald. King Guy was later released, but, with his army annihilated, it was easy for Saladin to cow many of the remaining Crusader strongholds into surrender. He took Acre in July and Jerusalem in October. Tyre, Antioch, Tripoli, and a few castles were all that remained of the Crusader kingdoms.

The Crusader kingdom of Outremer had been pleading for European assistance for years and the fall of Jerusalem in 1187 finally prompted Pope Gregory VII to preach a new Crusade. The dispatch of Anglo-French forces was delayed by disputes between Henry II of England and Philip II of France, and then by the death of Henry and the accession of Richard I in 1189, Richard Land Philip II finally set out in late 1190. Frederick Barbarossa had already set out overland in 1189, but was drowned en route the following year

> metal plated gloves or tekko

skirts split for ease of movement

Samurai armor

This beautifully presented Japanese armor dates from the 19th century, though the first samural warriors fought with similar armor in the 12th century





King Richard I of England, also known as Richard the Lionheart, is shown leading Crusaders into battle.

THE THIRD CRUSADE was hampered by infighting among the European factions of the Crusaders of Outremer, and although Richard the Lionheart won most of his battles, he was unable to achieve his sworn aim of 'liberating" Jerusalem. The Crusade had already gotten off to a bad start (see 1186-90), and there were further delays en route when, in 1191, Richard stopped to conquer Byzantine Cyprus. He sold the island to the Templars. who would later pass it on to the diminished Crusader kingdoms. where it became one of the main supports for continuing Christian presence in the Holy Land, On arriving in Palestine, Richard joined Philip II of France in the siege of Acre, which was actually a double siege-King Guy had laid siege to the city on his release from captivity (see 1186-90), but Saladin had then encircled his forces. Acre was taken by the Crusaders in July and much of the population was massacred. Philip II. returned to France, but Richard I had sworp to liberate Jerusalem, and marched along the coast, retaking towns and defeating Saladin at Arsuf in September. Although he would go on to clear Muslim forces from the rest of the coastal strip, and camp with n sight of Jerusalem, Richard did not have the forces he needed to take and hold the holy

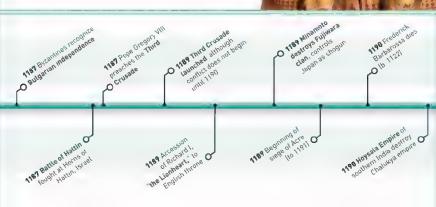
CRUSADER ARMOR

THE WEIGHT OF ARMOR THE WEIGHT OF A SWORD THE WEIGHT OF A MACE

city. With continued infighting among the Crusader barons, the murder of Conrad of Montferrat by **Assassins** (see 1081-90) soon after being made king, reinforcements arriving for Saladin, and bad news from England-where his brother John was scheming to seize the crown-Richard was forced to conclude a peace treaty with Saladin in 1192. Outremer would henceforth be confined to a 90 mile (145km) coastal strip, from Tyre to Jaffa, along with Antioch and Tripoli.

In 1192, Minamoto Yoritomo (see 1181-85) awarded himself tne title Sei tai-shogun ("barbarian-subduing great general"). Since the end of the Gempei Wars, Yoritomo had dispatched all challengers. including his brother Yoshitsune. As undisputed military dictator, his bakufu, or administration, at Kamakura now supplanted the imperia, court. Japan would be ruled by shoguns-military dictators-for centuries to come. In 1192, the Ghurids of Persia defeated a Hindu rebellion at the taken and Muhammad of Ghur

Battle of Taraori near Thanesar in India. The following year, Delhi was founded the Sultanate of Delhi.



1198 Innocent III



Tartars. The Tartar tribes fought constantly with the Mongols.

POPE INNOCENT HI HAD PROCLAIMED A NEW CRUSADE in

1199, intent on restoring papal supervision to the crusading movement, and hoping to reunite the Greek and Latin churches to fulfill his vision of a single Christian dominion under the papacy. In 1201, envoys met Enrico Dandolo, Doge of Venice, to arrange passage to Egypt for the Fourth Crusade. Under the Peace of Venice (see 1176-80), the Venetians agreed to transport 33,500 men and 4,500 horses for a payment of 85,000 marks. In addition, they would supply 50 war galleys in return for half of the Crusaders' conquests.

When the Crusaders gathered in Venice in 1202, it transpired that there were too few of them, and they could not pay the agreed b.ll. Instead, they agreed to help Venice by taking Zara, Dalmatiaa rich source of wood for Venetian galleys. Pope Innocent protested. but worse was to come. In 1204, the Crusaders arrived in

EUROPE . Gran

AFRICA

Constant nople

Constantinople, where relations with the Byzantines quickly soured; the city was taken for the first time in its history, and was brutally sacked. A new Latin Empire of the East was proclaimed under a new emperor. Baldwin of Flanders, while Venice was awarded nearly half the city, numerous Mediterranean islands, and other territories. Although the Byzantine emperors relocated to Byzantine Nicaea, the Fourth Crusade marked the end of the Byzantine Empire as a true power. which discredited the Crusading movement and helped the Turks. In the late 12th century, the Mongolian and Turkic nomads of the steppes were fearsome but disunited. Temujin (c. 1162-1227), who later became known as Genghis Khan, was a minor leader who became a nokhor (companion) to Toghril, Khan of the Kereits, the dominant tribe in Central Mongolia. Through ability and charisma, he rose to become a great general, crushing the

CHAGATAI

GREAT KHAN

CHINA Ningbo

Guangzhou

KHANATE OF THE

Kabu. •

Patna Dalie BURMA

ASIA

IL-KHANATE



Javavarman VII This bronze statue of King Jayavarman VII, in Mahayana Buddhist style, portrays a serene and contemplative king

neighboring Tartar tribes in 1202, but inciting resentment among other Kereits so that in 1203 he clashed with Toghril himself. He emerged from this confrontation as the dominant leader among the Mongol tribes.

Javavarman VII (c. 1125-1220) had returned from exile to claim the Khmer crown in 1181. He

- Campaigns of Genghis Khan 1206-1227
- Empire of Genghis Khan 1227
- Silk road

Map of Genghis Khan's empire

Temujin would go on to unite the Mongol tribes and conquer a huge empire. His successors would extend it still further.

avenged the destruction of the capital by deposing the Champa king in 1191, suppressed a revolt in the west, restored Angkor, and finally gained ascendancy over the Champa kingdom. Jayavarman made Mahayana Buddhism the state religion and taxed the resources of the kingdom to build great temples, as well as hospitals, shrines, roads, and bridges. One of his temples, Preah Khan, was served by 98,000 retainers.

In around 1200, the Chimú state, centered on their capital at Chan Chan in the Moche Valley in Peru, began to expand. Their power rested on their mastery of intensive agriculture techniques and elaborate irrigation. At Chan Chan, Chimú leaders built citadels, or palaces, high-walled build ngs with audience champers and storage depots. It is believed that each new Chimú ruler was obliged to build and fund his own citadel, which drove the expansion of the empire.

In 1202, the mathematician Leonardo of Pisa, better known as Fibonacci (c. 1177-1250), produced the most influential book in European mathematics to date, the Liber Abaci, or Book of Calculation. Based on Arabic mathematics, it introduced Europe to Hindu numerals (0-9) and to the word zephirum, a Latinized version of an Arabic word that, in the Venetian dialect, became zero in algebra, addit on, and the Fibonacci

sequence.

Peterhouse College, Cambridge, was founded 75 years after the university.

BY 1206, TEMUJIN HAD UNITED **ALL THE TRIBES OF MONGOLIA** into

the Khamag Mongol Ulus, "the All Mongol State," reorganizing tribal society into an army grouped on a decimal system. At the Mongolian capital of Karakorum, he took the title Chinggis Khan or "ruler of the world." His name is now most commonly spelled "Genghis." In 1208, Pope Innocent III proclaimed a crusade against heretics in the south of Francethe Albigensians (Cathars based around Albi) and Waldenses (see 1171-75). Their teachings challenged the worldliness of the established church, while their anticlericalism attracted nobles keen to appropriate church lands: the Cathars, for instance, were under the protection of Raymond of Toulouse, who ruled much of southern France. The pope's declaration gave license to the French king, Phil.p II (1165-1223), to allow his northern lords to wreak havoc in areas outside of

66 KILL THEM ALL, GOD WILL KNOW HIS OWN. JJ

Abbot Arnaud Amaury, on the Albigensian Crusade

Tara in Dalmatia 1505 Cunza O 1204 Crusade c. 1200 Khmer Q 1204 Treaty of Venic Lain Enpire under 1204 John of England 1058 Mak John of tengana de person Mak John of tengana tengana Mood French Angena tengana Mood French Angena tengana

2006 Burband dun Abbak Salten of De half Burdes, India Salten of Selwie lungs, India O 1206 Quibud din Albak 1709 Pope Imocert III 1209 Massacre of regent of Nam Beziers Languedoc. 1205 Hojo Yoshi

216-20 1221-25





This 19th-century oil painting depicts the Battle of Las Navas de Tolosa,

said to have been the decisive battle of the Reconquista.



A detail from the south gate of the great Khmer city of Angkor Thom.

66 I AM THE PUNISHMENT OF GOD... "

Genghis Khan, Mongolian warlord



PERSECUTION OF THE CATHARS

Although only 200 Cathars I ved in the town of Beziers in Languedoc, Crusaders massacred the entire population in 1209. Asked how the attackers should distinguish between Catholics and heretics, crusade leader Abbot Amaury is reputed to have given his famous order to "kill them all." In its pursuit of Cathars, the papacy would eventually create the Inquisition (see 1231-35)

his control, preparing the way for an expansion of royal power In 1209, Cambridge University was founded by scholars who had relocated from Oxford, By 1226, they had acquired some formal organization.

PETER II OF ARAGON (1178-1213) AND ALFONSO VIII OF CASTILE

(1155-1214) defeated the Almohads (see 1146-50) at the Battle of Las Navas de Tolosa in 1212. Alfonso had earlier been crushingly defeated by the Almohads in 1195 but had fought off invasions by the other Christian Spanish kingdoms and rebuilt his army. After this decisive victory, the Almohads were soon expelled from Spain, leaving only local Muslim dynasties that could not stand up to the Christian advance, Accordingly, this pattle is traditionally said to be a decisive point in the Christian reconquest or Reconquista of Moorish Spain (see 1241-45).

Having lost most of his lands in France, King John of England [1166 1216] joined in alliance with Emperor Otto IV (1178-1215) and others, but they were crushed at the Battle of Bouvines in Flanders in 1214 by Philip II of France and the rival German emperor. Frederick II. This ended Anglo-Norman hopes of regaining French territories. King John's barons were forced to concentrate on England, where they had cause for discontent. Thanks to a dispute with the pope, the king had been briefly excommunicated. More importantly, he was taxing the barons heavily and invalidating the

law when it suited him. The barons revolted and after a brief civil war. John was forced to sign the Articles of the Barons, known in history as the Great Charter or Magna Carta. Although this mainly concerned the rights of barons, its statement that the king was not above the law was an important milestone for human rights. King John immediately disowned the charter, and war

3 clauses st II in use

copies

4 surviving

ORIGINAL COPIES

The Magna Carta

CLAUSES

Of the 63 clauses contained in the original Magna Carta, only three survive as laws today. Numerous copies were made, to be distributed around England; four survive.

broke out once more, this time with added French involvement. Retreating from a French invasion force in 1216, the king lost his baggage train-and his royal treasure—while crossing the Wash in Lincolnshire, England, and died soon after. His infant son, Henry III (1207-72) came to the throne.

FEE

THE HEIGHT OF THE WALLS OF ANGKOR THOM

JAYAVARMAN VII DIED IN AROUND

1220, having seen his greatest creation take shape. At Angkor, in modern-day Cambodia, he created a new city, Angkor Thom, centered on the great temple of Bayon. The temple comprises towers decorated with huge sculpted faces: the identities of these are disputed, although they may include Jayavarman himself.

Having conquered most of Central Asia and northern China Genghis Khan's empire (see 1201-05) now bordered the Khwarazm Empire of Persia.

Mongolian dagger

The Mongolians had a deservedly fearsome reputation. After archers had decimated the enemy, fighters with hand weapons would close in.

DOMINGO DE GUZMAN, A CASTILIAN CLERIC, DIED IN 1221, In 1203, he had gone to Rome to ask permission to do missionary work with the Tartars (see 1201-10), but was sent to France to preach to the Cathars of Languedoc instead. By adopting absolute poverty, he was able to challenge the Cathars and make some headway, although ultimately his failure to "correct" the heretics led to the Albigensian Crusade (see 1206-10). However, like Francis of Assisi (see 1226-30), he had created a new kind of monastic order-the Dominicans-adapted to the new urban culture. The **Dominicans** and Franciscans were mendicant friars mainly recruited from the middle classes, living off charity rather than farming, and devoted to preaching and charity in towns and cities. A largely ineffective affair, the

Fifth Crusade was the fruit of Pope Innocent's determination to reboot the Crusading movement. Targeting Egypt, the Crusaders took that but then lost Damietta. and failed to account for the Nile f.oods, which foiled their advance on Cairo. They high-handedly rejected a treaty offered by the sultan that would have given them Jerusalem, and left Egypt in 1221 having accomplished nothing.



Campridge University O 1209 ONOW elected Franciscans, Carpolic runn engenenge 20anat Delmindi 1210 Hindu reb

Tell style in the conference of the conference o O 1244 Civil Strice O 1212 Battle of Les Haves 224 Fillip Hand Fraderick III , O T. R. Prilly I sod freder

12.16 Magna Carta Signed O. 1245 Fourth Later an Council C Fourth Later an Louncus (THE CRUSE de to Egypt

O 1218 Death of WII (D. 1725) 1218 Gendins Whan, Ø 2249 Shahwa War in Japan Cod 120 Kinner Empire 1220 Kinner Empre La Kinner English Park

1727 Death of St. Doni A heart of the south O 1221 Gengt Khan Facks 1211 Totalest expelled from Or *22 Ketanti sebola sharti o



This 13th-century painting by Giotto di Bonodore shows St. Francis of Assisi preaching to the birds.

1,000,000

THE NUMBER OF PEOPLE KILLED DURING THE ALBIGENSIAN CRUSADE

THE RENEWAL OF THE **ALBIGENSIAN CRUSADE** [see

1206-10) in 1226 was in spite of the Pope declaring an "official" end to the Crusade at the Fourth Lateran Council of 1215. In reality. the battle for the south of France descended into vicious guerrilla warfare. Renewal of the Crusade

was followed eventually by the submission of Raymond VII, Count of Toulouse —the Cathars' protector. Under the Treaty of

Meaux (also known as the Peace of Parisl of 1229, the town of Toulouse was ceded to the Capetian dynasty—the ruling

house of France from 987 to 1328.





Crusader coin

A rare Crusader coin from the Kingdom of Jerusalem illustrates the effects of intermingling policy. the inscription is written in Arabic.

Meanwhile Emperor Frederick II of Germany realized that peace with the Muslims was better than military adventures that could not be won In 1229, he concluded a treaty with the sultan of Egypt that restored Jerusalem and some surrounding land to the Christians. The Sixth Crusade thus passed without bloodshed, although Frederick was roundly condemned for this achievment.

A former soldier, Francis of Assisi, had founded the Franciscan order in 1209 [see 1221-25). In 1224, he received the stigmata (the wounds of Christ), and he was canon zed just two years after his death in 1226.

Cathar stronghold

The Cathar castle of Peyrepertuse in the Pyrenees was located in a strategic defensive position on the French-Spanish border.



Gregory IX receiving a list of heretics.

IN 1231, POPE GREGORY IX

established the Papal Inquisition. a campaign by the church against heresy. Prior to 1231, the investigation of heresy had been the responsibility of bishops but it now became the preserve of specialist Inquisitors, mostly drawn from the Dominican and Franciscan orders (see 1221-25). In 1233, the Dominicans were charged with bringing the Inquisition to Languedoc in France, where the Cathar heresy clung on despite the military defeat of the Count of Toulouse (see 1226-30).

Mongolian expansion continued, although Genghis Khan (see 1201-05) had died in 1227 while suppressing a rebellion in Xia Xia in China He was succeeded by his second son, Ogodei (c. 1186-1241), who was still more ambitious. Ogodei sent armies to the east and west, leading the final assault on the Chinese Jin Empire (see 1126-30), which was conquered by 1234. The Southern Song had aided the Mongol advance, but when they tried to seize Kaifeng in northern China in 1235, the Mongols turned on them.

In 1235, Sundiata, king of the Keita, a Mande people from sub-Saharan Mali, defeated the Susu king Sumnaguru at the Battle of Kirina. The Susu had destroyed the old Ghana Empire (c. 830 1235), and Sundiata now built a new Mande empire on the ruins of Ghana.



Steppe landscape; little changed since the days of the Mongol Empire.

ON HIS DEATH, GENGHIS KHAN had

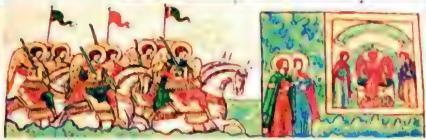
informally divided his empire among four of his sons. Given authority over the west, Batu Khan (c. 1207-55) established the Kıpchak Khanate, also known as the Golden Horde Khanate In the winter of 1237, when the frozen rivers allowed his cavalry to cross, Batu invaded Russia. Over the next four years, his armies conquered the Russian principalities and blazed a trail of destruction deep into Central Europe, Under the overlordship of Ogodei (see 1231-35), the expanding reach of the Mongol Empire had important implications for pan-Eurasian trade. The Pax Mongolica or "Mongol Peace" achieved in the lands under Mongolian control made the penlous passage across Central Asia and the silk road increasingly viable, enabling the first direct contact between Europeans and the Chinese since Roman times in around 1240

By 1236, the Teutonic Knights—a military order formed in 1198 by German merchants serving at the Hospital of St. Mary of the Teutons in Jerusalem-had completed the subjugation of the Pomeranians, a pagan tribe in Prussia. Under their grand master, Hermann von Salza (c. 1179-1239), the knights established numerous strongholds, and in 1237, they merged with the Livonian Brothers of the Sword and advanced into Livonia (presentday Estonia and Latvia).

1224 Tearly of measure side as a factor of the state of t O 1226 Conding King China O 1229 Treaty of Mes 0 1226 P O 1229 Establish SIXINCTUSADE Hasnd dynasty

O 1233 Dommicans 1234 Mongo Tropre difference

O 1237 Batu Za teu de grops. W. Kule Prince Juri. W. Counder of Moscow 1240 Batu



This miniature from the Annalistic Code of the 16th century depicts the "Battle of the Ice, fought on the frozen waters of Lake Peipus, Novgorod.

IN 1241, THE GERMAN TRADING TOWNS OF LUBECK AND HAMBURG

formed an all ance to protect the **Baltic trade routes**. This was the first act in the formation of the **Hanseatic League** (from the medieval Latin *hansa*, meaning a group or association). Lübeck quickly became the center of expanding German trade in the Baitic region, which extended along the Russian rivers as far as **Novgorod**, and linked to the European trading centers of **England and Flanders**.

In 1242, the efforts of the **Teutonic Knights** [see 1236–40]



RECONQUISTA

The notion of the Reconquista—the Christian reconquest of Islamic Spain—as a single, continuous project, is a myth, first created by clerical propagandists in the 14th century. In practice, the advance of the Christian kingdoms was by degrees, driven by the need for land, and facilitated by Muslim dissention and advances in military technology.

Medieval trade

A manuscript illumination of the port of Hamburg, a founder member of the Hanseatic League, which had its roots in an alliance of 1241 with Lübeck

to extend their
Livonian territories
eastward and launch
the conversion of the
Russians from the
Greek to the Roman
church were checked
by defeat at the
Battle of Lake
Peipus. Led by

Alexander Nevski, prince of Novgorod, the Russians

checked the knights' progress and Lake Peipus thereafter served as the eastern limit of Livonia.

In a series of stunning victories in Eastern and Central Europe, the Mongol armies destroyed all opposition, Early in 1241, an army of horsemen crossed the frozen Vistula River into Poland, sacking Kracow and defeating an alliance of Poles, Silesians, and Teutonic Knights at Leignitz in April Just three days later, another force under Batu [see 1236-40] overwhelmed the Hungarian army in their camp at Mohi By December, Batu was destroying Pest, the largest city in Hungary. The Mongo, s had reached the gates of Vienna when, in 1242, the news reached them that Ogodei, the Great Khan, had ded. As was

traditional, Batu withdrew his forces back to Karakorum, the Mongol capital, for the election of a new leader. Elsewhere, Mongol forces had penetrated the Indian subcontinent, sacking Lahore in 1241.

In 1244 Jerusalem, which had been under partial Christian control since Frederick II's treaty with the sultan of Egypt (see 1226–30), was lost to medieval Christians for the final time. The Egyptian sultan, Ayyub, was engaged in a contest with the Syrian branch of the Ayyubids (see 1171–75) at Damascus, which had allied itself with the Christian Crusader kingdoms. In 1244, Ayyub's forces overran Jerusalem and expelled the Christians.

1246-50



In this 16th-century painting, Ferdinand III, King of Castile and Lon, accepts the surrender of the city of Seville from the Moors in 1248.

IN 1247, FERDINAND III OF CASTILE AND LEON [c. 1199-1252] laid siege to the Moorish city of Seville. It fell to him in 1248, and with it the last Moorish kingdom in Spain-with the exception of Granada, Here, Mohammad ibn-Yusuf bn Nasr had established the Nasrid dynasty in 1230. By 1238, the Nasrids had begun to reconstruct an old fortress, the Alhambra, which would become one of the wonders of world architecture by the mid-14th century (see 1350-55). In 1246, the emir of Granada agreed to become Ferdinand's vassal, but the last relic of Moorish al-Andalus would resist Christian pressure until 1492 [see 1490-921

Louis IX of France (1214 70) was much respected throughout Europe and had a reputation for justice. Under his reign, royal contro. was extended to the Mediterranean, and the previously autonomous realms of Languedoc and Provence would become part of French Capetian terr tories. In 1244, Louis "took the cross," embarking on a crusade in 1248.

Theobald of Navarre had launched a crusade in 1239, but it was so unsuccessful that it is not usually recogn zed as an ordinate crusade; Louis' crusade of 1248 s accounted the Seventh, the last Crusade of this magnitude ever undertaken. Louis landed in Egypt and took Damietta without opposition, but in 1250 nis army was destroyed by the Egyptians at Fariskur and he was taken captive. His mother, Blanche of Castile, raised a large ransom to buy his freedom.

The Mamluks (or Mamelukes) of Egypt were slave soldiers captured from Turkic and Circassian tribes (of the Pontic-Caspian steppes), who formed the main component of the Ayyubid army. Eventually they became strong enough to take power for tnemselves murdering Turan Shah, the last Avvubid sultan of Egypt, in 1250. At first the Mamluk commander Izz-ad-Din Aybak used the sultan's widow as a puppet ruler, but he soon married her and founded the Mamluk dynasty, the first slave dynasty to hold power in its own name.

12/18 Seventh Crustee

D 1250 M2

THE CRUSADES

1096-99 FIRST CRUSADE
1145-49 SECOND CRUSADE
1189-92 THIRD CRUSADE
1202-04 FOURTH CRUSADE
1213-21 FIFTH CRUSADE
1228-29 SIXTH CRUSADE
1248-54 SEVENTH CRUSADE

1241 Honorde feet de la lander le la

1244 rate of the rathers

nts ded serve result of authorider or results for authorider or results for authorider or

Granada, with sur



Lip ornament AZTEC/MIXTEC

This eagle-shaped lip plug, or labret, would have been worn by a member of the Aztec elite. The Mixtec, a conquered tribe, made most Aztec gold jewelry.

Found at the Great Temple of the Aztecs in their capital Tenochtitlán (now Mexico City), this greenstone mask was a votive offering.

Warrior effigy pot

This pot from the Moche culture of the north coast of Peru shows a warrior in a headdress grasping a club. Constant warfare was a way of life.

> heavy wooden handle

THE AZTECS, INCAS, AND MAYA

The Incas, Aztecs, and Maya were advanced civilizations with sophisticated arts and crafts and highly developed graphic systems. The artifacts they created dazzled the medieval European invaders and still fascinate today.

The art and culture of the pre-Columbian civilizations of Mesoamerica and the Andes represent the height of ancient traditions stretching back to the 4th millennium BCE. The conquistadors had a devastating effect on these cultures, but the artifacts that survive are a testament to their rich heritage. Much of Incan culture came from client states, such as the Moche, while the Aztecs and Mayans derived theirs from older cultures, such as the Olmecs.



Maquahuitl

Lacking iron or steel, pre-Columbian Americans used obsidian (volcanic glass) to form cutting edges. The maquahuitl—a wooden club fringed with obsidian blades—was a common Aztec weapon

Obsidian knife

by the Aztecs.

Long-bladed, razor-sharp obsidian knives such as

this one were used by

warriors and in the gory human sacr fices practiced

sharp obsidian blade

skin of flayed



Xipe Totec, god of the springtime

The name of this grisly god translates as "our flayed lord"; he is depicted wearing the skin of a sacrificial victim, denoting the spring renewal of the Earth's "skin."



Priceless heart

The heart was considered the most precious organ that could be offered to the gods, and this replica was carved in jade, which the Aztecs regarded as their most valuable substance.



Codex Tro-Cortesianus

One of only four surviving Mayan codices, this one records instructions for divination (predicting the future) and priestly rituals Sheets of bark paper were coated in gesso (chalky paste) to form a writing surface.

Jaina figurine

This pottery figure from the island of Jaina shows a powerful man dressed in all his finery, with a heavy bead necklace, massive headdress, and ear plugs.

Mesoamerican cultures. This ornate yoke was probably a ceremonial replica.

This guipu, or counting device, was a versatile accounting tool that helped the Incas keep track of the tribute and population of their empire—data was recorded in lengths of string and knots.

bars and dots codex was read from top to bottom, represent numbers then left to right



A.though not as sophisticated as Mayan hieroglyphs, Aztec pictographs such as the one shown could express simple concepts.

BY THE MID-13TH CENTURY, THE MEXICA TRIBE—better known today as the Aztecs—were established in the Valley of Mexico. Aztec legend suggests that they migrated from the ancestral homeland of Aztan in the early 12th century. Settling at Chapultepec, near Lake Texcoco, Mexico, in around 1250, they were soon expelled by the Tepanecs, one of the tribal confederations competing for dom nance in the wake of the Toltec collapse in the early 12th century.

Although the Mongols had conquered most of the Russian principalities (see 1236-40), and the Golden Horde Khanate had claimed authority over Russia. surprisingly little changed for the Russians. In return for tribute and military service, the Russian princes were left in power and the Russian Church was not interfered with. Alexander Nevski (c. 1220-63), the prince of Novgorod who had led the Russians to victory against the Teutonic Knights in 1242, became the dominant Russian noble, appointed Grand Duke of V.adimir after his brother was driven out by the Mongols.

Under the support of the new **Great Khan**, Mongke [r. 1251–59], hs brothers Kublar and Hulagu renewed the **Mongol expansion**

Prince of Novgorod

This statue depicts Russian leader, Alexander Nevski, whose name derives from the Russian victory at the Battle of the Neva River. In 1253, Hulagu led a huge army into Western Asia to conquer the **Great Seljuk sultanate** (see 1031–40), while Kublai launched campaigns against the **Southern Song** and the **Kingdom of**



This illustration of Mongols battling the Seljuks is from a chronicle by Rashid

HULAGU KHAN (SEE 1251–1255)
CONTINUED HIS CAMPAIGH
AGAINST THE SELJUKS and other Islamic powers. In 1256, he crushed the Order of the Assassins (see 1081–90), taking their stronghold at Alamut in Persia. In 1258, he sacked Baghdad and executed the Abbasid Caliph—the figurehead of Islam—in just one of countless atrocities committed by Mongol invaders who massacred

1256-60

atrocities committed by Mongol invaders who massacred hundreds of thousands of Mustims during their campaigns. In 1259, Hulagu penetrated deep into Syria, but as with Batu's campaign in Europe 18 years earlier [see 1241–45], his progress was halted by news of the death of the Great Khan,

and he withdrew his armies while he returned to the Mongolian capital to help select a new leader. Taking advantage of Hulagu's withdrawal, the Mamluk general al-Zahir Baybars

marched north and struck at the Mongo, garrisons in Syria. At the **Battle of Ayn Jalut** in Palestine General Baybars

defeated the
Mongots and
expe.Led them from
Palestine and Syria.
On his return to Egypt
he murdered the
sultan and took his
place. Distracted by
dynastic struggles, and
later by a protracted
inter-khanate war,
Hulagu was not able to

KUBLAI KHAN [1215-94]



The grandson of Genghis Khan, Kublai spent eight years campaigning in southern China before succeeding his brother Mongke as Great Khan in 1260. His own kingdom, the Great Khanate, encompassed Mongolia and China, where he founded the Yuan dynasty, moved the capital to Shangdu, and did much to foster trade and international links.

regain his Syrian conquests and the westward expansion of the Mongol Empire was halted. Hulagu's conquests, which encompassed Iran, Iraq, most of Anatolia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, and Georgia, pecame the Il-Khanate, or Ilkhanate. Meanwhile, the Mamluks gave refuge to a fugitive Abbasid prince, setting him up in Cairo as the new caliph. Recognized as guardians of the Islamic faith, the Mamluks were

formally made sultans of Egypt, Syria, and the Levant.

Alfonso X of Castile (r. 1252– 1284) won the nickname "the Wise" thanks to his learning, patronage of the arts and Castitian literature, sponsorship of natural philosophy, and judical reforms. He oversaw the final expulsion of the Almohads (see 1121–25) from Spain in 1257.

AT THE CREATION, I WOULD HAVE GIVEN SOME USEFUL HINTS FOR THE BETTER ORDERING OF THE UNIVERSE. ***

Alfonso X, the Wise, on the Ptolemaic system

Live Los Hecomes "ideatou of that beobje O 1253 Kublai Kha Toud Konigsberg, 1252 Alexande Crusader states. O 1254 Cavil W 1254 Teutonic O Prussia Jan treatment of France deposits a 283 Hulagu Khan Feet to the difference of the state of the s due Mod France de Paris E. C. Julie Mod Meritern Acia Minimed & Sett Banches (Markey the Parties of the Parties and s "TEA Death of Contral N A Seatuat County 1/2/81 Or 224 Manheed of Steel Laur 146

1266-71 1272-75



This example of Mamluk architecture from the height of the sultanate adorns the entrance to the mausoleum of Qalawun in Cairo, Egypt.

ITALIAN NOBLEMAN AND LATER DOMINICAN MONK, THOMAS

AQUINAS [1225-74] became one of the most important philosophers in the history of Western thought. Renowned for his work in uniting faith and reason. Aquinas's period of greatest productivity occurred between 1258 and 1273, when he penned his two bestknown works, the Summa contra Gentiles and the Summa Theologiae.

In 1261, Michael VIII Paleologus (r. 1259-61), the Byzantine emperor of N caea, concluded the Treaty of Nymphaeum with the Genoese, agreeing to cede them all the trading privileges once enjoyed by the Venetians [see 981-990). He had already secured an alliance with the Bulgarians, and was now poised to achieve his dream of re-taking Constantinople

from the Latin Empire (Constantinople and environs, captured from the Byzantines during the fourth crusade), and reconstituting the Byzantine Greek Empire, In July 1261, a Byzantine army took advantage of the absence of the Venet an fleet to cross the Bosporus strait and take Constantinople. The Latin emperor, Baldwin II fled, and the Paleologus Empire was established.

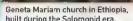
Thomas Aquinas

This 15th-century altarpiece depicts Thomas Aquinas, whose philosophy still underpins Catholic dogma

¹ Paleologus would campaign tirelessly to restore lost Byzantine lands.

The Second Baron's War in England between 1264 and 1267 was brought about by a combination of newly kindled nationa, consciousness and resentment at foreign interference. Henry III of England (r. 1216-72) had introduced many foreign officers into government and taxed the English heavily to fund overseas adventures and papal extortion. Rebels led by Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, captured the king at Lewes in 1265 and summoned the first European parliament that included elected representatives. Meanwhile, the Mamluks began a push to rid the Holy Land of the Crusader kingdoms once and







Cost of paper versus parchment

After paper-making technology was introduced to Italy, the cost of vegetable-based paper fell to 1/6 of the cost of animal-based parchment.

THE SOLOMONID DYNASTY IN

ETHOPIA was founded in 1270 by Yekuno Amlak, displacing the previous Zagwe dynasty, and claiming to have restored the legitimate line of the ancient Christian kings of Aksum. Amlak claimed descent from the biblical Solomon, via the possibly Ethiopian Queen of Sheba.

The town of Fabriano in Italy lies close to the Adriatic port of Ancona, which was notable in the 13th century for trade with the Muslim world. This is probably how paper manufacture became established there in the 1270s. Use of animal gelatin in place of more degradable vegetable gel made Fabriano paper more durable, and the town became the principal paper manufacturing site in Europe.

In 1270, Louis IX of France made another attempt at crusading, but on the request of Charles of Anjou, the Eighth Crusade was diverted to Tunis, where disease killed Louis and his army.

Former stronghold of the Knights Hospitaller, Krak des Chevallers or "fortress of the knights" in Syria was taken by the Mamluks and fortified further.



Travels of Marco Polo

To reach China, Marco Polo traveled through Anatolia, Iran, and Afgnanistan. On his return, he sailed to Hormuz in Persia via Sumatra.

Route of Marco Silk road

IN 1271, THE VENETIAN MERCHANT AND EXPLORER, MARCO POLO

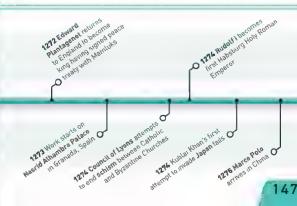
(c. 1254-1324), traveled to China. Arriving at Kublai Khan's court in 1275, the Great Khan employed Marco Polo in various capacities. In 1292, he escorted a Mongol princess to Persia, returning to Italy three years later and writing a travel memoir while a prisoner of the Genoese. Polo's memoir, The Travels—known by Italians as Il Milione, because of the belief that it contains a million lies —is a fascinating portrait of the Mongolian Empire at its height. The Pax Mongolica (see 1236-40) allowed freedom of movement through lands under the authority of Il-khanate, and it was said that a virgin with a pot of gold on her head could pass unmolested from Constantinople (modern-day Istanbul) to Beijing.

In 1272, Edward Plantagenet (r. 1272-1307), heir apparent to the English throne, returned from the Holy Land, having forced the Mamluks to conclude a 10-year truce in his attempts to destroy Acre, one of the last remaining Crusader footholds in Outremer. The Mamluks had already taken the apparently impregnable Krak des Chevaliers from the Knights Hospitaller in 1271.

PERCENT THE WORLD LAND AREA **COVERED BY** THE MONGOL **EMPIRE** AT ITS HEIGHT

WWas Cours Obut O 1261 Fall of Lain O 1261 Geno 1261 Fell of Lauro Rich Engire and recognize Aquinas comp *** Second Baron's 2671 .O 1264 Tho 1286 Second Baron's Monttort Wiled at O 1265 Simon 1383 Menturs begin 1268 Charles of Milou Prince is of Anjou. in out of the accepts of country 1263 Mentuke Dean . First special ballianen 1286 First conesent

Roger Bacon E. 1266 Philos Wines treatise on haris Sundara Tuler Turing and Ceyon 1269 De O 1270 Solon dynasty four 1268 C 1276 Death of Louis N. O. Marthurs lake Fig Death or Louis M. Than Cruedde b. 1714 1271 Marco Polo





Statues adorn the Meenakshi Temple in Madurai, India. Originally constructed by Kulasekhara Pandya, the temple was destroyed by Muslim invaders and later rebuilt.

IN SOUTHERN INDIA, KING KULASEKHARA I (r. 1268-1308) expanded the empire of the Pandyas to its greatest extent. The Pandyas were an ancient Tamil people of the far south, who contended for supremacy over the centuries with neighboring kingdoms such as the Cholas and the island of Ceylon (Sri Lanka). Under **Sundara** (r. 1251-68) the Pandya empire had expanded dramatically and reduced some neighboring states to vassalage. His son Kulasekhara went on to conquer Kerala, Kongu, and Cevlon, and in 1279 he defeated the last Chola king Rajendra III, and annexed his territories. The

Divine wind

An engraving shows the destruction of the Mongol fleet by the kamikaze ("divine wind") in 1281.

greatness of the Pandya court was 1 attested to by Venetian merchant Marco Polo, who would pass through in 1293, but the empire was short-lived, breaking up in the early 14th century due to family guarrels and Muslim invasions

By the late 13th century, the Maori had settled in New Zealand ; (with the exception of Antarctica, the last land mass to be colonized by humans). Dating the Maori colonization is contentious. According to estimates based on Maori traditions, the first Polynesians visited the islands in the early 10th century, and waves of colonization cl maxed with the arrival of the Great Fleet of ocean-going canoes in 1350. Archaeological findings tell a slightly different story. However, it seems likely that Polynesians, probably from Tahiti, arrived in

New Zealand around 1280, dividing the territory between hapu (clans). Hapu that traced a common ancestry formed iwi (tribes), some of which could trace their lineage back to a single waka houra (ocean-going canoe).

Having conquered Korea and most of China, Kublai Khan (1215-94) set his sights on Japan, sending embassies demanding submission as early as 1268. Under the bold leadership of the Hojo regency, the Japanese refused to be cowed. After a failed invasion attempt in 1274. Kublai sent 150.000 men in two huge fleets in 1281, but the Japanese held off the invading armada until a great typhoon, known in Japan as the kamikaze ["divine wind"], devastated the Mongol fleet.

MAORI CARVING

Maori culture is noted for its tradition of arts and crafts; chief among these is te toi whakairo (carving). Master craftsmen were believed to

channel the voices of the spirits and ancestors, and intricately carved posts and lintels adorning structures around the marae [sacred space] and waka (canoes) were believed to accumulate and pass on mana (spiritual power).





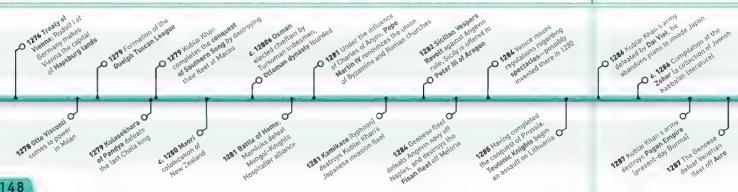
Guglielmo Berardı da Narbona was killed at the Battle of Campalding.

IN THE 1280S, A TRIBE OF TURKOMAN NOMADIC HORSEMEN

and raiders based in northwestern Anatolia, known as the Ottomans, elected Osman (1258-1354) as their chieftain. At this time, the political map of Anatolia was fractured: the Mongol onslaught had broken up Seljuk Rum and replaced it with many small principalities, while also driving waves of Muslim refugees into the region. Meanwhile, the Byzantine Empire had been successively reduced and broken up by Seljuk and Latin encroachment. Osman was able to lead his tribe in a territorial expansion, rapidly conquering Byzantine territory.

Florence, like many other Italian cities, had developed into a largely autonomous republic or commune. It was typically easier for the German emperors—the notional feudal overlords—to grant cities powers of self-government than try to control them directly. Since the mid-13th century, Florence had see-sawed violently between Guelph and Ghibelline regimes (see 1221-25). This Guelph-Ghibelline conflict had gripped the Italian city-states, providing a vehicle for the expression of local class tensions as well as national and international politics. When one faction gained the upper hand in a city, the other was typically expelled. In the 1280s, the Guelphs had the upper hand, and Guelph partisans exiled from Arezzo encouraged them to take up arms against the rival city. The Florentines defeated Arezzo at the







The Eleanor Cross in Geddington, Northamptonshire, England, features an ogee arch, marking a milestone for the English Gothic style.

Battle of Campaldino, heralding the start of a period of Florentine dominance in Tuscany. Among those battling on the Florentine side was the poet Dante Alighieri (see 1311-17)

The line of Slave Kings of Delhi came to an end in 1290 with the seizure of power by Firuz of the Khalji Turks—a tribe living in Afghanistan-thus founding the Khalji dynasty. Firuz is best remembered for releasing into Bengal 1,000 Thugs or Thuggees, cult followers of the goddess Kali devoted to murder and robbery in her name.



Ornate Mughal screen This screen from the main gateway of the Qutb complex in Delhi was built by the Khalji sultan Ala-ud-din, murderer and successor of Firuz

IN 1291, AFTER A DESPERATE SIX-WEEK SIEGE, the Mamluks took Acre, the last major Crusader stronghold in Palestine, and a few months later they took Beirut, the last remnant of the Crusader kingdom known as Outremer (see 1181-85). After nearly 200 years, Christian presence in the Holy Land was extinguished, and the Mamluks plundered the region to deter future Crusades.

To limit the risk of disastrous fires, Venice moved its glassmaking industry to the island of Murano in 1291, Venetian glassmakers were the only ones in Europe to master the art of producing clear glass. Their expertise in working with glass had earlier borne fruit in the invention of spectacles (see 1284).

Edward I of England (r 1272-1307) had married Eleanor of Castile in 1254. Though unpopular with the English, she and Edward enjoyed a happy marriage, and he was devastated when she died in 1290. The following year he ordered the erection of 12 so-called Eleanor crosses to mark the passage of her funeral cortege to London.

The contest for mastery of the Mediterranean between Genoa and Venice continued, with a Genoese fleet defeating the Venetians off Laiazzo in 1294. The following year, Genoa put together a huge fleet, with the aim of landing a killer blow. However, despite a formal challenge being made, it was not engaged. Developments in Venetian shipbuilding, however, were



Murano glass

This Murano glass vessel dates to around 1330. As well as increasing fire safety, concentrating the glass industry on an island helped to regulate it and guard its secrets.

underway. Capable of carrying more cargo and a larger crew, the construction of the first of the great galleys in 1294 heralded a distinct advantage for the Venetians.

THE NUMBER OF GALLEYS IN THE 1295 FLEET OF GENOA



He was one of the first men to be hanged, drawn, and quartered.

THE EXTINCTION OF THE CANMORE

DYNASTY, followed by dissent among the Scottish nobles, had allowed Edward I to exercise increasing dominance over the Scots, and in 1292 he awarded the crown to John Balliol. However, in 1295, Balliol made an alliance with England's enemy, France The following year Edward launched a campaign to subdue the Scots, defeating them at Dunbar, and taking the Stone of Destiny—the Scottish coronation stone-back to London, In 1297. the Scottish nationalist William Wallace (c. 1272-1305) led a revolt against English dominance, overcoming a larger English army at Stirling Bridge, but he was defeated at Falkirk in 1298 and forced into years of querrilla warfare and overseas fundraising.



Stirling Bridge Under William Wallace,

an estimated 2,500 Scots defeated a much larger force of English soldiers (numbering up to 10,000) at the Battle of Stirling Bridge.

The Genoese-Venetian naval conflict continued, with battles in the Black Sea and the Greek islands. At the Battle of Curzola, in 1298, the Genoese fleet inflicted a disastrous defeat on the Venetians, destroying all but a few of their ships and killing up to 7,000 men.



Genoese trade routes

The Genoese opened a lucrative trade route to the North Sea, and competed with Venice to dominate trade with the Byzantines and the East,

- Trade routes

1287 Mongol

C 1286 Kindra Kinan in 127 in dues Tate engante dan Intron, nakelajan Intron, nakelajan Intron, nakelajan ake Acre. end O 1298 Ghazan bec 1291 Ma O 1292 Edward O 1291 Venetian glass Moves to Murano 1795 Warred Pold Teturns Q res wared Four Telurnes & builds Elegnor 1292 Marco Polo 1296 Genoese build massive liee! Translation Heet

tourned as capital to free three window O 1296 Chiang the Geroese farely Greek and the Geroese farely farence AM Genoese deleat metter verconti feduces, the two powers 1298 Gemes O 1298 Secutish nations massacre vereven Empire Q And Scots, inder First menuon on et a n 1297 Sullan of Dehi O. 1300 France takes Stirling Bridge 1300 France lakes to 149

Domenico di Michelino's painting The Comedy Illuminating Florence, depicts Dante, the city of Florence, and scenes from the Divine Comedy.

ALTHOUGH THE GHIBELLINES HAD BEEN EXPELLED FROM FLORENCE

(see 1286-90), factionalism still plagued the city, with a drawn-out power struggle between the old aristocratic nobility, the new mercant le nobles, and the powerful gu lds. The Guelph faction split into Black (extreme) and White (moderate) parties. In 1301, the Whites expelled the Blacks, only for them to return when Charles, count of Valois, entered the city. The following vear the Black Guelphs sentenced the Whites to death or exileamong them the poet Dante Alighieri (see panel, right).

In 1301, Pope Boniface VIII [c. 1235-1303] supposedly issued a bull asserting papal supremacy over France In fact, the bull was a forgery, put out by the French king Philip IV the Fair [r. 1285-1314] to stir up animosity against the pope. Philip "responded" by calling one of the first Estates Generalincluding representatives of the towns and clergy-and received their backing Boniface excommunicated Philip and Philip called for the Pope to face criminal charges. In 1303, agents acting for Philip forced their way into the papal apartments in Anagni and arrested the Pope, who died soon after. Facing tumultuous conditions in Italy, in 1303 the cardinals elected the archbishop of Bordeaux as Pope Clement V. Although hoping to establish nimself in Italy when the violence subsided, Clement remained in southern France. finally settling in Avignon in 1309, then owned by the king of Naples. This temporary arrangement for the papacy would last until 1378.

Palais des Papes

Situated on a rocky outcrop, the papal palace in Avignon is one of the largest and most important medieval Gothic buildings in Europe.



1311-17

bankers to much of

Europe, able to direct a

large fleet and maintain the

primary Crusader army in

Outremer. Templar knights rose

to prominence all over Europe,

Master of the Temple was the

early 13th century, then Master

country as regent for the young

after the fall of Outremer, the

afloat, and presented an easy

Templars were struggling to stay

target for their enemy, Philip IV of

France Philip coveted the Templar

heresy in which to indict them. On

October 13, 1307, Philip's officials

simultaneously arrested every

Templar in France. They were

accused of a variety of crimes,

outrages and worshipping an idol.

The use of torture obtained lurid

confessions, and over the next few

including sexual and occult

lands and cooked up charges of

king Henry III [1207-72], However,

first baron of the realm. In the

William Marshal ruled the

especially in England, where the

44 LET EVIL SWIFTLY BEFALL THOSE WHO HAVE WRONGLY CONDEMNED US-GOD WILL **AVENGE US. 99**

Jacques de Molay, the Grand Master of the Knights Templar, cursing King Philip and Pope Clement V, 1314



Hereford Mappa Mundi The world is shown as a disk, with Jerusalem at the center. Trade and pilgrimage routes are illustrated, together with places of interest.

years around 60 Templars were executed. Elsewhere in Europe. some arrests were made, but there was much less appetite for condemning the order. At the Council of Vienne (1311-12), Philip forced Pope Clement to dissolve the Templars, and in 1314 the last Grand Master, Jacques de Molay, was burned at the stake. Hereford, in England, was an important center for the wool trade-one of the main sources of wealth in medieval England.

Foreign buyers flocked to the country to buy wool for export to the textile industries of Flanders and Italy, and the wool trace was described as "the jewel in the realm." The wealth of places such as Hereford was expressed in the magnificence of their



The torture of Jacques de Molay, Grand Master of the Knights Templar.

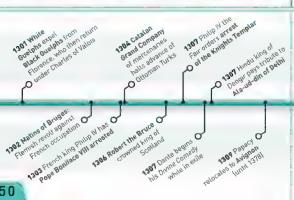
cathedrals and the richness of their accessories. At Hereford Cathedral a huge Mappa Mundi (map of the world) was created in around 1300 (its creation is variously dated to 1285 and 1314) and used as an altarpiece; it is the largest mappa mundi in existence. Such maps encapsulated the medieval world v ew on the eve of the Age of Discovery.

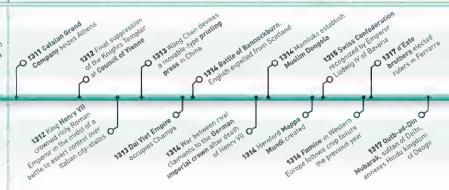
At the Battle of Bannockburn in 1314, Robert the Bruce, king of Scotland (r.1306-29), finally expelled the English from Scotland.

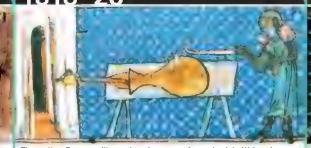


DANTE ALIGHIERI [1265-1321]

Dante is the greatest Italian poet to have lived and one of the most important writers in European literature. He is best known for his epic poem the Divine Comedy, and for his tragic love for Beatrice, who married another and ared young. Ex led from his native Florence for political reasons, Dante spent much of his life traveling from one city to another. He died in Ravenna in 1321.







The earliest European illustration of a cannon, from a book by Walter de Milemete, presented to the future Edward III of England in 1326.

GUNPOWDER WAS SLOWLY BUT STEADILY CHANGING THE FACE OF WARFARE. Arabs and Moors had probably gained knowledge of gunpowder from the Chinese, using cannons in Spain as early as 1284. The Mamluks are believed to have used handguns at Ain Jalut, while the Mongols acquired the technology on conquering Ch na. Europeans probably picked it up from Spain and contact with the Mongols. The first record of cannons forged from iron comes from Metz in 1324; later that year an English fortress in Gascony was hombarded for a month.

The Mali Empire of West Africa reached its height under Mansa Musa ir. 1312–37], extending from the Atlantic to Nigeria, and from the Sahara to the rain forest. His great wealth was based on Mali's gold, and when he traveled on pilgrimage to Mecca in 1324–25, he dispensed so much gold on his

25

THE PERCENTAGE OF TIMBUKTU'S POPULATION AT SANKORE UNIVERSITY

passage through Cairo that he destabilized the economy. On his return, he employed an Andalusian architect to build a new palace at Timbuktu, which became a centrer for Islamic scholarship Mali was later visited by the Moroccan scholar Ibn Battuta [c. 1304–69], who first set out on his travels in 1325.





The gilded bronze doors on the Baptistry in Florence, sculpted and cast by Andrea Pisano, took six years to make after he won the commission in 1329.

FLORENCE IN THE 13205 AND 13305 WAS HOME TO ARTISTS including Giotto di Bondone (c 1267–1337] and Andrea Pisano (c. 1290–1349)—both seen as forerunners of the Italian Renaissance [see pp.208–09]. Giotto painted naturalistic frescoes on the walls of the Basilica of Santa Croce in around 1325, and in 1334 was put in charge of the construction of the Duomo (cathedral). Greatly influenced by Giotto, Pisano won a commission to craft a set of bronze doors for

to craft a set of bronze doors the Baptistry of Florence, finishing them in 1336.

The Tughluk dynasty of the Delhi sultanate had expanded the reach of the Muslim state. reducing neighboring Hindu kingdoms to vassal status, and repelling a series of Mongol incursions. n 1325, Muhammad Tughluk (c. 1300-51) murdered his father and took the throne, and established a reputation for cruelty. In 1327, he transferred the capital from Delhi to Daulatabad for defensive reasons, forcing the population to relocate. n 1336 Harihara I and his brother Bukka of the Sangama dynasty in the

44 THE FIRST KING AFTER THE CONQUEST WHO WAS **NOT A MAN OF BUSINESS. 11**

William Stubbs, English historian, describing Edward II, 1875 south, led a revolt that resulted in the establishment of the last great Hindu empire in India, centered on the city of **Vijayanagar**

Edward II of England invested power in favorites, especially Piers Gaveston [murdered by resentful barons in 1312] and the Despenser family. He also alienated his wife, Isabella of France, who was sent to France in 1325 to arrange the marriage of their son. While there, she became the lover of Roger

Mortimer and when they returned, in 1326, they led a revolt against the king. The Despensers were hanged, Edward was forced to abdicate in favor of his teenage son, and Roger and Isabella ruled as regents, Eight months later, Edward II was horribly murdered. The regents ceded Gascony to France and acknowledged Robert the Bruce as king of an independent Scotland, In 1330. Edward III (r.1327-77) had Mortimer hanged and began his own rule. Rising tension with France was exacerbated by Edward's embargo on

wool exports to

Flanders, which triggered a revolt there against French domination In 1337, Philip VI of France declared Edward's French territor es forfeit, while Edward claimed the French crown, triggering the start of the Hundred Years' War.

Vijayanagar sculpture

Lord Hanuman, the Hindu monkey god, is shown carved on a rock surface in Vijayanagar, the heart of the last great Hindu empire.



des in Raile ma lb 12651 1321 Dane Aligner O 1224 William of Orthan 1323 Sultan Tughtuque Tehn and several services of the Mongalis Avidion for suppo O 1325 ALLECS Tenochillan O 1324-28 MUSB 5 O 1374 Controls 17 Sed 84 Or 1324 Musa, emperor highmage to Mecca Radi, annoxes Finduktu 13/18 The travelsor In Bathya pegin

O 1.32 Wedge of Advertishing A 1222 Wedde of Adverting 1226 Akindure bullon nedes 1226 Akindure bullon nedes 1226 Akindure in grouthern hedes Empire in grouthern hedes , 13:10 Serbs deleat and O 1333 Black Death 1336 Pizano z doors O 1336 A Hindu rebe 15.30 3.87 Bullyaran clar 320 Edware Noger pose Tage TEMPO BOOKS
Introduce hearingry tasa drack pear Starts in China 1326 Edward Transfer de control de chi de de de control 1328 Accession of O Aura Lidamin of Barafra Econopeor 133 in Jepan, Emperor Godaldo were entreased by series of second of the series was the series of the s Tag Child Wall In Japan, the 1354 Flamies revelled word embergo PHILIP KING of France Let Moscow the control of Ruseria Jeogram Lakes Wicaea Se tinu we in Japan, the I Japan Emperor secure C 1390 Edward III of O 1331 Ottoman leader Figland begins reigh 151

1340-44 1345-49

1350-55



The Strait of Gibraltar, where Marinid forces destroyed the Castilian fleet.

An illustration from Froissart's Chronicle, of 1346, depicts the Battle of Crécy, at which the English used mobile artillery for the first time.

THE BATTLE OF RIO SALADO IS CONSIDERED, BY SOME, to be the defining battle of the Reconquista, ending forever the threat of Islamic incursion into the Iberian Peninsula from Africa. The Marinid dynasty of Morocco, which had overthrown the Almohads in the mid-13th century, gathered a vast force and destroyed the Castil an fleet in the Strait of Gibraltar. The Marinids then marched inland to the Salado River, where they were defeated by the Christian kings Alfonso XI of Castile [r. 1312-50] and Afonso IV of Portugal (r. 1325-57).

800,000 THE AMOUNT IN FLORINS OWED BY EDWARD III

To finance his expensive war in France, Edward III of England [r. 1327-77] had taken out huge loans from Florent ne bankers, especially the Peruzzi family. When the money ran out, Edward renounced his loan in 1342. With the king of Naples also defaulting on loans, the Peruzzi were bankrupted, throwing Florence into economic chaos. Walter de Brienne, the mercenary duke of Athens, was called in to take power in Florence but, eventually, a mercantile oligarchy took over.

HAVING GAINED MASTERY OF THE ENGLISH CHANNEL at the naval battle of Sluys in 1340, Edward III was free to invade France. He landed in Normandy in 1346 and took Caen, but retreated in the face of a huge French army. At bay, on the borders of the forest of Crécy, Edward took up a defensive position and inflicted a crushing defeat on the forces of Philip VI. This was largely thanks to the indiscipline and arrogance of the French knights and the effectiveness of the Welsh and English longbowmen. At the cost of a handful of casualties, the English killed tens of thousands, including the kings of Bohemia and Majorca, the duke of Lorraine. the count of Flanders, the count of Blois, eight other counts, and three archbishops The English use of combined aristocratic and veoman forces had produced a powerful new form of army. They would go on to besiege Calais,



Plague deaths

It is estimated that up to 45 percent of the total population of Europe was killed by the various waves of the Black Death plague.



THE BLACK DEATH

The effects of the B.ack Death are best recorded in Europe. where it had profound consequences. It depopulated the land, depressed the economy, checked intellectual and artistic progress, changed the social order, contributed to the end of feudalism, and triggered a wave of anti-Semitic pogroms on Jews who were blamed for the pestilence, forcing many to migrate to Eastern Europe.

which fell in 1347, after a protracted siege.

Also in 1347, the Black Death arrived in Europe. It is thought to have been carried initially by Genoese returning from the Crimea, where they had been exposed to it by infected Mongols. Transmitted by fleas that were carried by rats, the plague was spread by ship to the principal ports, and then to every corner of Europe and Western Asia, A large proportion of the populat on died.

MHATEVER THE WORLD FINDS PLEASING, IS BUT A BRIEF DREAM. "

Petrarch, Florentine scholar and poet, from Canzoniere Number 1 (c. 1352)

THE PAPACY WAS REFORMING ITS BUREAUCRACY and improving its finances under the Avignon popes. In 1348, Clement VI [1291-1352] bought Avignon from Joanne of Naples, and work continued on its papal palace Scholars and artists were attracted to the papal city, briefly among them the Florentine Francesco Petrarch [1304-74], who had been crowned poet laureate in Rome in 1341. In 1351, Petrarch started to arrange his poems in sonnet form. He was also a scholar, whose translat on and popular zation of Classical literature contributed to the emergence of humanism, a new school of ph losophy that would help to trigger the Renaissance.

In 1354, the Nasrid king of Granada Yusuf I, was murdered by his son Mohammed V (1338-911 who took the throne. Under Mohammed, the Alhambra-the fortress-palace of Granada-was further developed, becoming a treasure of Islamic architecture

The Ottomans were invited to Gallipoli, on the Dardanelles (the straits separating Asia from Europe), by John Cantacuzenus (c 1292-1383), claimant to the Byzantine throne, to help in his attempt to gain power. Led by Orhan, the Turkish dynasty soon seized the peninsula, securing themselves a foothold in Europe.

Architectural jewel

The Court of the Lions is at the heart of the Alhambra palace, built by Mohammed V as the winter residence of the royal family



tana na tang usab ng balgum Sana ung usab ng balgum O 1340 Blast furnace O 1344 Aegean Crus 1362 Edward III O defeated by Poles Penounces debis to

1346 Stephen Durhun W Landston of Keephricking , O 4346 Bante of Crecy 134 English Bile Calabs O 134 Black Death street





To many people, Petrarch is known as the "father of humanism."



This mural features Timur Leng, who rose from humble beginnings to found the Timurid dynasty after outmatching the conquests of Genghis Khan.



early Ming dynasty, in the reign of Zhu Yuanzhang, the first Ming emperor.

Golden Bull called Golden **Bulls** That of IV sought to

BOHEMIA HAD EMERGED AS A POWERFUL STATE under the Premyslid dynasty in the 13th century. Under the Luxembourg dynasty, it became the central force in German imperial geopolitics, while its ruler Charles I (Charles IV as Holy Roman Emperor) sought to modernize the imper al institution and advance the fortunes of Bohemia, In 1348, he had enlarged the kingdom by granting it territories such as Moravia and Silesia, and refounded Prague to become one of the foremost cit es in Europe. with a major university. In 1356, Charles IV issued the Golden Bull, which regularized the election of the emperor to a majority vote of seven electoral princes, most of which were hereditary; the papacy would have no role. This, in turn, allowed the electoral principal ties to develop sovereign states, and set the constitutional basis of the Holy Roman Empire until its final

dissolution in 1806. The Bull established Bohemia as first among the electors and guaranteed its independence.

Timur Leng (1336-1405)—also known as Tamerlane-rose from modest beginnings to become leader of a Turkic-Mongol Chagatai tribe in Transoxiana, Central Asia, in around 1362. Despite having a limp, and the fact that he was not of Chinggid descent (directly descended from Genghis Khan-only Chinggids could become khans), he was destined to become one of the greatest conquerors in history.

Edward of Woodstock, eldest son of Edward III, also known as the Black Prince [1330-76], had won his spurs at the Battle of Crécy at age 16. He went on to become one of the most effective English commanders. When hostilities renewed between England and France in 1355, he invaded France, winning a great victory near Poitiers in 1356, in which he captured King John of France.

EDWARD, THE BLACK PRINCE, HAD BEEN MADE PRINCE OF GASCONY AND AQUITAINE in 1362, moving to Bordeaux and becoming a major player in continental affairs. In 1367, he intervened in a dynastic dispute in Castile, where French ally Henry of Trastamara (1334-79) had deposed English ally Pedro, thereby placing control of the Castilian navy in the French camp, Edward defeated Henry at Nájera but was forced to withdraw owing to illness. Subsequently, Henry regained the Castilian throne. n 1372—after Charles V of France (r. 1364-80) had fomented a Gascon rebellion, restarting the Hundred

China was reunited by conquest from the south, as a native rebellion drove out the Mongol Yuan dynasty. In 1368, rebels under Zhu Yuanzhang (1328-98)-a former peasant turned Buddhist monk then

Years' War-the Castilian navy

English fleet at La Rochelle.

proved instrumental in defeating an

general-struck north from their base in Nanjing, displacing the Yuan from Beijing Taking the imperial name Hongwu, Yuanzhang established the Ming dynasty, setting up a strong, centralized government, in which the position of emperor was strengthened, but so was access to the bureaucracy. In 1372, he passed an edict attempting to ban maritime trade and thus limit contact with foreigners.

THE SPAN, IN YEARS, OF THE MING DYNASTY

Under Murad I (r. 1362-89), the Ottoman Turks extended their control deep into the Balkans. In 1371, Murad defeated an alliance of Serbs, Byzantines, and Bulgars, and held control over much of Thrace, Macedonia, Bulgaria, and Serbia. He also created the janissaries, a slave-warrior corps that became the mainstay of Ottoman armies.



Battle of Nájera

Outnumbered by almost three to one, the English-Gascon army defeated the French-Castilian forces with the loss of only around 100 men.

Edicts issued with golden seals were Emperor Charles prevent future imperial elections from descending into conflict



1356 Noham Stander and a palace revolt against He days ale ase water

of Politers, the Blac 1386 Golden Bull Ω town to the treaty of Cadula 2 1362 Timur ader Infrates Andalas 2016 Civil Made Holde. THE Edward III Campai 1364 Carinithe Oreat Central Asia of Poland founds ? Echool at Checo

O 1367 Battle of Whiters O 1348 Zhu Waarahang ex 1368 Tibet Feldelle 1372 French are 1369 Wartzeanic League we or the potential of the party of the potential of the Beatie League at 1371 Banks of O

153

THE STORY OF

PRINTING

By making it possible to communicate and disseminate information at a speed and scale previously unthinkable, printing wrought changes that are still unfolding today, from triggering religious mania, to scientific and political revolutions—even changing language itself.

Printing is the impression of marks on a medium most commonly ink on paper. The earliest writing, cuneiform, was a form of printing composed of indentations made by a stylus in clay. Printing in the modern sense of the word first arose in 8th-century China with the development of block printing. Blocks of wood carved into bas-relief were used as stamps to reproduce multiple copies of a single text, complete with images, such as the Diamond Sutra, the earliest datable printed book (see 861-70).

MECHANICAL PRINTING

Block printing was laborious and slow, as each block was specific to one page. Movable type was a major advance (see panel, opposite), first achieved in

eastern Asia but perfected by German printer Johannes Gutenberg (see 1454-55). His printing press was so advanced that, except for refinements such as new typefaces and mechan zation of the presses and paper handling, the basic process remained unchanged until the 19th century.

In the 1880s, the development of linotype allowed a typesetter to compose lines of type using a keyboard, rather than by hand. Stereotyping made it possible to duplicate complete pages for multiple printing. In the 20th century, filmsetting enabled rapid photographic creation of printing plates. By the end of the century, computers allowed every aspect of printing, from typesetting and graphics to inking and drying, to be done on one machine.

bar to lower platen



form, or frame, for setting Gutenberg's special type

> wooden coffin, which slides under platen

16 HE WHO FIRST **SHORTENED** THE **LABOUR** OF COPYISTS BY DEVICE OF MOVABLE TYPES WAS ... CREATING A WHOLE NEW **DEMOCRATIC WORLD**; HE HAD **INVENTED** THE **ART OF PRINTING. 77**

Thomas Carlyle, Scottish essayist and historian, 1759-1881

c. 2291-2254 BCE

Sumerian cuneiform Stamping cuneiform inscriptions, rather than drawing them by hand, is introduced Stamps are pressed into soft clay bricks, which are then fired.



Sumerian cuneiform

Block printed book The earliest dated book (entire manuscript) is the Diamond Sutra. a Buddhist text found in a cave in Dunhuang, China.



The Diamond Sutra

Movable metal type The first metal movable type is cast n bronze in Korea and is used to produce the Jikji Simche Yojeol, a Buddh st scripture.



Early Korean book

8th century Block printing

Printing using carved wooden blocks and ink is known as xylography; the earliest surviving xylographic fragment is a Buddhist dharani scroll from Korea



c. 1275-1313 Movable type

Invented in Ch na in the 11th century, movable type is refined by Wang Shen, who uses over 60,000 wooden types in his treatise.



c. 1455-56

The printing press Gutenberg prints the first book in Europe-the Gutenberg or 42-Line Bible (because of the number of I nes on each page)

Gutenberg's printing press



1790s-1820s Metal presses The all-metal

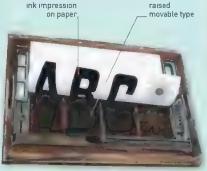
Columbian printing press is the first to replace the screw with levers and weights.

Columbian metal press



MOVABLE TYPE

The key technology in the printing revolution was movable type, in which each character in a script had a corresponding single, small block, or type, allowing lines of type to be assembled, and then reordered for different texts. The first book, printed by movable type cast in bronze, was published in Korea in the late 14th century. Gutenberg improved upon this technology by develop ng a technique that enabled rapid, precision casting of metal type.



Letterpress printing with movable type

sturdy construction for industrial-scale

Gutenberg's press

Gutenberg created a screw press for pressing inked type set on a wooden frame, against a sheet of paper. This was a dramatic improvement on the traditional method of taking impressions by means of rubbing.



Laser printer

Late 20th century-present Desktop printing The laser printer

offers technology that would once have filled an entire workshop.

Linotype

A linotype machine allows a typesetter to make up entire lines of type, using a typewriter-like keyboard, rather than handcompositing letter-by-letter.

Linctype typesetter



Offset printing

In offset printing, the inked image is transferred (or offset) from the printing plate to the paper via a rubber sheet, achieving smooth, precise transfer and reducing wear on the plate.



1949 Photocopying

Developed by American Chester Carlson at the Xerox Corporation in the US, the photocopier uses electrostatic distribution of powder ink or toner, rather than wet ink, to create an exact copy.





A 16th-century painting captures the triumphant return of the Doge to Venice after victory over the Genoese.

THE WAR OF CHIOGGIA, BETWEEN VENICE AND GENOA, was triggered by the continuing contest for control of the trade routes through the Dardanelles, along which flowed the lucrative trade of the Byzantine Empire and the Silk Road beyond it. In 1376, the Byzantine emperor John V Palaeologus (r. 1341-76) granted to Venice the Aegean island of Tenedos, key to the Dardanelles. Meanwhile, his son and rival Andronicus IV (1348-85) granted it to Genoa. In the ensuing war, the Genoans defeated the Venetians at Pola and, in 1379, seized Chioggia in Italy and blockaded Venice. Under Vittorio Pisano, the Venetians counterblockaded the Genoese fleet, starving it into submission. Genoese maritime power was broken and Venice now controlled the Levantine trade.

44 NOTHING GREAT IS EVER ACHIEVED WITHOUT MUCH ENDURING. JJ

St. Catherine of Siena, (1347-80)

In 1376, Dominican mystic and miracle worker Catherine of Siena travelled to Avignon to convince Gregory XI (c. 1336–78) to return the papacy to Rome. A few months later, Gregory went to Rome to attempt to restore order in the Papal States, and died soon



Executioner of Cesena
The anti-pope Clement VII was
known as the "executioner of
Cesena" for his brutal suppression
of a rebellion in the Papal States
while acting as a papal legate.

after. The Roman mob pressured the conclave of cardinals to choose an Italian pope, and Urban VI (c. 1318-89) was duly elected. French cardinals, meanwhile, elected Robert of Geneva [1342-94] as anti-pope Clement VII. The French king, Charles V, threw his weight behind Clement, while Richard II of England allied with the Holy Roman Emperor Charles IV in supporting the Roman candidate. Thus began the Western, or Great Schism which saw rival popes installed in Rome and Avignon until 1417.

THE BLACK DEATH AND

subsequent Labour Shurtages contributed to rising social tension in England. Around 1362, for instance, the poor country priest William Langland had written Piers Plowman, a poem in English sympathizing with the plight of the poor peasant. Churchman and scholar John

Wycliffe (or Wiclif) had caused a stir with writings that prefigured Protestantism, and a popular Biblical egalitarian sect, known as the Lollards, partially inspired by Wycliffe, was winning

widespread support. In 1377, the so-called Bad Parliament, dominated by the king's son John of Gaunt, Earl of Lancaster and soon-to-be regent to his infant nephew Richard II [1367— 1400], introduced a poll tax; subsequent

extended it, causing widespread grievance. In 1381, attempts to reintroduce serfdom triggered the

parliaments

Peasants' Revolt, which saw peasants rising against landlords, burning manors, and destroying records. Up to 100,000 men, under Jack Straw and Wat Tyler,

> mask usually made . of wood or clay

marched on London and siezed the Tower, burning the palace of John of Gaunt and killing Archbishop Sudbury, who was blamed for the poll taxes. Richard II cleverly appeased the rebels; Tyler was executed and the revolt was brutally suppressed

An illustration from Froissart's Chronicle depicts the Peasants' Revolt, the first great popular

rebellion in English history, led by Wat Tyler, who was executed by the mayor of London.

Japanese **Noh drama** developed in the 14th century, mainly under the aegis of Kanamı Kiyotsugo [1333–84] and his son Zeami Motokiyo (1363–1443], who wrote

hundreds of Noh plays and developed the highly stylized and symbolic performances.

Castilian influence in Portugal in the 1380s threatened the independence of the kingdom and sparked resentment among the Portuguese. An uprising triggered by a nun resulted in João (1358–1453), illegitimate son of Pedro I, seizing control of the country. In 1384, John I of Castile (1358–90) invaded Portugal, but Joao was elected king by the

Portuguese parliament and, with English help, defeated

Castile at the Battle of
Aljubarrota, in 1385.
In doing so, he freed
Portugal from Castilian
influence and, after
marrying the daughter
of John of Gaunt,
founded the AngloPortuguese Avis

dynasty.
In 1384, Philip the
Bold of Burgundy
inherited the county
of Flanders, adding
to his extensive
territories. France,
ruled by the young
and mentally ill
Charles VI, was now
dominated by rivalry
between the houses of
Burgundy and Orléans.

Noh mask In Noh drama, which involves music, singing, speech, and mime, masks are used by the principal character, and by female and elderly characters.

1373 John Hashwood & Park Hondries
1376 Hondries Conne 1376 Hondries Conne 1376 Hondries Charles Conne 1376 Hondries Charles C

1387 the standard of the stand

1382 Mind Bake Collection of China 1384 Mind May Chine of Collection of China 1384 Mind May Chine of Louise of Louis

developme

138 Philippine South

1385 Rathe of O



Traveling pilgr ms are shown in an illustration from the Canterbury Tales. This unfinished poem by Geoffrey Chaucer, 17,000 lines long, vividly illustrates the medieval world view on socia., religious, and moral matters.

JAGIELLO OF LITHUANIA (C. 1362-1434), THE LAST PAGAN

RULER in Europe, was crowned king of Poland and converted to Christianity in 1386. Marriage to Jadwiga of Poland united the two kingdoms, and brought Lithuania into the Catholic Church, although pagan traditions lingered on.

Timur Leng (see 1356-65) completed his conquest of Persia in 1386 and raided deep into the Caucasus, sacking Tbilisi in Georgia and capturing the Georgian king. However, when the army of the Golden Horde attacked his Central Asian territories, in 1387, he was forced to turn back and meet them. It took another nine years for him to destroy the threat.

Geoffrey Chaucer [c. 1340-1400) was a soldier, scholar, writer. diplomat, government official, and

CHRISTIANIZATION OF EUROPE

In Europe, the medieval period saw the vigorous advance of Christianity until it encompassed the entire region (with just a few exceptions). The spectacular success in converting Europe posed extreme challenges to the Church, as it struggled to reconcile temporal and spiritual power. Internal forces would continue to revolutionize the religion.

Member of Parliament. He was instrumental in the development of Middle English—a combination of Old English and French influences. His greatest work, the



Canterbury Tales, partially mode.ed on Italian author Giovanni Boccaccio's Decameron, tells the story of pilgrims on the road to the shrine of Thomas Becket [see 1170); it was begun in 1387.

At the Battle of Kosovo, in 1389. the Ottomans defeated the Serbs and Bosnians, smashing the Serbian empire and absorbing most of its territories. The Ottoman leader, Murad, was killed in the battle but his son Bayezid the Thunderbolt [1360-1403] took over. News of Murad's death prompted the Ottoman vassals in Europe and Anatolia to revolt, but Bayezid swiftly reduced most of them, bringing their territories under direct Ottoman rule. The Ottomans now controlled most of Anatolia and the Balkans south of the Danube. Bayezid introduced the devshirme -the levy of Christian children who were converted to Islam and used in the administration and Janissary corps.

THE START OF THE MING DYNASTY | Courts) During this period, the

Nicopolis, at which the Ottomans destroyed a crusading army.

IN CHINA TRIGGERED CHANGE IN KOREA, which was considered a client state by the Ming. The Koryo empire had supported the new Chinese dynasty, but this did not prevent the Ming from threatening to invade. In 1388, YI Songgye (1335-1408), a leading general who favored the Chinese, seized power in Korea. In 1392, as King Taejo, he founded the Yi dynasty, also known as the Choson (or Joseon), a name taken from an ancient Korean kingdom. Taejo restructured his government on the Chinese model, and instituted wideranging land reforms to redistribute estates from the hands of the oligarchy, replacing them with a new class of technocrats known as the yangban. Neo-Confucianism was adopted as the state religion. and a new capital was founded at Hanseong (Seoul). The Yi dynasty lasted until 1910.

In Japan, the union of the northern and southern imperial courts in 1392 brought to an end the Yoshino period (also known as the Period of Northern and Southern

Gyeongbokgung Palace This colossal palace, built by King Taejo (Yi Songgye) in 1395 is also known as the "Palace of Shining Happiness" and the "Palace Greatly Blessed

by Heaven.

I ne of the emperor Godaigoariven out of the capital, Kyoto, by the Ashikaga shogun Takauji, in 1336-had maintained a rival court in the mountainous Yoshino region south of Nara. Japan was wracked by civil war until the shogun Ashikaga Yoshimitsu (1358-1408) negotiated a reunification and brought Ashikaga power to its apogee.

The Nicopolis Crusade of 1396-intended to rol, back the Ottoman advance in the Balkans-saw a Franco-Hungar an expedition led by Sigismund of Hungary humiliatingly crushed at the Bulgarian town of Nicopolis on the Danube. A huge army, featuring volunteers from most of the Christian states, proved ill-d sciplined. The failure of this adventure proved that Christian Europe had to look to its defense.





The Timurid Empire

Established by Timur Leng, the Timurid Empire eventually reached a greater extent even than that of Genghis Khan, but it would not long survive Timur's death.

campaigns of Timur

in Extent of Timur's empire

Ming of Bohema and O 238 English white the WIND OF BUILDING OF THE CHAPTER Garazzo Visconii. Germany O 1389 Wence Padua to other concu Ronal Cinberni worthern lay 1389 Balte of Kosovo 1388 John Wycuffe 5 Tare John Wyouth & T. F. 19 Let I Fatel alton of a line hite published. I have hite him to have the hite him to have the him t absorbed by Ottomane 1384 War beingen Table War Delween L

1343 Ilmur Lend (Ques Ime Golden Her Imanite Idespole Her Imanite O 1398 Filmur Leng! Other All Losoly Koles 0 1398 Timber Lang 01392 League Ho, euce, Bolodus Ho, euce, Bolodus Ho, euce, Bolodus 1396 Eartle of Wicopalis Ottorrans 3 Timur Leng completes Or A Hellad II in England Or 1399 Welshruler Bethe of Michaele Grammagor Owain Glendower 1399 Henry W de

14**01_03**

FOUNDED BY THE AZTECS IN 1325,

the city of Tenochtitlan-existing

on the apparently unpromising

partially brackish lake-reached

its height at the beginning of the

15th century Tenochtitlan means

Cactus"-a reference to the vision

that supposedly informed the

choice of location. In this vision,

the tossed heart of a conquered

enemy landed on the island where

an eagle wrestled with a snake on

a cactus growing out of a rock-

as depicted on the present-

day Mexican flag. The Aztecs

drained the island, reclaiming

land together with causeways.

surrounding land, and joined the

site of a marshy island in a

"Place of the Fruit of the

1404-07 1408-10

The wall of skulls at the Templo Mayor archaeological site in Mexico City is made from skulls carved in stone, covered with stucco; the Aztecs practised human sacrifice at the vast temples in the centre of Tenochtitlan.

Meanwhile, they expanded their political territory through marriages, alliances, and conquest After a flood, Tenochtitlan was laid out on a grid pattern, with quarters arranged around a central sacred district, regarded as

the center of the world. A huge population of up to 200,000 was supported by intensive agriculture and extensive networks of trade and tribute.

The African Songhay kingdom was centered on the trading metropolis of Gao, in the Niger Bend area of West Africa. Gao had long been a prosperous city thanks to interregional and trans-Saharan trade with the

Islamic world, especially in salt, gold, slaves, and ivory. In the m.d-13th century, because of the allure of its riches, it became an eastern province of the Mali Empire (see 1231-35). However, in the early



KEY - street

aqueduct

Songhay gold coin

This coin from the Songhay Empire is from the Songhay city of Gao; rich and powerful, the city provided the basis for building the empire.

15th century, Mali declined and Gao won its independence, beginning the growth of a Songhay Empire that would eclipse the other two largest empires of the late Iron Age in West Africa-Ghana and Mali.

In 1398, Timur Leng (see 1356-65] had invaded northern India and destroyed the Delhi sultanate with astonishing speed and terrifying cruelty. Marching 160 miles [260 km] in two days, he captured and massacred 100,000 fugitives outside Delhi before sacking the city, supposedly building a huge pyramid from the skulls of his victims. In 1401, Timur massacred the population of Baghdad and launched an invasion of Syria. He then moved against the Ottomans (see 1286-90), occupying Anatolia and restoring the old Turkoman principalities.

66 WE HAVE **SET** EYES ON... REGIONS... FAR AWAY... "

Zheng He, Chinese explorer

HAVING CONDUERED AS FAR AS

RUSSIA in the East, Timur Leng (see 1386-90) set his sights on the greatest empire-China. In 1405, he embarked on a campaign, but died en route to China and was buried at his capital, Samarkand Despite his possibly exaggerated reputation for cruelty, Timur was a devout Muslim and a patron of the arts and architecture. His enormous empire did not long survive him, quickly breaking down into a Timurid state ruled by his son Shah Rukh (1377-1447). which soon fragmented further. In 1404, John the Fearless

(1371-1419) became duke of Burgundy, leading opposition to the regency of Louis, duke of Orleans (1372-1407), brother of the mad king, Charles VI of France (1368-1422) In 1407, John ordered the assass nat on of Louis, triggering civil war between the Burgundians and the Armagnacs [named for the count of Armagnac, the father-in-law of Charles, the new duke of Orleans). The Burgundians, who favored peace with the English, were popular in Paris and the north, while the Armagnacs, who were anti-English and pro-war, had the support of Queen Isabeau of Bavaria, the great nobles, and the south of the country.

In 1404 Zheng He [1371-1435] -a Musl m captured from Yunnan in China as a boy, castrated, and pressed into military service-was named grand, or high-rank ng, eunuch at the imperial court. The following year he led the first of seven epic voyages of discovery.



Wladyslaw II Jagiello of Poland prepares for the Battle of Tannenberg.

THE RELENTLESS ADVANCE OF THE ORDER OF TEUTONIC KNIGHTS

(see 1236-40) had brought Prussia and much of the Baltic coast under their control, cutting Poland off from the sea. The union of Poland and Litnuania under King Wladyslaw II Jagiello (c. 1362-1434) posed a new threat to the Order, and the Great Northern War ensued. At the Battle of Tannenberg in 1410one of the greatest cavalry confrontations of the age—a huge Polish-Lithuanian army of up to 16,500, including Bohemian mercenaries, Russians, and even



Afzacualco Altenetlad Lake ехсосс TENOCHTITLAN Мание city and its emperor Tracated dominated the Valley Xota-Xalace of Mexico. Tagetlatzmco. causeway

1401 Firmur 14051 masss Toteliso Chiperti Lyferka squaery Lyferka squaery Commissioned of Florence

Porfugue of Medeca

fragmentation A Kos First works on the O ANT CIVIL WAT

01405 De

irrur lb.

1409 Donatello 1409 lookeeue al Bard Weecoloo de Barte Weecoloo de Barte Meecoloo de Barte Meeter pieces Trader pieces AND TOUREN OF

This later depiction of the Battle of Agincourt shows cavalry engaged in conflict; around 10,000 French troops were killed or captured.

> convene a general council—the THE COUNCIL OF CONSTANCE Council of Constance—to resolve **ENDED THE GREAT SCHISM** in 1417 the split in the Catholic Church by trying and deposing the last known as the Great Schism (see antipope, Benedict XIII, and 1373-80) In 1415, the Council electing Martin V (c. 1348-1431) deposed the existing claimants, as the sole true pope.

and condemned the Bohemian

priest, religious reformer, and

executed the same year

philosopher Jan Huss, who was

The burning at the stake of Bohemian religious reformer Jan Huss (see 1411-15), and the death of Wenceslaus IV of Bohemia

[1361-1419], sparked a Hussite uprising in Bohemia, This combined a religious tussle between the papacy and antipapists, with a nat onalist

struggle between Czechs (Bohemians and Moravians) and Germans. The Hussites, made up of moderate (Utraquist) and

extreme (Taborite) factions, united to face a crusading alliance led by Wenceslaus' brother, the emperor Sigismund. The Hussites defeated the alliance outside Prague.

In 1411, peace was concluded between Portugal and Castile [see 1381-85], Portugal now began to look outward, winning a foothold on the north coast of Africa at Ceuta in 1415, Explorer Henry the Navigator [1394-1460] distinguished himself in the expedition; his visit to Africa sparked an interest in exploration, and he may have set up the first school of navigation in Europe at



This illustration from the Chronicle of Ulrich von Richental shows the papal

electors taking their leave from Emperor Sigismund at the Council of Constance.



THE NUMBER OF SESSIONS HELD AT THE 42-MONTH-LONG COUNCIL OF CONSTANCE

the forces of the Teutonic Knights who were around 11,000 strong. The Order was crushed, but Jagiello was unable to keep the powerful Polish nobles in order and thus could not press home his advantage. The Peace of Thorn, concluded the following year, failed to secure Polish access to the Baltic and enabled the Teutonic Knights to regain some of their advantage.

Andrei Rublev (c. 1370-1430) was a Russian monk and painter. based at the St. Sergius monastery of the Holy Trinity in Moscow. He worked during a period of monastic revival in Russia, when

> the Eastern Orthodox Church offered comfort in the face of internecine war and the hated Mongol Yoke-the tribute and service exacted by the Golden Horde. Though inspired by the great icon painter Theophanes the Greek, Rublev was celebrated for pioneering a new, more serene and symmetrical style.

The Holy Trinity

This detail from Andrei Rublev's greatest icon, painted around 1410, shows the three angels who visited Abraham. Each angel represents a different aspect of the Trinity.

IN 1413, HENRY IV OF ENGLAND DIED and his son, Henry V [1386-1422], came to the throne. In 1415, Henry concluded an alliance with Burgundy and reasserted the English claim to the French crown as a pretext for renewing the Hundred Years' War (see panel, right) In October, Henry inflicted a terrible defeat on a far superior French force at Agincourt, taking the Duke of Orleans prisoner, and going on to

conquer Normandy.

...THE LIVING FELL ON TOP OF THE **DEAD**, AND OTHERS FALLING ON TOP OF THE LIVING WERE KILLED AS WELL.

From Gesta Henrici Quinti, c 1416

During Chinese explorer Zheng He's fourth and greatest expedition in 1413, he visited Calicut n India, and reached Hormuz on the Persian Gulf. sending ships to explore down the African coast as far as Malindi in Kenya. The fleet included 63 ships of up to 260ft (80 m) long.

In 1414, anti-pope John XXIIIone of three men claiming to be pope-was expelled from Rome by King Ladislas of Naples, John sought refuge with the emperor, Sigismund who forced him to

THE HUNDRED YEARS' WAR

The series of conflicts from 1337 to 1453, later known as the Hundred Years' War, was triggered by a combination of factors. tensions over the status of the duchy of Guienne, which belonged to the kings of England but owed sovereignty to the French crown; English claims to that crown, based on descent from the Capetians; anxieties of influence on both sides; and the need of English kings to use foreign adventures to shore up support at home. There should have been little contest between France, the most powerfu. nation in Europe, and smaller, poorer England, but the English used new tactics and weapons, especially the longbow, to devastating effect. The war drained resources on both sides, but also forged a new degree of national identity for both countries.

1673 FOUT Jers Ceuta in

SULTAN MEHMED I

(1382-1421) had

successfully

restored the

invasion (see

had come out

1401-03],

Ottoman state

after the Timurid

although his navy

worse in a conflict

with the Venetians

at the Battle of

Gallipoli in 1416.

forcing the Ottomans to

recognize Venetian claims in

Albania, In 1421, Mehmed died

and his son, Murad II (1404-51),

became sultan. Domestically, he

training Christian slaves for key

roles in government; externally,

he pursued a policy of renewed

Constantinople. The siege was

unsuccessful and Mehmed was

distracted by an uprising led by

Sheikh Bedredgin-it was

was executed.

suppressed, and the sheikh

Milan since Archbishop Otto

their domain had spread to

V sconti rose to power in 1277;

encompass much of northern

Italy, reaching its height under

ruler from 1385. He had made

Gian Galeazzo (1351-1402), sole

marriage alliances with the chief

monarchs of Europe; was made

Verona, Vicenza, Padua, Pisa,

hereditary duke in 1395; mastered

the Sufi theologian and preacher

The Visconti family had ruled

expansion, beginning with the

first Ottoman siege of

restored the devshirme practice of



Filippo Maria Visconti of Milan sits in state; having assassinated his brother to become duke of Milan, he restored Visconti hegemony over northern Italy.

Sultan Murad II

Murad defended and extended the Ottoman Empire, and was also a patron of poetry and learning, making his court a cultural center.

between 1386 and 1400; and threatened Florence until his death in 1402. Strife between

his sons Gian Maria and Filippo Maria saw this empire disintegrate, but when Filippo had Gian assassinated in 1412, he set about restoring it, regaining Genoa in 1421. The Visconti patronized the arts and scholarship, helping to drive the Renaissance (see pp 208-09).

The French had suffered great losses at Agincourt (see 1411-15), and in 1420, at the prompting of the pro-English Burgundians, Charles V of France had accepted the Treaty of Troyes and acknowledged Henry V of England as his heir and immediate regent. The agreement ceded all the conquered lands up to the Loire to the English and declared the dauphin, Charles, to be illegitimate. The English now controlled northern France. In 1422, both Henry and Charles died, and under the terms of the Treaty, the infant Henry VI was acclaimed king of both England and France. The dauphin, based at Bourges, refused to accept this, and the Hundred Years' War (see



The Doge's Palace, seat of the doge of Venice, is a masterpiece of 14th-century Gothic architecture, overlain with 15th, 16th, and 17th century additions.

IN THE 1420S, THE CULTURAL MOVEMENT known later as the Italian or High Renaissance gathered pace, particularly in the field of painting and the visual arts. In 1424, the sculptor Lorenzo Ghiberti (1378-1455) completed the gilded bronze doors for the Florence Baptistry that he had been commissioned to make in 1403; the following year he was commissioned for a further set. Working at the same time as Ghiberti were a host of other artists, including Brunelleschi, Jacopo della Quercia, Masaccio, Donatello, Gentile da Fabriano, Jan van Eyck, and many more.

The Tribute Money

Tommaso di Ser Giovanni di Simone Masaccio died at just 27 years old, but created some of the most influential artworks of the Renaissance.

Although Florence was the heart of the Renaissance in the 15th century, the other great Italian power centers of Milan, Rome, and Venice also fostered artistic and architectural achievement. In Venice, the Doge's Palace, which had been evolving since its origins in the 9th century, embodied many of the architectural high points of the previous six centuries. The current building began to take shape around 1340, work on the side overlooking the Piazzetta did not begin until 1424, under Doge Francesco Foscari (1373-1457). In 1424, Timur's descendant Ulugh Beg (1394-1449)astronomer and future Mongol leader-built a great observatory in Samarkand. It was equipped with a 130-ft (40-m) sextant, and Ulugh and his team of scholars cataloged over a thousand stars.

Joan of Arc leads troops into battle, wielding a crossbow.

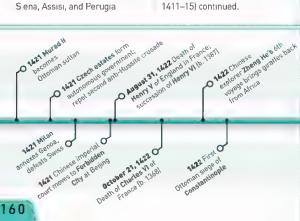


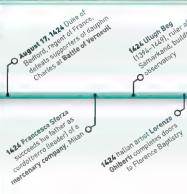
Bodkin point This type of arrowhead is an

uncomplicated, squared, metal spike, extensively used during the wars of the Middle Ages.

THE DAUGHTER OF A FARMER, JOAN OF ARC (1412-31) was 16 when in 1429 voices in her head commanded her to bear aid to the French dauphin (see 1421 22). The English under John, duke of Bedford (1389-1435), had made further gains against the forces of







24 Rennotion hearing on E ALZA Removation bear

take Smyrna.

3626 Ott



1431–33 1434



The Arnolfini Marriage by Jan van Eyck is noted for its detailed interior.

Orleans, while the dauphin had still not managed to secure his coronation. Joan succeeded in obtaining an interview with him at Ch non, won him over, and was provided with troops and the title chef de guerre ("war leader"). She successfully relieved Orleans, going on to defeat the English twice more, and stood next to the dauphin at his coronation as Charles VII at Reims in 1429. Joan failed to take Paris, however, and the following year, she was captured by the Burgundians,

the dauphin and were besieging

English allies [see 1431-33]. In 1428, Le Loi, leader of Vietnamese resistance to the Chinese occupation, expelled the Chinese and founded the Le dynasty of Dai Viet. On admitting Ch nese authority, his dynasty was recognized by the Ming.

who ransomed her to their



FROM 1431 TO 1433, ZHENG HE

(see 1404-07) made a seventh and final expedition, returning to the Persian Gulf. Despite this last trip, China's period of exploration had come to an end with the death of Emperor Yongle in 1424, after which the Ming dynasty returned to its former isolationist policy. Surrendering the lead in exploration to Portugal and the Europeans would have profound consequences for the Chinese and for world history.

SHIP LENGTHS

Tt ZHEI

COLUMBUS'S SHIP ZHENG HE'S

Not all the great Renaissance painters were Italian: Jan van Eyck (c. 1390-1441) was Flemish. Celebrated for his mastery of realism and his perfection of oil painting, van Eyck produced some of his greatest masterpieces in the 1430s. In 1432, he and his brotner Hubert completed their largest surviving work, the altarpiece of St. Bavo's Cathedral in Ghent, Belgium, Later that year, in London, van Eyck painted the Portrait of an Unknown Man and the Man with the Red Turban; possibly a self-portrait.

In 1431, Joan of Arc was turned over by the English to the French ecclesiastical authorities for trial. She was found guilty of heresy, and was burned at the stake

44 WE READ THAT WE OUGHT TO FORGIVE OUR ENEMIES: BUT WE DO NOT READ THAT WE OUGHT TO FORGIVE OUR FRIENDS.

Cosimo de Medici



of Florence Cos mo.

SINCE THE 1380S, FLORENCE HAD BEEN DOMINATED by the Albizzi family, who extended the city's control of Tuscany. The attempts of Visconti Milan (see 1421-22) to gain control over all of Tuscany forced Florence into a ruinously expensive war, although alliance with Venice saw Milan defeated. A leader of the peace party was wool merchant and banker Giovanni de Medici, possibly the richest man in Europe. After h s death in 1429 and a disastrous war with Lucca in Tuscany, the Albizzi succeeded in having Giovanni's son, Cosimo de Medici. banished from Florence in 1433, but new elections saw him returned the following year. marking the start of Medici domination of the city Cosimo combined business acumen with political shrewdness, winning

All attempts by anti-Hussite forces under the emperor Sigismund to dislodge the Hussites and regain control of the Czech territories had failed (see 1416-20). The superior organization and tactics of the Huss tes, first under Jan Zizka and, after his death in 1424, under Andrew Prokops, made them militarily powerful. n 1430, they invaded Germany and raided as far as Franconia. Negotiations with the ecumenical Council of Basel in 1413 led to the Compact of Prague, or Compactacta, under which moderate Hussites (the Utraquists) agreed to go back to the Catholic Church. The extreme anti-papist Taborites rejected the

popular support for his policies.

Compact, and civ I war broke out between the factions, which represented different classes as well as religious ideals. In 1434, at the Battle of Lipany, the upperclass Utraquists vanguished the Taborites, killing Prokops.

The rising power of the Sukhothai kingdom of Thailand had increasingly threatened the Khmer Empire (see 1201-05) through the 14th century. Repeated Thai raids, particularly an incursion in 1431, may have helped

into the Atlantic had d scovered the islands of Madeira and the Azores. Henry personally oversaw the colonization of these Atlantic outposts, successfully establishing them as centers of agricultural production and forward bases for Portuguese exploration. Henry's next target was to round Cape Bo ador on the coast of West Africa, the farthest I mit of Portuguese exploration: contemporary European sailors' lore viewed the seas beyond as a



The Windrose

The windrose mosaic at Sagres in Portugal—possibly a sundial—was commissioned by Portuguese navigator Prince Henry.

trigger the 1434 abandonment of Angkor (see 1146-50) and the transfer of the Khmer capital to Phnom Penh, farther south, although it is also possible that the new location offered better connections for foreign trade.

Sponsored by Prince Henry the Navigator (see 1416-20), Portuguese explorers pushing out dangerous and terrifying otherworld Cape Bojador was finally rounded by Gil Eannes in 1434. The experiences of his sailors on these voyages of discovery convinced Henry that the traditional barca ships in use were unsuitable, and he worked with shipwrights to design a new type of vessel, the caravel. This was smaller, lighter, and swifter, with a shallow draft for nearshore operations and more space for stores to allow the ships to stay at sea for longer.

14:30 Ottomans lake from Salmika in Greece trains Venice in the month of the salming O 1430 Ottomai May 23, 1430 C E. 14:30 Full Plate For Or Bringh Kinghis Or Bringh Kingh Ki

163 Hummer Capital attention of the form o burned at stake O 1631 White 1433 Tuaregs conquer find 1432 Flemish artist O Jan Jan Lather of the 163 Compacts of O wer Ever compeees the Ador Mystic Lamb Mars Aler But a late of and Hussie Wars 1628 Cleby Street China

Totorias delesares allancis La contract de la contract la Mile Josephor Sed Fund Longue White Capital Penh al Procopius lb Ω ETTINE ALLANGER AND THE TEXT OF A THE TEXT O Artec Triple Alliance tooking die Medich tooking die Medich 1389 door in bereite 1389 door in bereite

1390-1408 heromes

1435-37 1438-40



This manuscript illustration shows Charles VII entering Paris in triumph.

66 THE KINGDOM OF FRANCE... WILL BE THUS RULED BY KING CHARLES VII... HE WILL ENTER PARIS IN GOOD COMPANY. "

Joan of Arc, Christian visionary

THOUGH ALLIED WITH THE ENGLISH OCCUPATION OF FRANCE,

the Burgundians (see 1404-07) were increasingly concerned at English gains. With the Treaty of Arras, the Burgundians and the French king, Charles VI, made peace but the English, unwilling to accept the terms, withdrew from negotiations. The following year, the French alliance took Paris from English control.

The 1430s saw increasing tension between the papacy and the conciliar movement, which held that the Church ought to be governed by a Church council, rather than an individual pope. Pope Eugenius IV summoned a General Council at Basel in 1431, but it was dominated by antipapal sentiment and, in 1437, he tried to transfer the Council to Ferrara, where it would be more amenable to his influence. Most of the delegates refused to leave Basel, resulting in two concurrent councils.

Founded by King Henry VI of England, construction of Eton college was halted when the king was deposed during the War of the Roses.

IN 1438, PACHACUTEC (C. 1438-1472) BECAME THE NINTH INCA

KING, or Sapa Inca. His reign heralded the beginning of a great expansion of the Inca realm, which had been confined to the immediate area around Cuzco since its foundation (see 1201-1205). It began with invasion by the rival Chancas, who besieged Cuzco, and were completely defeated, Inca expansion was facilitated by the sophisticated nature of most of the kingdoms and tribes they conquered: tight-knit, centralized administration focused on the emperor; a genius for organization and record-keeping (despite having no writing); and an imperial road-building program rivalled only by the Roman

In 1440, the young king of England founded a new college at Eton. The King's College of Our Lady of Eton near Windsor, now known as Eton College, was intended to be part of a large foundation including a massive church, an almshouse, and 70 scholars who were



Expansion in the reign of Pachacutec

Inca expansion The Inca Empire had expanded greatly between 1400 and the end of Pachacutec's reign. It would triple in size by the 16th century.

to receive free education before going on to King's College Cambridge

> With the Ottomans (see 1286-90) occupying territories on all sides of the tiny remnants of the

Byzantine Empire, and threatening Constantinople itself, the empattled Byzantine emperor John VIII Palaeologus (see 1448-49) arrived in Europe to plead for help from the Council

Gold Ilama statuette

of Ferrara in 1438.

The Inca were so rich in gold that emperor Atahualpa was able to offer a ransom of 750 tons of it when captured by conquistadors in 1532. Fresco by Domenico di Bartolo, (c. 1410-1461), of the Sienese school, from Siena's hospital of Santa Maria della Scala.

MACHU PICCHU (meaning "Old Peak" in Quechua, the language of the Incas) is a mountaintop citadel about 43 miles (70km) northwest of Cuzco. Construction probably began in the 1440s, under the auspices of Pachacutec. The maximum population of Machu P cchu was possibly only around 1,000, and it s thought that it served as a ceremonial center, as well as being an impregnable stronghold for the Inca elite in case of attack.

441-44

Resistance to Ottoman occupation of the Balkans

increased, and in 1443, a crusading army defeated the Ottomans at Nis, in Bulgaria. The Ottoman sultan, Murad II (see 1421-22), was forced out of retirement to take over from his son, Mehmed II, to whom he had

attempted to entrust his crown. At Adrianople, Murad made a 10-year truce with Albanian military leader Hunyadı Skandebeg and other resistors of Ottoman advance. However, with the pope preaching crusade, the resistors were absolved of their oaths of peace and they launched

a new attack. Led by Hunyadı and Wladyslaw III of Poland and Hungary (1424-1444), the crusading army-the last major

Machu Picchu

Andes, on an

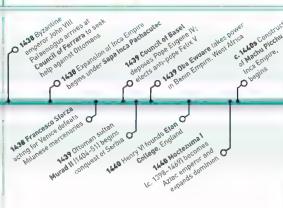
High above the Urubamba

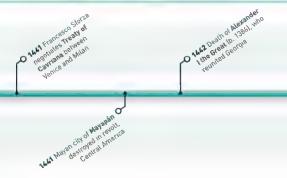
Valley in the Peruvian

inaccessible ridge, lies Machu Picchu. sacred citadel of the Inca kings.

4634 Completion of Helicardia O 1636 Congletion 1437 Civil war in Frontand O December 9, 143 per Emperor Jund 10, 13681 1437 Moors retake Levi Moors relate Or Ceute, North Africa

162











The rocky north coast between Paul and Ribeira Grande in Santa Antao in the Cape Verde islands.



2 1 Battle of Varna
The Hungarian-led crusader army, with a strength of 30,000, suffered heavy losses at the hands of the Ottoman troops, who numbered 60,000

attempt to expel the Ottomans from the Balkans and relieve Constantinople—was decisively crushed by Murad at the Battle of Varna Wladyslaw disappeared in the battle and was presumed dead, despite rumors of his m raculous surv val.



HENRY THE NAVIGATOR'S

EXPENSIVE PROJECT to open up the coast of Africa (see 1434) was met with scept cism at home in Portugal, until in 1441, one of his ships returned with gold dust and slaves, prompting an acceleration of activity. Between 1444 and 1446, around 35 of Henry's vessels sailed for the West African coast. In 1445, sailing in one of Henry's new caravels, explorer Dinis Dias sighted the mouth of the Senegal River, which offered a trade route deep into the African interior. and rounded Cape Verde the westernmost point of Africa, Dias returned the following year as part of a fleet of caravels intending to plant the Portuguese flag and explore what Henry believed might be the western branch of the Nile, while another of Henry's captains, Nuño Tristão, sighted the Gambia River.

The marriage of Margaret of Anjou (c. 1430-82) to Henry VI of England in 1445 was negotiated by William de la Pole, chief advisor to the king and power behind the throne, whose aim was to stop the war in France (see 1435-37). At first, the match and the bride were popular in England, but in 1448, the territory of Maine in northern France was lost to Charles VII and the gueen was blamed for her influence over the weak king. Margaret would survive this, however, and become an important player in the Wars of the Roses [see 1454-55]

The death of **Filippo Maria Visconti** in 1447 signaled the end of the Visconti ducal line of Milan

(see 1421-22). There were multiple claimants to the ducal throne, and eager to avoid domination by a foreigner, the M'lanese powers immediately constituted the Aurea Repubblica Ambrosiana of Milan, or the Ambrosian Republic, but they faced insurmountable obstacles. Riven by internal dissension and unwilling to lose control of the other cities controlled by Milan, they were soon forced to turn military control over to a condotierre, or mercenary soldierleader—the powerful Muzio Attendolo, nicknamed Sforza meaning "exert" or "force."

In the mid-15th century, the Shona kingdom of **Mwene Mutapa**, also known as Great Zimbabwe (see 1106–10), was nearing the end of its glory days. By this time, the riches of the gold fields had funded construction of the Great Enclosure, an elliptical space enclosed by a giant wall 800ft (244m) around, and up to 36ft [11 m] high in places, built from almost a million granite blocks.



Golden age of Great Zimbabwe In the mid-15th century, the population of Great Zimbabwe was just under half the size of the population of London



Illustration from a Muromachi period manuscript. The arts flourished in Japan under Ashikaga patronage.

IN 1449, ASHIKAGA YOSHIMASA (1435-90) BECAME SHOGUN, or

military dictator, of Japan.
Although his reign marked a cultural highpoint of the Ashikaga, or Muromach period (1336–1573) it was also a period of increasing civil strife. Repeated famines triggered constant uprisings, while the Ashikaga practice of issuing tokuseirei or "acts of grace" to cancel debts, damaged the economy. Despite this, Yoshimasa presided over a cultural flowering at his Higashiyama estate.

The new pope, Nicholas V. elected in 1447, was intent on bringing an end to the schism caused by his predecessor's clash with the Council of Basel (see 1435 37), and on restoring peace to Italy and achieving harmonious relations with other rulers. At the Concordat of Vienna in 1448, he made concessions to Emperor Frederick III and the other German princes, who in return abandoned the Council of Basel and recognized some papal powers. The following year, the Council of Basel finally disbanded and the anti-pope, Felix V abdicated in return for a cardinalship. This marked the final victory of the papacy over the conciliar movement.

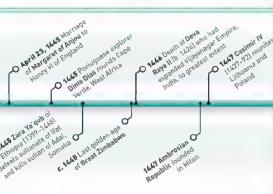
Following the death of Byzantine emperor John VIII, his brother Constantine XI Palaeologus [see panel, right] acceded to the throne in Constantinople—he would be the last Byzantine emperor. The Ottomans had defeated another of Jan Hunyadi's crusades to clear

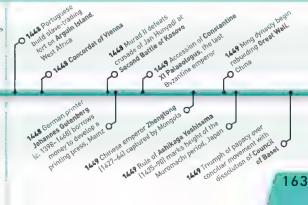


PALAEOLOGUS [1404–53]

Constantine XI Palaeologus succeeded to the remnants of a once-great empire, left without the resources to defend itself. He was the last emperor of Byzantium, a state that had lasted throughout the medieval period, providing a unique bridge between east and west, ancient and modern. He died on the walls of Constantinople, having done everyth ng in his power to secure its defense.

them from the Balkans at the second Battle of Kosovo in 1448, regaining control of Albania. It was clear that there would be no European rescue for the embattled Byzantines. The Ottomans were closing in on Constantinople.







REFORMATION AND EXPLORATION 1450-1749

The 16th and 17th centuries were determined by new horizons, as new lands were explored and new ideas formulated. Religious reform and conflict, global exploration, and a scientific revolution laid the grounds of a new understanding.



A detail from Ghiberti's Doors of Paradise for Florence Cathedral's Baptistry. The second pair of doors he completed, they show scenes from the Old Testament.

into competing regional powers in the aftermath of Timur's invasion of 1398. But in 1451, the new Afghan Lodi dynasty

reasserted the sultanate's former dominance in the region, which lasted until it was ousted by the Mughal Babur in 1526.

In Europe, Florentine goldsmith Lorenzo Ghiberti completed h s second set of bronze doors for the Baptistry n Florence in 1452.



Leon Battista Alberti, Italian polymath (1404-72)

Muslim coastal settlements, the Mutapa Empire remained the dominant regional power for more than a century, when repeated Portuguese attempts to infiltrate it finally succeeded (see 1629).

THE GREAT ZIMBABWE

CIVILIZATION of southeast Africa

(see 1106-10) was in decline by

the mid-15th century. This coincided with the rise of the

Mutapa Empire in the fertile,

copper-rich uplands between

in present-day Zimbabwe and

lucrative trade in copper, cattle,

Mozambique, Sustained by

ivory, slaves, and gold with

the Zambezi and Limpopo rivers

On the Indian subcontinent, the Delhi sultanate had fractured

him 21 years; the second, 27 vears. In the same year, Leon Battista Alberti published De Re Aedificatoria, [Ten Books of Architecture). Both works were masterpieces in their fields and exemplified the self-confidence



The remains of a mosque in Mehrauli, Delhi, built during the reign of the Lodi dynasty (1451-1526), who were the last rulers of the Delhi



and intellectual daring of the Florentine Renaissance.



April 2, 1453 and ended when the Ottomans took the city on May 29.



English defeat at Castillon The Battle of Castillon decisively ended the hopes of England's French Plantagenet kings to pursue their claim to the French throne.

THE HUNDRED YEARS' WAR, a

grimly drawn-out per od of Anglo-French conflict (see 1411-15), ended with absolute French triumph in 1453. Any hopes England's French Plantagenet kings had of asserting their rights to the French throne came to a final halt at Castillon outside Bordeaux. Two years earlier, Bordeaux, which had been in English hands for 300 years, had fallen to the French. This prompted a last, desperate attempt by the English to reassert themselves against the forces of the French king Charles VII, which were massing in strength in the southwest of

France. Bordeaux was recaptured by the English, but an attempt in July to relieve the English stronghold of Castillon, which was besieged by a large French force, was a calamitous failure. In the first major European conflict to be decided by artillery, the English lost 4,000 men; the French, scarcely 100. Three months later, in October, Bordeaux itself fell again to the French. This brought to an end the Hundred Years' War and left Calais on the Channel coast as the only remaining English possession in France. For the English, defeat provoked the first of a series of descents into madness by the country's hapless king, Henry VI. For the French victory brought closer the goal of a properly united kingdom under a single monarch.

In Western Asia and on the borders of Christendom, Constantinople, capital of the beleaguered Byzantine Empire, remained the center of Orthodox Christian civilization. But it faced an imminent threat from the Muslim Ottoman Empire. This threat materialized when the Ottoman sultan, Mehmed II ("The Conqueror"), who believed that only relentless conquest would guarantee continued Ottoman supremacy, mustered an army of 80,000 to attack Constantinople; the defenders of the city could call on fewer than 7,000 troops. In addition, Mehmed had the most formidable artillery in the world. The ancient, crumbling walls of the city were

፟፟ጟ፞ጟ፞ጟ፞ጟ፞ጟ፞ጟ

Constantinople Mehmed led

80,000 men against only 7,000 defenders during the siege of Constantinople, a disparity that made the city's fall almost inevitable.

no match for destructive force on this scale, and the city fell to the Ottomans in May 1453.

Conscious of their destiny as world conquerors in need of a suitably imposing capital, the Ottomans were careful to preserve the city after they had taken it: they needed it as a symbol of their own, newly gained grandeur. Its imposing Christian buildings were pressed into service for Muslim worship, and the city itself remained a symbol of Ottoman military might for more than 450 years. The Ottoman conquest of Constantinople-now renamed Istanbul-was the clearest

possible signal that the Turkish Ottomans were the most dynamic military and polit cal force in the region, and that they were an unmistakable threat, not only to what remained of Christian claims in Western Asia but also to Europe as a whole.

Ure Bordeaux of Architecture

46 IT IS A PRESS, CERTAINLY, BUT A PRESS FROM WHICH SHALL FLOW IN INEXHAUSTIBLE STREAMS...THROUGH IT, GOD WILL SPREAD HIS WORD. 99

Johannes Gutenberg, German inventor and printer (c. 1398–1468)

THE COMPETING AMBITIONS OF ITALY'S CITY-STATES, which had led to almost a century of war, was ended by the Treaty of Lodi in 1454. Milan, Venice, Florence, the Papal States, and Naples were the signatories. The treaty had been given additional impetus by the fall of Constantinople to the Ottomans a year earlier, when it became clear there was a need to present a united Christian front.

In 1454 or 1455, Johannes Gutenberg produced the first major book to be printed with a movable type printing press: the Gutenberg Bible, His method of printing meant that thousands of copies of books could be made relatively easily. The result was an explos on in the spread of ideas and knowledge, above all because works appeared in vernacular languages rather than exclusively in Latin and Greek.

In England, on May 22, 1455, armies belonging to the Duke of Somerset and Duke of York clashed in the Battle of St. Albans. the opening conflict of the Wars of the Roses. These were a series of civil wars between the rival Plantagenet houses of York and Lancaster, both of which had claims to the throne Henry VI, a Lancastrian, was on the throne at the outbreak of the wars, but with the victory and accession of Edward IV in 1461, the conflict

Gutenberg Bible

Johannes Gutenberg produced only 180 copies of his Gutenberg Bible, but it marked the start of the age of the printed book



King Henry VI

This anonymous portrait is of King Henry VI, reputedly a peaceful, pious man who suffered from prolonged bouts of severe mental illness.

seemed to have been won by the Yorkists. The wars continued until 1485, when Henry Tudor seized the throne (see 1483-85)

By the mid-15th century, Prussia (conquered by the Teutonic Knights two centuries earlier) had become resentful of its lowly status within the Baltic territories of the Teutonic Order. In 1454 the Prussian Estates revolted, and asked for Polish military support, beginning what was to become the Thirteen Years' War against the Teutonic Knights The war ended in 1466 with the division of Prussia into two territories; one in the east still controlled by the Order, and so-called Royal Prussia, now a vassal state of the kings of Poland



which they tried unsuccessfully to take from Hungary in 1456.

OTTOMAN EXPANSION CONTINUED IN THE BALKANS AND GREECE as

Mehmed II pressed ahead in his determination to conquer the world for Islam, Mehmed attempted to take Belgrade in 1456 but was repulsed by Hungary, However, by 1459 the rest of Serbia was under Ottoman control. Simultaneously, the Ottomans conquered the Peloponnese in southern Greece. with Athens falling in 1456. Over the next two decades, Ottoman control of the Balkans was

consolidated with the conquest of Bosnia and Herzegovina, and in the Aegean, remaining Christianheld islands-which were chiefly Venetian and Genoan-were clearly under threat.

In 1458, Matthias Corvinus, second son of Janos Hunyadi the man who had led the successful defence of Belgrade against Mehmed II's Ottoman troops in 1456, was elected king of Hungary. His reign promised much: not only to draw the Hungarians into the wider European Renaissance, but also to increase the reach and prestige of his country.

Corvinus was permanently distracted by the need to defend Hungary against further Ottoman incursions, but he had territorial ambitions to the west. He was successful in substantially expanding Hungarian territory at the expense of Bohemia, against whose Hussite ruler, George of Podebrady (r. 1458-71), he obtained papal sanction in 1468 to lead a crusade. During the crusade, Corvinus gained control of Moravia, Silesia, and Lusatia. However, in the longer run his actions destabilized both Hungary and Bohemia, and brought him into conflict with the Holy Roman Emperor, Frederick III. His actions also sparked suspicion among Hungary's nobles, who feared that the rown positions would be undermined.

Despite these initial territorial gains engineered by Corvinus, the net result was that most of Hungary fell victim to Ottoman conquest in 1526, and Bonemia and the remaining part of Hungary came under direct Habsburg control.



April 8, 165 Calixin 24. 14.66 River claim and the off W Jeda Falken W becomes pope Asset 128 Partner Printer et line Ones Other durender g Eithe May 22 1485 Royal Clar 1454155 Gerti

1459 Ottor



Czar Ivan III, "Ivan the Great," declared Moscow free of Tartar domination by tearing up the deed (money demand) of Tartar Khan.

APTLY NAMED "THE SPIDER KING," : France was effectively also Louis XI acceded the French throne in July 1461, marking a critical point in the evolution of the French state. The medieval monarchs of France, whatever their nominal power, were heavily limited in their influence. They exercised direct rule over only a limited area, chiefly in the north and center, with the rest of the country controlled by a series of mostly hostile magnates, of whom the Duke of Burgundy (Charles the Boldl in 1461 was the most obviously threatening (see 1472-76]. By the end of the Hundred Years' War in 1453.



Crowned king of France in 1461, Louis XI extended his rule over an increasing number of territories during his 22-year reign.

bankrupt. Yet by 1481, Louis had not only seen off the last of the dukes of Burgundy, bringing Artois, Picardy, and Burgundy itself under his rule, but by a combination of inheritance and clever dip.omacy had added Roussillon, Cerdagne, Maine, Provence, and Anjou. This extension of centralizing royal authority was a crucial step in the subsequent emergence of a un fied, much more powerful French state. In reality, relations between the French monarchy and its most powerful subjects would remain fraught well into the 17th century. As elsewhere, it proved necessary both to assert authority and to negotiate with provincial and noble elites. This dual process, central to the making of early modern France, led to friction and tension long after the reign of Louis XI.

Expansion on an even more dramatic scale also marked developments in Muscovy-the Grand Duchy of Moscow-with the accession of Ivan III "the Great" in March 1462. The collapse of Mongol rule over the 14th and 15th centuries, and the fall of Constantinople (now Istanbul) in 1453, had opened the way for Muscovy not merely to assert leadership of the Orthodox world, but to defy any last Mongol attempts at overlordship. In the process, it sparked a burst of expansion that characterized

: vast Novgorod Territory, which, although sparsely populated. economically marginal, and imperfectly known, was rich in natural resources. In 1478, Ivan

simply annexed it.

However much it may have increased the stability and prosperity of China, the Ming dynasty faced a series of substantial internal threats to its authority as well as continuing conflict with the Mongols to the north. If most revolts were the product of famine, a number were also the result of the increasingly autocratic and rigid nature of Ming rule. In every case, they were harshly suppressed. In 1464, the same year that the 16-year-old Emperor Chenghua came to the throne, such a revolt broke out among the native Miao and Yao people in the provinces of Huguang and then Guangxi in south-central China. The revolt took two years to put down. In addition to the 160,000 troops stationed in the south, a further 30,000 were sent to the two provinces. No accurate estimate of the death toll is possible. The revolt flared up again in 1467 and, on a larger scale, in 1475





Malbork Castle was the headquarters of the Teutonic Knights. It was Europe's largest medieval brick castle and is in what is now Poland.

THE THIRTEEN YEARS' WAR

between Poland-Lithuania and the Teutonic Knights—a military order founded in Palestine-ended with the Second Treaty of Torun in 1466. The Teutonic Knights, powerful since the early 13th century (see 1236-40), were

The underlying political fragility of Japan and the relative impotence of the Ashikaga shoguns, rulers of Japan since 1333, was made starkly clear by the 11-year Onin War, which broke out in 1467. It left Japan devastated and led to more than

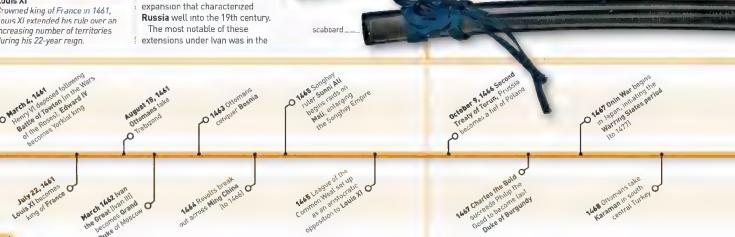
11 THE CAPITAL THAT WE BELIEVED WOULD FLOURISH FOR **TEN THOUSAND** YEARS HAS NOW BECOME A LAIR FOR THE WOLVES. 77

Onin Ki, late 15th -mid 16th century account of the Onin War

obliged to cede much of the western half of their territory to Prussia, and, in return for Polish-Lithuanian aid in the war, this territory became the property of the Polish crown.

Samurai sword

This 15th-century katana, with its scabbard, is typical of those used in the Onin war. It could deliver a sweeping cut in a single movement a century of turbulence-the Sengoku jidai or Warring States Period—as a series of regional magnates or daimyo attempted to eradicate their rivals. The war began as a succession dispute over who would replace the elderly and retiring Ashikaga Yoshimasa as shogun, the Hosokawa clan supporting the claims of Yoshimasa's brother, the Yamana clan those of his





11 THE LANDLOCKED SEA IS GREEK OR ROMAN, THE BOUNDLESS SEA IS PORTUGUESE. **77**

Fernando Pessoa, Portuguese poet and writer, 1885-1935



Castile and Aragon

The two kingdoms of Aragon and Castile became a composite monarchy through the marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella in 1469.

infant son. In the process, not only was **Kyoto**, the imperial capital, **entirely destroyed**, but the Hosokawa and Yamana themselves became victims of the conflict, their power and status swept away as the increasingly brutal fighting continued.

The marriage in 1469 of Isabella, heir to the Castilian throne (which she inherited in 1474), and Ferdinand, heir to the throne of Aragon (which he inherited in 1479), led directly to the emergence of a unified, unbendingly Christian Spain. This resulted in the development of Spain as the most powerful

state in early 16th-century Europe, Isabella was 17 years old when she married Ferdinand. In choosing to marry him, she risked the wrath of her older halfbrother Henry V, who perceived her as a threat to his own power. But the marriage, in the Spanish city of Valladolid, was the beginning of an important phase of Spanish history. Within eight vears. Ferd nand and Isabella-Los Reyes Católicos, the Catholic Monarchs-were jointly ruling Castile and Aragon, although the kingdoms were not formally unified. Administratively. politically, and financially, they remained separate and, as such, were consistently bedeviled by competing priorities and rivalries.

Even at the height of Spanish power in the 16th and early 17th centuries, no Spanish monarch was able to resolve the problem satisfactorily. Nonetheless, Spain's potential to emerge as the dominant force in Renaissance, Europe was unmistakable under Ferdinand and Isabella. It was a position that the tirelessly hard-headed Isabella and the politically astute Ferdinand were: well placed to exploit.

exploration of the west coast of Africa had reached as far as modern-day Sierra Leone. It had been a hesitant process, limited by sh p types, principally galleys and cogs, that were unsuited to long-range exploration. Its goals were uncertain beyond a general hope to trace the trans-Saharan gold trade to its source and to exploit the West African slave trade. The death in 1460 of Prince Henry, "the Navigator," the early champion of Portuguese exploration (see 1434), had made further progress unlikely.

BY ABOUT 1470, PORTUGUESE

further progress unlikely. However, in 1469 Portuguese king Afonso V agreed—in exchange for an annual fee—to allow a Lisbon merchant, Fernão Gomes, to continue to push Portuguese efforts south along the West African coast. The results were spectacular, Within five years

Gomes had explored a further



2,500

WILES

THE EXTENT OF THE INCA EMPIRE

2,000 miles (3,200 km) of coastline. Not only was Portugal able to lay cla m to a ser es of what would prove immensely lucrative trading stations [see 1480–82] on the West African coast, Gomes also opened the way to the Portuguese penetration of the South Atlantic.

The Inca Empire, more short-lived even than its Aztec neighbor to the north, was formed in a surge of conquest after 1438 from its Andean heartlands in central Peru. Tupac Yupanqui (Topa Inca), who came to the Inca throne in

1471, had been made head of the Inca armies in 1463 and had already substantially enlarged Inca control to the north, well into modernday Ecuador. The empire extended about 2,500 m les

Inca ruler
This 18th-century
painting shows Tupac
Yupanqui (Topa Inca),
the fifth Inca of the
Hanan dynasty



Portuguese explorers

Fernão Gomes (right) continued the age of exploration begun by Henry the Navigator (left) as depicted in the Monument to the Discoveries, Lisbon.

[4,000 km]. Topa Inca's principal contribution to Inca expansion came with his conquest from about 1470 of the Peruvian kingdom of **Chimor**.

In southeast Asia, the kingdom of Champa (in modern-day Vietnam) had existed since the 7th century. But in 1471 it was effectively destroyed by Viet troops who laid waste the Champa capital, Vijaya. What remained of the kingdom would henceforth be a vassal state of the Vietnamese.



Colore 19, 14.59 mand

Auto Colombarde Respondente Colombarde Colom



A carving of the central Aztec de ty Quetzalcoatl in Teotihuacán located near present-day Mexico City.

FOLLOWING THE OTTOMAN

CONQUEST of Constant nople in 1453, its conqueror, Mehmed II, set out not merely to extend Ottoman rule in the Balkans, but also to reassert it in Anatolia, where Ottoman strength had been significantly reduced in the wake of Timur's early 15th-century invasion (see 1401-03). It was now most obviously opposed in the region by a Turcoman people, the White Sheep Turcomans, under the rule of Uzun Hasan. They had been actively, if not particularly successfully, wooed by various

Christian powers, notably Venice, in an attempt to enlist them in Christian struggles against Ottoman expansion. The result of Uzun Hasan's efforts was a comprehensive defeat in 1473 at the Battle of Otlukbeli, the light cavalry of the Turcoman forces swept aside by the Ottomans' overwhelming firepower.

By the mid-1470s, the territories of Burgundy were at their height. Their heartlands were the Duchy and County of Burgundy,

awarded to the first duke of Burgundy, Philip the Bold, brother

of King Charles V

of France, in 1363. In 1369, with his marriage to Margaret, the countess of Flanders, Philip also acquired Flanders and Artois-in effect a significant portion of modernday Belgium. To this constellation of territories, Philip's grandson, Philip the Good, then added parts of northeast France and much of modern Holland. These holdings, however imposing, were still far from



Ottoman drums

The Janissaries of the Ottoman army parade with the drums that were used to urge the soldiers into battle

This map shows the territories held by Charles the Bold, who pursued an aggressive expansionist policy.

The duchies of Bar and Lorraine gave Charles an almost continuous stretch of land by 1475.

KEY Territories held 1467 Territories added by 1475 Border of Holy

Roman Empire

Expansion of Burgundy North Sea COUNTY OF ■Cologne HOLY ROMAN **EMPIRE** FRANCE COUNTY DE MÂCON

being a single, continuous territory. Furthermore, as many of them were within the Holy Roman Empire, these were at least theoretically subject to the Holy Roman Emperor, just as Burgundy's French lands were nominally subject to the king of France. But the r size and, crucially, the fact that they held many of the richest of the burgeoning trading centres of the Low Countries made the Burgundians a formidable power. Philip the Good's heir, Charles the Bold, inherited this state within states in 1467 and determined not just to make it a continuous territory-which by 1472 he had succeeded in doing through an audacious combination of purchase and

conquest-but to assert its independence as a separate kingdom. The Burgundians were inevitably opposed by the infinitely more calculating French king, Louis XI. In little more than four months in 1476, they suffered two calamitous defeats by Swiss mercenary armies in the pay of Louis-at Grandson and at Morat in modern northwest Switzerland.

The rigidly hierarchical Aztec Empire (1428-1521) became a formidable military force, imposing itself with brutal finality on its neighbors in central Mexico from Tenochtitlan, its capital. Axayacatl, who came to the Aztec throne in 1469, added substantially to the empire, mainly with the conquest of the state of Tlatelolco in 1473

IN JANUARY 1477, CHARLES THE

BOLD'S Burgundian forces confronted the Swiss again, at Nancy in Lorraine. They were comprehensively routed and the body of the duke was discovered face down in a frozen pond. While Louis XI (see 1461) seized the Burgundians' French territories, those in the Low Countries passed to the Hapsburgs with the marriage of Charles's only child. Margaret, to the future Holy Roman Emperor, Maximilian I.

William Caxton (c. 1420-92) was an English merchant whose continental travels introduced him to printing. He established the first printing press in England in 1476, printing the first book a year later. He published 87 books, many also translated by him.



Caxton's printing press The first printing press in England, established by William Caxton in Westminster, London, produced its first book in 1477.

The first bulble store of the second store of the second store of the second se O M. First Diddred to at the Walts Hangealt, Leading O August 91, 7473 Burgundians Turkomans at Battle Habsburgs for recognize Indepen recognize ANA Territories ACTO Inces conquer (defeat and america experience and a list he gold of House the County th 1473 Venetians destroy take Cuprus



The Battle of Nancy was the final and decisive Burgundian War, which left thousands dead, including the Duke of Burgundy, Charles the Bold.

IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO HOPE IN ORDER TO UNDERTAKE, NOR TO SUCCEED IN ORDER TO PERSEVERE.

Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy (1433-77)

The Ottomans continued their expansion with the **Treaty of Constantinople** of 1479, which ended the intermittent Ottoman–Venetian war that had begun in 1463. It confirmed the **Ottomans as a naval power** of growing importance. It also brought with it Ottoman control of the Greek island **Negroponte (Euobea)** and of Lemnos in the north Aegean. **Venice** remained a major power in much of the region but it was anxious not to jeopardize its lucrative Ottoman trading links.

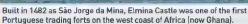
The accession of **Isabella I** to the ; throne of Castile in 1474 was challenged by her step-niece,

THE NUMBER
OF BOOKS
PUBLISHED BY
CAXTON'S
PRESS

Joan, wife of King Afonso V of Portugal, in part to disrupt Castilian claims in the exploration of the West African coast. At its heart was a dispute as to which country could lay claim to the Atlantic island groups—the Canaries, the Azores, and Madeira-successively co.onized by Spain and Portugal since the early 15th century. The outcome was the 1479 Treaty of Alcáçovas, confirming Castile's claims to the Canaries and Portuga's claims to the Azores and Madeira, and Portuguese rights in West Africa.

THE SPANISH INQUISITION

Founded by Ferdinand and Isabe.la in 1478, the goal of the Inquisition was to impose an overarching Christian Catholic identity on all Spanish territories. Tribunals were held in which heretics—which at this time meant Jews and those who had converted to Christianity from Judaism—were punished and expelled. After the fall of Granada in 1492, it was also applied to Muslims. The Inquisition was finally disbanded in 1820.



BY ABOUT 1440, THREE SEPARATE
MOSSI KINGDOMS had become
established in West Africa, roughly
in present-day Burkina Faso
These were Tengkodogo, Yatenga,
and Wogodogo. Making use of
formidable cavalry, from about
1480 they exploited the gradual
decline of Mali in the face of
Songhay expansion by raiding
deep into Mali territories. They
would remain an important
presence until colonization by
France some 400 years later.

The year 1482 saw two crucial developments in the continuing Portuguese exploration and settlement of West Africa.

The first was the construction of São Jorge da Mina, now called Elmina Castle, on what was later known as the Gold Coast and is today Ghana It was a strongly fortified trading post, built on royal authority and the first permanent European settlement in

sub-Saharan Africa, designed to secure a Portuguese monopoly of the **West African gold trade**. It proved immensely lucrative By the early 1640 the century, 1,500 lb (680 kg) of gold a year were passing through Elmina.

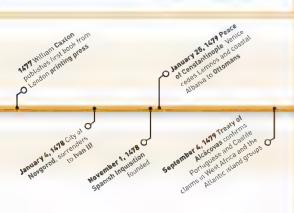
The second development was a further series of voyages, led by Diogo Cão, southward along the West African coast. The voyages were sponsored by the new king of Portugal, John II, who came to the throne in 1481 and who committed his country to a deliberately aggressive policy of Portuguese expansion. On Cão's first voyage, in 1482, he reached-and claimed for Portugal-the mouth of the Congo On his second voyage, in 1484-86, he penetrated almost a farther 1,000 miles (1,600 km) south to Walvis Bay (now in Namibia), once again imperiously claiming the coast in the name of

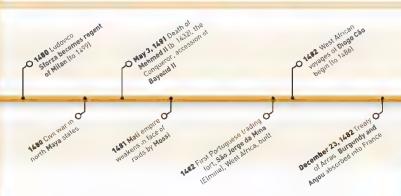


Cão's cross
Portuguese explorer Diogo Cão
marked his discoveries of the west
coast of Africa with a series of
imposing stone crosses

the Portuguese throne. Both voyages were epics of tenacity, made in the face of consistently unfavorable winds and currents. This was a discouraging discovery. Where sailing conditions around West Africa to the Gulf of Guinea were generally benign, aided by northeast trade winds and the Guinea Current, to the south they were much more arduous. Cão's achievement was impressive, but it emphasized that if a practical route existed to the Indian Ocean and the East, it would be left to later Portuguese navigators notably Bartolomeu Dias in 1487-to pioneer the new route, deep into the South Atlantic.







ARCTIC OCEAN

VOYAGES OF

EXPLORATION

Christopher Columbus's voyage across the Atlantic in 1492 sparked an unprecedented opening-up of the world—first by the Portuguese and Spanish, then by the Dutch, English, and French. By 1700, European explorers and colonizers had established themselves globally.

European explorers were motivated by glory, Christian zeal, and—above all—gold, spices, and stayes. The goal was the East, source of legendary riches. With overland roules blocked by Muslim states, maritime routes offered the prospect of outflanking them. By 1488, the Portuguese had rounded southern Africa. Ten years later they reached India and, by 1512, the Spice Islands. There, they were later challenged by the Dutch.

The Spanish went west, Theirs was a more dramatic discovery: an unknown world, America. By the 1550s, they had conquered two empires-the Aztecs and the Incas-and created a huge New World empire. By 1522, they had also completed the first circumnavigation of the globe. English and French efforts were directed initially at finding a way around North America. Though futile, this paved the way for two further European empires there.

Major European voyages

🚅 I AND MY COMPANIONS SUFFER FROM A DISEASE OF THE HEART WHICH CAN BE CURED ONLY BY GOLD. 🥠

Hernán Cortés, Spanish explorer, on his quest to defeat the Aztecs, 1519

European voyages of discovery and exploration: the earliest Christopher Columbus in 1492, through to Francis Drake in 1577–80. Ships sailed for months at a time to cross the vast oceans, often with crude ystems for navigation. SHIPS IN 1519 SHIP +1 AMERICA **EUROPE** AFRICA 25 **MILLION** 11 CENTRAL AMERICA MILLION PERU OF CENTRAL AMERICA POPULATION OF FERU over to replace them.

Loaisa 1526 AUSTRALIA This map shows the date and routes taken by the first

COST AND IMPACT

European maritime exploration was made possible by better ship types and navigation. But journeys were still arduous, and many ships simply disappeared. The late of Magellan's fleet in 1519-22 reflected these risks.

Relations with native peoples also proved fraught and almost invariably ended violently. Europeans generally saw natives as a resource to be exploited and Christianized, But the startling death tolls in the New World were more the result of the dislocation of settled ways of life and of imported European diseases than of deliberate policy. The sudden intermingling of previously separate worlds had a dramatic impact in both directions, with crops and animal types introduced to new environments.







1600 Spain took the lead in exploring and claiming new lands, especially in Central and South America. By 1600, Spain also had claims on the Philippine Islands. Portugal claimed only a handful of coastal trading posts in Africa, India, and the Spice Islands, along with a strip of Brazilian coast.

(EY

5 Spain and

- possessions posses
- Portugal and possessions
- C England and possessions
- † Denmark and possessions
- Outch (United Provinces) possessions

1800 European expans on continued in the 17th and 18th centuries, with massive areas of the world claimed by Europe by 1800. Britain, in particular, despite losing its American colonies, was gaining ground—in Canada, in southern Africa, and above all, in India.

KEY

- . o Britain and
 - possessions
- Spain and possessions
- France and possessions
- Portugal and possessions
 The Netherlands
- Denmark and possessions

Most of what remains of the Great Wall of China was rebuilt during the Ming dynasty. Dotted with fortifications it extends over 4,000 miles (6,400 km).

IN 1483, THE WARS OF THE ROSES

flared up again (see 1454-55). Fought between Lancastrians and Yorkists-rival Plantagenet claimants to the English throneit had appeared to have been settled for good in 1471. In 1470, the Yorkist Edward IV, who had seized the throne from the hapless Lancastrian Henry VI in 1461, had been forced from it by a group of vengeful magnates. In 1471, with Burgundian support from Charles the Bold (see 1472-76]. Edward retook the throne. Henry was murdered, probably on Edward's orders.

In 1483, Edward, now grossly corpulent, ded. Instantly, the conflict reignited, albeit in a different form. The problem was that the new king, Edward V, was only 12 years old and his mother's family, the Woodvilles, saw the boy-king as an obvious opportunity to proclaim themselves regents-in effect, to se ze the throne themselves, undoing Edward IV's legacy. This at least was the view of the dead king's most consistent champion, h s brother the Duke of

Gloucester, who was competent, intelligent, and loyal. Gloucester characteristically preempted the Woodvilles by seizing the throne h mself, as Richard III, executing the leading Woodvilles, and imprisoning Edward V with his younger brother in the Tower of London where both were then murdered. If no definitive proof has ever been offered that Richard II was responsible for the deaths of his nephews, the overwhelming





probability is that he ordered their killings; his hold on the throne was too shaky to permit any rivals to survive if he could eliminate them. Richard III was vilified in later Tudor propaganda. But given the turbulent treachery of late-medieval England, Richard's actions seem fairly rational. Sooner or later the Woodvilles would have sought an excuse for his death.

水水水水水

5:8 Battle of Bosworth Henry's Tudor army of **Battle of Bosworth** 5,000 troops overcame Richard III's much larger force, which was undermined by poor leadership.

But there was a further Lancastrian claimant, Henry Tudor (1457-1509). His right to the throne was tenuous at best, but critically he had the support of the French king, Charles VIII (r. 1483-98). In August 1485 Henry led an invasion from France, By the end of the month, Richard was dead, killed at the Battle of Bosworth, his superiority in numbers undone by the ineptitude of many of his commanders Henry Tudor, in turn, crowned on the field of the battle, had become Henry VII. The Tudor monarch's seizure of the throne might easily have provoked yet another round in this destabilizing infighting. But Henry VII would prove among the most pragmatic, capable, and far-sighted of kings. Under the Tudors, England was significantly strengthened, its magnates tamed, and its government comprehensively overhauled

The Renaissance (literally "rebirth") grew out of the Italian Midd.e Ages and marked a reevaluation of European thought. At its heart was a reinterpretation of Europe's Classical past. It gave rise, first in Florence (left), to an artist c and architectural revolution, and later, to a scientific one. Its early impact was fitful but eventually spread to most of Europe in the following 200 years.

FOLLOWING ON FROM EARLIER PORTUGUESE VOYAGES (see

1470 71), two further expeditions were despatched in 1487 to investigate routes to and across the Indian Ocean, Pêro da Covilhã was charged with investigating the East African coast as well as the Indian Ocean. From Aden, reached via the Red Sea, he sailed to Calicut in India, as far south as Sofala in East Africa, and north to the Strait of Hormuz in the Persian :

Gu.f, reporting favorably on all these routes in 1492. The second expedition, under Bartolomeu Dias, was specifically charged with finding a navigable passage around the presumed southern tip of Africa. In January 1488, rather than simply following the African coast southward as Cão and others before him had done, at around 27°S (several hundred miles short of the tip of south Africa) he headed southwest, away from the coast. By any measure, that was remarkably daring. Miles from land, he picked up the westerlies that blow in the South Atlantic and was carried almost 300 miles (500 km) to the east of the Cape of Good Hope on the tip of southern Africa. Dias's voyage provided a better understanding of the wind systems that linked the Atlantic and Indian oceans, and proved vital in calculating the route to the Cape of Good Hope and beyond. Later, Vasco da Gama and Pedro Cabral exploited this knowledge in their own voyages.

Human sacrifice is a feature common to many early societies.

20,000

THE ESTIMATED NUMBER OF PEOPLE SACRIFICED AT THE INAUGURATION OF THE TENOCHTITLAN PYRAMID

O June 28, 1683 Richa vard V of Engli and proving the street of the O 1495 Portugu Mesionaries arr O 1683 Italian pain Raphael born lo August 22. 149 Entre of C Mes Dogo Cao reaches No 1991 Orlowans natolia and Syria Mass deterred, Munery

1.46 Consont Product Lact Man Managed humanistract Man Ordion of the Ognity of Man 1486 GOVERNI PICO BELLA Partugues nampaonds

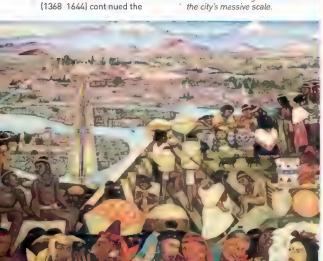


 None is known to have practiced it with the vigor of the Aztecs, however-or on the same gargantuan scale. It is estimated that the Aztecs ritually sacrificed upward of 20,000 victims a year-slaves, enemies captured in battle, and people simply offered in tribute. The aim was to placate their gods, above all the god of war, Huitzilopochtil, whose daily battles with the sun could be sustained only by blood. In 1487, on the opening of the new great temple in the Aztec capital. Tenochtitlán, up to 20,000 people were ritually executed, their hearts sliced from their podies, in a single ceremony that may have lasted anything from 4 to 20 days. In China, the Ming dynasty

ambitious rebuilding of the 4.000-mile (6.400-km) long Great Wall. First built in 200 BCE, the wall had presented a symbol of superiority as well as a barrier to incursions from barbarians in the north Under the Ming, its mountainous eastern length was built mostly of prick and stone, its western, desertlike length of clay and earth, often reinforced wth wood. It stood on average 25ft [8m] high and 18ft (5.5 m) wide and was studded with 25,000 towers and upward of 15,000 garrisons—a monumental feat of construction,

Tenochtitlán

This mural of the 16th-century Aztec capital imagined by 20th-century Mexican artist Diego Rivera shows the city's massive scale.





Mamluk helmet

This 15th-century iron Mamluk helmet, as worn by Mamluk soldiers is decorated with inlaid silver calligraphy.

THE OTTOMAN-MAMLUK peace treaty of May 1491 ended a war that had begun in 1485 for control of the Western Asia and Red Sea trade routes. Neither side gained much but the war exhausted the Mamluks financially, making their subsequent conquest by the Ottomans in 1516–17 inevitable.

By 1490, Vladislas II | 1456-1516) ruled over a vast kingdom, including Poland-Lithuania, Bohemia, and Hungary, whose crown he accepted in 1490. Despite the size of these territories, they had little influence on Europe as a whole. Poland-Lithuania-vast, desolate, and impoverished—was on the margins of Europe. Hungary and Bohemia, although more sophisticated, remained not just separate kingdoms but uneasy rivals. The potential of these sprawling lands would never be realized.

On January 2, 1492, Spanish monarchs Ferdinand and Isabella (see 1469) presided over the fall of the Kingdom of Granada, marking the end of a 10-year campaign to claim the last Moorish territory in beria It was the end of a process begun in the 8th century—the Christian reconquest or reconquista. It underlined Spain's determination to project itse,f as an aggressively expansionist Christian power.

This 19th-century painting shows the Fall of Granada in 1492, which ended

In 1492, the Spanish crown finally decided to back **Christopher Columbus's** f rist Atlantic crossing.
Columbus had made a series of extravagant claims about the reward his voyage to the Indies (Asia) would generate. Spain was anxious to match the spoils flowing to Portugal from its West African ventures. It also needed to replace the lost revenues from

DAY **NINETEEN LEAGUES...**(COUNTED) LESS
THAN THE TRUE
NUMBER, THAT
THE **CREW**MIGHT NOT BE **DISMAYED** IF
THE **VOYAGE**SHOULD PROVE

66 SAILED THIS

Christopher Columbus, 1492

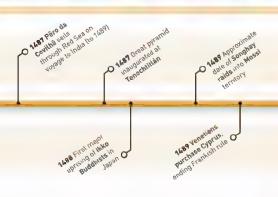
LONG. ##

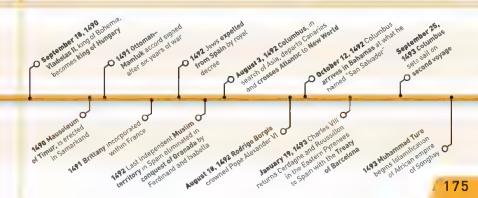
"crusading" taxes, previously paid before the fall of Granada. Success depended on Columbus's undoubted navigational ability and on his insistence that Asia lay much farther to the east than convent onally believed. On his arrival in the **New World** on October 12, somewhere in the **Bahamas**, he immediately despatched emissaries to the "Chinese" court. Columbus's self-bel ef blinded nim to the reality of what he had discovered.



CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS [c. 1451–1506]

Born n Genoa, Italy, Christopher Columbus made four transatlantic voyages betieving that the riches of the East could be reached by salling west from Spain. His first journey [1492–93] was followed by others in 1493–96, 1498–1500, and 1502–04. He was the first European to sight South America, in 1498, and charted most of the Caribbean. He died stit. certain he had reached Asia.





This map by Alberto Cantino was the first to show Portugal's discoveries in the West and East and the division between Spanish and Portuguese territories agreed upon at Tordesillas.

IN 1494, POPE ALEXANDER VI drew up the Treaty of Tordesillas. which effectively divided up existing and future New World discoveries between Spain and Portugal. It drew a north-south line 370 leagues (about 1,350 miles or 2,000 km) west of the Cape Verde Islands. Land to the west was assigned to Spain; that to the east, to Portugal.

The political crisis provoked in F.orence by the death of Lorenzo ("the Magnificent") de Medici in 1492 was expoited by a Dominican monk, Girolamo Savonarola, who imposed on the city a "Christian and religious republic." In 1494, he denounced tyrants and instituted the Bonfire of the Vanities the destruction of idolatrous goods. He was overthrown, tortured, and executed four years later.

The Italian Wars, nominally sparked by the desire of Charles VIII of France (1470-98) to assert a claim to the kingdom of Naples, saw an intermittent 65-year struggle between France and Spain for control of Italy, Its opening salvo, which ended in 1499, was both destructive and inconclusive. The first phase ended with the Battle of Fornovo, fought



Born in Italy, Leonardo was a self-taught polymath—a painter, sculptor, inventor, and scientific enquirerwhose restless genius drove him to embrace a limitless range of projects, but to complete almost none. Among his masterpieces are Mona Lisa and The Last Supper. He died in France in the service of Francois I.

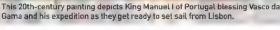
near Parma in July 1495. However, having made his triumphant way to Naples to claim its throne, Charles VIII found his former Italian allies, inotably Milan, had joined forces

with Venice, the papacy, and the Holy Roman Empire to oppose him in a Holy League, ending his dreams of Italian conquest.

By about 1496, an outbreak of what was commonly called the French pox (so-named as it was first recorded among French troops there) occurred in Italy. It was syphilis. By the middle of the 16th century, about one million people had contracted the disease-probably from a more virulent strain brought by sailors

returning from the New World. From about 1490, Genoese mariner John Cabot had lobbied Portugal and Spain to sponsor a westward voyage to Asia across the Atlantic, but was rebuffed. He turned his attentions to England, basing himself in Bristol. An early voyage failed, but in May 1497with royal backing—he set out again. He reached northern Newfoundland, then sailed south along 400 miles (650 km) of coast. He returned to England certain he had reached China. The following year, he led a much larger expedition. All but one of its five ships were lost, Cabot with them. But his init al success prompted five more voyages to Newfoundland from 1501 to 1505, which confirmed the new discoveries were clearly not Asian. Despite these disappointments, the English ventures were important in proving the existence of a hitherto unsuspected continent-North America—and in staking a claim to later English primacy in its

exploration and settlement.



THE SOUTHWARD PROBING ALONG the African coast by the Portuguese in the 15th century had reached a climax when Bartolomeu Dias rounded the tip of Africa in 1488. In May 1498, Vasco da Gama consolidated this achievement when he continued into the Indian Ocean and reached

1498-1500

Battle of Zonchio

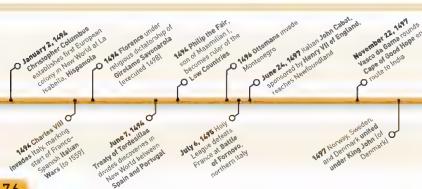
This woodcut depicts ships in the first battle of the Ottoman-Venetian War. It was the first time cannons had been used in a naval battle.

Calicut in southwest India. A practical route to the East had been discovered Da Gama's crossing of the Indian Oceancrisscrossed by Arab and other trade routes since the 9th century-depended on local Muslim knowledge. His route to the Indian Ocean, on the other hand, was new. Where previous Portuguese mariners had hugged the African coast, da Gama made a vast sweep westward into the South Atlantic, It was not only the longest ocean crossing yet made,



1,000,000

THE APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF EUROPEANS WHO CONTRACTED **SYPHILIS** IN 50 YEARS **FROM 1496**

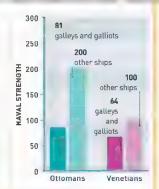


15 12 15 16 19 Yendilah L 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 17 Corchio

This scene from a fresco in Chehel Stun Palace in Isfahan, Iran, depicts Safavid Emperor Shan Ismail I in battle against Uzbek warriors.

but it also initiated the route used throughout the "Age of Sail" (see pp.172-73).

The ongoing Ottoman naval threat to Christendom was underlined by the Venetian-Ottoman War of 1499-1503, Both sides enjoyed profitable trade links. But Venetian sea-power represented an obstacle to Ottoman designs in the eastern Mediterranean The Venetian defeat at the Battle of Zonchio in August 1499 made Ottoman naval power strikingly clear.



Zonchio ship numbers

The disparity in numbers between the Ottoman and Venetian fleets was compounded by the refusal of some Venetian commanders to fight at all.

A further round in the Franco-Spanish struggle for mastery of Italy was launched in 1499, when Louis XII of France (1462-1515) seized Milan. He then allied with Ferdinand of Aragon (1452-1516), agreeing to divide Naples between them. With Naples secured, Louis and Ferdinand fell out. Twice defeated by his former ally, Louis reluctantly made peace in 1504.

The burst of European exploration sparked by Columbus continued in 1500 when a Spanish expedition under Vicente Pinzón and a Portuguese enterprise under Pedro Alvares Cabral bound for India made the coast of Brazil. Cabral's sighting of this new land would prove important in establishing Portuguese claims to Brazil. Of greater significance was the growing realization that this was indeed a New World.

THE YEAR 1501 IS CONSIDERED the date the Safavid Empire was founded. With the Ottoman their focus to the east. In Empire to the west and the the process the Safavid Mughal Empire to the east, it formed one of a bloc of capital was moved eastward, finally

sophisticated, centralized, highly cultured Muslim empires that dominated West Asia in the 16th and 17th centuries. It began in a burst of conquest launched by Shah Ismail I, whose troops surged westward across Persia, putting an end to the political vacuum and infighting that had followed the death of Timur (see 1386-90) in 1405, Proclaiming himself Shah of Persia, Ismail I was a Sh'ite Muslim and vigorously promoted his faith as the official state religion. Checked

Safavid Empire

From modest beginnings on the Caspian Sea, by 1501 the Safavid Empire extended to occupy a swath of Western Asia.

to the west by the military might of the Ottomans, the Safavids increasingly turned

ending at Isfahan. The introduction of African slaves by European settlers to the New World began in 1502, hardly 10 years after Columbus's first Atlantic crossing, In part, this was a response to the alarming death rates of the native populations, who had been similarly enslaved. The Portuguese rapidly followed suit. This initial phase of the trade known as the First Atlantic system, lasted until around 1580.

The spread of Islam in East Afr ca was reinforced by the

17ft (5.2 m) tall establishment in 1504 of the Funj Sultanate of Sennar in the north of Sudan, at the expense of the previous Christian rulers of Sennar. The sultanate rapidly established itself as a major power in the region, threatening both Ethiopia and the Ottomans in Egypt.

Michelangelo's David

Completed by Michelangelo in

1504, this giant marble statue of

biblical hero David stands at

Florence in the early years of the High Renaissance (see pp.204 205) was highlighted by two remarkable

In Europe, the role of

works: Michelangelo's statue of David, which he completed in 1504; and Leonardo's painting Mona Lisa, completed sometime around 1505-07.

...ANYONE WHO HAS SEEN **MICHELANGELO'S DAVID HAS NO NEED TO SEE ANYTHING ELSE** BY ANY OTHER SCULPTOR...

Giorgio Vasari, Italian author, from Lives of the Artists, 1568





APril 22, 1500 O

Franch torces at cortain O 1504 Miche O Marit 1803 Spar 1502 In wantsons of the O 1502 Safavi Shan Ismail THE'S OF BULL BIND



66 THE TRUE WORK OF ART IS BUT A SHADOW OF THE DIVINE PERFECTION. 79

Michelangelo Buonarroti, Italian artist (1475-1564)

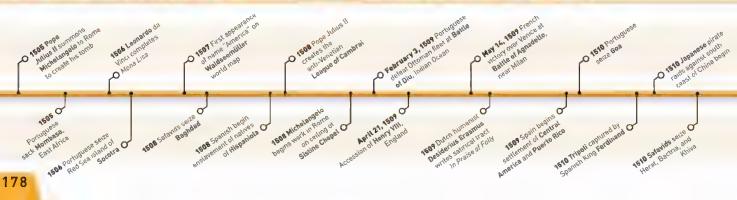
MICHELANGELO BUONARROTI

(1475-1564) was one of the defining figures of the High Renaissance (see pp.204-05). In 1505, he was invited to Rome by Pope Julius II to begin work on a monumental tomb, an association that would last for 40 years. In 1508, he began work painting a fresco on the Sistine Chapel ceiling, which he completed 4 years later.

The pace of Portuguese expansion across the Indian Ocean in the early 16th century was remarkable. From 1505, the Portuguese established themselves in a string of ports along the East African coast. The goal was simple and ruthlessly pursued—the domination of the lucrative spice trade with India and East Asia. A key player in this campaign was Afonso de Albuquerque, who in 1509 became viceroy of the fledgling Portuguese colony in India. By 1510, he had secured Goa as the principal Portuguese base in India; by 1511, he had overseen the foundation of the first Portuguese settlement in Southeast Asia, Malacca. He also sponsored the first Portuguese voyage to the Spice Islands the Moluccas, which were reached in 1512 by Francisco Serrão, who had sailed in company with Antonio de Abreu and Francisco Rodrigues.

Sistine ceiling

Commissioned by Pope Julius II, the ceiling of the Sistine Chapel in the Vatican is one of the masterworks of Michelangelo. It depicts scenes from the Old Testament.





Depiction of the Battle of Agnadello, one of the major pattles of the Italian Wars, from the tomb of Louis XII and Anne of Brittany, France.

66 ARE THEY **NOT MEN?** DO THEY NOT HAVE Serrão was able to continue to the

Antonio de Montesinos, Dominican friar, delivering a sermon to Spanish colonists, Hispaniola, December 4, 1511

However initially unpromising, it was a measure of the excitement sparked by Columbus's Atlantic crossings (see 1492) that within 20 years a variety of Spanish expeditions had explored and mapped almost the entire Caribbean. This included, in 1508-09, the Yucatán Peninsula on the east coast of Mex co, a discovery that led directly to the conquest of Mexico by Hernan Cortés (see 1519). The European conquest of the New World was driven largely by greed and effected principally by violence. It nonetheless laid claim to a Christian imperative, given papal sanction as early as 1452, by which "saracens, pagans, and any other unbelievers" could be enslaved. It was a view explosively challenged in 1511 in a sermon by a Spanish Domin can friar,

Where the latter two were forced to turn back in the Banda Sea.

Moluccas using native craft.

Antonio de Montesinos, in which, to predictable outrage, he denounced the "cruelty and tyranny" of the settlers.

Similarly aggressive Spanish and Portuguese attempts at colonization in Morocco, where both seized coastal strongholds in the 15th and early 16th centuries, partly helped the rise of a new Moroccan dynasty after 1511-the Sa'dis-who filled the political vacuum created by the crumbling of Marinid rule in the 1480s.

The Venetian Republic was diplomatically isolated and opposed by almost every major Western European power when

Pope Julius II established the League of Cambrai in 1508. The Republic was quickly plunged into crisis by its defeat in May 1509 by Louis XII's French army at the Battle of Agnadello, one of the major battles of the Italian Wars (1494-1559), The following year Julius II allied himself with Venice against France, anxious that Venetian territorial designs in northern Italy had been replaced by identical French ambitions. This shuffling of alliances was typical of the period. It was given a further twist with the formation in 1511 of a new Holy League, including England, now directed against France. One outcome of this was a subsequent Franco-Venetian alliance

Hemmed in on the west by the Ottomans and threatened to the south by the Portuguese, the Safavids were nonetheless successful in confronting the loose Uzbek confederation of peoples of Central Asia to their north. In December 1510, with victory over the Uzbeks outside the city of Merv, substantial territories, including Herat, Bactria, and Kandahar, came under Safavid rule

NO LESS SIGNIFICANT than the Spanish exploration of the Caribbean in the immediate aftermath of Columbus's 1492 crossing was the discovery by Juan Ponce de León in April 1513 of the "island" of Florida. It was the first Spanish contact with the mainland of North America and the basis for subsequent Spanish claims to the region. In attempting to circumnavigate his island, Ponce de León made a further discovery almost as important in the age of sail as

Columbus's discovery of the wind

systems of the central Atlantic-

the Gulf Stream.

almost trebled during his nine-year reign.

Niccolò Machiavelli was a diplomat in Florence when, in 1513, he wrote the first modern handbook of political science, The Prince (published in 1532). Its central theme-that the exercise of political power requires violence and deceit-earned it lasting notoriety. It offers advice about the most effective means of ruling: essentially a pragmatic determination to use all means at hand

Ottoman territorial expansion was renewed after the civil war of 1509-12 which saw Selim I emerge as sultan at the expense of both his father, Bayezid II, who was forced to abd cate, and Selim's older brother, Ahmed, who was killed in battle. Selim initiated this burst of growth-directed south and east against fellow Musl ms rather than north against Christian Europe-in 1514 when the Safavios, vastly outnumbered and with no answer to the Ottoman

artillery, were overpowered at the Battle of Caldiran, His Eastern flank secured, Selim swept into Syria and Mamluk Egypt, which instantly crumbled. Selim I not only dramatically increased Ottoman territories but, in securing almost all the Mus.im holy places of the Near East, added substantially to Ottoman prestige [see pp.230-31].



NICCOLO MACHIAVELLI [1469-1527]

Philosopher and writer, Niccolò Machiavelli was a functionary in Florence, where he witnessed the power of aggressive rulers first hand, including, in 1502-03, that of the pope's illegitimate son, the ruthless Cesare Borgia. He completed several diplomatic missions, but in 1513 was arrested and tortured. He wrote The Prince in the same year. He died aged of 58, impoverished, before his book enjoyed its later notoriety.

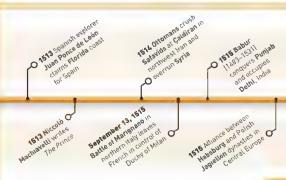


Portuguese explorer Francisco Serrao successfully reached the Moluccas (Spice Islands) after others had turned back.

KEY

- Antonio de Abreu / Francisco Rodrigues 1512
- Francisco Serrão 1512

1512 AC



WHY DOES NOT THE POPE... BUILD... ST. PETER'S WITH HIS OWN MONEY, RATHER THAN WITH THE MONEY... OF POOR BELIEVERS. ##

Martin Luther, German priest, from 95 Theses, 1517

THE OTTOMAN CONQUESTS IN THE MIDDLE EAST under Selim !who in 1517 also brought Algeria into the Ottoman orbit-meant that the Ottoman Turkish state was now emphatically an empire. It was also rapidly developing as a major naval power. Control of Egypt both consolidated the Ottoman presence in the eastern Mediterranean and, crucially, gave them access to the Red Sea. Already effectively masters of the overland trade routes with the East, the Ottomans were now poised to dominate the lucrative "route of spices." In doing so. they found themselves in direct conflict with the Portuguese, who had been actively probing the Red Sea since 1513. The stage was set for another round of conflict

In October 1517, the priest and professor of theology Martin Luther (1483-1546) nailed his 95 Theses to the door of All Saints

between the Muslim world and

the Christian West.

Church in Wittenberg, Saxony, as part of what was a growing protest movement against religious practices and corruption in the Catholic Church. In 1521, after being excommunicated by the pope, his opposition to the Church hardened. The ready response to Luther's teachings and the influence of the printing press (see pp.154-55) in disseminating his ideas resulted in a major force for religious change known as the Reformation

The arrival of a Portuguese fleet under Tomé Pires n Canton, China, in August 1517 was the climax of a campaign to open up trading routes across the Indian Ocean begun when Vasco da Gama rounded the Cape of Good Hope in 1498. However, the early results of these encounters were not promising, as the Chinese regarded the newcomers as uncouth barbarians. A Portuguese trade mission to Peking in 1520 was treated with similar scorn.



The fall of Tenochtitlán on August 13, 1521 was the result not just of Spanish ferocity but of a 20,000-strong native army recruited by Hernán Cortés.

THE ELECTION OF CHARLES VAS HOLY ROMAN EMPEROR in 1519 appeared pivotal. Charles (1500-58) was already the ruler of several territories across Europe: in Italy, Austria, the Low Countries, and in Spain Now, as Holy Roman Emperor, his status appeared unassailable. For the earnest Charles, the imperatives were clear—to preside over a prosperous, pan-European Catholic entity which, properly mobilized, would then rout the Ottoman menace. The reality was painfully different. The size of his terr tor es made effective control imposs ble. Few of his subjects were prepared to surrender traditional "liberties" to a distant, foreign ruler; almost none was prepared to finance him; and religious differences persistently intruded. Simultaneously the prospect of Habsburg domination alarmed every other major European power, above all France.

The result was a reign of near



Emperor Charles V

Few rulers were more dutiful than Charles V or as conscious of their divine destiny. However, his best efforts consistently proved in vain.

permanent warfare and dutiful hopes consistently frustrated. The daring, ruthlessness, and single-mindedness Spain prought to overseas adventuring paid dividends with Hernán

Cortés's march on Tenochtitlán, capital of the Mexican Aztec Empire. Beginning in 1519, in less than five years the Span sh force, aided by Tlaxaclan warriors, had subjugated an entire nation. A minor noble and selffinancing adventurer, Cortés brought about Spanish domination of Central America.

A further milestone in the cementing of Spain's global role was marked in 1519—the launch



ANY OTHER THE TRUE ART OF NAVIGATION. ""

Antonio Pigafetta, Italian navigator, on Ferdinand Magellan, 1521

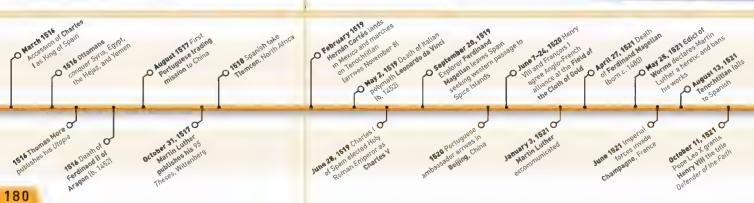
of the first circumnavigation of the globe. The expedition leader, Ferdinand Magellan (b. 1480) was a Portuguese nobleman who, despite his nationality, succeeded in persuading Charles V to bankroll his scheme to reach the Spice Islands in the Pacific by sailing



THE REFORMATION

The Reformation—the religious revolt against the Catholic Church instigated by Martin Luther (right)-tore the Western Church apart, Politics intruded from the start as the revolt spread across Europe. The consequence was a legacy of violent religious divis on and confrontation between Catholics and Protestants that led to a permanent divide in European Christendom.



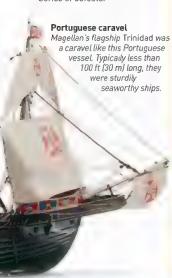




west. Five ships set out; one returned, three years later, and without Magellan, who had been killed by islanders in 1521. It was, nonetheless, perhaps the most remarkable enterprise of the age of sail, an epic which for the first time revealed the immensity of

the Pacific

1521 saw another round in the **Italian wars** (1494–1559), this time sparked by French fears of a Habsburg-dominated Europe after the election of Charles V as Ho.y Roman Emperor. France and, at least initial.y, Venice joined forces to oppose Charles, England, and the papacy. For the French, the war was as unsatisfactory as its predecessors, culminating in a series of defeats.



At Pavia in 1525, the French army's siege lines were broken by a Spanish relief army, then the soldiers were cut to pieces by pikemen and gunfire.

THE BELIEF THAT THE LANDS IN THE WEST discovered by European explorers from Columbus onward were unknown Asian coasts, rather than a new continent, proved tenacious. It was likewise widely held that a navigable passage to the East through these landmasses must exist. It was only the voyages between 1524 and 1528 from Florida to Nova Scotia by Giovanni da Verrazzano (1485-1528), a Florentine in the service of Francois Lof France. that revealed the existence of a continuous coastline. Yet Verrazzano persisted in the belief that the Pacific was within reach

The German Peasants' War of 1524-25 was a sharp reminder of the way that the language of Protestant reformation could be appropriated by groups who usually lacked a voice in politics. The revolts were attempts by huge numbers of the politically disenfranchised in Germany and in Austria, by no means all of them peasants, to end what they saw as abuses against themchiefly taxes and labor servicesby the Church and the nobility. At the war's height in the spring of 1525, perhaps 300 000 people had Habsburg possessions 1525

Border of Holy Roman Empire

AILANIC OCEAN

DUCHY OF MILAN

Madrid

Madrid

Carre, ona

Rome

Negation

Name

N

Habsburg Empire under Charles V The very size of Charles V's empire made it effectively ungovernable. Whatever its potential power it was riven by reliquous and political strife.

gathered in a variety of loose groupings and hastily assembled armies. The **uprising was** savagely repressed, with thousands killed. Luther and other leaders of the "official" Reformation vehemently denied any connection with the rebels, and the revolt provoked a brutal champdown on forms of Protestant religious radicalism,

such as **Anabaptism**, which were considered to challenge both social hierarchy and Protestant autnor ty.

The Battle of Pavia in 1525 saw François I captured and sh pped to Madrid, where he was obliged to surrender all claim to Italy. But it was an agreement the French king had no intention of honoring.



Battle of Pavia
The French Army was
virtually wiped out at
Pavia on February 24, 1525, with
8,000 casualties compared to 1,000
Imperial casualties.

IF THERE IS A PARADISE ON EARTH, IT IS THIS, IT IS THIS, IT IS THIS, IT IS THIS.

Babur's Mughal empire could only be

created-and sustained-by force.

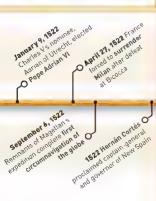
Inscription on Babur's tomb 1530

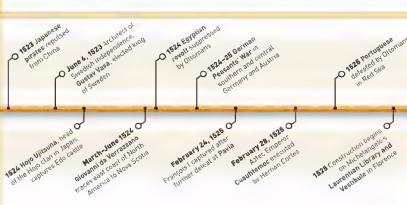
IN HIS STRUGELES AGAINST
CHARLES V (see 1521), François I
had solicited the help of the
Ottomans in 1525, in the process
initiating a Franco-Ottoman
alliance that lasted 250 years.
The alliance also provided the
Ottomans with further justification
to renew their conflict with
Hungary and, in August 1526, they
obliterated a combined Hungarian
Bohemian force at Mohács

In 1526, the Mughal Empire was founded in northern India. It was the creation of Babur (1483-1530), a descendant of Genghis Khan (see 1201-05). Babur hailed from Ferghana in central Asia, from where he had been expelled, in 1522, however, he captured Kandahar, an important staging point on the road to India and, in 1526, defeated the Afghan Sultan of Delhi Ibrahim Lodi, and declared himself emperor. At its height at the beginning of the 18th century, the Mughal empire ("Mughal" is Persian for Mongol) covered almost the entire subcontinent. It was a byword for sophisticated and courtly life, fattened by trade and conquest, and, though Islamic, tolerant of other religions.

100,000

THE NUMBER OF REBELS KILLED IN THE POPULAR UPRISING IN GERMANY







THE STORY OF

ASTRONOMY

The development of astronomy has been influenced by two key factors: the invention of the telescope, which revealed previously undetectable celestial objects, and advances in mathematics, physics, chemistry, and computing, which have been crucial to explaining astronomical observations.

Early astronomy was closely linked to mythology, religion, and prognostication. Celestial observations were used to measure time, devise calendars, set the dates of religious festivals, and for astrological prediction. For millennia, it was believed that the Earth was the center of the cosmos. However, this did not fully explain the observed movements of the Moon, Sun, and planets.

MODERN ASTRONOMY

In 1543, Nicolaus Copernicus published his heliocentric model, which put the Sun at the center of the cosmos and is widely considered to mark the birth of modern astronomy. Then, after 1609, the newly invented telescope revealed a host of new astronomical objects. The 17th century also saw the establ shment of the laws of planetary motion by Johannes Kepler, and an explanation

of the gravitational force controlling that movement by Isaac Newton. In the 19th century, the distance to the Sun and nearby stars was accurately measured, spectroscopy was introduced, and advances in theoretical physics provided explanations for problems such as how stars generate their energy (by nuclear reactions in their cores). Prior to 1920, many thought the Universe consisted of only our own Milky Way Galaxy. However, Edwin Hubble measured the speed at which distant nebulae were receding, and it was realized that these nebulae were independent galaxies. Not only

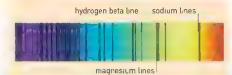
were the galaxies moving away, but the speed they were moving away increased with distance, implying that the Jniverse

had a beginning, when everything was close together. It was proposed that the expansion had been caused by a massive explosion—the Big Bang. Findings from modern space astronomy have supported the Big Bang theory, but it has also been

> discovered that much of the Universe consists of dark matter and dark energy, the nature and origin of which are still unknown.



Newton's telescope (front view)



THE ELECTROMAGNETIC SPECTRUM

Stars and other astronomical objects emit light and other forms of electromagnetic energy, such as X-rays and radio waves. Using spectroscopy, these electromagnetic emissions can be broken up into a spectrum of colors. A star's spectrum is crossed by dark absorption lines, each corresponding to a different chemical element. By investigating the intensity of these lines, a star's chemical composition can be discovered. Further study can also establish its temperature, relative velocity, and the pressure and density of its atmosphere.

Persian astrolabe

Astrolabes show a representation of the night sky and were used until the 17th century to estimate time and for navigation.

2000 RCF

Solar and lunar calendars The Babylonians produce the first calendar by integrating the 365.25 days of the solar year with the 29.53 days of the lunar month. Similar calendars are used in ancient Egypt



Zod-ac of Senenmut



Babylonian boundary stone

c. 90-168CE

Ptolemy's Universe Greek polymath Claudius Ptolemy proposes that the Earth is the center of the cosmos, a view that prevailed until the 16th century.



Ptolemy's constellations

1420

Ulugh Beg

Beg builds an

observatory in

Samarkand He

of Earth's axis to

1/100th of a degree

1543

The Sun-centered Universe Nicolaus Copernicus suggests the Earth orbits the Sun and not vice versa. This demotes the Earth to being just one of the six known planets.



The Copernican Solar System

c. 1400BCE

Deities and the Zodiac The ancient Egyptians produce the earliest known representation of the Zodiac, in which stars, planets, and associated deities appear. Zodiacs also appear in Babylonian artifacts.



Ulugh Beg observatory

1608/1668

The first telescopes German-born Dutch lensmaker Hans L ppershey makes the first refracting telescope in 1608. English scientist Isaac Newton makes the first reflecting telescope in 1668





Hubble shows that the Universe has more than 100 billion galaxies and that it is expanding.



The Hooker telescope

when early radio telescopes detect radio waves from the Sun and distant galaxies.

Grote Reber's radio telescope



System. They fly past, orbit, and land on planets, moons, asteroids, and comets.



Mars rover



The Sack of Rome in 1527 shocked Europe and devastated the Church. Although it also deeply embarrassed Charles V, it meant his dominance in Italy was confirmed.

THE MOST SHOCKING EVENT OF THE ITALIAN WARS was the Sack of Rome in 1527 by Charles V's Imperial troops It also highlighted the contradictions facing Charles V as he struggled to impose order

on his vast territories. As Holy Roman Emperor, Charles V was the natural ally of the Catholic Church just as he was the natural enemy of Lutheranism [see 1517]. Yet not only was Charles now at

war with the papacy's Holy League—assembled to challenge his dominance in Italy-some of the troops who had laid waste to Rome, when his army ran out of control in protest at their unpaid wages were openly sympathetic to the reformist doctrines of Luther. But, while Pope Clement VII cowered in the Castel San' Angelo as churches and palaces were ransacked and nuns raped and priests murdered, it was clear that Charles's control of Italy was now absolute Following their victory at Mohács in 1526 and the conquest of much of Hungary in 1529, the Ottomans feared the Habsburgs would try to recapture the lost territories and so laid siege to Vienna. It proved

in 1526 and the conquest of much of Hungary in 1529, the **Ottomans** feared the Habsburgs would try to recapture the lost territories and so laid siege to **Vienna**. It proved too ambitious a task even for the formidable Ottoman army, for the weather proved as arduous a foe as the Austrians. A second attempt on the city in 1532 also failed.

After his victory at Panipat in 1526, **Babur** consolidated his hold over north india the following year, defeating a Rajput army under Rana Sanga at the **Battle of Khanwa**. The final establishment of Mughal power came in 1529 with the destruction of an Afghan army at Ghagra.

In 1531, the **Schmalkadic League** was formed. This was a military alliance, made originally between the Lutheran rulers of

Siege of Vienna

The Ottoman siege of Vienna in 1529 failed because of the bad weather—bitter autumn rains and early snow—and over-extended supply lines.



SULEIMAN I (1494-1566)

The 46-year rule of Suleiman was marked by a succession of victories in the Balkans, the Middle East, and North Africa that left the Ottomans as the most dynamic and dominant presence in the Western Hemisphere. He is known as "Suleiman the Magnificent" in the West and as Kanuri, "The Lawgiver," in the Islamic world, and his reign saw a flowering of Ottoman art and culture.

Hesse and Saxony in northern Germany, under which each promised to aid the other if Charles V attempted, by force, to reimpose Catholicism. It rapidly expanded to include other German Protestant states and gained the support of Charles's external enemies, the Ottomans and France. It was also an opportunity for each territory to enrich itself by taking over church property.



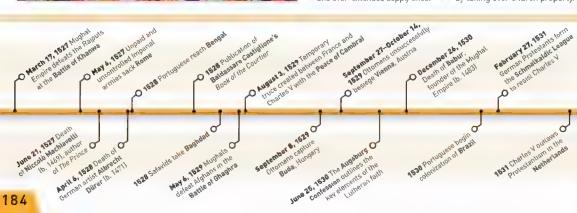
Atahualpa, the last Inca emperor, leads his army at Caxamalca.

SPANISH EXPLORATION AND CONQUEST IN THE NEW WORLD.

so decisively reinforced by the subjection of Mexico in 1521, was continued on an even more spectacular scale with the takeover of the Peruvian Inca Empire by Francisco Pizarro (1476-1541) in 1532. In Lttle more than a year, a force of 188 Spaniards defeated a highly organized state of five million. Like Cortés's invasion of Mexico, its success depended on internal divisions within the Inca Empire. and a combination of religious zeal, greed, and superior military means-stee, guns, and armor against the Incas' weapons of sharpened stones and padded cotton armour—the whole driven by Pizarro, a man of huge ambition.

On the other side of the continent, further European penetration of South America was also taking place, albeit on a far smaller scale. In 1532, Portugal established its first permanent settlement in Brazil, at São Vicente. This was the nucleus of what by the end of the century would be a huge colonial enterprise based on slavery and sugar plantations.

In 1532, hostilities between Germany's Schmalkaldic League and Emperor Charles V ceased with the signing of a treaty at Nuremberg. The concessions made to the Protestants by Charles, which, most importantly, included freedom of worship, were welcomed by Martin Luther and enabled German Protestants to spread throughout the country in the following decade.



66 ...THE **SCANDAL OF CHRISTENDOM** AND A **DISGRACE TO YOU. 99**

Catherine of Aragon to Henry VIII about Anne Boleyn, 1533



Charles Vs seizure of Tunis in June 1935 was almost the only unequivocal success of his reign. Brief,y, the prospect of a resurgent Christendom loomed.

HENRY VIII OF ENGLAND nad been awarded the title Fidei Defensor-Defender of the Faith—by Pope Leo X in 1521 in recognition of his vehement defense of the Catholic Church against Protestant attacks. Henry would remain a devout Catholic to the end of his life, opposed to all attempts to reform Catholic practice. And yet by 1533 he had been excommunicated from the Roman Church. The following year, he completed the rupture. establishing a national church. totally independent from Rome, with himself as its "supreme head "The reasons for this improbable split were simple. Initially, Henry wanted a divorce from his aging Spanish wife Catherine of Aragon, who after 24 years of marriage had yet to give birth to a son. Henry had



Anne Boleyn Henry VIII married Anne Boleyn in secret in January 1533, four months before he divorced Catherine of Aragon She was crowned in June.

THE JESUIT ORDER

The initial Catholic response to the Reformation was hesitant and uncoordinated, and was led by a series of individuals rather than the Church itself. The Jesuits, the Society of Jesus, were established in 1534 by a Basque nobleman, Ignatius of Lovola, Lovola's goal was to produce a new generation of highly educated priests to spread a new militantly Catholic faith. Given papal sanction in 1540, the Jesuits spearheaded the Catholic revival.

convinced himself this was divine punishment for marrying his brotner's widow-in 1501, Catherine had married Henry's elder brother Arthur, who died the following year; Henry and Catherine married in 1509. The pope, under pressure from Catherine's nephew, Charles V. refused to grant a divorce. Henry's response, formulated over several years, was in effect to become his own pope, able to authorize his own divorce. Prompted in addition by the knowledge that, as elsewhere in Europe, any ruler asserting control of the Church in his own country would necessarily increase his own authority, in 1534 the Church of England was brought into being under the Act of Supremacy. In pursuit of Henry's personal interests Roman Catholicism was abolished.

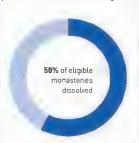


HAVING BROKEN WITH ROME, it followed that all the structures

of the Catholic Church in England should be taken over by the state. This was not just a question of wanting to eradicate papal authority in England. The Catholic Church in England was immensely wealthy, and this was money that Henry VIII, permanently strapped for cash, was determined to have. In 1535, the king's secretary, Thomas Cromwell (c. 1485-1540), took charge of the two-part dissolution of the country's monasteries. Starting in 1536 and culminating with all the great monasteries in 1539, the dissolution involved systematic vandalism and saw the greatest transfer of land ownership in England since the Norman Conquest in 1066. Every one of the 560 monasteries in England was

suppressed, yielding the crown an additional income of around £200,000 per annum. However, within years the money was gone, squandered by the king.

Henry VIII's divorce from Catherine of Aragon n 1533 had been necessary to allow him to marry Anne Boleyn. When she, too, failed to produce a son, Henry had her executed on charges of adultery in 1536. In the same year, tensions at the pace and extent of religious change, and the sincere concerns of many that the break with Rome signated larger changes in the fabric of the traditional Church, had reached the boiling point in the North of England. The Pilgrimage of Grace saw the largest uprisings in England since the Peasants Revolt in 1381. Those involved had shown little or no dissatisfaction with the Catholic church and were unprepared to see centuries of settled faith discarded. Faced with protest on this scale, the king



Dissolution of monasteries Under the Dissolution of Lesser Monasteries Act of 1536, 243 of the 419 eligible monasteries were suppressed or dissolved.

29,590
PENANCE IMPOSED

PORTUGUESE INQLISITION

644
effigies burned

Portuguese Inquisition

Between 1540 and 1794, tribunals held in Lisbon, Porto, Coimbra, and Evora led to the death by burning of 1,175 people, most of them Jews.

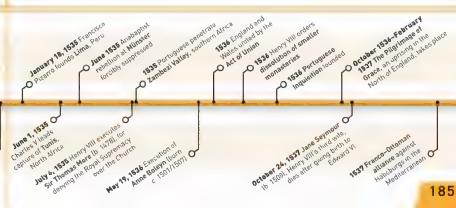
conceded to the movement's demands. But when the crisis was over, he had the rebellion's leaders executed.

Distracted by events in Europe, Charles V was rarely able to pursue his goal of driving the Ottomans back to their Turkish heartlands. In 1535, however, he achieved a rare success with the conquest of Tunis in North Africa. It proved to be a costly victory, provoking an Ottoman raid on Majorca that captured 6,000 Christians and encouraged the French monarch to cooperate more closely with the Ottomans.

notoriety of its Spanish equivalent (see 1480), the **Portuguese Inquisition**, founded in 1536, was nonetheless vigorous in rooting out heresy in Portugal and, from 1560, in its colonies, such as Goal its chief target was Jews, many originally Spanish, who were forcibly converted to Catholicism.

While it never achieved the

July 1, 1823 and the state of t





This illustration from the Vallard Atlas of 1547 depicts Jacques Cartier and members of the abortive French-Canadian colony of 1541–42.

I AM INCLINED TO BELIEVE THAT THIS IS THE LAND GOD GAVE TO CAIN. J.

Jacques Cartier, French explorer, about Canada, 1536

THE BATTLE OF PREVEZA, fought off western Greece in September 1538, further underlined the reach of Ottoman naval power. It pitched the Ottomans against a combined Papal, Venetian, Genoese, and Spanish fleet brought together by Pope Paul III. The Ottoman victory highlighted the difficulty the Christians faced in welding together disparate, uneasily allied forces.

In August 1539, **Ghent**, the birthplace of Charles V, **rose** in **revolt** against him. The issue was tax, demanded by Charles to finance his Italian wars. It revealed the difficulties faced by Charles V in imposing authority over autonomous cities determined to guard their "liberties" by refusing to pay a distant ruler for an equalty distant campaign Charles personally oversaw the

suppression of the revolt and the city's notables were forced to parade barefoot. The underlying tension, however, remained.

Despite concerted efforts, the

Spanish exploration of North America in the 16th century proved discouraging. The myths that drove it—a waterway linking the Atlantic and Pacific, the "Seven Cities of Gold"-proved to be just that. The reality was vast territor es that proved hostile and unrewarding. Nonetheless, from 1539, Hernando de Soto led a four-year expedition across much of the southern territories of today's US. Similarly, in 1540-42 Francisco Vázquez de Coronado headed a still larger force north from Mexico, penetrating as far as Kansas. And in 1542 43, Juan Rodríguez Cabrillo led a fleet north along the unknown Pacific

coast, discovering San Diego harbor But none of these ventures would be followed up until the end of the century.

French attempts at settlement in North America, promoted in part

Battle of Préveza

Despite the size of the Christian fleet at the Battle of Préveza in September 1538, it proved no match for the Ottoma fleet led by Khair ed-Din (Barbarossa).

by nervousness of being beaten to it by Spain (just as Spain was anxious not to be outflanked by France), proved no more fruitful Initial efforts had been made in 1534 and then in 1535-36 by Jacques Cartier (1491-1557), in the course of which the Gulf of St. Lawrence and then the St. Lawrence River in present-day Canada were reached and claimed for France. In 1541, by now thoroughly alarmed by Spanish intentions, France launched a more substantial expedition to Canada with the explicit goal of establishing a permanent settlement. t was led by Jean-François de la Rocque de Roberval, with Cartier his deputy, and was a dismal failure. Cartier returned, unauthorized, to France in 1542 with "gold and diamonds" that proved worthless. Roberval abandoned the colony the following year after a winter of near starvat on. French efforts in North America would not be renewed for half a century

A consequence of the Catholic response to the Reformation was the miss onary work undertaken between 1541 and 1552 by Francis Xavier (1506-52), a cofounder of the Jesuits in 1534 Conceived on a heroic scale, its aim was to spread Christianity to East Asia. Xavier traveled via Mozambique to Goa, then to the Spice Islands between 1545 and 1547, and then to Canton and Japan before returning to China, where he died in 1552. His Christian conversions are said to have been exceeded only by St. Paul.

THE FIRST CONTACT BETWEEN EUROPE AND JAPAN WAS IN 1541.

According to the Portuguese writer and explorer Fernão Mendes Pinto, it occurred on the island of Tanegashima, to the south of the main Japanese archipelago. Not only did the Portuguese introduce firearms to Japan, but they became intermediaries between China and Japan, whose merchants had been forbidden to trade with the Chinese as a result of persistent raids by Japanese pirates.

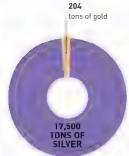
In 1543, the Polish mathematician Nicolaus Copernicus (1473–1543) published On the Revolution of the Heavenly Bodies. It was based not on Copernicus's own observations of the neavens so much as on those of Greek and Arab astronomers. Nonetheless, he was able to demonstrate that these much older observations were more readily explained by the Earth orbiting the Sun rather.



Copernicus's Universe
This painting by Andreas Cellarius
from 1660 shows "The system of the
entire created Universe according
to Copernicus."

September 18 Septe





Gold and silver shipped to Seville The silver mountain at Potosi meant it dominated the exports of precious metals shipped to Spain from Chile and Mexico from 1503 to 1660.

than the other way around. It took others, notably the Danish astronomer Tycho Brahe in the 1570s, to show by direct observation that Copern cus was right. But a major breach in the geocentric universe theory had been made.

Also published n 1543 was Vesalius's On the Fabric of the Human Body. Like Copernicus, Andreas Vesalius (1514-64) looked to ancient Greek learning. Unlike Copernicus, he made his own direct observations, based on dissections of human bodies. If any moment can be pinpointed as initiating a scientific revolution in the West-the belief the world is best understood by emprical observation-it was perhaps this.

Ever since the formation of the Protestant Schmalkaldic League in 1531, Charles V had been forced to skirt its threat to his authority as

, Holy Roman Emperor. Persistently distracted by the French and the Ottomans, he had nad little option but to appease the league (see 1532) and only in 1546, with France temporarily sidelined after the Treaty of Crépy of 1544, did he feel able to confront it directly. The result, decided at the Battle of Mühlberg in April 1547, was an overwhelming military success for Charles, The longer-term consequences were mixed.

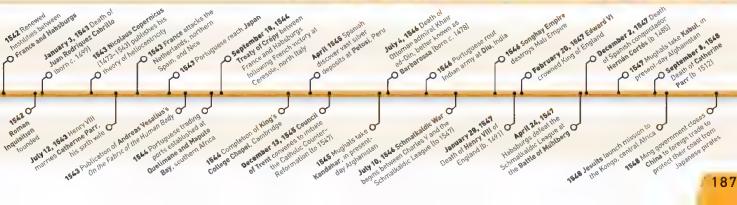
In 1545, Spanish colonists discovered at Potosi, in presentday Bolivia, the biggest single concentration of silver ever found -in effect, an entire mountain of silver. Together with silver found in northern Mexico, it would prove to be the motor of the cash-hungry Spanish Empire, for it was New Wor.d s Iver from Potosí that drove Spanish trade with China just as it financed Spain's attempts at European dom nance.

In the same year, at Trent in the Italian Alps, the Catholic Church set out to challenge the Protestant Reformation by reforming and remodeling itself. The Council of Trent aimed to eradicate corruption, make the Church's teachings more coherent, and to project itself as a dynamic and competitive religious force. It gave rise to a series of new Catholic orders and met twice more, n 1551-52 and 1559-63.

The Portuguese arrive in Japan of their wares to the intrigue of the

Portuguese merchants display some locals on their arrival on Japanese shores in 1543.





AART OWES ITS ORIGIN TO
NATURE... THIS BEAUTIFUL CREATION..
SUPPLIED THE FIRST MODEL, WHILE
THE ORIGINAL TEACHER WAS THAT
DIVINE INTELLIGENCE... ***

Giorgio Vasari, from Lives of the Most Excellent Italian Painters... 1550

THE ACCESSION OF THE NINE-YEAR-OLD EDWARD VI [1537-53] to the English throne in 1547 marked a violent break with his father's religious settlement. Henry VIII's Church of England (see 1534) was

a violent break with his father's religious settlement. Henry VIII's Church of England (see 1534) was Protestant only in its rejection of papal authority. Edward VI, gu ded by the actively Protestant **Lord**



Book of Common Prayer

The Book of Common Prayer made English the language of the English Church for the first time. It also provoked bitter protests and uprisings.

Protector, the Duke of Somerset, acting head of the government, and Thomas Cranmer [1489–1556], the Archbishop of Canterbury, introduced a new, vehemently Protestant church, given legal force in 1549 by the Act of Uniformity. Many of the outward forms of Catholic worship, ncluding bell-ringing, were forbidden. It was reinforced by the publication

of Cranmer's Book of Common Prayer—its use was compulsory.

When the first Portuguese Governor-General, Tomé de Sousa, arrived in Brazil in 1549 he was accompanied by five Jesuits, sent at the express wish of the Portuguese king, João III, and led by Manue, de Nóbrega (1517-70). The Jesuits (see 1533-34), in other words, were central to the Portuguese colonization of Brazil from the beginning. Nóbrega not only celebrated the first mass in Brazil, at Salvador, first capital of the new colony, he established the first Jesuit College in the New World. He and his companions proved energetic missionaries, establishing schools and chapels and, importantly, concentrating their efforts among the natives' children He was a consistent champion of the Indians in the face of routine brutality by the Portuguese colonizers.

Throughout the 16th century. the North African coast was one of the key battlegrounds between the Christian West, chiefly Spain, and the Ottomans for control of the Mediterranean. Spain needed to eradicate the devastating raids by Barbary pirates—actively encouraged by the Ottomans-that permanently threatened to disrupt Habsburg communications with its Italian lands. The fall of Tripoli to the Ottomans in 1551, with some assistance from French ships, was a striking blow to Habsburg strategic hopes, just as it marked a significant victory for the Turks. The city withstood repeated efforts to retake it



The only surviving child of Henry VIII and Catherine of Aragon, Mary I was the first queen of England to rule in her own right.

IN 1552, THE LAST CHAPTER of the 60-plus years of the Italian Wars [see 1505-12] was opened. It saw France allied with the Ottomans in the Mediterranean, and with a series of German Protestant princes, notably Maurice of Saxony, in Germany. England would make a late and disastrous contribution to the Spanish cause in 1557. This came about because Henry VIII's daughter, Mary. became gueen in 1553 and married Charles V's son, the future Philip II of Spain, in 1554. That the ruler of an England that had been Protestant since 1534 should be married to the son of the most militantly Catholic ruler in Europe is easily explained. Where her brother, Edward VI, had been aggressively Protestant (see 1549-51), Mary I was no less aggressively Catholic, determined on the full restoration of Catholic -and papal-supremacy. In the



Burned at the stake

Michael Servetus died in Geneva, a copy of his book chained to his leg, uttering the words: "Jesus, Son of the Eternal God have mercy on me."



Heretics put to death
During her five-year
rule, Mary I had 283
Protestants burned at the stake for
heresy—227 of them were men
and 56 were women.

space of less than a year, England was wrenched from one religious extreme to another From 1555, she began the systematic persecution of leading Protestant figures, 283 of whom she had burned alive—hence her later demonization as Bloody Mary.

The execution in Geneva in October 1553 of the Spanish theologian and radical humanist, Michael Servetus, burned at the stake at the express command of the French religious reformer John Calvin (1509-64), marked a critical moment in the Reformation [see 1516-18]. Servetus was a keen exponent, quilty in Calvin's view of "execrable blasphemies" because he rejected Calvin's belief in predestinationthat all events are "willed by God," with eternal salvation available only to those who submit to God's will (largely as defined by Calvin). What was significant about the death of Servetus was that for the first time Protestantism was seen to be as into erant of heresy as Catholicism. The implications were bleakly ominous.



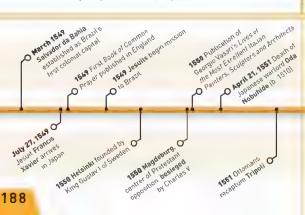
This copper engraving depicts the Peace of Augsburg of 1555.

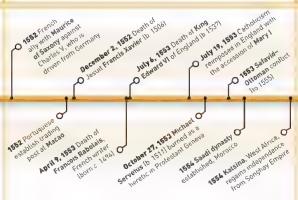
THE FINAL PHASE OF THE ITALIAN

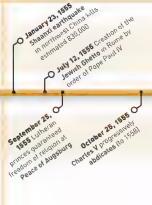
WARS made plain that Charles V could never impose himself militarily on those of his nominal subjects within the Holy Roman Empire who had embraced Protestantism, Charles accordingly, and reluctantly, allowed his brother Archduke Ferdinand, Holy Roman Emperor designate, to negotiate a compromise, the Peace of Augsburg, agreed in September 1555. At its heart was a formula—cuius regio eius religio ("whose realm, his religion")that allowed each ruler to impose his own religion on his territory. Tolerance of this sort suggested a major breakthrough. But the choice was between Catholicism and Lutheranism only-Calvinism (see 1552 54) was not included.

The accession of the 14-year-old Akbar to the Mughal throne in 1556 marked a decisive moment in the dynasty's fortunes. His father, Humayun, had seen a substantial erosion of Mughal power in the face of Afghan and Hindu advances. Having fought off a determined Hindu attempt on his throne at the Second Battle of Panipat in November 1556, Akbar presided over an enormous expansion of Mughal power.

The claims of Russia's czars to be the sole legitimate heirs of Rome and, therefore, the only guardians of Christianity led naturally to a belief that the expansion of Russia by conquest was not just desirable but inevitable. Under Ivan IV, known as "the Terrible" [1530–84], such ambitious assertions were









on April 3, 1559 to sign the peace treaty. In reality, it was signed by their ampassadors.



significantly boosted. Although his efforts in the west were thwarted by Lithuanian arms, those to the south were strikingly successful. He had already conquered the Khanate of Kazan in 1552. In 1556, he achieved an even more notable breakthrough, destroying the enfeebled Khanate of Astrakhan.

Akbar the Great in procession During the 46-year reign of Akbar, Mughal india enjoyed expansion of territory, prosperity, religious tolerance, and cultural richness.

Russia now found tself not only in control of the trade routes to Central Asia, it was also poised to sweep eastward across Siberia

THE TENSE RELATIONS BETWEEN

the Portuguese who had been attempting to establish trading posts in China since 1513, and the Chinese always suspicious of Portuguese intentions, had thawed during the 1540s to the point that by 1552 China agreed to allow Portugal a trading post in Macau on the south coast of China. It was the key foothold the Portuguese had been seeking. By 1557, this temporary settlement had become permanent. It would, in turn, prove a crucial link in the Portuguese, later Spanish, global trading system. Macau remained Portuguese until 1999.

In 1557 Mary I of England (see 1552-54) was persuaded by her husband Philip II to join Spain in its renewed war with France. This proved disastrous, leading directly to the loss of Calais to the French in January 1558; Calais had been English since 1360 and was the country's last foothold in continental Europe. Mary had been unable to have children and when she died in November 1558, she was succeeded by her Protestant half-sister Elizabeth I the daughter of Anne Boleyn

Capture of Calais

This enamel plaque by French artist Leonard Limosin celebrates the capture of Calais by French forces led by Francis, Duke of Guise on January 7, 1558

Territory of Expansion of Moscow 1505-1584

Expansion of Moscow

In 1547, Ivan IV transformed the Grand Duchy of Moscow into the Czardom of Russia. In the 1550s, he began the expansion of its boundaries. and its territory and population doubled during his reign.



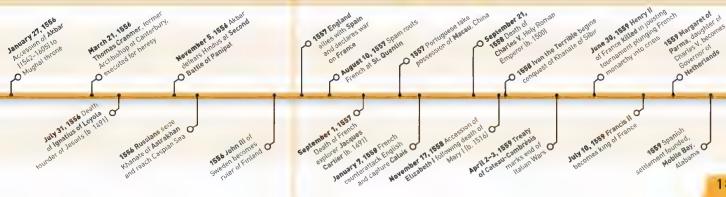
The Treaty of Cateau-Cambrésis of April 1559 marked the definitive end of the Italian Wars. It proved a short-lived success. Habsburg Spain was the clear victor, its dominance in Italy absolute (at the expense of the papacy as much as of France). For its part, France kept Calais as well as Metz, Toul, and Verdun. By the terms of the treaty, Ph lip II

> was tacitly making plain that the military and financial contributions of the Netherlands to the conflict had been principally to advance Spain's Italian goals. Future conflict in the Spanish

Netherlands was more or less guaranteed. A less

predictable consequence was the death of the French king, Henry II (b. 1519) three months later in a tournament held to celebrate the treaty. The succession of boy-kings that followed led France to 40 years of bitter civil war (see 1572).

In 1558, Czar Ivan IV continued his policy of Russian expansion with the beginning of the settlement of the Khanate of Sibir (western Siberia). Ivan's conquest of Kazan in 1552 had opened up the way to the Urals and Siberia to the east. Colonization was led by rich merchants, such as the Stroganovs, who had been granted estates and tax privileges by Ivan in the lands they took. Protected by Cossacks, largescale migration into Siberia followed in the 1570s, establishing trade links with local tribes. The Khanate of Sibir was eventually conquered in 1582 greatly : increasing the size of Russia.







Tea jar 17th century This formerly lidded jar is

Agano stoneware. Its shape, black body, and blue glaze imitate wares imported from China for the tea ceremony.



typical floral

Porcelain tea bowl

1700-1750

Used as a delicate cup, this example of blue and white Arita ware, decorated with figures. imitates a design of the Chinese Kangxi dynasty period (1662-1722).

Mount Fuji

top piece

height

emphasizes

Imari charger Edo period

Vast quantities of Imari porcelain, named after its principal port of distribution, have featured this charger's palette, dominated by blue, pink, and orange shades.

DO PERIOD

Wrestler's netsuke

In the Edo period much ingenu ty went

into the designs of carved toggles called

netsuke. This example, depicting a snail

on a mushroom is made of boxwood.

1800-1850

The Edo period (1603-1868) was one of peace. The merchant class grew wealthier and better educated, and began to enjoy arts that were previously the preserve of the landowning elites and the samurai warrior class.

Japanese craftsmen were inspired by the culture of ukiyo (Floating World), itself inspired by the Buddhist dea that all sillusion. In Edo Japan ukiyo became associated with fleeting pleasures—from dallying with courtesans to attending kabuki dance dramas. Craftsmen strove for an esthetic of otherworldly elegance. Surrounded by beauty, their clients set about their pursuits, from writing to prayer, as though they too were part of the illusory Floating World



Wooden Buddha figure 18th century Buddhism lay at the heart of Tokugawa ideas of a coherent

society. This small figure was

kept as a reminder of Buddha.

separable component lvory figure

decorative straw hat

finely carved

connectino

cord

18th century This delicately carved ivory figure of an old woman carrying a bundle of faggots carries the inscription of Gyokusen.



Brass lantern 18th century Intended for exterior use. probably at an entrance approach, this monumental brass lantern disassembles into five parts.



This late Edo artifact is made of split bamboo and paper. On each side is a different silkscreen-printed scene by Hiroshige II (1826-69).



Folding screen Edo period Sliding panels (fusuma) and folding screens served as movable interior walls in Edo Japan



Oda Nobunaga (1534-82)



Oda Nobunaga ruthlessly broke the military power of Japan's leading regional warlords in a drive for control that eventually united Japan.



Construction of the austere yet vast royal residence, EL Escorial, began in 1563. It was intended to underline the piety as well as the majesty of Spain's rulers.

BY ABOUT 1560, ODA NOBUNAGA, LEADER OF THE ODA CLAN IN

central Japan, was emerging as the greatest of the country's regional warlords, or daimyo. Since the calamitous Onin War, which began in 1466, Japan had been effectively ungovernable—the daimyo brutally vying for supremacy. The arrival of the Portuguese in the mid-15th century, bringing with them firearms, added to the chaos—the Japanese proved to be ready students of the possibilities of Western-style artillery bombardments (see 1574–77).

From 1561, the substantial Baltic territories of the Livonian Order (see 1236-40), which had already lost East Prussia in 1525 when the Teutonic Grand Master. Albrecht von Hohenzollern, converted to Protestantism, were progressively dismembered by Russia, Sweden, Poland, and Denmark, Originally a Crusading (that is, Christian) frontier entity, Livonia was a victim in part of the Reformation, but more of Polish-Russian rivalries—neither willing to see the other strengthened in the region at its own expense.

Few conflicts were more destablizing than the **French Wars of Religion**, which began in



Massacre of Huguenots

The killing of 80 Huguenots at Vassy in northeast France in March 1562 was the spark that began the French Wars of Religion.

crown or the nobles, whether Catholic or Huguenot. The French Protestants were known as Huguenots, from the Swiss-German Fidgenossen or "oath companions." The Catholics were in the majority, but the Huguenots were exceptionally well organized. Both parties had powerful aristocratic leaders for whom the struggle was also political. A royal minority always brought political instability in its wake (see 1557-59), but from 1560 it was compounded by three successive kings who had very limited ability to manage the nobles. As none produced an heir and civil war intensified, what was at stake by the end was not just the country's religious destiny but royal authority itself.

IN 1563, SWEDEN AND DENMARK **CLASHED FOR SUPREMACY** in the Baltic. The first modern naval war ensued-that is, with sailing ships, rather than galleys (as was still common in the Mediterranean), heavily armed with cannon. Both countries were competing for control of the maritime invasion routes, the Danes supported by the semi-independent German city of Lübeck, Seven major naval . battles were fought between 1563 and 1570, by which point both sides were effectively bankrupt. As other countries would discover, custom-built men-of-war may have been the most formidably powerful weapons of the period but the ships were prodigiously expensive. The war ended with no territorial gain for either side.

563-64

Escaping persecution at home, in 1564 a group of Huguenot settlers established a colony in Florida on the banks of the St John's River on the site of what today is Jacksonville. Called Fort Caroline, it was the first French colony in what would become the US. It lasted I ttle more than a year before it was destroyed by a Spanish force determined not to allow French settlers, especially Protestant ones, to encroach on a territory where they enjoyed superiority. All the settlers and the relieving force, bar a number of women and children, were killed. In revenge, in 1568, a French force destroyed a Spanish colony, Fort Matanzas. built after the destruction of Fort Caroline.

There were, technically, eight separate wars; in reality, it was a single, long-drawn-out struggle. On one level, it was a purely religious conflict—was France to be Catholic or Protestant? Inevitably, this meant that the principal Catholic and Protestant rulers of Europe were periodically dragged into the conflict, neither the pope nor Philip II of Spain wanting a Protestant triumph any more than the Protestant rulers wanted a Catholic one. Yet it was also a matter of determining who exercised author ty in France-the

1562 and dragged on until 1598.

Wars of Religion, which began in

THE NUMBER OF KNIGHTS WHO SERVED AS GRAND MASTER OF THE LIVONIAN ORDER



Destrict of the finance of the first of the

April 21, 125 and constitution of the state
Although Breugel's Massacre of the Innocents has a Biblical subject, in reality it is a commentary on Spanish brutality during the Dutch Revolt.

IN ESTABLISHING HIS OWN BRAND of divinely sanctioned Orthodox absolutism, Ivan IV (see panel, right) never had to contend with the substantial vested interestsmercantile, aristocratic, or clerical—that frustrated his counterparts in Western Europe. His principal opponents were the Cossacks—free-ranging frontiersmen-and the boyars, the

Spanish settlement St Augustine in Florida, founded by

Spain in August 1565, is the oldest continuously inhabited European settlement in North America.

hereditary nobility. The Cossacks were co-opted as allies by the obvious strategy of bribing them, while, from 1565, the boyars were dispossessed, and in most cases slaughtered. Their former estates became Ivan's "private domain," the oprichina—a vast area of centra, Russia-parceled out among a new nobility, the dvoriane, loval to the czar.

The key maritime challenge confronting Spain after its conquests in Mexico and Peru

(see 1532) was to link them with the Philippines and the Spice Islands on the western extremity of the Pacific, which, in 1564, Spain determined to colonize. A westward route across the Pacific had been poneered in 1527, but no return route was known. Between June and October 1565, Spanish navigator Andrés de Urdaneta made the

> critical breakthrough. sailing far to the north to find favorable winds in the longest nonstop voyage yet made-11.600 miles (18,700km). It completed a vital trade network.

> In much the same way that religious conflict and power politics in the French Wars of Religion produced a savage conflict, so the Dutch Revolt-which began in

1566 and lasted until 1648-was the product of a toxic mix of religious intolerance and a drive for political domination. In 1566, Philip II of Spain, Catholic ruler of the Netherlands, asserted: "I do not propose nor desire to be the ruler of heretics." Given that

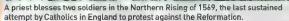
there was considerable support for a growing Protestant minority in the Netherlands, his divine obligation to eradicate these heresies was inescapable. But there was a further complication. The Netherlands, whether Protestant or Catholic, had no desire to submit to Philip's rule given that this would mean surrendering its own "liberties"-



IVAN THE TERRIBLE [1530 - 84]

Though capable of bouts of remorse-as when, in 1581, he killed his eldest son and heir by staying in his head with a staff—Ivan IV applied a ruthless brutality to his rule. Hence Ivan "the Terrible" One key consequence was that vast numbers fled Russia during his reign from 1547 to 1584, depopulating the country to the point that serfdom (bonded peasantry] was the only means of retaining an agricultural workforce.

its right to govern itself even while acknowledging Philip as its overall ruler. In particular, it saw no reason why it should pay taxes to finance the Spanish king's campaigns elsewhere. While this was a problem that could never be resolved peacefully, even by the standards of the period, the resulting conflict was shockin in its violence (see 1572-73).



IN 1568, OMURA SUMIDATA, a Japanese daimyo who in 1563 had converted to Christianity, gave permission for Portuguese traders and missionaries to establish a port at a fishing village at the southern tip of Japan-Nagasaki. Until the suppression of Christianity in Japan in 1614, Nagasaki, a Jesu t colony, was not only almost entirely Catholic-or "kırıshıtan" —ıt was Portugal's most important trading center in East Asia.

The most urgent task facing Akbar in his consolidation of Mughal power in India (see 1555-56] was the defeat of the Hindu Rajputs of the northwest. This was a decade-long campaign. which climaxed in 1569 with the fall of the fortresses of Mewar and Ranthambore. Having secured the submission of the principal Rajput rulers, Akbar married a series of Hindu princesses (he had 36 wives in all), tying his defeated enemies to him in matrimonial alliances.

In 1659, the failure of Sigismund II, last of the Lagiellonian rulers of the Grand Duchy of Lithuania and of Poland, to produce an heir led to a formal union between the two states. This new Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth became the largest territorial state in Europe. The move was prompted by Sigismund's desire to ensure that his dynasty's territories were preserved, and the need to protect L thuania from the Ottomans and the Russians. The nobles of both territories guarreled over the new

constitutional arrangement, anxious it should not be to their disadvantage. For the Poles, the clinching factor was the transfer to them of immense territories, among them the Ukraine.

The Northern Rising of November 1569 was the most serious threat to Elizabeth I's pragmatic Protestantism. Led by the Catholic earls of Westmorland and Northumberland, it swept across northern England before being savagely repressed.

In 1569, the Flemish cartographer Gerardus Mercator (1512-94) devised a world map that for the first time showed the true compass bearing of every landmass. The Mercator projection remains the most familiar map of the wor.d.



Gerardus Mercator

Mercator was an engraver and a mathematician as well as a skilled cartographer. He devised his world map of 1569 for marine navigation.

Herch seer nus to 15031 O 1866 War the Territory O 1566 Dutel dispatched to Heither Lands

1568 Dutch Sea Beggs O 1568 Ode Nob on principal thurshor O 1868 Constru Mayenher fee Morthern (1900) Brising Colon (1900) Brising England to January 500) 1869 Mercator's Projection 193

46 BEAUTY WILL RESULT FROM THE FORM AND THE CORRESPONDENCE OF THE WHOLE... 77

Andrea Palladio, from Four Books of Architecture 1570

THE MANILA GALLEON was one of the most distinctive elements of Spain's New World trading system From the 1570s, three galleons (two after 1593) made an annual round-trip between Acaputco in Mexico and Manila in the Philippines. In return for New World silver, Spain imported silks, spices, porcelain, lacquerware, and ivory. It is estimated that by 1600 the value of a single cargo of these ships—the largest in the world—exceeded the entire annual revenue of the English crown.

In 1571, the **Portuguese**attempted to **colonize Angola**,
but the Kimbundu people proved
impossible to subdue, the soil of
the coast was too poor to cultivate,
and the salt trade could not be
wrested from African control.
They did establish trading forts at
Luanda and Benguela in 1575 and
1587, boosting their slave trade

The Battle of Lepanto, fought off the coast of western Greece in October 1571, was the last major engagement between galleys—with 208 Christian galleys against



Andrea Palladio, the most influential architect of the later Renaissance.

251 Ottoman. The Christian fleet, commanded by **Don Juan of Austria**, illegitimate son of Charles V, triumphed, largely through its artillery. Although the Christians failed in the wider goal to retake Cyprus, the threat of Ottoman expansion in the western Mediterranean was ended.

Battle of Lepanto

An estimated 20,000 Ottomans and 7,500 Christians died at the Battle of Lepanto. The ramming tactics of the Ottoman galleys proved ineffective.



In the background of this painting of the St. Bartholomew's Day Massacre by the Huguenot François Dubo's, Catherine de Medici inspects a pile of corpses.

of Inca Peru (see 1532), a remnant Inca state was set up in the Upper Amazon in 1539 under a minor Inca noble, Manco Inca Yupanqui, in a small settlement, Vilcabamba. From here, he and his descendants waged an intermittent, generally ineffective campaign against the Span sh. In 1572, Vilcabamba was overrun and the last Inca leader, Túpac Amaru, was executed

In 1566, a delegation of Dutch nobles appeared before Margaret ; of Parma (1522-86), half-sister of Philip II and governor-general of the Netherlands, objecting to Philip's drive against heresy in the Netherlands. They were referred to contemptuously by one of Margaret's counselors as "gueux" "beggars," The name was enthusiastically taken up by the protesting Dutch, particularly the Sea Beggars, privateers for pirates) whose raids on Spanish shipping from 1568 significantly hampered Spain's military efforts. The Sea Beggars depended to a considerable extent on support from England, discreetly doing what it could to disrupt the Spanish But in the spring of 1572, Elizabeth I (see 1586-89), anxious not to offend Spain too obviously, closed English harbors to them. In response, in a more or less desperate gamble, on April 1, 1572 the Sea Beggars seized Brill, Holland, Within three months they had taken practically every town in Zeeland and Holland, purging them of royalists and Catholics. William of Orange (1533-84), politically and military the most

significant figure in the Revolt, agreed to take command of them. Repellion had turned to open war.

The massacre of Huguenots in Paris on August 24, 1572, St. Bartholomews Day, was the worst atrocity of the French Wars of Religion. It stemmed from an attempt to resolve the wars by a marriage. Henry of Navarre, a leading Huguenot close to the succession of the French throne. was to wed Marguerite of Valois, sister of the young French king, Charles IX. This was largely brokered by the king's mother, Catherine de Medici (see panel. right) who, as fearful for her son's throne as she was alarmed by growing Huguenot power, had nonetheless persistently sought to bring the warring factions to terms. In this overheated atmosphere, Catholics and Huguenots descended on Paris for the marriage. However, there was a plot to assassinate the Huguenot's dominant figure, Gaspard de Coligny Who was behind it remains uncertain. In



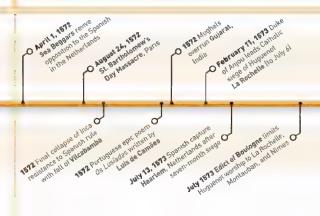


Inca population

The European conquest of the Incas was devastating Imported European diseases, rather than deliberate genocide, were the chief culprit.

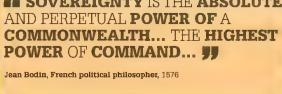


May 28. 1870 of the first of the Moral of Selection of Se





44 SOVEREIGNTY IS THE ABSOLUTE AND PERPETUAL POWER OF A COMMONWEALTH... THE HIGHEST





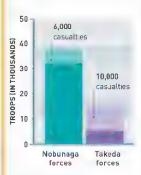
CATHERINE DE MEDICI [1519 - 89]

The Italian-born Catherine married Henry II of France in 1533. On his death in 1559. she became monarch in all but name as France fell into turmoil, with her first two sons, Francis I and Charles IX, proving too young and inexperienced, and Henry III facing a deteriorating political situation. Her goal to preserve the Valois monarchy was a spectacular failure.

any case, the plot failed-Coligny, though wounded, survived-but the mood in Paris became explosive. Catherine may then have persuaded the king that a Huguenot takeover was in the offing and could be forestalled only by killing all the principal Huguenots in the city. Equally, the subsequent bloodletting may have been spontaneous. At al. events, not only was Coligny murdered, but more than 3,000 Huguenots were killed. Across France, 20,000 may have died in the following weeks.

THE NORTH AFRICAN COAST of the western Mediterranean was a key focus of Ottoman-Christian rivalry, with Spain, in particular, seeking to prevent Muslim raids on its shipping. Yet, gradually, the handful of North African cities in Spanish hands were lost-Algiers in 1529, Tripoli in 1551, and Bugia in 1555. By 1574, only Tunis remained. Its final fall in August 1574 to an overwhelming Ottoman fleet marked the end of Habsburg ambitions in North Africa, which from now was to remain firmly within the Ottoman orbit

The Battle of Nagashino, fought in June 1575 between the forces of Takeda Katsuyori (1546-82) and an alliance led by the warlord Oda Nobunaga (see 1560-62), marked a decisive moment in the evolution of warfare in Japan-the first effective use of firearms. The arquebus muskets introduced by



Battle of Nagashino

Nobunaga's men outnumbered the Takeda troops by more than 2-1, but it was Nobunaga's skillful use of firearms that won the day for them



Selimiye Mosque

Built by Mimar Sinan for Selim II in Edirne and completed in 1575, this mosque is the supreme statement of Ottoman Islamic architecture.

the Portuguese in the 1540s had been eagerly imitated by the Japanese despite being very slow to load. Nobunaga's solution was to have three guns for each man firing them, supported by teams of loaders. The result was a near continuous fire against which the Takeda clan's conventional cavalry and infantry were helpless.

Spain's efforts to suppress the Dutch Revolt (see 1572-73) foundered in 1575. Unable to levy taxes in the Netherlands, Philip II could not pay his troops and they mutinied, tooting and murdering indiscriminately Philip's authority in the Netherlands disintegrated. The vacuum was filled by the Dutch themselves-Catholics and royalists as well as the rebellious Protestants. Their agreement was sealed by the Pacification of Ghent, signed in November 1576.

Battle of Alcácer Quibir. Portugal lost not only its king but most of its nobles. JUST AS PHILIP II'S ATTEMPTS TO

Hopelessly outnumbered, the Portuguese were in effect exterminated at the

REASSERT HIS AUTHORITY over the heretical Netherlands were derailed by his simultaneous need to confront the Ottomans in the Mediterranean, so the Ottomans' attemnts to confront the heretical Safavids in Persia were distracted by their conflicts with Spain. The pause in the conflict after the fall of Tunis in 1574, confirmed by a peace treaty in 1580, freed both states to pursue their goals elsewhere. The benefits for the Ottomans were immediate-a string of conquests in Georgia and Azerbaijan that, by the fall of Tabriz in 1585, saw both incorporated within their empire.

In August 1578, the king of Portugal, Sebastian, was killed at the Battle of Alcácer Quibir in northern Morocco The battle had two consequences. One was to confirm Ahmad al-Mansur (1549-1603) as the new sultan of an Ottoman-backed Morocco. The other was a succession crisis in Portugal, Sebastian's heir was his 66-year-old great-uncle, Henry, a cardinal. He died, childless, 17 months later. Among the claimants to the

throne was Philip II (see 1580). After the Pacification of Ghent (see 1576), Philip II was forced to agree not just to pull out his troops but to restore traditional privileges across the provinces, But on the question of religion, he remained adamant-Cathol cism must be restored everywhere. The violence flared again. Philip's envoy, Don Juan,

stormed the city of Namur; in retaliation, Calvinist dissenters established themselves in cities across the south. In January 1579, the Catholic nobility of the south reaffirmed their loyalty to Philip, forming the Union of Arras. The northern provinces formed the Union of Utrecht. To the miseries of the Netherlands were added the horrors of civil war.



Wassin Croatia an

Methodones a foreste conference O August 27. 1576 Mugh June 28 1878 Battle of O vember 8, 1878 Dutch 17.1877 0 to call for the withdrawal of Spanish troops at Fachteanon

January , 1879 Calholi January state Rappole January state Rappole Jacobs Colon Well of July Hose Passer Total Victor of Arres March 1549 Dave of Partne hearth Hard 1879 Dave of Partie heading or acted winds. January 23, 1879 Protestan C June 17. 1818 Francis in Autoritary in the Control of the Control Repewed Untolliant Total Action to 1200 1579 Mughal Emperor Thion of threeht



Resistance to Philip II's claim on the Portuguese crown in 1580 was weak—while an army advanced on Lisbon, the Spanish fleet assaulted it from the sea.



Toyotomi Hideyoshi's victory at Shizugatake in May 1583 was typical of his ruthless deployment of overwhelming force against his enemies.

THE PUBLICATION IN DRESDEN

of the Book of Concord in 1580 was a pivotal moment in the development of Lutheranism (see 1516–18). While reaffirming the supreme importance of the Holy Scriptures—the Bible—it set out a strict interpretation of them "as the unanimous consensus and exposition of our Christian faith." It remains the basis of Lutheran beliefs today.

Philip II of Spain's claim to the Portuguese crown after the throne became vacant (see 1578–79) was made good in August 1580 by a combination of military force and bribery.

MOTHING IS SO FIRMLY BELIEVED AS THAT WHICH LEAST IS KNOWN. J

Michel de Montaigne, French Renaissance writer, Essais Book I

In July 1581, the northern provinces of the Netherlands—the : United Provinces—declared their independence by the Act of Abjuration, renouncing their oaths of loyalty to Philip II. With the Spanish king now technically deposed, a new throne, that of the Netherlands, was created and accepted by the Duke of Anjou (1555–84), brother of Henry III of France. The south remained broadly loyal to Philip, but the Act's :



Francis, Duke of Anjou
Foreign support—English or
French—was essential to defeat the
Spanish, so the Dutch Protestants
made the Duke of Anjou their ruler.

assertion that a **legal king could be legally overthrown** would
have significant consequences.

The impact of the Single Whip Reform, or "simple rule," in 1581 in Ming China was immense. The reform meant that not only would all taxes be based on propertyitself recorded in a universal census-but they would be paid in silver. It was introduced to simplify China's tax system and to avoid problems of inflation created by a paper currency and debased coinage. It was made possible by the inflow of Spanish and Japanese silver. The new tax system created even greater demand for bullion, raised the price of silver still further, and in the long term contributed to destabilizing the entire Ming economy.

THE RITUAL SUICIDE OF ODA NOBUNAGA (see 1560-62) in 1582 brought to power his most able general, Toyotomi Hideyoshi [c. 1536/37-98]. Within a decade, he had succeeded in unifying almost the whole of Japan under his rule. It was a remarkable ach evement for one born a peasant. All non-samurai were disarmed to ensure that commoners could not challenge his authority, while his reorganization of the tax system and redistribution of land guaranteed the revenues needed

On February 24, 1582, Pope Gregory XIII [1502–85] decreed a revision to the Julian Calendar, introduced in 46 BCE, which underestimated the length of every year by 11 minutes. By the late 16th century, the Julian date was 10 days adrift from the actual date, meaning that the spring egu nox, from which the date of

to complete his conquests.

Songhay Empire The death of Askia Daud in 1582

Daud in 1582 followed by the Moroccan invasion (see 1591) were key factors in the Songhay Empire's decline.

KEY

Songhay territory
in 1500

Songhay territory

in 1625

Easter was calculated, fell on March 11 rather than March 21. Thus, for doctrinal reasons, the pope's modest adjustment was made. The change was introduced in October—Thursday the 4th being followed by Friday the15th but only in Spain, Portugal, Italy, and Poland-Lithuania. The rest of Europe, especially Protestant

Europe, scenting a popish plot,

was much slower to follow suit.

Sir Francis Drake (1540-96) became the first English captain to circumnavigate the globe in 1577-80, renewing English interest in the New World. Sir Humphrey Gilbert had already vovaged to Newfoundland in 1578-79. In 1583, he returned. with Elizabeth I's backing, and claimed it for England, In 1584. again with royal approval, Sir Walter Raleigh (c. 1552-1618) sent an expedition to found the Virginia Colony, named for the "Virgin Queen." It was established the following year at Roanoke Island, today in North Carolina, but, by 1590, it had d sappeared.

SONGHAY EMPIRE

The surrender of Antwerp on August 17, 1585, to the Duke of Parma was not merely a striking military triumph for Spain, but it also brought the city's commercial preeminence to an abrupt end.



Siege of Antwerp

The 13-month siege reduced the city's population from 100,000 to 40,000, but it returned the southern Netherlands to Spanish control.

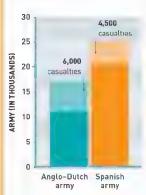
1882 Clean of Emperor Astronomer Marca August 1882 Armal of Mated Ricci in China O 1588 Death of Emperor Achie January 31, January D. O Monet & 1883 S.H. Anutan bronnes Ching tage river to the good of the state of the s O 1884 First Children Call an Book of Concord 21,1582 No June 25, 1580 Public O 1580 Publicati ench philosopher Trench Philosopher Mi MW 22 - 1889 Act of Ability relief Reference to the state of the s 1585 Chocolate 18 1881 Act of About Provinces Return 1881 Ridespile Beetsteled 1 note labandoned by 3500 APHA , 1889 English . May 1863 Eathe of O Musing Colonia staplish ONE BOHENTY AND THE TOP OF Sertenter 1881 Russe August 17, 1885 Falls Mana Liting by Divise up Stud

<u> 1586–87</u>

1588-89

After keeping her in custody for 19 years, Elizabeth I finally had Mary, Queen of Scots tried and executed for treason in February 1587.

ENGLAND'S INTERVENTION IN THE DUTCH REVOLT (see 1572-73) was characterized by the Battle of Zutphen in September 1586-it was a comprehensive defeat of the combined Anglo-Dutch forces by the Spanish. Elizabeth I had better luck with her attempts to destabilize Spain. In a series of plundering voyages to the Caribbean, Drake had highlighted how Spain's lucrative New World trade could be disrupted In April 1587, Elizabeth despatched him on a mission to Spain with a goal of further raiding and destruction. Characteristically, she almost immediately changed her mind, but her message recalling Drake never reached him. It was a spectacular success-Spanish and Portuguese vessels and ports were attacked with audacious



Battle of Zutphen

The Anglo-Dutch forces suffered huge losses in the Battle of Zutphen in 1586, which resulted in the city being handed over to the Spanish

abandon. The highlight was a **three-day** assault on Cadiz In southern Spain, in which 23 Spanish ships were sunk (according to Spanish sources; Drake claimed 33) and four were captured. The raid delayed Philip II's Armada by over a year.

Plots and rebellions plagued Elizabeth's reign and she had her Catholic cousin, Mary, Queen of Scots, executed in 1587 as a dangerous claimant to her throne.

Christianity in Japan thrived

when first introduced by the Portuguese in the mid-16th century. By about 1580, there were an estimated 130,000 Japanese Christians, most in and around Nagasaki, For Toyotomi Hideyoshi [see 1582-85] they represented an organized and armed force around which opposition to him could be rallied. A prime motive for the conversion of many warlords had been that it would make it easier for them to obtain gunpowder, since its trade was stil. largely controlled by the Portuguese. At the same time. Hideyoshi was anxious not to jeopardize the trading links the Portuguese had established His response was typically hardheaded-trade was still to be encouraged but Christianity would be banned. In July 1587, a Purge Directive Order to the Jesuits was issued. In addition, Nagasaki was brought under his direct rule. Though the Order was not fully enforced for a decade or more, Christianity in Japan would in future be

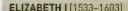
forced underground.

Elizabeth I, Queen of England, addressing the troops at Tilbury, August 19, 1588

THE SPANISH ARMADA was Ph lip II's most obvious military gamble—a massive deployment of Spanish naval might meant first to overthrow England, then to crush the Protestant provinces of the Netherlands, It failed entirely. It showed how outright military success was elusive, and that logistical difficulties confronted any long-range military operation. Launched on May 30, 1588, the Armada was the victim of English seamanship, of lengthening lines of supply, and of the weather—the gale-wracked Spanish fleet was forced home in disarray. Spanish hopes of exterminating Protestant heresies were decisively checked.

Spanish Armada

Severe storms and the English fleet caused heavy losses to the Armada, which numbered around 150 ships when it left Lisbon.



Elizabeth faced many problems on her accession to the English throne in 1558— religious division, economic hardship, and threats from Scot.and, France, and Spain. She overcame them with a combination of guile and intel.igence and presided over a reinvent on of England as a defiantly self-confident Protestant nation.

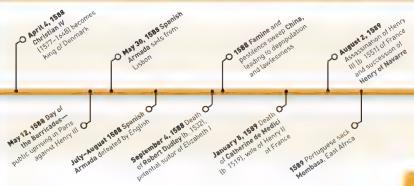
The death in 1589 of Henry III of France, stabbed by a Domin can monk, brought **Henry of Navarre** (1533–1610) to the throne and plunged France into crisis. Henry IV's claims to the crown were clear, yet he was a Protestant. To the powerful Catholic League



of France, and to Philip II in Spain, the prospect of a Protestant king of France was unthinkable. Henry IV's eventual acclamation as king came only in 1593, after a series of debilitating wars, when he—conveniently—converted to Catholicism.



September 12. 1846 between the september of the september







Metal turban helmet Date unknown

The warriors of early Mughal armies wore lightweight but effective turban helmets with nose and neck guards to deflect enemy arrows and blades.

Spiked parrying shield 18th century

With its five spikes and central plate, this Mughal device served as an elaborate and dangerously impressive weapon, as well as vital protection for its bearer.



each blade is 7 in [17.7 cm] long

Iron mace 18th century

Solid weapons, like this mace, could crush enemy skulls, even through plate armor, and were used by Mughal foot soldiers

Battle-ax 17th century

weapons, such as this ornate but formidable cavalryman's ax from India's Deccan region

elaborate Mughal ideals of beauty extended even to

MUGHAL EMPIRE

For over two centuries (1526-1761), Mughal rulers dominated most of India. Through military might and administrative prowess, they integrated Hindus

and Muslims into a rich culture of imperial splendor.

With their roots in Mongol and Turkish cultures, seven generations of Mughal kings, beginning with Babur (r. 1526-30), blended Persian and Islam c military and artistic influences into India's indigenous Hindu culture. The result was one of the most impressive medieval empires, which, at its height (1556-1707), commanded vast wealth, assimilated Hindus into its ruling elite, expanded education, and provided patronage in the arts and literature.



lvory priming powder horn Date unknown

Ivory carving had an ancient history in India, and it became equally revered in Mugha, courts. This powder horn, used on hunts, has an antelope shape.

Hunt painting 17th century

Hunting and horsemanship were favorite pastimes of Mughal rulers, who created huge hunting parks. A prince is seen here on horseback with a servant and hound

silk embroidery in chain stitches

fleeing

deer being hunted

Satin hunting jacket Early 17th century

The sport of kings required beautifully adorned clothingthis coat is lavishly embroidered with typically Persian floral patterns.





Mughal miniature Date unknown

Arts and architecture flourished under the patronage of Mughal kings such as Akbar (r. 1542-1605). Miniature painting, introduced as manuscript illustration, was most prized.



The state of the s

An estimated 40,000-50,000 people died in Paris in 1590 until the Spanish army led by the Duke of Parma broke the four-month siege in September.

1578-79), launched an invasion of

the troubled Songhay Empire

was the trans-Saharan gold

trade. The invasion involved a

the Sahara by a fighting force

army over 40,000 strong was

perilous four-month crossing of

of 4,000 men sustained by 8,000

camels. In March 1592, a Songhay

routed at the Battle of Tondibi by

the Moroccans' vastly superior

numerous arquebuses and eight

Himeji, or "White Egret," Castle is

one of 200 massive castles built on

the orders of Toyotomi Hideyoshi to

ensure his power across Japan.

firepower, which included

English cannons.

Castle complex

[see 1582-85]. Al-Mansur's goal

BY 1590, TOYOTOMI HIDEYOSHI (see 1582-87) had effectively completed the unification of Japan, and the distinctive character of the regime that was to dominate the country for over 250 years was established Though it was not the capital, from 1590 Hideyoshi based himself at Edo, where the feudal nobility, now entirely subservient to him, were required to spend every other year. It proved a highly effective means of preventing rebellion. This elaborate social structure was largely supported by the peasantry,

Attempting to impose himself on France as king, Henry of Navarre [see 1588-89] besieged Paris in May 1590. The siege was broken in September by Spanish troops under the Duke of Parma.

In 1591, the Sultan of Morocco,

who had to pay heavy taxes.



£500,000

THE **GREATEST PRIZE** EVER
TAKEN **BY ENGLISH PRIVATEERS,**FROM THE **MADRE DE DEUS**



THE SEVEN YEAR WAR began in the spring of 1592 when Japanese forces mounted a sustained invasion of Korea. Partly an attempt by Toyotomi Hideyoshi to unite the Japanese in a common cause, it was more particularly the fulfillment of his predecessor Oda Nobunaga's ambitious goal of a conquest of Ming China itself. The campaign met with mixed results. Japanese land victories in Korea were matched by Korean naval victories—the heavily armed and protected Korean turtle ships proving decisive against Japan's progressively weakened fleets. Chinese intervention late in the year tipped the balance against Japan. By the spring of 1593, the Japanese were forced to sue for peace. By the middle of the year, they had begun to pull out. In 1597, the aging Hideyoshi renewed the campaign, sending larger forces. The result was a further defeat for Japan in 1598, but the savage fighting devastated Korea. Though the war did not formally

Rialto Bridge

The Rialto Bridge over the Grand Canal in Venice was completed in 1592. It was the fifth bridge built at the site, and the first made of stone.

end until 1608, by 1599 it was effectively over. Paradoxically, it was Japan that benefited most. The defeat had a significant influence on its subsequent, if never absolute, isolation from the wider world. Korea, by contrast, took years to recover, while the immense cost of the war to M ng China not only provoked riots against the extra taxes levied but weakened its military capacity on its vulnerable northeastern fronter.

From 1592, Akbar (see 1555–56) launched a further round of conquests that saw the Mughal Empire's frontiers reach their greatest extent during his reign. In the east, Orissa was annexed. In 1594, Baluchistan and the coastal strip of Makran on the Safavid Persian border were conquered. And in 1596, the key Afghan city of Kandahar, lost by Akbar's father Humayan, was retaken.



In this Portuguese map of Mombasa, Fort Jesus is depicted bottom right.

THE OTTOMAN-HABSBURG

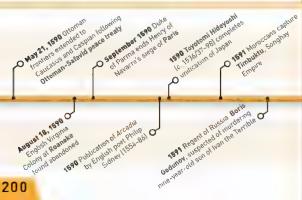
FRONTIER, generally stable after the renewed Ottoman attempt on Vienna in 1529, was a key focus of Ottoman-Christian conflict. It came center-stage again in 1593 with the Long War. A series of inconclusive campaigns followed in Hungary and the Balkans, with the nominal Ottoman vassals of Transylvania, Wallachia, and Moldavia supporting the Habsburgs. The net result of the eventual peace settlement—the Treaty of Zsitvatorok of 1606was to leave the frontier in a state of simmering uncertainty.

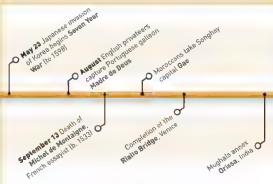
On June 10, 1594, in the Span sh settlement of St. Augustine, Florida, Father D ego Escobar de Zambrana baptized Maria, daughter of Juan Jimenez de la Cueva and Maria Melendez. The event was recorded in the oldest public document in what would become the US and is the first authentic record of a child born to European settlers there.

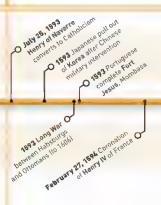
Fort Jesus in Mombasa, East Africa was built at the command of Ph lip II and completed in 1593. It proved to be crucial to Portuguese endeavors in the Indian Ocean throughout the 17th century.

44 PARISISWORTH A MASS. **99**

Henry IV of France, 1593







Despite the perils of the venture, all four Dutch ships that set out for the East Indies in 1595 made it back safely to Amsterdam with their cargo in 1599.

This ceiling fresco at Chehel Sotoun Palace in Isfahan, Iran, shows Shah Abbas I, seated on the right, playing host to Vali Muhammad Khan of Bukara.

THE FINAL CONVULSIONS OF THE FRENCH WARS OF RELIGION

(1562-98) were played out after 1595. Henry IV (see 1588-89), by his conversion to Catholicism in 1593, succeeded in winning broad acceptance as king. Yet his conversion aroused the suspicions of the Huguenots-fearful he now intended to turn against themand did nothing to appease the ambitions of the leaders of the Catholic League, whose goal was not merely the extermination of Protestantism in France but the seizure of the throne. Henry's response, in January 1595, was to declare war on Spain. His aim was both to eradicate the Catholic League, supported by Spain, while demonstrating to the Huguenots that, Catholic or not, he was no puppet of the Spanish monarchy. An early French victory in June



Raid on Cadiz

The Spanish lost 80 percent of the fleet anchored at Cadiz They set many of their ships on fire to deny the Anglo-Dutch raiders their prize.



1595 against a combined Spanish-Catholic League force in Burgundy was followed the following spring by a renewed Spanish offens ve that saw the capture of Calais and Amiens. The inevitable sieges by Henry followed, and the capitulation of Amiens in September 1597 marked his final triumph.

Until the beginning of the Dutch Revolt in 1566, the Netherlands largely dominated the lucrative maritime trade between Spain and Portugal and northern Europe-it was Dutch ships that carned spices and other New World goods from Iberia to the north. Thereafter, forbidden to trade with lber an ports and conscious of the failings of Spain's mantime reach highlighted by the Armada, the Dutch determined to break into the spice trade. In 1595, four Dutch ships under Cornelius van Houten sailed for

Anglo-Dutch fleet attacks Cadiz Nominally a joint Anglo-Dutch operation, in reality, of the 150 ships in the fleet that attacked Cadiz in 1596, 130 were English.

the East Indies. The crews endured scurvy and repeated clashes with local rulers and the Portuguese, and van Houten was killed in Sumatra, When, in 1599. the beleaquered fleet returned to Amsterdam, it brought with it an apparently meager quantity of spices, yet this was enough to secure a huge profit. The stage for Dutch domination of the East India trade was set [see 1602-03].

One of England's few successes in its participation in the Dutch Revolt was a raid on Cadiz in southern Spain in July 1596. Much like Drake's raid in 1587, it caused enormous devastation with most of the city destroyed, and contributed to the bankruptcy of the Spanish crown in 1597.

ALTHOUGH THE BANNING OF CHRISTIANITY IN JAPAN had been enforced only partially since 1587, in December 1596, certain that Spain and Portugal were using Christian penetration as a prelude to conquest, Toyotomi ordered the deaths of 26 Christians—six Franciscan missionaries and 20 Japanese. On February 5, 1597, in Nagasaki, they were strapped to crosses and speared to death. The significance of their deaths was less that Christianity would not be tolerated in Japan, and more that any challenge to the central authority would not be allowed.

The uneasy compromise brokered by Henry IV in France after 1597 was symbolized by the Edict of Nantes of April 1598. Under it. Protestants in France were granted the right to organ ze a quasi-independent state within France. Not only could they practice their religion freelyother than in Par's-but the Crown guaranteed their security, paying them to garrison their towns. Nothing if not pragmaticand effective enough in the short term in ending the French Wars of Religion-inevitably it satisfied no one. The Huguenots still felt themselves unequally treated compared to the Catholics, while the latter were horrified that the Huguenots should be tolerated at all, let alone protected.

The accession in 1587 of the 16-year -old Abbas I as the shah of Safavid Persia rejuvenated its fortunes. Under his father Shah Mohammed, Persia had been in a state of near civil war created by

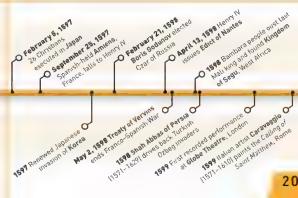


WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE [1564-1616]

William Shakespeare exerted more influence on English literature and European drama than any other writer. The son of a Stratford-upon-Avon wool dealer, he was an actor turned author, and wrote at least 37 plays and 154 sonnets He is believed to have written the tragedy Hamlet around 1599-1602. He also excelled at comedy.

rival factions within the Qizilbash army and had lost substantial territories to the Ottomans and Uzbeks. Abbas set about a major reform of his rebellious army, drafting in new troops, principally from the Caucasus, who were directly loyal to him. He rearmed them with muskets suppled by an English diplomat, Sir Anthony Shirley, who was negotiating an Anglo-Persian anti-Ottoman treaty. Between April and August 1598, Abbas launched a major campaign against the Uzbeks, driving them from the northwest

O June une 30-July 16 1 2014 Or August-October 1898 August weters of on the state of the state and we down the state of th Jurch colonization s of East Indies begins



201



The English East India Company began trading with Surat, a key center of Indian Ocean trade, in 1608. By 1615, it had ousted the Portuguese.

BY ABOUT 1600, THE POLYNESIAN PEOPLES OF NEW ZEALAND, the

Maori, had become progressively better established in their new lands (see 1276–85). Although theirs was still a Stone Age society—and would remain so until the arr val of Europeans and the introduction of metal—it was remarkably well adapted to the new environment. Known as the

Classic Maori phase,

the culture was d stinguished by elaborate wood carving, precisely patterned bone too.s and weapons, and substantial earthwork settlements

The establishment, with royal approval, on December 31, 1600 of the English East India Company was a clear statement of English intent that Spain and Portugal could not expect exclusive domination of trade with



THE VOLUME OF MATERIAL EJECTED FROM HUAYNAPUTINA VOLCANO, PERU



East Asia. That said, from the start the East India Company was a speculative venture at best. It depended not merely on an uncertain ability to reach these distant lands but once there, to present itself-militarily and diplomatically-as a credible alternative to its European rivals. It called for a combination of seamanship, commercial intuition, and force—the last a permanent necessity. Eventually, it would establish itself almost as an arm of the English, later the British, state. But it was never intended as a means of conquest or colonization-enrichment for its shareholders was its sole goal. Ironically, its penetration of these new markets coincided with that of another latecomer, the Dutch. European domination for the riches of the East Indies would be contested not between England and Iberia but between England and the Dutch.

Tokugawa leyasu was 60 years old when he received the title of shogun from Emperor Go-Yōzei. He remained the effective ruler of Japan until his death.

FOR AROUND 100 YEARS, THE DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY, established in 1602 and exact

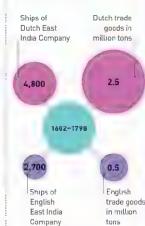
established in 1602 and exact equivalent of its English rival, was the most successful commercial venture in the world. Its

navigators not only outflanked the Portuguese in the Indian Ocean-pioneering new routes deep into the Southern Ocean as a means of access to the East Indies-but, having reached their lucrative goals, they exploited them with a single-mindedness that left their predecessors floundering. In 1602, the Dutch had laid claim to Guiana in South America. More importantly, by 1605 they had ousted the Portuguese from the Moluccas (Spice Islands). The foundations of a Dutch East Asian trading empire had been laid.

When James I (1566–1625) became King of England in 1603 on the death of Elizabeth I, he had already been King of Scotland, as James VI, for 36 years. Although they remained two quite clearly separate countries, sharing only a common monarch, James did manage to drive through the repeal of mutually hostile laws Otherwise, the closest he came to the union he sought was an Anglo-Scots flag, the Union Jack, known for his preferred French name, Jacques.

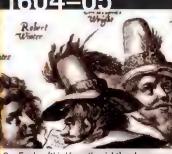
On the very same day as James's accession, Tokugawa leyasu [1543--1616] became shogun of the Tokugawa shogunate of Japan. He presided over a rigidly stratified, inward-ooking society that endured for 250 years.

French exploration in the New World was resumed by Samuel de Champlain in 1603. Over the following 12 years, he made a series of pioneering journeys along the St. Lawrence River toward the Great Lakes. In 1605, he also established a short-lived French colony, Port Royal, in Novia Scotia and, in 1608, a permanent French base at Québec, Although partly motivated by a search for a river passage to the Pacific, Champlain recognized that this rugged land was valuable in itself, above all for its furs. He subsequently sponsored a series of westward explorations beyond the Great Lakes, championing the potential of Nouvelle France.



Trade in East Asia

The Dutch East India Company was five times as successful as its English equivalent throughout the 17th and 18th centuries.



Guy Fawkes (third from the right) and his fellow Catholic conspirators.

THE SPANISH ASSAILED THE UNASSAILABLE; THE DUTCH DEFENDED THE INDEFENSIBLE.

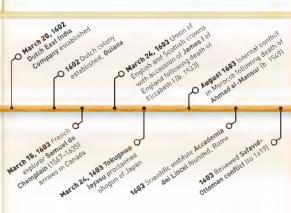
Anonymous, Siege of Ostend

WHEN SPANISH FORCES UNDER DENERAL SPINOLA TOOK OSTEND

from a combined Anglo-Dutch force on September 16, 1604, it ended a siege that had lasted three years, two months, and 17 days. Even by the standards of 17th-century Europe—a century that saw only four years of peace it was an extraordinarily brutal business. Siege warfare. developed in response to artillery, to which the medieval castle, with high, thin walls, was vulnerable. Instead, fortifications became lower, thicker, and very much larger. So much so that many fortified towns were peyond the range of contemporary guns, and a blockade was the only practical means of taking them.

The death of Czar Boris
Godunov n 1505 brought to a
head a political crisis rapidly
engulfing Russia, one heightened
by a terrible famine that killed
two million people—a third of the
population—in 1601–03. Hoping
to exploit Russia's divisions to its
own advantage, and supported by
disaffected Russian nobles, an
unofficial Polish-Lithuanian
force had already invaded the

Testurary 19, 1600 december 31, 1600 december 32, 1600 december 32



August 18. 180/200 has been been the house from the house from the first of the form of th



A reconstruction of Jamestown, the first permanent English settlement in North America, established in 1607 on the James River in what is now Virginia.

country, its aim in part to claim Orthogox Russia for the Catnolic church. With Godunov's death, the interlopers placed on the Russian throne a man cla ming to be Ivan the Terrible's youngest son. After less than a year, this False Dimitri was overthrown by Vasili IV (1552-1612), who slaughtered the Poles in Moscow, perhaps 2,000. Seeking to strengthen himself against continuing Polish agitation, in 1609 Vasili allied with Sweden, provoking an official Polish declaration of war against Russia. The following year, the Poles had taken Moscow and their king, Sigismund III, asserted

1 his own right to the Russian throne. Alarmed at the prospect of Poland-Lithuania taking over Russia, the Swedes invaded and captured Novgorod, In 1612 Russia was saved when a patriotic rising under Prince Pozharsky forced the Poles out of Moscow and elected the first Romanov czar, Mikhail [1596-1645). Though unable to oust the Swedes, Russia came to terms with Sweden in 1617 at the cost of giving up its access to the Baltic. In 1619, the Potish-Russian conflict was ended by Russia ceding substantial territories on its western border

In Strasbourg in 1605, Johann Carolus (1575-1634) published what is generally acknowledged as the world's first newspaper, Relation aller Fürnemmen und gedenckwurdigen Historien-

'Collection of a.l. Distinguished and Commemorable News." Carolus already produced a hand-written news-sheet. He realized. however, that a printed version, sold more

cheaply and to a wider audience, would be more profitable. By 1617, there were a further four German newspapers.

The hopes of James I of England for religious toleration were dashed with the discovery on November 5, 1605 of a Catholic plot to blow up the Houses of Parliament. It is possible that the plotters were encouraged by Robert Ceci., chief minister of James I, in order to stoke anti-Catholic opinion.

44 THE **FIFTEENTH** DAY OF **JUNE**. WE HAD BUILT AND FINISHED **OUR FORT... THIS COUNTRY** IS A FRUITFUL SOIL, BEARING MANY GOODLY AND FRUITFUL TREES... 77

George Percy, English colonist, from Jamestown Narratives

IN DECEMBER 1605, PORTUGUESE NAVIGATOR Pedro Fernández de Quiros received royal approval for a second voyage across the Pacific in search of the presumed southern continent, Terra Australis Incognita. After sailing through the Tuamotu Archipelago in February 1606, he reached the New Hebrides in May, but was swept out to sea by the trade winds and forced to return to New Spain. The expedition had a second ship, under the command of Luis Váez de Torres. Continuing to the west, he discovered the strait that bears his name between New Guinea and Australia, sighting the continent in the process. In the event, his discoveries, meticulously noted but never published, would not be followed up by Spain. It was left to the Dutch to confirm the existence of Australia

On May 4, 1607, the first permanent English settlement was established in North America. Jamestown, in present-day Virginia, was a highly speculative venture, financed by the London Company (later the Virginia Company). It was intended

partly to forestall Spanish, French, and Dutch attempts at settlement, and more particularly to locate a sea passage to East Asia, as well as to prospect for gold and other precious metals. Its early vears were unpromising. The site, chosen principally because it was easily defended, was swampy, malarial, and had little arable land. The colonists succumbed to disease and starvation, and relations with the Powhatan Indians were tense as well. It was only in 1612, when the first the colony looked to have any prospects of survival

The sea-faring Torres Strait Islanders had a range of masks for ritual occasions, many of the most elaborate made from turtle shells.

tobacco crop was exported, that Torres Strait Islanders mask

First newspaper on sale The appearance of the Relation in Europe in 1605 was early evidence of a growing demand for information ın a fast-changıng world. O October 15, 1405 Del of Mughal E

Total First hewspeter See many in Strathoung, Gennany

203



Processional cross
15th century • ITALY
The wealth of the Italian
Catholic Church is expressed
by this cross, made of gold,
silver, and enamel, and
paraded on retigious holidays.





Venetian gold ducat
16th century • ITALY
This gold coin depicts the Doge of Venice
(right) receiving the city's banner from
a dominating St. Mark the Evangelist.

The Descent from the Cross c. 1435 • NETHERLANDS
This painting by Rogier van der Weyden (c 1399 1464) exemplifies Flemish assimilation of the Renaissance move toward idealization of faces and figures.

light rays

THE RENAISSANCE

A thousand years after the Roman Empire's collapse, scholars in Florence, Italy, arrived at a renewed

understanding of the art, architecture, and literature of the classical period, sparking a cultural revolution.

In the 14th century, trade among European states increased and Florence, as a banking and commercial center—eventually under Medici control—developed a c.ass of wealthy, educated individuals who became patrons of artists and thinkers. If Florence stood initially at the forefront of these artistic and intellectual developments, by the 16th century, the lead had passed to Papal Rome and Venice.

beard demonstrates sculptor's skill

larger than life size f gure (8 33ft/2 54 m high)

Figure of Moses
c. 1515 • ITALY
Sculpted by Michelangelo
[1475–1564] for the tomb
of Pope Julius II, this statue
now stands in the Church
of San Pietro in Vincol, Rome



Florence Cathedral's dome
15th century • ITALY
The octagonal cathegra, dome by

The octagonal catheora, dome by Filippo Brunelleschi [1377–1446] consists of three parts, with the innermost visible from inside the building, as shown by this 19th-century engraving

inner brick dome
supports light roof



Also known as *La Gioconda*, this enigmatic painting by Leonardo da Vinci [1452–1519] is the most famous Renaissance work and the world's best-known painting





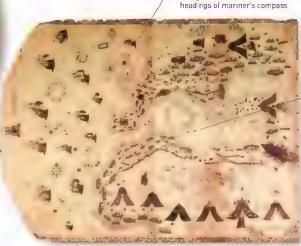
THE RENAISSANCE



Medici ceramic 15th century • ITALY This tin-glazed majolica plate, emblazoned with the Medic coat of arms, suggests the wealth and prestige of the Medici dynasty in Florence.

red ball signifies a medicine pill

pose of the goddess Venus is based on a Roman statue



Mediterranean sea

Mappa Mundi

1502 • SPAIN Venice's wealth der ved from its dominance of world trade routes. This map shows the Med terranean and its adjacent seas, which Venetian ships regularly visited to distribute goods that were carried to the west by overland trade routes.

celestial globe symbolizes navigational skills

torquetum, an astronomical instrument, symbolizes scientific learning

straight lines represent

Asian carpet symbolizes exploration



The Birth of Venus c. 1486 - ITALY

This masterly painting of the early Renaissance by Botticelli (c. 1445–1510) refers directly to the Renaissance desire to appropriate and update ancient Roman ideals of beauty.

kidney

abdominal cav ty with intestines removed to reveal underlying organs

> fur trimmed coat denotes wealth and prestige

structure based on a

bat's wing



Organs in the abdominal cavity c. 1453 • ITALY

From De humanı corporis fabrica by Andreas Vesalius (1514-64), this anatomical diagram typifies the Renaissance determination to expand scientific knowledge.

Hand-powered wing c. 1490 . ITALY

Leonardo da Vinci produced several proposals for humanpowered flying machines, including this sketch for a hand-cranked wing from his 12-volume Codex Atlanticus



distorted skull symbolizes death, when viewed from the side, the skull s und storted

hand-crank

lute with broken string suggests religious discord

The Ambassadors 1533 • GERMANY

A highly detailed painting with complex symbolism, this portrait of two young French diplomats by Hans Holbein the Younger (c. 1497–1543) includes much evidence of their lives and accomplishments as cultured men of the Renaissance.

1610

1611

44 SO LONG AS THE MOTHER, IGNORANCE, LIVES, IT IS NOT SAFE FOR SCIENCE, THE OFFSPRING, TO DIVULGE THE HIDDEN CAUSE OF THINGS. J.

Johannes Kepler, German astronomer

ON OCTOBER 2, 1608, HANS LIPPERSHEY (1570–1619), a lens-maker n Zeeland in the Dutch Netherlands, applied for a patent for a device for "seeing things far away as if they were nearby." This was soon known as a telescope. Lippershey's device was crude, only magnifying by three times, and was soon exceeded by others. But it was still a milestone in the development of scient fic observation in 17thcentury Europe.

Since 1606, the Dutch had been trying to broker a truce with Spain to halt the ongo ng wars of the **Dutch Revolt**. Forty years of war had left both sides spent, yet each feared the other would use a ceasefire to regroup—as each intended to do. Despite this, in April 1609, a **12-year truce** was agreed.

In 1526, Charles V had decreed that all Muslims in Spain convert to Catholicism. The resulting

minority Morisco population remained on the margins of Spanish society—valued for their cheap labor, but suspected for their religious affiliation. In 1609, Philip III agreed to expel them from Spain entirely. The decision caused whole communities to be summarily expel.ed and their possessions forfeited. It also created economic dislocation in many parts of the country as a valuable source of labor disappeared. Muslim resentment toward Spain predictably increased.

In 1609, the Dutch East India Company had sent **Henry Hudson** to investigate North America's east coast. He explored the Hudson River to present-day Albany, claiming the region for the Dutch.

Hudson River

New York State's river is named for Englishman Henry Hudson, who explored the river's course.





A copper engraving depicts the assassination of Henry IV, King of France, in Paris. Henry IV had survived 18 previous attempts on his life.

THE ASSASSINATION OF HENRY IV

in Paris on May 14, 1610, stabbed by a one-time monk and teacher, Francois Ravaillac, promised a reawakening of the brutal religious divisions Henry had worked so hard—and killed so many-to avoid. The reality was quite the opposite. Not only was Henry's nine-year-old son immediately accepted as the new monarch, Louis XIII, but the threat of renewed conflict between France and Spain was averted. Both had been sparring for control of the duchy of Julich-Cleves in Germany, threatening a renewed pan-European religious conflict. With Henry's death, both could now legitimately retire with no loss of face. Henry IV, first of the Bourbon kings, was among the most remarkable of France's kings: his reconstruction of the pestilential medieval shambles of Paris echoed his far-sighted reconstruction of France tself. Less than a year after Hans

Lippershey claimed to have invented a telescope. Galileo (see panel, right), working from no more than descriptions of Lippershey's device, had devised his own. It took him, he claimed, less than one day to put together It was 10 times more powerful, It was with this basic instrument that, in January 1610, Galileo began to observe the 'three fixed stars," invisible to the naked eye, that were next to the planet Jupiter. They were, he realized, orbiting the planet. This was a discovery that challenged the accepted notion of how heavenly



GALILEO [1564-1642]

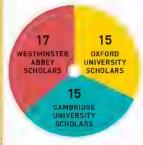
Galileo Galile , born n Pisa, was an Italian sc entist who, despite obstruction from religious orthodoxy, revealed an entirely new, scientific understanding of the world. The Church regarded his revelations as heresy but, reluctant to condemn the scientific pioneer outright, did its best to accommodate him. Heretic or not, Galileo died with his reputation not just growing but assured

bodies could orbit only one fixed point in the skies: the Earth. This explosive revelation was reinforced later the same year when Galileo began a systematic series of observations of the planet Venus. Its phases—crescent, partia., and full—could be explained only if it, too, was orbiting another body, the Sun. Observations made possible by the telescope were poised to revolutionize humanity's understanding of its relationship with a vast, impersonal universe.



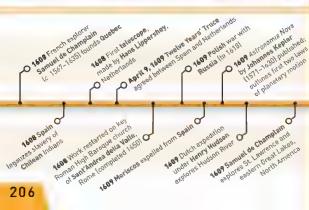
This painting shows the Battle of Kalmar on the Baltic Sea.

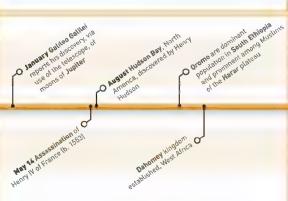
IN 1604, KING JAMES I OF ENGLAND authorized a new English translation of the Bible. Since the Reformation there had been two previous English translations: the Great Bible of 1539 and the Bishops' Bible of 1568. However, it was felt that both contained minor inaccuracies and neither fully reflected the doctrinal authority and structure of the Church of England. The new translation, published in 1611 as The Holy Bible, was the work of 47 scholars under the direction of the Archbishop of Canterbury. Richard Bancroft, Though accepted relatively slowly by the Anglicans, by the 18th century it was widely regarded by al. English speaking Protestant churches as the definitive English-language Bible. It was only when the revised edition was issued in the late 18th century that it became commonly referred

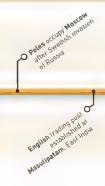


King James Bible

Several scholars from each institution translated the Bible from Greek, Hebrew, and Latin into English in 1604–08









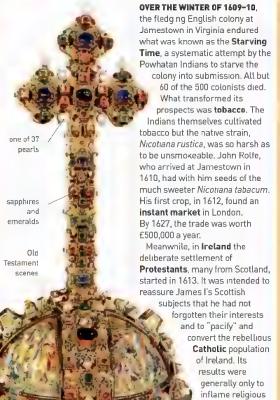
Tully Castle in County Fermanagh, Northern Ireland, was built in 1619 for Sir John Hume, a Scottish "planter," or settler.

The title page of Don Quixote, part one of which was published in 1605, and part two in 1615. It remains a cornerstone of European literature.

to as the "King James Bible". And it was only in the ear.y 19th century that it came to be known as the Authorized Version.

In June 1611, English explorer Henry Hudson, then in the pay of a group of English merchants, was abandoned by his crew after spending an arduous winter on the southern shore of the great bay in northwest Canada that bears his name. He was never seen again. Hudson was searching for a northwest passage to Asia, Just as Magellan had discovered a route to the Pacific around the tip of South America, so it was believed that a comparable northern passage must exist. The search for it had sparked one of the most heroically futile episodes in global exploration, a series of mostly English endeavors from 1576 that revealed only unnavigable. ice-choked, dead-ends.

Control of the Sound-the narrow waterway between Denmark and Sweden at the mouth of the Baltic-was a centra, preoccupation in the continuing Scandinavian struggle for supremacy in the Baltic. In 1611, Sweden, determined to end Denmark's stranglehold on this vital waterway, began what became known as the Kalmar War. The result, in 1613, was inconclusive, the Dutch and England in particular supporting the Swedes once a Danish victory threatened. Future conflict was, in effect, merely postponed.



underclass, to create tensions that still slumber today.

passions and, by

creating a Catholic

Czar's orb

This jewel-encrusted orb was used at the coronation of Mikhail Romanov on July 1613.

100,000 THE

THE
ESTIMATED
NUMBER OF
EUNUCHS
EMPLOYED
BY THE MING
DYNASTY

IN STARK CONTRAST TO ENGLAND.

IN CHINA

where parliamentary authority would progressively increase throughout the 17th century, the influence of France's legislative assembly, the Estates-General withered almost entirely During the crises of the French Wars of Religion and their aftermath, the Estates-General met regularly, if ineffectually six times between 1560 and 1614. But it would not meet again until 1789, by which point France would be on the verge of revolution.

By 1615, China was grappling with financial crisis and social breakdown.

There were tensions in the Chinese government over conflict between the scholars of the Dong, in Academy (literally, "the England Grove

(literally, "the Eastern Grove Academy") in eastern China, and the court eunuchs—particularly the notoriously capricious and cruel Wei Znongxian With the semiret rement of the Wanli emperor, Wei Zhongxian had assumed personal control of the government. The Donglin scholars, adherents of the moral imperatives of Confucianism, objected to the self-glorification and extravagance of the eunuchs. By 1624, Wei Zhongxian had ensured the execution of the lead ng Donglin academics.

Meanwhile, the **Dutch** started to settle **North America**. In 1615, the Dutch cemented their 1609 claim to the region of present-day Albany by building Fort Nassau at the same site. In 1625, they would build a further settlement at the mouth of the Hudson River, **New Amsterdam**. Dutch colonial settlement would, however, dwindle by the end of the 17th century.

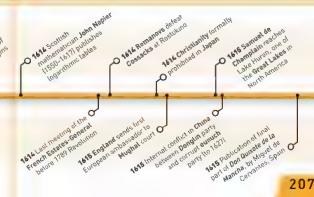


Napier's Bones

This is an abacus created by John Napier around 1615, which used numbered rods in order to simplify multiplication

APTIMAS OF HAIMS LENGTH TO SHEET TO THE TO T

1872 Fortuguese Rendered Surface Company Surfa



44 I HOPE IT WILL BE HARD FOR THE RUSSIANS TO **JUMP ACROSS THAT** CREEK. 77

Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, Treaty of Stolbovo, 1617

China's Ming dynasty (see 1644) were sown in 1616 when Manchu tribal leader, Nurhacı (1559-1626), pronounced himself Great Jin, establishing the Qing dynasty.

20,000 THE NUMBER OF BLUE

CEILING TILES THAT GIVE THE BLUE MOSQUE ITS NAME

Since 1599, he had united other Manchu tribes in the Eight Banners military system. War with the Ming followed in 1618. Although the Magellan Strait, linking the Atlantic and Pacific in southern South America, had

been discovered in 1519, it was

THE SEEDS OF THE LATER FALL of : difficult to navigate. In 1616, a Dutch expedition under Jakob le Maire and Willem Schouten found a new route through open water to the south, naming its southernmost island, Cape Horn.

One of Islam's finest buildings was completed after seven years in 1616. The Sultan Ahmed Mosque, in Constantinople (now Istanbul), is known as the Blue Mosque because of the many ceramic tiles of its interior.

Gorée Island, to the south of Africa's Cape Verde, was purchased by the Dutch from its Portuguese owners in 1617. They turned it into a major slave trading base, a role continued by the French, who took it in 1677.

The 1617 Treaty of Stolbovo ended the war between Russia and Sweden that had lasted seven years. It drew a new, more secure boundary for Sweden that made use of lakes Ladoga and Peipus.

Dutch slave base

This colored engraving shows the fort at Gorée Island when it was controlled by the Dutch. It proved a highly profitable venture for them.





An illustration depicts the defenestration of two regents by Protestants in Prague Castle, Bohemia, an event that sparked the Thirty Years' War.

11 THIS IS A **SHARP MEDICINE, BUT IT IS A** PHYSICIAN FOR ALL DISEASES AND MISERIES. 77

Sir Walter Raleigh, last words before execution, October 29, 1618

ON MAY 23, 1618, THE PROTESTANT Count Thurn had the two regents of the Catholic king of Bohemia.

and future Holy Roman Emperor. Ferdinand II (1578-1637), thrown from an upper window of Prague Castle, in Bohem a. The Defenestration of Praque sparked the brutal Thirty Years' War. It was mostly confined to Germany, which by 1648 was a scene of wholesale destruction and slaughter. Initially a religious conflict, Ferdinand's quest to erase Protestantism from all his dominions became a Europe-wide fight for supremacy involving, at different points, every major European power.

On October 29, 1618, the English soldier and explorer Sir Walter Raleigh (1552-1618) was executed by beheading at the Tower of London. He had been one of the early English colonizers of Virginia, North America, but his failure to find the legendary South American city of El Dorado, as well as his attacking a Spanish settlement against the expressed wishes of King James I, had sealed his fate.

English privateers (statesponsored raiders) had bought and sold African slaves since the late 16th century, but in 1618 England's involvement in the Atlantic slave trade became deeper when the first slave shipment to its North American colonies arrived from West Africa at Jamestown, Virginia.

EARLY SLAVE TRADE

Although it was in the 18th century that the Atlantic slave trade reached its peak. in the early 17th century it was developing rapidly. Slaves were transported from a series of slave forts on the west coast of Africa to the burgeoning European colonial lands of the New

> World Male slaves were branded with irons (pictured) on the Atlantic Ocean crossing, in which about 25 percent

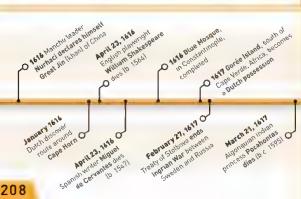
> > died.

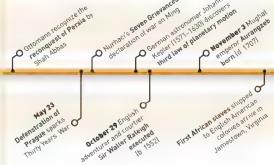


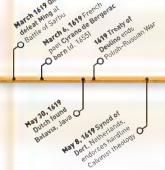
The work of the English philosopher Francis Bacon was to have a lasting impact.

THE DUTCH, IN AGGRESSIVELY SEEKING to supplant the Portuguese in the East Indies, had first attempted to establish a trading post in Java in 1596. From 1602, they also had to contend with English efforts to infiltrate themselves in the East Indies. In 1619, the Dutch struck back decisively, ousting the English and their Javanese allies, and establishing themselves in Jayakarta, which they renamed Batavia. It would become not merely the capital of the Dutch East Indies but the focal point of the Dutch colonial empire. dismembered only by its conquest by Japan in 1942.









44 MANY WILL TRAVEL AND KNOWLEDGE WILL BE INCREASED. 99

Francis Bacon, English philosopher, from Novum Organum, 1620

Novum Organum, one of the great books of philosophy, was written by English philosopher and scientist Francis Bacon [1561–1626] in 1620. It was a major work in the development of scientific method.

The initial phase of the Thirty Years' War climaxed in the **Battle of White Mountain** in November 1620, when the forces of Ho.y Roman Emperor Ferdinand II **decisively routed** those of the Calvinist Frederick V (1596–1632), ruler of what was called the Palatinate, in southwest Germany. **Ferdinand's victory** over Frederick had almost exactly the opposite effect from what he

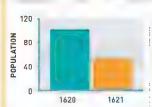
 might have expected. It galvanized
 Protestant opposition to him, importantly including Denmark.

The founding of Lamestown in 1607 as the first permanent **English colony** in the New World was overshadowed by the arrival near modern Boston in November 1620 of the **Mayflower**. The 102 passengs on board were **Puritan pilgrims**, Protestant self-exiles staking all on a new life in a new world.

Battle of White Mountain

This major engagement—a Catholic victory took place near Prague, and ended the first, or Bohemian, period in the Thirty Years' War.





Virginia in 1622, massacring all of its inhabitants.

American Indians of the Powhatan attack a farm in the English colony of

Population of Plymouth

The population of Plymouth Colony dropped dramatically in the first, difficult year of its founding.

THE PURITAN PILGRIMS of the Mayflower had arrived in the New World in 1620 not only late in the year, with the New England winter settling in, but in the wrong place: their original goal was the Hudson River, several hundred miles to the south. Their early survival at what they named Plymouth Colony was almost entirely a matter of luck, a harsh winter survived largely through American Indian aid. Thereafter, they scraped a desperate existence. dependent on uncertain reinforcement from England and their own meagre efforts.

The expiration in 1621 of the Twelve-Year Truce between Spain and the Dutch Republic in 1609 was, perhaps predictably the signal for a further round of Spanish-Dutch conflict. Both sides had increased their armies and navies in expectation of a resumption of the war. In addition, Dutch financial if not military help to Frederick V—now in exile in the Dutch Republic after his crushing defeat at White Mountain the year before—provided an obvious motive for renewed Spanish

hostility. Yet the subsequent fighting was less an attempt by Spain at the reconquest of the Dutch so much as an effort to destabilize them politically and economically by attempts to ban Dutch mercantile activities and to blockade their principal ports. The Spanish were successful in besieging Jülich and Steenbergen in 1622 but an attempted siege of Bergen-op-Zoom had to be abandoned at huge cost.

The Banda Islands, in the East Indies, were the only known sources of nutmeg and mace, spices that commanded a huge premium in Europe. They were accordingly the focus of bitter, often violent rivalry first between the Portuguese and the Dutch and, by the early 17th century, between the English and the Dutch. In 1621, having ousted the English from the islands, the Dutch, actively encouraged by the Governor-General of the East Indies, Jan Pieterszoon Coen, set about the extermination of the islanders, It is estimated that of a population of 15,000, all but 1,000 were killed or expelled. On March 22, 1622, the

Powhatan American Indians in what was now the English colony of Virginia, killed 347 of the settlers—men, women, and children—approximately 25 percent of the total number of colonists. As early as 1610, tensions between the settlers and the American Indians had flared into open conflict. By 1622, the Indians, realizing that when the settlers claimed to want peaceful

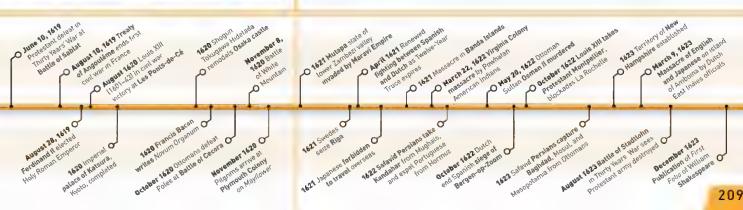
relations with the Powhatan they meant it exclusively on their own terms, rose against them. The predictable consequence was a violent English backlash, which by the middle of the century had all but eliminated the Powhatan American Indians.

Determined to end the power of the Janissaries—the elite military group that formed the household troops and borgyuard of the Ottoman sultan—Osman II [1604–22] had made a dangerous enemy for himself since becoming sultan in 1618. His attempts to assert himself as an independent ruler provoked a Jannissary uprising that saw him imprisoned in his own palace. On May 20, 1622, the 17-year-old sultan was murdered, probably strangled by one of his captors



Sultan Osman II

This equestrian portrait of gouache on paper shows the Ottoman sultan Osman II. His short, but brave, reign ended in violent tragedy



WITH WHICH IT HAS PLEASED GOD TO AFFLICT MEN. ""

Cardinal Richelieu, chief minister of France, 1620s

IN AUGUST 1624, CARDINAL

RICHELIEU (1585–1642) became chief minister to the king of France, 23-year-old Louis XIII [1601–43]. Richelieu claimed that h s goals were "to destroy the military power of the Habsburgs, to humble the great nobles [of France], and to raise the prestige of the House of Bourbon in

Europe." It was ambitious, and involved alliances with groups that had little commitment to his program. Eventually, the price of confronting enemies abroad and Protestants at home would be popular revolt in France against the financial and military burdens imposed by nim. It would also lead to rebellion by the elites that culminated in the civil war of the

Fronde (see 1648-49). His political astuteness and manipulation of factions, nowever, prevented political breakdown, and by his death, France was making progress against its Habsburg enemies. Richelieu also knew that Huquenot military power at home (see 1597-98) was a permanent threat to France's stability, but that the persecution of Protestant worship would lead to last-ditch resistance at home and imperil France's alliances with fore qn Protestant powers, on which its anti-Habsburg strategy rested

In 1625, the already tangled conflicts of the unfolding **Thirty Years' War** became even more complex. With the Twelve-Year Truce over, Spain squeezed the

Dutch, taking Breda after an 11-month siege, while France, whose policy was now being directed by the hawkish Richelieu, became covertly involved in supporting an anti-Habsburg struggle in northern Italy
This was an attempt by Richelieu

to sever the Spanish Road, the tenuous but vital link between Habsburg Italy and the Netherlands. At almost precisely the same moment, Christian IV of Denmark (1577–1648) entered the war, in part seeking to **bolster the Protestant cause**, but more particularly to foresta. Swedish ambitions to control northern Germany and the Baltic. In August 1626, his army was **defeated at**

the Battle of Lutter (see right) by a Bavarian Catholic army led by Count Tilly and in alliance with the Habsburg emperor. It seemed for the moment that French scheming and Dutch fighting could not prevent a comprehensive victory for the Habsburgs



Justin von Nassau is shown surrendering Breda in 1625 to Ambrosio Spinola, the Spanish commander, after an 11-monthlong siege Breda was retaken in 1637.

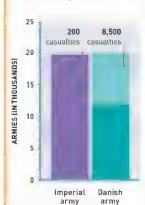


This illustration shows Peter Minuit purchasing the island of Manhattan from the local American Indians, most likely the Lenape people, in 1626.

ONE OF THE MOST FAMOUS EVER

TRANSACTIONS occurred on May 26, 1626 when Peter Minuit, director-general of the Dutch West Ind a Company's New Netherlands settlement, bought Manhattan island—site of Fort Amsterdam since 1625—from its Amer can Indian inhabitants. The fee was 60 Dutch gulders, estimated since to be around \$24 Neither side felt the deal to be overly unreasonable.

The Thirty Years' War was a brutal watershed in 17th-century Europe, but its cruelty was not merely a grim consequence of battle. Always strapped for money, armies took funding into their own hands and imposed taxes directly on the peasants and the towns. Faced by the collection of



Battle of Lutter

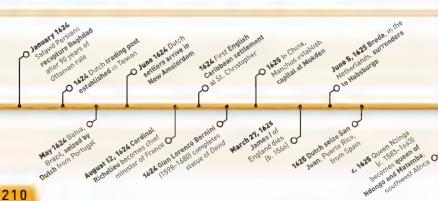
In 1626, a Danish army, with a huge loss of about 8,500 men, failed to hold ground against a similar-sized Holy Roman Empire force.

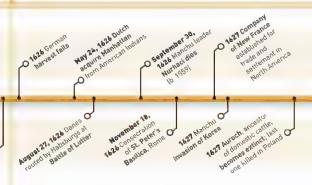


BAROQUE ARCHITECTURE

Gathering pace in the early 17th century, the Roman High Baroque was a strong Catholic response to the Protestant Reformation, and reasserted classical Renaissance architecture. Its church building, in particular St. Peter's Basilica in Rome (pictured), sought to advertise and glorify the Catholic Church, and produced numerous new and grandiose buildings.

overly heavy taxes by soldiers, peasants and poor townspeople became even more vulnerable to fluctuations in food supply through bad harvests, military activity, and looting. Across much of Europe, but notably in France, the Austrian Habsburg lands, and Spanish southern Italy, peasant revolts and urban riots threatened to take whole areas out of the control of government. With the onset of the Little Ice Age in the mid-17th century [see 1645], the problem intensified.









This 17th-century ink and watercolor miniature of Shah Jahan shows the fifth Mughal emperor with a holy nimbus around his turbaned head.



A hand-colored woodcut depicting the siege of Magdeburg by the Holy Roman Empire. The city was later burned and 20,000 people massacred.



AFTER MORE THAN A YEAR, THE SIEGE OF LA ROCHELLE, the strongest Protestant enclave in France, ended in October 1628

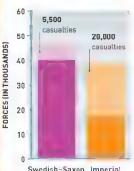
with defeat for the Huguenots The siege was Richelieus response to lingering hopes of Huguenot opposition to the French Crown, and was designed to both crush Huguenot resistance and dismantle its still formidable m litary. Although Richelieu acknowledged their right to religious toleration, he made sure they could mount no

further threat to the Crown. The publication in 1628 of On the Motion of the Heart and Blood, by royal physician William Harvey (1578-1657), marked one of the major discoveries of the 17th century. It explained both the circulation of the blood and the functioning of the heart, by using observation and experimentation. One of the great leaders of India's Mughal Empire, Shah Jahan (1592-1666), was crowned

Siege of La Rochelle

Chief minister of France, Cardinal Richelieu, inspects the formidable sea wall defenses of La Rochelle, during the siege of 1628.

emperor in 1628. His 30-year reign would be a golden age for Mughal India, hugely increasing the size of its territory as well as initiating a great flowering of Mughal architecture and culture. In the 17th century, rulers across Europe embraced the idea of strong central authority as the only quarantee of stability. In England, for Charles I (1600-49), absolute monarchy was legitimized by his conviction that he had been divinely sanctioned by God to rule. In 1629, irritated by its checks on his authority, he dismissed Parliament, provoking a growing resentment among those seeking to share power at what were seen as attempts to impose illegal



THE ENTRY OF SWEDEN INTO THE THIRTY YEARS' WAR in 1630 added a new dimension to the conflict.

army

It was still essentially a religious war-one that the Catholic Holy Roman Emperor Ferdinand II was clearly winning. Exploiting this, Sweden's Lutheran king, Gustavus Adolphus [1594-1632]. presented himself as the savior of the Lutheran princes of north Germany. Yet he was potentially

as much a threat to them as to Ferdinand, Having spent the previous 19 years fighting the Russians, Poles, and Danes for control of the Baltic, he now hoped to dominate its German

coast too. His intervention might



Swedish-Saxon Imperial

At Breitenfeld in 1631, a strong

Swedish-Saxon army inflicted huge numbers of casualties on an army of the Holy Roman Empire.

have led to nothing, however, had not the Imperial troops besieging the Lutheran stronghold of Magdeburg in 1631 then massacred the population. This provoked outrage among the Lutheran princes. With their political support, in addition to substantial French funding, Gustavus Adolphus inflicted a crushing defeat over an Imperial army at Breitenfeld, near Leipzig, in September 1631. At this stage, his army marching triumphantly south, Gustavus Adolphus seems to have conce ved a vision of an empire that included both Sweden and Germany. Yet the events of the following year would destroy this hope (see 1632).

On a day in November 1630, forever known as the Day of Dupes, the enemies of Cardinal Richelieu attempted to overthrow him. They commanded Louis XIII to replace Richelieu with Marie de

copper alloy



Queen of France

Portrait of Marie de Medici, the second wife of King Henry IV of France, who attempted to displace Cardinal Richelieu In 1630.

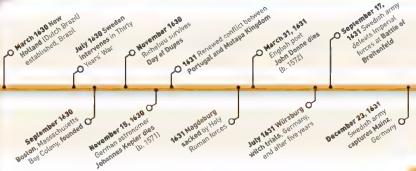
Medici [1575-1642], the mother of the king, and when he retired to ponder his decison they believed they had been successful. Yet powerful friends saved Cardinal Richelieu, and the king's mother was exiled to Compiègne.

APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE BURNT AT THE STAKE AFTER THE

Swedish field cannon This cannon was used by the army of Gustavus Adolphus. The barrel has a caliber (diameter) of 2% in (7cm), and weighs 440 lb (200 kg).

WÜRZBURG WITCH TRIALS

Warring 16.76.79 Charles diesewes Partianent





An oil painting depicting the trial of Galileo shows the Italian physic st and astronomer sitting before the assembled ranks of the Inquisition, in Rome.



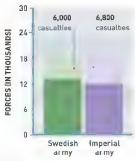
The assassination of Field Marshal Albrecht Wallenstein took place at the Pachelbel House, at Eger, Bohemia. He was awoken and killed by his own men.

2,000,000

THE NUMBER OF PEOPLE WHO **DIED IN THE DECCAN FAMINE. 1630-32**

ANXIOUS TO RECOVER ITS LOSSES TO POLAND-LITHUANIA under the Treaty of Deulino of 1619, and exploiting the death of the Polish king, Sigismund III Vasa, Russia besieged Smolensk in October 1632 Polish forces were unable to attempt a lifting of the siege for almost a year. Their ultimate defeat of the Russians in 1634, however, was absolute

Sweden's success of the previous year in the Thirty Years' War continued with a defeat of



Battle of Lützen

Similar-sized forces suffered similar casualties at the Battle of Lutzen Critically, though, the Swedes lost their leader, Gustavus Adolphus

the Imperial armies in April 1632 at the Battle of Rain, in Bavaria. A minor triumph in November at the Battle of Lützen, near Leipzig. might then have confirmed Swedish territorial amb tions in Germany had King Gustavus Adolphus not been killed in the battle. At a stroke, the impetus went out of the Protestant campaign. Habsburg supremacy seemed to have been assured.

In 1633, Ital an astronomer Galileo Galilei (1564-1642) was called before the Roman Inquisition of the Catholic Church. His crime was to support the beliggentric view of the Solar System that placed the Sun, and not the Earth, at its center. He was found guilty of heresy, forced to recant, and spent the rest of his life under house arrest.

Under Japan's Tokugawa shogunate, a policy of kaikin ("sea restriction") was declared in 1633. Contact with the outside world was strictly controlled, although trade with Korea and China was allowed, and the Dutch kept a trading post. The idea was to prevent possible territorial incursions into Japan. It remained official policy until 1853.

THE DEFEAT AT LÜTZEN WAS one of the last times that Albrecht Wallenstein (1583-1634) led an Imperial army. Although generally successful, he was distrusted by almost everyone and was believed to be negotiating a separate peace. He was charged with treason by Holy Roman Emperor Ferdinand II, but in February 1634 he was murdered by some of his own officers, with the tacit approval of Ferdinand. Yet, with the Swedes having failed to follow up their victory at Lützen, the initiative returned to the Imperial

Battle of Nördlingen

Fought in southern Germany, this battle resulted in a crushing victory for the Habsburgs-but it was not a conclusive end to the war.

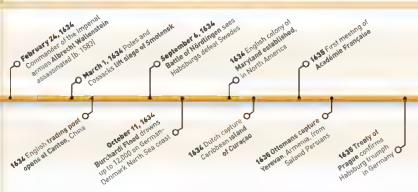
forces, who crushed the Swedes at the Battle of Nördlingen in November 1634. The subsequent Treaty of Prague, in 1635, made clear the extent of the Habsburg triumph and the Swedish defeat. Germany's Protestant princes now backed Ferdinand II. It provoked the final and most brutal phase of the Thirty Years' War, and direct French intervention.

As in the 16th century, France feared Habsburg encirclement. Up to now, it had sought to secure itself by financing those states most likely to defeat the Habsburg forces, Sweden above all. With the Swedes on the verge of pulling out of Germany, the French now took the field themselves. As Franco-Swedish armies progressively ravaged Germany, the Swedes

gradually reversing their previous losses, so Germany was devastated. The fighting spilled into France when, in 1636, a Spanish army invaded the northeast briefly threatening Paris, and again, in 1637, when Spain launched an attack on Languedoc in the south. In 1639, France retaliated by invading Catalonia in the northeast of Spain. In this wave of violence, all the participants were by now effectively bankrupt It was Spain that suffered the most, with attempts at raising revenue provoking bitter resentment, even in Spain itself. In 1640, outright revolt against the Spanish Crown broke out in Catalonia and Portugal, both uprisings openly encouraged by France. In the



O 1632 Decean Family 1632 Fasi Mughal emperor (Shah Jahan destroyes Shah Hindu temples June 1633 Gailles conde





IT IS NOT ENOUGH TO HAVE A GOOD MIND: THE MAIN THING IS TO USE IT WELL. 17

René Descartes, from Discours de la Méthode, 1637

same year, there was no Spanish New World treasure fleet. By now. the original causes of the Thirty Years' War had been superseded. Habsburg weakness, in Spain as much as in Germany, was increasingly apparent.

When not conspiring against his enemies, chief minister Cardinal Richelieu schemed to promote French prestige, or gloire. He championed colonial expansion. and promoted French arts and learning, Among his lasting achievements was the Académie Française, set up in 1635. Part of a pan-European move toward officially sanctioned inst tutes of learning, it was also designed to consolidate what France saw as one of its chief claims to gloire: its language The Académie's 40 members continue to pronounce on language usage today.

In 1635, the system of sankin kotai ("alternate attendance"), introduced to Japan by Toyotomi Hideyoshi in the 1590s, was made computsory. The daimyo (feuda. lords) were forced to spend every other year at the shogun's court at Edo to participate in lavish rituals. The cost of such submission, plus the time spent at court, made rebellion less likely. When they returned to their estates, which they held from the shogun, each daimyo's wife and heir remained behind. Exacting demands were enforced regarding dress, types of weapons carried, soldier numbers accompanying each daimyo, and the contributionsmilitary and financial—the daimyo were expected to provide.

Gondar Castle

Part of the Fasil Ghebbi, founded by Fasilides, in Ethiopia, this 17th-century castle shows Arab, Nubian, and Baroque design influences.

ETHIOPIAN EMPEROR since 1632, Fasilides

(c. 1603-67) founded a permanent imperial capital at Gondar in 1636. The buildings

he constructed there included the Fasil Ghebbi, a fortress complex that became home to Ethiopia's emperors until the 18th century.

An early speculative bubble burst in February 1637, when the Dutch price of tulip bulbs peaked



One of the founders of modern philosophy, French writer René Descartes [1596-1650], an advocate of rationalism, produced Discours de la Méthode in 1637 It was one of the most influential works of Western philosophy.

1,000 PERCENT

THE RELATIVE PRICE OF TULIP **BULBS COMPARED TO THE** ANNUAL INCOME OF A SKILLED DUTCH CRAFTSMAN

and then suddenly nose-dived, allegedly ruining many investors A luxury item, they were seen as a safe haven for investment in an uncertain time Although Tulip Mania prices are difficult to be certain about, and have been disputed, anecdotal evidence suggests significant highs.

A major new encyclopedia, The Exploitation of the Works of Nature, by minor provincial bureaucrat, Song Yingxing, was published in China in May 1637. Its wide range of information regarding Chinese technology distingu shed it from earlier traditions, and provided an obvious and extensive resource.



This engraving depicts the Ottoman sultan, Murad IV, sitting on a horse. His reign restored internal authority and brought secure borders with Persia.

THE INTERMITTENT CONFLICT

between the Ottoman Empire and the Safavid Persian Empire, which had begun in 1623, climaxed in 1638 Baghdad fell to the Ottomans under Sultan Murad IV [1612-40], the last Ottoman ruler to lead his troops in battle. This was followed in 1639 by the Treaty of Qasr-i-Shirin, which definitively settled the longdisputed Ottoman-Safavid border. largely to the penefit of the Ottomans, It granted all of Mesopotamia (modern frag) to the Ottomans, while handing the city of Yerevan (in present-day Armenia) to the Safavid Persians

The problems that would eventually lead to the execution of Charles I of England in 1649 stemmed from the king's high-handed conviction that he could always impose himself on his kingdoms. This was not exclusively a matter of royal versus parliamentary authority. A significant element of religious controversy was involved, too. In 1637, Charles, encouraged by William Laud, the archbishop of Canterbury, had made the use of the Church of England's Book of Common Prayer compulsory in Scotland, Both Charles and Laud cordially despised the Calvinist Scottish Kirk (Church). For their part, Scotland's Kirk elders, much like their Puritan counterparts in England, considered any attempt to impose Anglican religious uniformity little better than papism. Their virulent protests in the following year, known as the Great Covenant, were followed in

Portuguese 1,200 sold ers canoes

Pedro Teixeira's Amazon expedition

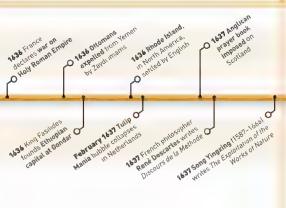
Teixerra's expedition was immense and expensive. Of some political interest, it was financed by the governor of Maranhão, in Brazil.

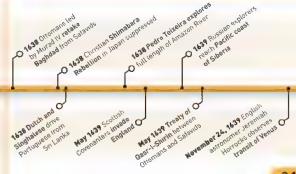
1639 by the invasion of England by a "Covenanter" army from Scotland. The king's options were narrowing.

In 1638, Portuguese explorer Pedro Teixeira (d. 1641) achieved a remarkable double first in becoming the first person to make the return journey of the entire length of the Amazon River, reaching Belém, at the river's mouth, more than two years after he had set out. The previous year Teixeira had been the first person to make the journey upstream. a venture partly inspired by the need to know how far east Spanish colonists had advanced beyond the Andes and into the Amazon Basın.

On November 24, 1639, English astronomer Jeremiah Horrocks [1618-41] became the first person to both predict and observe a transit of Venus This rare event sees Venus pass directly between the Sun and the Earth. Observing the transit provided information vital to calculating the distance from the Earth to the Sun

1636 Sankin Kotal sys







An illustration of Malacca, which was taken from the Portuguese by the Dutch in 1641. An earlier attack by the Dutch in 1605 had failed.

FOLLOWING A SCOTTISH INVASION OF ENGLAND IN 1639, in April 1640 Charles [1600-49] recalled the parliament he had dismissed 11 years earlier. He needed approval to raise taxes for an army. Determined not to submit to its lists of grievances, he dismissed it but a second invasion in August forced a recall. In December 1641, Parliament presented a Grand Remonstrance, an accusation of royal abuses of power. The king responded, in January 1642, with an attempt to arrest his parliamentary opponents. By

Life dancing to music

Poussin's A Dance to the Music of Time shows four dancing figures representing poverty, labor, wealth, and pleasure in a perpetual cycle

August, the country was at war.

By 1640, French painter Nicolas Poussin (1594-1665) completed A Dance to the Music of Time, a key work of the era Poussin stressed clarity and order rather than the emotion and color of the Baroque style dominant at that time.

From 1641, a devastating plaque struck China, further weakening a Ming China threatened by both the Manchu military to the north and increasingly lawless bands of peasants roaming the country, victims of repeated famines. An almost complete breakdown of central control in China followed.

Continuing Dutch encroachment on the territory and trade of the Portuguese in Asia saw the capture of the key trading base of Malacca in 1641, it would prove a valuable cornerstone of the vast Dutch Empire in the East Indies.



A depiction of the Battle of Rocroi, fought on May 19, 1643. It resulted in the crushing victory of a French army over a Spanish force.

THE COURSE, NOT TO MENTION THE CAUSES, of the English Civil War that began in August 1642 was never clear cut. It pitted a king bent on absolutism against a Parliament determined not so much to overthrow the monarchy as to reassert 'ts claim to shared sovereignty in the government of the kingdom. As the opening battles were fought, Charles I proved nimself a surprisingly obstinate and able war leader. However, he was soon to become undone, not just by his compulsive deviousness but by the fact that he found himself confronting increasingly assertive and better organized Parliamentarian forces. These would be largely dominated by the formidably imposing figure of Oliver Cromwell (1599 1658). a Puritan, East-Anglian country squire and Member of Parliament. The war's sign ficance, at least in English terms, was to be that Parliament could claim greater legitimacy than that of any king, in short, that Parliament could restrain a king, divinely sanctioned or not, held to have broken his trust with his people.

Eleven years after the village of Bre'tenfeld, in Saxony, had seen King Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden defeat a Holy Roman Empire army (see 1631), the Second Battle of Breitenfeld in October 1642 saw another decisive victory for Sweden in the Thirty Years' War. Sweden was subsequently free to occupy Leipzig and the rest of Saxony, further strengthening Protestantism in Central Europe,

10,000 casualt es (IN THOUSANDS) 32 4.000 casualties 24 16 Swedish Imperial

Second Battle of Breitenfeld The imperial army of the Holy

Roman Empire suffered heavy losses at the hands of the Swedish army at Breitenfeld, in Saxony.

and making the Catholics of the Holy Roman Empire more amenable to negotiation.

The overwhelming French defeat of Spain at the Battle of Rocroi in northeast France in May 1643 put to an end to hopes of a Span sh triumph against either of the Dutch Republic or France in the Thirty Years' War. Spain was already on the defensive against both countries. Rocroi marked the end of its dreams of European imperial dominance. The Spanish army in Flanders was destroyed, losing almost all its most experienced infantry in the battle. Combined with its internal struggles against the Catalonians and the Portuguese, and its chronic shortage of money, Spain risked permanent eclipse. In the short term, defeat reduced the threat from the Dutch, who were anxious that they had potentially swapped the prospect of Spanish

domination for that of control by the French. In the longer term, Spanish decline seemed

inevitable In 1643, Italian physicist and

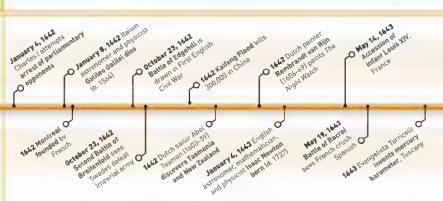
mathematician Evangelista Torricelli [1608-47] made a major contribution to scientific method in Europe with his invention of the mercury barometer. He had not intended to make this invention, but while

working on a water pump for the Duke of Tuscany, and substituting the much heavier mercury for water, he realized that the rising and falling of a column of mercury in a tube sealed at one end was due to changes in atmospheric pressure



Torricelli's barometer In this engraving, Torricelli demonstrates the existence of atmospheric pressure through the use of mercury-filled tubes.

1861 Dutch take Portuguese of Malacca 1849 Micolas Poussin December 1840 End of the real Resource Delin Basher China THE TELL END OF PORTUGAL Remonstrance of



WE STUDY THE GLORY OF GOD, AND THE HONOUR AND LIBERTY OF PARLIAMENT. FOR WHICH WE... FIGHT, WITHOUT SEEKING OUR OWN INTERESTS... "

Oliver Cromwell, English Parliamentarian general, Battle of Marston Moor, 1644

ON APRIL 24, 1644, AS A REBEL MING ARMY under Li Zicheng prepared to take Beijing, the Chongzhen Emperor, the last Ming ruler, committed suicide. In February, Li had proclaimed the Shun dynasty, but it was not to last long. In May, the Manchus, allying with a remnant Ming force, crushed Li's army at the Battle of Shanhai Pass. By the autumn, the first Manchu Qing emperor of Ch na, the six-year-old Shunzhi Emperor (1638-61), had been installed in Beijing, Ming resistance in the south continued until 1681. The Qing themselves ruled until their collapse in 1911.

In the English Civil War, the Battle of Marston Moor n ; July 1644 saw a

decisive victory for Parliament. The following summer, at Naseby in June 1645, ultimate victory was virtually guaranteed when the main army of Charles I was

annihilated by Parliament's newly formed New Model Army. Led by Oliver Cromwell and Sir Thomas Fairfax, the New Model Army brought a greater professionalism and mobility into the conflict, and



Potala Palace in Tibet The Potala Palace, seen atop the Marpo Ri hill in this view from the south, rises more than 1,000 ft (300 m) above the valley floor.

emphasized the ultimately superior resources of the Parliamentary cause.

From about 1645, the Northern Hemisphere saw crop failures brought about by abnormally cold w nters. The result was famine on a massive scale, leading to both war and the collapse of state structures across the globe. These climatic changes, known since 1976 as the

Maunder Minimum, were the result of reduced sunspot activity, the direct consequence of which was the Little Ice Age, n which global temperatures fell by several degrees.

In 1645 the 5th Dalar Lama, Lozang Gyatso (1617-82), began the construction of the modern Potala Palace, in Lhasa, Tibet.

Construction finally ended in 1694, and it remained the seat of

imprisoned for 14 months, from 1647, after his defeat in the English Civil War. **POWER IN THE EARLY YEARS OF** THE QING DYNASTY was exercised by the child-emperor's uncle, Prince Dorgon (1612-50) A distinctive feature of the Qing was their hair, shaved at the front, braided into a pigtail at the back,

and known as a "queue." Dorgon

English Civil War armor

Metal breastplates with appended

body) were used by foot soldiers on

both sides during the civil war.

tassets (to protect the legs and lower

attachment for

nolding strap

Carisbrooke Castle, on the Isle of Wight, England, was where Charles I was

now made this compulsory for all male Han Chinese (the Queue Order). Clashing with Confucian contention that hair, as a gift from your parents, should never be cut, to wear a Manchu pigtail was seen as a mark of servility, as Dorgon intended. Thousands who refused to adopt it were put to death On May 26, 1647, the

Massachusetts Bay Colony

banned Jesuit priests from the

colony. Founded as a staunchly Puritan enclave, the colonists loathed the Jesuits as a sinister manifestation of popery. Also, increasingly alarmed by the French Jesuit missionaries in Canada, who had converted many Huron and Algonquin American Indians, they were determined that a movement "subversive to

society" should have no

place in the new colony.

After escaping

Parliament's siege of Oxford in April 1646, King Charles I surrendered to a Scottish army. The next year they delivered him to Parliament, He was imprisoned at Carisbrooke Castle, on the

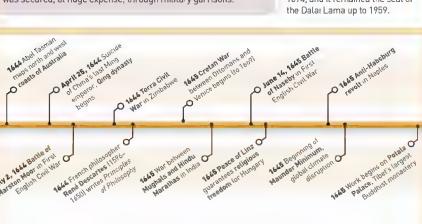
Isle of White.

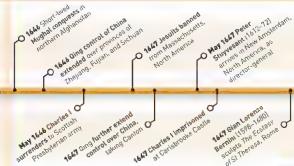
From there, he continued to try to bargain with the various parties, but his secret negotiations with the Scottish Presbyterians to invade England led to a renewal of the English Civil War.



GROWTH OF QING EMPIRE

Having secured control of China proper in 1644, the Qing Empire continued to expand throughout the 17th and 18th centuries, provoked in part by the threat of Russian, British, and French moves into Asia. Only some areas of the vast empire were governed directly by the Manchu or settled by the Chinese. Much was secured, at huge expense, through military garrisons.





THE STORY OF

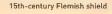
ARMS AND ARMOR

Whether for hunting or sport, conflict or contests of skill, handheld arms have played a crucial role in human existence and advancement. The first weapons developed out of survival tools: found objects, such as stones, were used to bludgeon prey, or to fend off predatory animals or rival humans.

As prehistoric humans' skills advanced, clubs and stone hand-axes gave way to carefully crafted wooden spears used to hunt animals or impale fish. Even more effective weapons married wooden shafts with razor-sharp flint blades to form axes,

SHIELDS

Like arms and body armor, shields—a type of "accessory armor"-could be functional, decorative, or both. During the medieval period in Europe, when knights held high status in society, shields were often embellished with elaborate scenes of courtly devotion or prowess in battle. Decoration like this was thought to bring added protection to the bearer.

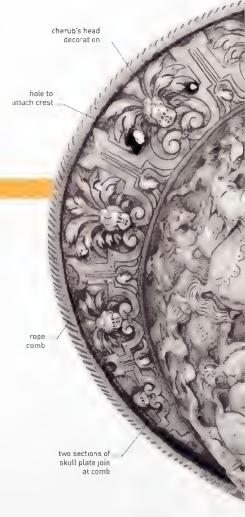




daggers, spears, and arrowheads. Soft, easily worked metals such as copper replaced flint, followed by stronger, sharper, and longer Bronze Age and Iron Age swords, daggers, javelins, and battle-axes. Unt I the advent of firearms, the history of handheld weapons is one of variations on a theme, culminating in the sophisticated forging processes of Japan's samurai swords, which at their height in the 14th-16th centuries wrapped super-sharp steel around a flexible iron core.

THE DEVELOPMENT OF ARMOR

Early "armor" consisted of padding: thick layers of cloth with a stiff leather "nelmet" to protect the head. Plated helmets, breastplates, and wooden shields were used by classical Greek and Roman armies, but elsewhere, ordinary soldiers relied on padding, leather, and luck—a situation that changed little in Europe until chain mail was perfected in 11th-century France. Full suits of armor were costly, so they were also used as status symbols.



French 16th-century embossed helmet Armor reached its greatest decorative heights during the Renaissance. Suits and helmets were embossed and etched, gilded or silvered, particularly for tournamentsand to show the owner's wealth and status

750,000-50,000 BCE Flint cutting edges Razor-sharp flint daggers spears, and axes are used for

both hunting and Flint dagger

5500-3300 BCE Flint arrowheads

The wooden bow combined with arrowheads made from sharpened flint proves a deadly combination, allowing users to strike their victims from a safe distance.

2500 BCE Helmets

The first part of the body to be protected is the head. Early armies use plated helmets, but most soldiers rely on leather caps



6th-mid-5th centuries BCE

The crossbow Crossbows can be cocked well in advance of firing-providing one of the earliest "loaded" weapons.



450,000-400,000 BCE Wooden weapons

Easily worked and readily available, wood is shaped into spears for hunting or defense.



3700-2300 BCE

Metal weapons Metalworking gives rise to sophisticated and effective blades n the Bronze and Iron Ages.

Bronze ax

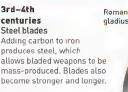
c. 1400 BCE

Suit armor develops Plated body armor is an early invention, but it is expensive and not always practical for movement in battle

Mycenaean armor

3rd-4th centuries

Adding carbon to iron produces steel, which allows bladed weapons to be mass-produced. Blades also become stronger and longer.







Cannon and gunners are seen in this 17th-century painting commemorating the actions of the royalist forces in defeating the Fronde uprising in France.

THE DEATH OF LOUIS XIII in May 1643 had brought to the French throne the four-year old Louis XIV, under the regency of h s mother, Anne of Austria (in direct defiance of Louis XIII's will). Whatever France's successes in the Thirty Years' War (see 1635) and its emerging supremacy over Spain, the country was not only strapped for cash, it had to confront continuing peasant uprisings brought about by harvest failures and punitive demands for tax. In addition. those nobles that Card nal Richelieu (see 1624) had excluded from government were invited back to counter those supporters of Richelieu who were nostile to Anne and her new chief minister, Card nal Mazarin (1602 61). Bungled attempts to

seal of one of

109 parties

DO YOU NOT KNOW, MY SON, WITH WHAT LITTLE WISDOM THE WORLD IS GOVERNED? ""

Axel Oxenstierna, Swedish chancellor, Westphalia, 1648

manage factional rivalries while maintaining a costly war were to lead to government breakdown in 1648 with the Fronde-initially a parliamentary protest, but later an aristocratic uprising. Four years of turmoil followed: Paris was taken, the royal family fled, and Mazann was



twice forced into exile. When It fizzled out in 1652, the way lay open to a better management of aristocratic loyalties that was to come with the personal rule of Louis XIV from 1661.

In October 1648, after four years of negotiations, the Thirty Years' War in Germany was brought to a close with a series of treaties collectively known as the Treaty of Westphalia. France was still at war with Spain las it would be until 1659), but Germany's horrors at least had been ended. France secured rather vaquety defined gains on its eastern border; Sweden was confirmed in its possession of Pomerania on the Baltic coast, as well as receiving a huge cash payment from the Holy Roman Emperor, Ferdinand III, to withdraw its troops. Among the German states, Brandenburg-Prussia gained the most. Crucially, Spain also recognized the independence of the Dutch

Republic, and Germany's local rulers were given the right to make alliances with foreign powers, in effect confirming them as sovereign states. The authority of the Holy Roman Emperor appeared fatally undermined.



This depiction of the execution of King Charles I of England outside the Banqueting House, in London, was painted by English artist John Weesop.

ON JANUARY 30, 1649, Charles I of England was beheaded. He remains the only king of England to have been legally executed His conviction by the High Court of Justice as "tyrant, traitor, and murderer" was carried by a vote of 68 to 67. Throughout his trial, Charles consistently rejected any idea that any court could legally try a king. "I would know by what power I am called hither... Remember I am your King, your lawful King." In reality, there is little doubt that since the triumph of the parliamentary New Model Army, dominated by Oliver Cromwell, his death became a possible outcome to the crisis. The awkward question was whether one form of tyranny was being swapped for another. Nonetheless, what counted was the assertion that a body of law



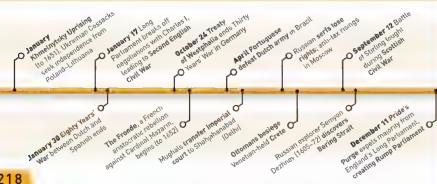
Oliver Cromwell This portrait of Oliver Cromwell, the chief instigator of the trial and execution of the king, was painted by English artist Robert Walker.

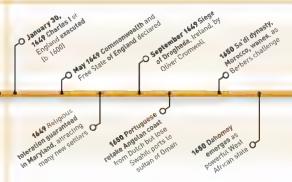


Dahomey panther mask This bronze pendant in the shape of a stylized head of a panther, dating from 17th-century Dahomey, shows the country's cultural sophistication.

separate from the person of the king existed that no one, legal ruler or not, could disregard: Parliament, not the king, was the law's rightful custodian.

At the end of the 1640s, the Kingdom of Dahomey began to emerge as a powerful force under King Wegbeja (d. 1685). After uniting the lands of the Aja and the Fon, he introduced new laws, reformed government and bureaucracy, and initiated a rel gion and culture that would character ze this West African state for more than two centuries.





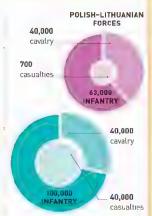
IT IS NOT WISDOM BUT **AUTHORITY** THAT MAKES A LAW. 77

Thomas Hobbes, English philosopher, from Leviathan, 1651

CHARLES I'S EXECUTION did not mark the final collapse of the royalist cause in Eng.and. A rump army, much of it Scottish, was still active. The royalists had an obvious figure to rally round, Charles's elder son, also called Charles. Yet his defeat at Worcester in September 1651 marked the final pattle of the English Civil War, and saw Charles forced into a nine-year exile.

One of the foundations of Western political philosophy appeared in 1651 when Thomas Hopbes (1588–1679) published Leviathan, It argued for the absolutism of a sovereign authority. Though recognizing the liberty of the individual, Hobbes believed that anarchy could only be averted through a strong centra, government. It was an early example of social contract theory (individuals in society are united by mutual consent) and was profoundly influential.

In 1648, the Khmelnytsky Uprising saw a Cossack revolt against the rule of the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth in the Ukraine, which had been awarded to Poland under the Treaty of Lublin of 1589. The uprising climaxed in 1651 with the Battle of Berestechko, the largest single battle of the 17th century. The result was a victory of sorts for the Polish-Lithuanians. However, the ultimate effect of the struggle was a weakening of the Commonwealth, which was already wracked by numerous internal disputes among its querulous nobles.



COSSACK-CRIMEAN TARTAR FORCES Battle of Berestechko, 1651

The Cossack-Crimean Tartar forces suffered 40,000 casualties at Berestechko, far more than their Polish-Lithuanian adversaries.

The first of three wars between England and the Netherlands began in 1652 [two followed in 1665-67 and 1672-74]. Al. were naval wars fought for command of the sea and shipborne commerce. For the Dutch, a small nation with few natural resources, but still the leading mercantile power of Europe, they assumed vast importance. For the English, they marked the emergence of a new bullish confidence. England's eventual victory signaled the decline of Dutch commercial preeminence, and launched a new Anglo-French rivalry for commercial and colonial supremacy.



The Coronation of Louis XIV, a tapestry from a painting by Charles Le Brun, court artist to Louis XIV, shows the young Louis about to receive his crown.

ONE OF THE WORLD'S ICONIC

structures, the Tai Mahal, in Agra. India, was completed in 1653 after 19 years. A mausoleum built by Mughal emperor Shah Jahan [1592-1666] in memory of his third wife, Mumtaz Mahal, it combined Indian, Persian, and Islamic styles of architecture.

In December 1653, Oliver Cromwell was made Lord Protector of England, Various types of government for the new republic had previously been tried, including military rule, while parliaments were formed and dissolved, generally by the irascible Cromwell, with great rapidity. Cromwell resisted the idea that he be made king. In the end, after his death in September 1658, it appeared desirable and

inevitable that the vacuum could be filled only by the restorat on of the actual king-in-waiting, the future Charles II

Weakened by its struggle with the Cossacks during the Khmelnytsky Uprising, the partial dismemberment of the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth by neighbors eager for territorial gains became inevitable. The resulting devastation—its population almost halved, its economy all but destroyed—is known as The Deluge, Not only did Poland endure a Russian invasion in June 1654, in what became known as the Thirteen Years' War, the following year Sweden, too, invaded the country. The most enduring consequence of this calamitous period was not

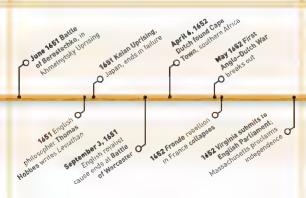
merely Poland's loss of the Ukraine to Russia under the Treaty of Andrusovo in 1667; rather, that Orthodox Russia was immensely boosted, and its czars' claims to rule "all the Russias" made tangible.

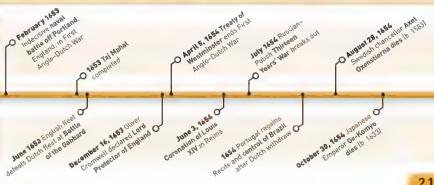
On June 7, 1654, the 15-year-old Louis XIV was crowned king of France. Since acceding to the throne when aged four, first his mother and then Cardinal Mazar n acted as regent. His subsequent reign, of 72 years and 110 days, remains one of history's longest.

Taj Mahal

This view of the white-domed marble of the Tai Mahal, in India, has made it one of the most recognizable and admired buildings in the world.









This engraving on wood depicts Brandenburg forces storming Polish positions at the Battle of Warsaw in 1656 during the First Northern War.

4,600,000 SQUARE MILES

THE APPROXIMATE SIZE OF THE EMPIRE CLAIMED BY PORTUGAL

FEARFUL OF RUSSIAN DOMINATION OF THE BALTIC,

Sweden entered the Thirteen Years' War between Russia and Poland-Lithuania in 1655, thus creating the First Northern War. Other countries were sucked in and alliances changed. In 1656,

the Polish capital Warsaw was taken by a Swedish-Brandenburg force, further undermining the Polish-Lithuanian state.

One of the greatest paintings in Western culture was created in 1656 when Spanish artist Diego Velázquez (1599-1660) painted

Las Meninas, an enigmatic work that has been hugely influential.

A renewed phase of Ottoman confidence began when Köprülü Mehmed (1575-1661) became grand vizier in 1656, Sultan Mehmed IV handing him control of the empire. He ruthlessly stamped out opposition and embarked on a series of military campaigns—completed after his death in 1661-that saw the empire at its greatest extent.

Las Meninas

Diego Velázquez's painting of Margarita, the daughter of Philip IV of Spain, and her entourage, is known for its complex composition.



troops on the island of Lemnos.

ON MARCH 2, 1657, the Great Fire of Meireki began in Edo (Tokyo). In two days, fed by relentless winds, it destroyed almost 70 percent of the city, consuming the paper and wooden buildings and killing around 100,000 people.

Although an offshoot of the First

Northern War, the Swedish-Danish Wars of 1657-58 and 1658-60 developed into a largely separate conflict over control of the Baltic when in June 1657, Denmark joined the coalition confronting Sweden in Poland. Sweden had made consistent gains at Denmark's expense since the mid-16th century, the prize, control of The Sound—the strategically and economically vital entrance to the Baltic-still under Danish control in 1657. In the winter of 1657-58, Charles X of Sweden (1622-60) outflanked the Danes, marching his troops into Denmark and then, in February, across the frozen Baltic to Copenhagen itself. The Treaty of Roskilde in 1658 confirmed Sweden's territorial dominance, The second war, if less favorable to Sweden, still underlined Sweden's Baltic superiority.

With the Ottoman Empire now reinvigorated by Grand Vizier Köprülü Mehmed, in late 1657 its fleet captured the Aegean islands of Lemnos and Tenedos from the Venetians. The islands, which dominated the approaches to the Dardanelles, had been used by the Venetians to blockade Constantinople, the Ottoman capital. The Venetians would not pose such a threat again.

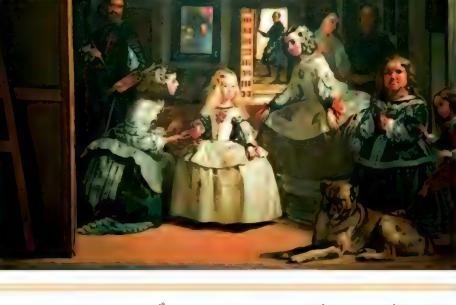


IN JUNE 1658, AURANGZEB

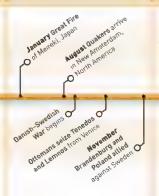
[1618-1707], or Alamgir ("Conqueror of the World") as he called himself, was crowned Mughal emperor. It ended two years of infighting between him and his brothers for their father, Shah Jahan's, throne-this despite Shah Jahan still being alive. All three brothers were subsequently executed (two by Aurangzebl, His reign would prove paradoxical. Mughal Ind a was still immensely rich and powerful. Under Aurangzeb, a devout Muslim, it reached it greatest territorial extent (see p.234). Yet the near cont nuous warfare of his 49-year reign, in which immense



Conqueror of the World This portrait of the Mughal emperor, Aurangzeb I, seen here with his courtiers, is attributed to the Indian artıst Bhawanı Das.



eden Brandenburg 220



de freich Durch edeled b

1660-61

The Peace of the Pyrenees in 1659 saw Louis XIV of France (center left) meet Philip IV of Spain to ratify the treaty that ended Franco-Spanish conflict.

44 THE TRUTH IS, I DO INDULGE MYSELF A LITTLE THE MORE IN PLEASURE, KNOWING THAT THIS **IS THE PROPER AGE OF MY LIFE** TO DO IT.

Samuel Pepys, English diarist, chary entry. 1660



Swedish Empire The Swedish Empire reached its peak in 1658 in the reign of Charles X, following the Treaty of Roskilde. However, the need to defend its new territories forced it into a series of unsustainably expensive wars.

The year 1659 marked the start

of one of the most remarkable

developments of the scientific

revolution in Europe with the

as the Central England

beginning of what is now known

Temperature, or CET, record, It

was a scientific experiment on an

unprecedented scale, an attempt

to measure temperatures almost

nationally, but in reality within a

triangle bounded in the north by

Manchester, the east by London,

and in the west by Bristol Today, it

constitutes the oldest continuous

measurement of temperatures

Accademia del Cimento (Academy

instituting what has been called

observation network." If Europe's

scientific revolution depended on

in the world. It had a precedent

of sorts in 1657 in taly, the

of Experiment) in Florence

the "world's first weather

accurate observation and

measurement, the CET was a

LOUIS XIV (1638-1715)

Louis XIV, known as Le Roi Soleil (Sun King), had a greater impact on France than any other monarch. Determined to be the absolute ruler of his nobles and his country, he centralized the state, fought numerous wars, and also encouraged culture. By his later reign, France had expanded its territory and was the leading nation in Europe. much admired and imitated.

The Peace of the Pyrenees n November 1659 ended the in Europe, France was now Europe's major power, and Spain, its New World revenues diminishing, its internal tensions

enduring Franco-Spanish conflict multiplying, and its support from

THE **VALUE** OF THE EARLIEST-KNOWN CHECK

Austria curtailed, was slowly subsiding. The change roused those states able to confront an assertive France to do just that, putting France on a collision course with the other emerging powers in Europe. England, the Dutch, and Habsburg Austria.

"I... BLESSED GOD... IT WAS THE LORD'S DOING." With these words diarist John Evelyn recorded the overwhelming reception accorded Charles II (1630-85) in London in May 1660 on his restoration as king of England. By any measure. Charles's restoration was a triumphant vindication of the principles of kingship, as well as of the contradictory I mitations of Oliver Cromwell's republican experiment. Charles II swept back to his throne on a wave of popular sentiment. Worldly, knowing, and, at heart, lazy, Charles was always ready to compromise with his parliamentary opponents. His charm was legendary. That said, his weakness for pleasureseeking combined with his instinctive sympathy for Catholicism, especially when funded by Louis XIV in France, highlighted a still unresolved political crisis. Charles, by turns vengeful and forgiving, never

resolved this dilemma. It was left to his successor, the rather less shrewd James II, to provoke the crisis that would later definitively propel England into a unique parliamentary revolution [see 1688].

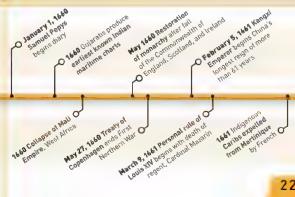
The famous English diarist Samuel Pepys (1633-1703) began putting his daily thoughts on paper in 1660. Pepys was a high-ranking naval official, and his diary, which he kept until 1669 but which was not published until the 19th century, provided one of the most valuable sources of information on life during the English Restoration.

The death of Cardinal Mazarin [see 1648] in 1661 pegan the personal rule of the 22-year-old Louis XIV. He would remain on the French throne for a further 53 years. A childhood in which France was div ded made him aware of the need to develop a style of personal assertiveness and grandeur. This was to impress on the French elites that they were part of his great project for French glory and preeminence in Europe. United under a ruler who recognized their privileges and status, French nobles and off cials supported a series of wars to assert this position. However, these wars would bring France to the brink of disaster and pauperize most of its population. Yet the cultural impact of Louis' rule remained; no other European country would approach France in the second half of the 17th century for such a projection of national preeminence

campaigns were launched against the Sikhs and the Marathas. exhausted the country's treasuries and highlighted the internal flaws of his vast empire. By his death in 1707, it was visibly in decline.

Near Dunkirk, in northeastern France, on June 14, 1658 a combined Anglo-French force defeated the Spanish. This was the last decisive conflict of the Franco-Spanish War that had begun in 1635, and as such the last battle of the Thirty Years' War. It was also the last confrontation of the Anglo-Spanish War, which had begun in 1654. For the French, the imperative, as ever, was dominance in Europe; for the English, to steal whatever advantage, commercial or territorial, they could over Spain, hence the pragmatic alliance between Oliver Cromwell's Puritan England with Louis XIV's Catholic France.

crucial forerunner. rest of the desired to the state of the stat Weether deset in weets to bond one Company proses abond one O May 31, 1659 Colony Hair to mpo 1659 Central England ##426, 1659 Richai Temperature decord begun



1662–63 1664



A 1635 view of Fort Zeelandia, in Tainan, present-day Taiwan.

FOR ALMOST FOUR DECADES the **Dutch East India Company had** controlled western Formosa (Taiwan), with its trading base Fort Zeelandia at its heart. Hostile to this alien presence, the Chinese Ming dynasty besieged the fort, which was inadequately supplied by water, and captured it in February 1662. The Dutch were forced to abandon Formosa.

The pace of scientific investigation in the 17th century led Europe's scientists to share ideas, and then to form bodies devoted to a better understanding of science. In 1662, the Royal Society, the world's oldest such scientific body, was founded in London. That it had royal approva. showed how both the practical application of science and the pursuit of pure knowledge had become of interest to the state.



THE PRICE IN LIVRES FOR WHICH FRANCE BOUGHT DUNKIRK



The people of New Amsterdam plead with its director-general, Peter Stuyvesant, not to resist the English warships gathering in the harbor.

NUMEROUS ENGLISH RAIDS on Dutch shipping and trading posts in this year were the result of an English desire to win as much Dutch trade as possible. The most successful of these took place on August 27, when a small English fleet arrived at New Amsterdam, the capital of the Dutch North American colony of New Netherland, and demanded its surrender, Director-general Peter Stuyvesant eventually complied. By March 1665, the Second Anglo-Dutch War broke out.

The Austro-Turkish War that broke out in 1663 reached a climax in August 1664, when an

Battle of St. Gotthard

This woodcut, based on a drawing by Adolf Ehrhardt, shows an attack by the Habsburg cavalry in the defeat of the Ottomans at St. Gotthard

FOOLED BY THAT WHICH

Molière, from Tartuffe, 1664

Ottoman army, intent on capturing Vienna, was defeated by a Habsburg force at St. Gotthard. Hungary. Although the Ottomans gained favorable peace terms, their invasion was curtailed.

Alarmed at English and Dutch domination of trade with Asia. in 1664 the French East India Company was established, with roval patronage. It was lavishly funded, but it resulted only in the settlement of the sland of Réunion in the Indian Ocean and a handful of trading posts in India.





THE PUBLICATION IN THIS YEAR OF Micrographia, by English natural philosopher and polymath Robert Hooke (1635-1703), was the first work under the patronage of the Royal Society. It was not merely the first time that those other than a closed circle of specialists had been made aware of the remarkable world revealed by microscopes. His drawings of an ant, louse, and flea, lovingly detailed and precisely executed, sparked particular astonishment at the complexity of this hitherto unsuspected microworld. It was, according to diarist Samuel Pepys, "the most ingenious book that I ever read in my life." Of

greater significance was that

Hooke was the first to use the

term "cell" for the smallest unit

Hooke's findings This page from Robert Hooke's 1665 publication. Micrographia, shows a detailed illustration of an ant. Hooke had drawn the ant after viewing it under his microscope, which is shown here.

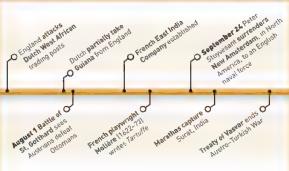
This representation of London's Great Plague shows, in the center foreground,

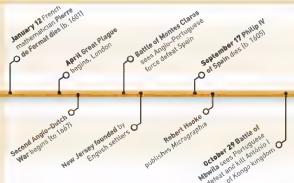
the Angel of Death holding an hourglass and a spear.

of a living organism, the term derived from the fact the cells Hooke observed reminded him of a monk's rell

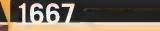
The year 1665 also saw the last outbreak of bubonic plague in England. The disease was concentrated mostly in London,

where at its height in September, 7,000 a week were dying. In the 18 months the plague ravaged the city, 100,000 people died.





1666



In 1666, a major fire swept through the central parts of London, consuming thousands of houses and wiping away centuries of history.

44 THE MIND IS ITS OWN PLACE AND IN ITSELF, CAN MAKE A HEAVEN OF HELL. A HELL OF HEAVEN. 77

John Milton, English poet, from Paradise Lost, 1667



4 ships lost

ENGLISH FLEET

DUTCH FLEET

Four Days' Battle

In one of the longest naval engagements ever, the Four Days' Battle, fought in June 1666 during the Second Anglo-Dutch War, saw the Dutch inflict a defeat on the English.

THE BIGGEST ENGAGEMENT OF THE SECOND ANGLO-DUTCH WAR.

which had begun in 1665, the Four Days' Battle was an English attempt to destroy the Dutch fleet before it could grow to challenge them, However, the English suffered such losses that it handed the initiative to the Dutch. Disaster then followed for England in June 1667 after a daring Dutch raid on the Medway River, in the Thames estuary. With discontent at nome, England brought the war to a halt.

As the Great Plague ended, a new disaster overtook London, the Great Fire, which burned from September 2 to 5. London was st ll a medieval city, filthy and unplanned, with no great spaces and few public buildings of note. The City which was the commercial heart, was especially overcrowded and unsanitary. It was here the fire began. Although the risk of fire was well known, no

effective precautions were taken. Though drought and a heat wave had made the city especially vulnerable, a crucial added factor was a strong easterly wind. The result was that the whole of the City was destroyed, including the medieval St. Paul's Cathedral, 87 other churches, and upward of 13,000 houses. The official death toll of six has long been disputed. Not to be outdone by the

founding of the Royal Soc ety of London (see 1662), in December 1666 Louis XIV gave his blessing to the creation of the French Academy of Sciences, which in 1699 became the Royal Academy of Sciences and was installed in the Louvre Palace, in Paris. Today, it is part of the Institut de France. It was at the heart of a drive for verifiable scientific knowledge. As an arm of the state it was also interested in discoveries that could enrich its country, such as in agriculture and armaments.

THE TREATY OF ANDRUSOVO IN January 1667 ended the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth's calamitoris war with Russia that had begun in 1654. It also cl maxed The Deluge—its dramatic decline above al. in the face of Russian expansion. Russia, granted Smolensk and present-day Belarus, could for the first time claim to have unified

The completion in 1667 of the Plazza San Pletro, by Gian Lorenzo Bernini (1598-1680), saw the high point of urban planning in Baroque Rome, Many of Rome's public spaces were ampitiously rebuilt by a series of architects to make them deliberately imposing. and worthy to be at the center of the Catholic Church.

the Slavic peoples of the region,

The War of Devolution began in May 1667 as a result of Louis XIV's continuing claims to the Spanish Netherlands. It saw France take some Habsburg cities in Flanders, as well as Franche-Comté to its east, However, a Triple Aliance of

80,000

THE NUMBER OF PEOPLE KILLED IN THE SAMAKHI EARTHOUAKE IN AZERBAIJAN

England, Sweden, and the Dutch Republic forced the isolated Louis to return most of his gains by the

1668 Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle. In 1667, the epic poem Paradise Lost, by English poet John Milton (1608-74), gave the English language one of its greatest literary achievements. It told the Christian story of man's fall from grace in the Garden of Eden

Siege of Lille

Louis XIV directs French forces at Lille during the War of Devolution. Its capture provided one of France's few gains from a frustrating conflict.



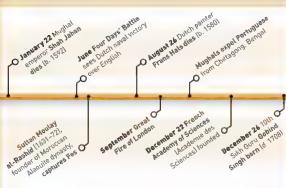
A woodcut portrait of the admiral and privateer Henry Morgan.

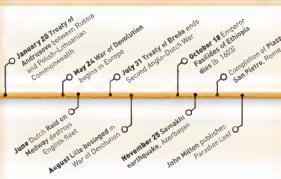
THE PORTUGUESE TRADING POST AT BOMBAY (Mumbai) had passed to the English Crown in 1662 as part of the dowry of Catherine of Braganza, Charles II's Portuguese wife. In 1668, the king leased it to the East India Company for an annual rent of £10, making it the Company's third trading post in India after those at Surat and Madras, With Bombay Castle completed in 1675, from 1687 it became the focus of all the Company's trading in India. resisting attempts to storm it by the Mughals and the Dutch.

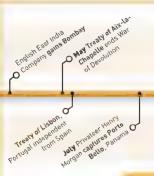
In 1668, the Welsh privateer (state-sponsored raider) Henry Morgan, famous for his attacks on Spanish settlements in the Caripbean, succeeded in one of the most daring assaults ever when his ships captured the well-protected Spanish trading city of Porto Bello, in Panama. It won him both great wealth and further English support for his buccaneering endeavors.

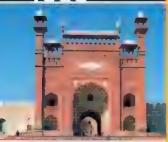
Just as Philip II's seizure of the Portuguese crown in 1580 was a sign of Spanish power, so its recognition of Portuguese independence in 1668 under the Treaty of Lisbon, which confirmed the House of Braganza as rulers of Portugal, was evidence of its decline. From 1640, Portugal had been in open revolt against Spain, and in June 1665 at the Battle of Montes Claros a combined Anglo -Portuguese force inflicted a crushing defeat on them. Close to bankruptcy, and sure of further French hostility, the Spanish had I ttle option but to concede.











The Badshahi Mosque, Lahore, was commissioned by Aurangzeb.

ONE OF THE REASONS GIVEN FOR THE DISINTEGRATION of the Mughal Empire after the death of Aurangzeb 'n 1707 has been his supposed religious persecution of Hindus and other minorities. Where his predessor Akbar I had pursued an active policy of religious toleration as the most effective means of controlling his Hindu vassals, Aurangzebh mself a Sunni Muslim-was said to have systematically destroyed Hindu temples. In addition, he banned the use of music, central to H ndu practice, issuing a decree, perhaps in 1669, to this effect. He also had drawn up an exhaustive digest of Muslim law, the Fatawa-e-Alamgri, said to have been rigorous y imposed. All these claims are disputed, however In fact, the number of Hindu temples said to have been destroyed varies improbably from 80 to 60,000. That Aurangzeb was strongly anti-Christian, though, seems

£100 RIILLION THE ANNUAL REVENUE RAISED BY AURANGZEB'S EXCHEQUER

certain to have been true

44 COME QUICKLY, I AM **DRINKING** THE STARS. "

Attributed to Dom Pérignon, while tasting champagne, 1670



IN MAY 1670, THE HUDSON'S BAY **COMPANY WAS FORMED under**

British royal charter on the initiative of two French fur trackers, Pierre-Esprit Radisson and Médard de Groseilliers. They had learned that the best furs came from the Cree territory to the north of Lake Superior. Eas er to reach via Hudson Bay rather than via the rivers and lakes to the south, they proposed a base there. Rebuffed in France, they solicited support in England. The Hudson's Bay Company would become one of the great commercial enterprises of England, the basis of its claim to Canada, and source of regional rivalry with France.

The claim that in 1670 Dom Pérignon (1638-1715), a monk at the Benedictine Abbey of Hautvillers, in Champagne in northeast France, invented the sparkling wine of that name, is largely discounted today. In fact,

Cossack leader

Stepan Razin, the Cossack leader who rose up against the nobility and the czar's bureaucracy, is seen here on the Volga River, South Russia.

he was devoted to eliminating the bubbles such wines produced, as the pressure they built up in the bottles tended to explode them. But as cellar master of the Abbey, he did make a major contribution to the production of white wines. by using grapes otherwise used in red wine. It was not until the early 18th century that the taste for sparkling wines, in England and France, grew rapidly.

A Cossack uprising in South Russia in 1670 was brutally suppressed by the czar, and its leader Stepan Razin was executed the following year. An attempt to protect Cossack independence against the centralized Russian state had become a revolt by a disaffected peasantry that saw several cities sacked and looted.



Portuguese glazed tiles decorate the São Miguel Fortress in Luanda, a key military strongpoint in the colonization of Angola in the later 17th century.

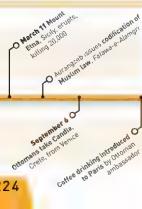
IN 1671, PORTUGAL ENDED THE INDEPENDENCE of the kingdom of Ndongo, in what is today Angola. A Portuguese colony had largely dominated the Ndongo since the 16th century, but a rebellion by their king, Philip, in 1671, saw Portuguese troops capture the capital and take control of its entire territory.

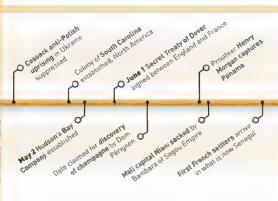
Just as fears of Spanish dominance in Europe had allied France, England, and the Dutch Republic, so French dominance after 1659 saw anti-French alliances throw Spain and the Dutch Republic together, Spain opposed Louis XIV's claim to the Spanish Netherlands by marriage, while the Dutch preferred a weak Spain as a ne ghbor to a strong France. The War of Devolution of 1667-68 had seen French gains, and then losses, in the Spanish Netherlands, but in 1672 Louis, allied with England and Sweden, tried again in the Franco-Dutch War. The war ended with the Dutch granting New Amsterdam to England, while the Frenchalthough their conquest of the Dutch Republic failed—gained the former Burgundian territory of the Franche-Comté and a string of border territories in the Spanish Netherlands. Yet the peace proved a brief pause in Louis' attempts to expand and safeguard France.

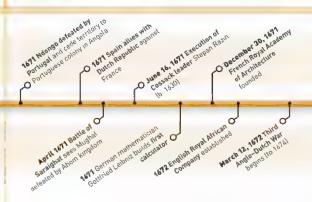


FUR TRADE

A valuable natural asset of North America was fur. It drove the French westward into Canada and saw the English establish the Hudson's Bay Company (see 1670). It also led to Anglo-French conflict there. While the French would accompany the American Indians on fur-trapping expeditions, the English, and the Dutch (pictured) before them, usually took delivery of furs from the Indians at their trading posts. All depended on Indian aid, while the Indians became dependent on European weapons and tools.









Marquette and Jolliet descend the



Ceremonial entrance of the Qing emperor, Kangxi, to Beijing. Kangxi oversaw the complete suppression of the Three Feudatories revolt.



Frederick W Iliam I leads his troops at the Battle of Fehroellin.

Leibniz mechanical calculator One of the first calculating machines, developed by Gottfried Leibniz, this device multiplies by making repeated additions.

In 1671, German mathematician Gottfried Leibniz (1646–1716) demonstrated one of the world's first mechanical calculators. It was the first such machine that could perform all four of the basic arithmetic functions. Leibniz went on to further refine his calculating machines, thus providing the basis of the modern calculator.

Repeated Cossack and Crimean Tartar revolts against the weakened Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth in 1672 drew their Ottoman allies into a four-year Polish-Ottoman War. Polish resistance under Jan III Sobieski (1629-96) was greatly undermined by grudging support from the Polish parliament, the Sejm, and was hardly equal to the progressively larger armies of the Ottomans The result was the loss of what little prestige Poland could still claim as well as most of its Ukrainian territories.

Mississippi River with their guides.

THE EXTENSIVE WATERWAYS

OF North America provided a ready-made means of exploring its interior. In 1673,

French-Canadian explorer
Lou.s Jolliet and French Jesuit
Jacques Marquette traveled
down the Mississippi River
to within 370 miles (600 km)
of the Gulf of Mexico. They
turned back for fear of
arousing Spanish hostility
but discovered the Missouri

and Ohio rivers, as well as confirming that the river led to the Gulf and not the Pacific, English exploration in and from their scattered coastal settlements was much more hesitant, rarely coordinated, and additionally blocked by the Appalachian mountain chain. It almost always depended on native assistance. For example, it was after spending a year with a group of Tomah tan Indians in present-day Georgia that Gabriel Arthur traveled with them across the Cumberland Gap, unwittingly discovering what in the 18th century would be the principal route to Kentucky and the west

2,000
MILES, THE
LENGTH
OF THE
APPALACHIAN
MOUNTAINS

FOLLOWING THEIR TAKEOVER OF CHINA WITH THE COLLAPSE of the Ming dynasty in 1644, the Qing coopted some of the more powerful Ming generals, making them regional governors and allowing them considerable latitude in their rule over what became almost independent territories. It was felt that if they enriched themselves—as they did on a prodigious scale—the less I kely it was that they would revolt. The risk was that their progress vely greater revenues would be matched by greater pretensions to rule China. In

1674, the Revolt of the Three Feudatories broke out across southern China in those provinces controlled by the three most prominent rebels. Wu Sangui, Shang Kexi Gungdong, and Geng Jingzhong, jo ned by lesser Mina governors. Led by the Kangxi Emperor [1654-1722), the Qing response, with

Statue of Shivaji This bronze statue of Shivaji on horseback in Maharashtra, India, commemorates his leadership of the Maratha campaign for self-rule.

its superior

military, was

successful,

albeit not until 1681 With the rebels as wary of each other as they were of the Qing, they rarely cooperated, allowing the Qing to pick them off one by one. Those rebels who did not commit suic de were executed.

After freeing the Hindu Maratha from the Sultan of Bi apur, **Shivaji** (1630–80) was crowned Maratha king in 1674, establishing the

Maratha Empire (See p.242)
that would later defeat
the Mughals to
dominate India until
the early 19th century.

IN 1675, MUGHAL EMPEROR
AURANGZEB ORDERED THE
EXECUTION of Tegh Bahadur,
ninth guru of the Sikhs, after he
had refused to convert to Islam. It
brought to the Sikh throne his
nine-year-old son, Gobind Singh
[1666–1708]. It would be several
years later that, under Singh's
leadership, the Sikhs would pose
a growing military threat to
Mughal rule, and contribute
sign ficantly to its collapse.
However, the pattern of religious
opposition to the Mughals was

already well

established in many
parts of India,
most obviously
in the Western Ghats,
where Shivaji had
declared the Maratha
Empire
On June 18, 1675, a

combined Prussian and Brandenburg army, led by Frederick William I, Elector of Brandenburg (1620–88), met and defeated a Swedish army, led by Count von Wrangel, near Fehrbellin, in Brandenburg. This relatively insignificant battle in the Scanian War itself a by-product of the Franco–Dutch War, nonetheless marked a crucial moment in Sweden's long struggle to

mpose itself as the dominant Baltic power. Defeat at the hands of an otherwise relatively minor German state dealt the Swedes a lasting

blow. Swedish pretensions to great power status were revealed as precarious at best.

Attituesze francochurch

Attituesze francochur

Toosee Manager House of Schoole seed of the School of the

Resident of the three breaks

Resident of three breaks

Resident o

Best of the state
Horseshoe Falls, on the Canadian side of Niagara Falls, is about 2,600 ft (800 m) wide. Europeans first discovered this natural wonder in 1677.

architectural endeavors concentrated on his immense palace at Versailles, just outside Paris. Louis was also determined to continue the transformation of the French capital, begun by his grandfather Henry IV at the start of the 17th century. Henry's intent had been to lift the city from medieval slum to a capital worthy of the first power of Europe -- a city to r val Rome for its imposing public buildings and commanding spaces. The Louvre Palace, predictably, was significantly enlarged and remodeled, notably the east wing, whose stately façade encapsulated the French taste for Classicism at its most austere and precise. But the building that most memorably reflects Louis's contribution to Paris is Les Invalides, or more properly L'Hôtel National des Invalides. Part hospital, part retirement home for French soldiers, it was completed in 1676. Designed by Libéral Bruant (1635-97), Les Invalides was conceived on an grand scale, with vast formal gardens

IN FRANCE, LOUIS XIV'S principal : sweeping up to its immense facade and 15 courtyards clustered behind. Its most memorable feature, the lavish royal chapel L'Église du Dôme, was added slightly later. Placed at the southern end of the complex, it was designed with a vast dome and spire, with details picked out in gold.

> Louis XIV's reign marked one of the most fertile periods of French literature. The year 1677 saw the first performance of Phèdre, the greatest tragedy of French dramatist Jean Racine [1639-99], Dramatists such as Racine, Pierre Corneille (1606-84), and Molière (1622-73) thrived under royal patronage, captivating court audiences in different ways. Corne lle and Racine reflected courtly concerns through their use of formal verse, classical themes, and emphasis on honor. virtue, and renunciation, while Molière's racy dramas mocked the social pretensions of the hourgenisie. As a result of this rich and growing theatrical tradition, the Comédie-Française was established in Paris under

theater aimed to showcase the glories of the French stage and French culture as widely as possible. European explorers began to realize the immensity of North America as the 17th century progressed. The extraordinary variety and natura, beauty of its landscape also continued to amaze. The discovery of Niagara Falls in 1677, a waterfall hugely larger than any in Europe, wth over 6.000.000 cuft [170.000 cum] of water thundering over it every minute, provoked wonder in the Old World. There is doubt as to which European can claim to have seen the falls first. However, the French Franciscan missionary Louis Hennepin [1626-1701], exploring at the request of King

Lou s XIV, is generally credited

with their discovery, in 1677.

1 royal patronage. This official state



engraving of

Religious work This is the frontispiece from the third edition of John Bunyan's The P Igrim's Progress, a hugely influential work in the 17th century

One of literature's most significant religious works was published in February 1678. The Pilgrim's Progress was written by English writer and Christian preacher John Bunyan [1628-88]. who completed much of the work while imprisoned in Bedford Gaol (jail). It was published in two parts (the second part appeared in 1684) and is an allegorical tale of an everyman's journey from this world to heaven. The Pilgrim's Progress has become one of the most translated books in history.

Les Invalides, Paris

These sumptuous buildings now contain museums and monuments relating to France's military history. and a hospital for war veterans.



IN 1679, THE ENGLISH PARLIAMENT passed the Habeas Corpus Act. Like Magna Carta (see 1215), it represented a cornerstone of English I berty. It is the legal assertion that no one may be unlawfully detained. The law was passed for pragmatic reasons rather than as a liberal **principle of justice**. Its aim was to prevent James, Duke of York, the Catholic

brother and heir of Charles II,

from arresting his Protestant

opponents without legal

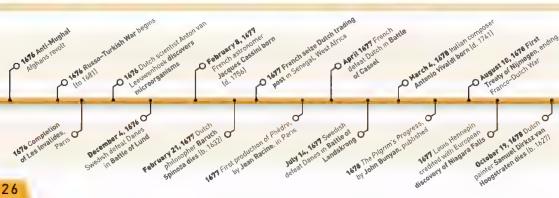
justification, as Charles's

YOU MAY HOLD THE BODY. SUBJECT TO EXAMINATION. ""

English writ of Habeas Corpus, 1679

chief minister, the Earl of Clarendon, had begun to do. The underlying principle of the Act. which is incorporated into the American Constitution remains fundamental to most Anglo-Saxon legal systems as an ultimate quarantee of individual liberty. However, in reality the law is hardly ever invoked.

In August 1680, the Pueblo people of the colony of New Mexico rose against the Spanish occupiers and drove them from the area for 12 years. Spanish claims to New Mexico, though dating back to Franc sco Coronado's expeditions of the



O MAY 27, 1679 Ha Conticu Ito 1709 0 1679 Rent 1879 Calony of May December 1878 Second

1682



44 HE THAT DOES GOOD FOR GOOD'S SAKE SEEKS NEITHER PARADISE NOR REWARD, BUT HE IS SURE OF BOTH IN THE END.

William Penn, English Quaker, establishing Philadelphia 1682

mid-16th century, had never amounted to much more than statements of priority and Christian preeminence over the region New Mexico was seen as a land of marginal value as it was remote and arid The Pueblo revolt was provoked partly by drought and by the suffering such natural events inevitably brought in their wake, but more particularly by Spain's determination to crush local religious practices—Pueblo shamen were consistently accused of witchcraft and executed. When the Spanish returned in 1692, they did so in overwhelming numbers.

The Asante kingdom, founded in about 1680, was formed from the Akan, who dominated West Africa. The most prominent group of the Akan was the Oyoko. Using diplomacy and warfare, the Oyoko consolidated the Akan tribes in the 1670s, uniting them against the threat of the neighboring Denkyira, who they eventually

conquered in 1701 at the Battle of Feyiase (in modern Ghana).

Few projects revealed the determination of Louis XIV's France to extend itself than the construction of the Canal du Midi, a navigable inland waterway that stretched between the Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean, Its construction was necessary because it would replace a perilous and indirect sea passage with a simple canal route. The technical problems, no less than the cost, were daunting. The main problem was how to ensure a suffic ent supply of water to the highest parts of the canal. It was easily the most complex engineering problem undertaken by any 17th-century European state, calling for labor on a massive scale, and used entirely untried engineering solutions. When completed in 1681, the Canal du Midi stretched a distance of 149 miles [240 km].

Penn in America

This detail from a painting shows English Quaker William Penn's meeting with American Indians in what is now the state of Delaware.

THE 1682 CORONATION OF

nine-year-old **Peter the Great** (1672–1725) as czar of Russia brought to a close this vast nation's vague, imperial influence as a semipower on the margins of Europe. Peter's childhood was scarred by revolt, and it left him determined to punish his internal enemies and reshape **Russia as**

a western European power. In a life of compulsive energy, he built a new capital, St. Petersburg, and ruthlessly imposed himse. f on his boyars (nobles). His version of Versailles, recreated on the edge of the Baltic, did not amount to much more than a statement of intent, but by the end of his reign Russia was a mass ve power-in-waiting, looming over Europe.

In 1682 nine years after Jolliet and Marquette had ventured down the Mississippi, confirming that these territories contained neither easily exploited wealthy natives nor obvious sources of gold, Robert de La Salle (1643-87), a veteran of North American exploration, determined to follow the river to its mouth. With his party of 19 American Indians, he reached it on April 9, 1682, and proclaimed the river and its hinterlands a French possession, Louisiana, named after the French king. This formed the basis of a French claim to a vast swathe of North America. Yet a



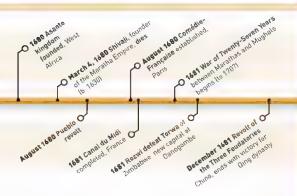
follow-up expedition by sea n 1684 failed to find the river and saw three of its four ships wrecked. La Salle was murdered by the remainder of his party. In 1682, William Penn (1644 1718), an English Quaker and

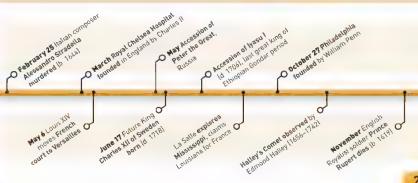
In 1682, **William Penn** (1644 1718), an English Quaker and philosopher who had been granted land in North America belonging to James, Duke
 of York, founded the settlement
 that would grow into the city of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
 Penn promised religious freedom

and material wealth to all those
Europeans who settled there.

The Pueblo of southwest North America, so called by the Spanish for their pueblos, or villages, were famed for their sophisticated and elaborate pottery. It is characterized by a light background on which are painted stylized animals and repeated abstract patterns in ocher, black, and gray coloring.









The Battle of Kahlenberg saw a Polish-Imperial army lift the Ottoman Empire's two-month siege of Vienna.

ON JULY 14, 1683, AN OTTOMAN army besieged Vienna. As with the previous Ottoman attempt on the city in 1529, this was a direct assault on the Christian West. In the event, the siege failed just as it had in 1529 But whereas 1529 had been the climax of a series of conquests that had seen the Ottomans sweep across Hungary, the 1683 Ottoman assault was a frantic final attempt to regain former glories in the face of internal weakness. Confronted with renewed resistance, the siege was broken in September at Kahlenberg by a combined Imperial-Polish force led by the Polish king, Jan III Sob eski. The collapse of Ottoman rule in Hungary followed, with a Holy

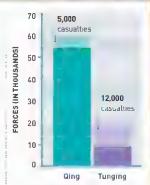
Thames Frost Fair, 1683-84

Frost fairs were a regular feature on the Thames River, in London, during the winters of the Little Ice Age, with tents and coaches on the ice.

League of the Holy Roman Empire, Poland, and Venice formed in 1684 under papal authority, driving them south across the Balkans.

Taiwan's Tunging kingdom, a supporter of China's ousted Ming, had supported military assaults against the Qing since 1661. By 1683, negotiations toward a settlement had led nowhere and so the Kangxi Emperor (1654-1722) launched the Qing's military might, securing a huge naval and land victory over the Tunging at the Battle of Penghu, resulting in their kingdom becoming part of the Qing empire.

The climatic changes of the Maunder Minimum, which had begun in 1645 as a result of reduced sunspot activity, had by the 1680s initiated a particularly cold period of the Little Ice Age across the world, and global temperatures had fallen by several degrees. Amid its many

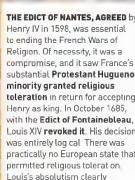


Battle of Penghu

So seriously did the Qing take the Tunging threat that it sent a huge land and naval force, including more than 200 ships, to guarantee victory.

bitter winters, that of 1683-84 was considered by many to be the worst. The Little Ice Age did not end until the 19th century.

Dissatisfied with the Treaty of Niimegen in 1679, Louis XIV strove to extend France's frontiers at the expense of the German states and the Spanish Netherlands with bids to occupy territory in Flanders and the Rhineland-the latter crucial in controlling trade on the Rhine. Using bluster, threat, and bogus legal claims, he gained Alsace, Luxembourg, and kev forts in Flanders, consolidated by the Treaty of Ratisbon in 1684 at the end of the brief War of the Reunions of 1683-84. Now at the peak of his power, Louis was determined to impose himself on Europe, but succeeded only in uniting Protestant and Catholic Europe alike against him.



the indignation of Protestant Europe but reinforced its alarmed perception that Louis XIV's France had to be opposed at all costs.

The consequence of Louis XIV's obvious designs on Europe was the establishment in 1686 of the anti-French League of Augsburg, subsequently known as the Grand Alliance. The League was created initially by the newly confident Holy Roman Emperor, Leopold I (1640-1705)-vanquisher of the Ottomans-and urged on by William III of Orange (1650-1792), ruler of the Dutch Republic, In



This 19th-century illustration shows Friedrich Wilhelm I, elector of Brandenburg, welcoming French Protestant Huguenots to Berlin in 1685.

900,000

demanded nothing less than an

officially sanctioned state

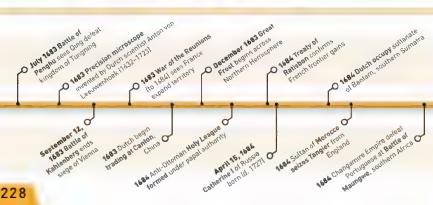
THE NUMBER OF HUGUENOTS IT WAS **CLAIMED FLED FRANCE** AFTER LOUIS XIV ISSUED THE EDICT OF FONTAINEBLEAU

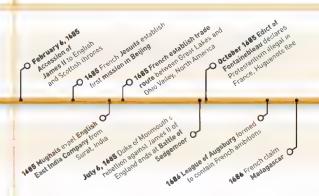
religion, and that religion was Roman Catholicism. In every other respect, however, it was a disaster for France. The huge numbers of Huguenots who fled the country were among the most industrious in France, and they were eagerly embraced by those countries to which they emigrated, chiefly England, the Dutch Republic, and Prussia. Simultaneously, so naked an act of aggression was this against France's Protestants—the policy was imposed with consistent

time, every western European state bar Switzerland was ranged against France.

In 1685, the aging James II [1633-1701], younger son of Charles I and younger brother of Charles II, brought a curious incompetence to a brief occupation of the English and Scottish thrones. Determined to reimpose Catholicism on a now Protestant, parliamentary nation, in less than three years he would overturn the delicately cynical political settlement of Charles II.







1687–88

1689

Peter I (the Great), czar of Russia, reflecting on his rule, 1672–1725

44 I HAVE CONQUERED
AN EMPIRE BUT I HAVE

CONQUER MYSELF. 77

NOT BEEN ABLE TO

This Dutch painting shows William III's fleet departing the Netherlands for England at the start of the Glorious Revolution of 1688.

IN OCTOBER 1688, DESPITE A LACK

of finances, Louis XIV's forces devastated the Rhineland Palatinate, in Germany, provoking the Nine Years' War. His goal was ; to force Leopold I to recognize French rule over the frontier territories previously annexed, as well as create a devastated strip of land that would be difficult for armies to cross to attack France. The next month, William III of Orange landed in England with an army of 15,000. These two events provoked a kind of volcanic eruption in European political history. Whereas Louis's invasion. almost immediately bogged down in winter mud, eventually led to an eclipse of French power in the face of a Europe united in opposition to him (see 1685 86), within three months William III had become not just the joint monarch of England (with his wife, Mary) but the leader of the pan-European, anti-French Protestant alliance. At stake was a fundamental clash over the nature of legitimate rule.



ISAAC NEWTON (1642-1727)

In 1687, the English physicist Isaac Newton published the universal law of gravitation, one of the most remarkable of all scientific discoveries. It explained what holds the universe together: that all heavenly bodies exert a force called gravitas, or weight. Newton's work would dominate science's views on the physical universe for almost 300 years.

If Louis XIV's apparently absolute monarchy seemed the pattern by which modern princes could most effectively exercise power, the accession of William III to the English and Scottish thrones made plain a radical alternative: that Parliament was the ultimate arbiter of who should rule. No one had disputed the right of Will am's ousted predecessor, James II, to the English throne. His clumsily active promotion of Catholicism. however, was wholly at odds with the strongly Protestant sympathies of the ruling elite, whose power was exercised through Parliament, t was a

consortium of English magnates

Nine Years' War coin

This German commemorative coin—a form of propaganda—shows the destruction of the Rhineland Palatinate by French troops during the Nine Years' War

of all parties who invited William to take over the throne



of England in what was, legal inventions aside, a direct deposition of a reigning monarch. The consequence, known as the **Glorious Revolution of 1688**, was a triumph of Parliamentary authority, and England would be immeasurably strengthened.

However, for Louis XIV the result of the Nine Years' War. which would be mainly fought around France's borders, but also in Ireland, North America, and India, would not be the one he had intended. Although France had fought well, it was crippled by economic woes, and eventually welcomed a settlement with the Grand Alliance, which too was financially exhausted. By 1697, although Louis would retain Alsace, he would have to return the province of Lorraine and all his gains on the east bank of the Rhine, as well as accept William as king of England and a string of Dutch fortresses along his border with the Spanish Netherlands.

WHEN CONFRONTED WITH THE INVASION OF WILLIAM III IN 1688.

James II of England abandoned an army he sent to confront William and fled to Louis XIV's France. Charles II had been happy to be financed by Lous XV, but he had disquised the fact. James II now actively reveled in French backing. In March 1689, he landed with a French-financed army in Ireland, and attracting substantial Catholic support briefly threatened the new Dutch Protestant settlement, However, William's victory in 1690 at the Battle of the Boyne saw James back in France three days later. Henceforward, the Stuart Jacobite cla m to its thrones in Britain (see 1715 and 1745) would complicate French diplomacy, and seem unlikely to change political reality

In **New York**, the G.orious Revolution produced a short-lived echo when German Calvinist
Jacob Leisler overthrew the
royal governor in May 1689 in the
name of Wi.liam III. An English
force arrived to compel Leisler to
surrender in January 1691, and
he was executed for treason.

Since 1682, a young Peter I [1672–1725] had ruled Russia jointly with his disabled half-brother Ivan V, but the real power had been his sister and regent, Sophia. The power struggle came to a climax in 1689 when, gaining the support of the Strettsy royal guardsmen, he overthrew Sophia, forcing her into a convent and leaving nim and Ivan as co-czars

Leisler's Rebellion

Jacob Leisler is shown swearing in volunteers to support his overthrow of the governor of New York. He captured Fort James, Manhattan, briefly renaming it Fort William.



February Whitestand

February

THE RISE AND FALL OF THE

OTTOMAN EMPIRE

AN ENDURING POWER THAT DOMINATED IN EUROPE AND THE MIDDLE EAST FOR NEARLY 500 YEARS

The long decline of the Ottoman Empire in the 19th century disguised the fact that for 450 years after its emergence in about 1300, it was not just one of the most dynamic and sophisticated polities in the world, but also one of the largest. It dwarfed its European and Middle Eastern rivals.

At its height, toward the end of the 17th century, the Ottoman Empire stretched from the gates of Vienna to the Indian Ocean, and from the Crimea to Algiers. Though the Mongol leader Timur had checked Ottoman ambitions in the early 15th century, once Murad I took the throne in 1413, the expansion program was vigorously renewed. His son, Mehmed II (r. 1451–81), extended Ottoman rule across the Balkans and seized Constantinople (Istanbul) in a blaze of conquest. Under Selim I (r. 1512–20), the Safavirds were contained at

Caldiran and much of the Middle East and North Africa was conquered. Suleiman the Magnificent In. 1520-661 expanded Ottoman territories deep into Hungary and almost as far as the Atlantic. Faced with such potency, the Christian West could do little. Enormously rich, technologically advanced and buoyed by its leadership of the Muslim world, Ottoman power seemed irresistible. The empire's decline after the failure of the siege of Vienna in 1683 was the result less of internal weakness than of the growing strength of its European opponents.

SPAIN Madrid

ATLANTIC OCEAN

MOROCCO

Gran

FORMIDABLE OPPONENTS

The Ottoman state began as a small frontier principality preying on Christian Byzantium. Under a succession of 14th century warrior sultans, a series of rapid conquests were launched, notably at Kosovo in 1389, when a combined Christian–Balkan force was defeated. Bayezid I [r. 1389–1402] exploited this victory by annexing Bulgaria and invading Hungary. Ottoman success was based on a highly trained army. The most feared troops, the janissaries, were recruited from the conquered peoples of the Balkans, converted to Islam. In addition, Ottoman artillery in the 15th and 16th centuries was among the most destructive in the world.



1481 From a small nucleus c. 1300, the Ottomans went on to conquer a vast area, covering much of Anatolia and the area around the Black Sea by 1481.

Empire at 1300





At its peak, the Ottoman Empire was not just a land power—its navy dominated the eastern Mediterranean and the maritime routes with the Indian Ocean. It challenged not merely European but its Middle Eastern rivals, too-Mamluk Egypt, conquered in 1517, and Safavid Persia, an equally dynamic and sophisticated state

16th-century Empire

Population of the Ottoman Empire Although the copies and of not reach its peak until the first half of the 19th century, by then the empire was clearly in decline as a political and military force.





Fort William, shown here in the 1700s, was built after the English East India Company moved its main Bengal trading station to Calcutta in 1690.

This woodcut, taken from the title page of a pamphlet, shows the devastat on of Port Royal, Jamaica, by both an earthquake and a tsunami in June 1692.

44 THE **EUROPEANS ARE** VERY

QUIET: THEY DO NOT EXCITE ANY

THE ENGLISH EAST INDIA

COMPANY had been a presence in Bengal since the early 17th century. Seeking greater security for their trade, a new base, Fort William, named after William III, was established in 1690 in what is now Calcutta. The fort, continually enlarged and improved, would be critical to the later British dominance in India

In 1690, English philosopher John Locke (1632-1704) wrote An Essay Concerning Human Understanding, It marked Locke as a key thinker in the Western philosophical tradition, above all for his assertion that knowledge of the world came through experience of it, and that the basis of this understanding was reasoned, empirical [based on observation) thought Reinforcing many of his established ideas about property rights, religious



Battle of the Boyne, Ireland

The Orange army of William III inflicted a decisive defeat on the Jacobites of James II, giving the lie to William's "bloodless revolution."



Philosopher John Locke John Locke contended that there is a contract between monarch and people under which the monarch can be overthrown if he abuses it

toleration, and monarchy, it also ensured his influence in debates about liberty and reason in 18th-century France and America.

The turnip, a basic root crop of the agricultural revolution of the 17th century, was first cultivated in England in about 1690. The Dutch, to make best use of their limited lands, had already discovered that crop rotation (arable crops alternated with root crops rather than leaving fields fallow) not only improved fertility but provided food for sheep whose manure furthered productivity.

On July 12, 1690, William III's victory over the deposed Catholic James II at the Battle of the

Boyne, in Ireland, was decisive in maintaining the Protestant supremacy that had been establ shed there by the Glorious Revolution of 1688. In Ireland, brutal sectarian violence would continue for centuries.

Kangxi, Chinese Qing emperor, announces the Edict of Toleration, 1692

ALTHOUGH THE NINE YEARS' WAR had quickly settled in 1688 into a stalemate on land that would last to 1697, at sea the Grand Alliance enjoyed a clear superiority over France, The six-day Battle of La Hogue from May to June 1692 saw much of the French fleet either beached or destroyed by fireships. It ended hopes of a French invasion of England.

At 11:43am on June 7, 1692, a catastrophic earthquake struck Port Royal, capital of the English colony of Jamaica, and one of the most important ports in the Caribbean, as well as a legendary base for pirates. Most of the city sank beneath the sea. With the subsequent tsunami and outbreaks of disease, the death toll was about 5,000.

In Salem Massachusetts, in late 1691, young girls started having fits and hallucinat ons, citing demonic possession. This led to claims of witchcraft, which by 1692 had reached the point of

Salem Witch Trial

The trial of George Jacobs was one of many in a Puritan community riven by petty jealousies, where none disputed the existence of Satan.

hysteria. On June 10, an elder y widow, Bridget Bishop, was hanged as a witch, and by September a further 18 people had been executed on the same charge, and one man crushed to death. Trials for witchcraft were no longer common in England by this time, and the mass hysteria of Salem remains hard to explain.

DISTURBANCES... THEY **DO NO HARM** TO

ANYONE THEY COMMIT NO CRIMES... "

Jesuit missionaries had been in East Asia since the 16th century.

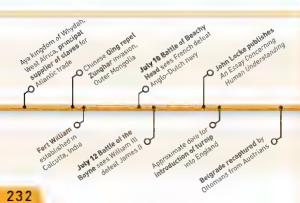
In contrast to Japan (see 1597-99), in China they were valued by

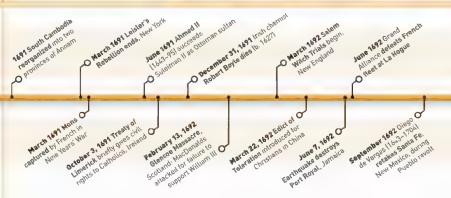
a succession of emperors, not least for their knowledge of

western science. They made many

converts, and in 1692 the Kangxi Emperor issued an edict of toleration of Christianity.







1694-96



The summit vent of Mount Etna, an active volcano on the east coast of Sicily, in Italy, has witnessed many destructive eruptions, not least in 1693.



if SOUTHERN EUROPE had been spared the worst of the Little Ice

worst of the Little Ice
Age (see 1683–84), the
eruption on January 11,
1693 of Mount Etna, in
Sicily, proved a cruet
reminder of the power
of nature. The eruption
set off an earthquake
that devastated Sicily
and large areas of
southern Italy and
Malta. About 60,000
were killed in Sic ly
alone, and thousands of square

miles became uninhabitable due

to lava flows and tsunamis.

For several years after the summer of 1693, a series of famines swept western Europe. In France alone, about two million died. These were among the most calamitous consequences of the Little Ice Age, with bitter winters giv ng way to dismal, rain-soaked summers, and stunted crops rotting in sodden fields. Even in years of relative plenty, the vast majority of Europe's peasants. themselves the overwhelming majority of the continent's population, had a subsistence existence at best, with root vegetables, bread, and oatmeal as their staple diet. When the crops failed, they starved. In the face of these near Biblical visitations of mass misery, there seemed to be no answer. Almost entirely dependent on the food surpluses generated by its heavily taxed peasant population, even as obviously powerful a state as late-17th-century France could do

Dodo

The dodo stood about 3ft 3 in {1 m} in height and weighed about 44 lb (20 kg). It had a long, hooked bill, grayish or brownish plumage on a fat body, and very small wings.

little more than suffer and accept its unavoidable fate

In 1598, on the isolated island of Mauritius, in the Indian Ocean, the Dutch adm ral Wybrand van Warwijck described a bird he called a "walghvogel." Later Dutch settlers there called it a "dodaars." which was a reference to what they saw as the knot of : tails at its rear. Portuguese sailors that visited the island called it a "doudo," meaning "fool" or "crazy." By pernaps 1693, the dodo, a flightless bird that was related to the pigeon, had become extinct. The dodo is the first animal whose extinction can be specifically ascribed to man; it was a victim of its trusting nature, the destruction of its woodland habitats, and the introduction of cats, rats, pigs, and dogs that hunted t to its extinction.

IN JULY 1694, ENGLAND FOUND A NOVEL SOLUTION to the problem of a lack of funds that had plagued the combatants of the Nine Years' War. The Bank of England served

War. The **Bank of England** served both Crown and government, and was closely modeled on the Bank of Amsterdam, founded in 1609. A private venture (until 1931), it **immediately loaned the**

government £1.2 million—raised by its investors in 12 days—at an annual interest rate of 8 percent and for an annual service charge of £4,000, in return for the right to print bank notes. It also **created a National Debt**, but at the same time allowed England not merely to finance its own part in the war but to finance its allies. The bank was possibly the most significant factor in Britain's subsequent emergence on the world stage

European colonialism in the 17th and 18th centuries had the simple goal of money. In the New World, the Spanish had conquered two rich civilizations and found a vast silver mine. The Portuguese in Brazil had found only native peoples and tropical jungles; sugarcane plantations worked by slave labor were the source of its marginal profits. Then, in Minas Gerais, in the southeast, gold was found in 1695. It transformed colonial Brazil, as did the later discovery of diamonds in the same region. Vast, lawless towns appeared, chiefly Ouro Preto

["Black Gold"] and Diamantia, and the region's **population exploded**, from scattered handfuls to 320,000 (half of them slaves) A result was the near collapse of the sugarcane industry, stripped of most of its workforce.

The forces of the Grand Alliance, led by William III of England, gather outside Namur,

where a French garrison is besieged. The siege lasted two months.

One of the few moments of significance in the Nine Years' War took place in September 1695, when the **Grand Alliance retook** the city of Namur after three years in French hands. The loss of the most important fortress in the Netherlands further weakened an already defensive French position. In 1696, China began an

eastward expansion that by the end of the 18th century would see it almost double in size It was provoked by the invasion of Khalkha (Outer Mongolia) by the nomadic Zunghar people of Central Asia in 1690, who were anxious to forestall a possible Chinese takeover of the region. The invasion failed, sparking only a confused series of campaigns under the Zunghar ruler, Galdan, as well as a civil war. In 1696, the Kangxi Emperor led a Khalkha-Chinese army across the Gobi Desert into Mongolia and crushed the Zunghar. Outer Mongolia was

Russia fought two campaigns in 1695–96 to capture the Ottomanheld fortress port of Azov. The port was key to Russia because it

incorporated within the Chinese

empire the following year.

Battle of Azov

In this painting by Robert Kerr Porter, Peter the Great is seen personally leading his galley fleet during the capture of Azov in 1696.

blocked access to the Black Sea, a factor that had contributed to the failure of its Crimean campaigns against the Ottomans in 1687–89. Finally, Peter I Ithe Greatl, the sole czar of Russia since the death of his disabled half-brother, Ivan, attacked Azov with a combined land and naval force, capturing the city in July 1696. A lesson learned was that Russia needed a navy, and it embarked on a massive shipbuilding program.

Caucasian pistol

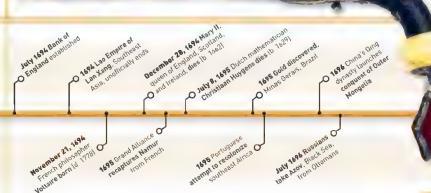
This ornately fashioned pistol with a long barrel and a short, gently curved handle was typical of the weaponry employed in the Azov campaigns.

January 11 Eruption

January 11 Eruption

O Franch Human delegated Promoters

O Franch Human delegated



44 THE GREATEST COMFORTS AND LASTING PEACE ARE OBTAINED, WHEN ONE **ERADICATES SELFISHNESS** FROM WITHIN. ""

Guru Gobind Singh, 10th Sikh Master, 1697

THE NINE YEARS' WAR THAT HAD SEEN FRANCE TAKE ON the Grand Alliance of England, the Holy Roman Empire, Spain, and the Dutch Republic was ended by the Treaty of Ryswick in 1697. It established that all territory taken since 1679 was to be returned.

The Ottoman defeat at the Siege of Vienna in 1683 marked not just the beginning of a protracted Ottoman decline, but the emergence of Habsburg Austria as a European power to challenge France, England, and the Dutch Republic. After 1683, Austrian Imperial armies pursued the retreating Ottomans south across the Balkans, a process that climaxed at the Battle of Zenta. in Serbia in September 1697. Under the Italo French general Eugene of Savoy (1663–1736), who : in 1699 confirmed the Austrian

MUGHAL EMPIRE

The crushing of a Sikh revolt

in the Punjab in 1699 saw the

Mughal Empire at its zenith.

From its Afghan heartlands.

it had grown under Akbar,

subcontinent by the end of

the 17th century. The harsh

rule of Aurangzeb saw many

revolts, and the later rise of

the Marathas (see 1720) left

the Mughals as puppets.

Akbar's domains, 1556

Additional areas held by

Mughals at Akbar's death, 1605

Additional areas acquired up to

the death of Aurangzeb, 1707

KEY

Treaty of Ryswick The treaty was signed at the palace of Huis ter Nieuwburg, the country house of William of Orange, in Ryswick, in the

Dutch Republic.



was rapidly emerging as one of the foremost commanders in Europe, an Imperial army surprised the Ottomans as they attempted to cross the Tisa River. The Ottomans were massacred: about 10,000 drowned, and a further 20,000 were killed in battle. The Treaty of Karlowitz

gains, including the gradual absorption of Hungary by the Austrian crown.

In July 1698, English military eng neer Thomas Savery (1650-1715) registered a patent for 'a new invention for raiseing of water... of great use and advantage for drayning mines," Basic forms of steam power had existed since the 1st century CE. but none of these had ever been translated into working machines. Savery's steam engine was basic, prone to violent explosions,

and unable to pump water more than 33ft (10 m) below it, meaning that in mines it had to be installed, dangerously, underground. It was only in 1721 when Thomas Newcomen (1664~1729), working with Savery, produced his atmospheric engine, that a viable commercial use was found. Yet. the real potential of steam as an engine of industrialization would not be realized until the invention by the Scot, James Watt [1736-1819), in 1769, of a separate condenser, and then only with the backing of English businessman

as Philip V, king of Spain, on October 2, 1700. THE DEATH IN 1700 OF CHARLES II,

An engraving depicting 16-year-old Philip, duke of Anjou, being recognized

the childless king of Spain, caused : a major crisis when he nominated Philip of Anjou (1683-1746), the grandson of Louis XIV of France, as his successor. Charles hoped that French power would preserve the Spanish Empire if ruled by a Bourbon. Louis accepted the vast increase in family prestige and French influence, but opposition to the succession and its increase in French power grew hugely.

The accession in 1697 of the 15-year-old Charles XII (1682-1718) to the throne of Sweden was the signal for Sweden's Baltic rivals, Denmark, Saxony, Poland, and, increasingly, Russ a, to attempt to end Swedish pre eminence. In fact, in the conflict that followed. the Great Northern War of 1700-21, Charles. the Swedish Meteor, would prove himself a general of genius. In the four months from August 1700. he successively defeated the Danes and then, over on the other side of the Baltic, at Narva,

Stradivarius violin The Stradivarius violin, made by Italian Antonio Stradivari, entered a golden age in 1700 These violins were larger than

earlier models.

annihilated a Russian army four times the size of his own. The following July, he inflicted a similarly crushing defeat on a combined Polish-Saxon force at Klissow in Poland. With Sweden never more dominant, Charles's bold campaigning, whatever the odds against him, had apparently been wholly vindicated. From about 1700, a major

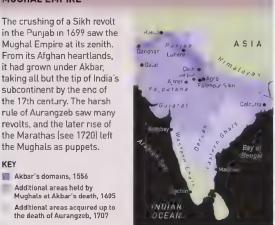
development in European culture began to take shape: a musical tradition, part courtly, part church-based, known as the High Baroque.

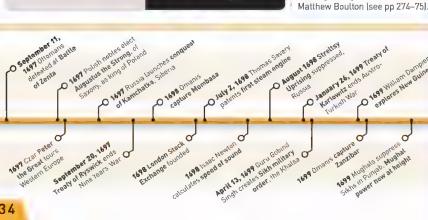
It evolved from later Renaissance music, above all in Italy, but developed to reach a new level of polyphonic tonal and instrumental complexity. It was

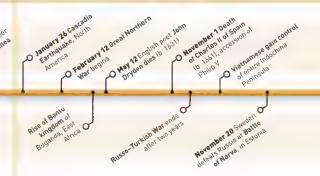
characterized by both new and more elaborated musical forms: the concerto, fugue. oratorio, prelude, cantata, and opera. It

was made possible by new forms of existing instruments: the organ, harpsichord, and, above all, violin. It depended also on composers of genius, such as Johann

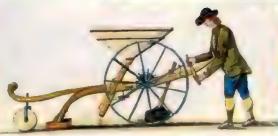
Sebastian Bach (1685-1750) and George Handel (1685-1759), and on a more extensive world of courtly and private patronage







1701-03



Jethro Tull's seed drill is shown here being operated manually. It sowed seeds in rows, performing work that previously required several laborers.

A REVOLUTION IN AGRICULTURE BEGAN IN 1701 when English agriculturalist Jethro Tull (1674-1741) created the horse-drawn seed drill (see pp. 250-51). A major time- and labor-saving device, it sowed great numbers of seeds in neat rows. Although not taken up at once, it later proved popular with large landowners and would lay the basis of modern

productive agriculture. No sooner had the Nine Years' War ended than Europe's powers found themselves in another lengthy and costly war. The surprise choice of Philip, duke of Anjou, as King Philip V of Spain (see 1700), greatly disturbed the European balance of power. and Louis XIV did nothing to discourage fears of a Franco Spanish military alliance. He took over military duties in Philip's lands, moving troops into the Spanish Netherlands to defend them from the English and the Dutch. With renewed confidence in France's European status, Louis then recognized James III, son of the exiled James II (1633-1701), as king of England. With England and the Dutch Republic backing Austria's claims to the Spanish throne-in the form of their candidate, Archduke Charles of Austria—armed opposition to France was now guaranteed. The War of the Spanish Succession that began in 1701 saw a Grand Alliance oppose the unificat on of the French and Spanish thrones. It would last until 1713-14 and redraw the map of the continent

and the world.





ANGLO-DUTCH FRANCO-SPANISH FORCES FORCES

Battle of Vigo Bay, October 1702 In an early encounter in the War of the Spanish Succession, 25 ships of an Anglo-Dutch fleet defeated a Franco-Spanish fleet at Vigo Bay.

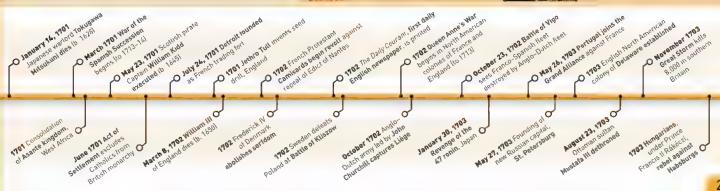
Freelance Samurai warriors known as ronin emerged from the Japanese civil wars of the 14th and 15th centuries. In 1651, they engaged in rebellion and continued to instigate dissent into the 18th century. In 1701 a respected lord, Asano Nugatory, was forced to commit suicide after assaulting an offic al who had insulted him. In revenge, 47 of his samurai became ronin and murdered the official, an act normally punished by execution. But because Confucianism taught that it is honorable to avenue a lord's death, they were allowed to commit suicide in turn.

The kingdom of Prussia—later the forerunner of the German state—was proclaimed in 1701 when Frederick I, duke of Prussia and elector of Brandenburg, was crowned the first 'king in Prussia," in Konigsberg Castle.

Revenge of the 47 ronin

This color woodcut is one of a series on the 47 ronin uprising, the most famous incident of the samural code of honor, bushido.







This modern photograph shows Halley's Comet, named after the British astronomer Edmond Halley, who was the first to determine that the comet returned periodically, every 76 years.

THE BATTLE OF BLENHEIM,

fought in 1704 near the village of Blindheim on the Danube in Bavaria, Germany, ended in victory for the Duke of Marlborough and the Grand Alliance (see 1701), and turned the War of the Spanish Succession in favor of the Grand Alliance. The battle halted a Franco-Bavarian march on Vienna, and Bayaria played no further part in the war.

Meanwhile, the Gibraltar peninsula on the Spanish mainland was seized by a combined Dutch-English force in 1704; Gibraltar was ceded perpetually to Britain in 1713.

Victor of Blenheim

The Duke of Marlborough (in red) sits astride his horse in this tapestry, now hanging in his eventual home. Blenheim Palace, England,



THE NUMBER OF POCUMTUCKS AMONG THE RAIDERS AT DEERFIELD

In Tunisia to the southeast, the Husavnid dynasty was established in 1705 when Al-Husayn ibn 'Al-(1669-1740) was recognized by the Ottoman sultan as governor of the province. The Husaynid dynasty lasted until Tunisia gained independence in 1957.

In North America, Deerfield, Massachusetts, was the scene in 1704 of a massacre of English colonists by a combined force



News from home

Published weekly, The Boston News-Letter provided English colonists in America with news of England's political events and wars.

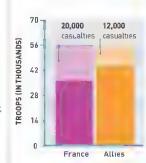
of French-Canadians and American Indians. Also in 1704, The Boston News-Letter, North America's first continuously published newspaper, appeared, largely funded by the British government.

In 1706, the most decisive event in the War of the Spanish Succession occurred in North Italy, where the Duke of Savoy, allied with Austria and Britain, was defending his territory against French invasion and siege of the capital, Turin. The French were crushed when the Duke of Savoy and Prince Eugene broke through French lines and routed the army, driving them out of North Italy.

Also in 1706, Spanish conquistador Juan de Uribarri claimed southeastern Colorado, an area populated by warring American Indian tribes, and joined it to Spanish New Mexico.

In England, the first steam engine using moving parts was built in 1704 by Thomas Newcomen [1663-1729] and Thomas Savery (see 1698). The first working Newcomen engine was installed to pump water from a mine in Staffordshire in 1712.

Edmond Halley (1656-1742), English mathematician and astronomer, published A Synopsis of the Astronomy of Comets in 1705, in which he described the parabolic orbits of 24 comets. He proved that three sightings, many decades apart, were of a single comet-the comet that is now known as Halley's Comet—and determined that this comet returns to the solar system every 76 years.



Battle of Blenheim losses

About 112,000 troops took part in the Battle of Blenheim, with 20,000 French casualties but almost half as many from Britain and its allies.



This picture depicts the Mughal emperor Aurangzeb hunting nilgai.

THE DEATH IN 1707 OF

AURANGZEB, sixth Mughal emperor of India (b. 1618), marked the start of the decline of the Mughal Empire, Aurangzeb's successors squandered the dynasty's fortunes while losing control of regional governors, who went on to built the rown empires. Aurangzeb, disturbed by the growing power of the Sikh Guru Gobind Singh, had



GURU GOBIND SINGH [1666-1708]

The tenth and last guru of Sikhism, Gobind Singh was a powerful figure in Indian history. In 1699 he transformed Sikhism by creating the Khalsa (Pure), a community of the faith that trained as warriors; now the Khalsa embraces all Sikhs. Aurangzeb considered coming to terms with Gobind Singh, but the rajas of the Sivalik Hills remained hostile, and Gobind Singh was assassinated in 1708.

First steam engi

O April 25, 1707 De





In a detail of a painting by Ignace Jacques Parrocel, Prince Eugene of Savoy's troops are shown confronting the French at the Battle of Malplaquet.

48
YEARS REIGN

27
YEARS OF WAR

Aurangzeb's reign

Emperor Aurangzeb reigned for 48 years, from 1658 until his death in 1707, but for 27 of those years he was at war with the Marathas

summoned him, but died before they could meet. Gobind Singh became friends with the new emperor, Bahadur Shah (r. 1707–12), but was assassinated in 1708 on the orders of a rival leader, Nawab Wazir Khan.

Far from India, the kingdom of England and the kingdom of Scotland were formally unified as Great Britain by the Acts of Union of 1707. Henceforth, both were ruled by a single monarch and by a parliament based in London.

Britain, still embroiled in the War of the Spanish Success on, joined Dutch forces to seize Minorca and Sicily from France in 1708; both were used as military bases. Also in 1708, British settlers lost control of the Canad an east coast after a defeat by the French at St. John's, Newfoundland.

THE BATTLE OF MALPLAQUET IN 1709 was the boodiest of the War of the Spanish Succession (see 1701) and, indeed, the entire 18th century. Grand Alliance forces under the Duke of Marlborough attacked the French at Matplaquet, France, southwest of the French-held fortress of Mons, which lay over the present-day Belgian border. In gaining possession of the battlefield, the Allies suffered more than 21,000 casualties, twice as many as the French, but the French retreated

Meanwhile, in the **Great Northern War** (1700–21) between Russia and its western neighbors (see 1700), Charles XII of Sweden had been leading forces in a march on Russia. The Swedish army of 17,000 men attacked the fort of **Poltava** in the Ukraine in

in good order and remained a

future threat.



In the Battle of Poltava, 60 percent of the Swedish troops were killed or captured, while less than 2 percent

of the Russian troops were killed.

July 1709. The Swedes were faced by Peter the Great's army of 80,000, which eventually ran them from the battlefield Charles, exiled in Moldavia, persuaded the **Ottoman Empire** to go to war wth Russia in 1710, but Peter the Great (1672–1725) accepted terms in 1711.

In 1709 the Persian Safavid rulers of southwestern Afghanistan were overwhelmed by an uprising organized by Mirwais Khan Hotak (1673–1715), a tribal chief of the Ghilzai Pashtuns and founcer of the Hotaki dynasty (which lasted from 1709 to 1738). Furious at Safavid cruelty and attempts to force them to convert from Sunni to Shia Islam, the Afghanis assassinated their Safavid governor, Gurgin Khan, and massacred many Persians.

In Britain, revolution of an industrial kind was in the making. In 1709, Abraham Darby (1678-1717), a Quaker ironmaster who was smelting iron using charcoal, was the first to produce high-quality pig iron using coke. His new process freed iron smelting from its dependence on wood supplies, and cokeprocessed from coal-was much more plentiful. In 1710, it was Germany's turn to transform an industry. In that year, the Meissen factory, near Dresden, produced the first successful European porcelain.

North of Germany, **Denmark** was taking an interest in the Great Northern War between Sweden and Russia. Denmark had lost the provinces of Scania, Halland, and Blekinge to Sweden in 1700 but still had hopes of seizing them back. Assuming Sweden to be weakened by the Battle of Poltava, Denmark found pretexts to declare war on October 18, 1709. In November, a large Danish invasion force landed in Sweden virtually unopposed. However, by February 1710, Sweden had managed to amass 16,000 men, and this force defeated the Danes in the Battle of

Helsingborg
Denmark lost 7,500
men in the battle
and thereafter
abandoned hope of
regaining its former
possessions.

In 1710, French settlers of the Canadian east coast region of Arcadia Inow Nova Scotial endured a third, and this time successful, British attempt to seize Port Royal. The victory secured Brita n their first French colonial possession and helped to obstruct French colonization of Canada for years to come.

German chinoiserie
This 18th-century Meissen porcelain
vase has moldings picked out in
gold leaf. Its form and decorative
motifs were inspired by imported

Chinese porcelain.

mer

h

oast

a

al

and

sful,

to seize

victory
their

mal

helped to

colonization

ars to come.

ain

July 20 Lucy Brown Catebory 1 1708 5th Oaks Brown Catebory Control of the Brown Catebory 1 1708 5th Oaks Brown Catebory 1 1707 5th Oaks Brown Catebory 1 17

July 8 1709 Russia

Serve Mar 11, 1703

October 5 - 13 - 1710

THE STORY OF

NAVIGATION

Perhaps the most surprising fact in the history of navigation is that, until the 18th century, it was impossible for explorers and mariners to determine their position accurately. Today, thanks to developments in navigational technology, it is possible to pinpoint locations to within a few meters.

The earliest sailors had no means of accurate navigation other than by sight, relying on landmarks along coastlines, judging distances and directions from the positions of the Sun, Moon, and stars, and using simple sounding devices, such

as weighted lines, to keep ships from running aground. The invention of instruments such as the magnetic compass, astrolabe, and sextant



English clockmaker John Harrison was the first to make accurate timepieces that enabled longitude to be calculated with precision.

enabled direction and latitude to be gauged reasonably accurately (by measuring the angle of the Sun or a star above the horizon) but the problem remained of how to determine longitude

ACCURATE NAVIGATION

Calculating longitude depends on comparing local time with "universal" time (the time at an agreed location, which is now Greenwich, England). Each hour's difference equates to 15 degrees' difference in longitude. Calculating longitude therefore relies on accurate timepieces, which did not exist until John Harrison developed his chronometer in the 18th century. The next major advances in navigation did not come until the 20th century, with the advent of the gyroscopic compass, radar, and, from the 1990s, of the global positioning system (GPS).



H1 chronometer

LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE

LATITUDE

Latitude lines (parallels) run horizontally on a map and are measured in degrees north or south of the equator. Each degree is about 69 miles (111 km) apart.



atitude line

LONGITUDE

Longitude lines (meridians) run vertically on a map and are measured in degrees east or west of Greenwich, England. They meet at the poles and are farthest apart at the equator.



longitude line

66 ONE OF THE MOST **EXQUISITE MOVEMENTS** EVER MADE. **JJ**

William Hogarth, English artist, on Harrison's H1 chronometer, from Analysis of Beauty, 1753

3000-1500 BCE Early sounding Ancient Egyptians use sounding reeds to measure water depth and gauge their position



11th century Dead reckoning Sand clocks are used for dead reckoning: measuring the time traveled and speed to estimate a vessel's position



1300-1500 Navigational charts Portolan charts of the Mediterranean and European coastlines allow sailors to navigate from port to port using compass



Portolan

Ptolemy's maps A Roman based in Egypt, Ptolemy creates maps using a grid system that influenced navigational maps until the 17th century.



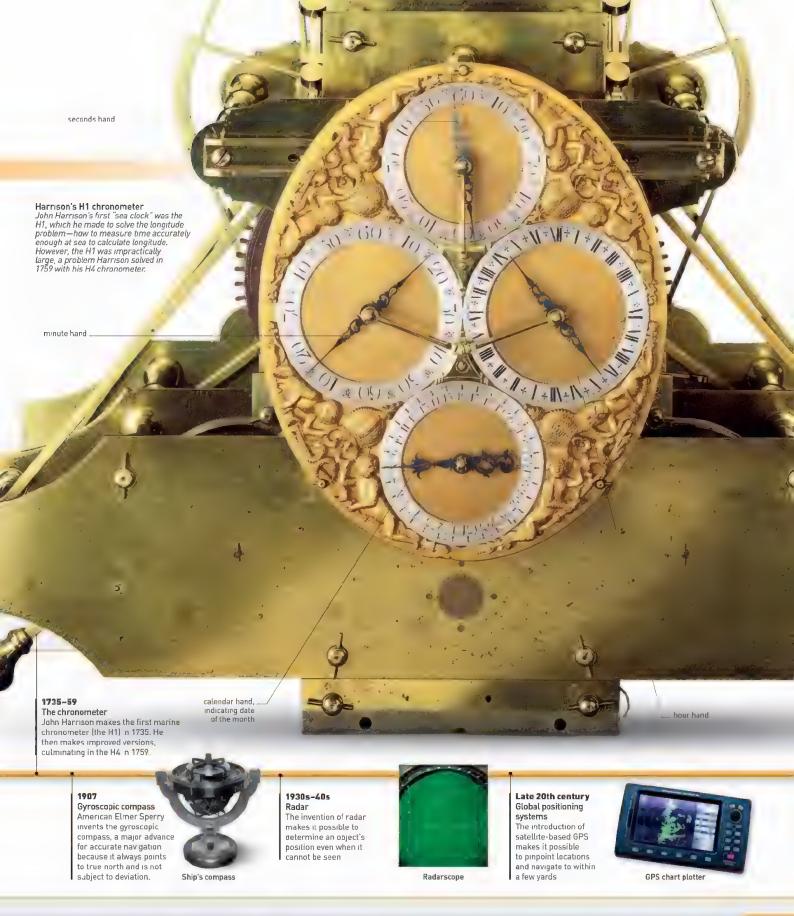
c. 1100 The compass Chinese sailors are the first to use a magnetic compass (which uses a magnetized needle to show the direction of north and south) for navigation,



c. 1480 The astrolabe Sailors start to use astrolabes to estimate latitude by measuring the angle of the Sun or a particular star above the norizon



Mariner's astrolabe



1711

1712-14

On completion, St. Paul's Cathedral dominated the north bank of the Thames River. It remained the tal.est building in London until 1962.

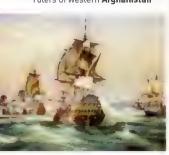
William Penn, founder of Pennsylvania, 1681

IN AN EXTENSION OF THE WAR OF THE SPANISH SUCCESSION

(see 1701–03) in South America, a squadron of French ships attacked Portuguese-held **Rio de Janeiro**, incapacitated Portuguese ships in the harbor, and only spared the city's defenses from destruction on payment of a ransom. French morale, which had been at a low since their withdrawal from the Battle of Malplaquet (see 1709), was raised by this proof that French long-range naval power had not been extinguished.

In North America the Tuscarora War began in North Carolina between Tuscarora American Indians and settlers from Britain, Germany, and the Netherlands. The settlers and northern Tuscarora American Indians began to kidnap the Tuscarora in the south, sell them into slavery, and appropriate their lands. The southern Tuscarora retal'ated in September with widespread attacks on settlements in which hundreds of settlers were killed.

In Asia the Persian Safavid rulers of western **Afghanistan**





Losses at Rio de Janeiro

Caught unawares by a French naval attack in Rio de Janeiro harbor, Portuguese ships tried to escape. Three drifted aground, and one was destroyed by its crew.

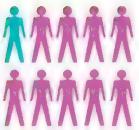
moved to counter the uprising organized by Mirwais Khan Hotak (see 1709–10., but the Safavid army and its leader, Khosru Khan, were annihilated, and **Afghan independence** was secured.

In December 1711, **St. Paul's Cathedral**, London's most iconic building, was completed.
Designed by Christopher Wren, it was the fourth church to occupy its site; its predecessor was badly damaged in the Great Fire of London in 1666. The building had the **first triple dome** in the world: a light, timber-framed outer dome, supported by a hidden brick cone, and inside it, the inner dome that is visible from the interior.

Attack on Rio de Janeiro

French corsair René Duguay-Trouin's ships enter Río de Janeiro harbor to salvage French honor and profit at the same time.





Smallpox epidemic In the South African Cape, smallpox ravaged the native Khoisan population, killing nine people for every one survivor.

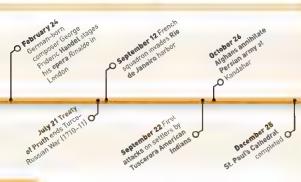
ON 7 JUNE 1712, PENNSYLVANIA,

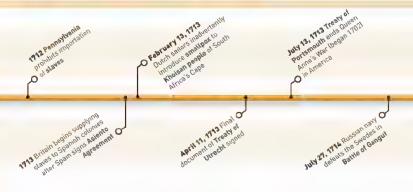
under moral pressure from its Quaker population, freed all the slaves in the state, an early step in the abolition of slavery. However, Queen Anne reversed the decis on in the following year. Quaker state-founder and slaver trader. William Penn (1644–1718) was not himse,f an opponent of slavery.

In South Africa's Cape region, Dutch sailors infected with smallpox inadvertently caused a catastrophic decimation of the native Khoisan people in 1713. The disease rapidly spread from laundrywomen infected by the sailors' dirty linen to the wider population because no one had immunity or medicine. The epidemic killed 90 percent

An end to war

This painting from the French royal almanac for 1714 shows signatories of the Treaty of Utrecht, which ended the War of the Spanish Succession.





THE STATE OF WAR BETWEEN THE

MAJOR EUROPEAN POWERS in the

late 17th and early 18th centuries

created a profound sense of

lawlessness This was most

desperate efforts were being

made to se ze colonial power. With

the standing navies at war, some

of the work of policing the new

colonies fell to privateers. For

many it was only a short step to

becoming outright pirates. One

of the most notorious, Edward

(c. 1680-1718), became a target

for the authorities after he took

November 1717. He was finally

the Treaty of Utrecht (see 1713)

In North America, the signing of

murdered in November 1718

charge of his own ship in

had failed to bring an

end to the hostilities

between the European

colonizing powers, and,

to dominate competing

American Indian tribes

In 1716, in an attempt to

block French expansion

westward from Louisiana,

the Spanish entered east

in turn, these were struggling

Teach, known as Blackbeard

marked in regions where



William Penn, English Quaker leader and colonialist.

The flag of English pirate Edward Teach, known as Blackbeard, became notorious in the Caribbean between 1717 and his death in 1718

of the southwest Cape's Khoisan. Survivors fleeing inland were killed by neighboring tribes to limit the disease's spread

In 1713, the Treaty of Utrecht was signed; together with the Treaty of Rastatt in 1714, it was to end the War of the Spanish Succession. Underlying the Utrecht Treaty (actually a series of treaties) was the principle of maintaining the balance of power between France, Spain, and their neighbors, so that no state could dominate Europe. The lines of succession of the two countries were separated, so no Spaniard could claim the French throne, and vice versa. Savoy gained Sicily, Austria received the Spanish Netherlands, and Britain was ceded Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, and Gibra, tar. In addition. the Asiento Agreement gave Britain a 30-year contract to supply slaves and goods to Spanish colonies.

In Britain, after the death of Queen Anne in 1714, George I [1660-1727] became the first monarch of the German House of Hanover to rule Great Britain and Ireland The Hanoverian succession in 1714 ended the reign of the House of Stuart, which had ruled Scotland from 1371, and Great Britain and Ireland since 1603.

In 1714, the Ottomans declared war on the Venetian Republic. The final conflict between the two powers, the war ended in 1718 with an Ottoman victory and Venice's loss of the Peloponnese, its major possession in Greece.

11 NO CHINESE CATHOLICS ARE ALLOWED TO WORSHIP **ANCESTORS** IN THEIR FAMILIAL TEMPLES. ""

Pope Clement XI, Papal bull, 1715

several missions and, in 1718, the town of San Antonio. While the latter became the target of raids by Apache American Indians, the Spanish successfully encouraged the Yamasee and other tribes in their attacks on hundreds of British settlers in South Carolina. a conflict known as the Yamasee War [1715-17].

In Asia, Zunghar Mongols

invaded Outer Mongolia and Thet in 1717, and sacked the Tibetan capital of Lhasa, looting the tomb of the fifth Dalai Lama, Tibet appealed to the Qing Kangxi emperor [1654-1722] for assistance. The Zunghars defeated an invading Qing army in 1718, and the Qing Empire was not to liberate Lhasa for three years (see 1720). Meanwhile, in the Chinese homeland, Jesuit missionaries

found themselves under threat. Impressed by their services, the Kangxi emperor

had ensured their protection with an Edict of Toleration (see 1692). However, in 1715 Pape Clement XI issued a Papal bull condemning Chinese ancestor worsh p. In retaliation, the Kangxi emperor would repeal his edict in 1721, officially forbidding Christian missions in China.

44 ... SUCH **A FIGURE**, THAT IMAGINATION CANNOT FORM AN IDEA OF A FURY FROM HELL, TO LOOK MORE FRIGHTFUL. ***

Captain Charles Johnson describing Edward Teach, from A General History of the Robberies and Murders of the most notorious Pyrates, 1724

In Europe, King Louis XIV of France died in 1715, leaving the infant Louis XV as his heir. Ignoring the terms of the Treaty of Utrecht, King Philip V of Spain claimed the throne of France f the infant were to die. In 1717, a Triple Alliance was signed by the Dutch Republic, France, and Great Britain in an effort to compel Philip to abandon his expansionist ambitions. Austria's joining of the alliance in the following year turned this ınto a Quadruple Alliance against Spain (see 1718-19).

In Britain, the Hanover an succession (see 1714) had provoked anger among Jacobites-supporters of the deposed Stuart king James VII of Scotland and II of England-and in 1715 this erupted into the First Jacobite Rebellion, Over-

estimating the support they could count on in England, about 4,000

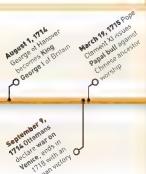
men [mainly Scottish] marched toward London but were defeated in November by Hanoverian forces at the Battle of Preston While his lieutenants countered the threat to his reign in the north, l fe for Hanoverian king George I in London was seemingly unaffected: there were several performances for the king and members of the court of Water Music by the German Baroque composer George Frideric Handel (1685-1759), who had made his home in London in 1712.

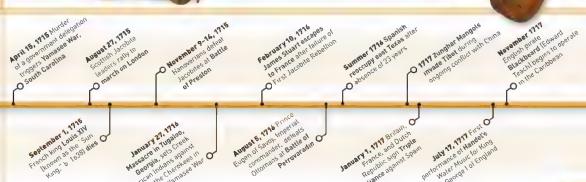
BAROQUE MUSIC

A style of European music that began around 1600 and lasted until about 1750, baroque developed from the masses and madrigals of the Renaissance. It had a stronger emphasis on counterpoint and rhythm, greater expression of emotion, and gave greater importance to the solo voice and instrumental solos. It also established opera, with Monteverdi and Cavalli being early practitioners. Notable baroque composers include Peri and Allegri (early baroque); Lully, Pachelbel, and Purcell (middle); and Bach, Handel, Telemann, and V valdi (late baroque).

BAROQUE LUTE

Texas, they establ shed Qing cloisonné This ornamental elephant with two miniature vases exemplifies the sophistication that cloisonné enamel-work reached during the Qing dynasty period.





Admiral Sir George Byng's British fleet sail into the Straits of Messina prior to the Battle of Cape Passaro, in a painting by Richard Vale.

THE TREATY OF UTRECHT (see 1713) had ceded Sardinia and S cily to Savoy, but the treaty was ignored by King Philip V of Spain (1683-1746), who sailed to capture the islands in 1717. Set against Philip was the Triple Alliance (see 1717) of Britain, France, and the Dutch Republic, which Austria joined on August 2, 1718, expanding it into the Quadruple Alliance, On July 21, Austriaunder Holy Roman Emperor Charles VI (1685-1740)-had signed the Treaty of Passarowitz. ending the Austro-Turkish War (1716-18). This freed Charles's forces to turn their attention to Spain, and the War of the Quadruple Alliance was declared on December 17, 1718.

Previously, the Triple Alliance had set an ultimatum for the

War casualties

In the War of the Quadruple Alliance, 28.350 men were killed or wounded. including more than 2,000 from Sardınıa, which was invaded by Spain. withdrawal of Philip's invasion force. The British fleet, led by Sir George Byng, clashed with the Spanish invasion fleet-which had not been informed of the ultimatum-in the Battle of Cape Passaro on August 11, 1718. The larger Spanish warships were captured, while the smaller ships escaped. Later that year, an Austrian army landed at Messina, Sicily, to oust the Spanish garrison. but was defeated on October 15 in the first Battle of Milazzo.

attempts by the Quadruple Alliance, now joined by Savoy, to curb Spain. France invaded the Spanish Basque Country and then Catalonia, but disease forced both forces to withdraw. The Austrians attacked in Sicily and eventually the Spanish occupiers capitulated, their supplies having been blocked by the British navy. In another example of Spain's vulnerability the port of Vigo in October.

In 1719 there were further from the sea, the British captured

This detail of a map by Willem Blau (c. 1650) shows the position of Britishcontrolled Honduras, lying on the east coast of the Yucatán peninsula

THE BRITISH COLONY IN

HONDURAS (now Belize), the only Brit sh possession in Central America before it gained full independence in 1981, was established on the eastern coast of the Yucatán peninsula by British buccaneers. By the turn of the 18th century the colony had begun to exploit the region's logwood (Haematoxylum campechianum), which yielded an important dye used for textiles and paper. In 1720, slaves—many from Jamaica and others directly from Africa-were first imported to this area of the so-called Mosquito Coast to expand logging operations on the Bel ze River.

The year 1720 saw the end of the War of the Quadruple Alliance (see 1718) with the signing of the Treaty of the Hague Philip agreed to abandon his claims to Sicily and Sardinia, which came under the control of Austria and the Duchy of Savoy respectively, with the duke being titled king of Sardinia. In North America, the French returned Pensacola in Florida to King Philip V, along with places they had occupied in the north of Spain, receiving trade advantages in exchange. The treaty also confirmed Texas was a Spanish possession. Meanwhile, the Maratha, a

sub-ethnic group inhabiting the Maharashtra region of western India, began a major expansion of the empire that it had

Maratha expansion

The Maratha expanded their empire to the north, south, and east, Such was their reputation that they were able to raise taxes even beyond areas of their direct administration.

Maratha Empire Maratha campaigns

reestablished in 1674. The catalyst for the expansion, which began in 1720, was the death in 1719 of Balaji Vishwanath (b.1680) and the succession of his son Bajirao (1700-40), who was only

Arabian

Sea

20 years old at the time but

already a charismatic and dynamic leader Recognizing the weakness of the grip that the Mughal Empire, based in Delhi, had on the

Bairrao's army struck out into Hindustan. The campaign was successful and gained Bajirao great credit at home. This helped him negotiate peace treaties with Mughal authorities in the Deccan. With the security of the Maratha homeland assured, Bajirao began further

states amound him

Maratha mace

The head of 118 spikes and a quadrangular top spike on this Maratha mace testify to its fearsome effectiveness as a weapon.

expansions in 1728, when he also moved his capital from Satara to Pune

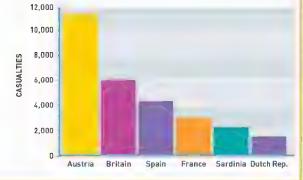
TANJORE

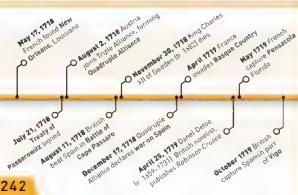
GOOTY

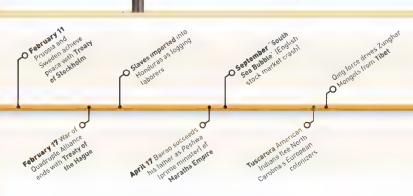
SAVANUR

Bengal

Far to the northeast, the Zunghar Mongols had taken possession of Tibet (see 1717). In 1720, a force of Qing and Tibetan warriors drove the Zunghars from Tibet. The Zunghars had killed the sixth Dalai Lama, claiming he was an impostor. The Qing force brought with it a replacement, Kelzang Gyatso, who was made the seventh Dalai Lama. Tibet became a tribute-paying protectorate of Qing China, and the Tibetan region of Kham was annexed to China's Sichuan province. However, disputes over who should govern under the Qing emperor resulted in harsh suppressions by the Ch nese in the years that followed.







1721-22

1723-24

66 SLAVES WHO ARE DISABLED FROM WORKING ...SHALL BE...PROVIDED FOR BY THEIR MASTERS. 99

From the Louisiana Code Noir, 1724

Brilliant polychromatic decoration characterizes this detail of a rectangular Persian dish made in the 18th century during the Safavid dynasty.

THE GREAT NORTHERN WAR

(1700–21) between Sweden and Russia was brought to an end by the conclusion of the Treaty of Nystad. In 1719, Russia had successfully challenged Sweden's supremacy in the Baltic by attacking cities on the Swedish east coast. An alliance of the British and Swedes in 1719 then gave Sweden British navy protection that discouraged further raids. The Nystad Treaty restored Finland to Sweden, but former Swedish Baltic territories in Estonia and elsewhere went to

Deified ancestors

Moai were erected by clans on Easter Island to watch over their fields. This group, at Ahu Akivi, is the farthest inland. Russia. Sweden was irrevocably diminished by the terms of the treaty, while Russia, with its new Baltic ports, now dominated Eastern Europe.

In one of the landmark moments of Dutch exploration. Jakob Roggeveen (1659-1729) set out in 1721 to find Terra Australis, the mysterious southern continent earlier mapped in part by Spaniard Juan Fernández and Dutchman Abel Tasman, among others. A former employee of the Dutch East Indies Company but now sponsored by its West Indies counterpart. Roggeveen and his three ships sailed to the Falkland Islands, Chile, and the Juan Fernández Islands. While crossing the South Pacific Ocean the following year,

the three ships chanced upon Easter Island (now Rapa Nui), so named because it was discovered on Easter Sunday Roggeveen also discovered the Society Islands and Samoa before returning home.

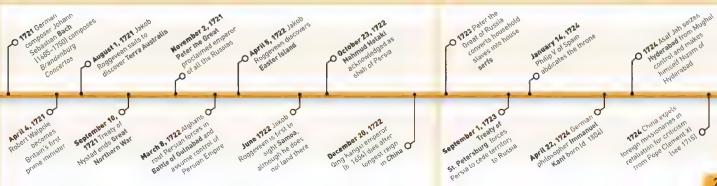
n 1722 the declining Safavid dynasty of Persia was deposed by independent Afghans to the east Mahmud Hotaki (c. 1697–1725), son of Mirwais Khan Hotak (see 1709), brought an army to the Safavid capital of Isfahan, sacked the city, and proclaimed himself shah of Persia. It was not until 1729, and the defeat of the Hotaki dynasty by Afsharid Persians who were descended from the Mongols at the Battle of Damghan, that the Afghans were

EUROPEAN SUCCESS in procuring slaves in West Africa for transporting to the new colonies depended on the enthusiast c cooperation of certain tribes. In Dahomey, in what is now the Republic of Benin, King Agadja (r. 1708-40) presided over a culture of enslavement and human sacrifice. His conquest of neighboring Allada in 1723 provided a ready source of captives for sale, and by 1724 Dahomey had become the Europeans' principal source of slave labor.

In 1724, the *Code Noir*, King Louis XIV of France's extensive definition of the conditions of slavery, was introduced in the French territory of Louisiana, North America The code was partly intended to give slaves basic protection from their masters—all were to be given food and clothes, for example—but it also legitimized cruel punishments: runaway s.aves were to be branded, their ears cut off, and, after a second offence, crippled by having the r hamstrings cut.

Also in 1724, the disintegrating Mughal Empire saw the Indian state of Oudh gain independence under Saadat Ali Khan (c. 1680–1739). He founded the Moghul Awadh dynasty, which ruled until its power was seized by the British in the early 19th century.

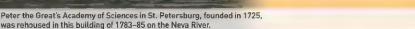






44 YOU ARE NOW **TRAVELING** INTO THE PARADISE OF THE SCHOLARS. 99

Caspar Wolff, German scientist, praising the Academy of Sciences in a letter to mathematician Leonhard Euler, c. 1779





(see 1720) d d not end rivalries between the major European powers In 1725, Austria signed the Treaty of Vienna with Spain, gaining trading advantages in the colonies for its Imperial Ostend Company; in exchange, Austria abandoned all claims to the Spanish throne and also promised to help Spain recapture Gibraltar. In 1726, Britain embarked on an attempt to blockade Spanish treasure ships at Porto Bello,



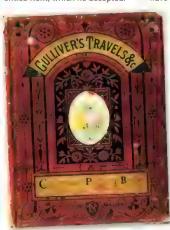
CATHERINE I [1684-1727]

The orphaned daughter of Lithuanian peasants, the future wife of Peter the Great was born Marta Skowrońska. She was secretly married to Peter in 1707, and she reigned as Russia's first female monarch from his death until her own. In her reign, she was supported by the Supreme Privy Council, which wanted to deny power to the aristocracy.

Panama, but withdrew without success in 1727 after severe losses from disease.

Emboldened by its promise of Austrian support, which was negated by a secret pact made between Britain and Austria. Spain besieged Gibraltar in 1727, an act that precipitated the Anglo-Spanish War The four-month siege failed, costing Spain 1,400 men to British casualties of 300. The war ended with the Treaty of Seville in 1729. In Russia, the St. Petersburg

Academy of Sciences was founded in 1725 by Peter the Great [1672-1725]. The most eminent scholars of all disciplines were invited to work there-for example, German embryologist Caspar Wolff (1733-94) offered Swiss mathemat cian Leonhard Euler a 200-rouble salary as an enticement, which he accepted.



Coffee in Brazil

To the southeast, the Afghan shah of Persia, Mahmud Hotaki (see 1721-22), died in 1725. He was succeeded by his cousin, Ashraf Khan (d. 1730), who may have murdered him. By then,

> Persian lands were being encroached upon by Ottoman forces, who were linked to the previous regime by an Ottoman-Safavid alliance, However, Ashraf Khan defeated the Ottomans in a battle near Isfahan at Kermanshah and peace was eventually declared at Hamadan, Persia, n 1727.

Satirical novel

Clergyman and writer Jonathan Swift (1667-1745) first published Gulliver's Travels in 1726. This edition of the sature on humanity was published in the 1860s.



This 19th-century woodcut shows a Brazilian coffee plantation. From small beginnings in 1727, Brazil grew into the world's largest coffee producer.

Also in 1727, the Treaty of Kyakhta was signed by Imperial Russia and the Chinese Qing Empire, it remained the basis of relations between the two until the mid-19th century. Mongolia's northern border was mapped and agreed on, and routes established for trade in furs and tea.

The late 1720s saw the start of coffee-growing in the Caribbean and South America Seedlings were first brought to Martinique around 1720, and in 1727 the king of Portugal sent to French Guinea for seeds. His envoy, Francisco de Mello Palheta, persuaded the French governor's wife to provide seeds and seedlings, and these enabled the Portuguese to start a coffee industry in Brazil.



The Shinto gate [torii] at the entrance to the Itsukushima Shrine, Japan,

THE RUSSIAN EMPEROR PETER

THE GREAT was determined to discover the full extent of his lands to the east. A Danish seaman, Vitus Bering (1681-1741), was commissioned to follow the Siberian coast northward from the Kamchatka Peninsula, and in 1728 Bering sailed into the narrow strait, now named after him, that separates Siberia and Alaska, By sailing farther north, Bering established that Siberia reaches its eastward limit at the strait, Bering suspected that there must be land farther east, but it was only during a second voyage, in 1741, that he first saw the coast of Alaska across the strait.

On the Indian subcontinent, the Maratha people, after nearly a decade of consolidating their power under Bajirao (see 1720), struck out into the Deccan region surrounding their home and. In 1728, in the Battle of Palkhed, they confronted rival prince Asaf Jah I of Hyderabad (also known as Nizam-ul-Mulk) who had been laying claim to Maratha leadership and who was refusing to pay them chauth (a tribute tax) In a strategic masterstroke, the Marathas cornered the nizam's army in a waterless zone, where it refused to fight. In consequence, the nizam abandoned his leadership claim and payment of chauth was resumed

The year 1729 was a pivotal point in trading relations between China and the West because the Qing Yongzheng emperor banned almost all

April 22, 1728 May han born of the state of Persia Iborne

NTOduce cottee to Brazil

May 18 1718 peet 11 Crowned Car of Rusena 1 Crowned Carlos Carlos ma





importation of opium, Chinese goods were in high demand in Europe, but the Chinese were unimpressed by European goods and accepted payment only in silver which Britain, in particular, had to obtain at exorbitant cost. In the early 18th century. British traders had begun to trade Indian opium for Chinese goods, and there was soon a growing number of addicted Chinese that greatly reduced Europe's silver requirement. European opium smugglers remained a major problem for China into the 19th century.

Also in 1729, after more than a decade of mistreatment, Natchez American Indians killed more than 200 French settlers at Fort Rosalie, Mississippi. However, by 1731 the French, assisted by the Choctaw people, were to retaliate by enslaving a large

Bering Strait

This satellite image shows the Bering Strait, a 56-mile (96-km) stretch of water that separates Asia and North America.

number of Natchez for work on Caribbean plantations.

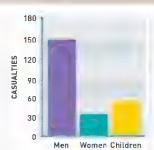
The short-lived Ottoman Tulip Period (1718–30) was ended by a rebell on against unpopular measures led by a jan ssary (soldierl, Patrona Halli, that caused Sultan Ahmed III to be supplanted by Mahmud I. The Tulip Period was one of stability in the Ottoman Empire and was marked by ncreased interest in Western ways. Just as Western Europe had been fascinated by

tulips in the 17th
century, the
Ottoman
court
became
equally

obsessed. Ottoman architecture and art were invigorated, but high prices for tulips and tulip bulbs distorted the economy. The instatement of Mahmud I in 1730 brought an end to the Tulip Period, but Halil was strangled in front of the sultan in 1731 for overreaching himself.

In Japan, whose population had been ruled by the Tokugawa shogunate since 1603, there was a resurgence of the Shinto religion. Beginning around 1730, it was fueled by the writings of scholars such as Kada no Azunamaro (1669-1736) and Kamo no Mabuchi (1697-1769), The Shinto scholars rejected Chinese and Buddhist influences and sought to identify a purely Japanese spiritual identity. Shintoism was reinstated as the national religion of Japan more than a century later in 1868.

Meanwhile, the Arabian state of **Oman** was expanding its dominions in Africa. The Portuguese-held Kenyan city



Massacre at Fort Rosalie

On November 28, 1729, Natchez American Indians killed 242 settlers at Fort Rosalie, Mississippi, in retaliation for years of mistreatment

of **Mombasa** and the island of Pemba had been captured by the Omanis in 1698, and by 1730 they had driven the Portuguese from the Kenyan and Tanzanian coasts and gained control of the island of **Zanzibar** (now part of Tanzania).

In West Africa, Islamic Fulbe, or Fulani, people began to unify into larger communities in what is now known as the Fulbe Revolution. The first such state was Bondu, in Guinea, formed in the late 17th century. Then came Futa Jallon (centered in Guinea but sprawling over neighboring territories), where the Islamic Fulbe took power from the existing leaders and non-Islamic Fulbe people.

A confederation of provinces
was formally created in 1735 with
its capital at Timbo, Guinea. Other
areas that were profoundly
affected by the Fulbe Jihad—as the
seizure of power was termed—
included the formerly declining
Bornu Empire [in present-day
Nigeria], the fortunes of which
underwent a significant revival.

In 1731, formerly independent **Dahomey** in West Africa finally accepted the suzerainty of the **Yoruba Oyo Empire** [present-day Nigeria]. The Yoruba had invaded and defeated them after a protracted and bitterly fought

campaign in 1728, but resistance in Dahomey did not end until 1748.

44 ...IN LESS THAN
TWO HOURS THEY
MASSACRED MORE THAN
200 OF THE FRENCH. ""

Father le Petit, missionary, in a letter to Father D'Avaugour, Procurator of the Missions in North America, 1730

Opium pipe and poppy

This traditional Chinese opium pipe has a knobshaped bowl in which the drug (dried latex from the opium poppy) is vaporized when the bowl is heated

Agrical distribution of the state of the sta



"Tavern Scene" is one of the eight paintings of British artist William Hogarth's A Rake."

Progress (1732–33), which depicts the downfall of a rich merchant's feckless heir.

OBSESSED WITH CREATING

strong, independent state,
Frederick William I (r. 1713–40),
the "Soldier King" of Prussia,
instituted compulsory military
service: every young man had to
serve in the mil tary for three
months of each year. In this way,
the Prussian army became the
fourth-largest in Europe, with
60,000 soldiers, despite having
the twelfth-largest population.

In America, the state of Georgia was founded in 1732, becoming the last of the Thirteen Colonies established by Britain on the Atlantic coast. Named after Britain's King George II, the new state was intended to strengthen the British presence in the south. The first settlers began to arrive in 1733 and Included many released from debtors' prisons.

WHERE SOME STATES HAVE AN ARMY, THE PRUSSIAN ARMY HAS

Voltaire, French thinker (1694-1778)

Also in 1733, Danish seaman Vitus Bering [1681-1741], after whom the Bering Strait is named (see 1728), began the Great Northern Exploration. Empress Anna of Russ.a (1693-1740) had authorized a large expedition involving 3,000 people in three separate groups: one group was to map northern Siberia; the second, to explore north of Japan: and Bering's group. to determ ne what lay east of the strait. It was not until June 1741, just months before his death in December, that Bering first caught sight of Mount St. Elias

Prussian blue
The conscripted army of
Prussian king Frederick
William I wore dark blue
coats with red linings and
red-and-white facings

on the **Alaskan mainland**. In the same month, his second ship sent men ashore on Alaska's Prince of Wates Island

Meanwhile, during the Kyoho era (July 1716 to April 1736) in Japan, famine had struck. In 1732, swarms of locusts attacked the crops, especially rice, of agricultural communities around the nland sea. Heavy rains then destroyed winter crops of wheat and barley, and insects decimated the following year's rice crop. The worst-affected area was the north of Kyushu Island, where around 15,000 people died. In cities such as Edo (present-day Tokyo) and Osaka, the cost of rice rose seven-fold, and in 1733 rice shops were attacked during food riots.

In 1733 Poland's King Augustus II died Stanıslaw Leszczyński was made king when 12,000 Polish nob.es voted for him in the Sejm election. However, 3,000 nobles who voted for Augustus III used



POPULATION

Kyoho famine in Japan

In the Fukuoka Domain, northern Kyushu, about 20 percent of the population died during the 1733 famine of the Kyoho era.



Polish election, 1733
Stanislaw Leszczyński
gained 12,000 votes
and temporarily became king of
Poland Augustus III gained only 3,000
votes but succeeded him in 1734.

the back ng of Russia and Austria to install Augustus as king in 1734. What began as a civil war developed into the War of the Polish Succession (1733–38) as the Bourbons (France and Spain), the Habsburgs (Austria), Prussia, Saxony, and Russia campaigned outside Poland to seize territories lost after the War of the Spanish Succession (see 1701). Only with the Treaty of Vienna in 1738 did Stanislaw give up his legal claim.

British culture in this period came to be dominated by radical humanism, a conviction that human identity, eth cs, and knowledge need not be based on a belief in God. Alexander Pope (1688-1744) wrote in his poem An Essay on Man (1734), "Know then thyself, presume not God to scan / The proper study of Mankind is Man," Secular humanism spread to the arts, with art sts such as William Hogarth (1697-1764) bringing sharp social criticism and satire to their depictions of humanity.

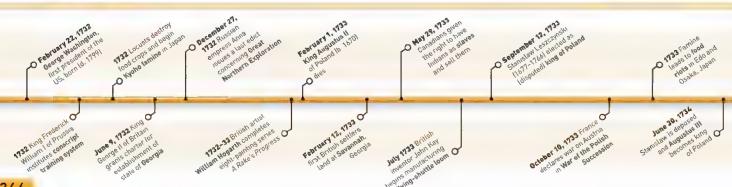
Another British development was the patenting in 1733 of a **flying-shuttle loom** by John Kay

[1704–80] The loom had a wheeled, thread-carrying shutt.e, which greatly increased the rate at which fabrics could be made Kay's new loom threatened the livelihood of weavers, who attempted to get the loom banned. However, they were unsuccessful, and Kay's invention was adopted widely.



VOLTAIRE (1694-1778)

Born François-Marie Arouet in Paris, Voltaire was a prolific writer, historian, and philosopher of the French Enlightenment (see 1763) who disseminated his radical humanist ideas in works that ranged from essays and historical works to poems, plays, and novels. His ideason social reform and civil I berties, for example-often met with hostility, forcing him to flee several times, but they had a major influence on thinkers of the French and American revolutions.





CHARLES MARIE DE LA

CONDAMINE (1701-74), French explorer, scientist, and mathematician, joined an expedition to Peru in 1735. After falling out with his colleagues, he continued alone to Quito, Ecuador, from where he traveled down the Amazon to Cayenne, thereby making the first scientific exploration of the river. Returning to Paris in 1744, he published the

journal of his travels and discoveries in 1751. When in Ecuador, La Condamine was the first European to encounter rubber-the Mayans had been making flexible rubber for centuriesand in 1736 he introduced the product to Europe when he sent sheets of processed rubber to Par s.

By the early 18th century, the Portuguese, Spanish, British, French, and Dutch had stave-worked sugar plantations in Brazil and throughout the Caribbean. In 1735, the French East India Company began to develop plantations on the islands of Ile-de-France and Bourbon (now Mauritius and Réunion). Soon to follow was the first sugar refinery on Mauritius, built at Ville Bague in the north.

Weapon of conquest

This finely decorated battle-ax belonged to Nader, who was crowned shah of Persia in 1736. He led the Persians to war with Afghanistan in the following year.

In North America, pressure from expanding British colonies forced the French to strengthen their claim to Indiana by establishing a permanent settlement. n 1732, a trading fort had been erected at the site of present-day Vincennes, but in 1735 the traders were joined by a wave of agricultural

ax nead inlaid with cilizar calligraphy

workers. Vincennes quickly grew, becoming not only the foremost French trading post in Indiana but also the dominant center of French culture in the region.

Meanwhile, the year 1736 marked the end of Safavid rule in Persia, Persian military leader Nader Shah (1698-1747) had become more powerful than the Safavids he served (Tahmasp II until 1732, and Tahmasp's young son, Abbas III). When Nader proposed himself as shah, few stood against him. He was crowned in 1736. In 1737, Nader moved against Persia's former Afghan overlords by occupying southern Afghanistan, When Tahmasp

and Abbas were murdered in 1740, the Safavid dynasty was extingu shed.

The Russo-Austrian-Turkish War (1735-39)

signaled that no treaty could easily end the War of the Polish Succession [see 1733]. In addition Russia, joined by Austria in 1737, intended to seize the Crimea and gain access to the Black Sea, at the same time ending raids by Crimean Tartars. One Russian army captured part of the Crimea in 1736, but was forced by disease to retreat. Another army recovered Azov from the Ottomans in Romania and advanced to Jassy (lasi), Moldavia, n 1737, renewed Russian gains in the Crimea were reversed due to a lack of supplies.

By 1737, the Maratha Empire in India (see 1728) was enjoying its greatest expansion to the north, at the expense of the Mughal Empire, Peshwa (prime minister) Bajirao I (r. 1721 40) masterminded this expansion, but almost as powerful as the Peshwa were Maratha chieftains called Sardars-among them Gaekwads of Baroda, Shindes of Gwalior, and Holkars of Indore-who established their own kingdoms in the captured lands.

In 1737 Swedish taxonomist and botanist Carolus Linnaeus (1707-78) published Genera Plantarum, later joined by Species Plantarum [1753]. Along with his earlier Systema Naturae (1735), these works laid the foundation for the system of biological class fication still used today.

Plant anatomy

Carolus Linnaeus's Genera Plantarum classified plants by their sex organs-the numbers of stamens and pistils in their flowers.



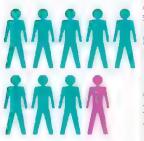
1738 - 391740-41



The ruins of the old Kandahar citadel, Afghanistan, lie on the hilltop behind the 12th-century arch. In the Persian siege, Hussein Hotaki took refuge in the citadel but surrendered after it was bombarded by Nader Shah.

THE AFGHAN HOTAKI DYNASTY

had been expelled from Persia in 1729 by Nader Shah (1698-1747), and he was also determined to elim nate the remaining threat posed by the Afghan Ghilzai people. Having occupied southern Afghanistan in 1737, he besieged the Hotaki stronghold of Kandahar in 1738. Nader Shah exiled Hussein, last of the Hotakis, destroyed the towns of Kandahar and Qalat-i-Ghilzai, and finally crushed the hopes of the Ghilzais by backing the rise of the rival Afghan Durrani people. Afghanistan was then part of the Mughal Empire, centered in Delhi, but the Mughal governor had been powerless to stop Nader Shah's Persian force, which swept through Kabul and crossed the Indus in December 1738 After defeating the forces of Mughal Muhammad Shah in the Battle of Karnal in February



Battle of Karnal Trying to prevent Nader Shah's Persian invading army from reaching Delhi, the Mughals lost 20,000 men while the Persians lost only 2,500.

1939, around 68 miles [110 km] from Delhi, Nader Shah entered the city victorious on March 9, 1739 The Mughal treasury was empty but the shah seized the emperor's personal jewels, including the famous Koh-i-Noor and Darya-e-Noor diamonds.

Also in 1739, the Austro-Turkish War [1737-39] was ended by the Treaty of Belgrade. In the same year, the Treaty of Niš brought the Russo-Turkish War (1735-39) to a conclusion. Both these treaties confirmed Austria's loss of northern Serbia and Belgrade to the Ottomans, obliging Russia to abandon hopes of capturing the Crimea, although the Russians were allowed to build an unfortified port at Azov and trade on the Black Sea.

Hostilities broke out once again between Britain and Spain in 1739. Britain had been awarded limited rights to trade slaves and goods in the Spanish colonies (see 1713), but increasingly, the Spanish were seizing British cargoes, In 1731, Spanish coastguards had severed the ear of a British captain, Robert Jenkins, and in 1739 the case led to a war, which was later dubbed the War of Jenkins' Ear by the Scottish historian Thomas Carlyle. Britain began to attack Spanish possessions in the New World, such as the Spanish naval base of Porto Bello in Panama, Following the Battle of Porto Bello, the British took possess on of the settlement in November 1739. The Viceroyalty of New Spain, first established in the early



16th century, responded by increasing its defenses around the Caribbean coast,

In North America, French colonists were maintaining their drive to push westward into Spanish territories. A priority was to identify a route to link the

Battle of Porto Bello

Fought in 1739, in the early stages of the War of Jenkins Ear, the Battle of Porto Bello resulted in the British seizing the settlement from Spain.

Mississippi Basin with Spanish Colorado and Santa Fe. In 1739. two French brothers. Pierre and Paul Mallet, opened up a route by negotiating the Missouri and Platte rivers, traveling southward to the Arkansas River, from where a local man guided them to Santa Fe, Despite the continuing existence of a buffer state of warring American Indian tribes, a link between the French and Spanish settlements was established.



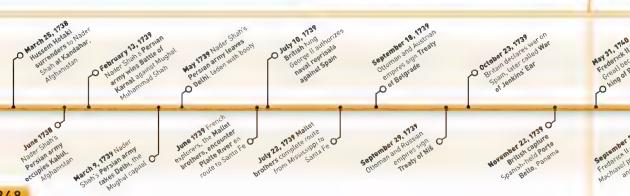


Frederick II (left) converses with the Marquis d'Argens near Sanssouci.

WITH THE DEATH OF KING FREDERICK WILLIAM I OF PRUSSIA

in 1740, his son, Frederick II (1712-86), ascended to the throne. In his youth, Frederick II had been fond of music, poetry, and philosophy. He studied the works of Niccolò Machiavelli (see 1513) in preparation for kingship, and in 1739 wrote a refutation of the Renaissance Florentine's ideas, Anti-Machiavel, which he published anonymously in 1740. His rule was characterized by modernization, tolerance, and patronage of the arts. Yet he became known as Frederick the Great for the political and military feats by which he first expanded the borders of Prussia (until 1701 known as Brandenburg-Prussia) far beyond their historical limits. then defended these acquisitions against massive coalitions of powerful enemies, Frederick II's first opportunity to expand Prussia's frontiers arrived quickly after his accession. The Habsburg emperor, Charles VI, died in 1740 and was succeeded by his daughter, Maria Theresa (1717-80), who was to rule Austria's hereditary domains with her husband, Francis Stephen, as Holy Roman Emperor. Immediately, Prussia and France challenged the arrangement. Most of Europe took sides in what became the War of the Austrian Succession (1740-48), with Britain, the Dutch Republic, Sardinia, and Saxony supporting the queen. Frederick, claim ng inheritance of Silesia—parts of present-day Poland, Germany,





44 ... TOWARD THE NORTH, FROM THERE SHONE FREDERICK, THE NORTH STAR, **AROUND WHOM GERMANY, EUROPE, EVEN** THE WORLD SEEMED TO TURN. ""

Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, German writer (1749-1832), on Frederick the Great

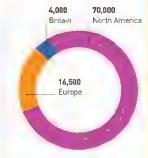
and the Czech Republic—seized the territory from Habsburg. Austria, and made it a Prussian province. It was later incorporated into the German Empire, in 1871.

In Asia, the Mon kingdom centered in Pegu, Burma (Myanmar), rebelled in 1740 against the northern Burmese Toungoo kingdom that had first subjugated it in 1539. After the rebellion, a Burmese monk with Toungoo royal heritage was made ; king of Pegu. The independent kingdom lasted until 1757.

Also in 1740, a major expansion of the Lunda kingdom of Central Africa began when a party exploring to the west established the kingdom of Kazembe. For the next hundred years, an aggressive policy of annexation increased Kazembe's size to cover most

of Katanga in the present-day Democratic Republic of the Congo. Meanwhile, the War of the Austrian Succession was having repercussions in the north. Sweden, still bridling at losing its Baltic territories after the Great Northern War (see 1721-22), deployed troops on the Russian border and declared the Russo-Swedish War [1741-43]. The threat to St. Petersburg pushed forward a planned coup d'état in Russia, but the new tsarina, Elizabeth Petrovna (1709-62), continued with the war rather than cede the Baltic territories to Sweden, as had been promised.

In Jlster (Northern Ireland), emigration to North America increased dramatically. Those leaving included many members. of the Scottish Presbyterian



The Ulster diaspora Between 1680 and 1750, 70.000 Scottish-Irish emigrants left Ulster for North America, 4,000 moved to

Britain, and 16,500 left for Europe.

Church, most of whom were descendents of families who had colonized the Irish north in the 17th century Ireland's English overlords distrusted the Scottish-Irish colony, which supported Scottish interests. Presbyterian ministers were fined or incarcerated, and economic activities of the Scottish Presbyterians were curtailed. causing poverty and famine. In the early 18th century, this discrimination worsened; they were forced to pay tithes in support of the Church of England and excluded from important office, A severe famine in 1741-42 resulted in about 12,000 annually leaving for the New World. These Scottish-Irish emigrants resentful of their treatment by the English, later gave fierce support to the cause of American independence from Britain in the 1770s and 1780s.



Austrian Succession continued until 1748 In 1742, Swedish astronomer Anders Celsius (1701-44) developed the Celsius, or centigrade, thermometer. Celsius actually set the melting point of ice at 100 degrees and the boiling point of water at zero degrees, an arrangement that was reversed in 1744 by Swedish

botanist Carl Linnaeus (1707-78). In Spanish Peru, a new leader of the native people, Juan Santos Atahualpa, a Jesuit-educated man claiming to be a direct descendant of the murdered Inca king Atahualpa (1497-1533), began a rebellion in Quisopango in 1742. The Spanish mounted a military campaign against h m in 1742, and again in 1743, 1746, and 1750, but never defeated him in his home territory in the Andes.



Poppelsdorf Castle, Germany, exemplifies Rococo style, which became popular during the 18th century, particularly in France, Germany, Bohemia, and Austria.

Celsius thermometer This 18th-century French instrument, intended for measuring outdoor temperatures, features Celsius's scale, with a range of -15 to +45 degrees.

In India, the struggle for power continued between the Maratha people (see 1720) and the nizam of Hyderabad, the semiindependent representative of the Mughal Empire. The Marathas seized Trichinopoly, leaving Murrarao Ghorpade as governor of the town, and refused to pay tribute to the nizam. In 1743, the nizam, determined to regain control of the area.

had 80,000 men besiege the town. Defeated, Murrarao accepted payment to change allegiance. The Russo-Swedish War (1741-43) was ended by the Treaty of Abo in 1743. Intent on reducing the Swedish threat to St. Petersburg, Russia had occupied Finland, and the treaty moved the Swedish harder north, Most of Finland was returned to the Swedes, who in exchange accepted Adolf-Frederick of Holstein-Gotthorp (1710-1771), a client of Empress Elizabeth of Russia, as heir to the Swedish throne.

In North America, South Dakota was first explored by Europeans in 1743, when the French de La Vérendrye brothers returned west after being the first Europeans to see the Rockies during their attempt to reach the Pacific.

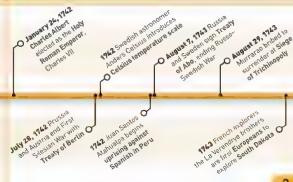


Growth of Brandenburg-Prussia

In the late 17th and 18th centuries, successive leaders enhanced the power KEY and territory of Brandenburg-Prussia through military and political means

Brandenburg 1648 Acquisitions 1648-1786

Trom Uleter lakes Imber 26. 1741 O Hovemer to sayle in



THE STORY OF

AGRICULTURE

No other activity has made a greater impact on both human society and the environment than agriculture. Its discovery and use first allowed small, previously nomadic, hunter-gathering societies to settle in one place, transform the landscape, form communities, and establish civilizations.

Most archaeologists agree that the earliest plants were domesticated in the Fertile Crescent region of the Middle East around 10,000 BCE. While the fig is thought to be the first truly cultivated food, emmer wheat, barley, lentils, chickpeas, and flax were also common early crops. The first animals to be domesticated were sheep and goats, followed by small breeds of cattle.

On the other side of the world, in what is now South and Central America, squash and corn were being planted, joined by beans; these three plants became known as the "Three Sisters" crops and represented an early knowledge of nutrition: planting them together not only retained soil nutrients but provided essential vitamin and minerals needed for human health.

TOOLS OF THE TRADE

Neolithic farmers used digging sticks-long, flat blades with rounded points—to scrape shallow depressions in the earth, into which they dropped seeds. They also cleared areas of woodland using axes as well as fire to make space for crops and animal enclosures. However, sophisticated farming techniques such as irrigation and large-scale monocropping were practiced in Sumeria as early as 5000 BCE, while in Egypt, farmers made use of plows and sickles, and boasted a range of crops and livestock.

The light scratch plow used by Mediterranean countries dominated farming in Europe until the Middle Ages, when the heavy horse-drawn plow and a three-field system of crop rotation revolutionized agriculture and greatly increased food supplies. Voyages to Asia and the discovery of the New World in the 15th century had a profound impact on agriculture worldwide, as crops and animals were exchanged between Europe, Asia, and the Americas. This changed agriculture on a scale not seen again until enginedriven farm machinery and mass-production techniques, including the use of chemical fertilizers and pesticides, became the norm in the 20th century.

share cuts deep

horizontal slices of earth

1st century

Roman trade



planting techniques.

attachment point

c. 5000BCE Sumerians develop core agriculture Large-scale cultivation, monocropping, irrigation, and the use of a specialized agricultural labor force allows the Sumerian culture to flourish and expand.

> 2500-1500 BCE Egypt cultivates the Nile The Egyptians use a sophisticated system of planting and harvesting crops that is dependent on the annual flooding of the Nile Delta.

Sumerian

coulter cuts thin

vertical strips of turf

goods such as olives, olive oil, and wine are traded across the Roman Empire, where agriculture is an important business

Roman millstone

Green figs



achieved by hand.

McCormick's reaping machine

begin to be developed.

tobacco and corn.

leaves

proved successful,



This 18th-century, hand-colored copperplate engraving shows disciplined ranks of red-coated Hanoverian troops falling upon Jacobite Highlanders at the Battle of Cullogen, the last battle of the Jacobite uprising.

THE EAST AFRICAN PORT OF MOMBASA was used in the 18th century for trade in gold, ivory, and slaves. Mombasa was held for 200 years by the Portuguese, until a native rebellion drove them out in 1729. The Arabs of Oman took over, and in 1744, with a new dynasty installed in Oman, the new governor of Mombasa seized power there from the Omanis. He was killed by Omani assassins in 1745, but his brother, 'Ali ibn Athman (r. 1746-55) stirred up a rebellion and the assassins were executed. 'Alı ibn Athman proclaimed himself Sultan of

port's independence from Oman. Meanwhile, Prussia's war with Austria (see 1740) continued. In the **Second Sitesian War** (1744–45), the Austrians tried to regain Sitesia, but the Prussians eventually defeated the forces of Empress Maria Theresa in 1745 in the battles of **Hohenfriedberg**, Soor, and Kesselsdorf. Maria

Theresa finally recognized

Mombasa, thereby securing the



In this battle the victorious Prussians had significantly fewer casualties than the Austrians and their allies from Saxony



Frederick II's sovereignty in Silesia by signing the **Treaty of Dresden** at the end of the year; in return, Prussia recognized her husband, Francis, as Holy Roman Emperor. This left only France prosecuting the War of the Austrian Succession (1740–48).

In 1744, France attempted a major invasion of Britain in support of Prince Charles Edward Stuart (1720-88)—grandson of the deposed Stuart King James II and the "Young Pretender" to the Hanoverian throne of Britain, But the invasion foundered due to terrible weather. In 1745, "Bonnie Prince Charlie," as Charles became known, crossed to Scotland and rallied the Jacobite chiefs of several Scottish Highland clans to march on England The Scots defeated a Hanoverian force in the Battle of Prestonpans and eventually reached Derby but then retreated, having gained little support from the English or the French. Military successes followed on their return to Scotland, but in 1746

the Scottish force was overcome by a Hanoverian force at the Battle of Culloden. The hounding and killing of fleeing and wounded Highlanders earned the Hanoverian commander, William Augustus, Duke of Cumbertand, notoriety as the "Butcher of Culloden." The battle ended the Second Jacobite Rebellion and wiped out Jacobite hopes of

regaining power in Britain.
In 1745, an English farmer began experiments in selective animal breeding that were to revolutionize animal husbandry. The principle of mating animals with desired traits was already known, but the methods developed by farmer Robert Bakewell were better than earlier ones. His work resulted in the New Leicester breed of sheep and New Longhorn cattle breed, both of which are still widely influential in animal breeding today.

In Japan, the hold of the **Tokugawa dynasty** on power was weakening. In 1745, Tokugawa leshige (1712–61) was elected as shogun. The retiring shogun's eldest son was poor in health, defective in speech, and had little interest in government affairs, but his father demanded his succession as primogeniture dictated. Natural disasters and famine characterized his reign, and as the power of the mercantile class grew, his own authority declined, the result of poor decisions and delegation of power to subordinates.

Meanwhile, France was still at war with Austria and its allies. In 1746 a French force, authorized by Governor-General Joseph Francois Dupleix (1697–1763), took the British-held Indian port of Madras. In 1747, Dupleix followed this with an attack on Fort St. David. the strongly

fortified British headquarters in southern India, 100 miles (160 km) south of Madras, but this time he was unsuccessful However, the French remained in occupation of Madras until the **Treaty of**

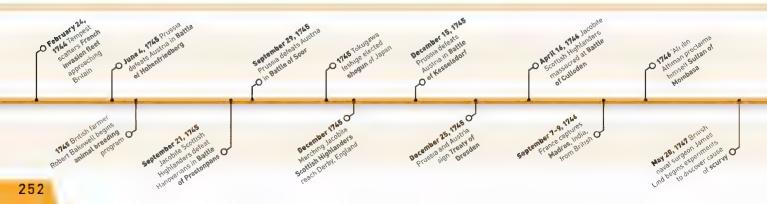
or Macras until the Treaty or Aix-la-Chapelle (see 1748) returned the port to the British in exchange for Louisbourg in Nova Scotia.

In China, during the re gn of the Qianlong Emperor (r. 1736–99), **Christians** were subjected to

- : renewed **persecution** from 1746 : to 1748 as a matter of **imperial**
- policy. In 1715, Pope Clement XII had criticized ido.atrous elements
- in Chinese religious practices, and the Qianlong Emperor realized
- that Chinese Christians felt
- greater loyalty to foreign powers than to him. As a result,

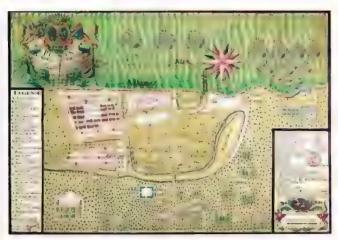


Selectively bred sheep This 1842 engraving depicts a New Leicester ram, a breed developed by Robert Bakewell's new breeding methods at his Leicestershire farm.



GOOD EFFECTS WERE...FROM ORANGES AND LEMONS.

James Lind, British surgeon, from Treatise of the Scurvy, 1753



evangelization was banned, and Chinese Christians were forced to go into hiding. Wherever missionaries were discovered flouting the law by preaching, the persecution of Christians was intensified.

Another scientific breakthrough in 1745 was the **Leyden jar**, probably the most important 18th-century development in the understanding of **electricity**.

Early capacitor

The Leyden jar could store electric charge, which was created by an electrostatic generator and conducted into the jar through its metal rod

Invented by the Dutch scientist
Pieter van Musschenbroek of the
University of Leiden, this device,
an early type of capacitor.

demonstrated that electricity could be stored. From this developed the idea of a battery, originally a group of Leyden jars combined to generate a more powerful electric charge.

In 1747, the powerful Persian overlord

Nader Shah (b. 1688), who had become paranoid and merci.essly cruel, was murdered by his bodyguards. A grand assembly in Kandahar, Afghanistan, recognizing the

Map of Madras

This 1750 engraving depicts the Indian port of Madras, together with its British Fort of St. George, both captured by a French naval expedition in 1746.

resulting weakness of the Persian Empire, elected Nader's Afghan lieutenant, Ahmad Khan Abdali, (also known as Ahmad Shah Durrani, 1722–73) as head and founder of the modern state of Afghanistan. Abdal was to unify the country under his rule and develop a large empire,

including parts of present day Iran, Pakistan, and India

In West Africa, the Yoruba people, occupying territory from eastern present-day Benin to southern Nigeria, invaded the Kingdom of Dahomey in 1747. The kingdom was rich from trade in slaves and commodities such as palm oil, and was forced to pay tr bute to the Yoruba Empire of Oyo, an arrangement that lasted until 1818.

1747 also saw a development that was to improve the lives of sailors. In a pioneering study, James Lind, a surgeon of the Royal Navy, proved that scurvy, a sometimes fatal disease common during long voyages, could be treated by eating citrus fruit. However, only in 1795 did the Royal Navy begin to use lemon juice to prevent and treat scurvy.





A fireworks display on the Thames River on May 15, 1749, organized by the Duke of Richmond to celebrate the signing of the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.

THE WAR OF THE AUSTRIAN

SUCCESSION (see 1740) was concluded by the signing of the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle [present-day Aachen] in 1748. Prussia's conquest of Silesia was recognized, France regained some of its colonies in exchange for withdrawing from the Netherlands, and Britain's Asiento contract with Spain [see 1713] was renewed.

Nader Shah's lucrative sacking of Delhi (see 1739) became the incentive for a second attack, this time on the Puniab by Ahmad Khan Abdali (see 1747). His army of 12,000 horsemen was met in the Battle of Manupur by a defensive Mughal force of 60,000. Abdali's Afghans held their own until 1,000 of them were killed by an exploding gunpowder store; devastated, they fled, Meanwhile, a rising power in the south was the Kingdom of Mysore under the control of Hyder Ali (1720-82), father of the famous Tipu Sultan [1750-99], Under Hyder Ali, the Mysore Empire seized territory from the Marathas, Hyderabad, and neighboring kingdoms.

In North America, the British presence in Nova Scotia was consol dated with the establishment of Halifax in 1749; the area capital was transferred there from Annapolis Royal. In violation of a previous treaty Lieutenant General Edward Cornwallis (1713–76) arrived with transport ships containing 2,500 settlers, sparking a war in which the French and native Mi'kmaq

Unrefined platinum ore

Platinum was discovered in South America by Spanish conquerors. The name is derived from the Spanish term platina, meaning "little silver."

kept the British settlement constantly under attack.

In Pennsylvania, the first Lutheran Synod was founded in 1748 by Henry Melchior Mühlenburg (1711–87). German Lutherans had first arrived in Pennsylvania in 1683, but it was the creation of the Synod that unifled the Lutheran community.

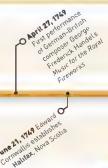
South America's gold and silver had long been valued in Europe, but it was not until 1748, with a report from Spanish explorer Antonio de Ulloa (1716–95), that the value of South America's platinum was realized. A dense, corrosion-resistant metal, it was mined in the Cordillera Occidental of Colombia and in central Peru.

Another Spaniard, Giacobbo Rodríguez Pereire (1715–80), made history in 1749 when he took a pupil to the Paris Academy of Sciences to demonstrate his new sign language for deafmutes in which the sign a phabet required the use of only one hand.











THE AGE OF REVOLUTION 1750-1913

Often dramatic, war-torn, and violent, this period was also a time of remarkable technological advances in medicine, communication, and transportation—ushering in the beginnings of the modern world.



OF THE

AND 1765

BETWEEN 1751

ENGLAND WAS EXPERIENCING AN

ALCOHOL CRISIS, fuelled by the

illustrated by the darkly sat rical

engraving Gin Lane by William

Hogarth (1697-1764), issued in

1751. Gin production had been

popular - by the year Hogarth's

print was completed, the British

were drinking more than two

Public outcry over the social effects of gin led to the Gin Act of

amount that could be bought.

Diderot [1713-84] began the

In France, intellectuals led by

the writer and philosopher Denis

publication of the Encyclopédie, ou

dictionnaire raisonné des sciences,

des arts et des métiers. Known as

the Encyclopédie, it became one

of the defining works of the

gallons of gin per capita a year.

1751, which attempted to limit the

and the spirit proved hugely

refined over the previous 50 years,

popularity of cheap gin, as

José | of Portugal's coat of arms on the ceiling of Coimbra University.

THE COLONIAL BOUNDARY BETWEEN SPAIN AND PORTUGAL

in the New World was settled by the Treaty of Madrid, signed on 13 January, which sign ficantly amended the Treaty of

Tordesillas (1494). The previous agreement stipulated that the Portuguese empire extend no further than 370 leagues west of the Azores (around 46 degrees west), but the new treaty took into account the extent of Portuguese settlement in Brazil. Spain hoped that by allowing Portugal some concessions it would discourage any further Portuguese territorial expansion in the region.



MARQUIS OF POMBAL [1699-1782]

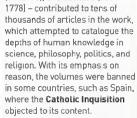
The Marquis of Pombal was a controversial political figure, appointed prime minister of Portugal in 1750, the year José I (1714-77) took the throne. His 27 years in power saw economic and social reform, and the expulsion of the Jesuits.



A detail from engraver William Hogarth's 1751 work Gin Lane depicts the public drunkenness and social problems caused by cheap gin.

influential French thinkers - such as Montesquieu (1689-1755), Jean-Jacques Rousseau (1712-78), and Voltaire (1694-1778] - contributed to tens of THE NUMBER depths of human knowledge in OF VOLUMES religion. With its emphasis on ENCYCLOPÉDIE **PUBLISHED** objected to its content.

Halfway across the world, China was extending its power in the Dzungaria and Tarim basin by fighting the Mongolian tribes for control to this key part of the steppes. The basin's importance lay in its proximity to the Silk Road (see pages 100-01), the vital trade route between China and the West.



This 18th-century painting on the ceiling of a Bavarian church exemplifies the work of the Rococo movement that dominated European decorative arts, architecture, painting, and sculpture. Rococo evolved out of Baroque (see 1626), but its details and flourishes were even more ornate and often playful. The period is often associated with French design during the reigns of Louis XV (r. 1715-54) and Louis XVI (r. 1774-92).



decades it went so far as to make incursions into Siam [Thailand]. In Britain, the public went to bed on 2 September and woke up on 14 September. The government

successive kings, the unified

kingdom continued to become

stronger, and over the following



Attributed to Benjamin Franklin American inventor, politician, and diplomat

had made the decision to change from the Julian calendar to the Gregorian one, joining the other western European countries that had made the change hundreds of years before. This calendar was introduced in 1582 by Pope Gregory XIII, who chose to make the change when it became clear that the old Julian calendar put around 11 extra days between vernal equinoxes, making the celebration of Easter arrive earlier each year.

In British North America. scientific discoveries were making their own leap forward. Inventor, politician, and diplomat Benjamin Franklin (1706-90) invented the lightning conductor. Before the advent of Franklin's lightning rod, buildings were often destroyed by fires started by lightning. Franklin thought there was a relationship between I ghtning and electricity and was said to have flown a kite in a lightning storm to prove his theory. The rod, developed after this experiment, attracts lightning, which is conducted into the ground, bypassing the building and keeping it safe from a lightning strike.





Dents Diderot begins

1753 1754 175.



Based on the work of the botanist Carl Linnaeus, this botanical drawing of blackberries is by J. Miller.

BY THE TIME SIR HANS SLOANE

(1660–1753), an Irish-born physician and collector, died, he had amassed 71,000 different objects, ranging from samples of flora and fauna from all over the world, to books and manuscripts about a wide range of subjects. Like other intellectuals and scientists across Europe, he was part of wider Enlightenment intellectual currents, and he had realized the scholar.y value of his collection, which he bequeathed to Britain. In

Golden collection

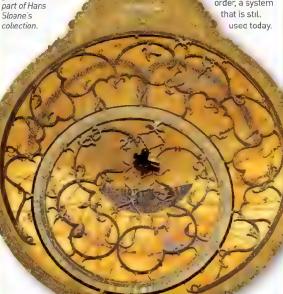
gold astrolabe, was

Used for determining

positions of stars, this

exchange, he wanted a payment
of £20,000 to his estate – well
below the value of the collection.
The English Parliament approved
the deat and passed an act
establishing the **British Museum**.
Parts of the collection were put on
public display a few years later.
Sloane's contemporaries across
Europe were engaged in collecting

and other scientific pursuits.
In the same year, Swedish
botanist Carl Linnaeus
(1707–78) published his
Species Plantarum, which
classified more than 7,000
species of plants by
putting each genus
into a class and
order, a system
that is stil.





This scene shows troops mounted on elephants during the Carnatic War.

THE SECOND CARNATIC WAR

(1749–54) and the French and Indian War (1754–63) were both precursors to the larger Seven Years' War (1756–63). However, the theatre of these Anglo-French disputes was not Europe. The



- Portuguese settlements
 - settlements
- British
 Dutch
 settlements
 settlements
- Europe in India

By the mid-18th century, European powers held territories and established settlements in India.

settlements

French and Indian War

ranged from Virginia in the south to Nova Scotia in the north of North America.

Rattles of the Second

Carnatic War took place in South India. The Treaty of Pondicherry temporarily halted tensions between France and Br tain, whose troops were technically employed by corporations – the East India companies.

The treaty recognized the British-backed Mohammad Ali as the new **Nawab of Carnatic**, which had been a key factor behind the d spute.



A painting depicts the desperate search for survivors in Lisbon after the city was heavily damaged by an earthquake in November.

11 I AM NOT SO LOST IN LEXICOGRAPHY AS TO FORGET THAT WORDS ARE THE DAUGHTERS OF EARTH.

Samuel Johnson, English writer, from the preface of his Dictionary of the English Language, 1755

AN EARTHQUAKE KILLED TENS OF THOUSANDS OF PEOPLE in Lisbon, Portugal, when it shook the city on the morning of 1 November, It was later estimated by scientists to be around an 8.7 magnitude event. Estimates of the number of deaths range from 10,000 to 100,000 in a population of 200,000. The earthquake also triggered a tsunami that destroyed settlements further south in the Algarve region. The disaster had a profound effect across Europe Voltaire (1694–1778) was inspired to write his Poème sur le désastre de Lisbonne about the event, and German philosopher Immanuel Kant [1724-1804] wrote a series of essays about it. The Marquis of Pombal (see panel, left) immediately took action, making sure fires were put out and the dead were quickly buried. He then began the rebuilding of the city, including the construction of buildings meant to withstand another earthquake.

Earlier in the year, in England, the writer **Samuel Johnson** [1709–84] had completed the commission he had received for a *Dictionary of the English Language* from a syndicate of

London printers. It took him eight years and six assistants to finish it. Although it was not the first English dictionary, it quickly became the most celebrated and authoritative. Some of its more notorious definitions include "patron: commonly a wretch who supports with insolence, and is paid with fuattery" and "oats a grain, which in England is generally given to horses, but in Scotland supports the people".



English by definition
This is the front cover of the first edition of Samuel Johnson's
Dictionary of the English Language

Agreed Sweden adopts

Oregarized calendar

Cart Lingseus

Debidies of hearing on hearing

Ponder and Control Carlot and Control of the Contro

April 16 Samuel Johnson April 16 Samuel Johnson Britanish



This detail taken from an engraving by Paul Revere depicts the British capture of the French fort in Louisbourg, Nova Scotia. The fort was built to protect France's interests in the region and became a target for the British when war was declared in 1756. The town was attacked by land and sea, falling to the British in 1758.

THE SEVEN YEARS' WAR [1756-63] was fought in theaters from India to North America to Europe, making it a truly global conflict. Its roots, however, were European. The earlier War of Austrian Succession (see 1740) left many territorial issues unresolved. The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle [1748] did not settle the dispute between Prussia and Austria over the province of Silesia, located in southeast Prussia and border ng Austria. At the same time, British and French tensions continued to simmer. Because of complicated

FREDERICK II (1712-86)

Known as "Frederick the

Great," the Prussian King Frederick II ruled for 46 years. With his interest in culture and philosophy, Frederick's reign was marked by a liberal spirit. But it was his military prowess that earned Frederick II his reputation, as he transformed the small kingdom of Prussia nto a European power.

alliances, these situations escalated into what became known as the Seven Years' War.

By 1756, some key incidents had made the battle I nes clear. In April, France invaded Minorca in the Mediterranean, which Britain had taken from Spain in 1708. The French sent 15,000 troops to the island, where the British had only around 2,500. Britain formally declared war on France. The conflict brought in the Electorate of Hanover, in northwest Germany, which was willing to send the British extra troops.

Prussia's Frederick II (1712-86), meanwhile, was increasingly suspicious of the alliance between France and Russia. In May, his troops entered the Electorate of

Men at arms

The sizes of the armies involved in the Seven Years' War are shown here. Although some of the important battles were at sea, most of the fighting was done by army soldiers.

333,000 201,000 200,000

AUSTRIA

FRANCE

PRUSSIA 145.000



Saxony, between Prussia and Russia. They outnumbered those in Saxony by more than 3:1, but Austria's leader, Maria Theresa (1717-80), was quick to send more troops. The war had begun.

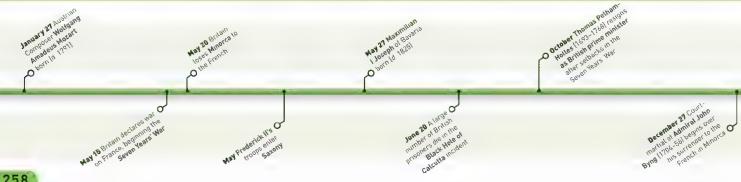
Britain and Prussia formed an alliance against France, Russia, Austria, Sweden, Saxony, and eventually Spa n. But each country was also pursuing its own interests: Britain wanted France

out of India and North America; Austria and Prussia both wanted Silesia. Russia wanted to curb Frederick II's growing powers and assist Austria and France.

The European conflict had been preceded by skirmishes in colonial territor es: the British and French had been fighting in North America, as well as in India. Anglo-French tensions had spilled over into disputes with

local rulers in India, leading to an infamous incident-the Black Hole of Calcutta The Nawab of Bengal, Siraj-ud-Dawlah (1733-57), who France supported, attacked the British in Calcutta and imprisoned many of them in a small cel, in Fort William. Estimates of the captives range from 60 to 150. Overnight, between 40 and 123 of them died due to overcrowding and heat.







Barbary pirates in an engagement with the Venetian navy.

THE BRITISH-PRUSSIAN ALLIANCE (see 1756) received a number of boosts during 1757. Robert Clive (1725–74) recovered Calcutta for the East India Company (see 1600) and Britain by defeating the Nawab of Bengal at the Battle of Plassey. The Holy Roman Emperor Francis I—who was married to Austria's Maria Theresa—officially declared war on Prussia. King Frederick II then attacked Bonemia, though he was defeated by Austrian troops. Although Prussia defeated

In Morocco, **Muhammad III** (c. 1710–90] brought stability to the country as sultan after 30 years of unrest. Muhammad was known for curbing the power of the **Barbary pirates**, who raided towns across the Mediterranean.

Austro-French forces in Rossbach

in November, they lost to Austrian

troops in Leuthan in December.



Robert Clive
Calcutta was recaptured for the
British by Major General Robert Clive
at the Battle of Plassey. The victory
secured Clive's control over Bengal.

Frederick II leads his soldiers to victory at the Battle of Zorndorf.

AS THE SEVEN YEARS' WAR
CONTINUED, the British won key
victories over France by taking
Fort Duquesne and Louisbourg'in
North America and Pondicherry
in India [see map, opposite], and
by ctaiming Senegal in West
Africa. In Europe, Britain and
Prussia defeated the French near
the banks of the Rhine at Krefeld
in June and Russia at the battle
of Zorndorf, on Prussian soil,
in August.

Meanwhile, in India, warfare was breaking out on a different frontbetween Afghans and Marathas. Territorial disputes were behind the Afghan-Maratha War (which continued until 1861). After the death of Nader Shah [1688-1747]. his Persian empire began to disintegrate and Afghanistan emerged independent under the rule of Ahmad Shah Durrani (c. 1722-73] who wanted to gain control of the nearby territories of the Punjab and the Upper Ganges. Durrani had sacked the Mughal city of Delhi the previous year. The neighboring Marathas. who felt they should rule over the territory, then went to war against

the Afghans.
In the Arabian Peninsula, significant—though not violent—political change was taking place as the chieftains of the Utub confederation elected Sabah bin Jaber (Sabah I) (c. 1652–1762) emir of an emerging territory that would soon become known as Kuwait. His family, the al-Sabah dynasty, continues to rule Kuwait to the present day.



Spain's new king, Charles III, would rule for nearly 30 years. Luis Paret y Alcázar [1746-99] depicts palace life in his painting Charles III Eating Before his Court.

ALL IS FOR THE BEST IN THE **BEST OF ALL** POSSIBLE WORLDS. **J**

Voltaire, French writer, from Candide, 1759

FOR THE BRITISH, THE SEVEN

YEARS' WAR reached a turning point. They took the French West Indian island of Guadeloupe in May, Canadian territory in July and Quebec in September. They also defeated French naval forces off Portugal at Lagos Bay in August and at Quiberon Bay, in the west of France, in November. Anglo-Prussian troops defeated the French at the Battle of Minden in Germany in early August, although less than two weeks later Prussia faced a humiliating surrender at Kunersdorf, in

Germany, followed in November by further defeat by the Austrians in the **Battle of Maxen** in Saxony.

In Spain, the throne was taken by the Bourbon **Charles III** [1716–88], who would become known for his reforming zeal.

Portugal, meanwhile, had grown suspicious of the activities of the Catholic Jesuit order [see 1533], expelling it from its territories.
Cultural developments included the publication by the Frenchman Francois Marie Arouet

de Voltaire of Candide, a satire about mindless optimism.



ABOLITIONISM

The image of a kneeling slave and the inscription "Am I not a man and a brother?" became a famous symbol of the British abolitionist movement and was later adopted by the American Anti-Slavery Society, founded in 1833. The seal was made by Josiah Wedgwood for the Society for Effecting the Abolition of the Slave Trade. After decades of pressure. the British slave trade ended in 1807. Abolitionist groups were also established in other countries involved in slavery, such as the French Société des Amis des Noirs.

Wedgwood pottery

Born into a family of English potters, Josiah Wedgwood transformed his craft with his style and technique. He set up his own business in 1759 and became potter to Queen Charlotte. His "creamware" dishes were hugely popular.



Mura 23 Land Clave

Ing 23 Land Clave

The Hoth Regress

Calculus and Bergal

Ing Hother Land Hard Pergal

Ing Calculus and Bergal

Ing Calculus a

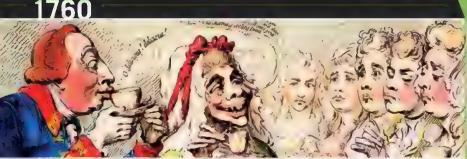
August 12 o Processe de Barton Processe de Barton British deseat French 2: Processe de Barton British deseat british Colones and Covice West british Colones and



September 13 September 17 Septe

The Royal Edwards Common of the Royal Street of Market of the Royal Street of Market of the Royal Street of Market o

259

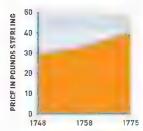


A caricature of George III and his wife Queen Charlotte. King George III was born in Britain, which he ruled for nearly 60 years.

WHEN GEORGE III (1738-1820) TOOK THE THRONE OF ENGLAND

in 1760, he was the first king from the German royal dynasty, the Hanover ans, to be born in Britain. Unlike his German-speaking grandfather, George II (1683–1760), English was his first language. The crown skipped a generation owing to the death of George's father, Frederick Lewis (1707–51). Before his death, he left instructions for the 12-year-old George to separate the Electorate of Hanover from England and reduce the national debt, when he took the throne.

After the death of his father, George fell under the influence of John Stuart, Third Earl of Bute (1713–92), who was his tutor and adviser. During the early years of George I I's reign, Bute held much sway. This was especially evident in the souring of relations with William Pitt the Elder (1708–78) and the Newcastle-Pitt coalition, which governed Britain during the height of the Seven Years' War



Price of a male slave

As British Caribbean colonies began to increase sugar production, they had to bring in more African slaves as labor, as did the French.



Fleet size in the Seven Years' War Many important battles were at sea, and British naval strength became even more superior to that of France.

Isee 1756). Most significant in this period is George III's desire to have the war come to an end, as well as have Britain distance itself from Prussia. These wishes were made manifest when Bute became prime minster in 1762.

While George III was embroiled in British and European politics, his dominions in the Caribbean had undergone a transformation. They were no longer imperial outposts, but wealthy sugar colonies. However these riches depended on the use of thousands of African slaves to work on the plantations. The population of British America had reached two million by 1760, and of this, more than 300,000 were slaves. Similarly, the slave population in France's Caribbean colonies would reach 379,000 by the end of the decade. In the Spanish sugar islands, however, Cuba had fewer than 40,000 slaves, but its sugar boom would come later.

British Royal Navy battleships cruisers The British Island of Jamaica

producer and seen a rapid rise

of whom ran away or rebelled.

A rebellion took place on Easter

Sunday in 1760, when a revolt led

by a slave named Tacky began in

St. Mary's parish. It spread from

there, and some 30,000 slaves

in the importation of slaves, many

had become a large sugar

participated before it was suppressed the following year. Meanwhile, in Qing China, the ongoing revolts in the northwest frontier by Mongol tribes, which started around 1755, had finally been suppressed. The conflict had begun after the Mongols refused to pay the annual tribute the Chinese government had demanded-indeed, the Mongols went so far as to kill the Chinese revenue collectors. However, China was eventually able to overpower the Mongols and bring their territory under their dominion by 1760.



Hyder Ali, the ruler of the Indian kingdom of Mysore, who became an enemy of British East India Company troops.

AS THE SEVEN YEARS' WAR

INTENSIFIED within Europe, it also : reached a climax in the colonial possessions The British effectively destroyed French power in India when they seized Pondicherry (see map, below). The port had been settled by the French East India Company in 1674 and had become one of France's main bases of operations for trade as well as ongoing fights against the British East India Company. This victory followed another one against the French the previous year in Wandiwash, in southeast India.

At the same time in India, the fighting between Afghans and Marathas [see 1758] came to a head in the battle of Panipat, n the north of the territory, on January 14. The battle was bloody, with high casualty rates—some 75.000 Marathas were killed and 30,000 captured. However, Anmad Shah Durrani, who led the Afghans was forced by his troops to return to the throne in Afghanistan This outcome meant that the Marathas and British began to divide the former Mughal territory among themselves. The war contributed to the weakening of the Maratha Confederacy and the further decentralization of its power, leading to the breakup of its kingdoms and subsequent battles over territory with Britain.

Farther south, in **Mysore**, another future enemy of Brita n, **Hyder Ali** [1720–82], was building up his army and consolidating his power base in order to take control of the territory.

Halfway across the world, British and French troops were fighting in the **Caribbean**.

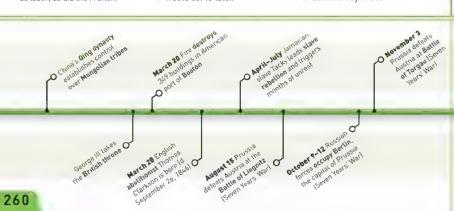
The British used the island of Guadeloupe, which they had captured two years earlier (see map, 1756), as a base from which to take Domin ca from the French. The following year they stormed Martin que.

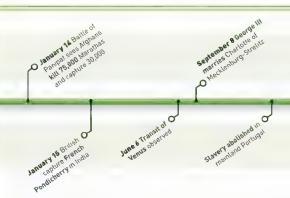
To complicate matters further, Spain had entered the conflict, and Britain's naval fleet was making preparations to attack Spanish ships. However, the attack plans would go beyond naval skirmishes, as British troops managed to not only invade and occupy the Cuban port of Havana the following year, they also used ships stationed in India to mount a similar attack on Manila, the capita. of the Spanish colony of the Philippines.



Conflicts in India

India was the site of important battles in 1761, not only for Britain and France, but also in the fight between Marathas and Afghans.





16 I SHALL BE AN AUTOCRAT, THAT'S MY TRADE; AND THE GOOD LORD WILL FORGIVE ME, THAT'S HIS. JJ

Attributed to Catherine the Great, Empress of Russia

RUSSIA SAW THE ARRIVAL OF TWO RULERS over the course of 1762, first with the ascension of Peter III (1728-62) and later Catherine II (1729-96), who became known as Catherine the Great. When Peter III became emperor, he made clear his support of Prussia in the Seven Years' War and then pulled Russia out of the conflict His views were deeply unpopular with ministers and the public. A conspiracy against him was quickly organized, leading to his arrest. His wife, Catherine, was installed as empress of Russia, Peter III was imprisoned, where he died in dubious circumstances. Catherine

Russian aggression and territorial expansion. She introduced wide-ranging reforms in agriculture, industry, and education. She also relaxed Russia's censorship laws and was known for her love of literature and particular fondness for French philosophers and wnters—including Voltaire, with whom she corresponded for 15 years.

the Great's reign was marked by

As the Seven Years' War continued, **Spain** became further drawn into events as the British occupied its key Caribbean port of Havana. In addition to this, Britain was able to use troops in India to occupy Manila, in the Philippines, which was also a Spanish colony. At the same time, **Spain and France** entered a secret agreement known as the **Treaty of Fontainebleau**. Under the terms of the treaty, Spain received France's Louisiana territory in



Catherine the Great
The German-born empress of
Russia, who reigned from 1762 until
1796, oversaw the territorial
expansion of her adopted country.

North America, which stretched west of the Mississippi River. The treaty was partly to thank Spanish Bourbons for their support of French forces, and also to get rid of a potential drain on resources. Spain also benefited from the deal because it would block British expansion toward Spanish territory, especially nearby Mexico.

In France, the philosopher and writer Jean-Jacques Rousseau [1712–78] published his influential treatise, The Social Contract [Ou Contrat Social] in which he examined the relationship between governments and the governed, and the question of freedom in the face of political authority. It was immediately banned by French authorities.



A print of a fireworks display in London celebrating the Peace of Paris, which enged the Seven Years' War.

OUT OF MONEY AND EXHAUSTED. THE EUROPEAN POWERS fighting the Seven Years' War brought the conflict to a close with the Treaty of Paris (also known as the Peace of Paris) and the Treaty of Hubertusburg. The cost had been enormous—the lives of hundreds of thousands of soldiers, and mountains of money. Britain's national debt rose from £75 million to £133 million: Prussia raised taxes and debased the taler three times. For Austria it cost 392 million gulden (the original estimate was 28 million) and French national debt rose from 1,360 million livres in 1753 to 2.350 million livres in 1764

The Treaty of Paris involved Britain, France, and Spain, The French faced the largest losses: they ceded to Britain their territories in present-day Canada, with the exception of the is.ands of St. Pierre and Miguelon: their territories in present-day US east of the Mississippi River; the Caribbean islands of Grenada, Dominica, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, and Tobago: Minorca in the Mediterranean; and Senegal in West Africa. They also formalized their cessation of the Louisiana territory to Spain. In exchange, Britain returned to France the valuable Caribbean sugar islands of Martinique and Guadeloupe; Belle Island, off the coast of Brittany; and the slave-trading island of Gorée in West Africa. France also regained its Indian factories, but they were not allowed to fortify them. The Spanish were forced to give their Florida territory to Britain, but in

exchange British troops left Havana and Manila. In Europe, France agreed to evacuate German territories.

Under the **Treaty of Hubertusburg**, the borders of
1756 were reinstated, so Austria
retreated from Si.esia and Prussia
left Saxony, and Europe reverted to
its former boundaries.

In the Ohio River valley territory, Pontiac (1720–69), a chief of the Ottawa people, was angered by the deal, which would put the land under British rule. In what became known as Pontiac's Rebellion, he led attacks against settlements, a situation that lasted until a deal between the Ottawa and British was reached in 1766.



Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart, age 8, around the time he visited Britain.

IN AN ATTEMPT TO FILL THE COFFERS DEPLETED BY WAR.

the British government brought in the **Sugar Act**, which clamped down on tax avoidance on imported molasses in North America, a move that angered traders and colonists.

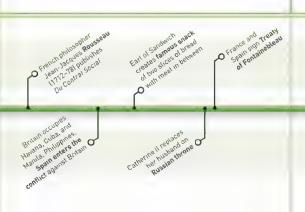
At this time, the musical prodigy Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart (1756–91) was on a three-year tour of Europe with his family. He visited Munich, Brussels, Paris, and London, where his father Leopold presented him to play at the royal courts. While in London he met the German composer

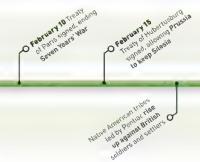
Johann Christian Bach (1735–82), who became an important musical mentor.



ENLIGHTENMENT IN EUROPE

The Enlightenment was a time of questioning many established beliefs in Europe—a change in ideas reflected in the writings and other cultural output from around the mid-18th century. It is also marked by scientific curiosity and advancement. This panting by Luke Howard [1772–1864] shows a fascination with weather that led him to classify and name many cloud types.







EUROPEAN

NATION STATES

Europe at the dawn of the 19th century bore little resemblance to the peaceful political unit of cooperative countries that it has become in the 21st century. Indeed, prior to 1815, the power balances and political alliances were constantly shifting, leading to near-continual confrontation.

The Napoleonic Wars had seen Europe in a cycle of almost constant conflict for more than a decade and left Europe in a state of imbalance. To address the questions of how to reorganize the war-ravaged. continent, a congress was called at Vienna in 1814. Decisions were made on what to do with the new states that Napoleon had created, such as the Grand Duchy of Warsaw (see map below), and the regions of Germany, Italy, and the Low Countries that had been annexed to France. The peacemakers airned to avoic a repetition of the conflicts that had

When Napoleon became First Consul of France in 1799,

he soon made clear his imperial ambitions by crowning

himself emperor of France in 1804 and mounting military

NAPOLEONIC EMPIRE

campaigns throughout Europe.

torn Europe apart and a spirit of conservatism and restoration prevailed—though not all deposed rulers were restored, and not all possessions lost in the Napoleonic Wars were regained.

The national boundaries resulting from the Treaty of Vienna in 1815 stayed in place for more than four decades. Fear of revolution led to a desire among Europe's statesmen to maintain the status guo. Although there were threats from liberal and nationalist elements, the Vienna system survived and disputes were largely settled by diplomacy.

> 1815 The Congress of Vienna s reorganizatio of Europe led to the reation of the Germa Confederation, The growth of liberalism anationalism in Europe saw uprisings across the continent but the Vienna system held firm until

- Threat to Vienna system Internal frontiers 1815
 - German confederation

1620: revolution to Purlugal against Erillab control of country First CarLst War revolution 🛎 • Madr d the revolutions of 1848.

BRITAIN ENGLAND 1830-32: First WALES 1840s: Chartist agitation

ATLANTIC OCEAN

Bay of

1833-39

FRANCE

¥ 1831: Vendea≡

Bordeaux

ANDORRA

SPAIN

Second Carlist War GIBRALTAR

7. rich AUSTRIAN EMPIRE SPAIN

1812 Since coming to power in 1799, Napoleon had managed to extend France's power in Europe dramatically, controlling the Low Countries, parts of Germany and Italy, Spain, and Poland, although his attempts to encroach on Russia were met with a humiliating defeat in 1812.

French territory ruled directly from Paris 1812

Dependent state 1812

Prussia Napoleon's rule. England France had a far larger Empire France **POPULATION IN 1800 (MILLIONS)**

2,000,000 **NATIVE FRENCH** 1804-15

population than the surrounding states.

Population chart

At the beginning of

la Britain

This chart shows population figures

1,000,000

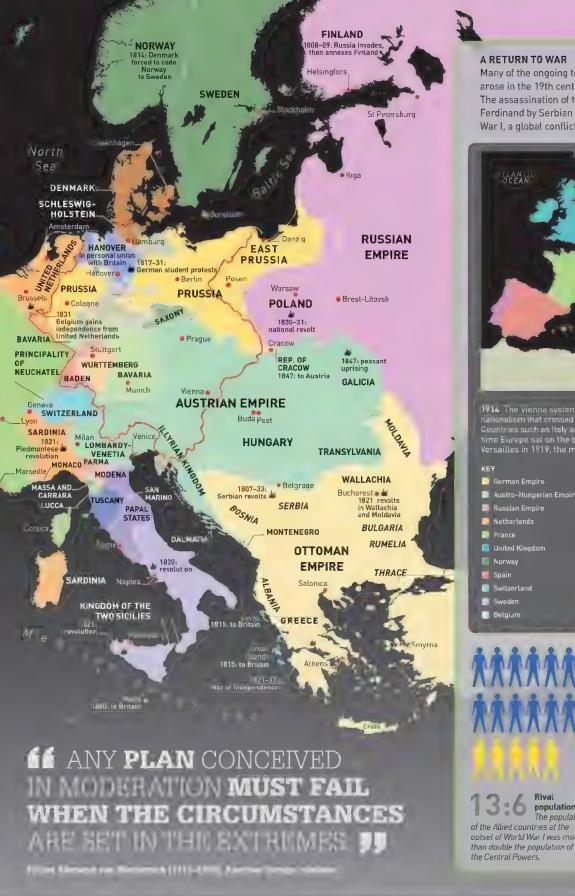
CASUALTIES

1804-15

French forces

Over the course of the Napoleonic Wars. soldiers from all over the French Empire fought, and died, in Napoleon's army, At its height, it comprised nearly 600,000 men

Transmission of State **STATES** REPRESENTED THE WIENNA COMORS



Many of the ongoing tensions between countries that arose in the 19th century gained momentum in the 20th. The assassination of the Austrian archduke Franz Ferdinand by Serbian nationalists in 1914 sparked World War I, a global conflict that would reshape Europe.





populations The population of the Allied countries at the outset of World War I was more

5.4 million 3.5 MILLION

Allied Powers: Russia, France, Britain, Belgium, and Serbia Germany and Austria-Hungary

Troop numbers

The Allied Powers had far greater forces to mobilize in 1914 than the armies of the Central Powers. 1765

1766



A cartoon about the Stamp Act shows the Treasury Secretary, George Grenville, with a child's coffin bearing the words "Miss Ame-Stamp, born in 1765, died 1766".

THIS YEAR WOULD BE ONE OF GROWING DISCONTENT WITH

colonial rule within British and Spanish colonies in the Americas In May, the residents of the Andean city of **Quito** (in today's Ecuador) protested against the imposition of a new system of tax administration aimed at increasing revenues for Spain's depleted treasury. The rioters drove out the royal officials, installing in the r place a government that controlled the city until troops arrived a year later to reestablish royal control.

Farther to the north, Britain's American colonists were growing angry at similar revenue-raising exercises. Following the unpopular Sugar Act (see 1764) was the **Stamp Act**. This piece of legislation stipulated that all American colonists would have to pay a **tax on every piece of printed paper** they used. This meant that products from legal documents to newspapers and

TRADE BE
TAXED, WHY
NOT OUR
LANDS, OR
PRODUCE,
IN SHORT,
EVERYTHING WE
POSSESS?... JJ

playing cards would carry the duty. The colonists feared the tax represented a form of press censorship They also resented the tax's introduction, not so much because of the cost, but because the Crown was beginning to look at internal American commerce and not just external trade for additional revenue, something not done before. In addition, Britain was imposing taxes without the consent of the colonists, who responded with protests, and the act was repealed the following year.

repealed the following year.

Meanwhile, in Lancashire,
England, a weaver and carpenter
named James Hargreaves
[1720–78] had completed work
on an invention known as the
spinning jenny. The device was
an improvement on the spinning
wheel because it could power
multiple spindles. Hargreaves
supposedly came up with the idea
for the device after observing a
spinning wheel lying overturned

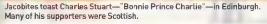
on the ground. He realised that by creating a machine that was horizontal, more spindles could be added. The spinning jenny enabled cloth production to increase by eightfold, and other inventors continued to modify Hargreave's design to make the machine even more efficient.

In Germany, Joseph II (1741–90) became Holy Roman Emperor and also co-ruler of the Habsburg family lands with his mother Maria Theresa until her death in 1780 Joseph later began a program of reform that included the emancipat on of serfs and improvement of the education system, a reflection of the Enlightenment works he read. He was considered to be an "enlightened despot".

Dawn of the machine age

A woman working at a spinning jenny in an early 19th-century mill. James Hargreaves' invention revolutionized cloth production.





JAMES FRANCIS EDWARD STUART

DIED IN 1766 at the Palazzo Muti in Rome, having failed in his mission to be restored to the British thrones as James III. His birth in 1688 had nitiated the Glorious Revolution, forcing his father James II (1633–1701) to take his family to France to

family to France to live in exile. At the heart of the matter was the Stuart

faith: Catholicism.

After the royal family had fled, the English Parliament passed the Act of Settlement of 1689, barring any Roman Catholics from succession to the throne. The Stuarts, however, had many supporters in England, Scotland, and Ireland. They were known as Jacobites after "Jacobus," the Latin for James

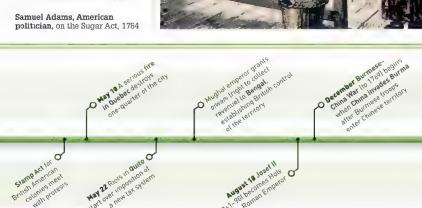
Severa, attempts were made to return James III, or the "Old Pretender" as he became known, to the throne, the most notable being the risings of 1715 and 1745. All proved unsuccessful Over the course of the Old Pretender's exile his son, Charles Edward Stuart [1720-88]-known as "Bonnie Prince Charlie" or the "Young Pretender"—also took up h s father's fight, but to little avail. Charles never recovered from his defeat at the Battle of Culloden (the last clash of the 1745 rising-see 1744-47], although he made later efforts to secure support from France and the Holy Roman Empire for further uprisings. By the time the Old Pretender died and Charles became the official claimant to

Bonnie Prince Charlie's star and garter

The star and garter worn by Charles Stuart indicated he was the son of a legitimate sovereign. It was awarded while the family was in exile.

the Stuart throne, the battle that had consumed both their lives had been lost, though admiration for the cause continued.

In Denmark, Christian VII (1749-1808) became king shortly before his seventeenth birthday. Later that year, he married Caroline Matuda, one of the sisters of Britain's George III. H s reign was marked by his mental instability and debauchery. During his early days of rule, the German doctor Johann Freidrich Struensee (1737-72) infiltrated the court and exercised much influence over the weak king, eventually enacting policy and having an affair with the queen. Struensee was finally arrested and executed. The later years of Christian's reign were in name only, and from 1784 his son, Frederick VI (1768-1839), acted as regent.



January 14 - Contest of Honor Hand of Hand



A depiction of the Jesuits being expelled from the kingdom of Spain.



Jesuit settlements in the New World

The Society of Jesus was instrumental in the settlement of territory in the Americas and by 1767 had extensive missions.

LIKE THE PORTUGUESE NEARLY

A DECADE EARLIER, the Spanish Crown grew concerned about the Jesuits and the order's activities in the American colonies. One of the underlying causes for concern had been Jesuit resistance to paying tithes to the Crown, and this reluctance was symptomatic of longer-running struggles between the order and the king. At issue was the Jesuits growing influence and wealth in Spanish America through their schools, extensive landholding, and agricultural success. Claiming he was "moved by weighty reasons," Charles III decided to expel the Jesuits from his realm. This enabled the Crown to confiscate valuable Jesuit land and property. Thousands of the order's members fled to the Papal States and Corsica.



CAPTAIN JAMES COOK (1728-79) made his name in the Royal Navy with his excellent navigational skills and cartography of Canadian waters during the Seven Years' War (1756-63). These accomplishments paved the way for his next assignment-an expedition to the South Pacific. The mission was organized by the Royal Society, with the Admiralty providing the ship. The Endeavour set off from Plymouth on August 25 and arrived in Tahiti-via Madeira, Rio de Janeiro, and Cape Horn-on April 13, 1769, Cook then headed further south encountering the island later known as New Zealand. He eventually sailed from there to the unknown eastern coast of Australia where he landed in what became known as Botany Bay. The Endeavour returned to England in 1771 and Captain Cook's expedition was hailed a success.

in the Bay of Good Success, Tierra del Fuego.



OF CREW AND SET OFF WITH

As Cook was sailing the Pacific, other changes were afoot in Britain. Reflecting the growing desire for knowledge (the Enlightenmentl, the first volume of the Encyclopaedia Britannica, was published in Edinburgh. It was "compiled upon a new plan in which the different Sciences and Arts are digested into distinct Treatises or Systems." It soon sold out and by 1771 a threevolume set was completed

Meanwhile, in London, former soldier Philip Astley (1742-1814) clowns to provide entertainment during the interludes, and the modern circus was born.

The Endeavour

A model of the ship that

took Captain James

Hemisphere.

Cook to the Southern

In Russia, events had taken a serious turn. Tensions with the Ottoman Empire had pushed the two into the Russo-Turkish War of 1768-74. The root cause was Catherine the Great's refusal to comply with the treaty ending the previous war with the Ottomans [1736-39], as well as her interventions in Poland. The Ottomans declared war after Russia sacked a Turkish town.

Further east, Prithvi Narayan Shah (1723-75) brought together kingdoms in the Kathmandu Valley to create the kingdom



of San Diego de Alcalá in California.

THE SETTLEMENT OF NORTH

AMERICA showed no sign of abating, though its inhabitants still knew very little about the vast western territory. In 1769, an American named Daniel Boone [1734-1820] set off for a hunt no expedition in present-day Kentucky, an area virtually unknown to white settlers. Along the way he worked out a better route along the Cumberland Gap. a plateau in the Appalachian

mountains. This became part of the Wilderness Road, a trail blazed by Boone and the Transylvania Company. and later used by settlers to cross the mountains and reach the Kentucky territory. Boone and his family moved to Kentucky in 1775 and established one of the first towns, Boonesborough He spent the rest of his life work no as a hunter and explorer.

The Spanish, too, were looking to expand their territory in North America. They had claimed a region in present-day southern California that Charles III was eager to populate with Spanish settlers after rumors that Russia was planning to move into the area. To this end he sent Franciscan friars to establish missions in the region. Spanish Franciscan Junípero Serra (1713-84) began work on a series of missions throughout Spain's California territory The first one, established in 1769, was San Diego de Alcalá, and over the course of the next 54 years a chain of 20 further missions was built along the California coast.

Scalled Therefor James

Steam engine

opened a rid ng school in 1768 **CIVILIANS** WHO called Halfpenny Hatch based in Lambeth, where he performed tricks on horseback in a ring. He CAPTAIN COOK added musicians, acrobats, and of Nepal. James Cook IT

FrenchEastIndia 265



An engraving depicting the violence of the Boston Massacre.

AFTER THE FAILURE OF THE STAMP ACT (see 1765) the British government was still left with the question of how to raise money in the colonies. The answer came in a series of acts formulated by the Chancellor of the Exchequer, Charles Townshend (1725-67). The legislation

included duties on paint, paper, glass, lead, and tea imported to the American colonies, as well as a reorganization of customs to cut down on smuggling. In addition, another act suspended the New York legislature because it refused to comply with the Quartering Act, which demanded that colonial assemblies provide basic necessities for British soldiers in the territories. On March 5, a group of dock workers began to

THE AGE AT WHICH MARIE ANTOINETTE MARRIED LOUIS XVI



Marie Antoinette miniature A cameo of Marie Antoinette, who would become one of the most infamous queens of France.

harass some British soldiers on patrol near a customs house in Boston, and a crowd formed. More soldiers arrived and opened fire on the colonists—the majority of whom were unarmed—killing five and wounding a further six. This episode became known as the Boston Massacre and fuelled resentment between Br tain and its American colonies.

In Europe, the Dauphin of France, the future Louis XVI [1754-93], married the daughter of Maria Theresa of Austria, Marie Antoinette. They were 15 and 14 years old, respectively, at the time.

The Cromford Mill set up by Richard Arkwright in Derbyshire.

THE BIRTH OF THE INDUSTRIAL **REVOLUTION** came a step closer when Englishman Richard Arkwright (1732-92) worked with clockmaker John Kay to develop a spinning frame. By 1771 they had decided to use a waterwheel

to power it-hence the name water frame" and built a factory-Cromford Millin northern England, making this the first water-powered textile mill. The venture was a success and the textile factories became profitable, leading Arkwright to open a series of factories in Engand and Scotland. Arkwright's inventions are

considered an important part of the Industrial Revolution, which transformed Britain from an agricultural economy to a manufacturing one. The mills saw the development of the mass-production factory system which would be adopted all over the world.

SWEDEN POLAND PRUSSIA

A engraving showing the assassination of Gustavus II of Sweden (bottom), whose constitution and reforms angered the nobility and led to his death.



Russia, Austria, and Prussia recieved parts of Poland in the first partition.

Poland

To Austria

To Proceia

To Russia

Partition of

Poland

POLAND FACED the first of three partitions of its territory. This resulted from Russia's defeats of the Ottoman Turks in the Russo-Turkish War (see 1768), which had alarmed Austria and Prussia. Frederick II aimed to shift Russian expansion from Turkish territory to the Polish-Lithuanian Union, which was weakened by civil war. On August 5, Russia, Prussia, and Austria signed a treaty—ratified

by the Polish legislature (Sejm)depriving Poland of a third of its land, of which all three powers took a share.

In Sweden, Gustavus III [1746-92] took the throne, though the monarchy had been weakened by a government faction wishing to limit the Crown's power. In response, Gustavus staged a coup and issued a new constitution. He introduced judicial reforms and strengthened Sweden's navv. However, he was unpopular with the nopility, of whom he was critical, and was denounced for his expenditure of public funds. He was assassinated in 1792.

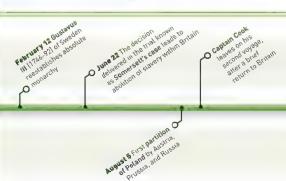
In England, a legal case was mounted over a slave. James Somersett, who had been brought from Jamaica to England in 1771 and was due to be sent back. The Lord Chief Justice, Lord Mansfield, ruled Somersett must be freed This set a precedent that people could not be taken out of England against their will.

INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION

The Industrial Revolution was an economic transformation that took place in Europe during the late 18th and early 19th centuries, changing rural, agrarian economies to ones based on manufactured goods, which were often made in cities. This transformation began in England, and was facilitated by the arrival of invent ons such as the spinning jenny (see 1765) and the use of steam power (see 1775), which led to the growth of industries such as textiles in cit es like Manchester. New technologies soon spread throughout Europe, and other countries such as France, Germany, and Belgium were seeing similar economic shifts as agricultural workers left the countryside for jobs in growing urban centers, or to work in the coal mines that powered the urban factories.

266

October 17 Mozari Wether 1 moral 25 ded 15 Accano in Alba aged 15





This painting by Vasily Perov shows Cossack leader, Emelyan Pugachev, holding court and passing judgment on his enemies.

BRITAIN'S AMERICAN COLONISTS

were becoming increasingly agitated by the number of restrictions being placed on them-even if some nad unexpected benefits, such as a reduction in the price of tea. Indeed, because of the Tea Act of 1773, which allowed direct exportation from India to North America, as well as having it taxed at source rather than upon arrival. American colonists would pay less than anyone in Britain for their tea. However, there were many colonial merchants who dealt in smuggled tea and so faced ruin if legal tea became cheaper than

Boston Tea Party

Merchants dump chests of tea worth £10,000 from an East India Company ship into Boston harbor

their contraband goods. They put pressure on East India ships to not dock in American ports. The Dartmouth, however, proceeded to anchor in Boston. On December 16, angry traders took 342 chests of tea worth £10,000 from the Dartmouth and tipped it into the city's harbor. This was heralded as a key moment of resistance to British governance.

Russia also was experiencing unrest, led by a Cossack called Emelyan Pugachev (1742-75). Pugachev served in the Seven Years' War, though he deserted in 1762. He traveled around Russia, claiming to be the deposed emperor Peter III, and promising to abolish serfdom. Through his travels he managed to rally about 25,000 willing troops. Despite early victories against Catherine

the Great's army, his troops were eventually overpowered. He was executed on January 10, 1775.

The Ottoman Empire was facing upheaval in Egypt. Ali Bey al-Kabir (1728-73) nad been Egypt's de facto ruler, but in 1769 he deposed the Ottoman governor of Egypt and tried to make the country independent. He also sent troops into the territories of Palestine and Syria, but by 1773 he was defeated by Ottoman forces and d ed from his wounds wnite in prison in Cairo.

On his ship in the South Atlantic, Captain James Cook crossed the Antarctic Circle. He had set out on another mission the year before, in a ship called the Resolution, determined to explore the vast and unknown areas of the southern hemisphere.

The funeral procession of Louis XV (1710-74), whose nickname had been "the well-beloved." Louis XV ruled France for almost 60 years.

IN THE AMERICAN COLONIES, representatives from each of the

13 colonies except Georgia met in

Philadelphia to discuss what to do

about a slew of legislation that became known as the Intolerable Acts These acts were issued in retaliation for the dumping of tea in Boston harbor (see 1773) and growing American rebellion. They stipulated that Boston harbor must be closed to all but British ships; that the colonists must house British troops if necessary; that British officials would not be tried for crimes in the colonies but in Britain instead, allowing them to act with impunity; and selfgovernment in Boston was to be stopped. Also included was the Quebec Act, which enlarged the boundaries of the Canadian province, permitted a degree of self-rule through a governor and appointed councillors, quaranteed religious freedom for the many Catholic settlers, and allowed the continuation of French civil law in conjunction with British criminal law. This act added insult to injury for many American settlers. They objected to the expansion of Quebec into territory they believed was theirs, and many were suspicious of the type of

government that had been installed there. The Continental

Congress—a group of delegates drawn from each of the thirteen

colonies-decided to take action,

goods and trade, sending a strong

and agreed to boycott British

message to the English king,

George III.



wearing his coronation robes. He came to power at just 17 years old.

In France, Louis XVI became the

king at the age of 17 after the death of his grandfather, Louis XV. Meanwhile, fighting between Russia and the Ottoman Empire came to an end. They signed the Treaty of Kuchuk Kainarji in July, which granted Russia the right of free navigation in the Black Sea and recognized the Crimean Peninsula as independent, meaning Crimea was free from Ottoman rule. The region soon aligned itself with Russia.

The Ottomans faced further disruption with the death in October of Sultan Mustafa III (1717-74), succeeded by his brother, Abdul Hamid I [r. 1774-89] When Mustafa became ruler, the empire was in decline as earlier economic growth had faltered. The situation was exacerbated by the costly and disastrous war with Russia.





Treaty of Kuchu



The opening shots of war between the British troops (in red) and the American colonial militia (in the foreground) on Lexington Common in Massachusetts, by English artist William Barnes Wollen (1857–1936).

44 LET JUSTICE BE DONE THOUGH THE HEAVENS SHOULD FALL. 99

John Adams, American statesman, December 5. 1777

THE ANGRY RECEPTION GIVEN TO LEGISLATION and discontent over the issue of "taxation without representation" in the 13 American colonies had begun to worry British officials and they feared an armed rebellion.

On April 18, General Thomas

Gage [1721-87], who was also Governor of the city that night to warn fellow Massachusetts, sent British sold ers (known as 'redcoats") to seize the guns and ammunition being stored by the colonists in the town of four-way valve controls spent steam admission escapes via and release smokestack of steam

Concord, just outside of Boston.
Aware that the British might
execute such a plan, the colonists
had set up a system of alerts
should any event come to pass.
Once news was received of the
planned raid on Concord, Boston
silversmith and engraver Paul
Revere (1735–1818) set off from

organizers that British troops were on the march. Minutemen [militia who were ready to fight "at a minute's notice"] grabbed their guns and wa ted for the arrival of the redcoats.

On the morning of April 19 the "shot heard around the world" was fired and battle ensued between colonists and British troops in Lexington and nearby Concord. The American Revolutionary War had begun.

Fighting continued through the summer. Colonial forces, under the command of General George Washington (1732–99) captured key points near Lake Champlain, but the British defeated them at the Battle of Bunker Hill on June 17, despite losing half their troops in the process.

Within the colonies the war was divisive Not all colonists were willing to fight against Britain and soon people were divided into patriots and loyalists. Some 20 percent of the population of the 13 colonies were estimated to have supported the Crown. Within this number were American Indians and slaves. In the case of the former, some tribes a ded with the Brit ship because they were valued trading partners. Many also thought their interests, such

Steam power

James Watt's work on

steam engines allowed
for the development of

steam-powered trains



Continental soldier's hat This style of tricorne was worn by American colonists fighting for the Continental army.

as territorial boundaries, stood a better chance of being protected by Britain. For s.aves, the incentive to side with the British Crown was the possibility of emancipation—they had been told they would be freed if they fought for the king. Some residents, such as the Quakers, opposed warfare. Many others simply wanted to avoid participation in either side of the conflict.

Halfway around the world, British East India Company troops were embro led in the domestic troubles of the Marathas (see 1758) The First Anglo-Maratha War (1775-82) was the result of the East India Company's intervention into the Maratha Confederacy, a union of five clans that came to power after the collapse of the kingdom of Maharashtra. This war left many issues unresolved and tensions would rise again between the British and Marathas, leading to two further wars (see 1803).

In Britain, Scottish inventor and engineer **James Watt** (1736–1819) had struck up a business partnership with Matthew Boulton (1728–1809) i who owned an engineering works. Watt had improved the Newcomen steam engine, which had been around since the turn of the century. He developed a separate condensing chamber for the engine, which made it lose less steam and be more efficient. In partnership with Boulton, Watt began to manufacture these engines in 1775. At this point steam engines were used mostly to pump water from mines, but Watt saw more potential uses for steam and continued working on engines for the rest of his life. His inventions allowed later engineers to revolutionize transportation and he thereby effectively laid the foundations of modern industry.



THOMAS PAINE

Thomas Paine (1737–1809) was born in Norfolk, England. He emigrated to America and advocated independence. He returned to England and wrote *Rights of Man*, defending the French Revolution, which cemented his reputation as a radical propagandist.

April 19 American April 19 Amer

July 30 Ceptain Cook
July 30 C

First Marsha War No. 1782.

Pode bine il autrelief pode



Ecstatic colonists tear down a statue of King George III in New York in celebration of the signing of the Declaration of Independence.

66 WE HOLD THESE TRUTHS TO BE SELF-EVIDENT, THAT ALL MEN ARE CREATED EQUAL, THAT THEY ARE ENDOWED BY THEIR CREATOR WITH CERTAIN UNALIENABLE **RIGHTS.** THAT AMONG THESE ARE LIFE, LIBERTY AND THE PURSUIT OF HAPPINESS. ""

US Declaration of Independence, July 4, 1776

AS THE AMERICAN REVOLUTIONARY WAR WAS GAINING MOMENTUM,

on July 4 the First Continental Congress issued a Declaration of Independence, formally announcing the separation of the North American colonies from British rule and calling this collective the United States. The document outlined reasons for the decision to separate from Britain while asserting certain natural rights. The ideas put forth in this declaration—that all men were created equal and had the right to "life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness"—would not, however, apply to everyone. Enslaved Africans—some of whom had been fighting on the Americans' side-were excluded.

The year 1776 also witnessed the publication of many influential. works. In January, the writer and radical thinker Thomas Paine (see panel, opposite), who had been living only a short time in Ph ladelphia, issued a pamphlet entitled Common Sense, calling for American independence and

the establishment of a republican government. The pamphlet. initially published anonymously, was hugely influential both nationally and internationally and had a significant role in furthering the cause. In Britain, Scottish philosopher Adam Smith (1723-90) published An Enquiry into the the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations, which outlined the advantages of a system of free trade, changing the way politicians and the public thought about economic expansion. Also in this year, the first volume of The History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire by English historian Edward Gibbon [1737-94] was published. The work struck a chord and was a success. It was also noteworthy for Gibbon's methodology, which was objective and meticulous

in his use of reference material,

future historians. A further five

volumes were published over

making it the yardstick for

the following decade.



A colonial map of the city Colonia del Sacramento in Uruguay.

IN BAVARIA, there was unrest over the succession to the throne. Elector Maximilian III Joseph (1727-77), last of the Wittelsbach line, died, and Charles Theodore (1724-99), Elector Palatine was crowned. Charles had no legitimate heir but several bastards for whom he sought land. He signed a treaty with Joseph II of Austria to cede Lower Bavaria to Austria in exchange for part of the Austrian Netherlands. This angered Frederick II of Prussia and in 1778, the War of the

Bavarian Succession broke out, ending in 1779.

Spain and Portugal finally settled ongoing disputes in the Río de la Plata region with the First Treaty of San Ildefonso, Spain ceded territory in the Amazon basin in return for control over the Banda Oriental (in present-day Uruguay)



Charles Theodor The Elector Palatine, Charles Theodore, had no legitimate heirs but he had several illegitimate ones. He proved an unpopular king.



Scala opera house in Milan.



Clubs used against Cook Traditional Hawaiian clubs like these may have been used in the attack that caused James Cook's death.

WITH TWO SUCCESSFUL VOYAGES TO HIS NAME, Captain James Cook (see 1773) set out for a third in 1776, this time to search for the Northwest Passage, a fabled Arctic shortcut that was supposed to connect the Atlant c and Pacific Oceans, By 1778 he had made the first European contact with the Hawaiian islands. He continued on to the Arctic circle, but falled to find the passage. He later sailed back to Hawaii, where a dispute over a missing boat led to his being killed by Hawaiians in 1779.

In Milan a grand opera house was opened—La Scala. It was founded under the patronage of Maria Theresa of Austria (the city was under Austrian rule) to replace a theater that had been destroyed in a fire. The new theater was built on the site of the church of Santa Maria alla Scala and financed by wealthy patrons It opened on August 3 with a performance of L'Europa riconosciuta, an opera by Antonio Sa.ieri (1750-1825).



French naturalist Pierre Sonnerat.

THE RELOCATION OF THE BOERS

(Dutch-speaking settlers) to remote regions hundred of miles north of Cape Town was causing problems for the Xhosa people. These tribes had settled in the territory long before the Boers' arrival. Both groups were cattle farmers and competed for rich pasture land for their herds.

Attempts were made to establish a border between the Fish and Sundays Rivers, although both groups violated any agreement. Tension turned to violence, with the Xhosa raiding Boer cattle and murdering some herdsmen. possibly in retaliation for the death



Boer house

Dutch settlers in South Africa moved away from Cape Town, deep into rural areas where they raised livestock.

of a tribesman, The Boers then attacked and captured more than 5.000 head of cattle.

These skirmishes, amounting to the first Xhosa War, did not resolve the root cause of the disputeaccess to grazing lands and water. Intermittent battle continued for almost a century.



A mural from Daria Daulat Bagh, the summer palace belonging to Tipu Sultan, ruler of the southwestern Indian kingdom of Mysore from 1782-99.

AS BRITAIN'S EAST INDIA

COMPANY attempted to extend its reach outside of Bengal, it often met resistance from Indian princely states. This was especially true of the southwestern kingdom of Mysore, which was under the rule of the powerful Haidar Ali Khan (1722-82). Disputes over territory and had led to the First Mysore War [1767-69], which was soon followed by the Second Mysore War (1780-84). The fighting did not completely settle the conflict between them, which continued until 1799.

Unrest in India was not the only military preoccupation for Britain which was now fighting on many fronts. In addition to the ongoing war in North America, dispute broke out with the Dutch. The Fourth Anglo-Dutch War (1780-84), which saw no actual

fighting, was a direct consequence of the conflict in America. The Dutch were supplying arms to the rebelling colonists, and a d spute erupted over Brita n's seizure of Dutch ships. The

Dutch maintained Britain should respect their neutrality, but the British did not agree.

The North American colonists were not alone in their struggle, as the r southern ne ghbors in Peru took up arms in the Túpac Amaru revolt (1780-82), which was prompted by dissatisfaction with the Spanish colonial regime Some 75,000 Indians and Creoles (those born in Peru but of Spanish descent) rose up in protest at their treatment. The leader Túpac Amaru II (see box, below) was captured and killed in 1781, but it took another year and 60,000 Spanish troops to quell the unrest.

In Africa, the kingdom of Buganda, located on the northern shore of Lake Ukerewe (Lake Victoria), emerged as a regional power as it expanded its territory. Around the same time, the Masai, who occupied the southeastern side of the lake, were also becoming a significant presence in the region and were moving farther south and east—helped by their large, organized warrior class.



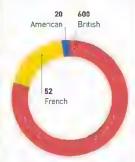
TUPAC AMARU II (c. 1742-81)

Born José Gabriel Condorcangui in Cuzco, Peru, around 1742, Túpac Amaru II renamed himself after the .ast Inca leader, who ruled the Incan Empire from 1545-72. Of mestizo (Indian and Spanish) heritage, he fought against the colonial regime to gain better conditions for the indigenous population of Peru.



Lord Cornwallis, left, surrenders his sword to George Washington, right, after the British defeat at the Battle of Yorktown.

THE ONGOING WAR between Britain and North American colonists took a decisive turn at the battle of Yorktown, Virginia, on October 19. The Continental Army had received a boost from French support the previous year, and the Comte de Rochambeau (1725-1807) led troops alongside the American General George Washington (1732-99). Their combined force of ground soldiers meant that when rebel forces took



Deaths at the Battle of Yorktown Yorktown took a high toll on British troops and proved decisive in the quest to end British rule in America.

their positions on September 28 General Charles Cornwallis (1738-1805) was outnumbered by more than two to one, and his reinforcements failed to arrive in time. That, along with a French naval blockade, gave Cornwallis no option but to surrender. Although this was the last major battle of the Revolutionary War, official recognition of American independence would not come

The politics of the American colonies was changing. The Articles of Confederation had been ratified earlier in the year, on March 1. The process of ratification had started in 1777 under the Second Continental Congress. The agreement set up a "firm league of friendship" for what were to be known as the United States of America, while outlining what the responsibil ties of the central government would be. The document would eventually be replaced with the US Constitution (see 1787)

In Furope, tensions between the Dutch and British led to a convoy of British ships setting off from India on August 9 with orders to destroy Dutch settlements in Sumatra. When the British arrived, the small Dutch population in the outposts surrendered immediately and all the Dutch factories and warehouses in Padang were turned over to the British crown. Meanwhile, colonial subjects

in the Vicerovalty of New Granada—which comprised present-day Colombia, Venezuela, Panama, and Ecuador-were discontent with the Spanish regime. They revolted over mounting taxes on tobacco and



American riflemen

This cartoon depicts an American rifleman as worn out and badly equipped. However, these soldiers defeated British regular troops.

alcohol in what became known as the Comunero Rebellion. Plans to march on Bogotá were abandoned after a deal was reached over taxes but the Spanish viceroy then attacked the comuneros and killed two of their leaders

Revolution of an intellectual kind was taking place in Prussia with the publication of the Critique of Pure Reason by the philosopher Immanuel Kant [1724-1804], His work challenged existing notions about the nature of knowledge.

44 SCIENCE IS ORGANIZED KNOWLEDGE, WISDOM IS ORGANIZED LIFE. ""

Immanuel Kant, German philosopher, from Critique of Pure Reason, 1781

en 3 Astronomer (



was built under Rama I.

WHILE THE VICTORIOUS FORMER **COLONIES OF NORTH AMERICA**

entered into complicated and protracted negotiations with Britain over their official recognition and their future, Ireland found that it was also in a position to receive a new political settlement from the British government. The Declaratory Act of 1720 and Poynings' Law of 1494 were repealed. These laws had been designed to place Ireland under the rule of the English Parliament, With many of the restrictions in these Acts lifted, Ireland was able to establish some degree of legislative independence. Despite the new freedoms, however, political participation was only open to Protestants, and the unrest this arrangement eventually prompted in the largely Catholic territory meant that self-rule had a short life span.

In Siam (Thailand), a new ruling dynasty was established—the Chakri-after a power struggle following the demise of the previous ruler, King Taksin, who had left no heir. The Chakrı remains Thailand's ruling house. It was established by Rama I [1737-1809), who had been the chief commander in the army and had won loyal support fighting against the Burmese. Rama I spent much of his reign on the reconstruction of Siam after years of warfare, building extensively, including a royal palace and Buddhist temples, though he remained a strong military leader, and repelled five further invasions from Burma.

recognized the independence of its former American colonies.

MEARLY TWO YEARS AFTER THE

SURRENDER at Yorktown, the Treaty of Paris, which formally ended the Revolutionary War, was finally signed on September 3 between Britain and its former American colony. calling for them to "forget all past misunderstanding and differences." The document gave formal recognition to the United States and established the boundaries of the 13 states that it comprised. Although the settlement saw the establishment of the United States, there was still a significant European presence, with Spain holding large territories to the west. Another treaty was signed between Britain, France, and

agreed to Spain

Spain, in which Britain surrendered Tobago and Senegal to France and

BRITISH NORTH AMERICA Western Territory **■** United States NEW HAMPSHIRE MASSACHUSETTS RHODE ISLAND PENNSYLVANIA CONNECT CUT NEW JERSEY States of the DELAWARE Union MARYLAND This map shows the 13 original NORTH CARO, INA United States as recognized by the OUTH CAROLINA Treaty of Paris US borders were ATLANTIC extended to the

Gulf of Mexico

retaining Minorca-which it had regained the year before-and its territories in Florida.

Mississippi River

under the treaty.

In a small village called Annonay, in the southeast of France, two brothers were about to make

Joseph [1740-1810] and Etienne Montgolfier (1745-99) had the first public trial of a hot air balloon officially recorded. Only a couple of months later, and after some design modifications, they gave a demonstration of their balloon in front of Louis XVI and Marie Antoinette at Versailles. In the September 19 flight—one of several flights made in 1783they put a sheep, a duck and a rooster in the balloon's basket to see how the animals would fare at a high altitude. The first manned free flight, when the balloon was not tethered to the ground, took place on November 21 of the same year.

aviation history. On June 4,

implications of the India Act.

BECAUSE THE BRITISH PRESENCE

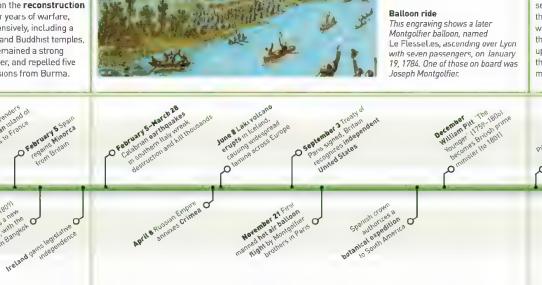
IN INDIA had evolved through the East India Company (EIC), the 18th century saw a growing tension between the EIC and the British government. The India Act 1773 had already brought the company under tighter control, but its demands for government money to cover the cost of its many battles had prompted further action. The India Act 1784, which was ushered in under the government of British prime minister William Pitt the Younger [1759-1806], placed the EIC under even more scrutiny by establishing a Board of Control to look after civil, military, and

66 EVERY RUPEE OF PROFIT MADE BY AN ENGLISHMAN IS LOST FOR EVER TO INDIA. !!

Edmund Burke, British politician, on the East India Company, 1783

financial affairs, which would include members of the British government. The Act also stipulated that trade and territorial rule were to be two separate activities. Legislation that followed in the 19th century went even further, abolishing the EIC's monopoly and opening up trade, as well as allowing the sett.ement of Christian missionaries in the region.

> British Lovali Settle ment four





The power loom transformed the textile industry.

IN 1784, EDMUND CARTWRIGHT (1743-1823), an English clergyman, paid a visit to a cotton-spinning mill established by Richard Arkwright (see 1771). What he saw inspired him to invent similar machines to weave textiles. By 1785 he had patented his first power loom. Cartwright's loom became an integral part of the textile industry in Britain. The design was later improved by the American businessman Francis Cabot Lowell, who had seen the looms in operation on a visit to Britain, and its use was widespread on both sides of the Atlant c after 1820.

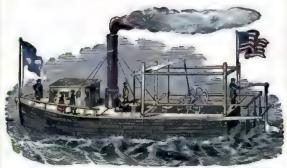
In Burma, the Konbaung dynasty's **King Bodawpaya** [1745–1819] had captured the coastal kingdom of Arakan the previous year. Bolstered by this victory, he decided to move to the east and invade the kingdom of Siam (Thailand), but was defeated.



Round-the-world expedition Jean-François de Galaup, the comte de Lapérouse, was sent by Louis XVI on an expedition to map out the uncharted waters of the Pacific.



Frederick II of Prussia was feared and admired throughout Europe for his military prowess.



THE US WAS EXPERIENCING AN ERA OF TECHNOLOGICAL

innovation. In Philadelphia, Pennsylvania inventor John Fitch (1743-1798) had set up the Steamboat Company with the aim of designing a steam powered boat Fitch found success ahead of his rivals in August 1787 when the Perseverance successfully sailed on the Delaware River. By 1790, a fledgling steamer service was running between Philadelphia and Trenton, New Jersey, but Fitch struggled as he had trouble attracting investors. It would take the more advanced boat designs and superior business acumen of Robert Fulton (1765-1815) before steamboat travel became a viable commercial enterprise.

First steamboat

John Fitch managed to take steam-engine technology and apply it to boats. However, commercial success was some way off.

Shipping still had its perils and pirate raids were common. US merchants wishing to trade in the Mediterranean markets risked attack and the Barbary corsairs were particularly feared. On July 23, the US signed a treaty with Morocco which assured safe passage for US ships in exchange for trading on equal terms.

In Europe, Prussia mourned the death of **Frederick II**. He had turned **Prussia** into a formidable power, and reshaped Europe's political ba.ance.

44 AN EDUCATED PEOPLE CAN BE EASILY GOVERNED. ""

Attributed to Frederick II, king of Prussia



This 19th-century engraving depicts the coastal settlement of Sierra Leone, West Africa.

AFTER THE RULING IN THE

SOMERSETT CASE (see 1772). which established that slaves who arrived in Britain were free, many slaves were abandoned by their masters and the "black poor" of London were left with no means of support. Abolitionist Granville Sharp (1735-1813) arranged for a free settlement to be established in Sierra Leone, West Africa. The ship Nautilus returned some 400 former slaves to Africa. These initial settlers were later joined by slaves from Nova Scotia. Canada, who had fought for the British in the American Revolutionary War. At the same time, West Africa was still rife with other European slavers.

In the US, there was a growing call for a stronger central government and, from May to September, the Constitutional Convention met, ostensibly in order to amend the Art cles of Confederation (see 1781). But

A F R I C A SIERRA LEONE ATLANTIC OCEAN

Slave settlement

Sierra Leone is located on the west coast of Africa. Previously a trading post for slavery it became a place of settlement for freed slaves

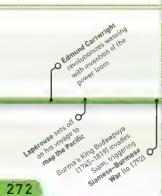
instead, the delegates drew up a new system of government. They created a bicameral legislature in which all states would be equally represented in the Senate and proportionally based on population in the House of Representatives.

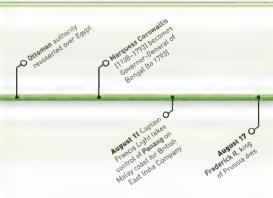
In Russia, designs on Ottoman territory led to the **Russo-Turkish War**, lasting until 1792.

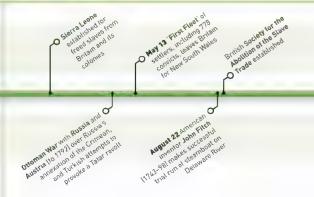
US CONSTITUTION



The US Constitution is the oldest written constitution in the world still in use. It was adopted on September 17, 1787 and has been amended 27 times to deal with issues such as freedom of speech. George Washington (left) led the Constitutional Convention and became the first US president in 1789. During his presidency, the first ten amendments, known as the Bill of Rights, were ratified.







MILLION PESOS

THE AMOUNT OF MONEY SPAIN RECEIVED ANNUALLY FROM ITS **COLONIES** AT THE TIME OF CHARLES III'S DEATH



A portrait of Charles IV (center right) and his family by Spanish painter Francisco Goya (1746-1828).

AFTER ALMOST 30 YEARS ON

THE SPANISH THRONE, the "enlightened despot" Charles III died, and his son, Charles IV (1748-1819), inherited the crown. Unlike his father, Charles IV was not a strong leader. His wife, Maria Luisa of Parma (1751-1819), and her political protégé Manuel de Godoy (1767-1851), who eventually became prime minister, ran the country and the empire, leading it into disaster. This period was marked by constant warfare with France. culminating in an occupation in 1808, when Charles was forced to abdicate (see 1808).

In France, as in Britain, there was growing public support for the abolition of slavery. The Committee for the Abolition of the Slave Trade had been established in Britain in May 1787 with the aim of ending the slave trade. Shortly afterward, in February 1788, a group of Parisian men met to set

1,487 PEOPLE ON FIRST FLEET 778 CONVICTS

First Fleet

Despite its reputation, only about half of those on the First Fleet were convicts. The remainder included marines, crew, and their families.

Arrival in Port Jackson

Colonists arrive in the bay that would later become Sydney, Australia Native women are shown watching them on the shore.

up the Société des Amis des Noirs (Society of the Friends of the Blacks), which called not only for the abolition of the slave trade and slavery, but also urged equality for people of mixed race. the treatment of whom was a growing issue in the French Caribbean sugar colonies.

Meanwhile, in Sweden, Gustav

III was trying to realize his imperial ambit ons by declaring war against Russia without the approval of parliament. He hoped to capture Finnish territory while the Russians were occupied with their war against Turkey. Gustav's efforts failed initially due to a conspiracy by aristocrats and officers angry at the expansion of the Crown's power at the expense of the Riksdag (parliament) and the nobility. Officers attempted to negotiate with Catherine the Great

of Russia without Gustav's prior knowledge. Denmark later joined the Russo-Swedish War (to1790) as an ally of Russia, and laid siege to the key port of Gothenburg, in the southwest of Sweden In the neighboring Habsburg

Empire, the Magyar (Hungarian) nobles were unhappy about Joseph II's reforms (see 1765), in particular the introduction of German as the official language of government and secondary education. Joseph was also planning to restructure the land

tax system, and had already abolished serfdom. By the time of his death in 1790, the Magyars were on the brink of a rebellion, and even appealed to Prussia to support them. However, their discontent d d not escalate to armed conflict due to the intervention of Leopold II (1747-92), who succeeded his brother and promised to rescind the previous reforms. He swore to treat Hungary as an independent kingdom and allow for it to be

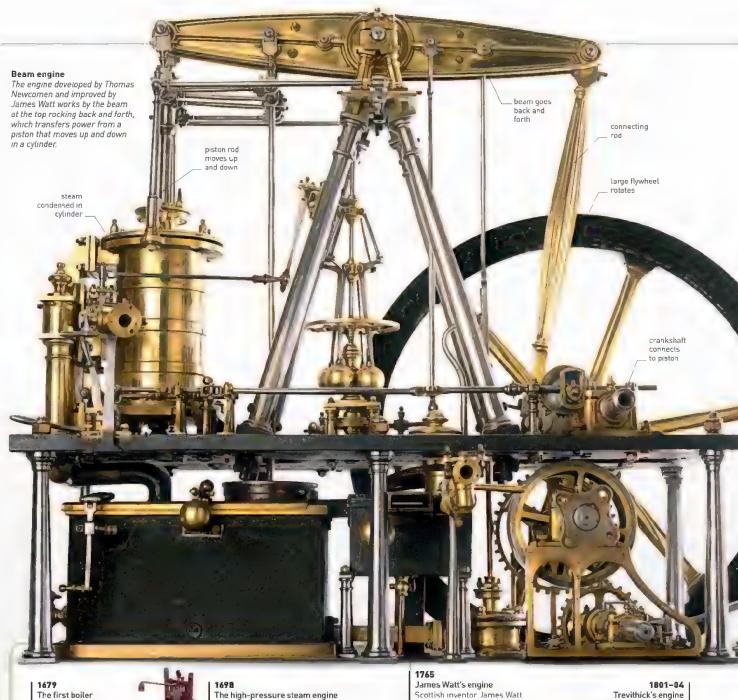
administered under its own laws.

In Britain, Royal Navy Captain Arthur Phillip (1738-1814) had set sail on May 13, 1787 with 11 ships full of convicts destined for settlement at Botany Bay in Australia. Captain James Cook (see 1768) had first come across the bay in 1770, and the British government was eager to settle the territory. At the same time, the shipping of convicts to Australia presented a way of relieving Britain's overcrowded prisons. Known as the First

Fleet, these ships carried more

than 1,400 people, with convicts making up 778 passengers. The fleet arrived in Botany Bay in 1788, but Phillip soon decided the site was not suitable for permanent settlement and the colony moved farther inland to Port Jackson, which would later become known as Sydney. : Although the early days of settlement were difficult, a stream of ships continued to bring fe.ons, and less than 50 years later there were nearly 60,000 settlers in Australia.





The first boiler French inventor Denis Papin designs a device that can convert liquid to vapor, making it the first pressure cooker.

Papin's steam digester

The high-pressure steam engine In England, Thomas Savery uses steam power to create "The Miner's Friend" to pump water out of coal mines, although it

was not a success

1st century CE Hero's engine

The Greek scientist Hero describes an aeolipile, which has a rotating ball that is spun by jets of steam



1712

Newcomen's engine Thomas Savery joins forces with Thomas Newcomen and they create the much-improved atmospher c steam pumping engine



Newcomen's atmospheric engine

Scottish inventor James Watt makes improvements to the Newcomen engine by adding a condenser, and develops an engine that rotates a shaft instead of pumping.

English mine engineer Richard Trevithick develops a smaller, lighter steam engine and puts it on wheels, creating a "road locomotive."

1769-70

The steam car In France, Nicholas Cugot invents a road vehicle that can run on steam by converting it into piston action and rotary motion.

1802-07 The steamboat

In the US, Robert Fulton applies steam power to a passenger boat, and it proves a success in sailing against currents

THE STORY OF

STEAM POWER

HOW WATER VAPOR WAS UTILIZED TO DRIVE THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION

Although the power of steam was not harnessed until the 17th century, scientists had understood its potential for hundreds of years. As far back as the 1st century CE, the Greek scientist Hero of Alexandria had discussed a device—the aeolipile—that illustrated the possibilities of water vapor.

The aeolipile worked by heating water in a mounted sphere that had two bent nozzles. When steam was released through the nozzles, the sphere would rotate. Although it had no practical use at the time, this was the first indicat on of experiments with steam power. More dramatic developments took place in the 17th century, when the first boiler was invented. Although it was little more than a pressure cooker, from this point onward, a steady stream of innovations followed.

POWERING INDUSTRY

By the 18th century, eng neers had realized how steam-powered devices could be used to pump water out of mines an important issue in light of the growing demand for coal in Europe during the Industrial Revolution.

Scientists soon realized that steam could also be used to power engines. Thomas Newcomen had invented a steam engine in 1712, but it was the improvements made by James Watt that made the device more efficient. Watt's key innovat on consisted of condensing steam, so that the engine did not need to heat and cool the cylinder, making it far more efficient. Soon, steam power was being used to fuel ships and locomotives, enab.ing them to travel farther and faster. By the 19th century, it was being used to produce electricity, something that continues to the present day, using much of the technology developed over the preceding centuries.



Richard Trevithick
In addition to developing
the world's first steam
railroad locomotive,
the English engineer
Richard Trevithick also
adapted his highpressure engine for
use in iron mills and
steam-powered barges.

IN THE WHOLE HISTORY OF TECHNOLOGY IT WOULD BE DIFFICULT TO FIND A GREATER SINGLE ADVANCE THAN THIS. J.

L. T. C. Rolt, English writer and engineer, Thomas Newcomen: The Prehistory of Steam, 1963

Crossing the Atlantic
The US vessel Savannah
becomes the first ship
to cross the Atlantic
using steam power as
well as sails The era of
sails ends soon after.



1867

The water-tube boiler
In the US, George Babcocl
and Stephen Wilcox
invent the water-tube
boiler, in which
water circulates in
tubes It is used to
make electricity in 1882



Babcock and Wilcox steam boiler

Early 20th century Geothermal power

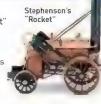
Scientists in Lardarello ftally, discover "geothermal," or "dry steam," energy and build the first power station of its kind in 1911.



Geothermal power station

1829

Stephenson's "Rocket' English eng neer George Stephenson applies steam power to locomotives, and his "Rocket" becomes a commercial success.



1884-97

The steam turbine
Sin Charles Algernon Parsons
develops a steam turbine
generator, which produces
huge amounts of electricity.
It is used to power large
ships, such as the Titanic



The Titanic powered by Parson's steam turbine

20th century Steam turbines

and nuclear power Controlled nuclear chain reactions create heat in reactors, which boils water to produce steam and drive a steam turbine in order to produce electricity.

44 LIBERTÉ, EGALITÉ, FRATERNITÉ! "

"Liberty, Equality, Fraternity!" Rallying cry of the French Revolution, 1789

Representatives of France's "Third Estate"—the people—swore the "Tennis Court Oath" not to separate until they had established a constitution in France.

BY 1789, FRANCE'S LOUIS XVI was facing multiple crises; he was bankrupt from endless warfare, there was popular unrest, and the failure of the 1788 grain crop meant riots over bread. The decision was made to summon the Estates-General, Frances representative assembly. It had not met since 1614, so between January and April elections were held to select deputies. The Estates-General was composed of

three "estates" or orders: the

The three estates These figures (from left to right)

symbolize each of the estates representing France- the nobility, the people, and the clergy.

F.rst Estate (the clergy); the Second Estate (the nobility); and the Third Estate—the people. The assembly met at Versailles on May 5. The immediate ssue was how much voting power to give the Third Estate; the First and Second Estates wanted voting to be by estate rather than a vote per head, so that they would not be outnumbered by the public's representatives. By June 17 the

frustrated Th rd Estate declared itself a National Assembly and decided to proceed without the nobles and clergy. This prompted off.cia.s to lock them out of the r usual meeting place, so they occupied Louis XVI's indoor tennis court and swore an oath on June 20 to remain united until they produced a constitution for France, a pledge that became known as the Tennis Court Oath. All but one of the 577 deputies signed: Joseph Martin Dauch from Castelnaudary refused to endorse it because it was not sanctioned by the king.

Louis XVI fe.t he had no option but to give in to the demands of the Third Estate and urged the nobility and clergy to join what, by July 9, was named the National Constituent Assembly [though it continued to be called the National Assembly).

A few days later, Paris was awash with rumors, including that troops were on their way into the city to disperse the National Assembly, In response, on the afternoon of July 14, some 600 people armed with weapons seized from the Hôtel des Invalides attacked the Bastille, a medieval fortress used as a prison. The Bastille held only seven prisoners at the time of the attack, but it symbolized the despotism of the monarchy and contained ammunition the people wanted to seize. The uprising, in which a whole garrison and 98 attackers died, became a defining moment of the French Revolution, which was now underway.

THE NUMBER OF PEOPLE WHO STORMED THE BASTILLE

Storming of the Bastille

The crowd of around 600 people that gathered outside the prison calling for its surrender was peaceful at first, but violence soon broke out.

During late July and early August, rumors spread throughout the French countryside, which was already in a state of unrest due to grain shortages. There were fears of bandits sweeping the land and stories of crops being burned. During this period, known as the Great Fear, panic set in among many peasants, who armed themselves and attacked nobles and their châteaux.

By August 4, the Nationa. Constituent Assembly sought to control the situation and so decreed the abolition of feudalism and the tithe. This was followed on August 26 by the publication of the Declaration of the Rights of Man and of the Citizen, which proclaimed that men are born free and remain free and equal in rights" and that "the source of all sovereignty lies essentially in the Nation."

Throughout this period of upheaval, uncensored newspapers reported events and political clubs formed where people could voice their op nions. Despite the onslaught of new freedoms and monumental soc al reform, the Revolution was in its infancy-France's future was far from clear.



erre els out o explore



General Josiah Harmar met with defeat when he mounted a campaign against a coalition of American Indians in the Northwest Territory.

NEWS OF THE EVENTS IN PARIS

spread to French colonies. As the National Assembly knew, slavery did not sit well with the ideas espoused in the Declaration of the Rights of Man. Neither did the inequity that free people of color faced in France and its empire.

Part of the French Empire was Saint-Domingue (Haiti), half of the the island of Hispaniola-the other half of the Island, Santo Domingo (Dominican Republic), belonged to Spain. In 1790, two wealthy mixed-race planters from Saint-Domingue, Vincent Ogé [1750-91] and Julien Raimond (1744-1801) were in Paris, where they argued that because they were property owners, they ought to be given full rights. Ogé was frustrated by the Assembly's failure to confront white planters on this issue and continued his protest back in Saint-Domingue. He led a revolt of some 200 supporters in the town of Grande-Rivière. It was quickly suppressed, and Ogé fled to Santo Domingo.

Throughout 1790, the National Assembly continued working on a constitution, pushing through the official ban on the nobility and suppressing the religious orders.



Revolutionary cartoon

This illustration shows a version of the French Revolutionary emblem issuing the famous call for liberty, equality, and fraternity or death.

In the US, General Josiah Harmar (1753-1813) had been ambushed by a coalition of American Indians. The attack near the Maumee River (Ohio) in the Northwest Territory was led by Chief Little Turtle [1752-1812]. Harmar was ordered to lead an expedition against the Indians, but his force of 1,100 militiamen and

IN JANUARY, VINCENT OGÉ and Jean-Baptiste Chavannes

(Haiti) during the slave rebellion.

Plantations go up in flames in Le Cap in the north of Saint-Domingue

(c. 1748-1791), who had helped Ogé organize the 1790 revolt, were in hiding in the Spanish colony Santo Domingo. They were, however, returned by the Spanish to Saint-Domingue, where the r bones were broken on a wheel and their heads placed on stakes. This was met with outrage in France, and by May polit cal rights were granted to free people of color, if born of two free parents.

Slaves in Saint-Domingue had also been hearing a mixture of news and rumors about events in Paris and begun to hope they would see abolition. In the end, they decided not to wait for France to grant it to them.

One hot August evening, a slave leader named Dutty Boukman (?-1791) gathered slaves at a religious voodoo ceremony in Bois-Caiman and told them to "listen to the voice of liberty that



Slaves vs. settlers

The high number of slaves imported to Saint-Domingue to work in the sugar industry became a liability when they launched a rebellion.

speaks in all of us." A week later, Boukman and his followers launched a massive revolt in the north of the island. They attacked estates, killed slave owners, destroyed tools, and torched cane fields. They had numbers on their side: the slave population in Saint-Domingue was more than

15 times the population of whites. Unlike previous revolts, this one would prove unstoppable

In France, Louis XVI and his family had tried to flee to the royaust stronghold of Montmédy on the eastern border. They reached Varennes, in the northeast of the country, before being stopped and forcibly returned to Paris. After this failed attempt at escape. Louis lost all credibility as a monarch.



Domingue later become an international conflict when Britain and Spain went to war with France.

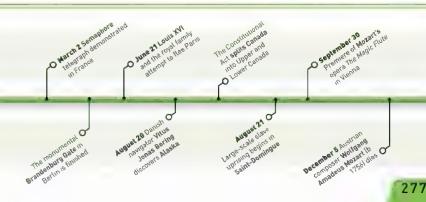
VOODOO AND SAINT-DOMINGUE

Haitian Voodoo (or Youdou) is a religion that was born out of slavery. It draws on a range of African traditions, especially those of Benin, the former home of many slaves. It also incorporates Catholicism, the religion forced on the slaves by their captors, and may also have links to the practices of the indigenous Arawak people. The Catholic practices slaves adopted enabled them to disquise their true religion from their masters, with Catholic saints standing in for Loa (spirits) worshiped in Voodoo. This new system of belief allowed slaves to form their own identity and also provided a way of organizing resistance, as in Saint-Domingue.

320 troops was forced to retreat. **MEN ARE BORN AND REMAIN** FREE AND IN EQUAL RIGHTS. SOCIAL DISTINCTIONS MAY BE FOUNDED ONLY UPON THE Haitian revolution The slave revolt in French Saint-GENERAL GOOD. "

France's Saint Comingue

Article 1, Declaration of the Rights of Man and of the Citizen, 1789



and Santo Domingo (Spanish)

- 1820: border between

the Republic of Haiti and

Santo Domingo (Spanish)





A detail from the painting Battle of Valmy, by French artist Emile-Jean-Horace Vernet, shows Prussia's defeat by France.

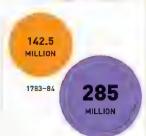
EVENTS IN FRANCE TOOK A

DRAMATIC TURN on April 20, 1792 when the National Assembly declared war on the Holy Roman Empire, perceiving it as a threat. Emperor Leopold II had signed the Declaration of Pilnitz with Frederick William I of Prussia, swearing to defend Louis XVI and destroy Paris should anything befall him. Provoked by the French call to war, Austrian and Prussian troops set off for France.

News of this enraged the French people, who thought they had been betrayed by their king and the aristocracy, and on August 10 a group of revolutionaries found Louis XVI when they stormed the Tuileries Palace. The king and the rest of the royal family were jailed in the Temple prison.

By early September, fears that royalist prisoners were organizing a counter-revolutionary plot were growing, and on September 2 an armed group of Parisians attacked and killed some prisoners who were being transferred to a different jail. This set off a wave of action, known as the **September Massacres**, in which angry mobs in Paris and elsewhere took suspects from prison and executed them. Around **1,200** people were killed in five days.

The war began with setbacks for France, but by September 20, the French successfully held off the Prussians at the **Battle of Valmy**, in northeastern France, then attacked the Austrian Netherlands winning a victory at **Jemappes** in what is now Belgium. In Paris, a new ruling body, the **National Convention**, met and the following day abolished the constitutional monarchy in favor of establishing a **republic**.



1792-93

Tea export
The British public's taste for tea
became evident, as the pounds of
tea the East India Company exported
from China doubled.

By this point the rest of Europe was concerned about events within France and its boldness beyond its borders, so Holland, Spa n, Austria, Prussia, and Russia established the First Coalition, with Br tain joining in 1793. They fought against France throughout the following six years during the War of the First Coalition.

Meanwhile, halfway across the world, the East India Company had found that supplying the British with Chinese tea-for which they were paying China in opium produced in Bengal-was proving a profitable trade. Exports doubled in a decade as the hot drink became popular in Britain and North America. Conducting business with China, however, was complicated for the Company. It was only allowed commercial access through one port, Canton (Guangzhou), as the Chinese kept strict controls on the entry of



This image shows the execution of Louis XVI by guillotine in the Place de la Révolution, Paris. His wife Marie Antionette was executed a few months later.

ON JANUARY 18, THE NATIONAL CONVENTION OF FRANCE

condemned Louis XVI to death. On January 21 he was taken to the P.ace de la Révolut on, Paris, where he was guillotined. His wife, Marie Antoinette, remained in prison until October, when she appeared before a Revolut onary tribunal. She met the same fate as her husband on October 16. Marie Antoinette's death occurred during the Reign of Terror, which was the result of a decree on September 5 that made "terror" the means of governance. A couple of weeks later the Law

of Suspects was passed, which established Revolutionary Tribunals. Anyone suspected of being an enemy of the Revolution was tried and if deemed quilty received a death sentence. The activities of hundreds of thousands of people were monitored, and many were arrested. The Committee of Public Safety, led by Maximilien

Eli Whitney's cotton gin

This machine separated cotton seeds from the plant's fiber more quickly than if done by hand, which increased cotton production greatly.



MARY WOLLSTONECRAFT (1759-97)

Mary Wollstonecraft was an English writer and early advocate for women's rights. Deeply influenced by events in France and subsequent debates in Britain, she published, A Vindication on the Rights of Woman, in 1792. The work, calling for the education system to allow girls the same advantages as boys, was controversial. It would be many years before any changes were enacted, but the book has endured as a work of early feminist philosophy.



fore gners to the rest of the country.

Agrit 25 Feature 1

Agrit

Estruer Second Hooks

France deciders was on the continue of the con

66 MY PEOPLE, I DIE INNOCENT! "

Louis XVI of France, before his execution

Robespierre [1758-94], was, in effect, in control of the government. Members of the same political club as Robespierre-the Jacobinsalso become involved in the surveillance of potential suspects.

In Saint-Domingue (Haiti), fighting on the island was complicated by the arrival of British troops. Prompted by the French declaration of war in 1792. Britain hoped to seize control of the island and add it to their other Caribbean sugar islands, such as Jamaica. The struggle lasted for five years.

In the US, Eli Whitney (1765-1825) perfected a machine called the cotton gin, which he patented the following year. Many planters wanted to diversify into the cotton trade, but the long-staple variety of cotton grown-wh ch yields long, silky fibers—could only be cultivated near the coast. Heavily seeded short-staple cottonproducing shorter fibers-was the only other option, but removing the seeds was a laborious and time-consuming task. Whitney's machine, however, combed cotton very quickly, and t led to the development of the cotton industry in the American South.

Back in Europe, Poland faced a second partition, this time with Prussia and Russia taking some 115,000 square miles (300,000 sq km), leaving Poland a fraction of its former size. Poland ceded eastern provinces from Livonia to Moldavia to Russ a, while Prussia was given Great Poland, Torun, and the port city of Gdansk.

17,000

THE NUMBER OF PEOPLE EXECUTED DURING "THE TERROR"

Britain and Spain averted a war over the Nootka Sound in the Pacific, northwest of the American territory, by signing the Second Nootka Sound Convention. Another agreement was signed the following year in which Spain capitulated to British demands. The diplomatic standoff which eventually involved the European allies of both sides—had started in 1789 when Spain seized three British ships sailing nearby. This escalated into a battle of words over who had the right to settle in that territory

In China, East India Company officer George Macartney [1737-1806) had arrived in Beijing [Peking] in 1792 with a party of 94 people and a range of British goods. He was finally presented to the emperor Quinlong (1735-99) in September 1793. The British government and the East Ind a Company were eager to expand trade between Britain and China, but Qing officials were not interested and they refused to : negotiate a treaty.



This detail from a fresco depicts the battle of Raclawice on April 4, 1794, when Polish troops led by General Tadeusz Kosciuszko defeated the Russians.

> Revolutionary coin The French king Louis XVI was replaced on the country's coinage by the figure of Hercules, flanked by

proclamation of the Republic (September 21, also the autumn equinox). Each month was 30 days long, and was divided into "decades" of 10 days.

On July 27, Robespierre was arrested and he and another 100 supporters faced the same

This was a turning point in the French Revolution, as the National Convention asserted its strength, but the Terror had exacted a high price—some 17,000 people were officially executed and hundreds of thousands arrested.

In Saint-Domingue, the former slave turned military leader. General Toussaint Louverture, was persuaded to leave the Spanish and join French Commissioner Léger-Félicité Sonthonax (1763-1813) to lead French Republican troops—though he later broke with the French (see 1803). Sonthonax was posted to Saint-Domingue in 1792 to keep the island under control after the slave rebellion, and to enforce the National Convention's ruling that free people of color were to have equality However, France's declaration of war against Britain had complicated the situation, and Spain and Britain fought alongside the former slaves. This prompted Sonthonax to look to existing slaves as possible troops. In 1793 he promised slaves in the north of the island freedom if they fought for the French cause, and by that August he decreed the abolition of slavery, ratified by the National Convention on February 4, 1794.

Meanwhile, in Poland, anger had mounted over the devastating partition the previous year, and patriots organized the Polish Rebellion of 1794. Despite an initial victory in Russian-held Warsaw, the Poles were crushed by Russia's forces.



quillotine used on their enemies.

Liberty and Equality.

Maximilien Robespierre The head of the Committee of Public Safety tried to eliminate his enemies, but he ended up dying on the guillotine.

Convention ended the reign of

to 9 Thermidor Year II (July 27,

1794), the date in the French

Revolutionary Calendar, This

change to the calendar system

began in 1792 and lasted until

year of the anniversary of the

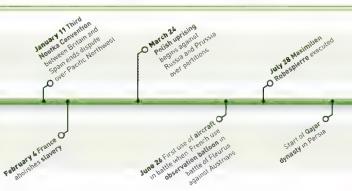
1806. The calendar began on the

Thermidorian Reaction, it refers

Robespierre Known as the

11 IWAS **BORN** A **SLAVE.** BUT **NATURE GAVE** ME A SOUL OF A FREE MAN... "

Toussaint Louverture, former slave and military leader



THE SECOND PARTITION OF

in 1794 led by Polish officer

POLAND had sparked an uprising

Tadeusz Kościuszko (1746-1817)

defeated the Poles, and the Third

Partition of 1795 occurred. This

d vided among Russia, Prussia,

partition. Poland ceased to exist.

Elsewhere in Europe, the War of

the First Coalition was drawing to

a close, negotiated partially with

Basel. These agreements gave

German lands west of the Rhine

Franco-Spanish fighting around

the Pyrenees mountains through

Domingo to France This meant

the French now had control of

This engraving shows a maroon

settlement in Jamaica. Maroons

River to France, and ended

Spain's cessation of Santo

Maroon colony, Jamaica

three treaties under the Peace of

and Austria. After this final

saw the remain ng Polish territory

After eight months of fighting,

a Prussian-Russian alliance



A view of the island of Penang, north of the Dutch settlement of Malacca. The Strait of Malacca remains a key trade route linking Europe and Africa to China.

300,000

THE NUMBER
OF NEWSPAPERS
SOLD EACH
DAY IN
REVOLUTIONARY
FRANCE
AROUND 1795

the whole island of Hispaniola, although the fighting that had begun in Saint-Domingue snowed few signs of abat ng.

In Jamaica, the peace that had been established in 1739 between the British and former runaway slaves, known as maroons (from the Spanish word for runaways, cimarrón) ended. Maroons had initially invaded and raided colonists but, on signing a treaty that granted them land and autonomy, had largely desisted However, in 1795, an incident in which the British severely whipped two maroons for stealing pigs triggered a revolt. Fearful that the island could follow the example of Sa nt-Domingue, the governor brought in troops to suppress it. Upon surrender, some maroons were shipped to Nova Scotia.

Farther afield, the Dutchcontrolled Cape of Good Hope in South Africa and the port of Malacca in the Strait of Malacca, which connects the Indian and Pacific Oceans, were seized by the British.



One of a series of portraits depicting the Persian Shah's family and harem.

It was commissioned by Fat'h Ali Shah, the second Qajar ruler.

to find the Niger River, Mungo Park (1771–1806), a Scottish surgeon and explorer, finally located it. He had been sent on the expedition by the Association for Promoting the Discovery of the nterior Parts of Africa, in order to "ascertain the course" of this large African river. He embarked from the R ver Gambia in 1795, and on July 20, after prolonged illness and four months spent captive, he reached Ségou (in present-day Mali), which lies on the river.

The first documented inoculation was completed by British physician Edward Jenner [1749-1823] on May 14. In an attempt to prevent the deadly smallpox virus, which had killed thousands across Europe, Jenner experimented by using cowpox, a similar but less lethal virus often contracted by milking infected animals. His experiment entailed inoculating eight-year-old James Phipps with cowpox taken from Sarah Nelmes a gairymaid. The early success of this experiment led to the development of the modern vaccine.

In Europe, French army commander Napoleon
Bonaparte (see pane., right) took charge of the French army in northern Italy in March. He was given orders to seize Lombardy, and went on to win many victories over the Austrian army, subsequently forcing Austria into peace negotiations. The result was the Treaty of Campo Formio, signed the following year, in which

Austria recognized the French puppet state, the Cisalpine Republic, and ceded the Austrian Netherlands (Belgium) to France

In Persia, a new dynasty—the Qajar—was established. The leader, Agha Mohammad Khan (1742–97), had spent the past decade attempt ng to unite disparate factions in the region, eventually asserting his authority over territory as far as Georgia in the Caucasus mountains. He declared himself shah (king) in 1796, but died the next year. His family continued to rule until 1925.

Farther east, China was in the throes of a rebellion. The **White Lotus**, a secret Buddhist sect, sought to overthrow their **Manchu** rulers and restore the previous ruling dynasty, the **Ming**. The White Lotus attracted much support, but ultimately failed after eight years of fighting.



A painting of Marquis Wellesley viewing an elephant fight.

A PERIOD OF AGGRESSIVE

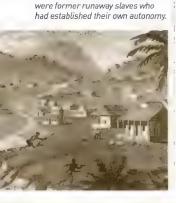
EXPANSION of Britain's territorial claims in Bengal began when Irish nobleman Richard Wellesley [1760–1842] was appointed Governor-General of Bengal in 1797. He left for Calcutta in November and set about increasing British territory through both military and diplomatic channels.

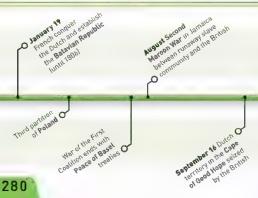
During his term as governor (1797–1805), some of the most powerful rulers in India were defeated—including Tipu Sultan, who was known as the Tiger of Mysore (see 1761 and 1799). This period also saw efforts to professionalize the East India Company. These included setting up a college in order to teach junior clerks subjects such as Indian languages, though some of these measures were considered controversial at the time.

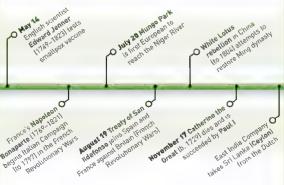
NAPOLEON BONAPARTE [1769-1821]

Napoleon Bonaparte was born in Corsica and educated in France, where he became an army officer in 1785. His successful campaign in Italy (1796-97) was followed by further military and political victories. In 1804, he was declared emperor and led France on to more battles, though with diminishing success, draining the nation's resources and ultimately leading to his downfall. He died in exile on the remote island of St. Helena, in the South Atlantic.









March John Love mer 18 0 Movement 18 0 Movem

1799



IS **OVER. I AM** THE REVOLUTION. "

44 THE REVOLUTION

Napoleon Bonaparte, 1799

This painting shows the destruction of the French flagship L'Orient during the Battle of the Nile, Egypt, where Britain's Royal Navy destroyed France's fleet.

DESPITE THE TERMINATION OF

the War of the First Coalition in 1795, France still considered Britain an enemy The French mooted the idea of a possible invasion, but it was ultimately rejected due to Britain's superior sea power and nava, defenses. Seeking a way to get around the Royal Navy-as well as disrupt valuable trade—Napoleon proposed to attack the British on the colonial front in India, via Egypt, which he also hoped to conquer. Setting off from France. he took 35,000 troops, capturing the Mediterranean island of Malta along the way. Upon reaching Alexandria in July, Napoleon quickly defeated Mameluke troops at the Battle of the Pyramids. However, on August 1,

Irish Revolt

Protestant prisoners, suspected of being loyal to British rule, were executed by Irish nationalists in Wexford during the revolt.

THOUSAND

ESTIMATED NUMBER OFTRISH DEAD AFTER THE REBELLION

French forces were completely destroyed by the British navy, under the command of Horatio Nelson (1758-1805), at the Battle of the Nile. Napoleon and his troops were left stranded in Egypt. but the defeat and humiliation did little to namper the French commander's imperial ambitions.

In 1796, the British had taken advantage of warfare in Europe to wrest the island of Sri Lanka from Dutch control, meeting with very little resistance. The British

named the island off India's coast Ceylon, and ran its administration from Madras. By 1798, the British had begun to realize the strategic importance of the Island, and Frederick North (1766-1827) was sent there as the colony's first governor. Not al. of Ceylon was under British control, however. The kingdom of Kandy, whose subjects occupied the interior of the island, remained independent. Their autonomy would become a cause for concern for British governors in Ceylon,

At the same time, in Ireland resentment at British rule had turned to rebellion, led by nationalists called the

Society of United Irishmen. Headed by Theobald Wolfe Tone (1763-98) and James Napier Tandy (1740-1803), the group had made numerous attempts to enlist the support of Revolutionary France, but the British, learning of these plots, had forced the rebels to change their plans. They decided to rise up, although lacking French reinforcements, and managed to seize control of County

Wexford. A French expeditionary force sent to assist them was intercepted by British troops and the revolt soon collapsed. Tone committed suicide while awaiting his execution.

ONCE NAPOLEON BONAPARTE had returned to France from Egypt. he began to focus on his political future, and was soon plotting a coup d'état that involved dissolving the Directory, the body that had been governing the country since 1795. The outcome of the 18 Brumaire Coup of November 9 was that the Directory was replaced with the Consulate, and Napoleon took charge of France as First Consul.

The Rosetta Stone

The translations between three

of granite unlocked the world of

hieroglyphics and ancient Egypt.

different scripts on this large piece

While in Egypt, French soldiers had unearthed an object that transformed the understanding of the ancient world. A block of black granite inscribed with strange writing, it was named the Rosetta Stone after the town where it was found. It fell into British possession by 1801, although it took years of study before anyone was able to translate it. Eventually scholars established a relationship between the three scripts on the stone:

hieroglyphics, demotic script (Egypt an handwriting used in everyday life), and Greek. It became clear that this discovery would permit the transcription of hieroglyphics, a type of

> communication not used since the 4th century CE. Deciphering the stone provided a window into

Egyptian antiquity. In India, sold'ers for the East India Company emerged victorious from a violent battle with the fearsome Tipu Sultan (1750-99), the ruler of Mysore. Tipu had made alliances with French troops in India,

authorized the Fourth Mysore War, intent on driving out the French and annexing the territory. Tipu was killed in battle, and the East India Company took half

and on this pretext the British Governor-Genera. Richard Wellesley [see 1797] of his territory.



Battle of Wile We water of the Pyramide Of Repetion in Iteland

South And O Mysols Wat O DISCOV logander von Humbold Dutch government takes control of Dutch East Mones his exploration of America the 1804 281

THE STORY OF

MEDICINE

ANCIENT BELIEFS GIVE WAY TO SCIENTIFIC ADVANCES, TRANSFORMING HUMAN HEALTH

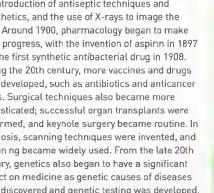
Understanding of the human body and disease made important advances during the 18th and 19th centuries, laying the foundation for modern medical care. Ancient practices, such as bloodletting to cure illness, were replaced with ones that were born of a more rigorous scientific approach.

People have attempted to treat disease since prehistoric times, but until the 18th century medicine was based largely on superstition, natural remedies, and unscientific practices and theories, such as the theory that the body had four fluids (humors) that needed to be in balance for health. There had been progress in anatomy and surgery, but overall, medicine remained primitive.

THE DEVELOPMENT OF MODERN MEDICINE

In the 18th century, medicine started to become more scientifically rigorous, and significant advances were made, such as the development of a vaccine for smallpox in 1796. The 19th century saw the establishment of the germ theory of disease,

the introduction of antiseptic techniques and anesthetics, and the use of X-rays to image the body. Around 1900, pharmacology began to make great progress, with the invention of aspirin in 1897 and the first synthetic antibacterial drug in 1908. During the 20th century, more vaccines and drugs were developed, such as antibiotics and anticancer drugs. Surgical techniques also became more sophisticated; successful organ transplants were performed, and keyhole surgery became routine. In diagnosis, scanning techniques were invented, and screening became widely used. From the late 20th century, genetics also began to have a significant impact on medicine as genetic causes of diseases were discovered and genetic testing was developed.





THE STETHOSCOPE

The stethoscope was invented in 1816 by French physician René Laennec who used a simple tube (a monaural stethoscope) to listen to a woman's chest. In 1851, British physician Arthur Leared invented the binaural stethoscope, with an earpiece for each ear, and, in the 1940s, Americans Maurice Rappaport and Howard Sprague developed the modern acoustic stethoscope, which has two "bells," one for listening to the heart, the other for listening to the lungs. The latest development is the electronic stethoscope, which uses an electronic sound sensor and amplifier

44 THE **DEVIATION OF MAN** FROM THE STATE IN WHICH HE WAS ORIGINALLY PLACED BY **NATURE** SEEMS TO HAVE PROVED TO HIM A PROLIFIC SOURCE OF DISEASES. ""

Edward Jenner, English surgeon, An Inquiry into the Causes and Effects of the Variolae Vaccinae, or Cow-Pox, 1798

Trepanation, which involves drilling holes in the skull, is used as far back as the





c. 420 BCE Hippocrates develops diagnostics

Hippocrates, the Greek nhysician considered to be the father of modern medicine, moves health away from religion and into the realm of science

Andreas Vesalius The Brussels-born surgeon writes his influential anatomical work, with accurate diagrams of human anatomy based on many dissections and operations.



De Humani Corporis Fabrica

First blood transfusion

British obstetrician James Blundell performs the first successful human-to-human blood transfusion, using a syringe to transfer blood between the patients

c. 1550-700 BCE

Ancient Egyptian surgery Medical and especially surgical knowledge advances due to the practice of mummification, which gives doctors greater ins ght into anatomy.



Egyptian knives and curettes

c. 1000-1300

Arab medical advances The Arab world adds to medical progress with the development of pharmacists, who work

with plants and use them to find new cures

Arabic medical manuscript



1796

Vaccination British scientist Edward Jenner develops a vaccine for smallpox. It is the first vaccine created for any disease, and Jenner's work saves countless I ves





Antisepsis

British surgeon Joseph Lister pioneers antiseptic surgery by using a solution of carbolic acid to kill infectious organisms during operations.

Blood pressure measurement Samuel von Basch

invents a noninvasive way of measuring blood pressure using a bulb connected to an anaeroid manometer.



Organ transplant The first successful organ transplant between living patients (a kidney transplant between identical twins) is carried out in Boston by a team led by Joseph Murray, J. Hartwell Harrison, and John P Merrill.

Keyhole surgery Laparoscopic (keyhole) surgery becomes widely used after the first laparoscopic appendix removal using a microchip camera is performed in 1981.

Robotic surgery

Developments in robotics allow for more precise, less invasive surgery, with faster healing and less pain for the patient.



Robotic suturing

1846-47

Practical anesthesia In 1846, US dentist Henry Morgan publicly uses ether for anesthesia In 1847, Scottish

doctor James Simpson uses chloroform.

Chloroform inhaler



Blood types identified US scientist Karl Landsteiner publishes his discovery of the four main human blood groups (A, B AB, O), which allows for more successful transfusions.



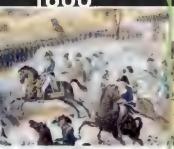
Blood

1971 and 1977

CT and MRI scans British scientist Godfrey Hounsfield invents the first commercial CT scanner in 1971. The first MRI scan of a human s carried out in 1977



MRIscan



The Battle of Marengo was a victory for France over Austria.

AS A NEW CENTURY BEGAN, unrest in Europe continued. Despite previous treaties, French military action increased in aggression. Mistrust of France prompted the formation of the Second Coalition in 1798; by 1799, it comprised Austria, Britain, Russia, Portugal, Naples, and the Ottoman Empire. On 14 June, Napoleon scored a significant v ctory against Austria in the Battle of Marengo, the result of which was French control of northern talv.

Spain, meanwhile, had done little to develop its Louisiana territory in North America, lacking the resources to settle it So when Napoleon put pressure on Charles IV to return Louisiana, the Spanish monarch obliged. Under the terms of the secret Treaty of San Ildefonso, Napoleon agreed not to give the land to a third power.

Napoleon's sabre used at Marengo

Sabres were much in use during Napoleon's wars and were carried by both cavalry and infantry.



An engraving depicting peace celebrations in Milan, Italy, after the Treaty of Lunéville, in which Austria was forced to recognize France's growing borders.

IN THE AFTERMATH OF THE IRISH REBELLION (see 1798), British prime minister William Pitt the Younger concluded that the solution to the "Irish question" was a political union. In 1800 a bill outlining these plans was presented to the Irish parliament. After much controversy, the bill was passed. The Act of Union, also approved by the British Government, came into effect on 1 January 1801, It saw the Irish parliament closed down and representation moved to London. where 32 Irish peers were put in the House of Lords and 100 MPs in the House of Commons. Pitt had hoped the move would allow the granting of concessions to Catholics, but the bil. maintained a ban on their holding public office.

In Europe, Austria's defeat at Marengo in 1800 forced them to accept the **Treaty of Lunéville**, which recognized France's frontiers to the Rhine, Alps, and Pyrenees.

Russia, meanwhile, was expanding to the south, encroaching on the kingdoms of Kartalinia-Kakhetia (presentday eastern Georgia). In a 1783 treaty, the ruling Bagratid dynasty agreed to Russian protection, in return for assurances that its territorial integrity would be preserved. However, Russian emperor Paul I (1754-1801), who had succeeded Catherine the Great upon her death in 1796, decided to formally annex

the territory.

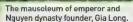


THOMAS JEFFERSON (1743–1826)

Virginia-born planter and slave-owner Thomas
Jefferson was a leading republican and one of the primary authors of the United State's Declaration of Independence. He remained politically powerful all through his life, serving as vice-president (1797–1801) and president (1801–09). Yet for all the influence of his writings on issues like liberty, he did not free his own slaves during his lifetime.

In Vienna, composer **Ludwig** van **Beethoven** (1770–1827) finished composing his Piano Sonata 14 in C-sharp Minor Op. 27 No 2, known as the "**Moonlight Sonata**", which became one of his most famous works and is thought to be dedicated to his pup L, the Countess Giulietta Gucciardi, who did not return his affections.

The United States saw the election of **Thomas Jefferson** [see panel, above] as the country's third president.



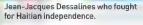
AFTER 30 YEARS OF CIVIL WAR, Vietnam was united under the leadership of Nguyen Phuc Anh (1762–1820), a powerful general who, with the help of French mercenaries, was able to defeat the rival Trinh family. Nguyen Anh declared himself emperor, taking the name Gia Long, and reestablished the Nguyen family as the ruling dynasty.

Ongoing warfare in Europe and further afie.d came to an end with the **Treaty of Amiens.** Signatories included Britain, France, Spain, and the Netherlands (which was known as the Batavian Republic from 1795 until 1806).

Under the terms of the treaty, Britain kept the colonies of **Trinidad**, which had been taken from Spain, and **Ceylon**, which had been captured from the Dutch. **Egypt** was restored to the Ottoman Empire, and France agreed to re.inquish **Malta**. This state of affairs was short-lived.



France and Britain at the table A political cartoon of Britam's William Pitt and France's Napoleon Bonaparte carving up the globe around the Peace of Armens.



IN SAINT-DOMINGUE (HAITI), THE ONGOING WAR TOOK A DECISIVE

turn with the capture and exile of General Toussaint Louverture in 1803. He had joined the French Republican cause ten years earlier (see 1793) and drove out the remaining British forces on the island, before taking up the title of governor in 1801. Napoleon was, however, displeased with Louverture's successes and was infuriated when he defied orders, riding into Santo Domingo - then under French control - and freeing the slaves, In 1802, Napoleon reinstated slavery and sent 25,000 troops to reclaim the island. After months of fighting Louverture was invited to negotiate a settlement. He was then seized and exiled. The battle for abolition then fell to his deputy Jean-Jacques Dessalines.

With most of Napoleon's troops in Saint-Dom ngue killed on the battlefield or ravaged by yellow fever, Dessalines' men drove out the remaining so.diers. French reinforcements were held up by a British blockade of French ports as part of the ongoing war, and France abandoned the island.

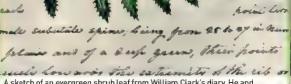
The cost of fighting in Haiti had put further strain on France's troubled finances and it occurred to Napoleon that he could raise revenue by selling the large and mostly undeveloped land controlled by France in North America. The US had become interested in the Louisiana territory, especially the port of New Orleans as more people

October 1 State of the state of

Gia Lang Hagurer Priviled

Care County Land County of
66 FREEDOM OR **DEATH!**

Inscription from Haiti's Act of Independence and on Haitian flag



A sketch of an evergreen shrub leaf from William Clark's diary. He and Meriwether Lewis spent years exploring the vast Louisiana territory.



This painting shows the aftermath of the Battle of Trafalgar, in which France and Spain suffered heavy losses at the hands of Britain's Royal Navy.

Fort Canoe Camp Fortmate Tourney Fort Mandan Camp Fortunate Tourney Fort Mandan St Louis

KEY

Terr tory gained by U5 from France in 1803

Onward route of Lewis and Clark

Territory gained by the US

The massive Louisiana territory almost doubled the size of the US. The following year it was extended south to include New Orleans.

settling further west came to depend on trade along the Mississippi River. On May 2 a deal, the Louisiana Purchase, was signed in which the United States bought the territory stretching from the Gulf of Mexico to the Rocky Mountains—an area of 829,000 square mites (2,147,000 square kilometres). The price agreed was \$15,000,000, but, including interest, the total paid was closer to \$27,000,000.

Napoleon faced further challenges in Europe as Britain declared war on France, beginning the Napoleonic Wars. Meanwhile, British East India Company troops were waging another war involving the internal politics of the Maratha Confederacy, the Second Maratha War (to 1805). The Company's attempt to gain control of the territory in India only laid the ground for further conflict.

AFTER FINALLY DRIVING THE FRENCH

OUT of Saint-

Domingue, Jean-Jacques Dessalines declared the independence of the **new**

republic of Haiti on 1 January 1804. The name

was based partly on the original indigenous name for the island. It was the first—

and only—former slave colony to throw off colonial rule and slavery.

Despite this, its birth was met with a wary recept on—some in the slave-owning US did not want Haiti setting an example to the southern states, a concern shared by Britain, whose slave colony of Jamaica was also in close proximity

The defeat in the Caribbean did little to weaken Napoleon's stranglehold on power in Europe. In 1804, he made France a hereditary empire ostensibly to ward off any assassination attempts, but also to showcase his own might. The coronation ceremony on December 2 was remarkable as Napoleon was not crowned by Pope Pius VII (1742-1823) who officated, but placed the crown on his own head, crowning h mself Napoleon I. In this year he also made sweeping reforms to the legal system in France and French territories, known as the Napoleonic Code (see panel, right).

In the US, two explorers— Meriwether Lewis (1774–1809) and William Clark [1770–1838]
—set off on an expedition through the newly acquired Louisiana Territory (see map, left) They were under instructions from President Thomas Jefferson to find the Missouri River, establish relations with the indigenous people of the region, and find the fabled Northwest Passage. They made detailed maps and recorded the flora and fauna of the region. The two explorers finally returned to St. Louis in 1806.

In West Africa, Usman dan Fodio (1754–1817), a Muslim scholar and teacher, began a four-year jihad [holy war] that resulted in the creation of the Sokoto Caliphate in 1808 and the Fulani empire in Hausaland (in present-day northern Nigeria).

FRANCE'S DEFEAT IN THE

CARIBBEAN at Saint-Domingue was soon overshadowed by victory against Russia and Austria, which had been pulled back into war. Napoleon had also declared himself the king of Italy, then comprising Venice and northern Italian kingdoms. This act provoked the formation of a Third Coalition against France, with Britain, Austria, Russia, and Sweden as members. Deciding against an invasion of Britain. Bonaparte sent forces to Ulm. Bavaria (September 25-October 20), where he was victorious. However, the day after the Battle of Ulm ended, France suffered a humiliating naval defeat at the hands of the British in the Battle of Trafalgar, under the command UK Dead UK Wounded France Dead France Wounded Spain Dead Spain Wounded CASUALTIES

Casualties of Trafalgar

This sea battle saw neavy losses for France and Spain, though British Admiral Horatio Nelson was among the dead.

of Napoleon's old enemy, Horatio Nelson [see 1798]. The battle fought near Cape Trafalgar, between Cadiz, Spain, and the Strat of Gibraltar, saw the meeting of 18 French and 15 Spanish ships against 27 Brit sh vessels. Britain was victorious, capturing or destroying 18 ships. but Nelson, fatally wounded in action, died before the end of the battle. Napoleon decided to change tactics and turned to Europe, occupying Vienna and defeating Russ a and Austria at the Battle of Austerliz on December 2

December 2.

In Egypt, the Macedonian-born soldier **Muhammad Ali** (1769–1849) was named viceroy, or pasha, to the Ottoman sultan. Ali had arrived in Egypt in 1801 as part of a regiment sent to drive out the French.

NAPOLEONIC CODE

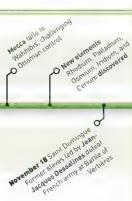


One of Napoleon Bonaparte's most far-reaching reforms was to codify French law. Enacted in 1804, the Napoleonic Code (Code Napoleon) was a civil code created with the intention of breaking from the institutions of the past. Based on reason, it was also heavly

any heregitary nobility. Women fared less well, as they were put under male control. The laws also dealt with issues such as property rights, marriage, and civil rights. The Napoleonic Code was disseminated throughout French-controlled territory in Europe and beyond, making it highly influential - an adapted version is still in force in the Dominican Republic today. It was also later adopted by some of the new Latin American republics, including Bolivia and Chile.

influenced by Roman law, and

declared all men equal, ending



Agencial of the first of the fi

Attended to the second of the



Napoleon after his victory at the Battle of Jena in Saxony.

PRUSSIA SUFFERED A

DEVASTATING defeat against France at the Battle of Jena on October 14 Fought in Jena and Auserstädt in Saxony (southeast Germany), 122,000 French troops and 114,000 Prussians met in combat. As a result, Frederick William III (1770-1840) decided that internal reform in Prussia was necessary in order to polster the country's flagging fortunes. Among the numerous measures taken, serfdom was abolished. Although the transition later proved profitable for agriculture, it took years to implement the changes.

In addition to his other conquests, Napoleon wanted control of the Holy Roman Empire, which would expand his territory in Germany. Emperor Francis II (1768-1835) was in no position to challenge France and abdicated, officially ending the empire, of which France took possession.

In the Middle East, the Islamic holy pilgrimage site of Mecca was invaded by members of the Arab an Saudi dynasty who practiced a strict version of the religion known as Wahhabi. In 1805, they had captured Medina, which, like Mecca, was under the control of the Ottoman Empire. They also made incursions into the Arabian Peninsula, sacking the city of Karbala, in Iraq (also under Ottoman rule), and extending their influence south to Yemen, a cause for concern among Ottoman officials.

44 YOU MAY CHOOSE TO LOOK THE OTHER WAY BUT YOU CAN NEVER SAY AGAIN THAT YOU DID NOT KNOW. **Jy**

William Wilberforce, to the English parliament prior to the vote on the Abolition Bill, 1789



THE LONG BATTLE LED BY English abolitionist and politician William Wilberforce [1759-1833]—and the thousands of members of the British public who supported his campaign—finally came to fruition in 1807 as the bil, to abolish the slave trade was passed with an overwhelming majority. The legislation, however, only ended the trade in Britain. It did not end the practice of slavery.

Russia, alongside Prussia, had reentered the hostilities against France with the Battle of Eylau (February 7-8) in eastern Prussia. The battle was inconclusive and resulted in a stalemate, with both sides losing more than 20,000 troops. After a decisive Russian defeat at the later Battle of Friedland, Russia signed one of

Flite force

A Janissary, left, in Cairo. Initially the bodyguards of the sultan, the Jannissaries became the elite troops of the Ottoman Empire army.

the Treaties of Tilsit on July 7, while Prussia signed the other on July 9. Under the terms of the treaties, France and Russia formed an alliance, while the territories of Austria and Prussia were significantly reduced

In the Ottoman Empire, auxiliary troops called Yamaks erupted into a revolt over attempts to introduce Europeanstyle reforms to the military. They were soon joined by the elite Janissary soldiers. The unrest culminated in the assassination of Selim III [1761-1808].



Francisco Goya's painting The Third of May depicts the French troops executing Spanish insurgents involved in the Madrid uprising.

ALREADY IN CONTROL OF MOST of western and central Europe. Napoleon now turned toward the Iberian Peninsula. Enraged by the Portuguese refusal to back a French boycott against Britain, he sent troops into Portugal via northern Spain. The presence of French troops, as well as previous unpopular concessions to France, provoked the Spanish people to rise up, calling for the abdication of their monarch, Charles IV, n favor of his son, Ferdinand VII (1784-1833), Ferdinand took the

throne, but it was to be very

short-lived.

Lured to Bayonne, France, by Napoleon's offer to mediate, Ferdinand VII was forced to abdicate. As Charles VII had already abdicated, Napoleon was now able to declare his brother, Joseph Bonaparte (1768-1844), the new king of Spain, triggering the Peninsular War. When news of these events reached Spain's colonies, there were furious outbursts. In Santo Domingo, lovalists mounted the War of Reconquest (to 1809), driving out the occupying French troops and declaring the island once more under Spanish control.

LONG-STANDING ENEMIES, Spain and Britain now fought alongside each other as they united against France. British troops met early defeat at the Battle of La Coruña, northwest Spain, fighting French troops under Napoleon's direct command, Britain was subsequently victorious at the Battle of Talavera (July 27-28), southwest of Madrid, under the leadership of Arthur Welles.ev (1769-1852), later known as the Duke of Wellington.

The Spaniards, while fighting the French, had also been establishing provincial bodies, called juntas, in order to organize their resistance. The central junta in Spain had also issued a decree declaring the American territories to be more than just colonies, but still a part of the monarchy. Across the Atlantic it was obvious that there was a crisis of legitimacy in Spanish rule—without a king, to whom did allegiance lie? While debates about this were underway, similar American juntas were set up, and it soon it became clear that not all the colonies would stay on the path of loyalty to the Crown.

Pistol from Peninsular War

Flintlock pistols were widely used in this period. The term "guerrilla" also arose, named for Spanish tactics.



June 14 Russians &

1811

1812



A mural by José Clemente Orozco (1883–1949) depicting Miguel Hidalgo, whose anticolonial document sparked the Mexican War of Independence.



on September 24 in the port of Cadiz. Deputies numbered 104, with 30 representing the colonial territories, although more arrived later. The Cortes declared itself the source of national sovereignty

and began to draw up a constitution, although Spaniards were divided as to the extent they wished the government to be restructured. There was also the question of how much political representation to allow overseas

territories. The colonies represented a population far greater than Spain's, meaning they could, in theory, dominate the Cortes. The peninsular politicians wished to avoid this, yet needed the colonies' continued support.

Some members of the public in the colonies began taking matters into their own hands. In Dolores, Mexico, a parish priest named Miguel Hidalgo y Costilla (1753–1811) distributed a document calling for the end of Spanish rule, while advocating racial equality and land redistribution, an act known as the *Grito de Dolores* [Cry of Dolores]. Thousands responded to his call and set off for Mexico City, where they were put down by loyalist troops the following year. But Hidalgo's actions had sparked the Mexican struggle for freedom.

In other Spanish colonies, similar upheavals took place. The viceroyalty of **New Granad** also declared its independence on July 20, and there had been uprisings in Quito and Buenos Aires.

Meanwhite, on the **Hawaiian** islands in the Pacific Ocean, **King Kamehameha I** [1758–1819] became the first ruler of a united Hawaii, helping the islands withstand European incursions.



A caricature compares the Luddites to mops of the French Revolution.

ON JULY 5, THE SOUTH AMERICAN TERRITORY of Venezuela joined New Granada [see map, left] and Mexico in declaring independence from Spain. One of the rebels involved in the deliberations for independence, Simón Bolívar (see panel, below), had recently returned from England, where he had tried to elicit British support for their cause but he was unsuccessful.

Bolívar's trip was confined to London, but had he traveled farther north, he would have seen rebels of another kind: the group known as the **Luddites**, who were attacking textile mills in the industrial north of England. The Luddites aimed to destroy the new machinery in the mills. They feared the machines would eventually **replace** them, thereby forcing them into unemployment and poverty.

SIMON BOLIVAR [1783-1830]

Simón Bolívar was born in Caracas to a wealthy family. He was sent to Europe at 16, where he was inspired by the writings of Enlightenment thinkers on the issue of liberty. Soon after returning to South America in 1807, he became involved in independence conspiracies. Later known as El Libertador, he led much of northern South America to independence from Spain. He also ruled Gran Colombia, but the political union ultimately failed.



When Napoleon Bonaparte's troops arrived in Moscow, they found the city ablaze, as portrayed by this painting by Jean-Charles Langlois [1789–1870].

RUSSIA, LIKE PORTUGAL, DECIDED to resist Napoleon's Continental System, measures intended to damage the economy of Britain. Russia had withdrawn from it in 1810, and Napoleon resolved to mount an invasion in retaliation. He sent more than 500,000 troops to Russia in June and won early victories at the battles of Smolensk on August 17 and Borodino on September 7. arriving with his forces in Moscow on September 14. There they found the city gutted, and its inhabitants gone. Russian troops held off any further advance, and as the brutal Russian winter set in, Napoleon's troops began to falter. The Grand Armée was running short on food and many soldiers, unaccustomed to such extreme cold, died Napoleon had no other option but to make a

humiliating **retreat** in December. Only around 30,000 French soldiers survived.

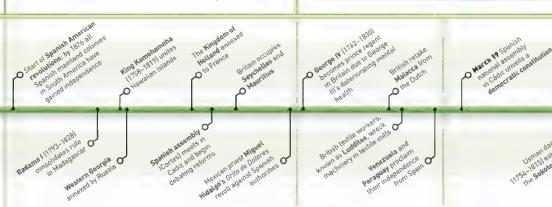
In North America, merchants prospered in their trade with France, claiming to be a neutral party in the dispute between the British and the French, Britain refused to recognize this neutrality and began to seize American ships, often capturing the American sailors and pressing them into service with the British Royal Navy. This triggered the War of 1812 (to 1814), which also included battles on the mainland where Britain persuaded American Indians loyal to the Crown to attack settlements in the Northwest Territory.

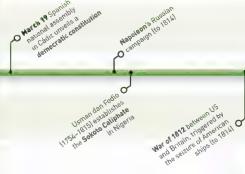
In Spain, the Cortes had finally produced a constitution. It timited the power of the monarchy—although Ferdinand VII was still in exile—and did not provide any special representation in the Cortes for the nobility or the clergy. Its liberal ideas provoked an angry reaction among some supporters of the Crown and

Church, and triggered a long-running fight between liberals and conservatives, which would continue for decades.

In Egypt, Muhammad Ali was ordered on a campaign to reestablish Ottoman rule in the holy city of **Mecca**, and drive out the Wahhabis, who had

seized much of Arabia. His troops took Medina in 1812, and Jeddah and Mecca the following year.





1813 1814

44 THE BULLET THAT WILL KILL ME IS **NOT YET** CAST. 77

Napoleon Bonaparte, statement at Montereau, February 17, 1814

NAPOLEON BONAPARTE, AFTER HIS HUMILIATING RETREAT IN

Russia (see 1812), began to experience the rapid decline of his military might. This was driven home by the decisive defeat at the Battle of Leipzig (also known as the Battle of the Nations) fought October 16-19. France had nearly 185,000 troops, but the allies outnumbered them with more than 300,000 soldiers from Austria, Russia, Prussia, and Sweden. Even after this loss, Napoleon still refused to sign a peace deal that would put France's boundary back to the Rhine River and the Alps.

While Russia was caught up in the Napoleonic conflict, it was also entangled with territorial deals further east. Russia and Persia signed the Treaty of Gulistan, in which Russia was given a large area of Persian Caucasus territory. The deal brought to an end the Russo-Persian War (1804-13), which had been triggered by Russia's annexation of Georgia and the Karabakh (a region in presentday Azerbaijan). The territories, which had been a dominion of Persia, had appealed to Persia's shah for help in resisting Russia.

In Venezuela, Simón Bolívar (see 1811) had won an important victory against the Spanish and captured Caracas, though Spain's forces would later defeat him, forcing him into exi.e for two years. During this period he went to Jamaica and Haiti to regroup and enlist further support before returning to Venezuela in 1816.



being carried in Mauritius.

ALLIED TROOPS PURSUED

Napoleon to Paris, where he was captured. He abdicated on April 6 and was exiled to the island of Elba, off the Tuscan coast of Italy. To replace him, Louis XVIII [1755-1824]-brother of the beheaded Louis XVI-was placed on the French throne. Afterward, the European powers convened the Congress of Vienna (September 1814 to June 1815). Part of the resulting settlement gave Prussia two-fifths of Saxony; set up a German Confederation: and allowed Britain to retain France's Indian Ocean islands

of Mauritius and the

Seychelles, which it

had captured

Kandy, where one of Buddha's teeth is preserved. ALTHOUGH HE WAS EXILED FROM year. Napoleon had been on the verge of victory, but the arrival of

FRANCE, Napoleon rallied enough supporters to help him mount his return, and he entered Paris on March 20-just 11 months after his forced departure. Louis XVIII fled, and what became known as the "Hundred Days" began. Once he had an army assembled, Napoleon mounted attacks against his enemies, defeating Prussia at Ligny (in present-day Belgium) on June 16. He fared much worse two days later at the Battle of Waterloo, against Brit sh troops led by the Duke of

Wellington, who had brought the

Peninsular War (see

1808) to an end

the previous

Prussian reinforcements secured his defeat. Napoleon was forced to abdicate once again, but this time he was to be exiled much further away-the island of St. Helena. a British outpost in the South Atlantic, where ne died in 1821. At the same time, Britain's

troops in Ceylon (Sri Lanka) had taken control of the kingdom of Kandy, which meant the entire island was under British rule.

Battle of Waterloo

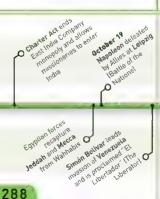
This clash was the definitive defeat of Napoleon Bonaparte, after which he was forced to abdicate and go into exile.

A native inhabitant in Alaska, territory which Russia had claimed.

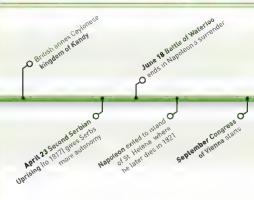
A RUSSIAN ORTHODOX PRIEST,

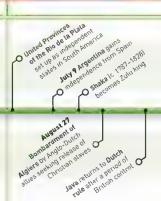
Father Soxoloff, was sent to Sitka. in the Alaska territory, to build a church in the town as part of Russia's bid to colonize the region. Alaska had lingered as an outpost but settlements began to grow as trade in sea otter furs flourished.

In southern Africa, Shaka (c. 1787-1828), a fierce warrior, took over the rule of the Zulus. He reorganized the army, leading his tribe to military victory, and incorporated conquered tribes into the Zulu nation





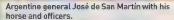


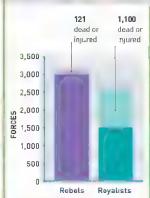




44 LET US BE FREE. THE REST MATTERS NOT! **99**

José de San Martín, revolutionary leader





Battle of Chacabuco

A bold risk by rebel leader José de San Martín resulted in a highly successful ambush against the Spanish, who sustained heavy losses.

THE FIGHT AGAINST SPANISH rule took a decisive turn when Argentine-born General José de San Martín (1778-1850) led around 3,000 troops from Argentina into Chile through treacherous passages in the Andes mountains, and launched a surprise attack on royalist forces on February 12the Battle of Chacabuco. He then moved on to take Santiago. He refused the offer of governorsh p of Chile, passing it instead to fellow soldier Bernardo O'Higgins (c. 1776-1842), wno became the territory's "supreme director."

Serbia had also been fighting once more for independence, after being invaded by the Turks in 1813. The Second Serbian Uprising was successful, and most of their former rights were regained by 1817

THE BATTLE IN ARABIA, ongoing since 1811 between Egypt and the Wahhabi sect of Islam, drew to a close in 1818. Egyptian forces led by Muhammad Ali recaptured the holy cities of Mecca and Medina. Wahhabi power had spread quickly, and from their Arabian base they had secured control of Mecca, Medina, and Jedda. Syria was under threat when Muhammad Alı received his orders to defeat the Wahhabi and return the cities to Ottoman rule A final siege of the capital Diriyah (in present-day Saudi Arabial out a temporary end to Wahhabi ambitions

In South America, the effort led by José de San Martín at the Battle of Maipú on April 5 secured independence for Chile when loyalist troops suffered a crushing defeat. With a small nava. fleet of seven ships under the command of British mercenary Lord Thomas Cochrane, the rebels also managed to break the Spanish hold on the coastline

In Paris, German inventor Baron Karl von Drais de Sauerbrun was impressing crowds with a display of his draisienne, a two-wheeled machine that was the precursor to the modern bicycle Made of wood and propelled by pushing the feet along the ground, rather than by pedals, it was known in German as the Laufmaschine or "running machine." While testing the design the previous year, he had managed to ride it 9 miles (14km). The idea was soon picked up and modified by other inventors,



Mary Shelley

The English novelist Mary Shelley published her first novel, Frankenstein, in 1818, and it remains a literary classic today.

including Briton **Denis Johnson** (c 1759–1833), a coachmaker by training, who designed a "pedestrian curricle," later known as a **dandy horse**.

In England Mary Shelley
[1797–1851], the daughter of
writer Mary Wollstonecraft [see
1792] and wife of poet Percy
Bysshe Shelley [1792–1822],
published the novel Frankenstein;
or, The Modern Prometheus. The
novel concerns a scientist who
artificially creates another human
being, and the consequences
they both suffer. The work was an
instant success, and is considered
a classic work of Gothic literature
as well as one of the earliest
examples of science fiction.



A depiction of the Peterloo Massacre in which a peaceful political protest in Manchester, England, was attacked by armed cavalrymen.

ON AUGUST 16, A POLITICAL

RALLY of around 60,000 people on St. Peter's Field in Manchester, England, turned from a protest about high food prices and lack of popular suffrage into the Peterloo Massacre. Magistrates, concerned about the size of the crowd, ordered the Yeomanry (voluntary cavalry officers) to arrest the speakers, but they attacked the crowd when they refused to make way. A regiment, the 15th Hussars, was then sent in, and an est mated 15 people were killed and more than 500 injured.

Upon his return from exile, Venezuelan general **Simón Bolívar** had begun to make considerable headway against royalíst forces. In 1819, he led his troops from Venezuela over the Andes to launch an attack. The Spanish were defeated at the Battle of Boyacá on August 7 and Bolívar marched south to Santa Fé de Bogotá, which secured the independence of New Granada. Bolívar was named the president of the new Republic of Colombia. In a bid to challenge Dutch dominance of trade routes between China and India (see 1795) the British East India Company

peninsula. **Stamford Raffles** arrived in **Singapore**, which was then part of the Riau-Johor empire. He negotiated a deal with

sought a new base in the Malay

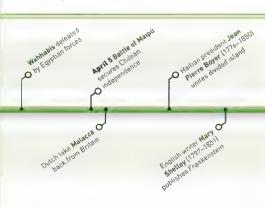
the local ruler and founded a port.

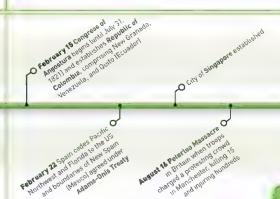


THE EAST INDIA COMPANIES

The East India Companies monopolized trade between Europe and Southeast Asia, India, and the Far East from the early 17th century. However, the French Compagnie Française des Indes Orientales ceased trading at the time of the French Revolution (see 1789). The charter for the Dutch Vereenigde Oost Indische Compagnie was revoked in 1799 when the government took control of it. Sweden's Svenska Ostindiska Companiet fo.ded in 1813, while Britain's East India Company (above) traded until 1874.













Egyptian Mameluke soldiers were former slaves. By invading Sudan, Egypt hoped to add Sudanese captives to the r ranks.

AS THE UNITED STATES began the settlement of western territories. the issue of slavery could not be ignored. Most of the northern states had applished the practice, but the southern states had become increasingly dependent on slave labor. When the Missouri territory petitioned for statehood in 1817, it caused a political crisis over whether the federal government had the right to restrict slavery in this territory. The solution was the Missouri Compromise, which allowed slavery in M ssouri, but not in any new state north of 36°30' latitude.

Much of Europe, meanwhile, was convulsed by political unrest, with revolts in the Italian states, Portugal, France, and the Low Countries. In Spain, Ferdinand VII had returned to the throne in 1814, rejecting the new constitution (see 1812) and arresting liberal leaders. Following public unrest, Ferdinand was forced to accept the 1812 Constitution, marking the start of the Trienio Liberal—three years of a L beral regime [1820–23]. n 1823, France's Louis XVIII—who

10,200 Missour



Slave population

Although the slave population was small in Missouri, the question of permitting slavery in the state caused a political crisis in the US.

had been restored to the throne (see 1815)—sent in troops to "free" Ferdinand. These soldiers toppled the liberal regime, and returned Ferdinand to power.

Egypt invaded its southern neighbor, Sudan. Pasha Muhammad Ali wanted Sudanese gold and slaves for his army. By 1821, Sudan had fallen and the Egyptian Empire extended down the Nile to what is now Uganda.

IN GREECE, A FIGHT FOR INDEPENDENCE FROM THE TURKS

A woodcut illustrates the battle

for independence in Mexico.

began. Resentful at years of living under oppression, people from across Greek society—including the Orthodox Church—began to plot their liberation. Some rebel groups had been organizing through secret patriotic societies such as the Philikí Etaireía [Society of Friends]. These organizations involved people living on the islands, but also had significant support from the large Greek diaspora.

At the same time, rebels in the Americas were able to take advantage of Spain's internal cris s and weakness to make the fina, push for independence Mexico managed to secure its liberation after Mexican royalists. upon hearing the news of events in Spain (see 1820), decided that self-rule was the only way to avoid a liberal regime as had happened in Spain. On August 24, a treaty was signed recognizing Mexican independence, and on May 19 the former royalist Agustín de Iturbide (1783-1824) crowned himself emperor Agustín I.

Farther south, the Congress of Cúcuta was formed and formally established Gran Colombia, consisting of present-day Colombia, Panama, Venezuela, and Ecuador. Simón Bolívar was named president and Bogotá was made the capital.

In Peru, José de San Martín led his troops into Lima and declared Peru independent, though fighting to secure its freedom continued.

THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN

A depiction of the coronation of Pedro I as emperor of Brazil. Pedro, the

son of the king of Portugal, had declared the colony's independence.

PORTUGAL AND BRAZIL had been fundamentally affected when the Portuguese court, fleeing Napoleon, arrived in Brazil in 1808. After John VI (1769-1826) returned to Portugal in 1821, he left his son, Dom Pedro [1798-1834], in charge of the kingdom of Brazil, as Prince Regent. Dom Pedro, frustrated by the attempt of the Portuguese Cortes to reduce Brazil to its pre-1808 colonial status, issued his Grito de Ipiranga (Cry of Ipiranga) declaring Brazil's independence and crowning himself Emperor

Even the loyal'st **Santo Domingo**, on the island of
Hispaniola, was swept up in the
revolutionary spirit of the time,
declaring **independence** in 1821,
though it failed to realize a plan
to join Gran Colombia. Santo
Domingo's neighbor, **Haiti**(previously Saint-Domingue),
grew concerned that France or
Britain might sneak through the



Liberia

Located on the West Coast of Africa, alongside slaving ports, a colony for freed slaves was established by the American Colonization Society



THE NUMBER
OF FREED
SLAVES
RELOCATED TO
LIBERIA FROM
1822 TO 1862

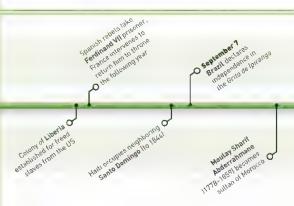
now poorly guarded ports in Santo Domingo and launch an attack to recolonize and re-enslave the island. With this pretext—and the fact that slavery still persisted in Santo Domingo—Haiti's president, Jean-Pierre Boyer Im office 1818–50), arrived in Santo Domingo with his forces. The provisional government turned control over to Boyer, who united both sides of the Island under Haitian rule

The issue of slavery remained contentious in the US, and there arose the additional question of how to treat freed slaves. The American Colonization Society, founded in 1816, advocated they be returned to Africa. The society secured agreements with local rulers in West Africa, near Cape Mesurado, establishing a settlement that would become known as Liberia.

11THIS MOMENTOUS QUESTION, LIKE A FIRE BELL IN THE NIGHT, AWAKENED AND FILLED ME WITH TERROR.

Thomas Jefferson, third president of the US, on the implications of the Missouri Compromise in a letter to John Holmes, April 22, 1820







The Alaungpaya dynasty's invasion of northern India led to Britain declaring war and eventually capturing the coastal city of Rangoon, pictured.

IN HIS ANNUAL MESSAGE TO THE

US Congress on December 2. President James Monroe (see panel, below) outlined a new diplomatic policy, the Monroe Doctrine. Concerned about the possibility of European incursion into the new republics of Latin America, Monroe attempted to set boundaries between Europe and the Americas. The doctrine stated that the US would not interfere in the internal affairs or wars of European powers, nor in any colonies in the Americas, but likewise declared the western hemisphere now closed to any further European attempts at colonization. Interference with territories in the Americas would now be viewed as hostile acts against the US.

Earlier in the year, another republic had joined the Americas: the United Provinces of Central

America, which was composed of Guatemala, El Salvador, Nicaragua, Honduras, and Costa Rica They had achieved independence from Spain in 1821, but were joined to the empire of Mexico. The local leaders decided to break away and establish a federal republic, with the capital in Guatemala City.

The Alaungpaya Dynasty of Burma (present-day Myanmar, see 1752), had been making incursions into the northern Indian state of Assam, bringing them into contact with the British, who were occupying the region, In an effort to protect their interests in India, Britain launched the First Anglo-Burmese War the following year (1824-26). This resulted in the British capture of much of the territory of Burma, including Rangoon, which was taken in 1825



Lord Byron

The Romantic poet Lord Byron was inspired by the Greek struggle for independence from the Ottoman Empire, and went to Greece to fight.



it attracted the public's attention across Europe, especially among writers and artists. One such person was the English Romantic poet Lord Byron [1788-1824]. famed for his poem Don Juan. Byron had arrived in Greece the previous year to help fight in the struggle. However, while he was abroad, he contracted a serious illness and died on April 19 in Missolonghi.

In Peru, a decisive victory at the Battle of Ayacucho, December 9, meant the end of Spanish rule, though to the north, in the territory known as Upper Peru, loyalist forces were still holding out against rebel troops, in one of the last bastions of fighting.

THE TERRITORY OF UPPER PERU

This print depicts the Ottoman siege of Missolonghi, where the Greeks had

established a provisional government during their war for independence.

received a much-needed boost with the arrival of Simón Bolívar (see 1811) and Antonio José de Sucre (1785-1830), whose troops helped to defeat the Spanish. Bolivar wanted this territory to unite with the rest of Peru, but Sucre had already agreed with the rebel leaders that it would become a separate republic. In honor of Bolívar's help, the rebels named the new nation Bolivia, and they invited Sucre to be its first president, which he accepted. With the creation of Bolivia, all the former Spanish colonies-with the exception of Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Philippines-had become independent nations.

In England, there was great excitement over the opening, on September 27, of the Stockton to Darlington railroad line, in the industrial north of the country.

Technological innovations in the use of steam (see 1775 and 1786) to power engines had led to the development of railroad locomotives, such as the one designed by English inventor John Blenkinsop in 1812 George Stephenson (1781-1848), a colliery mechanic, improved on that design and caught the attention of a group of investors wishing to link the towns of Stockton and Darlington. Darlington was in the middle of a coal mining region and the Pennine mountains made transportation difficult. The 25-mile (40-km) line opened the way for further rail development.

Crowd puller

The opening of the Stockton to Darlington rail line marked the first time that a locomotive was used to null a nassenger train.



US ISOLATIONISM

James Monroe (1758-1831, see right) was the fifth president of the United States, serving from 1817-25. H s time in office was a period during which the US began to emerge as a serious global power. This period was known as the "era of good feelings," and was marked by sign ficant economic growth and general public optimism. With its aversion to interference in other nations' affairs set out in the Monroe Doctrine, the US began to pursue a policy of isolationism.



O Dutch August & Bollwie geine ndependence from Span October 26 Ette Canal Opens in New Erre and the Internal Lawe Erre and the America declare endence lauatemat Honduras, Mcaragi Indebeugate (Engle 293



The signing ceremony at the Treaty of Turkmanchai, in which Persia returned contested land in the Caucasus region to Russia.

TENSIONS BETWEEN RUSSIA AND

Persia restarted (see 1813) over the Caucasus region, with the Persians attempting to take back the territory of Georgia in 1825. However, a crushing defeat at the Battle of Ganja on September 26, 1826 halted the Persian advance. Russian troops then marched into Persia, eventually taking Tehran, leaving the Persians no option but to accept defeat. They negotiated the Treaty of Turkmanchai, which put the Russ an border at the Aras River, returning the Caucasus territory to Russia.

In Hawaii, US missionaries had started to settle on the islands and America had become one of the kingdom's largest trading partners. The US was looking to protect its growing interests there by formalizing trade arrangements in the face of possible European competition, so it convinced the regency government of King Kamehameha III (1813-54) to

sign the Hawaii-United States Treaty of 1826. The treaty stipulated that there would be peaceful and friendly political and trading relations between the two. In France, inventor Joseph-

Nicéphore Niépce [1765-1833] took the world's first photograph, known as View from the Window at Le Gras, which was of a barnyard in France. His technique involved making an eight hour exposure onto a pewter plate us ng a camera obscura, which was a dark box with a tiny hole—a forerunner of the modern camera.

AS GREECE'S BATTLE AGAINST

the Ottoman Empire continued, neighboring powers began to call for an end to the conflict. Britain, France, and Russia joined together to sign the Treaty of London on July 6, which demanded the establishment of an independent Greek state. The Ottomans refused, confident they had the land and sea power to defeat the Greeks.

By autumn, the Ottoman resources were put to the test as a Turkish-Egyptian fleet went up against a naval force comprising British, French, and Russian ships at the Battle of Navarino on October 20. The Russo-European ships sunk three-quarters of the Ottoman fleet, and this humiliating defeat led to the eventual withdrawal of Turkish troops from Greece, which won independence in 1832.



A one-sided battle A Turkish warship burns fiercely at the Battle of Navarino, in which the Ottoman fleet was devastated but not a single allied ship was lost.



José Gervasio Artigas Artigas was the father of the Uruguayan independence movement, but had been in exile for several years when it was finally liberated.

THE TREATY OF MONTEVIDEO **RECOGNIZED** the independence of Uruguay in August 1828. The area, then known as the Banda Oriental, was disputed between Brazil and Argentina. It had been under Spanish control but during the wars of independence in South America, under the leadership of José Gervasio Artigas [1764-1850), the territory established its independence from Spain and Argentina in 1815. However, the following year, Brazil invaded and occupied it. This led to a further war, led by Juan Antonio Lavalleja [1784-1853] and his group known as the "thirty-three immortals." Lavalleja, with Argentinian support, defeated Brazilian troops and founded an independent Uruguay

Territorial disputes were also behind another conflict between the Ottoman Empire and Russia, with the Russians capturing Vidin and Varna (in present-day Bulgaria).

MILES PER O HOUR THE TOP SPEED OF THE FIRST US STEAM LOCOMOTIVE

DEBATE OVER IRELAND HAD

intensified after the Act of Union (see 1801). Daniel O'Connell, a Catholic lawyer, called for England to repeal its anti-Catholic laws, arguing that it could not claim to be representing the people of Ireland. In addition, he staged mass meetings about the issue of Catholic emancipation. In 1828, O'Connell stood for parliament and won, though he was not allowed to sit in government because of his Catholicism. His victory, however, attracted the attention of the British prime minister, Arthur Wellesley, the Duke of Wellington (see 1815), who was Irish though not Catholic. He oversaw the Catholic Relief Act 1829, which allowed Catholics in Ireland and England to take seats in Parliament and hold public office.

Elsewhere in England, inventor George Stephenson (see 1825) unveiled a new locomotive engine, known as the Rocket, which reached speeds of about 36 miles (58 km) per hour. He had entered the Liverpool and Manchester Railway competition for best new engine. The Rocket was the victor.

This year also saw progress of the railroad in the US, with the first American-built steam locomotive, Tom Thumb. In 1830, a race was staged against a horse-drawn cart to prove the superiority of steam power. Although the horse won on this occasion due to a techinal fault with the train, the point was made and the owners of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad agreed to switch to steam trains.



A depiction of the uprising that led to the Belgian independence.

EUROPE HAD SCARCELY

RECOVERED from the unrest of the previous decade (see 1820) when France was convulsed by the July Revolution, an insurrection that forced the abdication of Charles X [r. 1824-30], who was replaced by Louis-Philippe, duke of Orléans (r. 1830–48). The rebellion had been triggered by Charles's attempt to enforce repressive ordinances, such as suspending the freedom of the press and modifying electoral law so many people lost their right to vote.

Louis-Philippe's succession to the throne signaled the arrival of power for the bourgeoisie, who were his chief support, rather than the aristocracy, and he remained in power until 1848.

Around the same time revolts were taking place in the Italian and German kingdoms; in the Netherlands: and in Russia, as the Polish living under Russian rule rose up against the czar.



Cherokee deaths on Trail of Tears

Thousands of American Indians were forcibly relocated from the Southeast US, traveling a route later called the Trail of Tears.

O British Straighte seeth Malacca, and Shridapore 294

1832 —

16 NO MINISTER EVER STOOD, OR COULD STAND, AGAINST PUBLIC OPINION. JJ

Robert Peel, British politician, on the Reform Act, 1834

Also during this period, French troops arrived in Algiers, with the intention of taking control. A few years earlier, in 1827, the provincial Ottoman ruler, or dey, Husayn (r. 1818-38), had struck a French consul with a fly whisk, giving the French a pretext for war. The source of the tension was an unpaid debt between France and the dey. During a French

Liberty leading the people

This famous painting by French artist Eugène Delacroix (1798-1863) was inspired by the July Revolution, and depicts "Liberty" as a woman

blockade of Algiers, matters escalated. By July 5, the French had raised their flag over the kasbah in Algiers and this marked the start of French control over this North African territory.

In South America, polit cal alliances were also fragile. Before his death in 1830, Simón Bolívar (see 1811) had witnessed the secession of Venezuela and Ecuador from Gran Colombia. which ended his dream of political unity among the new republics.

Farther north, more settlers in the US were making their way west, and this was known as

the era of the wagon train.

Settlers, traveling in groups of horse-drawn wagons carrying all of their possessions, headed out to unknown territory to set up farms and settle the land. Meanwnile, to facilitate settlement in the east, the US government passed the Indian

Removal Act in 1830. This stripped American Indians of legal rights, and forced them to leave their des rable territory in the southeast of the country and relocate to sparsely populated land west of the Mississippi. The moves resulted in many deaths.

THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS

was caught up in the turmo l across Europe. The Congress of Vienna (see 1815) had forced the Belgian territories, which had been under French control, to unite with the Dutch, thereby creating a buffer

between Russia and France. This move proved unpopular and tensions grew over the intervening years

By August 1830 inspired by events in France, the Belgian Revolution had begun. The result was a clear break from the kingdom of the Netherlands. Later that year a constitution was issued, which created a constitutional monarchy and a parliamentary system. On January 20, 1831, the new state of Belgium was officially recognized by Britain and France, though not the Netherlands. The Belgians were forced to choose a monarch with no direct connection to other major European powers. They finally elected Leopold of Saxe-Coburg-Saalfeld—the uncle of Britain's Queen Victoria-and he ruled as Leopold I until 1865.

The same year, Syria was annexed by Egypt until 1840 when the latter was finally forced to return the region to the Ottomans.



The English Reform Act

A cartoon shows the reformers attack on the "Old Rotten Tree," which symbolizes the corrupt "rotten" boroughs. They wanted a fairer distribution of parliamentary seats.

BRITAIN ALSO SAW UPHEAVAL

AND SOCIAL CHANGE in the 1830s. There had been growing public discontent over the outdated voting system (see 1819). A bill was grafted, aimed at transferring votes and redistributing seats from small "rotten" boroughs controlled by the nob lity to the more populous industrial towns. The first Reform Bill failed to be passed in parliament. This caused serious riots in many cities, as well as a political crisis with the prime minister, Charles Grey (1764-1845), who threatened to step down over the matter. The bill finally became law on June 4, 1832. This legislation allowed more middle-class men the vote, but the working class and women were still excluded.



May 26 US Congresied at



This engraving shows children working in an English mill. The size of the first cotton spinning machines meant they were best operated by children.

THE MAXIMUM HOURS PER WEEK **CHILDREN AGED** 9-12 COULD WORK IN ENGLISH MILLS

IN BRITAIN, INDUSTRIAL

development and urban growth progressed rapidly. Laws were introduced to address exploitation of labour and the growing cost of providing for the poor. The 1833 Factory Act appointed inspectors to monitor factories and limited the hours that children could work.

In England, local parishes provided some relief for the elderly. ill, and impover shed. Out of this grew a system of workhouses, aiming to give employment to



Commemorative coin

The Slave Emancipation Act outlawed the buying or selling of people, set free young children, and compensated planters in most of the British Empire.

the able-bodied. The Poor Law Amendment Act of 1834

stipulated that the poor could only receive assistance if they went to workhouses, which were to be built in every parish. Conditions in the workhouses were deliberately harsh and the legislation immediately proved unpopular

In China, British merchants were granted permission to engage in trade after legislation ended the East India Company's monopoly Although there had been private traders in Canton before the act, now more were allowed to sell their wares and export Chinese goods, such

as tea, the imports of which rose 40 per cent after the beginning of free trade.

In 1832, Egypt invaded Syria. Muhammad Alı, the pasha, was angered by a failed promise from the Ottoman sultan to give him the territory. Ali took Gaza and Jerusalem in the First

Turko-Egyptian War, and by 1833 the Ottoman government begged Russia for help, and 18,000 troops were sent to Constantinople. Britain and France got involved, demanding a settlement, in which Egypt was given Syria, and Russia withdrew.



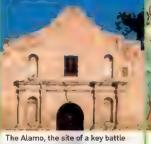
A Galápagos cactus finch, one of the species noted by Charles Darwin.

IN THE PACIFIC OCEAN, almost 600 miles (1,000km) from the coastline of South America, English naturalist Charles Darwin (1809-82) took extensive notes on the nature of the Galápagos Islands. Darwin had accepted a post on a scientific voyage aboard the Beagle, which left England on December 27, 1831, arriving in the Galapagos in September 1835 (see also 1839). It was in the Galápagos where Darwin first noticed the difference in the species of wildlife on the island compared with mainland South America. This discovery laid the foundation for his later scientific work on the evolution of different species (see 1859).

In Britain the National Colonisation Society had been set up to facilitate the settlement in Australia of people who were not convicts. Founder Edward Gibbon Wakefield (1796-1862)-who had served time in prison—came up with a scheme for populating colonies based on the sale of land and a tax on the price which would pay for the transportation to the colony. A fleet set off for South Australia, where the city of Melbourne was established in 1835, and Adelaide a year later.

IT SEEMS TO BE A LITTLE **WORLD** WITHIN ITSELF. "

Charles Darwin, from Journal of Researches, September 1835



for Texan independence.

AS SETTLERS IN THE US MOVED

WEST, many decided to live in the Texas territory, which was part of Mexico. However, Mexican authorities wanted tighter control over this large territory and the settlers rebelled in October 1835, launching the Texas War of Independence. The following March, after months of unrest, General Antonio López de Santa Anna (1794-1876) marched into Texas with 5,000 Mexican troops Although massively outnumbered, the rebels managed to hold them off during a battle at a San Antonio fortress, called the Alamo. The rebels were eventually defeated but the Alamo proved a rallying point for Texans bent on revenge. Soon after, General Samuel Houston [1793 1863] led a Texan army with the battle cry "Remember the Alamo!" and beat Santa Anna at the Battle of Jacinto on April 21, forcing Mexico to recognize the new republic of Texas.



Battle of the Alamo

Texans were vastly outnumbered by Mexican forces in the battle fought between 23 February and 6 March and there were very few survivors.



A painting of Queen Victoria's coronation in Westminster Abbey.



Long-distance communicator This is a single needle electric telegraph machine, which later developed into double-needle and four-needle instruments.

EXPERIMENTS had been taking place for decades over the question of how to transmit electric current through wires. In 1837, two British inventors, William Fothergill Cooke and Charles Wheatstone, made a breakthrough and secured a patent for an electric telegraph device that allowed for communication through wires and had needles that could point to specific letters and numbers. At the same time in the US, Samuel Morse received a patent on an electromagnetic transmitter that could transfer information

O 1834 First Carlist In Spell Under 10 839 driven sawny for the 1834 British East India 1833 First Turko Test Bitten test name C company's choropoly on a company's choros about hed Machiatha o Edythan war ewas 296



Charles Wheatston Charles Wheatstone C Charles Cooke paten A William Cook In First In Lis July Cook In Green In Lis March & Martin Ven Buren becomes

to trade it for tea, which it then

the substance, British ships

March 30, 1839, one frustrated

Chinese commissioner ordered

British warehouses and ships in

Canton to be destroyed. Britain

attacking China's coastline in the

Meanwhile, tensions between

Egypt and the Ottoman sultan

erupted again in the Second

Turko-Egyptian War. This time

it was triggered by an Ottoman

attempt to invade Syria, which

it had previously ceded to Egypt

sent warships in retaliation.

First Opium War.

(see 1833).

continued to import it. On

sent to Britain. Despite numerous

attempts to ban the importation of



HE'LL HAVE US GOING TO THE MOON YET. 77

Great Western Railway director, on Isambard Kingdom Brunel



When Britain's King William IV died on 20 June, he had no surviving legitimate heir, so the crown passed to Victoria, h.s. niece (see panel, below). She was the daughter of Edward, Duke of Kent, and granddaughter of George III. Her reign was viewed as a time of growing prosperity, technolog cal innovation, and colonial expansion.

In Japan, Tokugawa leyoshi [1793-1853] became shogun. At the time of his rule Japan was experiencing social and economic decline. He introduced measures known as the Tempo Reforms, restricting migration to urban areas and instigating price controls-but they failed.



TRANSPORTATION TECHNOLOGY

was rapidly changing, Along with the expansion in rail transport, travel by sea was also being revolutionized by many innovations. The power of steam was finally narnessed in an efficient way that allowed for much quicker sea crossings (see 1786), On 8 April 1838, the Great Western left Bristol for its maiden transatlantic voyage, and



The Great Western steamship The sails nelped to propel the ship

arrived in New York 15 days later; the paddle wheeled steamship had cut the voyage time in half British civil engineer Isambard Kingdom Brunel (1806-59), who had also been involved in other engineering projects, including the Great Western Railway. The idea for the steamship started as a suggestion by Brunel to Great Western Railway directors that New York by way of a regular transatlantic service. Soon after, the Great Western Steamship Company was set up to facilitate the construction of the ship. In the Americas, Guatemala, Honduras, and Nicaragua

WHILE BRITISH TRADE IN CHINA growing influence over the Afghan CONTINUED TO EXPAND, so too emir. Dost Muhammad Khan did the Chinese opium problem. [1793-1863], Britain attempted to replace him with an emir more Decades earlier, the East India sympathetic to British interests Company had started exporting the drug, produced from poppies in northern India, including the protection of overland trade routes grown in Bengal, to China in order

The East India Company's steamer, Nemesis, attacks Chinese war junks in Anson's Bay, at the mouth of the Pearl River, China, during the First Opium War.

> In England, naturalist Charles Darwin (see 1835) published an account of the diary he kept while on the Beagle. The journey had taken Darwin around the world. He had set off from Plymouth in 1831 for the Cape Verde Islands. then Brazil, Argentina Uruquay, and Tierra del Fuego. He then sailed north along the Pacific Coast of South America, stopping going onward to Tahiti, New

through the region.

at the Galápagos Islands, before Zealand, Australia, Mauritius, and finally back to England, arriving in October 1836. Darwin's account helped make his name in science.



shown off the west coast of England. and keep it on an even keel.

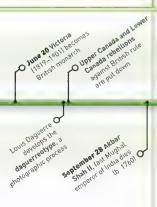
and arrived with fuel to spare. The ship had been designed by leading the train line could be extended to became independent nations.

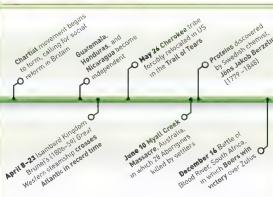
At the same time, British political meddling n Afghanistan 🗽 SOUTH triggered the First AMERICA Afghan War (to 1842). Worried about Russia's PACIFIC DARWIN'S JOURNEY Feb 1832 ---Sep 1835 enos Aires Darwin's Beagle Montevideo voyages ATLANTIC Charles Darwin's five-year OCEAN voyage (1831-36) on the Beagle, a warship carrying ten cannons, led him to consider scientific evidence in new ways.

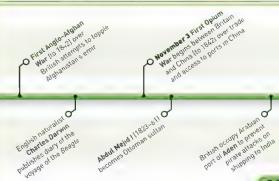
QUEEN VICTORIA [1819-1901] Ruling for 63 years and 216

days, Queen Victoria remains the longest-reigning monarch of Britain. In 1840, she married her cousin, Albert of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha (1819-61) She adored him and they had nine children together. The Victorian era contrasted sharply with the excesses of previous Hanoverian rulers, and Victoria's domestic life was held up as the model for families in this period.









THE STORY OF

ELECTRICITY

When Thales, a mathematician and philosopher in ancient Greece, experimented with a piece of amber—known as "elektron" in Greek—little could he have known that his initial observations would still hold a significant place in science more than 2,000 years later.

What Thales noticed was that if he rubbed a piece of amber against fur it would attract bits of dust and feathers lying nearby—although he did not know it, he had stumbled on what we know today as static electricity. Over the following centuries, scientists all over the world experimented with

this form of electricity, as well as magnets and magnetism. By the 17th and 18th centuries, technological leaps had been made, although the connection between electricity and magnets would not be clear until the 19th century (see panel, right).



As the 1800s progressed, understanding about electricity rapidly increased, and new nnovations were rolled out in quick succession. By the dawn of the 20th century, many of the technologies were in place that are still with us today—such as batteries and light bulbs—though they have since been further adapted and refined. Today, the scientific challenge is to find ways of generating electricity that do not cause pollution.



The English inventor James Wimshurst developed a device that could generate static electricity and store it in a vessel called a Leyden jar. For many years, scientists studying electricity used Wimshurst machines to produce electric charge

Voltaic

Edison's screw-in light bulb

Although US inventor Thomas Edison is often credited with inventing the light bulb, what he really did was improve an existing idea (see below). He spent years working out a way-using incandescent bulbs-to make electric lighting practical and safe for public use





Gilbert's De Magnete English physician William Gilbert publishes his famous work on magnetism.

1700-18

Amber

Leyden Jar

Electrostatic generator English Inventor Francis Hauksbee develops a device that can generate static electricity by using a glass globe and wool threads.

> 1745-46 The Leyden jar

Pieter van Musschenbroe and Ewald Georg von Kleist independently invent a device that allows static electricity to be stored.

Lightning conductor US scientist Benjamin Franklin flies a kite during a storm, with a key tied to the string, and proves that lightning is a form of electricity.

1820s-30s

1799-1800

The first voltaic pile

The Italian inventor

Alessandro Volta

creates the first

battery, known as

unit "volt" is later

named after him

the volta c pile-the

Faraday experiments English scientist Michael Faraday further illustrates the relationship between electricity and magnetism with his induction ring.



Faradav's induction ring

Electromagnetism discovered Danish physicist Hans Christ an Ørsted notices that a magnet is affected by a nearby wire connected to a battery, and discovers the relationship between magnets and electric ty

metal end

contact transmits electricity

screws into lamp

44 GENIUS IS ONLY ONE PERCENT **INSPIRATION, AND NINETY-NINE** PERCENT **PERSPIRATION.** JJ

wires carry electricity to and from

filament

Thomas Edison, US inventor, c. 1903

ncandescent when current passes through t

nert gas must be

placed in bulb

a partial vacuum in

can reach high temperatures without catching fire

bulb means flament

MICHAEL FARADAY (1791-1867)

This English inventor played an important role in furthering knowledge about the relationship between magnets and electricity. His discovery of what he called "electromagnetic rotation" was a vital step in the development of what would become the electric motor. Faraday worked out that the interaction between electricity and a magnet would lead to the constant rotation of current, something he tested using a wire carrying electricity, a magnet, and a bow, of mercury.



1878-79

The electric light bulb British inventor Joseph Swan creates an incandescent "electric lamp." The idea is improved by US scientist Thomas Edison. and the light bulb



Hoover Dam

1882

Hydroelectric power Scientists begin to realize that the force of water can generate electricity, and build dams and hydroelectric power plants to harness this energy.

rarbonized hambon

filament moves



Steam turbine

Electricity from steam

Like liquid water, steam is also harnessed for electricity by devices like the turbine, created by Charles Patton

Early 21st century Sustainable electricity Growing worries about pollution caused by the older ways of generating energy lead to the development of "green" technology,

such as wind turbines.



Wind turbines

is born.

The electromagnet This device, built by Joseph Henry, uses two

metal plates which are put in acid in order to . form a voltaic cell.

Henry's electromagnet

The world's first public electric lighting The English town of

Godalm ng, Surrey, brings to a close the era of the gas lamp when it wires its streets with electric lighting.



Testa coil

1883-84

The Tesla coil Serbian-American inventor Nikola Tesla develops a coil that can transmit electricity over long distances-it is a crucial discovery that aids the spread of electricity.

1950s

Nuclear power

Scientists discover that atoms can be used—in controlled nuclear reactions—as a source of energy to heat water, which then generates electricity. By 1951, the first nuclear power plant is built in Arco. Idaho, in the US



Horse and coach at a London station leaving to deliver mail. The development of stagecoaches meant post could be delivered all over Britain.

EUROPEAN SETTLEMENT OF New Zealand had gradually increased over the previous decade, and included the introduction of many miss ons. Settlers traded with the Maori, who were already I ving on the island—exchanging European muskets for Maori crops and livestock. This had led to an arms race between rival tribes in the Maori Musket Wars (1820-35).

The British wanted to establish a colony and the New Zealand Company was set up, selling land for settlement (see 1835), A ship of settlers left for New Zealand in 1839 All involved were aware of potential hostility from the Maori. In 1840, William Hobson (1792-1842], lieutenant-governor of New Zealand, approached Maori chiefs with the Treaty of Waitangi. This offered protection by the British in exchange for ceding sovereignty.



New Zealand's population in 1840 The European population was still very small at the end of 1840, though the Treaty of Waitangi opened the way for further settlement.



Tamati Waka Nene Nene was a warrior and chieftain of

the Maori Ngatihoa tribe in the early 19th century. He spoke out in favor of the Treaty of Waitangi.

The Maori would keep their land on the basis that if they sold it only the British Crown could buy it. There was much opposition to the treaty but some Maori chiefs believed that the British presence would bring stability to the country. On May 21 sovereignty was proclaimed over the territory.

In Britain, the postal system was reformed. Improved transportation made it possible to deliver mail all over the country, but costs rose as postage was paid for on receipt, based on distance traveled. A "penny post" system was proposed, whereby any letter could be sent anywhere in the country for a penny, and postage would be prepa d using stamps. These measures came into force in 1840 and was the first system of its kind in the world.



The port of Hong Kong was key to Britain's trade in the East.

AS CHINESE AND BRITISH TROOPS continued to fight in the Opium War, Britain's ships sailed up the Pearl River, capturing forts around Canton, followed by the ports of Amoy and Ningpo. The British also occupied the key port of Hong Kong, A pretiminary agreement to end the war, drafted in January and known as the Convention of Chuenpee, ceded Hong Kong to the British, but the document was written amid continued hostilities and was

Egypt and the Turks, meanwhile, ended their second war over Syria (see 1839), with Egyptian troops withdrawing from Syria.

never ratified.



An illustration depicting a caravan of African slaves. The slave trade remained prevalent in many parts of the world despite a growing effort to eradicate it.

THE OPIUM WAR between Britain and China finally came to an end after British troops took further territory, reaching Nanking in August. Chinese officials sued for peace, resulting in the Treaty of Nanking on August 29. Ch na was forced to pay an indemnity of \$20 million to the British and officially cede Hong Kong, It was also made to open the ports of Canton, Amoy, Foochow, Ningpo, and Shanghai to British trade. These cities became known as "treaty ports."

Industrialization and the mining industry resulted in many children being forced to work under dirty and dangerous conditions. In Britain, social reformer Anthony Ashley Cooper, seventh earl of Shaftesbury (1801-85), became a

driving force for the Mines Act of 1842, prohibiting children under ten and women from working in mines In the US, the state of Massachusetts passed legislation to limit a child's work day to ten hours. Be.gium's King Leopold I also tried to regulate child and female labor conditions, but his plans were rejected.

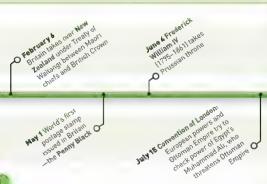
The slave trade and the practice of slavery still persisted in many countries. France had brought slavery back to its colonies [see 1803), and while Spain had signed a treaty over abolition in 1817 with the British, who had abolished the slave trade in 1807, it was not enforced for decades. Likewise, Portugal's 1818 treaty with Britain and subsequent treaties were

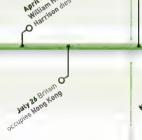
> not honored, nor was slavery abolished in its colonies. However, in 1842, a further treaty allowed British ships to attack Portuguese slave ships off East Africa. The Portuguese colony of Mozambique was a huge slave port, with 15.000 slaves a year taken from 1820 to 1830.

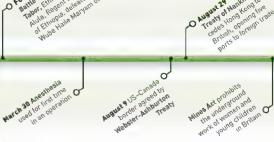


Treaty of Nanking

This treaty ended the three-year Opium Nar gave Britain control of Hong Kong, and opened up five "treaty ports" to







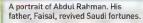
66 WHAT HATH GOD WROUGHT? "

Samuel Morse, American artist and inventor, in his telegraph message





crop failed over successive years, while millions more left the island forever.



THE OTTOMAN DESTRUCTION OF

the first Saud state (see 1818). established by the Wahhabi movement and Saud family, did not prevent the founding of a second Saudi state in 1824. After initial upheavals, Faisal al-Saud, second leader of the second state, resumed his rule in 1843, and led the state successfully until 1865.

In South Africa, after a series of victories against the Zulu people, Boer settlers (see 1880) established the Republic of Natal in the southeast of the country. The territory was annexed by the

12,000

THE NUMBER OF BOERS WHO MIGRATED FROM THE CAPE COLONY

British in 1843, Many Boers decided to move farther north to what later became the Transvaal and the Orange Free State, joining the emigration of Boers from the Cape Colony, in a move known as the Great Trek

Despite the treaty between the Maori and the British in New Zealand (see 1840), the issue of illegal land sales caused increased tensions, culminating in the Wairau Massacre on June 17, in which a chief's wife and 22 Europeans were killed.

With the backing of the US Congress, Samuel Morse managed to have wires built that could transmit messages.



Friedrich Engels

The Prussian philosopher wrote about the condition of the working classes in England. His work with Karl Marx made him famous.

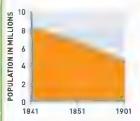
FRIEDERICH ENGELS (1820-95)

was the son of a prosperous businessman who owned textile mills in Prussia and a cotton mill in England. He went to work at the family firm in Manchester in 1841, but he lived a double life. In his spare time he met workers and studied the economic conditions of people in England, and the result of his work was a book, The Condition of the Working Class in England in 1844, in which Engels

described working-class life. Around this time he also began a lifelong friendship with fellow writer and philosopher, Karl Marx (1818-83), and the two went on to publish hugely influential works about capitalism and communism.

In the Caribbean, a group of conspirators known as La Trinitaria, led by Juan Pablo Duarte [1813-76], launched their fight for the independence of the Spanish-speaking side of the island of Hispaniola (see 1822). With neighboring Haiti distracted by its own civil war, Duarte and his fellow rebels were able to eject the Haitians and declared the new Dominican Republic independent from Haiti on February 27.

Meanwhile, Samuel Morse (see 1837) had managed to get funding from the US government to build the first telegraph line in the US from Baltimore to Washington. The line was completed in 1844. In his first public demonstration of the telegraph that year he sent a message that famously read "What hath God wrought?"



Population decline in Ireland

Partly due to famine deaths, but mostly due to massive emigration to escape deprivation, Ireland's population had halved by the 1900s.

SUCCESSIVE FAILURES OF THE

potato crop in Ireland triggered a famine that lasted five years and left more than one million people dead. The crop failure, due to late blight (see panel, right), was particularly devastating because for millions of the rural poor, the potato was their staple food. The British government's response was limited. Rather than intervene directly, it directed landlords to shoulder the burden. However, as many small tenant farmers had no crops to sell, rents went unpaid and landlords ran their tenants off the land. Landowners soon were unable or unwilling to provide local poor relief. To compound matters, many larger farms continued to export grain, meat, and other foods to Britain as there was no market for them in Ireland, given that there was little extra money available for the purchase of such goods. The fact that these foods were not given to the millions who were starving in Ireland, further strained relations

between the Irish people and the British government, Many Irish decided to emigrate and more than two million people left for Britain, Canada, and the US, contributing to the decline in population from 8 million to 6.5 million between 1841 to 1851.

On the other side of the Atlantic, the Republic of Texas had been trying unsuccessfully to join the US since 1836, When it became clear that Britain had a stake in



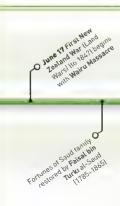
POTATO BLIGHT

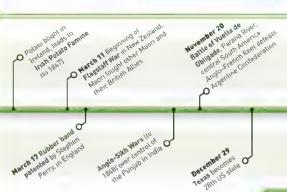
The blight responsible for the failure of Ireland's potato crop was Phytophthora infestans, a mold that caused rot within two weeks. Blight spreads quickly when humidity stays above 75 percent and temperatures above 50°F [10°C] for two full days; both factors were present during the summer of 1845. By autumn the crop was lost and people abandoned the land.

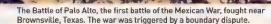


Glass and iron

The Palm House at the Royal Botanical Gardens, Kew, UK, was built in 1844, constructed with plate glass and iron. It was the first large-scale structure to be made using wrought iron.







DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS BETWEEN MEXICO AND THE US became strained after Texas became the 28th state (see 1845). The Mexican government did not want to accept this annexation and refuted the US claim that the new state's southern border was at the Rio Grande, stating it lay farther north, at the Nueces River. A d plomatic mission was sent to Mexico City in 1845 to settle the matter, as well as to attempt the purchase of the New Mexico and California territories, but these efforts were met with a snub. The following year, on April 25. Mexican troops crossed the Rio Grande and attacked soldiers stationed there. The US President, James K. Polk (1795-1849) declared war, and fighting lasted until Mexico surrendered in 1847.

The US also faced boundary disputes with the British, over the Oregon Territory, which lay between 42° N and 54°40' N. The US claim for land as far north as 54°40' N gave rise to Polk's campaign slogan of "Fifty-four Forty or Fight!" However, under the 1846 Treaty of Oregon the boundary was set at 49°N.

In Britain, the control of the import and export of grainsknown as the Corn Laws-had been the source of controversy

for decades. Poor harvests, blockades, and disruption to supplies during wartime had led to fluctuating wheat prices Legislation to protect domestic agriculture by limiting the import of cheap grain and fix prices had proved unpopular and led to the establ shment of the Anti-Corn Law League in 1839. The League argued that the laws impeded prosperity as restrictions on grain imports caused a price increase and a consequent rise in the cost of wages. The control of exports also limited the external market for British goods, A combination of pressure from the League and the failure of the potato crop in Ireland (see 1845) led to the repeal of the laws.

In Japan, there was international pressure for the isolationist nation to open up its ports to foreign trade. The Dutch. who were the only Europeans allowed limited access to trade in Japan, sent a mission in 1844 urging the country's rulers to open up trade. This was followed by the French and British requesting trading rights. In 1846, a US delegation arrived and was also sent away empty-handed, but the US would soon try again in its guest for access to Japanese ports (see 1853).

was installed by a firm owned for seamless insulation of copper wire.

Meanwhile, English author Emily Brontë (1818-48) published Wuthering Heights. Although not met with much critical acclaim, it later became one of the most influential literary examples of the Romanticism movement.



Algerian troops

Rebellion of Abd al-Qadir Although the Algerian troops were hugely outnumbered by the French, Abd al Qadır made effective use of querilla tactics.

IN THE YEARS FOLLOWING FRANCE'S ATTACK and

colonization of Algiers (see 1830), the French faced much resistance from Algerians, including emir Abd al-Qadir al-Jaza'iri [1807-1883). He gained the support of Algerian tribes who aided him in his fight against the French. After a series of defeats, he was forced to surrender in 1847 He was taken prisoner, but was later freed.

In Germany, a telegraph line connecting Frankfurt to Berlin by Werner Siemens [1816-92], who had developed a technique an end to the monarchy in France, DENMARK although revolutionaries in other countries were less successful in their aims. HANOVER RUSSIAN PRUSSIA EMPIRE POLAND WÜRTTEMBERG Prague AUSTRIAN **EMPIRE** SWITZERLAND BAVARIA SARDINIA

MODENA

TUSCANY PAPAL STATES

A poster from 1848, showing the Parisian public facing the municipal guards

FRIEDRICH ENGELS AND KARL

during the February revolution against the government.

MARX (see 1844) joined a revolutionary group of Germans known as the League of the Just who soon changed their name to the Communist League. Engels and Marx were charged with developing a program of action for the group, and the result was a pamphlet that became known as the Communist Manifesto This called for the overthrow of the bourgeoisie, with the cry of working men of all countries, unite." Marx believed the gulf between rich and poor in Europe meant conditions were ripe for a socialist revolution.

Europe in revolt

SPAIN

Small German states

Areas in revolt against

German Confederation

Louis-Napoleon in 1851

Republican uprisings in 1848 saw

LOMBARDY-VENETIA

LUCCA /

CORSICA

SARDINIA

weeks after the manifesto's publication, the streets of Paris erupted into revolution. Although it was dramatic and violent, it was not a socialist insurrection. France had been suffering an economic depression and a minister named François Guizot had come to symbolize the government's inability to alleviate the situation. The monarchy fared little better as the king, Louis-

In February, only a couple of

Ph lippe (see 1830), was also very unpopular with the public. Fight ng broke out on February 22 and quickly became violent, with soldiers opening fire on the

HUNGARY

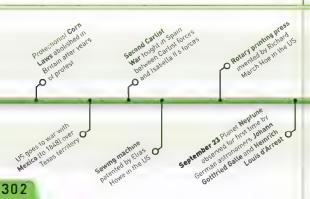
OTTOMAN

EMPIRE

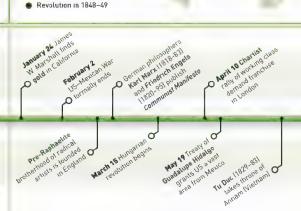
SWEDEN

44 FIFTY-FOUR FORTY OR FIGHT! "

William Allen, Governor of Ohio, during his election campaign









Merchant ships crowd the bay at San Francisco during the gold rush years, when tens of thousands of fortune-seekers arrived in California.

COMMUNISM

With the publication of the *Communist Manifesto* Marx and Engels laid the foundation of a political movement that sought to share the means of production, such as land or factories, equally among the public. Communists aimed to create a classless and stateless society, as well as abolish the capitalist trappings of private property and wage labor:

crowds.The following day, Guizot was forced out of office and Louis-Philippe abdicated from the throne. A provisional government was set up and the Second Republic established, eventually producing a constitution and extending the vote. However, internal power struggles led to a workers' rebellion in June. By the end of the year, another Bonaparte was in power—this time Napoleon's nephew, Prince Louis-Napoleon Bonaparte (1808–73), who had been elected president.

This unrest was not limited to France. The rebellions had started in Sicily in January, and spread from there. There were a number of factors involved: high food prices, economic depression, nationalist movements, desire for constitutional reforms, and frustration with monarchies. The revolutions varied in intensity and in of Prussia promising to grow for many a constitution. A too, saw fighting break out view, saw fig

success. In some places, they amounted to large-scale protests, such as the **Chartists'** demonstrations for changes to the voting system in Britain, or the call for institutional reforms in Belgium and the Netherlands

It was in France, the Austrian Empire, Germany, and the Italian states where the real agitation lay. In the Kingdom of the Two Sicilies (see map, left), the king was forced to grant a constitution. Germany saw street fighting in Berlin in March, with the king of Prussia promising to grant Germany a constitution. Austria, too, saw fighting break out in Vienna, and a new government was appointed, while many of its territories, such as Hungary, called for more autonomy. In broad terms, however, the events of 1848 ended in failure and

...DISGRACED BY THE STINK OF REVOLUTION, BAKED OF DIRT AND MUD.

Frederick William IV of Prussia, on the Crown after the 1848 Revolution

WITH THE END OF THE WAR BETWEEN THE US AND MEXICO IN

1847, the US gained—through the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo (1848) —a vast area of land that included California. The following year, a carpenter named James Wilson Marshall noticed shiny metal nuggets in a river near presentday Sacramento, which he soon realized were gold. News of this discovery spread throughout the country-aided by President James K Polk's announcementand by 1849 the rush had begun. That year some 40,000 people arrived in San Francisco by boat and another 40,000 by wagon train from around the US and other countries. Most of the prospectors ended up emptyhanded but many stayed in California, making the West Coast a booming region in the mid-19th century.

In southern Africa, a British explorer and missionary named David Livingstone (1813–73) had finally reached a lake in the interior that he had heard about—known today as Lake Ngami. He had been living in South Africa since 1841 and had been traveling extensively in the region. In order to find this body of water, Livingstone had to cross the Kalahari Desert, where he also encountered the Botletle River, which he thought could be "the key to the Interior."

In India, the previous four years had seen two wars between the British East India Company troops and the Sikhs in the northwest.

The First Sikh War [1845–46] had

been triggered by the death of their ruler Raniit Singh (1781-1839). Previously, the Company considered Singh's force of 100,000 Khalsa warriors far too powerful to confront But after his death, British troops moved in and took areas near the border, seizing the city of Lahore by 1845. A treaty between the two forced the Sikhs to give up even more territory. A revolt against the British in 1848 triggered the Second Sikh War, and by 1849 the Puniab region had been annexed by the British

Yemen, at the foot of the Arabian Peninsula, was fighting against imperial advances from the Ottoman Empire, which was trying to reassert its author ty in the Tihama region, on the Red Sea. In the south of the country,

Livingstone's compass

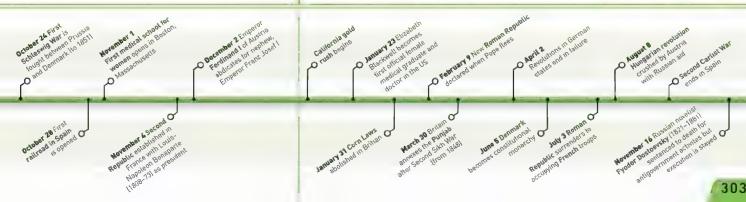
The magnetic compass used by David Livingstone, who spent much of his time as a missionary exploring Africa's interior.

the British East India Company had already taken control of the **port of Aden** a decade earlier in order to set up a coaling station for British ships en route to India.

PRE-RAPHAELITES

Three young artists frustrated with the state of British painting at the Royal Academy where they were students, decided to create a movement to bring a moral seriousness into art-in contrast to the pomposity and frivolity they perceived in Victorian art. Known as the Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood, Dante Gabriel Rossetti, W lliam Holman Hunt, and John Everett Millais painted religious and romantic subjects with realist clarity, although their work was also symbolic.







A depiction of one of the many bloody battles during the Taiping Rebellion.

IN THE SAME WAY CHINA HAD

TRIED TO KEEP European ships

from its ports, it had also tried to

drive out Christian missionaries,

thereby limiting the influence of

Christianity. Despite this, by the

mid-19th century some 200,000

thousands more were familiar

with the religion.

Chinese had been converted, and

A hand-colored lithograph shows the Crystal Palace at the Great Exhibition of 1851 in London's Hyde Park. Some six million people visited it in six months.

11 IT IS A WONDERFUL PLACE—VAST, STRANGE, NEW, AND IMPOSSIBLE TO DESCRIBE. 77

Charlotte Brontë, English novelist, on visiting the Great Exhibition

In 1850, officials sent troops to d sband a religious society whose beliefs were loosely based on Protestant deas. This sect was led by Hong Xiuguan [1814-64] who, believing himself to be the vounger brother of Jesus Christ. launched a revolt that became the Taiping Rebellion. Drawn by his call to share property, many starving peasants joined the ranks and fighting went on for 14 years, claiming millions of lives.

MODELLION

THE NUMBER OF PEOPLE KILLED OVER THE COURSE OF THE TAIPING REBELLION

IN LONDON, THE WORLD WAS ON DISPLAY. An exhibition had been organized, billed as the "Great Exhibition of the Works of Industry of all Nations," The Great Exhibition, as it became known. was housed in the Crystal Palace, an exhibition hall made of glass and fron built for the occasion. Some six million people pored over the 100,000 exhibitions between May 1 and October 31 Of the 14,000 participating exhibitioners, almost half were from overseas. An enormous variety of agricultural and manufactured items were on display, ranging from the Koh-i-Noor diamond from Ind a to tapestries from Persia, and British engineering equipment.

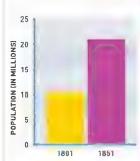
In the same year as this global event, a telegraph cable was laid across the English Channel, facilitating rapid international communication.

Britain by this point had seen a large population boom and become more urbanized as agricultural workers moved to the cities to work in the growing number of factories (see 1771). Detailed censuses showed that the population of London had

surged from about one million in 1801 to over two million by 1851.

In Australia, the discovery of gold in Victoria and New South Wales the same year prompted a gold rush that tripled the country's population over the next ten years.

In Siam (Thailand), King Mongkut [1804-68] began his rule. His reign saw increased relations with the West. During this period, he employed an English governess, Anna Leonowens (1831-1915), whose memoirs inspired the 20thcentury musical The King and I.



Rise in Britain's population The population of England, Scotland, and Wales nearly doubled in fifty years, from 10.6 million in 1801 to almost 21 million by 1851.

The Royal Navy played a significant role in the Anglo-Burmese War.

HOSTILITIES HAD ONCE AGAIN

flared up between British troops and the Burmese. After making extensive territorial gains in the last war aga.nst Burma (see 1823), Britain was eager to control more of the area. Wider control would create an overland coastal connection from Calcutta in Britain's Ind an territory to the British port in Singapore. The East India Company also wanted access to the teak forests in Burma, In 1852, the British seized a ship belonging to Burma's king. and this was enough to start the Second Anglo-Burmese War. Lasting only a few months, Br tish troops were able to take southern territory, ousting the reigning king, Pagan Min (1811-80), and installing his brother, Mindon Min (1814-78), who was willing to accept British control of the southern portion of the kingdom.

In West Africa, in present-day Senegal, Muslim Tukulor chief Umar Tall (1797-1864) capitalized on unrest between the Dinguiraye and Bambara people to wage a jihad (holy war) on part of upper Senegal, taking control of the territory. His empire would eventually stretch to Timbuktu in present-day Mali. His rule was a time of further entrenchment of Islam in West Africa.

In South Africa, the British acknowledged the independence of the Transvaal after refusing to accept the previous Boer Republic of Natal (see 1843). This was followed two years later with a similar acceptance of the settlers new Orange Free State.

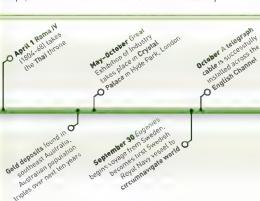


Commodore Matthew Perry brought Japan a railroad car as a gift.

US COMMODORE MATTHEW PERRY

[1794-1858] had been charged with open ng up trade between the US and the secluded Japan Japan had been under international pressure to open up its ports to foreign merchants for years. The Dutch, who were the only Europeans allowed very limited access to trade in Japan, sent a mission in 1844 urging the country's rulers to allow in more ships. This was followed by French and British requests for trading rights. A delegation from the US was sent away emptyhanded (see 1846). However, the US government was eager to secure trading rights in East Asia and so sent Perry to further negotiate. He arrived on July 8 and refused to leave until he had delivered his letters. The Japanese relented after a few days and took his papers, which requested a trade treaty. They eventually consented to the terms, and the Treaty of Kanagawa was concluded the following year.

As China was contending with the Taiping Rebellion (see 1850), another uprising broke out in the central and eastern provinces. The rebels were composed of many outlaws, as well as peasants from famine-stricken areas. With the government otherwise engaged, the rebels were able to form armies and begin the Nien Rebellion. Over the course of the next 15 years they gained control of much of northern China, although they were eventually defeated.







1854 1855 1856

66 MEN, REMEMBER THERE IS **NO RETREAT** FROM HERE. YOU MUST **DIE WHERE YOU STAND. JJ**

Colin Campbell, Commander of the Highland Brigade, at the Battle of Balaclava, October 25, 1854



mounting between **Russia** and the **Ottoman Empire** in the previous year spilled over into a war. Britain and France joined the fight from October. The conflict was fueled by the decision of Czar Nicholas I (1796–1855) to declare the right to protect **Orthodox Christians** living under Ottoman rule. When this claim was rejected by the Ottomans, Nicholas sent troops into Moldavia and

The Crimean War

Brigadier Scarlett leads the British Heavy Brigade uphill at Balaclava, on October 25, 1854 against the Russians during the Crimean War. Wallachia, and the Ottoman Empire declared war, By March 1854, Britain and France had also declared war on Russia, and in September they landed troops in Russia's Crimea territory and began a siege of Sevastopol In October, a brigade of British troops at the Battle of Balaclava misinterpreted orders, charging down a valley instead of up it, allowing Russians to bombard the 673 soldiers on all sides. Had it not been for French intervention, the casualty rate would have been higher than 40 percent This incident was memorialized in the poem by Lord Alfred Tennyson, The Charge of the Light Brigade.

Austria threatened to enter the war against Russia in 1856 and a preliminary peace was arranged on February 1, followed by the March 30 Treaty of Paris.

The Crimean War was the first conflict to be covered by newspapers, which were taking advantage of the new telegraphic and photographic technology. The war also established the reputation of the "Lady with the Lamp," British nurse Florence N ghtingale [1820–1910], whose reforms to field hospitals caused a dramatic reduction in deaths from disease during wartime. She helped promote nursing as a respectable career for women.



A painting of King Mongkut of Siam, who was also known as Rama IV.

MISSIGNARY DAVID LIVINGSTONE

was exploring the interior of Africa (see 1849) on his second expedition. He was convinced a trade route to the sea existed, and sailed up the Zambezi River in November 1853 to find it. Two years later, he and his party came across a gigantic waterfall, known as Mosi-oa-Tunya, "the Smoke that Thunders." He was the first European to see the falls and renamed them Victoria Falls.

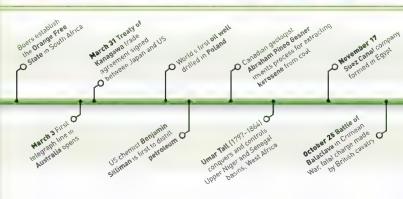
To the East, in Siam (Thailand), King Mongkut (see 1851), known for his interest in the West, signed commercial agreements with Britain and the US in an effort to open up **Siamese** trace.

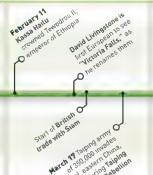


US filibusterer William Walker surrenders to Costa Rican troops.

IN NICARAGUA, US-BORN WILLIAM WALKER [1824-60], who had arrived in the country in 1855 with 58 men, declared himself president. He was initially invited by Francisco Castellón (1815-55), who had been trying to organize a l beral revo.t. This was a period of filibustering, attempts by privately funded mercenaries to take over small countries and annex them to the US. Walker intended to establish Nicaragua as a slave state; southern US states wanted to enlarge slaveholding territory as abolitionism grew. Walker was eventually captured by invading Costa Rican forces and later shot.









English painter Thomas Jones Barker's *The Retief of Lucknow* completed in 1859, depicts British forces defending this colonial city after the end of a prolonged siege during the Sepoy Rebellion.

IN 1857, A RUMOR SPREAD THROUGH THE INDIAN TROOPS—

known as **sepoys**—in the Bengal Army stationed at Meerut, Northern India. Their new rifle cartndges were reputed to be greased with pork and beef fat. The cartridges were for a new type of rifle, the **Enfield**, and to load them the ends of the paper cartndges needed to be bitten off. For Hindu and Mus.im soldiers, allowing beef or pork fat in their mouths went aga nst their respective religions beliefs. Added to this rumor were various other grievances, together with a



British-Indian army in 1857

A much larger proportion of Indians than British served in the army, making an uprising involving the Indian troops a serious threat. growing suspicion that the British were also trying to undermine Indian culture and tradit ons. The soldiers refused to use the cartriages, and the subsequent dispute that broke out between Indian troops and British commanders sparked the revolt known as the Sepoy Rebellion (also known as the Indian Mutiny).

The unrest lasted for more than a year, as the mutineers were joined by peasants angry at their exploitative landlords, as well as those who resented the recent British annexation of the north Indian region of Oudh. The rebels managed to capture Delhi and "restore" an aging Mughal emperor, Bahadur Shah II (1775-1862), to power, while killing the British in Delhi and the nearby cities of Kanpur and Lucknow. The retaliation by the British army was similarly brutal. and they recaptured Delhi in September and Lucknow the following March. The revolt was suppressed by June 1858.

This conflict was the culmination of frustration with the East India Company's rule as well as creeping **westernization** as Britain annexed more territories and sent out more officials. The uprising provoked deep concern in Britain, and the East India

44 A FREE NEGRO OF THE AFRICAN RACE...IS NOT A 'CITIZEN' WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES. J.

Chief Justice Roger Taney in the Dred Scott v. Sandford case, April 1854

Company was stripped of its power to control India. The Company by this point was hated throughout India, and the British government thought it could no longer be relied on to keep stability (see panel, 1858). The Mutiny had shown the level of Indian discontent and anger, which would continue to grow under British rule, while at the same time helping to fuel the independence movement.

In additon to the conflict in India, British troops had returned to battle in China. Britain demanded greater freedom of trade in China in the wake of the Treaty of Nanjing Isee 1842), but the Chinese resisted. In 1856, the British sent an expedition with the French to attack China's ports, culminating in the Second Opium War.

Anglo–French forces attacked Canton in 1857. By the following year, the **Treaties of Tianjin** were negotiated between China, Britain, and France, as well as with Russia and the US. These agreements called for China to open more ports and to legalize opium importation. In addition, foreign diplomats were given the right to live in **Peking**. The Chinese refused to ratify these agreements until 1860.

In the US, the abolitionist cause suffered a serious setback when a Supreme Court ruling in the case Dred Scott v. John F. A. Sandford declared slavery to be legal in all US territories. The case was brought by Dred Scott. He was taken by his owner, John Emerson, from the slave state of Missouri (see 1820) to the "free" Wisconsin



Dred ScottA slave in the US, Dred Scott sued his owner for his freedom. The case went to the US Supreme Court, where his emancipation was denied.

territory, later returning to Missouri. Scott, with the aid of abolitionists, filed a lawsuit claiming the move from slave to free state had broken his chain of servitude. The case reached the Supreme Court in 1857, where the justices voted against freeing Scott on the grounds that he was not entitled to rights as a US citizen, including the right to sue in a court of law. The judges also declared the Missouri Compromise (see 1820) unconstitutional because Congress could not deprive citizens of their property. It was up to the states to decide to ban slavery, and there was nothing to stop new territor es becoming slave states.

Enfield rifle and cartridges

The paper cartridges contained powder and a bullet. After removing the cartridge's end, the powder was poured out into the barrel. The cartridge and bullet were then rammed in.

paper cartridges ____ containing powder and bullet



July 18 Second massacres of Cocanor 13 Financial books Warents of Foot Committee of Market Burners of Foot Committee of Co

Hereto In La de de la companya de la

March 23 First Sale No.

May 18 Inden rebels O

306



A contemporary oil painting illustrates the 1860 Battle of Guadalajara during the Mexican Reform War between liberals and conservatives.

AFTER MEXICO'S DEFEAT BY THE

US (see 1846), many Mexicans were in favor of reform, including the middle-class liberal Benito Juárez (1806-72). Installed in the government as justice minister, Juárez and other liberals. including president Ignacio Comonfort (1812-63), drafted a new constitution curbing military and ecclesiastical privileges, such as the allocation of special courts for civil trials, and some landholding rights. The constitution, which also prohibited slavery and called for a democracy in Mexico, went into effect in 1857.



RISE OF THE RAJ

With the end of the East India Company's administration in 1857, India was governed directly from London by the Viceroy. This was brought about on November 1, 1858 by governor-general Charles John Canning (1856-62) who became the first Viceroy of India. The period, known as the Raj, lasted until Indian independence in 1947.

However, the Catholic Church and the military refused to accept these reforms, and the antagonism turned into the War of the Reform (1857-60) With the conservatives in charge of the military, the liberals found themselves pushed out of Mexico City, and were eventually forced to make a new capital at the port of Veracruz in 1858. The US decided to intervene in the conflict, recognizing the liberal government at Veracruz in 1859 and sending it much-needed arms. This aided the rebels in their retaliation, and they managed to defeat conservative forces. Juárez returned to Mexico City on January 1, 1861 as president, taking control of the whole country, and he once again put the constitution into effect. France, meanwhile, was

embroiled in battles not only in China, but in other kingdoms in East and Southeast Asia where the French sought a foothold in trade. France was concerned. about the rise of Slamese power. as well as the continuing attacks on French missinnaries in Vietnam. By the end of 1858, a Franco-Spanish expedition had seized the city of Da Nang in Vietnam, starting the Cochinchina Campaign. In 1859, the coalition captured the key port of Saigon, where a garrison of 1,000 troops later faced a year-long siege from 1860 to 1861. The war finally ended in a settlement with Vietnam's king, Tu Duc [1829-83], in 1863, in which three provinces were ceded to France.

1859-60



US Marines under the command of Colonel Robert E. Lee smash the armory door at Harper's Ferry, behind which John Brown and his men were besieged.





EUROPE IN SOUTHEAST ASIA

Throughout the 19th century European powers vied for control of the profitable trade routes from China through Southeast Asia. Goods such as spices were imported to Europe from colon es in Asia, while textiles were exported. The opening of the Suez Canal in 1869 made trade between Europe and Asia quicker and cheaper.

CONSTRUCTION WORK HAD

FINALLY BEGUN ON A CANAL that would link the Mediterranean Sea and the Red Sea. It would cut voyages between Europe and Asia by thousands of miles by allowing ships to avoid sailing around the Cape of Good Hope. In 1854, French official Ferdinand de Lesseps (1805-94) managed to obtain permission from the khedive (viceroy) of Egypt, Said Pasha (1822-63), to construct a canal at Suez. In 1856, the Suez

Canal Company (Compagnie universelle du canal maritime de Suez) was set up and given the right to run the canal for 99 years after its completion.

In the US, abolitionist John Brown (1800-59) attacked a federal armory in Harpers Ferry, Virginia on the night of October 16. He also took more than 60 slave owners hostage, hoping that the slaves of these people would join his cause. They were attacked by the local militia

66 ...THE CRIMES OF THIS GUILTY LAND WILL NEVER BE PURGED BUT WITH BLOOD! ##

John Brown, American abolitionist, before his execution, December 2, 1859

and the rebellion was finally ended by federal troops, led by Colonel Robert E. Lee Of the 22 men who participated in the raid, 10 were killed, including Brown's two sons. Brown himself was later hanged.

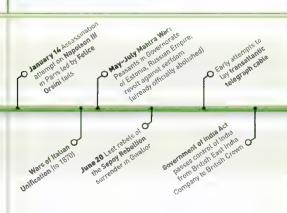
Meanwhile, in England, naturalist Charles Darwin (see 1835, 1839) cemented his reputation with the publication of On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection. The work explained the process of evolution and he set out his ideas about species adaptat on and the survival of the fittest.

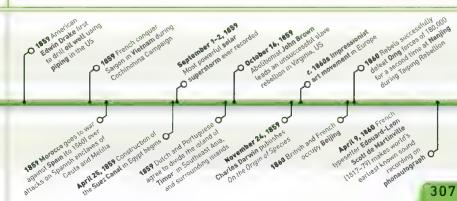
In the US, Abraham Lincoln (1809-65) won the race for presidency as the candidate for the newly formed Republican party, which had been established to curtal the power of existing slave states and stop the creation of new ones. The Democrats had split and fielded two candidates.



A clear majority

The Democratic candidates, Douglas and Breckinnidge, combined had more of the popular vote, but Lincoln won the necessary electoral votes







The Confederate battery at Fort Moultrie firing on Fort Sumter in Charleston harbor on April 12, 1861. The attack triggered the Civil War, which devastated the US.

THE SPLIT IN THE US DEMOCRATIC

PARTY ahead of the 1860 election precipitated a much larger, more dangerous fracture that came in 1861—the secession of Southern states to a confederacy. Many northerners, President Lincoln included, initially thought that slavery might just die out if it were not allowed in any new territories. But a gradual approach was not possible, since abolitionism kept growing, with more of the public supporting it over the 1850s.

The US was economically d vided, which intensified the debate over slavery. The South was mostly rural, and slave labor was used to grow cotton, tobacco, and rice. The more urban Northern states, in contrast, had a high population of immigrant workers.

Lincoln's presidential victory was the last straw for Southern slave owners, and by December 1860 South Carolina had seceded from the Union. Over the next few



Costly civil war

The conflict between the North's federal government and 11 Southern states was brutal and bloody with a high rate of casualties and deaths



Union cap

Forage cap, with regiment badge, as worn by northern Union soldiers during the Civil War. Confederate soldiers wore the color gray.

months, it was followed by Georgia, Alabama, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas, and Flor da. These states formed the Confederacy and elected Jefferson Davis (1808-89) as their president. They were soon joined by Virginia, Arkansas, Tennessee, and North Carolina in the spring, although the slave-holding states of Kentucky, Missouri, Maryland, and Delaware did not secede. One of the underlying causes of secession, besides slavery, was the issue of the states' rights versus that of federal government. South Carolina and the other Confederate states argued that states held the right to own slaves and to leave the Union.

The situation grew increasingly tense. The continued presence of Union forces at Fort Sumter, in the harbor of Charleston, South Carolina, made many people there feel that their new sovereignty

was being compromised. So, at 4:30 a.m. on April 12, Brigadier-Genera, P. G. T. Beauregard gave the order to fire on the soldiers stat oned there. These would be the opening shots of the American Civil War.

Meanwhile, the second Italian War of Independence, which began in 1859 and was part of the wider struggle for unification of the Italian states, was coming to a close. France and Piedmont-Sardinia had formed an alliance to drive out Austrian rule in Italy. which they achieved through a series of victories in 1859. But during negotiations of the Peace of Zurich, Napoleon III of France allowed Austria to retain Venetia (mostly Venice), causing uproar among supporters of Italian independence. In the south, Giuseppe Garibaldi (1807-82), an Italian military commander. attacked the Kingdom of Two



Alexander II

Alexander was the emperor of Russia from 1855-81. He freed the serfs and reformed the judicial and education systems.

SOUTHERN CONFEDERACY

The Southern Confederacy equated to a new nation, and as such, needed a flag. The national flag of the Confederacy, known as the "Stars and Bars," closely resembed the northern states' Union flag. To avoid confusion on the battlefield, a new battle flag (right) was adopted, first by the Army of Northern Virginia, and later, by all Southern forces.

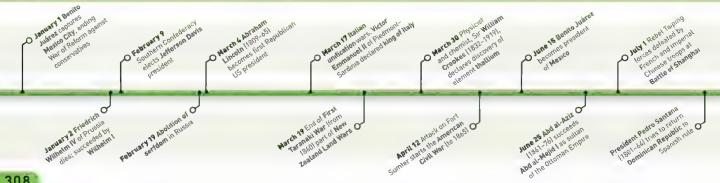


Sicilies, seizing Palermo in 1860. With most of the Italian kingdoms in a degree of upheaval, Victor Emmanuel II (1820-78) of Pedmont Sardinia was declared "king of Italy." The struggle was not yet over, however, as France occupied Rome while Venice was under Austrian rule. Garibaldi's attempt to liperate the Papal States (Rome) in 1862 at the Battle of Aspromonte on August 29 ended in defeat. leaving the project of unification still incomplete.

In Russia, serfdom was abolished in wide-reaching changes by Russ an emperor Alexander II (1818-81) who, after defeat in the Crimean War Isee 1854), wanted to reform the country, start ng with labor. He set out the Edict of Emancipation in 1861, despite opposition from landowners. Earlier attempts to abolish serfdom had been made around 1818, but with little success. Some 10 million people were freed on February 19 and were promised their own land.

66 IT IS BETTER TO **ABOLISH** SERFDOM FROM ABOVE THAN TO WAIT FOR IT TO ABOLISH ITSELF FROM BELOW. JJ

Czar Alexander II of Russia



44 POLITICS IS THE ART OF THE POSSIBLE. 77

Otto von Bismarck in a remark to Meyer von Waldeck, August 11, 1867



British, French, and Spanish forces arrived to collect payment on the money they were owed After the War of the Reform (see 1858) President Benito Juárez had declared in 1861 that he was placing a moratorium on the payment of interest on foreign debt for two years. The lending countries disputed his decision, and soon resorted to armed conflict. France sent in troops, which faced a defeat



OTTO VON BISMARCK (1815 - 98)

One of Prussia's most influential leaders, Otto von Bismarck came into power as prime minister in 1862 and he masterminded the unification of Germany (see 1871). Bismarck built up the army and also tried to develop a German nationa, identity; he fought against the Catholic Church and tried to stem the growth of socialism.

early on, but reinforcements : eventually reached Mexico City. Napoleon III saw an opportunity to establish an empire in Mexico

Farther north, in the American Civil War, Union troops attempted, but failed, to capture the Confederate capital, Richmond, by advancing up the peninsula east of Yorktown. This was followed by the Second Battle of Bull Run (August 28-30, see p.310), which saw 70,000 Union troops defeated by 55,000 Confederates. A few weeks later, on September 17. one of the bloodiest battles of the war took place at Antietam, in Maryland, where Union troops suffered around 12,000 casualties and the Confederates around 11,000. Farther west, Union troops under General Ulysses S. Grant (1822-85) won a crucial victory at the Battle of Shiloh, Tennessee.

In Japan, the Tokugawa regime had become increasingly suspicious of foreigners (see 1853), taking measures that included the passing of antiforeigner acts and efforts to expel people. This precipitated attacks on ships from the US, Britain, France, and the Netherlands, in retaliation, in 1863 the US fired on two Japanese ships and French warships fired on-and subsequently burned down-a small village. The following year, France Britain, the Netherlands, and the JS sailed into the Straits of Shimonosekei and destroyed Japanese batteries along its coast. They eventually secured a treaty giving them free passage and the right to trade.



Workers hurry to catch their morning train at the Gower Street station on the Metropolitan (underground) railroad in London.

THOUSAND THE NUMBER OF PASSENGERS ON THE FIRST DAY OF THE METROPOLITAN LINE

THE SITUATION IN MEXICO became more complex as conservative Mexicans, st.ll angry about their defeat in the War of the Reform (see 1858), capitalized on the fighting between French and Mexican troops [see 1862] and conspired with Napoleon III to overthrow the government As a result, Austrian archouke Ferdinand Maximilian Joseph (1832-67) was invited to become emperor of Mexico He accepted, thinking that he had been voted in by the people, and became Maximilian I the following year.

In the US, Abraham Lincoln tried to persuade Confederate states to return to the Union by giving them the option of abolishing slavery gradually, rather than immediately. Not one state took up his offer, so on January 1, he followed through with his plan and issued the Emancipation Proclamation. abolishing slavery in the South.

On the battlefields, Union troops were making serious gains in the south, as General Grant captured the Mississippi port of Vicksburg in July, giving Union forces control over key parts of the Mississipp River. The Union Navy, meanwhile, had captured the port of New Orleans, and occupation of the city followed. Farther north, Confederate defeat at the Battle

of Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, from July 1-3, had marked a turning point in the war. In Britain. Londoners were

thrilled by the opening of the Metropolitan Railway, which ran underground, from Farringdon Street to Paddington, This was the first part

of what would eventually become the London Underground, also known as the Tube. Other train companies soon followed suit.



Prussia and Denmark went to war over Schleswig and Holstein.

IN THE ONGOING AMERICAN CIVIL

WAR, President Lincoln made General Grant commander-inchief of the Union forces. A few months later, Union general William T. Sherman [1820-91], began his "march to the sea." Sherman pursued a "scorched earth" policy, destroying rail lines and setting towns on fire from Atlanta to Savannah, Georgia.

Relations between Denmark and Prussia, part of the German Confederation, had soured. A brief war was the result of a revolt by the Germans in the duchies of Schleswig and Holstein, which were living under Danish rule. Prussian troops occupied the territory and by August 1. Denmark gave up rights to the auchies, which were to be placed under joint Austrian and Prussian rule—a situation that would become a future source of conflict (see 1866)



The Prussian-Danish War The war began when Prussian forces crossed the border into

Schleswig, and Denmark was forced to relinquish control of the duchy.



his cabinet members. The decree abolished slavery in the US.

Mexico. April 6-7 Cantederale Marina na proper Maria April 6.7 Conteder Station August 28-30 Sec Hattle of Bull Run Gatheburg Arer con Court was established in Cembodia

General Shermar





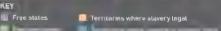
1854: THE KANSAS-**NEBRASKA ACT**

The of the comprofitise acts in 1850 was to allow the Utah and New Mexico territories to reach a decision on slavery this principle for people in those states, allowing them to vote on the issue. This act also controversially repealed the Missouri Compromise, causing further anger in the North.



1857. THE DRED SCOTT

The growing abolit onist cause received a setback when the Suprame Court ruled in the case of Dred Scott v. John F. A. Sandlard [see 1857] that slavery was legal in all the territories The judges also declared that the Missouri Compromise was unconstitutional. They argued



Area not subject to standard territorial laws

Free states

- Territories opened to stavery
- Area net subject to standard territorial law

AMERICAN

THE CONFLICT THAT TORE THE UNITED STATES APART

The shells fired at Fort Sumter, South Carolina, in 1861 not only ripped the country in two, but also began a deadly conflict that would pit families against each other, with brother fighting brother on the battlefield, as the Confederacy of Southern states took up arms in defense of slavery.

The issue was not only ideological, but also economic. Southerners felt that their rural. agrarian livelihood was under direct threat from the policies of the federal government. And for the industrial and urban North and President Abraham Lincoln, the question was about more than freedom for slaves. Without the 15 slave states, what would the future hold for the Union? The war cost billions and destroyed the Southern economy. The Union navy blockaded ports causing prices in

a restaurant in Richmond, Virginia, reached around \$5 by 1864. By the time the South conceded deleat and surrendered in 1865. both sides had been heavily battered-but the country emerged united

The war was also significant because it was the harbinger of modern warfare. Infrastructure developments, such as railroads, and technological innovations in armaments like breech-loading rifles had changed the nature of battle, and led to a much higher number of casualties.

BILLION FOUNDS OF AMMUNITION

OVER THE COURSE OF THE CIVIL WAR.

THE UNION PROVIDED SOLDIERS WITH

MILLION FOL ND. OF COFFEE

MILLION FAIRS OF PANTS

> MILLION HORSE AND MULES

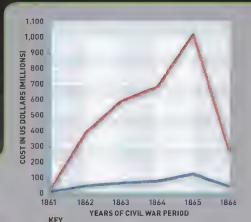
the South to skyrocket; the price of a cup coffee in

Populations The industrial North had a much larger population than the mostly agrarian

Southern states.

9 MILLION of a harrel of

Outnumbered Despite the South being significantly outnumbered, the fight ng continued for four years, leaving some 600,000 dead.



expenditure

expenditure

Billions were spent fighting the Civil War, with the army and navy costing the Union millions during this period. The estimated cost to the Confederacy, including the emancipation of the slaves, was around \$2.1 billion, inflicting serious damage to the Southern economy.



The War of the Triple Alliance devastated Paraguay, This painting by Cándido López depicts the arrival of the Allied Army at Itapiru, Paraguay.

THE AMERICAN CIVIL WAR DREW TO A CLOSE. By the spring, Un on troops had captured the Confederate capital of Richmond, and after several other defeats, Confederate general Robert E. Lee (1807-70) saw no other option but to surrender on April 9, signaling the end to the bloodlest conflict the US had seen. The war had left the US intact, but more than 600,000 men had been killed and half a million wounded. The new peace was soon marred; only a few days after the Union's victory, Pres dent Lincoln attended Ford's Theater in Washington, DC. There, Confederate John Wilkes Booth crept into the state box and shot him. Lincoln died the following morning on April 15.

The American Civil War was over, but the situation in Mexico remained complicated. US troops were deployed there because the

US government under Andrew Johnson (1808-75) objected to French intervention in Mexican affairs (see 1863)

Farther south, a war had erupted between Paraguay and its neighbors Uruguay, Brazil, and Argentina, Brazil invaded Uruguay in 1864 to assist in the overthrow of the ruling party. In response, the president of Paraguay, Francisco Solano López [1827-70), declared war on Brazil, and shortly after, on Argentina. Uruquay aligned itself with Brazil and the War of the Triple

Alliance (also Paraguavan War) began. López was killed in battle on March 1, 1870, and a peace treaty was negotiated. The war devastated Paraguay, reducing the population of 525,000 to 221,000.

In Jamaica, a group of peasants who had been denied government land for planting stormed the

50,000 PARAGUAY 26,000 Alliance of Argentina, Brazil, and Uruguay

Forces in War of Triple Alliance Although Paraguay had the far larger force at first, it was untrained and without a chain of command López, as leader made all decisions.

courthouse in Morant Bay during a meeting of the parish council, and 19 white people died in the altercation. In retaliat on, governor Edward Evre led a ruthless attack on the black community, declaring martial law, and killing hundreds of people

while imprisoning hundreds more When news of this reached Britain there was a public outcry and Eyre was recalled to England.

Lincoln's death

Chappel depicts the

death of Abraham

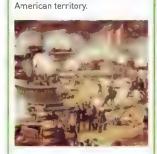
This painting by Alonzo

Lincoin, 16th President

IN 1866, PERU DECLARED WAR ON SPAIN, JOINED BY CHILE. The cause of the war dated back to the Talambo Affair in 1862, when Span.sh mmigrants were attacked by Peruvian workers on the Talambo estate in northern Peru. Spain's demand for compensation was ignored, so it seized the Chincha Islands off the coast of Peru in 1864. These were valuable as a source of guano, used as fertilizer. Spain demanded 3 million pesos in exchange for the islands in 1865.

Peru's General Mariano Ignacio Prado declared war on Spain in January 1866. Chile, fearful of a renewed Spanish presence in South America, joined Peru. They tried to close their ports, but Spain managed to bombard Valparaiso n Chile on March 31 and Callao in Peru on May 2 before a ceasefire the following week. This was the last attempt

by Spain to recapture South



Battle of Callao

A detail of a painting shows Peruvian troops defending the fortified port of Callao, Peru, while being bombarded by the Spanish navy.



French painter Edouard Manet's The execution of Maximilian I.

66 A SPECTRE IS HAUNTING EUROPE; THE SPECTRE OF COMMUNISM. "

Karl Mark, from the Communist Menifesto 1848

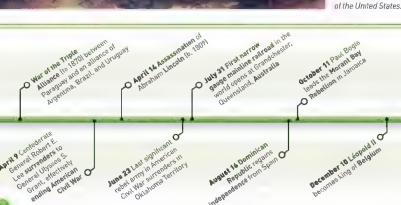
FRANCE'S ATTEMPT TO GAIN CONTROL OF MEXICO (see 1863) seemed doomed with the arrival of US reinforcements. France abandoned Mexico's emperor. Maximilian I, who had been installed at their pehest as well as that of Mexican monarchists. He was captured by liberal forces, court martialed, and executed on June 19. Benito Juárez then returned to his post as president

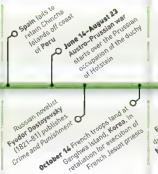
Farther north, the size of the US received a huge boost with the purchase of the vast Alaska territory from Russia. For the price of \$7.2 million, the US received 663,268 sq mi.es [1,717,856 sq km] of territory.

In Europe, Karl Marx (see panel, right) had published the first of three volumes in what would become one of his most influential works, Das Kapital. The book, through an examination of the capitalist system, tried to address larger economic and historical questions about the nature of class and social relations.

In Prussia, tensions with Austria had led to the Seven Weeks' War the previous year. Under the resulting Treaty of







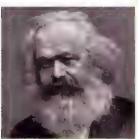


1869





This painting shows battleships in the Ten Years' War (1868-78), which was part of the long-running struggle for Cuba's independence from Spain.



KARL MARX (1818-83)

Karl Marx was a German philosopher, political economist, historian, political theorist, sociologist, and communist revolutionary, whose ideas played a sign ficant role in the gevelopment of modern communism and socialismtneories collectively known as Marxism. H s critique of capitalism, Das Kapital, remains influential today.

Prague, Prussia received Schleswig-Holstein, Hanover, Hesse-Kassel, Nassau, and Frankfurt, allowing it to organize the North German Confederation. The king of Prussia, William I (1797–1888) was at its helm, backed by Prime Minister Otto von Bismarck (see 1862). Austria also gave up control of the Venetia (Venice), allowing the region to be unified with Italy.

WITH THE FALL IN 1868 OF THE TOKUGAWA SHOGUNATE in Japan and the rise of the emperor Meiji Tenno (1852-1912), the island reversed its policy of isolationism and began a program of Westernization, with the aim of being able to stand up to the Western powers that were demanding access to Japan (see 1853). This per od, known as the Meiii Restoration, was a time of long-lasting fundamental social reforms, such as the ending of feudalism, formation of a national army, and implementation of tax systems, with a constitutional government being convened by 1890 There was a boom in infrastructure modernization throughout this period, with the arrival of railroads and

the telegraph. In Cuba, discontent with the Spanish regime had been growing. When Queen Isabella II [1830-1904] was deposed by a military rebellion in Spain, Cubans seeking independence took the opportunity to launch a war against the Spanish rulers on their island. Led by Carlos Manuel de Céspedes, this uprising, known as El Grito de Yara [The Cry of Yara], resulted in The Ten Years' War (1868-78), a campaign of guerilla warfare that ended in failure for the Cuban rebels.

Meiji vase

A Japanese Satsuma cabinet vase from the Meiji period. Art was well supported by the Japanese government during this period.

In the same year, there was also an uprising against Spanish rule in Puerto Rico. The Lares uprising, or El Grito de Lares, was shortlived and, like the Cuban uprising, also ended in failure.

In South Africa, British control was spreading. Boer settlers had moved away from the Cape Colony, taking land from local tr bes, including the ne ahboring Basutoland, Sotho leader Moshoeshoe I (c. 1786-1870) asked Britain for help against further incursions into Sotho territory, and the result was that the kingdom was annexed to the British Crown in 1868, becoming a protectorate On Moshoeshoe's death in 1870, it was made part of the Cape Colony region without consulting the Sotho people.



…REJOICE THAT I HAVE **LIVED** TO SEE THIS DAY, WHEN THE COLORED PEOPLE... HAVE EQUAL PRIVILEGES WITH THE MOST FAVORED. ""

Thomas Garrett, American abolitionist, on the passing of the 15th Amendment



AS RECONSTRUCTION CONTINUED

in the war-torn southern US. Congress enacted an amendment to the Constitution-ratified by the states in February 1869-that extended the right to vote to all black men, whether they had been enslaved or not The

Fifteenth Amendment declared that "the rights of the citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude'

Meanwhile, westward expansion in the US continued to grow, aided by the arrival of railroads. By 1869, the first transcontinental railroad had been completed by the Central Pacific Railroad. The project was supported by government bonds. Part of the track was started from Sacramento, California, heading east and joining with existing lines in Promontory, Utah, on May 10, 1869. Much of the work on this stretch of railroad was done by more than 10,000 Ch nese

Grand opening

The opening of the Suez Canal, Port Said, Egypt. The project took a decade to complete but its impact on global trade was immediate.

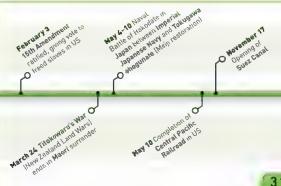
immigrant laborers. The construction of this line allowed rapid coast-to-coast travel in the US, further facilitating western settlement

Another feat of engineering also opened around the same timethe Suez Canal (see 1859). After a decade of construction, this canal linked the Mediterranean and Red seas, and provided a much quicker passage to the Indian Ocean.

In South Africa, diamonds had been discovered in the Northern Cape province in 1866, and soon a rush was on between the Boers, British, and native people to mine them. The British swiftly stepped in to annex the territory while thousands of prospectors arrived to try their luck.









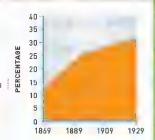
This 19th-century painting depicts Prussian hussars firing up at a French observation balloon during the Franco-Prussian War in 1870.

IS THE ARMY IS THE TRUE NOBILITY OF OUR COUNTRY. ""

Napoleon III, Emperor of the French

PRUSSIA'S VICTORY IN THE SEVEN WEEKS' WAR (see 1867) gave the impetus to further pursue plans for German unification, this time by bringing the southern German states into the union. Attempts had also been made to place Prince Leopold of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen (1835–1905) on the Spanish throne, left vacant after Queen Isabella I's deposit on in 1868 (see pende, 1872). Intense French diplomatic pressure from Napoleon III prevented this. Otto von Bismarck, the Prussian prime

minister, however, w shed to provoke France into war To these ends he published the Ems telegram (as it was later known), editing it to appear as though insults had been exchanged between King Wi.helm I of Prussia and the French Ambassador. France declared war on Prussia on July 19. Prussia was victorious at the battles of Gravelotte on August 18, and Sedan on September 1, where an II Napoleon surrendered to German forces and was taken prisoner. While Napoleon was held captive, a provisional government for national defense was set up in Bordeaux where it was decided to depose him and establish the Third Republic, By mid-September, the Prussians had besieged Paris. The city was forced to surrender in early 1871 after severe food shortages By March, an armistice had been



Immigration in Argentina

This graphic shows the steady rise in the percentage of Spanish and Italian immigrants who arrived in Argentina between 1869 and 1929.

agreed and Germany was given the regions of **Alsace** and **Lorraine**.

Meanwhile, a steady stream of immigrants escaping poverty and war in Europe flowed to the Americas. In the LS, the population hit 40 million and by the end of the century it would

nearly double to 76 million. Likewise, in Argentina the 1870 population of 1.8 million would reach 8 million by 1914, with many immigrants from Italy and Spain—both places that had been seriously affected by years of warfare.

Siege of Paris

The siege resulted in the capture of the city by Prussian forces, leading to a humiliating French defeat in the Franco-Prussian War.



Men at their battery during the war between the Third Republic and the Paris

Commune that erupted at the end of the Franco-Prussian war.

German unification

This map shows the newly unified German Empire, which was organized after Prussia's victory in the Franco-Prussian War

KEY Prussian gains by 1866 other states in North German Confederation 1867 other German states 1866

 Prussian invasion of France in Franco-Prussian War of 1870-71

 boundary of German Empire 1871

Austro-Hungarian empire 1867

ITALIAN TROOPS HAD ENTERED

ROME the previous September and in October a plebiscite, or referendum, made Rome the capital of the united Italy—which became official by 1871. The pope, however, was not pleased with his settlement offer and excommunicated Italian king Victor Emmanuel II, entrenching himself in the Vatican while Rome developed as the new capital. The tension between the Vatican and the Italian government would not be resolved until the 20th century. While France and Prussia were negotiating the end of the

While France and Prussia were negotiating the end of the Franco-Prussian war in 1871, angry Parisians had risen up over the surrender and established the

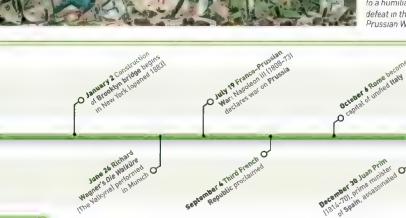
radical Paris Commune. A council of citizens—including republicans,
 Jacobins, socialists, and
 anarchists—governed Paris for over two months. The retaliation

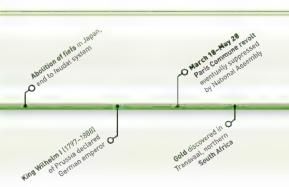
of the National Assembly, which had relocated to Versailles, was swift. Troops were sent to Paris and 20,000 people were killed.

Following victory against France,

Withelm I of Prussia declared himse.f Emperor of Germany and named Bismarck (see 1862) as Chancellor.

In South Africa, a diamond rush [see 1869] in the Northern Cape was followed by the discovery of **gold** in the **Transval** region. This sparked the arrival of thousands of prospectors to the region.





EFERDOCK TO STATE OF THE STATE

A portrait of the US women's suffragist leader Susan B. Anthony, who brought her campaign to public attention by illegally voting in 1872.

100 DOLLARS

THE FINE
IMPOSED ON
SUSAN B.
ANTHONY FOR
VOTING

IN THE AFRICAN KINGDOM OF ETHIOPIA, Yohannes IV [1831–89] was crowned emperor. He was considered a strong ruler, staving off the increasing incursions from Europeans as well as from African neighbors. By the end of the following decade, Ethiopia had defeated invasions by Egyptian forces, as well as Italian forces.

In the US, pressure was growing for women to be given the **right to vote**. One of the leading advocates was **Susan B. Anthony** (1820– 1906), who, during the 1872

CARLIST WARS IN SPAIN

presidential election, marched up to the polling station in Rochester, New York and cast her vote in defiance of the law. She was arrested and fined. Although she refused to pay the fine, the court case did not continue and Anthony carried on with her crusade.

Meanwhile, in New York, Capta n Ben,amin Briggs set out to cross the Atlantic on the ship *Mary Celeste* on November 7. By December 4, the crew of the *Dei Gratia* spotted the *Mary Celeste* drifting around the coast of Portugal completely **deserted**. The life boat was missing and the ship had drifted some 700 miles [1,100 km] from the last point entered in the log. Its crew was never seen again, and the maritime mystery was never solved

In France, physicist Louis Ducos du Hauron had been working on creating a color photograph using a three-color principle. He patented his process in 1868 and went on to produce some of the earliest color photographs.

The 19th century in Spain was dominated by the Carlist Wars. These civil wars began in 1834, triggered by the death of Ferdinand VII. The conservative Carlists did not want the king's daughter, Isabella (1830–1904), to take the throne, but rather Ferdinand's brother, Don Carlos (1788–1855). After three wars, the dispute was resolved in 1876 with the accession of Isabella's son Alfonso XII (1857–85) to the throne, who drove some 10,000 Carlists out of Spain.

44 THE MAIN THING IS TO MAKE HISTORY, NOT TO WRITE IT. 99

Otto von Bismarck, 19th-century German statesman



Royal Canadian Mounted Police "Mounties," as they became known, wearing their distinctive uniforms at an annual sports event at Regina, Saskatchewan, Canada.

EAGER TO PROTECT GERMANY'S GROWING POWER, Bismarck proposed the Three Emperors' League, an alliance between Germany, the Austro-Hungarian Empire, and Russia, with the purposeful exclusion of France. Formed in 1873, the league lasted for three years, was later reestablished in secret in 1881 and renewed in 1884, and finally collapsed in 1887. At issue were the continued conflicts of interest between Austria—Hungary and Russia in the Balkan territory.

In the Caribbean, the island of **Puerto Rico** finally abolished slavery. Although the slave trade had been suppressed earlier, the pract ce had continued on the island and in neighboring Cuba. Both were still under Spanish control. The end of slavery was

announced in May 1873, although an apprenticeship system was put in place, extending slave conditions for some until 1876.

In Canada, the North West Mounted Rifles was formed to enforce the law on a national and local leve., The force was charged with policing the largely rural provinces of the huge Canadian territory. The initial few hundred officers had some 300,000 samiles (800,000 sakm) under their jurisdiction. But the US was uncomfortable with the idea of armed troops patrolling the border, so the force's name was changed to the North West Mounted Police-though later the name would be altered again to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police which is still in use, along with the famous abbreviation of "Mounties."



A depiction of Garnet Wolse.ey's reception among the Asante people.

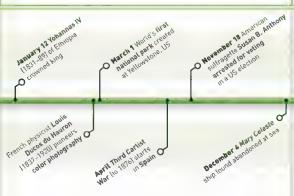
IN MARCH, BRITISH ARMY OFFICER CHARLES GEORGE GORDON

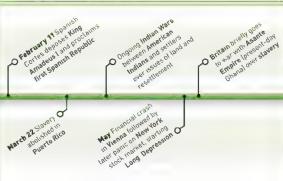
(1833–85) arrived in the province of Equatoria, in the south of Egyptian-occupied Sudan. He was to take control of the territory but under the auspices of the khedive (viceroy) of Egypt. Gordon was tasked with establishing way stations up the White Nile and to attempt to suppress the ongoing slave trade. He mapped parts of the Nile and set up outposts along the river as far as Uganda. He became governor-general of Sudan in 1877.

Meanwhile, in West Africa, a Br tish expedition led by **Sir Garnet Wolseley** (1833–1913) defeated the **Asante Empire** (present-day Ghana) and asserted control over the southern part of their territory, known as the **Gold Coast**.



Charles George Gordon A British general and colonial administrator, Gordon was invited by Egypt's khedive to govern part of Egypt's Sudan territory.







Elm chair

This Ming style elmwood chair

above a beaded apron.

has a shaped crest rail and curved

backsplat with openwork cartouches

c. 1850





Jade brush holder
c. 18th century
The detail of this jade brush holder
contains the figure of Taoist philosopher
ao Tzu. The ancient Taoist practices
were popular in the Ming period but

fell out of favor with Qing rulers.

Elm cabinet

c, 1860
The doors of this black tacquered elm cabinet of rectangular outline are painted with a colorful decoration that includes birds and flowering trees.

Soapstone Lohan 1600–1799

This statue shows a Lohan, a human who achieved enlightenment through meditation on the teaching of Buddha. Buddhism flourished during the



c nnabar

lacquer

THE QING DYNASTY

The Qing dynasty was established after the last Ming emperor was overthrown in 1644. Rule was instituted by Manchu chieftains, and the Qing period of rule lasted until 1911. It was a time in which China witnessed a tripling of its population to around 450 million.

Although the Manchus were seen as outsiders by the Chinese, they maintained their rule for so long by continuing to use the existing form of government from the Ming dynasty (1368–1644). This continuity spilled over into the arts and crafts as well, and much of the work produced in the Qing years was heavily influenced by Ming designs, especially porcelain.



Flask 1736–95 Supported on a spreading circular foot, this flask has a short, contracted neck and right-angle handles. The sides have bands of exotic blooms.



head is made

Ax head
19th century
Made from chaccedony, this
translucent green and red ax
head has a flat, curved cutting
edge. Carved in retief is a Taotie
mask and sleeping silkworms.



Belt hook 19th century This jade belt hook has a Tao.st design, shaped as two dragons and a bat laid on the outside, a phoenix on one side, and a silkworm pattern on the reverse. Covered box
1736 95
The top of this peach-shaped covered box (the fruit is a symbol of long lifel shows a chun (springl character enclosing, in the center, Shou Lao, the god of longevity, with a dragon on either side.

intricate carving

from jade



lacquered



Pewter tea caddy 18th century

This tea caddy is constructed from pewter. Its simple design is embellished with floral and calligraphic engravings.



nterior is I ned with silver

Brass wedding bowl 18th century

This brass wedding bowl is part of a set of two. This one is lined with silver the other has a gilt silver interior—and the base has an engraved design

panels depict

subsidiary string of beads

the seasons



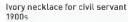
wooden case and brass caps

Portable set of eating implements 1736-95

The contents of this traveling set of eating implements include two pairs of chopsticks, a knife, a pair of forks, and an ivory pick

Sancai teapot 1662-1772

This teapot is sancai porcelain and has a rectangular shape, with raised panels on each side il.ustrating the four seasons



These beads are made of painted ceramic and gold leaf. The larger beads, called Buddha heads, divide up the smaller beads into groups of 27. There are also subsidiary strands of 10 blue beads.

incised inscription



Xian seal 19th century

This oval Xian seal has an incised inscription on each of the long s des. The base reads "Living by the Golden Tower.



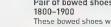
Golden nail guards c. 19th century

These elaborate nail guards have gold openwork with a "cracked ice" pattern. The device was designed to protect the nail of the little finger.



Pair of bowed shoes

These bowed shoes with pointed toes and high heels were worn for outdoor activities by a woman with bound feet The sides have an intricate embroidered



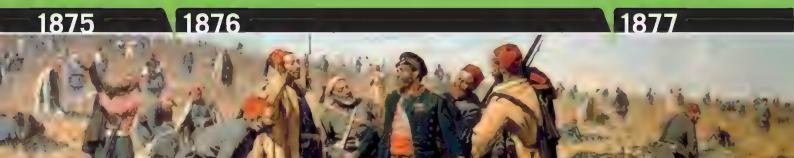
decoration of birds and flowers



Silk robe

c. 19th century

This woman's black silk robe has a pattern of flowers woven into the fabric. The design also includes a springtime scene involving flowers and butterflies.



A painting entitled The Victor by Russian war art'st Vasily Vereshchagin (1842–1904) depicts Turks celebrating a victory during the Russo-Turkish War. Hostilities between Russia and the Ottoman Empire were long-running and the two had gone to battle many times over the previous two centuries.

THE RIFT BETWEEN THE OTTOMAN EMPIRE AND ITS SUBJECTS IN

Bosnia and Herzegovina grew wider as Christian inhabitants of the two territories rebelled against Ottoman rule, requesting aid from neighboring Serbia, which had a much higher degree of autonomy. Buoyed by Russian promises of support and inspired by the nationalism sweeping through the region. Serbia too declared war on the Ottoman Empire on June 30, 1876; Montenegro followed suit the next day, leading the weakening empire into another destabilizing conflict. Montenegro was initially successful, with a victory in Herzegovina, but Russian support in Serbia did not materialize and the Turks won the battle of Aleksinac on August 9, 1876. This forced the Serbs to appeal to other nations for help.

In other parts of the Ottoman world, Egypt continued to make incursions into Ethiopia, leading its king, Yohannes IV (see 1872), to declare war on the Egyptians. The conflict arose because Ismail Pasha (1830-95), the khedive (viceroy) of Egypt, wanted to put settlements on strategic points along the Red Sea coastline in Ethiopian territory (present-day Eritrea). By 1875 Egypt had succeeding in occupying many coastal towns, as well as the inland city of Harar. The fighting lasted until 1877, by which time Ethiopia had managed to defeat two Egyptian campaigns.

ANGER AND UNREST HAD BEEN

growing among American Indians in the US, many of whom had been forced off their land. This issue often resulted in armed conflict with US troops. One of the most infamous confrontations. was the Battle of Little Bighorn where, on June 25, Lieutenant Co.onel George A. Custer (1839-76)

66 THE NATION THAT SECURES CONTROL OF THE AIR WILL ULTIMATELY CONTROL THE WORLD. "

Alexander Graham Bell. Scottish inventor

Early telephone

an electromagnet.

and his men were killed by a coalition of Eastern Sioux and Northern Cheyenne Indians. Around the same time, US forces were fighting the Apache people,

This early example of a telephone-known as

and it transmitted sound through the use of

a box telephone—had a trumpetlike mouthpiece

who lived near the border with Mexico. They too were angered by attempts to move them onto a reservation, and attacked white sett.ements. This conflict continued for another decade until their leader, Geronimo [1829-1909], surrendered in 1886. Elsewhere in the US, a Scottish-

born inventor named Alexander Graham Bell (1847-1922) patented his device for "transmitting vocal or other sounds telegraphically"—the first telephone. This development would change forever the way the world communicated.

In Mexico, former soldier Porfirio Díaz (see panel, right) tried to launch a revolt against president Sebastián Lerdo de Tejada. His attempt in early 1876 failed and he fled to the US. He returned in November and defeated the government's troops. In May 1877 he was elected president and controlled Mexico for decades.

Explorer Henry Morton Stanley [1841-1904], meanwhile, was trying to follow the uncharted Lua.aba River in the Congo to

mouthpiece

PORFIRIO DIAZ (1830-1915)

Mexican general politician, and president, Porfirio Díaz was of mixed European and indigenous descent. From a humble background, he made a name for himself in the military. After he was elected president, he shored up his support and created a political machine that kept him in power and the opposition divided and suppressed, leaving him to control politics in Mexico for more than 30 years.

establish which river it joined. Stanley's African exploits were already famous; he had been

previously sent by a US newspaper to find fellow explorer David Livingstone (see 1855) and in 1871, on the shores of Lake Tanganyika, he had supposedly uttered the

celebrated words, "Doctor Livingstone, I presume?"

Empire succeeds

IN CHINA, FAMINE SPREAD through the northern provinces.

A drought the previous year affecting the Yellow River -a vital source of water-was compounded by a lack of rain in 1877 and the arrival of locusts. When the rains returned toward the end of the following year, some 9 to 13 million people had

died in a region of 108 million.

In South Africa, the discovery of gold (see 1871) had exacerbated tensions between the Boer settlers and the British, who by this point governed much of the country, By 1877 the British managed to annex the Transvaal. However, the Afrikaners rebelled against this move and regained their independence a few years later (see 1881).



Famine in China

An illustration in a French magazine shows the state of poverty during the famine years in China, when millions died in the northern region.

A Revolts











O October 31 Cycle



1878



Britain's desire to curb Russian

expansion into Bulgaria-which

at this point reached the Aegean

Mediterranean, Austria-Hungary

wanted to continue occupation of

Bosnia and Herzegovina to keep

its regional influence intact and

stem growing Slav nationalism.

the Cyprus Convention with

Turkey. This deal would allow

British administration of the

island while it remained under

Britain to establish a presence

and a naval base in the eastern.

aim of blocking further Russian

diplomatic bargaining table, the

British were once again caught up

incursions into the region.

Away from the European

in warfare with Afghans. The

Second Afghan War (to 1880)

Ottoman sovereignty. This allowed

part of the Mediterranean, with the

Meanwhile, Britain had signed

Sea-by refusing to let Russia

extend naval power in the

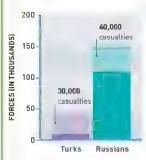
Vasily Vereshchagin's Mass for the Dead (The Defeated) shows the aftermath of a Russian defeat during the Russo-Turkish War of 1877-78.

RUSSIA DECIDED TO ONCE AGAIN **DECLARE WAR** on the Ottoman Empire on April 24, 1877, in an attempt to aid the Serbians in their fight against the Ottomans (see 1875). Russia was aided by Romania (the united Moldavia and Wallachia]. The Russo-Turkish War of 1877-78 included a five-month siege of the Ottoman Bulgarian town of Plevna, which eventually fell to Russian forces. Russia also managed to take some key fortresses and a truce was called. A settlement was reached on March 3, 1878, known as the Treaty of San Stefano. which gave Serbia, Romania, and Montenegro their independence, while Bulgaria was granted

However, European powers were not satisfied with this settlement as there were many competing interests. **Prussia** backed Great

some autonomy and put under

Russian authority.



Siege of Plevna

Although the Russians eventually overcame the Turks, the small Turkish force heroically held up the Russian advance into Bulgaria.



Afghan fighters

A photograph of Afghan soldiers holding hand-crafted rifles, at Jalalabad, Afghanistan, during the second Anglo-Afghan conflict.

was ignited when British agents learned of negotiations between Afghan leader Sher Ali Khan (1825 79) and Russia. This was compounded by Sher Ali's refusal to receive a British delegation. In November 1878, Br tish forces invaded the region. Sher Ali turned to Russia for support, but was told to make peace with Britain. Sher Ali died the next year and his son, Mohammad Yaqub Khan (1849-1923), signed a treaty ceding the Khyber Pass to the British. Soon after, a British envoy was murdered and British troops returned to take Kabul. Yagub was forced to flee. He was succeeded by Abdur Rahman Khan (c. 1844-1901), who ended the conflict and supported British interests.

This oi<mark>l pain</mark>ting shows the <mark>defense of Rorko's Drift on January 22, where a handful of British soldiers faced an attack by of 4,000 Zulu soldiers.</mark>

IN SOUTH AMERICA, PERU, BOLIVIA, AND CHILE began a dispute over who had control over the Atacama Desert region running along the Peru-Chile border. In the previous decade the valuable mineral sodium nitrate had been discovered there. Initially Chilean companies went into the desert to extract the mineral and issues over territorial contro, soon arose. Chile and Bolivia at first agreed that the 24th parallel was their boundary But Bolivia, dissatisfied with the deal, entered into a secret agreement with Peru to defend its interests in the desert, Bolivia later seized the property of Chilean companies, prompting Chile's president to send in troops. Chile formally declared war on Bolivia and Peru on April 5. The war of the Pacific took place on land and sea, and was not resolved until 1883, with Chile keeping control of the mineralrich Antofagasta region.

In South Africa, British forces came up against the Zulu nation in the Anglo-Zulu War. The British wanted to expand into Zulu territory, but this was met with resistance by King Cetshwayo

BATTLE OF RORKE'S DRIFT

32
British

24,000
ZULU FORCES

BATTLE

OF RORKE'S
DRIFT

550
Zulu

Battle of Rorke's Drift

casualt^{*}es

Although the Zulus had some rifles, these were put to little effective use, and superior British firepower won out despite overwhelming numbers.

casualties

(1826–84), who organized some 60,000 warriors. The British established a depot at **Rorke's Drift**, which was later attacked by Zulus after their victory in Isandlwana. The Zulus were successfully repelled after 550 warriors were shot by the handful of British troops stationed at the depot. After seven months of conflict, the British managed a final v ctory over the Zulus in the Battle of Ulundi on Juy 4, and took control of their territory.

Sunken ship in War of the Pacific

This scene from the Battle of Iquique, during the War of the Pacific, shows Chilean and Peruvian ships. The dispute also included Bolivia.



1881

West Indian laborers cutting a channel during the first—and failed—attempt to construct a canal in Panama connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans.

44 THE DOOR THAT NOBODY ELSE WILL GO IN AT, SEEMS ALWAYS TO SWING OPEN WIDELY FOR ME. 99

Clara Barton, American humanitarian



Clara Barton was the founder of the American Red Cross organization.

BUOYED BY THE SUCCESS OF THE SUEZ CANAL (see 1869), Ferdinand de Lesseps [see 1859] began to draw up plans for a waterway connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans through the isthmus of Panama. However, the project got off to a difficult start the following year in 1881. There were disagreements over the canal's plans, the machinery did not function well in the terrain, and many workers died of disease in the tropical heat.

Meanwhile, the development of commercial **refrigeration** began to alter the relationship between consumers and producers. Cheese and meats could now be exported long distances. On February 2, the first shipment of frozen meat to survive the journey intact arrived in London from Australia. The following years saw

2,370,000



THE BOERS

The Boers ("farmers" in Dutch) in South Africa were settlers of Dutch, French Huguenot and German descent that left the Cape Province in search of autonomy farther north. They spoke Afrikaans, a language that evolved from Dutch. The earliest settlers arrived in the Cape of Good Hope after the Dutch East India Company established a port in 1652. The Boers had a strong ethnic identity and clashed often with the Zulus and the British

a boom in **shipments** of meats and other agricultural goods from Australia, New Zealand, and Argentina to Europe. Around the same time, the

Around the same time, the problem of creating a safe means of artificial light was solved by the US inventor **Thomas Edison** (1847–1931). He had perfected existing designs on **lightbulbs** of the day (see pp.298–99) by preventing them from overheating and making them much safer to use. Almost as soon as he had patented the des gn, lighting systems began to spring up on the streets, in businesses and hotels, and in homes.

IN SOUTH AFRICA, TENSIONS **BETWEEN BOER SETTLERS** (see panel, above) and the British over the appearation of the Transvaal (see 1877) had tipped into violence. Boers had established the South African Republic in the Transvaal area and begun to use arms to support their claim, starting the First Anglo-Boer War in 1880. British troops suffered a defeat at the hands of the Boer settlers in the battle at Majuba Hill on February 27, 1881 bringing the dispute to an end by March. The Convention of Pretoria treaty granted the South African Republic independence over its affairs, although Britain was

allowed to maintain an unclear

"suzerainty" over it. This did little to rectify the situation, and the simmering resentment between the British and Boers would erupt again before the end of the century (see 1899).

France, meanwhile, was attempting to extend its influence in North Africa. With Algena under its control, it looked to the neighboring Ottoman territory of Tunisia. The past 50 years had seen Tunisian rulers caught in between Ottoman demands and European creditors, especially after the government went bankrupt in 1869, after which a British, French, and Italian financial commission was imposed on the territory. France decided to send in 36,000 troops in 1881, under the pretext that Tunisians had been moving into Algerian territory. Under the Treaty of Bardo that same year. Tunisia became a French protectorate. French military occupied the territory and a French minister was installed to Laise with the Tunisian bey (ruler), who now only had limited control. In Russia, there was an

now only had limited control.
In Russia, there was an outbreak of anti-Jewish violence culminating in pogroms in the south of the country, including Kiev, that continued until 1884. This was triggered by the assassination of the reformist Alexander II [1818–81] who was killed by a group known as People's Will. False rumors circulated that Jewish people were responsible and that the government was

going to instruct the public to take their revenge on Jews. The violent attacks caused many Jewish people to emigrate to Western Europe, the US, and Palestine. In the US, teacher and nurse Clara Barton (1821–1912) organized the American Red Cross, a part of the growing International Red Cross relief organization that had been founded in 1863.

Meanwhile, in New Mexico, sheriff Pat Garrett (1850–1908) captured one of the United States' most notorious outlaws, Billy the Kid (c. 1859–81) on April 30. Born William H. Bonney Jr., Billy the Kid became an infamous gunfighter, and was rumored to have killed at least 27 men by the age of 21 After his arrest he was jailed and sentenced to death, but he escaped until Garrett tracked him down and shot him dead on July 14.



740,000 7,010,000
Russia 840,000
France 18,325,000
REST OF THE WORLD

Shipping tonnage 1881

1,150,000

This chart shows total goods shipped by country in vessels over 100 tons. Refrigeration sparked a rise in food transport and the use of vast ships.

Center Pulson

Wast 2 find experience during the first of the state of

January 18 Russia In Interest of Bursia In Interest of Bursia Interest

24 1/5 flures class of the Codes of the Code

August 3 Official and War

O July 23 Boun

This illustration shows the bombardment of Alexandria-a sea battle won by the British, who succeeded in destroying the port's fortified batteries.

PREVIOUS FEW YEARS, the power of French and British interests had grown substantially in Egypt This led to increasing European interference in Egyptian affairsconsidered legitimate because of the financial debt Egypt owed to Britain and France. By 1882, Egypt was bankrupt and the khedive (viceroy) was scarcely able to hold on to his own authority. Ismail Pasna (1830-95) had been deposed by the Ottoman sultan in 1879-under pressure from Britain and France-in favor of his son, Muhammad Tawfig

OVER THE COURSE OF THE

Britain was fearful of what a nationalist uprising might mean for the Suez Canal, in which it had a substantial interest. So British forces decided to mount an attack to stifle any further action; the Royal Navy bombarded the forts of Alexandria on July 11, 1882. Egypt was then placed under military occupation, becoming a British protectorate.

Pasha [1852-92]. This **Dual**

internal nationalist unrest.

Control by the French and British

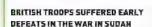
persisted while there was growing

Farther south, in Sudan, British troops were continuing to fight the Sudanese War (1881-99) against the followers of the powerful Muhammad Ahmad bin Abd Allah (1844-85) who had declared a holy war after taking the title Mahdi. His mission was to restore justice to the world, believing it was soon going to end. In Europe, an anti-French union was being formed, known

as the Triple Alliance. It

consisted of Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Italy. The first two had signed previous unions (see 1873), which included Russia Italy joined after disputing France's territorial claims in North Africa

Meanwhile, in France, scientist Louis Pasteur (1822-95)-known for his development in 1863 of the pasteurization process that reduced harmful germs in food and drink-had turned his attention to vaccines [see 1796]. He investigated anthrax, a bacterial disease that had killed many sheep in Europe and also affected humans. By 1881, he had conducted successful large-scale experiments with animals, and vaccines were produced.



destruction, when its volcano erupted in 1883.

A hand-colored woodcut showing the island of Krakatoa, Indonesia, before its

at the hands of the Mahdi revolutionary army (see 1882). At the beginning of the year on January 26, Ahmad and the Mahdi troops captured the city of El Obeid, situated in the center of the territory. Mahdi troops continued their march toward Khartoum, which had earlier been placed under British administration by the Egyptian khedive (see 1874), capturing the city after a siege of nine months.

Brooklyn Bridge

The Great East River Suspension Bridge in New York City was built between 1870 and 1883, It stretches 5,988ft [1825m] across its span.

Meanwhile, France had se zed more of the territory around the Niger River (Niger) and became involved in conflict on the island of Madagascar off the coast of East Afr cain a bid to protect French territory. In 1883, France invaded the island in the Franco-Hova War against the Hova peoplethe largest Malagasy group on the island-and bombarded the coastal towns of Majunga and Tamatave from the sea. In 1885, they reached a settlement allowing the French occupation at Diégo-Suarez in the north. However, tensions continued and the French sent in 15,000 troops in 1885, landing at Majunga and capturing the cap tal.

Triggered by the ongoing Berlin Conference on Africa (see 1885) Germany claimed territory in southwest Africa (Namibia), Togoland (Togo), Cameroon, and part of the Island of Zanzibar off the coast of Tanzania, East Africa. Italy took control of Eritrean coastal towns along the Red Sea, though made no farther inroads into Ethiopian territory.

In the Pacific, Britain and Germany divided up more territories. By the 1870s, Britain had established settlements along the coast of the eastern half of New Guinea (present-day Papua New Guinea), annexing it by 1884. Germany took control of the northeast part of the island.



Assess 28, 1853 Votes no.

Assess 28, 1853 Votes Arca zu er warn en er 5 Liberta de Gritish Land 5 ceder to British as July of Medagascar, August 26, 1883 Volce W20 Tripe atuate Ined between Seman Ined between Semand ha 1884 Berlin Confee brief March 20 Britain conquest of Manager to 190al O May 20 Triple Alle July Koers Create Land Politice of Stelland IN The St O 1884 Berlin Conf Clede of Kharton July Boers 1985 February 10° Jan. begins 6, 18851 October 20, 1883 War July 11 British 1884 Coupin Keres staged September Wimberley A traditered address of the the tradition of the traditio 864 Brush mentor Hiren C 864 Brush mentor Sel metales Herim tean our first set our bowered mechine our street 1 Withbertey. Pacific After Treaty August 20 Puor Ingel Artaikors te to poor west that work of July 5, 1884 Germany ter treaty of Or down with ad of china June 11 trapice of again 1884 Germany 1884 OPT I THE TOOR

O October 1884 Green

Utteren tees of certain

December 1884 O



A light of the land of the lan

322

A crest belonging to Czar Ferdinand I who was elected ruler of Bulgaria.

BULGARIA HAD BEEN CAUGHT UP

in the wave of nationalism that swept through Europe in the earlier part of the 19th century (see 1848). Bulgaria's independence struggle-during which 15,000 Bulgarians were massacred by Turkish troops in 1876-had attracted Europe's attention. A couple of years later a small Bulgarian principality was established and Britain and Austria-Hungary ensured Russ a would not have influence there. By 1885, Bulgaria had merged with Eastern Rumelia, and after a coup d'état, the two states were unified. This altered the Balkan balance of power and Serbia declared war. The conflict was brief and peace was restored by 1886. On July 1887, Prince Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha (1861-1948) was elected ruler of Bulgaria.



Czar Ferdinand I

Mondragon

Postage stamp, with Czar Ferdinand. He was elected to the position after political infighting led Bulgarians to look further afield for a leader.

O Bulgara Independent

Martin and & Fride Reviller wither & Ernie Zernophone Herender 13 Bloody

Meet Hist House in Foudon



1888

An engraving depicts slaves washing diamonds at a Brazilian mine.



BRAZILIAN Slave population

At the time of their respective abolitions, Brazil and Cuba had large slave populations. Freedom was initially slow in coming to slaves.

CUBAN

BRAZIL, LIKE CUBA, CONTINUED TO MAKE USE OF SLAVES much

later than other former colonies. In South America, the republics that emerged from the Spanish Empire had abolished slavery by the middle of the century. And like Spain, Brazil had been put under pressure by the British to end the trade, which eventually occurred in 1850. Over the next thirty years, growing abolitionist sentiment reached the highest level, as the emperor Dom Pedro II (1825-91) became sympathetic to these ideas. He was interested in the gradual abolition of slavery but was aware of the dangers of a slaveholder backlasn. He had observed not only what had happened in Cuba, but also in the US Civil War (see 1861). In 1871, a gradualist measure known as the Rio Branco Law, which freed children born to slave mothers, was enacted. Later measures in 1885 freed slaves who were older than 65. Eventually, a proclamation in May 1888

IN PARIS, ENGINEER GUSTAVE EIFFEL (1832-1923) DAZZLED the

Cecil Rhodes, British politician, on colonization

city and all of Europe with his tower, which was opened to the public on March 31. Eiffel won a design contest to build the tower as part of the International Exposition of 1889 in honor of the centenary of the French Revolution. With its 984-ft [300-m] tower-twice the height of the Great Pyramid in Gaza-nothing like it had ever been seen. The tower attracted almost two million visitors in the first six months after it opened.

Brazil, meanwhile, faced political upheaval as a military coup overthrew leader Dom Pedro II. The military, clergy, and aristocracy had been angered by



Eiffel Tower

Initially criticized by the Parisian public who thought it unsightly, the tower has come to be an iconic Parisian landmark

IMPERIALISM

11 IF THERE BE A **GOD**, I THINK THAT WHAT HE

WOULD LIKE ME TO DO IS PAINT AS MUCH OF THE MAP OF AFRICA BRITISH RED AS POSSIBLE... "

> The late 19th century was a time of extensive colonial rule by European powers. "The Rhodes Colossus" (right) from an 1892 Punch magazine depicts British colonizer, Cecil Rhodes, straddling the continent after the announcemount of his proposed telegraph line from Cape Town to Cairo. But this was also a period infamous for European exploitation of natural resources, as well as the indifferent or cruel treatment of native peoples.

public, he abdicated and a

had collapsed, and work on it

came to a halt. The Compagnie

republic was declared.

Universelle du Canal Interocéanique and the French

public had lost faith in the

enterprise as the death toll

mounted and construction was

expanding apace as Cecil John Rhodes (1853-1902)-who had

already established his reputation

in the gold and diamond mines in

South Africa-received a charter

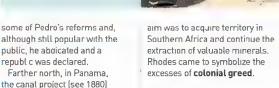
Company in 1889. The company

was expected to respect local law

for his British South Africa

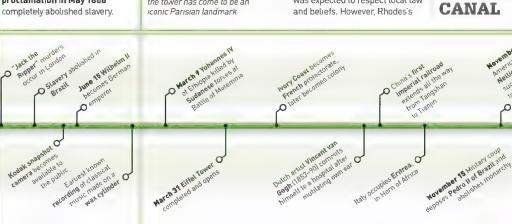
plagued by endless problems

In Africa, British rule was



22,000 THE NUMBER OF WORKERS WHO DIED DURING A FAILED ATTEMPT TO BUILD THE PANAMA





323

THE IMPERIAL

THE ERA OF EUROPEAN COLONIAL EXPANSION ACROSS THE GLOBE

Throughout the 18th and 19th centuries the world witnessed a relentless European drive to control territories all over the globe. Colonies provided not only direct supplies of valuable natural resources, but also a theater of conflict in which Europe's antagonisms were played out.

The Imperial Age saw Spain, Britain, France, Germany, Holland, Portugal, Italy, and to a lesser extent, Denmark and Sweden, scramble for territories. A country could lose colonies in one war, only to reclaim them later through trade in a wider political game. Colonies often started out as trading posts, in places such as India, but through political maneuvering and exercising military might European countries began to take control. People living in the Americas, Africa, India, and

Southeast Asia were often on the receiving end of racial prejudice and political oppression. Economic exploitation of colonial territories and their people also frequently occurred, as raw materials were exported out of the country, and slave labor was used. This situation persisted until after World War II, when many colonies around the world began to demand their independence (see pp.422-23).

II THE SUN NEVER SETS ON THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

Popular saying coined during the early 1800s

By 1910, Britain was well ahead in

the imperial race, with an empire

covering more than twice as much of

the globe as its closest rival, France.

BELGIAN CONGO 5,764,731 Belgium Expansion Colonial minority Following the example of Britain Native Spaniards were in the and the Netherlands, the small minority in the Spanish colony of state of Belgium exploited the New Spain [Mexico and Central vast territory of the Congo, which America). In 1810, they made up just was 76 times larger than Belgium, under a fifth of the total population, Imperial land

12

SIZE OF EMPIRE (MILLION SO MILES)



Making tracks By 1914, the vast expanse of colonial British Africa was spanned by thousands of miles of railroad track, opening the region up to trade

US

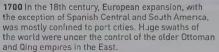


EMPIRE BUILDING

In the 18th century, most colonial outposts were located along the world's coastlines, as settlements sprung up where ships stopped off. Trading posts grew into cities, often with European-style architecture to reflect the political changes. Over time, improvements in military power, transportation, and healthtropical diseases killed thousands of Europeans—saw the spread of colonial rule throughout the 19th century. This was especially true for Britain and France, However, Spain, which had begun empire-building earlier and controlled large parts of Latin America at the beginning of the period, had lost almost all of its territories by the 1820s.





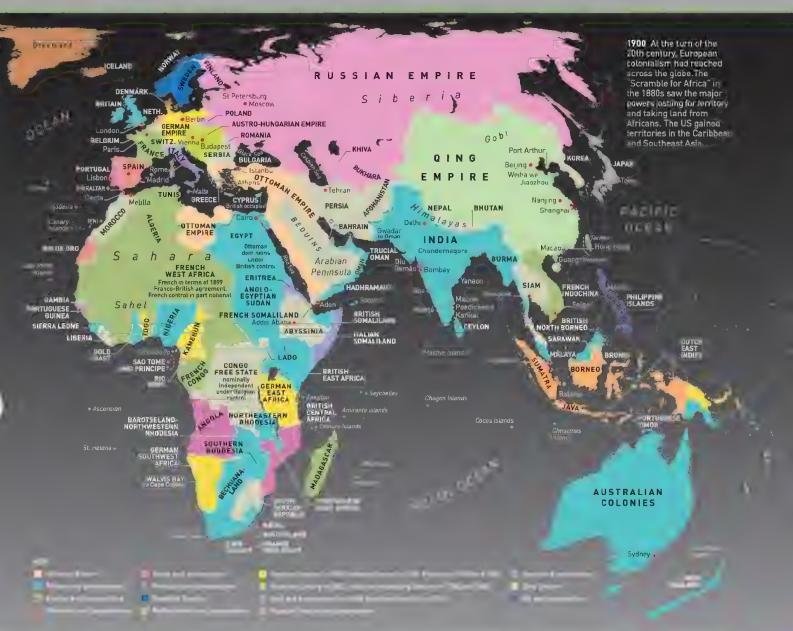




1800 A century later, Spain, France, and Britain had taken control of almost all of the Americas. The Brit sh had also made a series of incursions into India, as the Mughal Empire broke down, while also undertaking exploration into Africa.



1850 By the middle of the 19th century, the world map had been reconfigured with the independence of Latin America. British and French attention had turned to the resource-rich lands of Africa, while the Dutch continued to expand into Southeast Asia.





A colored engraving depicts the massacre of Sioux Indians at Wounded Knee Creek, South Dakota, by US soldiers of the 7th Cavalry Regiment.

IN THE US, TENSIONS AND SPORADIC FIGHTING in the west between US troops and American Indians had continued since the Battle at Little Bighorn (see 1876). In addition to this, American Indians faced increasingly harsh living conditions: poverty, disease, and crop failures were rife. By the 1880s, a new mysticism called the Ghost Dance had emerged among the Sioux people, based on the belief that an Indian messiah would come in 1891 and unite all the displaced native peoples. This newfound belief manifested in trances, dances, and a mass frenzy, which worried the US agents who oversaw the reservations. They attempted to stop the dances, and the Sloux people rebelled, with US army troops being called in by the end of the year.

The reservation of Wounded Knee Creek in South Dakota was the scene of a massacre on December 29, when around 150 American Indians-men, women, and children-were killed and 50 were wounded by US troops. During disarmament of the Sioux tribe a scuffle had broken out, and in the ensuing carnage around 25



Wounded Knee dead The massacre left 150 Sioux dead, while 25 troops from the US army were killed. A further 50 Sioux were wounded during the conflict.

US soldiers were also left dead, many due to friendly fire from US machine guns. This was the last major conflict between American Indians and the US Army, although poor relations persisted between the two groups.

In Europe, a small island off the North Sea coast of Germany, near the territory of Schleswig-Holstein, Heligoland, had formally come into British possession in 1814, having been seized by the Royal Navy seven years earlier. However, as Germany's European and African expansion continued, a deal was struck for Britain to hand over the island to Germany in exchange for the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba, near Tanzania's port of Tanga off the East African coast. Germany developed Heligoland

Zanzıbar was added to Britain's substantial territory in Africa, building on earlier deals struck with Germany, as well as claims made following the Berlin Conference (see 1885). In the following year, Britain formally establ shed the

into a large naval base.

Nyasaland Districts

Protectorate. This became known as the "British Central Africa Protectorate" in 1893 and was then officially designated as "Nyasaland" in 1907. Part of this territory lay along Lake Nyasa and the Shire valley in presentday Malawi).



A 19th-century style knife and beaded rawhide sheath, as carried by American Indian Sioux warriors.





its construction in Russia.

5,785

THE DISTANCE BETWEEN MOSCOW AND VLADIVOSTOK ON THE TRANS-SIBERIAN RAILWAY

IN RUSSIA, CONSTRUCTION HAD BEGUN ON AN EXTENSIVE RAILROAD SYSTEM across its vast territory. The project was the idea of Alexander III [1845-94], and it was known as the Trans-Siberian Railway. It stretched from Moscow to the port of Vladivostok, 5,715 miles (9,198 km) to the east. Russ a received permission from China to run tracks through parts of Manchuria, allowing the completion of a trans-Manchurian line by 1901. The work began from west and east ends and eventually met in the center. By 1904, the sections linking Moscow and Vladivostok were connected and running. The railroad facilitated the quicker movement of people through Russia and allowed for the further settlement of sparsely populated Siberia.



The Great Mosque of Djenne, Mali, was built after the French took control.

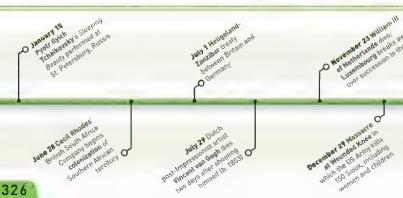


French in Africa

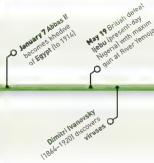
A postage stamp from French West Africa shows an illustration of a native mask. France managed to gain control of much of the region.

BRITAIN AND FRANCE WERE **CONTINUING THEIR PUSH** into West Africa. The British nad secured ports along the coast, annexing Lagos in 1861. Lagos provided a key point from which to seize control of surrounding Yorubaland, situated around the lower parts of the Niger River, corresponding with much of modern southwest Nigeria. The British took advantage of existing internal divisions among Yoruba rulers, and in 1892, they overthrew the **Ijebu** government, part of the Yoruba political system.

Likewise, the French exploited divisions in the Muslim Tukulor Empire by signing treaties with its neighbors and building forts within Tukulor territory. By 1892, the French controlled much of the region around the Senegal River.







1894

46 ALL THAT SEPARATES... RACE, CLASS, CREED, OR SEX, IS INHUMAN, AND MUST BE OVERCOME. **77**

Kate Sheppard, suffragist, in the pamphlet Is it Right?, 1892

ALTHOUGH FRANCE HAD MADE GAINS IN THE WEST AFRICAN

INTERIOR, the coastal territories around the kingdom of Dahomey (present-day Benin) had proven difficult to subdue. In 1889, Britain had handed over to France the coastal city of Cotonou in Danomey without consulting the Dahomeans. The result was the First Franco-Dahomean War (1889-90), which concluded with a treaty that ceded Cotonou and Porto Novo to France in exchange for payments to the king of Danomey. However, tensions remained, and by 1892 another war had begun, this time over the issue of slavery. The king, Benanzin [1844-1906], was still allowing slave raids, despite the abolition of slavery. In addition, he attacked a French gunboat. France retaliated, this time with an army of French and Senegalese troops, and they overpowered the kingdom, bringing it under French





Sugar production in tons In 1893, Cuba, then the dominant world sugar grower, produced 1 million tons of sugar, four times as much as Jamaica.

Halfway around the world, in the British colony of **New Zealand**, women won the right to vote. The push for women's **suffrage** was gaining momentum in many places, but these islands were the first to grant the right, after formidable efforts by suffragists and tireless campaigners, such as **Kate Sheppard** (1847–1934). Shortly after this act was passed, there was a general elect on in which 65 percent of women cast their votes

Meanwhile, **Cuba** was experiencing a sugar boom, with profits of \$64 million in 1893. However, a US **tariff** the following year would cause profits to drop to \$13 million by 1896.

Ruler of Dahomey

A painting of Behanzin, king of Dahomey (modern Benin), shows him holding symbols of kingship while surrounded by attendants.



An engraving showing the coronation ceremony of Emperor Nicholas II and the Empress Alexandra, who would be Russia's last ruling monarchs.

IN RUSSIA, AFTER THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER III, Nichotas II (1868–1918) became the next, and last, emperor of Russia He presided over an increasingly troubled country, and would not be able to withstand the social revolution that engulfed Russia in the early 20th century.

Russia's neighbor, China, had become entangled in a local conflict in Korea that escalated into the Sino-Japanese War. The confrontation had started over an internal revolt in Korea The monarch asked both nations for help, and both sent troops. Yet they also refused to leave once the rebellion was suppressed. Japan was allied with the modernizing government in Korea, while China backed the royal family Tensions between China and Japan mounted and

1 AM NOT YET READY TO BE CZAR. I KNOW NOTHING OF THE BUSINESS OF RULING. ")

Czar Nicholas II, on becoming ruler of Russia, 1894

conflict broke out, with Japan declaring war on China on August 1.

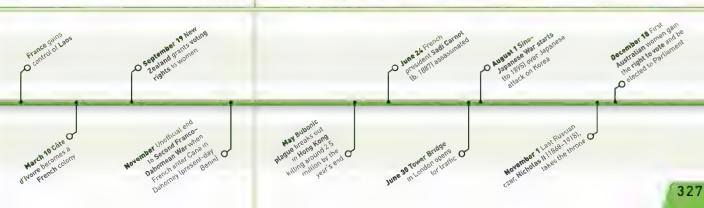
In the Ottoman Empire, the Christian Armenian people were also caught up in the nationalist spirit of the time, and they tried to assert their independence. However, their efforts met with a particularly brutal suppression, ordered by Suttan Abdul Hamid II (1842–1918). This saw systematic massacres of Armenian people

throughout the empire, resulting in the collapse of the independence movement a few years later.
The death toll has been estimated to be around 250,000 Armenians killed out of a population of 2 million, between 1894 and 1897.

Sino-Japanese War

A painting of the Sino-Japanese War shows the Japanese forces conquering Jiuliancheng after defeating the Chinese at Pyongyang.





66 EVERY DAY SEES **HUMANITY** MORE **VICTORIOUS** IN THE STRUGGLE WITH **SPACE AND TIME. 33**

Guglielmo Marconi, Italian inventor



physicist and inventor Guglielmo Marconi (1874-1937) invented a wireless telegraph. In his initial experiments, using a telegraph key to operate a transmitter, he was able to send electromagnetic waves in bursts that corresponded to Morse code. He then used a transmitter to ring a bell that had been placed 30ft [9m] away. He worked on the receiving antennae and by the end of the year he could transmit a signal 1.5 miles (2.5 km). However, he found little enthusiasm for his work, so he



went to Britain, where he patented

Early X-ray One of the first X-ray photographs made by German professor Wilhelm Conrad Röntgen (1845-1923) captured a woman's hand with rings.

Marconi's wireless The wireless telegraph (replica shown) developed by Guglielmo Marconi paved the way for the development of radio technology.

the device the following year, and laid the foundation for radio technology, Meanwhile, German physicist Wilhelm Conrad Röntgen [1845-1923] had been experimenting with electric currents and cathode-ray tubes. The outcome was a type of radiation that allowed objects to appear transparent on photographic plates, Röntgen called this X-radiation, an early version of the modern X-ray.

In Korea, the clash between Japanese and Chinese forces (see 1894] came to an end after the Chinese defeat in Pyongyang, and subsequent naval victories by the Japanese fleet. China sued for peace on February 12 and the resulting Treaty of Shimonoseki, which had involved Russian, French, and German intervention, forced China to give up the island of Formosa (modern Talwan) to Japan, as well as the nearby Pescadores (Penghu) Islands. China also had to recognize Korean independence, open more ports to Japanese trade, and pay a large indemnity.



This scene from the Italian invasion of Abyssinia in 1896 shows the Abyssinian forces routing the Italian troops.

GREECE SAW THE MODERN

OLYMPIC GAMES, which was organized by an enthusiastic Frenchman, Baron Pierre de Coubertin. In 1890, he met William Penny Brookes, who had orchestrated a British Olympic Games in 1866. Coubertin and Brookes wanted to create an international festival of modern sport. After years of campaigning. Coubertin was finally able to organize the event in Athens from April 6-15. It was an enormous success-almost 300 contestants competed in track and field. gymnastics, tennis, swimming, cycling, fencing, shooting, weightlifting, and wrestling, while 40,000 spectators cheered them on However, Brookes did not live to be present at the games, having died the previous year.

invasion of the Abyssinian Empire (modern Ethiopia). Its previous attempt to annex the kingdom had ended in failure by 1889 (see 1872). Under the terms of the Treaty of Uccialli, Italy thought it had the right to establish a protectorate over Abyssinia, but this was contested. By 1895, the

1896 OLYMPIC GAMES

THE NUMBER OF EVENTS

THE NUMBER OF COUNTRIES

THE NUMBER OF ATHLETES

REBIRTH OF THE ANCIENT

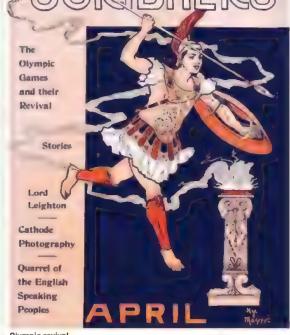
Meanwhile, Italy was trying to extend ts reach in Africa with an

Olympic revival

The cover illustration for the April edition of Scribner's Magazine celebrated the revival of the Olympic Games, being held in Athens, Greece. There were 43 events, in nine different sports.

disagreement between Italy and Abyssinian emperor Menelik II (1844-1913) had turned into an armed conflict. The turning point was the Battle of Adwa on March 1, 1896, at which 80,000 Apyssinians defeated 20,000 Italian soldiers.

THE NUMBER OF ITALIANS KILLED AT ADWA

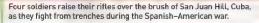


O March & For Rudolf Diesel

Weekher 18 Morte film



A cartoon entitled "The concert of nations," in an 1897 edition of Le Petit Journal, satirizes the Thirty Days' War, also known as the Greco-Turkish War.





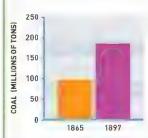
Cyclists of the Lancashire Fusiliers took part in the South African War.

ALTHOUGH THE TEN YEARS' WAR HAD BEEN UNSUCCESSFUL

(see 1868), many Cubans were unwilling to accept continued contro. by Spain. Leading the renewed cries for independence was the Cuban Revolutionary Party. It declared a republic in eastern Cuba and began a guerilla war, known as the Cuban War of Independence. Sold ers managed to reach Havana by the following year, although they were driven back. The US would end up getting involved when the

battleship Maine was blown up in the Havana harbor (see 1898).

Trouble was brewing between Greece and the Ottoman Empire over the situation in Crete. There had been a brutal suppression of a Christian uprising on the island the year before, and Greece was determined to annex the territory. However, the Thirty Days' War did not have the outcome Greece desired. When an armistice was agreed in August it was forced to pay an indemnity and it lost part of the territory of Thessalv. The Turks withdrew their troops from Crete and the island was made an international protectorate





JOSE MARTI (1853-95)

A writer, philosopher, journalist, and political theor st, José Martí became a key figure in the Cuban revolutionary struggle. He is considered a national hero for his planning and leadersh p during the Cuban War of Independence, He died on the battlefield at Dos Ríos, in the east of the Island.

Meanwhile, Britain was undergoing a remarkable boom in coal mining The level of coal production had doubled since the 1860s. The mining industry was also a major employerin 1897 the number of miners in Britain was around 695,200, rising from about 216,200 in 1851.

Coal mining in Britain

By 1897, Britain was the world leader in coal production. Its output of 200 million tons put it ahead of the US and Germany, who were also large coal producers.

WITH THE DESTRUCTION OF THE

USS Maine-blown up while docked in Havana's harborthe US made the decision to go to war against Spain. Cuba's struggle for independence had already attracted much support in the US. The government blamed the Maine incident-in which 260 crew members were killed-on Spain, Although Cuba and Spain had agreed an armistice on April 9, the US began the Spanish-American War only a few weeks later, on April 25. Battles were fought in two theaters: the Atlant c and the Pacific, US Navy ships sailed into Manila Bay, in the Spanish Philippines, while another fleet made incursions into the southern harbor of Cuba, Santiago, where troops then disembarked By July 25, Spain had capitulated. It would pay a steep price for what the US Secretary of State John Hay (1838-1905) called "a splendid little war" n a letter to his friend and future US president Theodore Roosevelt [1858-1919] who had led the First Volunteer Cavalry (known as the "Rough Riders"). Under the terms of the Treaty of Paris of December 10, Spain had to give up its remaining colonies, allowing Cuba its independence and ceding Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Philippines to the US However, the US continued to occupy Cuba, and the following year tried to exclude Cubans from governing, and disbanded the army. Around the same time the US also managed to annex the islands of Hawaii.



Hawaii annexed

In a contemporary illustration. Hawaiians in Honolulu receive news of their annexation by the US. The US would also take control of Guam and the Philippines.

Meanwhile, in Egypt, Britain and France became embroiled in the Fashoda Incident, which involved territorial disputes over their respective attempts at expansion in Africa. The British wanted to build a railroad linking Egypt and Uganda while France wanted to continue its eastward drive into the Sudan. Although their troops met in Fashoda on September 18, the situation did not escalate into war, as all sides wanted to avoid battle. Instead they decided that British, French, and Egyptian flags should fly over the fort that the French had occupied. Eventually, they agreed that their boundaries would be marked by where the Nile and Congo rivers divided.

HOSTILITIES BETWEEN THE

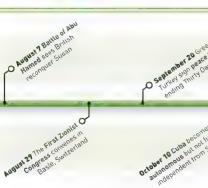
BOERS AND BRITISH were once again heading toward conflict. They had already clashed in the First Boer War (see 1880). This time Boers were demanding that British troops protecting mining interests should w thdraw from the Transvaal, but this request was ignored. So the South African Republic and the Orange Free State declared war on Britain in October. The South African War would last less than three years but, for the British, it would become the largest since the Napoleonic Wars, as its forces reached some 500 000 men. The war was fought across a hostile terrain, which the

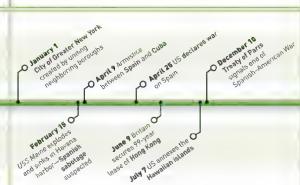
Boers-whose troops numbered less than 90,000-could use to their advantage. The war became infamous because of the treatment of Boen civilians, who saw their farms burned and women and children put into camps where up to 25,000 died

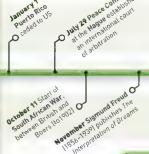


War medal

The Queen's South Africa Medal, awarded to military personnel who served in the war, is engraved with a Jubilee bust of Queen Victoria.







This illustration shows the storming of Beijing by the international force that arrived to fight the anti-Western attacks during the Boxer uprising.

THE GROWING PRESENCE OF

WESTERNERS—especially Christian missionaries—in China was starting to cause public anger. This eventually erupted into the Boxer Rebellion, which was a peasant uprising that aimed to eject all foreigners from China. The group behind the attacks had earlier founded a secret society known as the "Righteous and Harmonious Fists," hence the sobriquet "Boxer." Members of the group were also found among the Qing court, and so the movement's violent attacks on foreigners and Chinese converts to Christianity were

officially sanctioned. An international relief force of 2.100 troops from Britain, France, Italy, Germany, Russia, Japan, and the US was eventually sent to the port of Tianjin in June 1900, but the Boxers

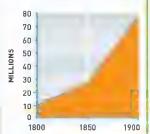
continued to burn down churches and kill Christians, After the international troops seized several forts, the empress dowager Tz'u Hsi [1835-1908] ordered a.l foreigners to be killed, and many foreign ministers were murdered. After the arrival of reinforcements, the International force made its way to Beijing, which it captured. The empress dowager fled, and a truce was negotiated with the imperial princes in September 1901. This put an end to the violence and provided for reparations to be made. While these events were taking place, the Russians took the opportunity to occupy southern Manchuria, which bordered southern Russia.

In Africa, m ning began in Katanga, a southern region of the present-day Democratic Republic of the Congo. The discovery of rich copper deposits—as well as other minerals, including zinc, cobalt, and tin-led to the rapid establishment by Europeans of mining infrastructure, such as railroad lines, and towns began to

spring up in this region. As mining companies proliferated, Katanga was soon one of the most nighty industrialized areas

Going underground

A Metro sign built into a lamppost in Paris, France The first underground train line was opened in Paris in 1900.



Growing nation

Thanks to decades of immigration, the population of the US had soared, reaching more than 75 million by 1900.

of the Congo, but the many Africans employed performed the dirty and dangerous work in the mines for very little pay.

Meanwhile, in West Africa. Brit sh troops faced a rebellion by the Asante, which took eight months to subdue. Unrest in the Gold Coast region continued throughout the following decade as Africans continued to resist British rule

Across the Atlantic, in the US, decades of immigration had caused the country's population to nearly double. There were around 35.5 m llion people living in the US in 1870, and by 1900 that number had reached more than 75 million. Much of this growth had been in urban areas-some 40 percent of the population were living in cities rather than settling in rural communities.



Queen Victoria's funeral procession makes its way through London.

THE MANY COLONIES THAT HAD BEEN FOUNDED IN AUSTRALIA-

Victoria, New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, and Tasmania-ushered in a new era on January 1, after the drafting and approval of the constitution and offic al establishment of the Commonwealth of Australia.

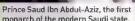
A few weeks later, Great Britain and its colonies mourned the loss of Queen Victoria, who died on January 22. She had ruled the nation and emp re for 63 years. making her reign the longest by a British monarch, Her son, Edward VII (1841-1910), took the throne, and the largely peacefulthough very socially stratifiedperiod under his rule was known

as the Edwardian era.



Commonwealth stamp

This stamp showing Queen Victoria is from Australia, which brought its colonies into a federation the same vear the monarch died.



THE SOUTH AFRICAN, OR ANGLO-BOER, WAR between Boer settlers and the British ended on May 31. The end of the war was hastened when the British adopted a "scorched earth" policy, which involved destroying crops and livestock to limit Boer supplies. The dispossessed Boer women and children were rounded up into concentration camps. Under the Treaty of Vereeniging, the Boers were forced to recognize British sovereignty in South Africa, ending the independence of the Orange Free State and the South African Republic. The whole territory was now under British control.

Meanwhile, Ibn Saud (c. 1880-1953) recaptured the Saud dynasty's formal capital of Riyadh, after decades of civil war (see 1843). In 1901, Saud, who was living in Kuwait, set out to take back the territory he had been forced to leave by the rival Rashids. He and his men reached Riyadh in January 1902 and crept into town, waiting to ambush the Rashidi governor the following morning. Soon Saud had taken the city and the territory, with the help of a growing number of supporters. This became the kingdom of Saudi Arabia in 1932, and it remains under the Saud family's rule to the present day.

On the Caribbean Island of Martinique, the violent eruption of Mount Pelée killed around 30,000 people and destroyed the port of Saint-Pierre on May 8. The volcano had previously erupted in 1792 and 1851, but on nowhere near the scale of the 1902 eruption.

July 2 First May 18 Tonga US territory July 19 Englisubway 330

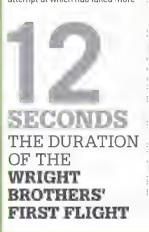


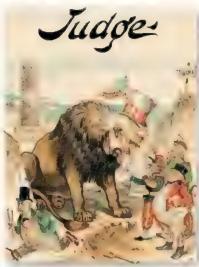


The original 1903 airplane designed by Wilbur and Orville Wr ght makes its first flight on December 17, 1903 in Kitty Hawk, North Carolina.

TWO BROTHERS IN THE US, WILBUR (1867-1912) AND ORVILLE (1871-1948) WRIGHT, became obsessed with the growing science of aviation and were determined to fly. They pumped the profits from their bicycle shop into their experiments and built a biplane. In the town of Kitty Hawk, on the coast of North Carolina, they began to conduct experiments. On the morning of December 17. their work paid off when Orville made what is considered to be the first successful flight in an airplane that the pilot had complete control over (as opposed to earlier attempts with gliders) He traveled 197 ft [60 m] in 12 seconds. Later that day Wilbur flew 850 ft (259 m) in 59 seconds.

Farther south, in **Panama** the US had resurrected the idea of building a canal between the Atlantic and Pacific, the first attempt at which had failed more





than a decade before (see 1889). The US wanted to purchase the assets of the former French holding company and begin construction, but talks with the Colombian government (which still controlled the isthmus) broke down. Soon after, in 1903, Panama, with the backing of the US, declared its independence. By 1904, Panama and the US had agreed on the terms of the Panama Canal Zone, in which the US would be permitted to exercise its jurisdict on until 1979, and work on the canal began.

In **France**, cyclist Henri Desgrange (1865–1940) organized a race that would become one of the most prestigious in the world: the **Tour de France**. Its roots, Lion in the path The United States publication Judge depicts the Panama Canal as the "lion in the path" in this political cartoon.

however, were intertwined with the infamous Dreyfus Affair. This was a scandal involving Alfred Drevfus [1859-1935), a French officer who was accused of treason. Evidence came to light that cleared Dreyfus, but it was suppressed Dreyfus was Jewish, and France

became divided over the issue of anti-Semitism. During the scandal, the sports newspaper Le Vélo supported Dreyfus, Angry advertisers decided to set up a rival periodical, L'Auto-Vélo, later called L'Auto Cycling promoter Desgrange was hired as editor However, L'Auto's sales were initially poor, and so a race was organized to promote it. Desgrange devised a month-long cycling contest (though it was later shortened] which followed the route of Paris-Lyon-Marseille-Toulouse-Bordeaux-Nantes-Paris. On July 1, 60 competitors set off. The event's first winner was Maurice Garin.



The French newspaper Petit Journal shows how the Russian sick and wounded were transported on skis during the Russo-Japanese war.

JAPAN AND RUSSIA HAD BEEN

COMPETING to expand their influence in Manchuria and Korea. Russia had built its Trans-Siberian railroad (see 1891), which now had a line running into Manchuria, annexed during the Boxer crisis in China (see 1900). During this time, Japan had begun to build up its army and navy, and approached Russia in 1903 to suggest they recognize each other's mutual interests in these regions. The talks broke down on February 6, 1904, and three days later Japan attacked Russian warships, sinking two of them and triggering the Russo-Japanese War. Japan then sent troops into Manchuria and Korea, forcing the Russians farther north over the course of

Russo-Japanese War

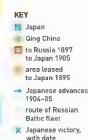
This map shows the course of the conflict in which a victorious. Japan drove Russia out of Manchuria, forcing Russia to give up its expansionist policy in East Asia.

the year. A peace deal was brokered by US President Theodore Roosevelt (1858–1919), and on September 5 a treaty was signed that forced Russia to leave Manchuria, cede part of the island of **Sakhalin** to Japan, and recognize Japan's interests in **Korea**, as well as grant fishing rights off the coast of Siberia. Japan's victory against Russia marked its emergence as a major world power.

In Africa, German troops were facing rebellions in their colonies. Revolts broke out in German South West Africa (Namibia), where the Khoikhoi people had risen up in 1903, followed by the Herero in 1904. Many Africans were rounded up and put into concentration camps, where the work conditions were so dire that more than half of the prisoners died. By the time Germany had suppressed the rebellion, in 1908, about 80 percent of the Herero and 50 percent of the Khoikhoi peoples had been killed, either in

the course of the conflict or while interned in the camps.





331

June 1 Set the story.

| Set the story of th

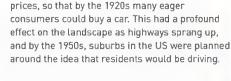
THE STORY OF

THE CAR

FROM THE MODEL T TO HYBRIDS, CARS HAVE BEEN A DRIVING FORCE FOR CHANGE

After thousands of years of slow transportation using ships, horses, or even traveling on foot, the development of the automobile revolutionized the way the world thought about distance and speed. Instead of spending days on a trip, people and goods could move hundreds of miles in a matter of hours.

Although the late 19th century witnessed many significant technological innovations in the realm of transportation, such as the development of steamships, none would come close to having the widespread and immediate impact of the development and mass production of the car. Although automobile ownership was at first only the preserve of the wealthy, the US inventor Henry Ford was able to increase output and push down





Despite the subsequent problems—especially pollution and traffic jams—the love affair with the car has never ceased. Indeed, as people in developing countries become richer, they too want to be car owners. Now the challenge is to find more fuel-efficient and environmentally friendly ways to power cars, and more manufacturers are experimenting with other forms, such as hybrids (see panel, right). However, in spite of these issues, the automobile continues to be an integral part of transportation networks all over the world.



Ford Model

HYBRID CARS

Automobile engineers have long been trying to find ways to run cars on other fuels than gasoline, including solar power and battery power. Hybrid cars combine a fuel engine with a battery engine, giving the driver better fuel consumption and producing less pollution.



Rolling off the assembly line

Workers on the assembly line at the Ford Motor Company assemble a Model T. Ford's innovative factories allowed the company to assemble millions of cars very quickly

11 ANY CUSTOMER CAN HAVE A CAR PAINTED ANY COLOR THAT HE WANTS SO LONG AS IT'S BLACK. ""

Henry Ford, US industrialist, My Life and Work, 1922

15th century

Leonardo da Vinci's car The Renaissance Italian designs the world's first self-propelled wagon



Trevithick's road locomotive

The steam-powered car Richard Trevithick, a British inventor, creates a smaller. lighter version of the stean engine and calls it the "road locomotive.



1867-77 The four-stroke Otto engine

The German inventor Nikolaus August Otto patents his fourstroke internalcombusion engine



The first true automobile

The French engineer Nicolas Cugnot builds a steam-powered vehicle that can reach speeds of up to 2 mph (3 kph).



Cugnot's Faradier



The coal-gas engine Belgian Jean-Joseph

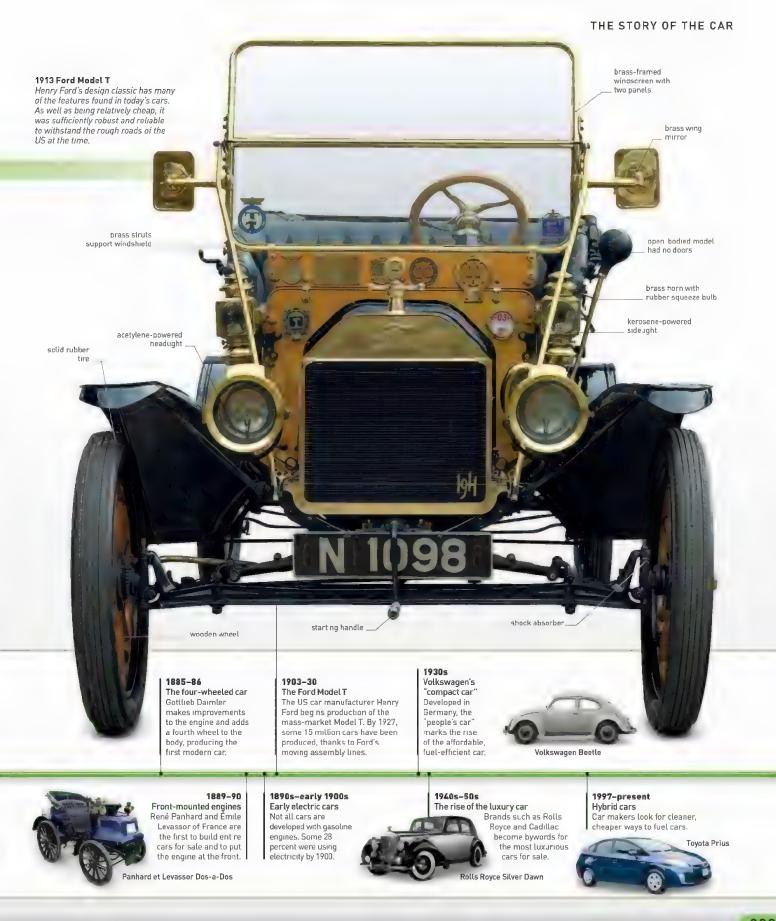
Étienne Lenoir invents a two-stroke internalcombustion engine fired by coal gas.

Lenoir gas engine



1885 Internal combustion improves The Germans Kar. Benz and Gottlieb Daimler separately

develop practical cars with internalcombustion engines.



44 THE ETERNAL **MYSTERY** OF THE WORLD IS ITS COMPREHENSIBILITY. ""

Albert Einstein, in the Franklın Institute Journal, March 1936

German-born Albert Einstein became one of the world's most famous scientists after the development of his Special Theory of Relativity.

IN RUSSIA, DISCONTENT WITH THE CZAR, NICHOLAS II, had been growing, and there were calls for a constitutional monarchy This was compounded by the humiliating defeat in the Russo-Japanese War (see 1904). Protests spread around the country. In February, Nicholas promised to set up an elected assembly, but this did nothing to stop the unrest. Finally, the military joined in, and June saw a mutiny by the crew of the battleship Potemkin. By October, Nicholas promised a constitution and an elected legislature, but this was insufficient for the protesters. who organized themselves into soviets (revolutionary councils). One of the leaders, Leon Trotsky (1879-1940), was jarled. Although the protests continued, anti revolutionary forces finally suppressed what became known as the Russian Revolution of 1905. The following year, Nicholas implemented reforms, the Fundamental Laws, which included the creation of an elected legislature, or Duma.

In Switzerland, the German physicist Albert Einstein [1879-1955] had received his doctorate and international acclaim for his publications. The most influential was known as the Special Theory of Relativity, which explained the relationship between mass and energy in the

Film poster

The film Battleship Potemkin [1925], made by the Russian director Sergei Eisenstein, dramatized the 1905 mutiny of the ship's crew.

equation E=mc2. In 1921 he would receive a Nobel Prize for his scientific contributions.

In India, the Br tish viceroy Lord Curzon (1859-1925) was facing increased nationalist opposition. He decided to partition the

province of Bengal, joining East Bengal and Assam, with a capital in Dhaka. This move was attacked as an attempt to stifle the nationalist movement, which had strong support throughout Bengal.





The ruins of the San Francisco City Hall after the 1906 earthquake.

SAN FRANSISCO EARTHQUAKE

25.000 BUILDINGS

DESTROYED 450-700 PEOPLE DIED

\$350 MILLION OF DAMAGE

SITUATED ON ONE OF THE WORLD'S MOST ACTIVE FAULT LINES—the

San Andreas, which runs for 810 miles [1,300 km]—the city of San Francisco is susceptible to earthquakes. By 1906, people in the growing city were used to the earth moving—there had been recorded quakes in 1836, 1865, 1868, and 1892—but nothing had been done to make the city of 400,000 people better prepared. On April 18, San Francisco bore the brunt of what was later estimated to be a 7.8 magnitude earthquake, while people as far afield as Los Angeles and Nevada also felt shaking. The quake lasted less than a minute, but it wreaked damage that would take years to repair, as buildings collapsed and many caught fire throughout the city.

In India, the All India Muslim League was established—init ally with the support of the British government-with the aim of protecting the rights of Muslims. Some 3,000 delegates attended its first meeting on December 30. By 1913 it had joined the growing cal. for self-rule in India.



Life for Romanian peasants was harsh and many wanted land reform.

PEASANT UNREST THAT HAD BEEN SPREADING throughout the countryside in Romania culminated in a revolt in 1907. This was fueled by land issues, as the peasants were forced into exploitative contracts, meaning many farmers had to live in poverty. As the rioting spread through villages, up to 10,000 people were killed before it was

suppressed by the military.

In Southeast Asia, Cambodia had clawed back some of its western provinces from Thailand due to French pressure. By 1863, France had established a strong presence in Cambodia, eventually restricting the Cambodian king's powers and installing a governor. This paved the way for colonization by the French, but angered Cambodian nationalists The resistance was quelled by 1907.



The French in Thailand A 19th-century French gunboat, armed with a Hotchkiss Cannon, patrols the waters of the Chao Phraya River in Bangkok, Thailand.

27 The Japanes less destroys a land of the O June 7 Horwi O May 27 The Hard 14 Start of the first C.
Hard 14 Start of the first chartes the product of the first chartes of the first cha May 18 Las Vega

August 23 US troops n ousled president Allindia

March 15 Ninete Britain



An engraving in the Italian newspaper La Domenica del Corriere, from February 1908, depicts the assassination of Charles I, king of Portugal. He was murdered during a period of increased calls for a republican government.

PORTUGAL WAS CONVULSED BY **REVOLUTION** following the assassination of its king, Charles I (1863~1908), in February Already a highly unpopular monarch, he made matters worse by deciding to appoint his own prime minister. -bypassing partiament in the process. Events took a violent turn on February 1 when Charles and his eldest son, Lúis Filipe, were shot while they were traveling in a carriage in Lisbon. Charles was succeeded by his son, Manuel II (1889-1932), who managed to survive on the throne for just a couple of years before being

overthrown (see 1910).

In Africa, the Congo Free State (see 1884) was abolished and Be.gium's government established the Belgian Congo The Free State had been run by a private company with Belgian King Leopold II (1835–1909) ruling over it personally. Africans working in the Free State provided the company with valuable rubber and ivory. However, reports of the appalling labor conditions led to an international

KEY

The Kingdom of Hungary
 The Austrian Empire
 Bosnia-Herzegovina
 Border of Austria-Hungary

The Austro-Hungarian Empire

In 1908, Austria-Hungary was eager to assert its control over the Balkan states of Bosnia and Herzegovina in order to prevent the Ottoman Empire from taking the territory. outcry and calls for reforms
Belgium's answer to these
demands was to make the
territory an official colony and
rule it from Brussels, ensuring
the continued supply of Congolese
products. But the brutal
conditions persisted, and the
population dropped from an
estimated 20–30 million in 1884
to around 8.5 million by 1911.

Meanwhile, Austria-Hungary
also reconf gured its colonial
relationships—in its case with
Bosnia-Herzegovina, which it
had already occupied (see 1878).
It had become worried about the
implications of the Young Turk
Revolution underway in the
neighboring Ottoman Empire (see
1909). Austria-Hungary was
concerned that its power in the
Balkans might be undermined
because, technically, BosniaHerzegovina was still under

Ottoman suzerainty and one of the Young Turks' aims was to reclaim the territory. After securing Russia's support, Austria-Hungary annexed Bosnia-Herzegovina. This move immediately angered nearby Serbia, which called for a section of Bosnia-Herzegovina that would give it access to the Adriatic Sea. Russia was soon caught in the middle of what would later be known as the Bosnian Crisis. At first it sought to secure some concessions for Serbia, but it later bowed to the demands of Austria-Hungary and its allies. During this period, Bulgaria's Prince Ferdinand (see 1887)whose role as leader was not yet recognized by Russia and many other European countries-took advantage of the crisis to proclaim Bulgarian independence from the faltering Ottoman empire.



ONE DAY MY MORTAL BODY WILL TURN TO DUST, BUT THE TURKISH REPUBLIC WILL STAND FOREVER. 9.7

Mustafa Kemel Ataturk, first president of Turkey, 1926



Sultan Mehmed V

1909

The 35th Ottoman sultan, Mehmed V (1844–1918), was effectively a puppet for the Young Turks' Committee of Union and Progress.

FOLLOWING THE SUCCESSFUL REBELLION BY THE YOUNG TURKS

the previous year, in 1909 the Committee of Union and Progress—the group's political wing-had taken control of the levers of power within the Ottoman Empire—something they would maintain for the next couple of years, despite interna. disputes. The Young Turks had wanted to force the sultan to restore the constitution, and once this was accomplished Abdul Hamid II (r. 1876-1909) ruled as a constitutional monarch, although only briefly—he was deposed on April 27. They then proceeded to make his brother, Mehmed V (r. 1909-1918), the new sultan.

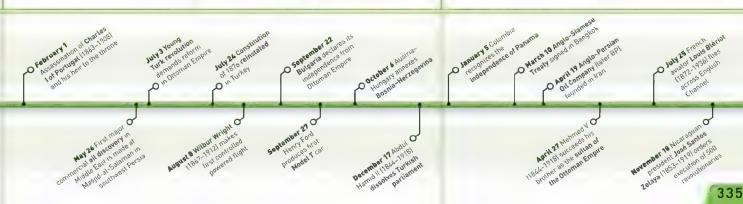
Many of the Young Turks had been students and members of the Ottoman intelligents a and they organized themselves while living in Europe and British-

controlled Egypt. Although they were initially seen as "liberal," many of their policies were considered repressive, especially elsewhere in the empire. Much of the anger lay in the Young Turks' nationalism, which meant they wanted to push a Turkish identity at the expense of the many large ethnic groups throughout the Ottoman world, such as the Arabs and Slavs. However, they did implement some progressive reforms, such as secularizing the legal system and improving education, including allowing women better access to schooling. They also wanted to limit the amount of foreign influence throughout the empire in areas such as Bosnia-Herzegovina (see 1908).



MUSTAFA KEMEL ATATURK (1881–1938)

Having been involved with the Young Turk Revolution of 1908, Mustafa Ataturk led the Turkish national movement in the Turkish War of Independence. When the Republic of Turkey was estab.ished in 1923 he became its first president.





44 IT'S BETTER TO DIE UPON YOUR FEET THAN TO LIVE **UPON YOUR KNEES! Jy**

Emiliano Zapata, leader during the Mexican Revolution

Emiliano Zapata was one of the leaders involved in the fight to oust Porfirio Díaz from office and put in place a revolutionary government led by Franscisco Madero. Zapata was instrumental in organizing guerrilla troops.

A CENTURY AFTER ITS FIRST REVOLUTION (see 1810), Mexico was once again caught up in the throes of political change. Liberal reformers had begun to resent Porfirio Díaz's political machine [see 1876] and the Regeneration movement was formed. Members of the group were often jailed, and the publication of their newspaper was suppressed. In 1906, they published a manifesto calling for a one-term presidency and reforms to land-the return of land confisicated by the Díaz regime to its rightful owners—and education. Díaz eventually allowed the development of an opposition and other groups emerged. However, Díaz jailed one popular presidential candidate, Francisco

Madero [1873 1913], on the eve of

the 1910 election, reneging on his promise for fair elections. Madero escaped to Texas and began to organize an uprising for November 20, the anniversary of the previous Mexican revolution. It was not a large rebellion, but involved small towns being attacked by pockets of guerrilla groups, which the army was able to suppress. However, by the following year, the revolutionary militias-many of them peasant farmers—led by Francisco "Pancho" Villa (1877-1932) and Emiliano Zapata (1879-1919), stepped up their attacks against the army. Díaz surrendered his office under the Treaty of Ciudad Juarez, and by November 1911 Madero was installed as president. However, ne now came

in for attacks from the right and the left as groups splintered from the revolutionary movement. This political fighting spilled over into violence, with warfare continuing for decades.

In East Asia, China invaded Tibet once again, trying to assert its claim to rule the territory. This invasion came after British attempts to occupy Lhasa in 1904, which were fueled by fears that Tibet could fall under the influence of Russia. This was followed by a 1907 treaty between China and Britain that recognized China's sovereignty over Tibet, Tibet did not consider it valid and the Tibetans were able to use the revolution that began in China the following year (see 1911) as an opportunity to drive out the Chinese.

> For nearby Korea, the consequences of the Russo-Japanese war (see 1904) had severe ramifications. It had allowed Japan to use the peninsula for military operations and in the resulting Treaty of Portsmouth, in 1905, Korea was made a Japanese protectorate, and by 1910 had been officially annexed.



Designed by the Catalan architect Antoni Gaudi (1852-1956), Barcelona's iconic Casa Mıla was constructed between 1905 and 1910.



Imperial officials flee from Tientsin during the Chinese Revolution, which precipitated the end of the Qing dynasty, rulers of China since the 1600s.

THE NUMBER OF DIAMONDS IN GEORGE V'S CROWN

EVENTS IN CHINA TOOK A DRAMATIC TURN AS THE GING

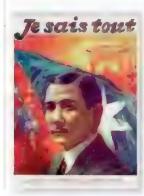
DYNASTY-which had been in power for more than 260 yearsfaced a rebellion. Despite its longevity, many Chinese always considered the ruling Manchus as foreigners. They were also resentful at the growing number of Westerners, who had been permitted to move inland from the port cities. The 20th century had been full of unrest for China (see 1900) and this continued to grow as revolutionary groups began to form around the country. In October, a revolutionary plot was uncovered and the members arrested and executed. Soldiers in Wuchang who knew of the plot decided to push forward with a revolt; they led a mutiny on October 10, which soon spread throughout the country, and the rebels declared China a republic. They were met with little resistance because many officials accepted that the

Sun Yat-sen

The cover of the magazine Je sais tout shows a picture of Sun Yat-sen, president of the Chinese Republic.

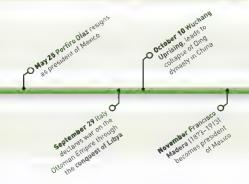
Manchus' days were numbered. In the JS, exiled revolutionary leader Sun Yat-sen (1866-1925) had heard about the events in China and returned home. He was elected provisional president of the country, although prime minister Yuan Shikai [1859-1916] had been given full power by the imperial court. The two struck a deal, although Yuan would try to make himself emperor in 1915: his efforts ended in failure three months before he died in 1916.

Meanwhile, in India, the British were trying to display their colonial might with an enormous durbar, or assembly, in Delhi. This was to mark the visit of King George V and Queen Mary. During the vist, the king announced that the colonial capital would be moved from Calcutta to Delhi. Around the same time, the unpopular policy of partition in Bengal was ended (see 1905), and the territory was reunited. Over the following years,

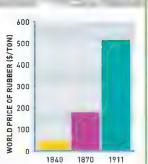




O May 31 Union of thereather there's this and the thing the thin







Rubber boom

Technological innovations, especially the tires used on the increasingly popular motorcar, fueled a rise in the use—and price—of rubber

a new part of Delni was built, with a monumental Viceroy's house and government buildings designed by the leading British architect Edwin Lutyens (1869–1944). However, such displays did little to quell the growing nationalist sentiment. In Europe, Marie Curie (1867–1934), a Polish-born French scient'st, won her second Nobel Prize, this time in chemistry for her work on radioactivity. She and her husband, Pierre (1859–1906),

rubber was beginning to soar, fueled by its use in new technologies, especially in the production of automobile tires. Rubber came from the sap of trees that grew in the forests of Brazil, Southeast Asia, and West Africa.

had been the recipients of the

1903 Nobel Prize for Physics.

In 1911, the world price of



An illustration of General Lyautey, the French governor of Morocco.

THE OTTOMAN EMPIRE FACED FURTHER UPHEAVAL with the First Balkan War. The conflict ended with the Turks losing Albania, which became independent, and Macedonia, which was to be shared among the Balkan allies (see 1913).

In March 1912, Morocco was established as a French protectorate under the Treaty of Fez. The year before the new sultan Abd al-Hafiz (c.1875–1937), besieged in his palace, had asked the French to help him suppress internal dissent.



A photograph captures the moment when suffragist campaigner Emily Davison is trampled by George V's horse at Epsom on Derby Day.

THE TREATY OF LONDON OF 1913 OFFICIALLY SIGNALED THE END

of the First Balkan War. However, the Balkan League—Serbia, Bulgaria, Montenegro, and Greece—that had challenged the Ottoman Empire soon began to disintegrate. Bulgaria attacked Serbia in June because of a disagreement over the division of Macedonia, although the fighting ended a couple of months later with a Serbian—Greek alliance Greece and Serbia would receive most of Macedonia with Bulgaria

only receiving a small part. This internal division opened a vacuum for the Turks. The Young Turk government in charge of the Ottoman Empire was not satisfied with the outcome of the Treaty of London and it mounted another invas on, this time recapturing Adrianople (modern Edirne) on July 20. However, by this point it had lost almost all of its Balkan territory.

In Britain, the suffragist battle to give women the right to vote (see panel. left) took a violent turn as campaigner **Emily** Davison (1872-1913) threw herself in front of King George V's horse during the Epsom Derby in June. The horse Anmer, struck Davison's chest and she was knocked down and remained unconscious for four days, until she died of her injuries on June 8. It remains unclear if her intention was to commit suicide. A public funeral was held for her in London on 14 June.

By 1913, Henry Ford [1863–1947], the head of the US Ford Motor Company, which he set up in 1903, had sold nearly 250,000 Model T cars. Although other companies were making cars, they were far too expensive for average consumers. Ford wanted to make them more affordable so he began production of the basic Model T. He also developed new and more efficient production techniques through the use of



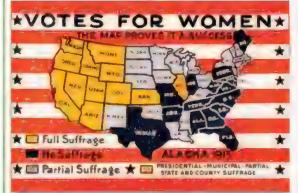
Coup d'etat

An iliustration from Le Petit Journal depicts the murder of Nazim Pasha, Ottoman minister of war, during the First Balkan War.

moving assembly lines that he had installed in his Michigan factory. This improvement meant that a completed chassis (car body) could be made in just over an hour and a hatf, while his competitors took hours longer.

44 HISTORY IS MORE OR LESS BUNK. IT'S TRADITION. ***

Henry Ford. US industrialist, in an interview in the *Chicago* Tribune, May 25, 1916

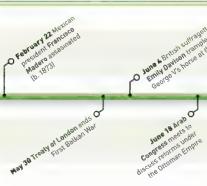


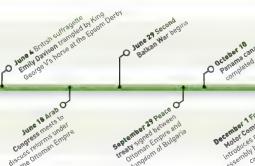
WOMEN'S RIGHT TO VOTE

By the early 20th century, the fight for women to be given the vote had gained momentum all over the world. Australia had followed New Zea.and (see 1893) by giving women suffrage in 1902. In northern Europe, Finland had given women the right to vote in 1906, while Norway followed in 1913. While, women suffragists in Britain would have to wait until after World War I, countries such as Russia and the US (see above—states with full suffrage are gold) also began to peel back voting restrictions around this time.

December to Good doon to the following the f









TECHNOLOGY AND SUPERPOWERS 1914-2011

Technological progress brought the wonders of space flight and the internet, but radical projects to transform society failed. Despite two World Wars, the human population quadrupled, creating new economic and environmental challenges.

Young German men cheer as they march down Pariser Platz in Berlin. Many Germans reacted enthusiastically to being called up for war.



EARLY IN THE YEAR, ATTENTION WAS FOCUSED ON CENTRAL

AMERICA. In January, the first ship completed its passage through the Panama Canal. This amazing feat of American engineering cost around \$300 million to construct and cla med the lives of around 4.000 workers.

In April, the US intervened in Mexico's civil war by sending a force of Marines to occupy the port of Veracruz, which prevented President Victoriano Huerta from receiving arms shipments from Germany. The US neld the port for six months, contributing to Huerta's fall from power in July.

Meanwhile, Europe began its descent into war, World War I was sparked by the assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand [1863-1914], heir to the Austro-Hungarian throne, and his wife Sophie. They were shot on June 28 during an offic al visit to Sarajevo in Austrian-ruled Bosnia. The fatal shots were fired by 19-year-old Bosnian Serb, Gavrilo Princip.

The Austrian government blamed Serbia for the

assassinations. Assured of Germany's full support by Kaiser Wilhelm II (1859-1941), on July 23 the Austrians sent an ultimatum to Serbia. Its demands were intended to be so humiliating that Serbia would reject them, giving the Austrians a pretext for military

Raising the Stars and Stripes

American soldiers raise the flag over the Mexican port of Veracruz. The occupation cost 17 American lives and lasted for six months



action. Although the Serbians were prepared to make concessions, Austria-Hungary declared war on July 28. In response, Russia began mobil zing its army in support of Serbia.

Within a week all the major European powers were at war. Brushing as de last-minute peace initiatives by Germany's Kaiser Wilhelm and Russia's Czar Nicholas II (1868-1918), German military chiefs insisted that

Germany declare war on Russia. Since their military plans demanded a swift victory in the west as a prelude to defeating Russ a in the east, Germany also declared war on France Germany did not want to fight the British, but in order to invade France they needed to send an army through Belgium, whose neutrality was guaranteed by Britain. On August 4, after German troops had crossed the Belg an frontier, Britain declared war on Germany

Although many people privately

internationalist German Social Democrat Party rallied to the war effort, convinced Germany had to defend itself against Russian conquest. In France.

most previously antimilitarist radicals and socialists adhered to the union sacrée (sacred union), which called for a political truce with prowar parties and vetoed any strike action. In the UK. Ulster Protestant paramilitaries, who had been on the verge of an armed rebellion against the British government's plans for Irish Home Rule, and their Catholic opponents, the Irish Volunteers, volunteered en masse for the British Army.

Army sizes at the outbreak of war

poorly equipped and badly organized.

and depended on its navy for defense.

Russia's army was huge, but it was

Britain had a relatively small army,

regarded the onset of war

with d smay, it was greeted by cheering crowds. The

traditionally antimilitarist and

Re 13 Parters Wil de le da 2 de cues e la companya de la companya O June 13 Paretto VIII a del feat. 23 Striugh Partiannent July Wexican Victorian O 15 July Mexica President Weterleng O May 25 British Britain decla June 28 hurstran Archduke 1 Letter feet die Fronters August 15 Pallating Caree August 14-24 French July 28 Austra ded War on Serbia Reference Supplied St. Con Supplied St. August 3 Cermany of the rathering tonal July 37 Fren Par Jaures Or April 20 500W



British men line up outside the recruitment office in Southwark Town Hall, London. Thousands of men from all sections of society volunteered for army service.

English Channe

Paris .

11 THE PLUNGE OF CIVILIZATION INTO THIS ABYSS OF BLOOD AND DARKNESS... IS TOO TRAGIC FOR ANY WORDS. 99

Henry James, American author, August 4, 1914

In continental Europe, millions of men were called up and dispatched by train to the frontiers, while a much smaller force of British regular soldiers was sent to France as the British Expeditionary Force (BEF). Lord Kitchener (1850-1916), the British secretary for war, launched a drive to recruit volunteers. The response was overwhelming, with three-quarters of a million British men enlisted by the end of September Most people expected a short war with high casualties, and at first this expectation seemed justified.

German troops surged into Belgium, adopting an official policy of "Schrecklichkeit" (frightfulness). They committed atrocities against the Belgian population—in the worst incident 674 civilians were massacred at Dinant—and laid waste the historic city of Louvain, burning its famous university library.

The BEF experienced its first action at Mons. Unable to resist the German onslaught, the British and French were driven back toward Paris. Meanwhile, the

French .aunched their own offensive along the eastern French-German border, but they suffered heavy losses for no gain. By the beginning of September the situation was desperate for

the British and French armies. The Germans were also forced to change their tactics, abandoning their plan to advance to the west of Paris, and instead marching to the east of the city. French army commander General Joseph Joffre {1852–1931} launched a counteroffensive at the Marne, while troops from Paris—some of whom were carried to the front in buses and taxis—attacked the German flank. The German army



NETHERLANDS

LUXEMBOURG

FRANCE

The German war plan, devised in 1906 by then chief of staff

Count Alfred von Schlieffen, assumed that, if attacked on two fronts.

France would concentrate its forces along its eastern border. The

Luxembourg, encircling the French armies. The aim was to defeat

the French in six weeks, before the Russians could enter the fray.

bulk of the German army was to advance through Belgium and

GERMAN INVASION OF FRANCE

KEY

German advance (Aug 2-Sept 5)

The Allies and

allied states)

Neutral states

GERMANY

Germany

Roads in Belgium were lined with refugees like these, carrying whatever possessions they could, and fleeing from the advancing German army. 250,000
THE TOTAL
NUMBER OF
BRITISH, FRENCH,
AND GERMAN
CASUALTIES
AT THE FIRST
BATTLE OF YPRES

was forced to retreat, their hopes of a swift victory in ruins. On the Eastern Front the Russians mobilized more quick.y than Germany had anticipated, but as they advanced into East Prussia the Russian First and Second Armies were crushed at the Battles of Tannenberg and the Masurian Lakes The victorious German General Paul von Hindenburg (1837–1934) and his chief of staff General Erich Ludendorff (1883–1918) became national heroes

On the Western Front, from September through to November, a series of battles were fought northward into Flanders [see pp.467–47]. They culminated in the encounters known collectively as the **First Battle of Ypres**. With neither side able to inflict a decisive blow, the armies dug trenches along a line that was to remain broadly unchanged for three years.

Meanwh le, the war was widening into a global conflict Ottoman Turkey joined in on the side of Germany, declaring a jihad [Muslim holy war] against the

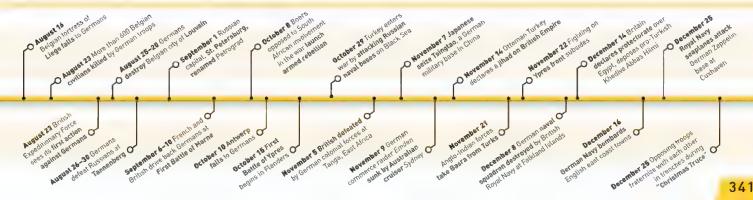


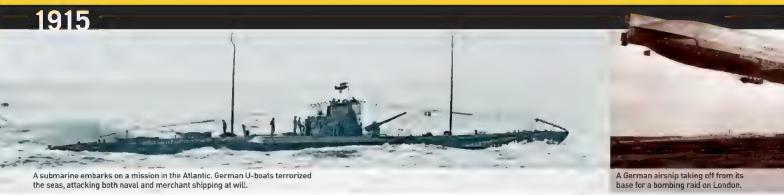
Recruitment poster British War Secretary Lord Kitchener's face adorned recruitment posters that called for volunteers to join up and fight.

British Empire. British troops from India landed in Turkish-ruled Iraq and seized Basra, while Japan joined the A.lies and fought for control of the German concession in China. In Africa, British troops invaded German East Africa and South African forces attacked German Southwest Africa—they also put down a revolt by the Boers, who had sided with the Germans.

At Christmas, widespread fraternization between opposing troops along the Western Front appalled generals, who feared their men would lose the will to fight, but the war continued. By the end of the year around half a million French and German troops were dead, and a third of the British men who had arrived in France in August had been killed.







AT THE START OF 1915, THE GREAT POWERS OF EUROPE remained locked in a war for which they had been unprepared. The fighting had exhausted munition supplies, so to continue the war the

On the Western Front, the stalemate continued along a double line of trenches that stretched from the Channel to the Swiss border. Generals assumed that sufficient numbers

of men and shells hurled against these defenses would achieve a breakthrough, but they were wrong.

The British attempted their first offensive of the trench war at Neuve Chapelle in March, with Indian troops leading the assault and the Canadian Expeditionary Force fighting for the first time. They

gained a mere 1.2 miles [2km] of ground for 11,000 casualties. The Germans had a similar experience attacking at Ypres in April, and

the French suffered in repeated offensives throughout the year. Mass offensives led only to mass casualt es-over 300,000 British and French losses in the autumn

Champagne-Loos offensive. On the Eastern Front, the fighting was far more mobile, and the Russians were forced to retreat from

Poland and Lithuania.

In an attempt to break the deadlock on the Western Front, the Germans used poison gas for the first time at Ypres in April, releasing lethal chlorine to drift across to the Allied trenches. The first victims were French colonial troops on April 22, followed two days later by soldiers of the First Canadian Division, But German troops failed to take advantage of the initial impact of the gas; Allied sold ers quickly discovered means of protection, and the Allies also adopted gas as a weapon against the Germans.



Savage attacks

Soldiers raiding enemy trenches often carried primitive weapons for close-quarters combat. As well as clubs like these. they used trench knives. knuckle dusters, and even spades in savage melees.

GERMAN METAL ROD

BRITISH SPIKED CLUB

On Apr l 26, Italy signed the Treaty of London, committing it to enter the war on the side of Britain and France, Before the war, Italy had been an ally of Germany and Austria-Hungary. so this was a diplomatic coup for the Western Allies. Italy duly declared war on Austria on May 23, and the fighting on the

descended into the same static stalemate as on the Western Front. While stalemate persisted on the ground, war in the air

Italo-Austrian Front quickly

developed on a substantial scale. Slow-moving aircraft flew over enemy trenches taking reconnaissance photographs and engaged in small-scale bombing missions, while nimbler fighter aircraft intercepted them.

Away from the battlefield. Germany's Zeppelin and Schutte-Lanze airships embarked on the world's first long-range bombing campaign, with Britain as their main target. German Navy airship commander Captain Peter Strasser believed that Britain could be "overcome by means of

airships...through increasingly extensive destruction of cities, factory complexes, dockyards.... This was, in reality, far beyond the airships' capacity, but from May 31 onward night raids on London and other major cities still managed to cause many civilian casualties and forced Britain to divert resources from the Western Front to home defense.

At sea, Germany responded to an ongoing blockade of its ports by the British Royal Navy by attempting to impose its own blockade on Britain through the use of submarines. From February German U-boats were authorized to attack merchant shipping in British home waters without warning. On May 7, the Cunard liner Lusitania, bound from New York to Liverpool with almost 2,000 passengers and crew on board, was torpedoed off southern Ireland by the submarine U-20. More than 1,200 people were drowned, including 128 Americans citizens. The attack provoked anti-German riots in British cities and a hostile response in the US. After the



Chemical warfare Before the advent of the gas mask, troops, such as these French soldiers, protected themselves from a gas attack in any way they could.

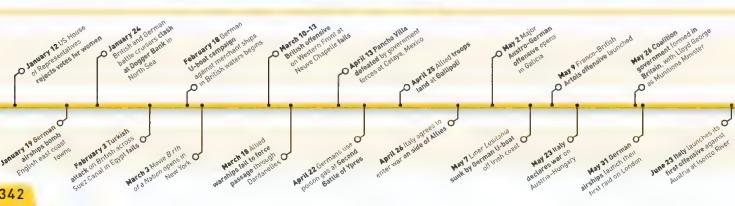
combatants had to vastly expand their armaments industries.

Governments became aware that the war would be won, or lost, as much in the factories as on the front line. Britain set up a new Ministry of Munitions, and in Russia the czarist government set up a special War Industries Committee The French, meanwhile, had to recall conscripts from the trenches to work in factories, their production problems accentuated by the German occupation of industrial areas of northeast France.



that women were recruited into a range of jobs traditionally reserved for men, By 1918, around a third of the 1.7 million workers in French munitions. factories were women, and they constituted over half of the total German industrial workforce. Women also replaced men as agricultural laborers, for example in the British Women's Land Army.







British troops on the Western Front are silhouetted against the sky, wearing the steel Brodie helmets that were first introduced in October 1915.

sinking of another passenger liner, Arabic, off Iceland on August 19, the Germans felt obliged to curtail U-boat attacks in the Atlantic to avoid provoking the US into enter ng the war. Seeking an alternative to the costly stalemate on the Western Front, Britain and France devised a plan to crush Germany's ally Turkey. British and French warships were to sall through the

Dardanelles Straits into the Sea of Marmara, br nging the Turkish capital, Constantinople, under their guns. When the naval attack was made on March 18, however, three battleships were sunk and consequently it was decided that the Dardanelles Straits should be se zed before the navy could pass through.

Allied forces landed at Gallipoli on April 25, including a large contingent of the Australian and New Zealand Army Corps (ANZAC). Faced with tough Turkish resistance on difficult terrain, they failed to break out of their landing zones. Renewed landings at via Bay in August achieved no

Suvla Bay in August achieved no greater success. Trench warfare, similar to that in France but with conditions exacerbated by heat

TAKE UP THE SWORD OF JUSTICE



Fighting a just war This British recruitment poster uses the sinking of the Lusitania as propaganda to prove the justice of the Allied cause

Winston Churchill, First Lord of the Admiralty, urging the case for a renewed offensive at Gallipoh, June $5,\,1915$

and disease, quickly developed. By the time the operation was abandoned in January 1916, the Allied forces had suffered almost a quarter of a million casuattes.

Success at Ga.lipoli was a boost to Turkish morale, which was much needed after the Turkish Third Army had been virtually destroyed fighting the Russians in the Caucasus earlier in the year. Claiming that the Armenian population of eastern Turkey was collaborating with the Russians, the Turks embarked on a mass deportation of Armenians from the war zone. The deportation, which was accompanied by w despread massacres, has since been interpreted as an act of genocide. Between 800,000 and 1.5 million Armenians are thought to have died as a result of Turkish action.

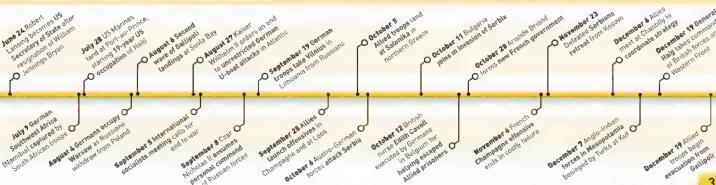
The second half of 1915 was also marked by the terrible sufferings of Serbian troops and civilians Serbia stoutly resisted Austrian offensives throughout the first year of the war, but in October 1915 its army collapsed in the face of a combined attack by the Germans Austrians, and Bulgarians, Britain and France landed troops at Salonika in Greece, intending to aid the Serbs, but they were too late. Serbia was overrun, and as many as 200,000 Serbians died in a winter retreat through Kosovo into Albania.

While the war was being fought in Europe, **Hollywood** was establishing itself as the center of movie production. Director D.W. Griffith's civil war epic *Birth*

of a Nation was a runaway box office success. With the racist Ku Klux Klan as its heroes, Griffith's masterpiece provoked protests from African Americans and triggered race rots, but with a running time of three hours

and ten minutes its ambition surpassed that of any previous film. Less controversially, British actor Charlie Chaplin blended slapstick comedy with pathos to achieve stardom in The Tramp.





THE GREAT

THE CONFLICT THAT CHANGED THE NATURE OF WAR FOREVER

World War I (Aug 1914–Nov 1918) was also known as the Great War. Although it was a global conflict, the focus was Europe, where the Central Powers—Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Turkey—fought an alliance led by France, Britain, and Russia. The US entered the war on the Anglo-French side in 1917.

From the outset, the decisive arena of conflict was Germany's Western Front. The Germans invaded neutral Belgium and Luxembourg, overcoming Belgian resistance at Liege and Antwerp. French and British forces were driven into retreat southward after clashes at Mons and Charleroi. At the Marne, however, French commander General Joseph Joffre rallied his forces for a counter-offensive and the Germans were pushed back.

After a desperate struggle at Ypres in the fall of 1914, the rival armies dug into trenches that stretched from the North Sea to Switzerland.

Massive resources were committed to offensives—

by the Germans at Verdun and by the Western Allies at the Somme—without breaking the stalemate. Up to 1918, only a voluntary withdrawal by the Germans to the fortified Hinderburg Line significantly changed the position of the armies.

From March 1918 a series of large-scale German offensives broke through Allied defenses and advanced the front line toward Paris. But, aided by the arrival of US troops, the Allies hatted the Germans at the Marne. A successful British offensive at Amiens in August initiated the "Hundred Days," a series of advances that pushed the fighting back close to the German border.

BRITAIN

London •



The Western Front

Millions of troops were compressed into a restricted area of northeastern France and western Belgium. It was here that most of the largest and bloodiest battles of the war were fought.

Englisk Channel



A WAR ON ALL FRONTS

On the Eastern Front, Germany and Austria-Hungary faced the forces of the Russian Empire. From the battle of Tannenberg in August 1914, the German Army established an ascendancy over the Russians, but the Austro-Hungarians enjoyed no such superiority, suffering defeat in the Russian Brusilov offensive in 1916 Revolution in Russia in 1917 led to the country's exit from the war, and a humiliating peace treaty with Germany signed at Brest-Litovsk in March 1918.

The entry of the Turkish Ottoman Empire .nto the war as an ally of Germany in the fall of 1914 spread the conflict to the Middle East. An Anglo-French bid to attack the Turkish capital, Constantinople, failed dismally at Gallipoli.

Bulgaria also joined the Central Powers, helping to crush Serbia in 1915 and Romania the following year. Allied troops based at Salonica in northern Greece from 1915 remained largely passive until the final months of the war, when their advance northward in September 1918 helped deliver a decisive blow to the collapsing Central Powers.





Front line 1914–15
[limit of Russian advance]

Lingt of Austro-German
advance 1915–16

Brusilov offensive 1916
Armistice line Dec 1917

The Russia by 1918

Major battle



THE BALKANS Serbia resisted attacks by Austria-Hungary, but was overrun once Germany and Bulgaria joined in. The Allies landed troops at Salonica and Gallipoli, and many retreating Serbs joined the Allies at Salonica

Saton Ca

Aegesti See

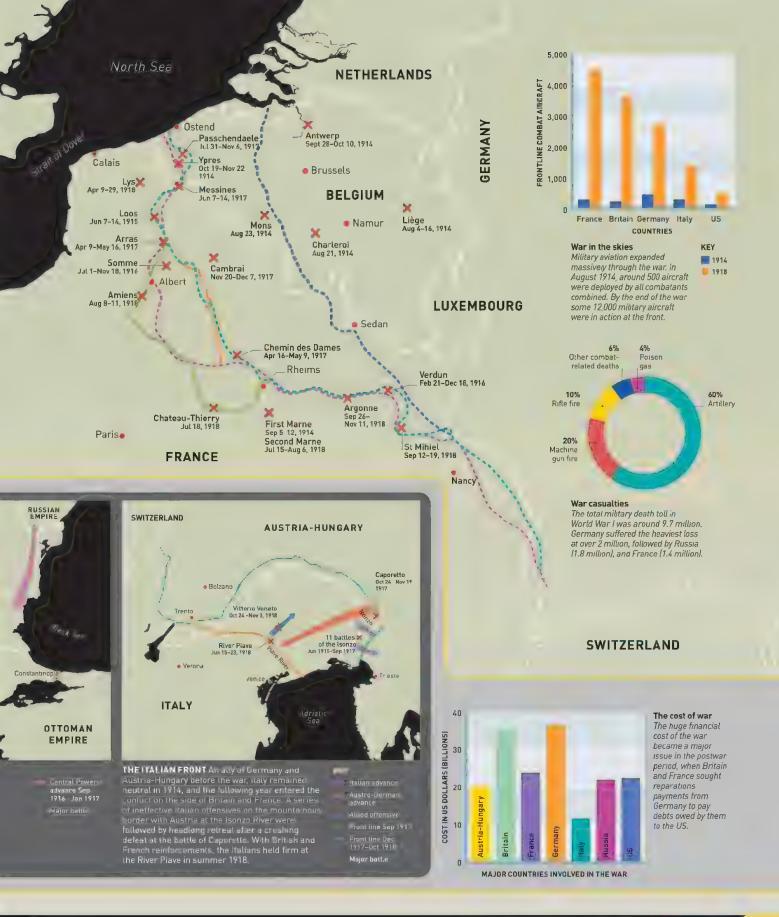
Satonican front Sep 1918

Satonican front Sep 1918

Augustian, Senman, and Bulgarian advance 1915

Retreating Sep 1918

Romanian offensivel Jug-Sep 1916





This Irish Republican barricade was set up across Townsend Street in Dublin during the Easter Rising to delay the advance of British troops fighting to retake the city.

A YEAR OF BATTLES OF UNPRECEDENTED SCALE opened with a German offensive against the French city of Verdun in February (see pp.344-45). German commander-in-chief Erich von Falkenhayn (1861-1922) aimed to "bleed the French army white" by drawing it into costly combat. The French reacted as he had hoped by sending reinforcements, decimated by the German heavy guns German losses also mounted up, as French resistance stiffened under the inspirational leadership of General Phil ppe Pétain (1856-1975), Repeated German offensives continued until mid-July, after which French counteroffensives succeeded into December. Little territory changed hands and both sides suffered

around 400,000 casualties Meanwhile, the US was fighting a war on a quite different scale.

In March, Mexican general Pancho Villa (1878-1923), the flamboyant leader of one of the revolutionary armies engaged in Mexico's ongoing civil war, made a cross-border raid into the US. His attack on Columbus, New Mexico, was rebuffed by the US Cavalry. The provocation was too great for the US to ignore, and President Woodrow Wilson [1856-1924] ordered General John Pershing [1860-1948] to lead an expedition into Mexico. Around 5,000 US troops fought engagements with both Villa supporters and Mexican government forces before withdrawing in January 1917.

Britain suffered a military disaster in the spring in Mesopotamia (Iraq), then part of the Turkish Ottoman Empire. The area had been occupied by British forces from India. From December

> 1915, Anglo-Indian troops had been under siege by Turkish forces at Kut-al-Amara between Basra and Baghdad, Relief forces failed to fight their way through to Kut, so, facing starvation, they were forced to surrender. Taken prisoner, the British and Indian soldiers endured terrible hardship, less than half surviving captivity.

Bandit leader Originally a bandit chief, Pancho Villa became a key figure in the Mexican Revolution and Mexico's clash with the US in 1916.



German helmet

The German spiked Pickelhaube nelmet was replaced in the course of 1916 by the metal Stahthelm, which provided better protection

This disaster was offset by the Arab revolt against Turkish rule Encouraged by Britain, Hussein bin Al, Sharif of Mecca (1854-1931), launched an uprising in June. Arab forces defeated the Turkish garrisons of Mecca, Medina, and other towns in the Hejaz, and Hussein proclaimed himself Sultan of the Arabs. The British sent T.E. Lawrence (1888-1935), a junior officer in Cairo, to act as adviser to Hussein's son Feisal, the most active leader of the revolt. Between them, Lawrence and Feisal organized an effective military force. They used guerrilla tactics to push for the liberation of Arabs throughout the Turkishruled Middle East.

In April, Britain faced a revolt against its rule in Ireland. The Irish Republican Brotherhood sought German support for a nationalist uprising, but Germany's attempt to supply rifles to the rebels was intercepted by the British.

Republicans still went ahead with the uprising on Easter Monday, occupying key buildings in Dublin, and proclaiming a Provisional Government of the Irish Republic. The British sent troops to Dublin, and after five days of fighting the rebels surrendered. Fifteen republican leaders were executed after a secret trial by a British military court. Although few Irish had supported the rebellion, the executions stimulated a wave of pro-Republican sentiment

At the end of May, the German High Seas Fleet and the Royal Navy's Grand Fleet met in the Battle of Jutland in the North Sea. The British spotted a sortie by the German fleet and sent a far superior naval force to attack it. German Admiral Reinhard Scheen [1863-1928] was caught by surprise, but British Admiral John Jellicoe (1859–1935) failed to profit from the advantage. The German warships were able to make a fighting withdrawal to port, while inflicting heavier losses than they suffered. Despite a disappointing performance, the Royal Navy had confirmed its superiority-it was the German fleet that had retreated

In June, General Aleksei Brusilov (1853-1926) mounted

Russia's most successful offensive of World War , almost destroying the Austrian army in Galicia. The Austrians were only rescued by the arrival of German troops to support them. Brusilov's initial success was based on subtle tactics—surprise and the rapid movement of shock troops to exploit breakthroughs.

Unfortunately, the British did not learn from their Russian allies On July 1, General Douglas Haig



GENERAL DOUGLAS HAIG (1861 1928)

Cavalry officer Douglas Haig performed well as a corps commander in the first year of World War I. As British army commander-in-chief, his assaults on German defenses at the Somme in 1916 and Passchendaele in 1917 resulted in huge losses. In 1918, Haig held firm in the face of the formidable German spring offensives, then presided over a string of British victories.

Aunch offen ave again March 9 McMcan general & Columbia. New Mearico May 3-12 British execute Brusty 28 French Ger Petantake Control Sekes Erzurum

TO THE SIDE THAT HAS THE LAST MAN STANDING. JJ

General Philippe Pétain, 1916

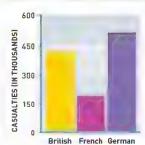


French soldiers arriving at Verdun in eastern France. The standard tour of duty at the front was eight days—all a man could be expected to stand.

launched a massive offensive at the Somme (see pp.344-45]. Rather than destroy enemy defenses, the eight-day artillery bombardment had alerted the Germans to an imminent attack. British troops marched forward in lines, because the generals believed their conscripted troops were incapable of executing more intelligent tactics, and were mown down by German machine guns. Almost 20,000 men were killed, the heaviest losses ever

experienced by the British army in a single day's f ghting Haig kept the men fighting for five months, introducing tanks as soon as this new weapon was available, and allowing his subordinates to exper ment with varied tactics including night attacks. But there was no breakthrough, and the only result was attrition—a gradual wearing down of the armies.

By the second half of 1916, the strain of two years of warfare had left countries with the option of either ratcheting up their war effort or seeking a path to peace. In August, Germany changed its leadership. General Paul von Hindenburg (1847–1934) and his



Casualties of the Somme offensive The Somme was one of the bloodiest battles of the war. Between July 1 and November 18 over a million men were killed or wounded.

Quartermaster-General Erich Ludendorff (1865-1937) were given supreme command of the German army and control of the entire German war effort. In order to wring every drop of productivity out of German industry, they created a state-directed economy that has been dubbed "war socialism." By contrast, their Austrian allies were losing their will to fight. The death of Emperor Franz Josef I (1830-1916) in November marked the beginning of the end of the Austrian Empire. His successor, Charles I [1887-1922], was desperate for a

Empire. His successor, Charles I (1887–1922), was desperate for a way out of the war.
The collective madness of the battlefield provoked an influentiart movement that gave itself the

battlefield provoked an influential art movement that gave itself the nonsense name Dada. Dadaists such as Hugo Ball and Hans Arp gathered at the Cabaret Voltaire in Zurich, in neutral Switzertand, and advocated a crazy antiart that saturized a world afflicted by mass slaughter. Their anarchic works rejected the social order that leg timized war.

A more rational spokesman for peace was President Woodrow Wilson, elected for a second term of office in November. As the man who had kept the US out of the European war, Wilson put himself forward as a peacemaker. He issued a "peace note" that called an combatant countries to



British soldiers prepare to attack during the Battle of the Somme, leaving the relative shelter of the trench for exposed ground.

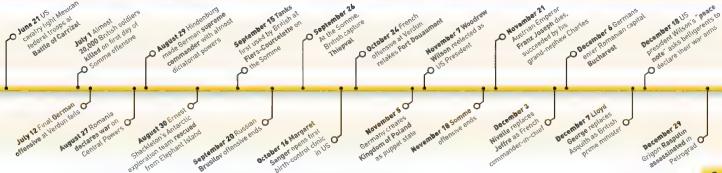


Performing artists Leading Dada artist Hugo Ball performing at Cabaret Voltaire, which he founded in 1916. Dadaists protested against the war

state their war aims as a prelude to ceasefire negotiations.
Germany's civilian government came up with its own "peace offer," but the country's military leaders would not permit any of the concessions that might have made peace a practical possibility

The Russian Empire was desperate for an end to the fighting, and its czarist regime was leaking popular support. In December, court conspirators assassinated Grigori Rasputin [1869–1916], an hirsute "holy man" whose hold over the czar's wife had become a public scandal. The assassination was widely welcomed, but it could not halt the czarist government's slide toward collapse.





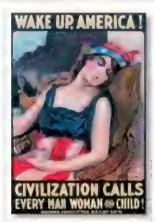


Armed workers and soldiers taking part in the overthrow of Russia's Provisional Government by the Bolsheviks in Petrograd. They established a communist revolutionary regime.

ON JANUARY 9, GERMAN KAISER WILHELM II (1859-1941) approved the decision of his military commanders to engage in unlimited submarine warfare.

The Germans knew that this would mean sinking American merchant vessels and would probably bring the neutral US into the war, but they believed they could sink enough ships to force Britain to sue for peace and make US intervention ineffectual. When an American cargo ship, the Housatonic, was sunk by a U-boat on February 3 off the Scilly Isles, the US broke off diplomatic relations with Germany.

Anticipating US entry into the war, German foreign minister Arthur Z mmermann decided to offer Mexico an alliance encouraging it to fight to regain Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona from the US, A telegram from Zimmerman detailing



this plan was intercepted, decoded by British intelligence, and passed to the US government. When it was published in the US press it caused a sensation, stoking anti-German feeling already ignited by the U-boat campaign.



Born into Russian minor gentry, Vladimir Ilyich Ulyanov became a Marxist activist, adopting the name "Lenin." Living in exile in Western Europe, he led the Bolsheviks from 1903. Returning to Russia in 1917, he was determined to radicalize the revolution through a Bolshevik seizure of power. Once n control, he ruthlessly stamped out all opposition, and founded the world's first communist state.

Propaganda poster

New York's Mayor's Committee on National Defense declared April 19 "Wake Up America Day," and publicized it with this poster.

On April 2, US president Woodrow Wilson [1856-1924] asked Congress to vote for a war "to make the world safe for democracy." Four days later, the US declared war on Germany. keeping independence of act on by not formally allying itself with Britain and France, The slow process of building and equipping a mass conscript army began.

While the US was enter ng the war, Russia was caught up in revolutionary turmoil, A momentous sequence of events was triggered by food riots, strikes, and a mutiny of soldiers in Petrograd (St. Petersburg). On March 15, Czar Nicholas II (1868-1918) abdicated and a Provisional Government was established by politicians from the Duma (Russian parliament). Committees set up by workers and soldiers, known as "soviets," created a competing focus of political power On April 16, Vladimir Ilyich Lenin (see panel, left), leader of the extremist Bolshevik Party, returned to Petrograd from exile in Switzerland, Lenin sought to radicalize the revolution by proposing an end to the war and "all power to the soviets."

The dominant personality in the Provisional Government, moderate socialist Alexander Kerensky (1881-1970), was

committed to continuing the war. The failure of the campaign he launched on July 1, known as the Kerensky Offensive, was followed by widespread mutinies in the army at the front and desertion. Attempts to suppress the Bolsheviks failed. The Provisional Government survived a coup attempt, but on November 7 it succumbed to an armed takeover organized by Lenin's associate, Leon Trotsky (1879-1940). Lenin set up a revolutionary government of People's Commissars and proclaimed a unilateral armistice. Meanwhile, on the Western front stalemate and slaughter

continued. At the start of the year newly appointed French commander in chief Robert Nivelle (1856-1924) promised a crushing onslaught that would win the war in days. When the Nivelle Offensive was launched in mid-April, however, it proved no more successful than previous offensives. The disappointment was bitter. There were widespread mutinies and the French army threatened to disintegrate. Hastily appointed to replace Nivelle, General Philippe Pétain (1856-1951) restored order with a mixture of concessions and punishments, and ruled out any further French offensives.





Canadan troops ade tensi Canadan troops ade tensi Canadan troops and transcript and the tension and the tensio May 18 Salective Seture Act 16 Selective Service Act 15 M. 76 FERREN BERRING June 28 First troops of Armer Cannon Street O June 28 First Iron American expensionar February 1 Germany C May 15 Petain replaces June 18 First All-Russia Lenin arrives Are A Marshee British mines & Andrew Strage Melt 22 retain repares (June to First All-Museum Peter Congress of Soviets nog and June 7 Magana British leader Lenin artive March 8 Strikes Perograd nad services June 29 Greece April 6 1/5 declares Wat on Garmany

11 THE WORKERS' AND PEASANTS' GOVERNMENT... PROPOSES TO ALL WARRING PEOPLES... **NEGOTIATIONS** LEADING TO A JUST. **DEMOCRATIC PEACE. 11**

Lenin, November 8, 1917



bundles of wood to fill the trenches, so that they can drive across them.

The British army remained committed to an offensive strategy. In the second half of the year, General Douglas Haig (1856-1951) began a new push at Ypres (see pp.344-345), hoping to break through to the ports where German U-boats were based. Haig's offensive ran into persistent bad weather that reduced the battlefield to a sea of mud. The offensive persisted into November, until British and Canadian troops reached

Passchendaele, the village that finally gave its name to the battle, The mud in Flanders rendered tanks, an increasingly important

element of British weaponry,

THE NUMBER OF CREW THAT FLEW AND OPERATED A GERMAN GOTHA BOMBER

inoperative. On harder ground at Cambrai in November, massed tanks helped British forces advance 4 miles (6km) in one day-three times the distance achieved at Passchendaele in three months. Any celebrations were premature, however, as a German counterattack soon retook most of the lost ground.

The long stalemate between Italy and Austria-Hungary ended when German troops were transferred to the Italian front in October. At the Battle of Caporetto, an Austro-German offensive grove Italian forces into retreat A line was stabilized in November behind the Piave River, just 19 miles (30 km) from Venice (see p 345).

From June, civilians living in Paris and London were subjected to sporadic air attacks by German

Dawn breaks at Passchendaele

Dead and wounded soldiers lie in the muddy desolation of the battlefield in the Ypres salient, where the battle of Passchendale was fought

Gotha bombers and even larger "R-planes." These fixed-wing aircraft were faster and more difficult to shoot down than the German airsnips (see 1915), although defense by antiaircraft guns and fighter aircraft soon forced them to attack exclusively by night. Physical damage and casualties were not great, but the psychological impact of these raids was considerable, as citizens were driven to hide underground in cellars and subway stations.

In all combatant countries war weariness and worsening conditions made it hard for governments to maintain solidarity. Food shortages and socialist sentiments, excited by the revolutionary uprising in Russia, led to widespread strike action in German factories. The German Reichstag (parliament) passed a resolution calling for peace negotiations in July, but it had no control over the militarydominated German government.

In France, scandals and strikes rocked the political system through the summer and fall, but the appointment of the fiercely pro-war Georges Clemenceau (1841-1929) as prime minister in November stiffened resolve.

The British royal family, meanwhile, found it prudent to change its name from the Germanic Saxe-Coburg and Gotha to Windsor.

The British public was cheered in December by the capture of Jerusalem from Turkey. This m litary success gave practical importance to the previous month's Balfour Declaration, which expressed British government support for Zionist aspirations to "a national home for the Jewish people in Palestine." Britain's Arab allies, fighting alongs de the British army against the

Turks, had not been consulted.

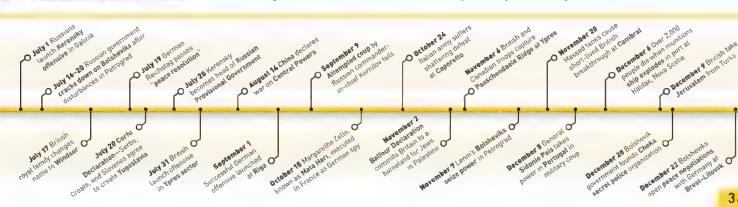
Used to great effect by the British Army during World War I, this gun could fire two rounds of 290lb (132kg) shells every minute. hydraulic recoil buffer

Howitzer Mark I

600 L055 (IN TONS) 450 300 SHIPPING 150 Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec MONTHS

British merchant shipping losses to U-boats

German unrestricted submarine warfare increased attacks on merchant ships from February to April. The adoption of a convoy system in May reduced sinkings to a sustainable level.





Revolutionary hero

In this painting for a poster from the 1917 Revolution period, Lenin appears in front of the battleship *Aurora*, which was used in the Bolshevik seizure of power.



Red horsemen

The 1917 revolution was followed by the Russian Civil War, between the Bolsheviks and the "White" armies led by czarist officers. This poster is dedicated "to the peoples of the Caucasus Red Army."

cavalry played an important part in Communist victory

SOVIET PROPAGANDA

ART FOR THE FURTHERANCE OF COMMUNIST POLITICAL IDEOLOGY AND REVOLUTIONARY IDEALS

For the Communists who seized power in Russia in November 1917, art had to serve the socialist revolution and disseminate its ideology. Propaganda mobilized the populace in support of the regime and pilloried its enemies.

battleship Aurora

During the early phase of Communist rule, many avant-garde artists believed their revolutionary ways of making art would accord with the political revolution. However, under the dictatorship of Joseph Stalin, from the late 1920s Soviet artists were required to depict workers and peasants in a heroic-realist style, their images reflecting the supposed happiness and progress of Communist life.



Modernist poster 1919

Avant-garde artist El Lissitzky produced this Civil War poster. His red wedge represents the Communist Red Army beating the anti-Commun st White armies.

The Revolution needs you 1928

The labor force underwent radical reorganization under the Communists. This poster urges Soviet citizens to become members of workers' cooperatives.

Rapid industrialization

The Communist leadership launched an industralization drive in the late 1920s. Workers are compelled to increase production by this poster.





SOVIET PROPAGANDA



Collectivization 1930

A tractor driver and peasant woman call on their comrades to join a co.lective farm during Stalin's brutal drive to abolish private farms

grand schemes to rebuild Moscow were derailed by World War II

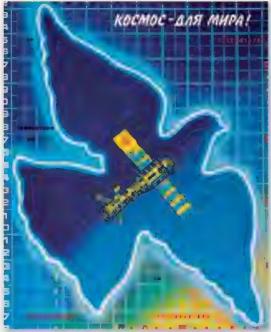


СПАВА СТАЛИНОНИМ СОНОВАМ!

Life under Stalin 1930s Celebrating the unity and strength of the Soviet people under the panner of Stalin, this poster proclaims "Onward to the heights of joy and happiness of markind."

Military strength 1940s

A poster of the World War II era depicts bomber aircraft and a Soviet a rman displaying the obligatory optimism of any Communist citizen portrayed ın Stalınist art.



Peace and progress 1970s

A Salyut space station is superimposed on a dove of peace in this poster from the era of "peaceful coexistence" with the capitalist world.



Commemorating victory 1940s

The slogan on this poster commemorating the Soviet victory in World War II says: "Having won the war, the soldier has brought spring."



Cold War propaganda 1950s

This ant -American poster from the Cold War caricatures the Statue of Liberty, portraying the US as bloatedly capitalist and militaristic.



German prisoners of war in France—in the last three months of the war 363,000 German soldiers were captured by the advancing Allies.

ALTHOUGH THE US ENTERED WORLD WAR I IN APRIL 1917.

at the start of 1918 ts Expeditionary Force in Europe was still not ready for combat. Despite this, in antic pation of victory, US President Woodrow Wilson announced a 14-point program for a just and durable peace. His proposals included freedom of the seas and free trade, general disarmament, self-determination for European peoples who did not have their own nation-states, and an international organization to quarantee new borders against aggressors, Germany would have to hand back the territory it had occupied during the war as well as Alsace-Lorraine, which was taken from France in 1871.

The Germans had quite different ideas, however. In March, they used their military dominance over the newly installed Bolshevik government [see 1917] to impose punitive peace terms on Russia through the **Treaty of Brest**-

Litovsk, which marked Russia's exit from World War I. With Poland, Ukraine, Belarus, Finland, and the Baltic States nominally independent as client states of Germany, the treaty deprived Russia of about a third of its prewar population. The German military authorities then set about ruthlessly exploiting resources in the eastern regions they now controlled.

The humiliating treaty did not

bring peace to Russia, which was

already slipping into civil war.
Determined to concentrate all
the power in Bolshevik hands,
Lenin forcibly dispersed
a democratically elected
Constituent Assembly in
January—the Bolsheviks had won
only 25 percent of votes cast. His
regime faced opposition from
groups as diverse as rival socialist
revolutionaries, czarist generals,
Ukrainian anarchists, and Don
Cossacks Lenin survived an

assassination attempt in August,

but throughout the year ever larger areas of Russia fell out of h s followers' control.

Meanwhile, relieved of the need to fight a war on two fronts, Germany attempted to win a decisive victory in the west before American manpower could irreversibly tip the balance. On March 21, the Spring Offensive or "Kaiserschlacht" struck the Brit sh ine on the Somme front.

An initial bombardment by 9,000 guns and mortars with munitions including 2 million gas shells, prepared the way for an infantry attack spearheaded by German Stormtroopers, many armed with flamethrowers. More than 20,000 Brit sh troops surrendered on the first day of the offensive, and by March 25 the leading German units had advanced 40 miles [65km]. The stalemate that had lasted on the Western

front since 1914 was at an end.

In early April the Germans opened a fresh offensive at Lys in Flanders. In an emotional appeal to h s troops, British commander General Douglas Haig (1861–1928) declared: "With our backs to the wall and believing in the justice of our cause, each one of us must fight on to the end." More practically, the French general Ferdinand Foch (1851–1929) was appointed Supreme Commander to coordinate the operations of the

Poster of a German aircraft

A German poster advertising an exhibition of items captured in the air war. Most World War I aircraft were made of canvas and wood

MURDER OF THE RUSSIAN ROYAL FAMILY

After abdicating in 1917, Czar Nicholas II, his wife, four daughters, and only son were sent to Siberia, where they lived in reasonable comfort. But in April 1918 the family was moved to Ekaterinburg in the Urals and placed under close guard by local Bolsheviks On the night of 16–17 July Bolshevik secret police had the entire family shot in a cellar, along with their doctor and servants. Their bodies were buried and not discovered until 1991.

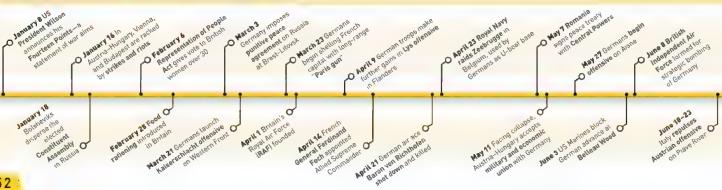
Atlied armies, including US troops A though the Allies made further retreats and remained on the defensive until July, the Germans failed to ach eve the decisive success they needed. One victim of the fighting in April

was Germany's most renowned air ace, Manfred von Richthofen (1892–1918). The "Red Baron" was shot dead by ground fire while engaged in a dogfight with Canadian pilot Roy Brown over the A.lied lines. His death symbolized the exhaustion of Germany's war effort. Richthofen's fighter wing, known to the British as the

"Flying Circus," had an impressive reputation in combat and the Baron himself was credited with 80 "kills." But the German pilots were overwhelmed by the sheer number of allied aircraft—British and French factories bu lt 55,000 aircraft in 1918 alone.

By June, over a million American soldiers were in France, under the command of General John Pershing [1860– 1948]. Their contribution was vital to stabilizing the Allied line in the face of German offensives. The fighting qualities of the US Marines particularly impressed





I HOPE WE MAY ALL SAY THAT **THUS,** THIS FATEFUL MORNING. CAME TO AN END ALL WARS. 77

David Lloyd George, British Prime Minister, November 11, 1918

British soldiers, an American sailor, and a Red Cross nurse celebrate the signing

of the armistice on November 11, ending four years of mass slaughter.

their German enemies-a German reference to the Marines as "Devil Dogs" stuck as a nickname for the Corps.

The turning point was an attack at Amiens on August 8, spearheaded by Australian and Canad an infantry, and supported by massed British and French tanks. Described by the German general Erich Ludendorff [1865-1937] as "the black day of the German army," it initiated the "Hundred Days" of relentless Allied offensives, with large-scale use of tanks and aircraft.

In September, Pershing achieved his ambition of commanding an independent US operation-the capture of the St. Mihiel salient. This was followed by a combined American and French offensive in the Argonne forest, the costliest single battle in American history, with 117,000 US casualties.

On September 29, with their Hindenburg Line defenses breached and their ally Bulgaria on the point of surrender, the Germans sought an armistice

They approached President Wilson (1856-1924), hoping to make a deal with the US, but Wilson aligned himself with the British and French, who insisted that Germany should surrender. Although German troops were still putting up a stubborn defense, and there were not yet any Allied troops on German soil, the country was disintegrating from within. A mutiny in the German navy at the end of October was followed by strikes and socialist uprisings in major cities, where food shortages had fueled political discontent.

Germany's main allies, Turkey and Austria-Hungary, stopped fighting. On November 9, the Social Democrat Philipp Scheidemann declared Germany a republic, and Kaiser Wilhelm II [1859-1941] fled to the Netherlands. Two days later, a German delegation signed an armistice in a railroad car in the Compiègne forest. The guns fell silent at 11 a.m. on November 11.

PEOPLE DIED IN THE FLU PANDEMIC OF 1918-19

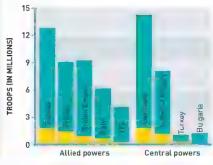
Peace celebrations erupted in London, Paris, and other Allied cities, but even in the victor nations the reaction was muted by the memory of the millions who had died. There were no celebrations in the collapsed empires destroyed by the conflict-Germany, Austria, Russia, and Turkey-which faced an uncertain future amid political turmo l.

Meanwhile, a global pandemic of "Spanish Flu" was at its peak. One of the worst natural disasters in human history, the spread of the disease was probably aided by large-scale movements of troops and by the weakened immune systems of populations suffering from malnutrition. The disease killed more than 50 million people.

Signing the armistice

The Allied delegation, led by Marshat Foch, photographed outside the railroad carriage at Compiègne where the armistice was signed.





Troop numbers and deaths Around 65 million men fought in World War I, of whom 8.5 million died. Germany suffered the highest number

KEY Military strength Casualties

of casualties.

Strate of Gelegicon Con das II and nis tarning O August & Britis Howerder cherof ne Pranck wine Hor entrer 1 Pounting of 1 Lorn of Seribs Tyngod avid Lorn of Seribs Tyngod avid Selected President Jude W Celus October 30 Czech 353



wooden box



eye pieces Stereoscopic periscope GERMANY

adjustable

Soldiers in trenches used periscopes to keep watch on the enemy line. Snipers quickly picked off men who exposed their heads above the parapet

Field telephone GERMANY

handset

Although radios were also used, field telephones were the main communications link in trench warfare. Where telephone cables had been ripped up by shelling, runners carried messages to the front line by hand.

leather

palaclava

Gas mask GERMANY

Effective masks were developed that protected the eyes and face from contact with poison gas and, through a filter respirator, neutralized the gas for breathing.

steel can ster

Folding shovel ITALY

For an infantryman, a shovel was essential equipment, needed to dig trenches or temporary shelters. This folding shovel was used by Italian alpine troops.

Nail club BRITAIN

Primitive wooden clubs, with nails or other metal objects at the striking end, were used by soldiers on both sides as a silent, deadly weapon in trench raids.

leather face mask

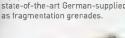
Aviator's headgear

barrel could fire 1-pound shell

Fly ng n open-cockpit aircraft, many aviators in World War I wore leatner balaclavas and face masks to protect themselves against the cold and wind



The Turkish Army in World War I had some obsolete equipment, such as swords and bayonets, but also state-of-the-art German-supplied weaponry such





Desert shoes

British troops fighting against the Turks in the Palestine campaign sometimes wore wire sand shoes over their army boots to facilitate marching on desert sands.







The "Big Four" - David Lloyd George, Vittorio Orlando, Georges Clemenceau, and Woodrow Wilson-meet amiably at the Paris Peace Conference.

IN JANUARY 1919, LEADERS OF THE VICTOR COUNTRIES FROM

WORLD WAR I met for a peace conference in Paris US President Woodrow W Ison's liberal idealism was the focus for popular hopes that a new and better world would be built on the ruins of the old. Wilson was one of the "Big Four" who dominated the proceedings in Paris, the others being French prime minister Georges Clemenceau (1841-1929), British prime minister David Lloyd George [1863-1945], and Italian prime minister Vittorio Orlando (1860-1952), Each European leader had his own agenda, inevitably dominated by issues of national self-interest. Wilson's ideal sm expressed itself in an agreement to create a League of Nations, which was to provide "collective security" against

Russian Red Army cap badge

The hammer-and-plow insignia

from the Civil War period symbolizes

the union of industrial workers and

peasants in the revolutionary cause.

area lost to area lost area lost to Poland 57,000

German loss of territory

After World War I, Germany lost 13 percent of its territory. Most went to the new state of Poland, while France regained Alsace-Lorraine

aggression and replace war with negotiated settlement of disputes, but Clemenceau believed the best guarantee for the future peace of France was in a permanent

Defeat in war had reduced Germany to a state of economic and social collapse. In January,

communist revolutionaries. known as the Spartacists, tried to imitate the success of the Bolsheviks in Russia (see 1917) by staging an uprising in Berlin. The attempted revolution was crushed by the army and right-wing paramilitary Freikorps; the two most prominent Spartacist leaders, Karl Liebknecht and Rosa Luxembourg, were captured and killed. In February, an elected assembly, sitting in the city of Weimar, set about drawing up

weakening of Germany.

a constitution for an impeccably

democratic republic, but on the streets of Germany extremism of right and left continued to flourish In the southern German state of Bavaria, communists proclaimed a Soviet regime in April, only to be crushed by the army and Freikorps in May.

Wth Germany in no position to resume hostilities, the victorious Allies were able to impose peace terms in the Versailles Treaty without negotiation. Germany lost all its colonies and substantial territory in Europe. The European territor al loss consisted largely of areas needed to form

the new state of Poland. and Alsace-Lorraine, which Germany had taken from France during the Franco-Prussian War (see 1870) Tight restrictions were placed on German armed forces and the Rhineland was demilitarized.

The Germans were also required to make reparations payments, which were justified by the assertion that Germany had been guilty of starting the war. The "war guilt" clause

Revolutionary leader

Trotsky's organizational and leadership skills were essential to Bolshevik success in Russia. He is seen here addressing troops of the Red Army.

outraged Germans more than any other part of the treaty. The crew of the German High Seas Fleetinterned since the armistice at Scapa Flow in the Orkney Islands north of Scotland-scuttled their vessels as an act of defrance But left with no choice, German delegates signed the treaty in the Hall of Mirrors at the Palace of Versailles on June 28.

While peace was being formalized in Western Europe, civil war raged in Russia, as Lenin's Bolshevik government fought for survival against various "White"

counter-revolutionary armies. The Whites had the backing of foreign powers, who landed intervention forces at ports around Russia-US and Japanese at Vladivostok, French at Odessa, and British at Murmansk and Arkhangelsk-but these foreign interventions were half-nearted and mostly short-lived. The Bolshevik People's Commissar for War, Leon Trotsky (1879-1940). created a mass Red Army by conscripting peasants at gunpoint and subjecting them to harsh discipline. Fighting between the



O March 23 In Hall tourse March of Arrest and series of the Country of the Co January 23-30 P Wilson Plesents Lavende August and was one O Haven a Arrest and early O May 3 Confinding East readul OFebr White taws from F Estes movement conterence after and at ack Britis O May b May 2 11/5 West Confidence of Spores on Marie Landing of Spores of May 27 US Naw Curti April 6 Balanta tenghic O March 21 Hungary

March 21 Hungary

Jockshind Begger 5th of Beggin Win 131 British government (Hell third international t April & Bayaria January 31 Aryles govern April 10 Revolute Ballind & Jak Ushou Trechose Comming Ern tourneed to whort dwide May & Student den protestors massacred March & Third Ir February & Germ 356

44 WE'VE HAD A TERRIBLE VOYAGE... THE WONDER IS WE ARE HERE AT ALL. ")

John Alcock, officer in the British RAF, after flying nonstop across the Atlantic. June 15, 1919



Red and White armies was vicious, and accompanied by massacres and atrocities on a vast scale

In the m dst of this mayhem, Russia hosted a congress in Moscow to found the **Third International**, known as Comintern. Its aim was to promote the spread of communist revolution worldwide; its effect was to split the international socialist movement, forcing people on the political left to choose between social democracy and revolutionary communism.



The vision of an imminent world revolution had some credibility at a time when radical workers' and anti-colonial movements were challenging the established authority in many countries

Outside Russia, it was only **in Hungary** that **communists** established a national government in 1919. The collapse of the Austro–

Hungar an Empire was a disaster for Hungary, which faced the loss of two-thirds of its prewar territory to Czechoslovakia. Romania, and Yugoslavia. The communist Bela Kun [1886-1938) took power in March, launching military offensives against Czechoslovakia and Romania. He followed the Bolshevik example by forming a Red Army and exercising a reign of terror against his opponents, but after 133 days in power he was defeated by the Romanians, Admiral Mıklós Horthy's counter-revolutionary National Army marched into Budapest to suppress the communists with another reign of terror. In 1920, Horthy took power in Hungary as "Regent."

In Italy, peop.e of all political persuasions were disgusted with their country's lim ted share in the spoils of victory. Orlando was forced to resign as prime minister on his return from the Paris Peace

Conference, after failing to secure either Dalmatia or the port of Fiume (Rijeka) for Italy. In September, Gabriete D Annunzio (1863–1938), a flamboyant right-wing nationalist poet and aviator, seized Fiume with a band of armed followers. He held the port-city, ruling as dictator of the Regency of Carnaro, until he was driven out by the Italian Navy after a peace deal between Italy and Yugoslav a in November 1920, which made Fiume a Free State.

Meanwhile, **Britain was facing opposition to its rule in India**The British were committed to a promise made during World War I to grant the Indians a measure of self-government, but they suspended civil liberties in a crackdown on what were described as "anarchical and revolutionary crimes." On April 13, British officer General Reginald Dyer [1864–1927] ordered troops to fire on an unarmed crowd of protestors at the Jallianwalla Bagh, a public

Italians enter Fiume Gabnele D'Annunzio's nationalist legionnaires salute the flag of the short-lived Regency of Carnaro in Fiume, now the Croatian city of Rijeka.

garden in Amritsar, Punjab. At least 379 people were k lled. Although the British government condemned the k llings and dismissed

General Dyer, the Amritsar massacre caused widespread outrage in India and increased pressure for independence.

Despite the world's troubles. technological and scient fic progress continued. On June 14, British pilot Captain John Alcock (1892-1919) and his navigator Lieutenant Arthur Whitten Brown (1886-1948) took off from St. John's, Newfoundland, to attempt the first nonstop flight across the Atlantic. After a perilous 16 hours 27 minutes, their Vickers Vimy bomber aircraft landed nose-down in a bog in Galway, Ireland. Their feat won them a hero's welcome in London, but Alcock's triumph was short-lived, as he was killed in an air crash just six months later.

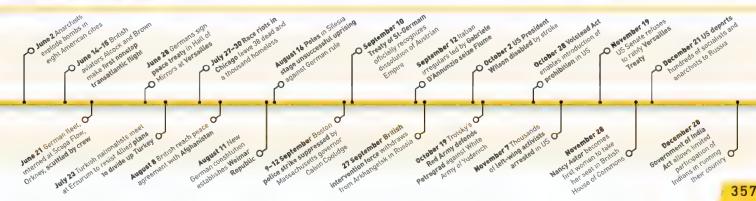
At the time when Alcock and Brown made their famous flight, British scientists were analyzing the results of an expedition sent to the African Island of Principe to observe a solar ecupse. The

expedition was intended to test the validity of the **General Theory** of **Relativity**, a revolutionary concept in physics formulated during World War I by Albert Einstein (1879–1955). In September it was announced that the observations did indeed confirm Einstein's theory, fundamentally changing the notions of time and space that had underpinned Isaac Newton's view of the universe.



ALBERT EINSTEIN [1879–1955]

Einstein was born to Jewish parents in southern Germany In 1905, he published his Special Theory of Relativity, which was followed by the General Theory of Relativity in 1915. His theories revolutionized understanding of the relationsh p between time, space, matter, and energy. From the 1920s Einstein was fêted worldwide, but chose exile in the US, away from Hitler's Germany.



44 WHAT HAVE I GOT FOR IRELAND? SOMETHING SHE HAS WANTED THESE LAST 700 YEARS. 77

Michael Collins Irish revolutionary leader, 1921



As the agitation for Irish independence mounts, an angry crowd of protestors in Dublin try to force a street barricade manned by British soldiers.

vaper

GERMANY REMAINED IMMERSED IN

THE TURMOIL that had followed defeat in World War I (see 1919). In March, units of the nationalist paramilitary Freikorps occupied Berlin and declared the Weimar Republic overthrown. As conservative politician Wolfgang Kapp attempted to form a government, Weimar ministers called for a nationwide general strike to resist the Fre korps "putsch." Workers walked out, factories and transport shut down, and within days the Kapp regime had collapsed.

The Weimar government reluctantly engaged in talks with the victorious Allies over implementation of the Versailles peace treaty (see 1919). Germany began disbanding much of its armed forces and paying war reparations in kind, through deliveries of coal to

5% 3%
Serbia Others

8%
Belgium
10%
taly

52%
Britain France

Dividing up reparations

The Allies agreed to divide up German reparations payments after a complex calculation of the losses they had suffered during World War I. France and large numbers of cattle, sheep, and horses to France and Belgium.

Farther east, war continued to rage. The Bolsheviks triumphed over the White generals in the

Illustrate

VOTING

BOOTH NOT

Russian Civil War. Asserting Botshevik authority over Ukraine and Belarus brought the Red Army into conflict with the Poles. After some early success against Polish forces, the Red Army

More Fasy Money A these Grow Sing In this Issue,

invaded Poland. Led by General Józef Pitsudski [1867–1935], the Poles mounted a counteroffensive outside Warsaw that crushed the Red Army. Lenin (see 1917) was forced to end the

war on Pol sh terms. The terms imposed on the Ottoman sultan by the victorious Allies in the Treaty of Sevres meant breaking up the Turkish empire. In April, General Mustafa Kemal (1881-1938), the Turkish hero of Gallipoli (see 1915), headed a nationalist parliament in opposition to the sultan and began a war to win control of what he regarded as Turkish national territory-much of which had been given to Greece by the Allies.

The year saw the beg nning of prohibition in the US. The 18th Amendment to the Constitution banned the manufacture and sale of "intoxicating liquors," a move that had little influence on alcohol consumption, but provided a massive boost to organized crime. The more momentous 19th



This magazine cover celebrates the passing of the 19th amendment to the US Constitution, which gave women voting rights.



Polish Cross of Valor

This military decoration was introduced by Poland during the war with Bolshevik Russia in 1920 to recognize Polish deeds of heroism.

Amendment, ratified in August, guaranteed American women the vote on equal terms with men,

The US did not take part in the initiation of the League of Nations. This international body—dedicated to the peaceful resolution of disputes and the collective deterrence of aggression—was the brainchild of American president Woodrow Wilson, but the US Congress

March 12 18 The Kern Purect late of Stunine Ruth us tarik edishelik edi himi March 1 Admiral Horthyngar O March 13-17 The Occupy German cities March & Admiral Ho Russian Bostonia decupy OCCUPY Damascus O August 13-28 Rolling O May 7 Polish troops O July 24 Fre Kiewin Ukraine Merch 28 Ethelinder RA III Merch 28 Ethelinder RA Mar Jack Find Tan Bellender to Mar April 25 Supreme Alled ugust 26 The 14th 10 US August 70 Turkish March & Araba Araclant Sare ANGUAR TO LUT PER THE STATE OF OTHER PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY White Etden Larranded relate, brush tores of Ante to Mothe predou periodic 358



THE ESTIMATED NUMBER OF PEOPLE WHO DIED IN THE RUSSIAN FAMINE OF 1921



Russian famine victims receive food from a relief train. The US played a leading role in the international effort to feed the starving.

refused to ratify it Representatives of 41 countries attended the League's first General Assembly in Geneva in November, but neither Germany nor Russia was among them.

Meanwhite, war had broken out in Ireland, where Britain was resisting the declaration of an Irish Republic. British World War I veterans were recruited into two new units, the Black and Tans and the Auxiliaries, to fight the Irish Republican Army [IRA]. On November 21, in an operation planned by IRA intell gence chief Michael Collins [1870–1922], the IRA killed 13 people in Dublin. The Auxiliaries responded the same afternoon by firing into a Gaelic soccer crowd, killing 14 people.

In the same month, on the second anniversary of the armistice ending World War I, Britain and France each **buried** an **Unknown Soldier**. The French soldier was entombed at the Arc de Triomphe in Paris, and the British soldier in Westminster Abbey in London. It was intended to commemorate all those who had given their lives, irrespective of rank or social class.

The last major event of the year was the accession of **General Alvaro Obregón** (1880–1928) as president of **Mexico**. Obregón had been one of the chief players in the civil conflicts that had torn the country apart since the Mexican Revolution (see 1910). His armed overthrow of President Venustiano Carranza (1859–1920) gave Obregón the chance to establish a relatively stable government.

IN 1921, RUSSIA experienced one of the most destructive famines of the 20th century. Years of warfare and revolution had laid waste to the Russian countryside, which was further devastated by drought in the Volga region. As hundreds of thousands died of starvation and disease, Lenin's Bolshevik government reluctantly appealed for foreign relief. The most prominent participant in the international humanitarian effort was the American Relief Administration. led by future US president Herbert Hoover (1874-1964), Despite the distribution of food aid to around 10 million people, millions died by the time the famine abated the following year.

The **Bolsheviks** continued to impose the will of their party upon their devastated country. In March, workers, soldiers, and sailors rebelled at the naval



Division of Ireland

Northern Ireland, with a mainly Protestant population, was separated from southern Ireland, which became the Irish Free State. fortress of Kronstadt, demanding free elections, freedom of speech, and the right of peasants to own land and cattle. The rebellion was crushed by Bolshevik forces, but faced with popular discontent and economic devastation, the Bolsheviks had to retreat from some of the communist measures they had adopted. Lenin's New Economic Policy [NEP] allowed a limited capitalist market economy. Once peasants were permitted to sell their produce at a profit, the rura. economy guickly recovered and food supplies were assured.

Despite the tribulations of the Russian Bolshevik government, its example continued to stimulate the foundation of Communist parties across the world. This included the Communist Party of China, which held its founding congress in Shanghai in July.

In Ireland, Britain attempted to fulfill its pre-World War I commitment to Irish Home Rule (see 1914). To appease the Irish Protestants the country was divided. Home Rule parliaments were established in Duplin and Belfast, and both parts remained within the United Kingdom, This was accepted by the Protestants, but rejected by Irish Republicans. Negotiations opened in London, and on December 6 the Irish delegation agreed to accept the division of Ireland in return for Dominion status within the British Commonwealth, Southern Ireland became the Irish Free State, but many Irish Republicans were outraged by the compromises

MAO ZEDONG [1893-1976]

The son of a farmer, Mao helped to found the Chinese Communist Party n 1921. He developed the idea of basing a revolution on support from peasants, rather than industrial workers. From 1949 he ruled Communist China as party chairman. His radical policies, including the Great Leap Forward in 1958 and the Cultural Revolution of the 1960s, caused vast disruption and loss of life.



in the Ang.o-Irish Treaty, which led to civil war [see 1922]

Britain also had troubles at home. A brief post-war economic boom was followed by the collapse in demand for products from many of the country's traditional industries, such as coal mining and shipbuilding. By June, more than 2 million people were unemployed. For the men who had fought in World War I, it was a bitter irony to find themselves lining up for unemployment benefits.

In the US, racism and anxieties about political supversion were rife. In Tutsa, Oklahoma the most destructive race riot in American history saw most of the African-American section of the town destroyed in white attacks. Support for the white supremacist Ku Klux Klan rose rapidly, and concerns about the racial makeup of the US population

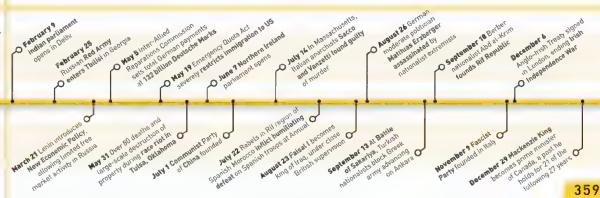
were reflected in tight limits on foreign immigration. The Emergency Quota Act linked the right of entry to country of origin, blocking mass immigration from southern and eastern Europe.

Asians were entirely excluded.

The assumption of white racial superiority suffered a severe blow in Morocco, which the French and Spanish had casually divided into "spheres of influence." Spanish troops attempting to control the mountainous Rif region were surrounded and massacred by local Berbers at the Battle of Annual in July. The Berber leader Abd el-Krim declared the region an independent Rif republic,

independent Rif republic, but it succumbed to a combined French and Spanish counterattack four years later.

Becentier 22 Conditions of the Control of the Contr





Demonstrators gather on the streets of Delhi to protest against the arrest

of Indian nationalist leader, Mohandas Gandhi.

FOUR YEARS AFTER THE **CONCLUSION OF THE "WAR TO** END WAR," serious progress was made toward a more peaceful future. Meeting in the US in February, the world's five major naval powers-Britain, France, Italy, Japan, and the US-signed the Washington Treaty, limiting the size of their navies. The same conference also called for an end to the military use of poison gas and banned submarine attacks on merchant shipping. It was the first effective arms limitation agreement between major powers. Britain sacrificed most, accepting naval parity with the US after long domination of the world's oceans, but the treaty was most controversial in Japan, where nationalists objected to naval inferiority to Britain and America.

Another hopeful sign of the flowering of peace was the development of international air travel in Europe. Small, noisy, uncomfortable aircraft had begun scheduled flights between European cities, exploiting the surplus of trained pilots and aircraft manufacturing capacity left over from the war. Navigation was primitive, and most pilots simply followed roads or railroads. This resulted in the first commercial air disaster in April, when a passenger aircraft flying from London to Paris met an aircraft following the same route in the opposite direction.

In the Middle East, Britain faced intractable problems reorganizing the territories it had inherited from the Ottoman Empire. The



Former territories of the Ottoman Empire were divided between Britain and France, an arrangement legalized by League of Nations mandates. In accordance with the Balfour Declaration (see 1917), Britain had agreed to allow Jewish settlement in

Palestine, but had also given wartime promises to the Arabs. In 1922, it divided its Palestinian mandate territory along the line of the Jordan River. Jewish settlement was allowed to the west, and to the east Transjordan would remain purely Arab land.

immigration of Jews to Palestine (see panel, above), which Britain was committed to allowing, led to clashes between Jews and Arabs that the British could not control.

In another former Ottoman

territory, Egypt, Britain faced determined nationalist opposition to the protectorate it had established in 1914. Unable to agree on a settlement, in February Britain unilaterally declared Egypt independent, while retaining the right to station

troops there.

A more positive side effect of the British presence in Egypt was the discovery by British archaeologists of the tomb of Tutankhamun. The Earl of Carnavon (1866-1923) and Egyptologist Howard Carter (1874-1939) entered the tomb to find unparalleled treasure, including a gold face mask and jewel-studded chariots. Carnaryon's death the following year inspired a myth, "the curse of the tomb," that magnified the impact of the discovery.

...ONE SHOULD BE FREE TO **GIVE** THE FULLEST **EXPRESSION** TO HIS DISAFFECTION SO LONG AS HE DOES NOT CONTEMPLATE, PROMOTE, OR INCITE VIOLENCE. ""

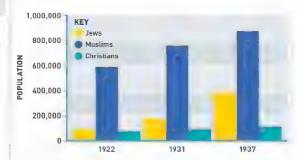
Mohandas Gandhi, in a statement during his trial March 18, 1922

In India, nationalist opposition to British rule had found a leader in Mohandas Gandhi (1869 1948). Winning the support of the peasant masses for the Indian National Congress Independence movement, he organized a nationwide campaign of civil disobedience, including a boycott of British goods. Although Gandhi advocated strict nonviolence, his campaign generated widespread disturbances, including the massacre of 23 police officers at Chauri Chaura in February. Gandhi was arrested by the British authorities in March and sentenced to six years prison. of which he served only two.

Implementation of the Anglo-Irish Treaty in southern Ireland [see 1921] led to a vicious civil war. Michael Collins (1890-1922), head of a provisional Irish Free State government in Dublin, was opposed by anti-Treaty republicans. In April, the Irish

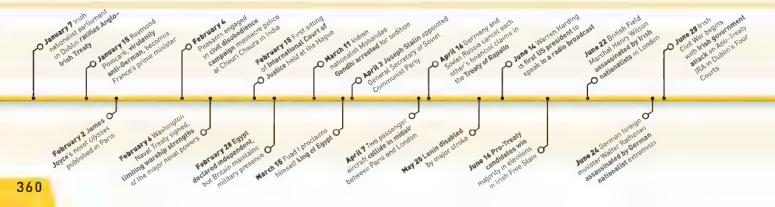
Republican Army (IRA) occupied Dublin's Four Courts building. After a lengthy standoff, in June Codins used artillery loaned by Britain to bombard the Four Courts, and retake the building. On August 22, Collins was killed in an ambush on a country road in County Cork. More numerous and better armed, the Free State troops had crushed most opposition by the time the treaty came into effect on December 6. The Protestant northern province of Ulster remained part of the Un ted Kingdom.

In Turkey, nationalists led by Mustafa Kemal (1881-1938) were at war with Greece, which aspired to create a "Greater Greece" including Constantinople and much of western Anatolia. In August, a Turkish offensive at Dumlupinar grove the Greeks into retreat. The predominantly Greek city of Smyrna (Izmir) was occupied by pursuing Turkish



Population growth in Palestine

Through immigration, the proportion of Jews in Palestine increased rapidly. This provoked a violent reaction from the Muslim majority





Benito Mussolini mingles with his Fascist Blackshirt paramilitaries in Rome after being appointed prime minister by the Italian king in October.

forces and devastated by fire.

Britain contemplated intervening against the Turks, but in an armistice agreed to at Mudanya in October both the European powers and Greece accepted the proper in Italy. Since the World War, Italy's rulin had been intimidated by of militant action, with sworkers occupying factors and peasants taking over and peasants taking over the supplementation.

Turkish military victory. Under the

agreed to peace terms there was

a large-scale exchange of people, with over a million Greeks expelled

from Turkey and half a million

Turks forced to leave Greece.

Abandoned Greek villages in

to this human tragedy. The

Kemal as its first president.

western Turkey still bear witness

Republic of Turkey was founded

1922 was the year when Benito

Mussolini [1883-1945] achieved

the following year, with Mustafa

eventually gave in and Mussolini assumed office as prime minister. Once in control, Mussolini began BE GIVEN TO US OR WE SHALL SEIZE IT BY MARCHING ON ROME.

66 EITHER THE **GOVERNMENT** WILL

Benito Mussolini, October 24, 1922

power in Italy. Since the end of · World War , Italy's ruling class had been intimidated by waves of militant action, with socialist workers occupying factories and peasants taking over large estates. In this troubled situation. Mussolini founded the fasci di combattimento, a nationalist militia that attacked socialists and seized power by force in some Italian towns. In October, Mussolini threatened to lead his Fascist followers in a "March on Rome" unless he was made head of government. Italy's king, Victor Emmanuel III (1869-1947),

dismantling taly's system of parliamentary democracy.

As Mussolini was muscling his

way to power, the first national radio broadcasting company was being established in Britain. Like the early radio stations that were starting up in the JS, the British Broadcasting Company (later Corporation) was financed by manufacturers of radio sets, eager to create a market for their products. And it worked; by March 1923, daily broadcasts of concerts, news, and talks had attracted 125,000 people to buy licenses from the Post Office for their "wirelesses." The US would not have a major broadcasting network until the formation of

the National Broadcasting Company (NBC) in 1926.

New modernist trends in literature were prominent in 1922. Irish writer James Joyce's novel Ulysses, published in Paris in February, broke all literary conventions, but its language and subject matter ensured that It was banned as obscene in countries with tighter censorship rules than France. The more decorous American expatriate poet T. S. Eliot caused a sensation with his long and obscure poem

The Waste Land, which came with notes to help the reader follow ts numerous literary allusions. Experimentation was also rife in the movies, from German director F. W. Murnau's expressionist horror movie Nosferatu to American fi.mmaker Robert Flaherty's groundbreaking documentary Nanook of the North.

Russia was entering a period of relative tranquillity, after the upheavals of revolution and civil war. At the year's end the former Russian Empire was reconstituted as the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

"Father of the Turks"

Mustafa Kemal, the founder of the Turkish Republic, talks with camel drivers during the Turko-Greek War. He later took the name Ataturk.

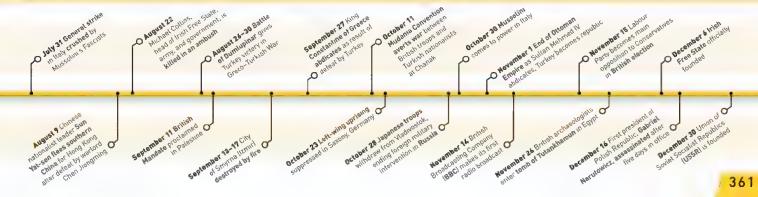
adcasting in 1926. st trends register and statements r

Early airwaves

Early radio sets were often impressive-looking pieces of equipment. This one, from 1925, has an unusual, star-shaped antenna.

[JSSR], but by then the founder of the world's first communist state, Vladimir Lenin (see 1917) had been disabled by a stroke. Despite this, he dictated a document, later known as "Lenin's Testament." that was critical of several of his colleagues. In particular, it warned against the rudeness and intolerance of Joseph Stalin [1978-1953], newly installed as the Soviet Communist Party's General Secretary, and proposed that he be removed from his post. After Lenin's death, knowledge of the document was restricted to a communist inner circle, and action against Stalin was never taken.







Officers of Spain's Guardia Civil stand by debris from a bomb explosion in Barcelona during the disturbances preceding the seizure of power by de Rivera.

46 WE HAVE **REASON ON OUR SIDE** AND, THEREFORE, FORCE, THOUGH SO FAR WE HAVE **USED FORCE WITH MODERATION. 99**

Miguel Primo de Rivera, Spanish dictator, September 1923

IN 1922, THE GERMAN

GDVERNMENT had declared itself unable to pay war reparations, which were due to the victorious Allies in gold Marks. The French, led by fiercely anti-German prime minister Raymond Poincaré [1860-1934], were determined to take action. In January 1923, French and Belgian troops occupied the Ruhr, Germany's industrial heartland. The German government responded by encouraging passive resistancestrikes stopped production in mines and factories.

The occupation triggered hyperinflation, and a collapse in the value of the German Mark. Inflation was already out of control before the Franco-Belgian occupation, but the German government's decision to print banknotes to pay striking Ruhr workers was fatal. By the summer, the Mark was almost worthless. The exchange rate against the US dollar rose hourly, and eventually reached 5.72 trillion Marks to the dollar. By the time inflation peaked, savings of 68,000 Marks would buy no more than a postage stamp. In contrast, those who owed money had their debts eradicated. In August, Gustav Stresemann (1878-1929), a respected German politician, formed a coalition government. and the following month called off passive resistance in the Ruhr. In November, the Mark was replaced by the Rentenmark, knocking 12 zeros off the old currency and restor ng public confidence

The chaotic state of Germany tempted a minor political

notes were so worthless they were

use to light stoves.



10.000.000.000.000 1,000,000,000,000 Exchange rate of 100,000,000,000 the German Mark 10,000,000,000 1,000,000 000 100,000 000 10 000 000 1.000 000 100 000 10 000 1 000 100 VALUE OF 10 Jan Mar Aug Dec 1922 1922 1922 1922 1923 1923

German hyperinflation

The value of the Mark against the US dollar reflects the acceleration of German inflation Ten years earlier a dollar had been worth 2.3 Marks.

on November 8–9. Hitler had made himself leader of the Nat onalist Socialist Party [Nazis] He had also won powerful allies, including war hero General Erich Ludendorff (1865-1937). Hitler planned to use the Bavarian capital, Munich, as the base for a "March on Berlin" in imitation of Mussolini's "March on Rome" (see 1922). But, at the last moment, Bavarian leaders opposed the putsch. Hitler and Ludendorff were confronted by the army and police on the streets of Munich. After a brief gunfight, the attempted revolt disintegrated. Hitler was arrested two days later and charged with high treason

While Hitler's attempted coup failed, in Spain General Primo de Rivera [1870-1930] succeeded in seizing power. In the aftermath of the Spanish defeat by Abd el-Krim's Berbers at Annual (see 1921), the Spanish parliament had launched an investigation into the army and Spain's King Alfonso XIII (1886-1941) to apportion blame. Primo de Rivera dismissed parliament and established a military dictatorship under the king. Sadly, his desire to end Spain's economic problems and bitter political divisions proved far beyond his power or ability.

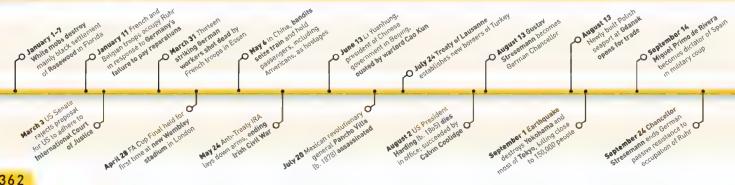
A more successful military man was Turkey's Mustafa Kemal (1881-1938), later known as Ataturk, Victorious in the war against Greece Isee 1922), Kemal formally founded the Turkish Republic in October. He embarked upon a series of radical reforms designed to turn Turkey



Born in Austria, Hitler fought in the German army in World War I. An inspired orator, he won mass support for his National Socialist (Nazi) Party from the late 1920s. From 1933, he established a ruthless dictatorship that resulted in the Holocaust (see 1942). His expansionist policies caused a war in 1939 that finally led to the destruction of his Reich.

into a modern secular state He banned traditional dress, abolished the Muslim caliphate system of government, and replaced Arabic script with the Roman alphabet.

In Japan, one of the worst natural disasters of the century struck on September 1. Known as the Great Kanto earthquake, a tremor measuring 7.9 on the Richter scale devastated Tokyo and the surrounding area. The guake started fires that were whipped up by high winds into





Tokyo in ruins after the earthquake of 1923. More than 140,000 people were killed in the disaster, which destroyed half a million buildings.

a firestorm. A tsunami up to 30ft (10m) high struck coastal districts, including the port of Yokohama The death toll was estimated to be close to 150,000

At this time, the US appeared as a beacon of prosperity in a dark world. President Warren Harding (1865–1923) died n office and was succeeded by his vice president, Calvin Coolidge (1872–1933). Coolidge became notorious for his placid complacency, describing the US as enjoying "a state of contentment seldom before seen." Indeed, the US was becoming the world's first modern consumer society, producing nine out of 10 of the world's automobiles.

African-American jazz

musicians provided the soundtrack to this era of prosperity. Concentrated in the northern cities, such as Ch cago and New York, Jazz was popularized by the new medium of radio. New York's Har.em district became the center of an African–American cu.tural explosion, in literature as well as music, and the Cotton Club opened there in 1923. It became one of the most famous venues for live Jazz, but black people were only admitted as performers.

Despite its problems, Germany was still culturally vibrant. The **Bauhaus** crafts and design school was founded by architect Walter

The Bauhaus exhibition

Joost Schmidt, a teacher at the Bauhaus, designed the poster for the 1923 exhibition, which linked modern art to industrial technology. Gropius (1883–1969) in 1919, rejecting the traditional artist's hostility to modern technology and mass production. By the time of its first major exhibition in 1923, its mission was to bring functional modernist aesthetics to the everyday world, from the design of apartment buildings and electrical appliances to tubular-steel chairs and tynography.





Queen Mary, wife of King George V, visits the Empire Exhibition at Wembley, mounted to inspire enthusiasm for Britain's imperial glory.

VLADIMIR ILYICH LENIN (1870-

1924), founder of the Soviet Union, died of a massive stroke on January 22. Hundreds of thousands filed past his body in Moscow's Hall of Columns. Largely at Stalin's insistence, Lenin's body was embalmed and placed on permanent d splay, his brain was removed for study by Soviet scientists, who were tasked

with discovering "the substance of his genius." Lenin statues were erected across the Soviet Union, and the city of Petrograd was renamed Leningrad in his honour.

In Britain, the Labour Party, led by Ramsay Macdonald (1866–1937), enjoyed its first brief spell in government

Despite Macdonald's moderation,
the presence of socialists in
government was a shock to the
British establ'shment. When an
election was called in October, a
letter, purportedly sent by Soviet
Comintern chief Grigory Zinoviev,
was leaked to the press. It was
used to accuse Labour of being
soft on communism, and

The **British Empire Exhibition**, held at Wembley in London from April, was a conscious attempt to promote the imperial idea as a source of strength and security in a troubled world. Its opening was the first occasion that a Brit sh monarch, George V (1865–1936), made a speech on the radio

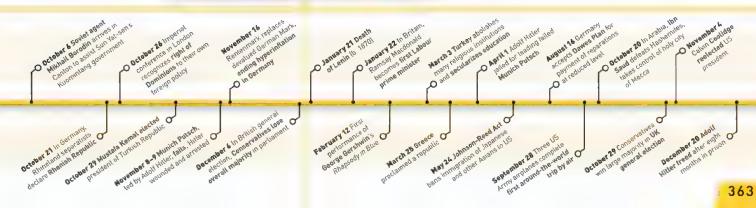
Political and economic conditions in Germany began to recover from postwar chaos, with the help of the US. **The Dawes Plan**, named for American banker and politician Charles G. Dawes, arranged for the withdrawal of French and Belgian troops from the Ruhr [see 1923], and for German payment of reparations with the help of US loans.

Meanwhile, Nazi leader Adolf Hitler was put on trial for his attempted Munich Putsch [see 1923]. Seizing the opportunity to make political speeches in court, he became a national celebrity. He was found guilty of high treason, but given a lenient five-year prison sentence, of which he served less than a year. During his time in Landsberg prison, he dictated the first volume of Mein Kampf [My Struggle], a statement of his political beliefs.

Meanwhile, in Italy the murder of socialist parliamentary deputy Giacomo Matteotti (1885–1924) drew attention to the lawless violence underpinning Benito Mussolini's Fascist government (see 1922). Matteotti was presumed to have been killed by Fascist Blackshirts
Opposition deputies withdrew from parliament in protest, opening the way for Mussolini to move more swiftly toward a single-party dictatorship.

900,000

THE NUMBER OF **PEOPLE** WHO FILED PAST LENIN'S BODY AS IT LAY IN STATE FOR FOUR DAYS

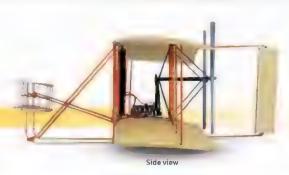


THE STORY OF

FLIGHT

FROM HOT-AIR BALLOONS TO SUPERSONIC JETS, FLIGHT HAS COME A LONG WAY

Until the 20th century, human flight was an area of experiment for enthusiasts. Ascents in balloons sparked the first flying craze but had little practical effect. In the 19th century, engineers calculated the forces involved in winged flight and experimented with gliders, but it was the arrival of gasoline engines that made powered flight practicable.





1783

Hot-air balloon French brothers Joseph and Etienne Montgolfier complete the first manned flight in a hot-air balloon.



Montgolfier balloon

Zeppelin airship

1900

First Zeppelin flight On July 2, German pioneer Ferdinand von Zeppel n's LZ-1 successfully takes to the skies.



1903

The Wright Flyer On December 17, the Wright brothers complete the first sustained, controlled flight in a powered, heavier-than-air machine at Kill Devil Hills, North Carolina, US.

1919

Airlines progress The first scheduled international passenger air service is inaugurated between London and Paris; the first airlines are set up

c. 1485-1510

Leonardo's flying machine

Early concepts of human flight, like those sketched by Leonardo da Vinci, are based on bird flight but are technically impractical.



First powered flight Frenchman Henri Giffard attaches a steam engine to a balloon filled with coal gas, powered flight begins.



Giffard's airship

1909

Long-distance flight On July 25, Frenchman Louis Blériot flies across the English Channel from France to England.



Louis Blériot

1914

Aircraft in warfare Use of aircraft for compat transforms aviation, tens of thousands of aircraft are mass-produced for the first time.

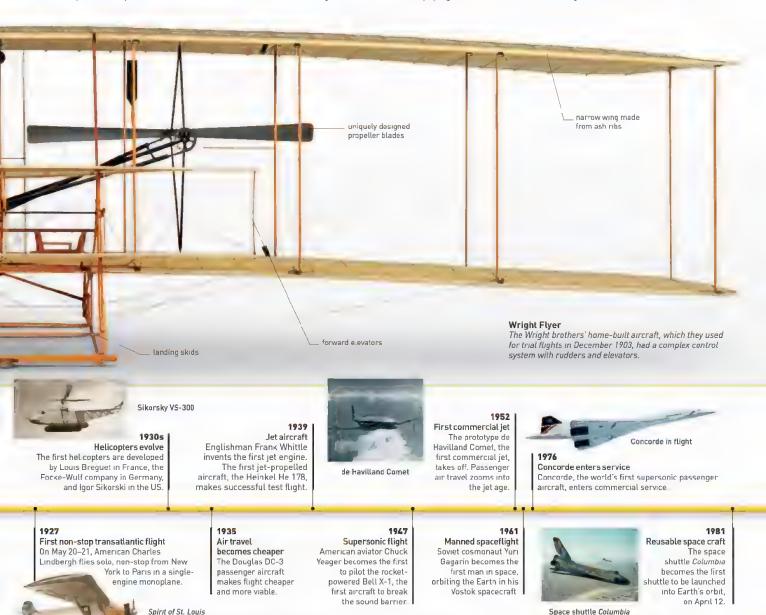
44 WE COULD NOT UNDERSTAND THAT THERE WAS ANYTHING ABOUT A BIRD THAT COULD NOT BE BUILT ON A LARGER SCALE. ***

Orville Wright (1873 1948), American aviation pioneer

American brothers Orville and Wilbur Wright made the first viable powered winged aircraft by attaching an eng ne to a glider in 1903. They solved the problem of controlling an aircraft in flight and by 1905 had a machine that would stay airborne until its fuel ran out. In the beginning, airships outperformed winged aircraft, but they were slow and fatally accident-prone. Successors to the

Wright brothers showed that winged aircraft had astounding potential for increase in size, range, and speed. By the 1930s, high-performance aircraft could exceed 400 mph (640 kph), while the development of flying instruments improved safety. Long-distance flying feats made pilots heroes in the 1920s and 1930s. But, by the 1940s, the same flights were available to paying

passengers in the comfort of pressurized cabins. Jet engines carried aircraft performance to supersonic speed and altitudes at the edge of space. Rocket technology then propelled humans into space itself. From the 1970s, falling prices turned flight into a worldwide mass transportation system and made it accessible to the majority. Air travel had bridged distances and shrunk the world.



66 THE BEST OF AMERICA DRIFTS TO PARIS. 11

F. Scott Fitzgerald, American author



Hemingway as "the most sensational woman anyone ever saw."

Reza Khan Pahlavi on his throne after being appointed shah of Iran. His aim was to modernize his country along secular Western lines.

revolving disc

containing lenses

PARIS REASSERTED ITS CLAIM as the world leader in taste and style with the International Exhibition of Modern Industrial and Decorative Arts. The exhibition gave a name-Art Deco-to the design trend toward angular shapes, abstract patterns, exuberant African, Aztec, and Egyptian motifs, and materials such as chromium and ivory. Art Deco soon set the style for everything from scent bottles and skyscrapers to ocean liners and movie theaters.

Less noticed at the time was a small exhibition of works in a Parisian gallery by artists calling themselves "Surrealists." The group, which included the Catalan artist Joan Miró (1893-1983) and

Surrealist style

Harlequin's Carnival exemplifies the playful, anarchic style developed in the 1920s by Joan Miró, a Spanish Catalan artist living in Paris.

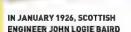
the American Man Ray [1890-1976), were dedicated to the exploration of dreams and unconscious impulses to subvert everyday reality. Over the following decade Surrealism was to become a major international art movement,

Man Ray was one of a host of American expatriates who flocked to Paris in the mid-1920s, lured by the vibrant cultural scene and the favorable exchange rate. American writers based in the city included Gertrude Stein (1874-1976) Ernest Hemingway [1899-1961], and F. Scott Fitzgerald (1896-1940), whose classic work The Great Gatsby was published in 1925. African-American erotic dancer Josephine Baker [1906-1975] became a star of Parisian nightlife, performing at the Theatre des Champs-Elysées. For their part, the French took an adoring interest in American jazz.

Back in the US, in Dayton, Tennessee, biology teacher John Scopes was put on trial for teaching Darwin's theory of evolution. Scopes was backed by the American Civil Libertles Union to test Tennessee's newly passed Butler Act, which had outlawed the teaching of evolut on. Christian fundamentalists brought in former US Secretary of State William Jennings Bryan to act for the prosecution, and after a trial that enthralled America, Scopes was found quilty, although the verdict was later quashed.

The general world political and economic outlook was better than at any time since World War I. In April, Britain's Chancellor of the Exchequer, Winston Churchill, returned his country's currency to the prewar Gold Standard. This set the value of sterling artificially high, creating problems for British exporters, but it was an important gesture toward the restoration of international financial stability.

In December, the Locarno Pact was signed. This was a series of treaties designed to restore normal peacetime relations between Germany and the victor states of World War I. The agreement depended on the relationship established between the German and French foreign ministers, Gustav Stresemann and Aristide Briand, and opened the way for Germany's admission to the League of Nations in 1926.



(1888-1946) made the first demonstration of a television transmission in a loft in London's Soho district Fifty members of the Royal Institution saw the indistinct, but recognizable moving image of a face.

In May, Britain experienced its only General Strike. This nationwide industrial stoppage, in support of coal miners, paralyzed transportation networks and docks, and closed down factories and newspapers. The government responded by mobilizing troops and recruiting volunteers to maintain essential services. After nine days the unions backed down and ordered a return to work.

In Poland, the nation's military hero Marshal Jozef Pilsudski (1867-1935) led a coup d'état in May, in reaction against the unstable parliamentary government. Pilsudski declined the presidency, but effectively took dictatorial powers.

The first television camera Logie Baird gave the first demonstration of television using a mechanical system with a spinning disk as the scanner.

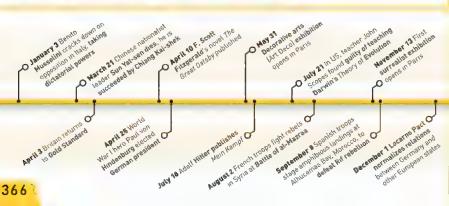
puppet head

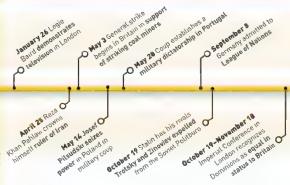
In Iran, another military strongman, Reza Khan Pahlavi [1878-1944], established a new dynasty by crowning himself as shah on April 25; his intention was to modernize his country. The Pahlavi dynasty he founded ruled



THE NUMBER OF WORKING DAYS LOST TO STRIKES IN THE **UK** IN **1926**







16 I OWNED THE **WORLD** THAT HOUR AS I RODE OVER IT... ""

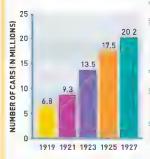
Charles Lindbergh, American aviator



in which he achieved the first nonstop flight from New York to Paris

IN MAY 1927, 25-YEAR-OLD CHARLES LINDBERGH [1902-1974] flew solo across the Atlantic,

a feat that made him the most famous American alive. The offer of a cash prize for the first nonstop flight between New York and Paris had stimulated feverish competition. On May 8, famous French war aces Charles Nungesser and François Coti attempted the flight from Paris: they set off westward over the Atlantic and were never seen again. Such dramas had wrought excitement to a high pitch when the unknown Lindbergh, an airmail pilot, took off from Roosevelt Field on May 20 aboard a custom-built monoplane. Not only did he succeed in reaching Paris in 33 hours and 30 minutes. but he did it alone. Lindbergh was mobbed on landing in France and the mixed blessing of celebrity accompanied him for the rest of



Car ownership in the US

In the eight years from 1919 to 1927 the number of cars on America's roads tripled. Five-sixths of the world's automobiles were in the US.



The Great Mississippi Flood

Following months of heavy rain, the Mississippi broke its levees in spring 1927, submerging a vast area of land (in purple) and killing 246 people.

his life. His achievement stimulated the rapid growth of commercial av ation in the US.

America's uppeat mood was ripe for the world's first modern consumer boom, which was built around the purchase of cars and electrical goods. By 1927, there was one car for every six Americans-enough to ensure that even quite modest families might aspire to a Model T Ford. Levels of saving were high, and many chose to invest their spare cash in the rising stock market.

Not everything was as positive, however. Falling prices for agricultural goods were hitting rural areas worldwide, and the US, with almost half its population working the land, was not immune. Farm owners were heavily in debt and farm workers were badly paid.

The terrible conditions experienced by many rural workers was highlighted in April 1927 by the Great Mississippi

Flood, which was the worst flood disaster in American history. Many of its victims were black and very poor; ill-treated and neglected in refugee camps after the disaster, many thousands of them swelled the movement of African-Americans from the south to new lives in northern cities.

Two of the greatest works in cinema history were

released in 1927: Fritz Lang's futuristic Metropolis and Abel Gance's historical epic Napoleon. But these hugely ambitious silent movies were upstaged by the success of Al Jolson (1886-1950) in a sound film, The Jazz Singer. A new era of "talkies" had arrived.

Second only to the Lindbergh flight in media coverage in 1927 was the controversy surrounding the execution of the anarchists Ferdinando Sacco and Bartolomeo Vanzetti, Italian immigrants dubiously convicted of a murder in Massachusetts in 1920. their case became a focus of protests by liberals and socialists, and their execution by electric chair on August 23 provoked riots in a number of cities across the world.

Meanwhile, in the Soviet Union, Leon Trotsky

First feature-length "talkie"

The first successful full-length sound feature film, The Jazz Singer, took \$2.6 million at American box offices and made Jolson a household name.

[1879-1940] was expelled from the central committee of the ruling Communist Party in November, along with his allies Grigor: Zinoviev and Lev Kamenev. Once the favorite to succeed Lenin [1870-1924] as Soviet leader. Trotsky had been ruthlessly outmaneuvered by the party's General Secretary Joseph

Stalin (1878-1953) Accused of "factionalism," Trotsky was sent into internal exile in Kazakhstan the following January and finally expelled from the Soviet Union in February 1929. Zinoviev and Kamenev submitted to Stalin, but he had them executed in 1936.



Mar 23 Despite widespiread Marst a Despite Sacco and Marst a Rectured in Foston Interior agentined in Foston Estimated a Angulary and Completes little solo inplates Wat sweet MY 21 US Mari



IN THE SOVIET UNION, JOSEPH STALIN (1878-1953) began radical economic and social reform.

Abandoning the compromise of Vladimir Lenin's New Economic Policy (see 1921), Stalin launched a Five-Year Plan to transform the Soviet Union into a major industrial country. He cracked down on businessmen and successful peasants who had made money out of the revolution. Hundreds of "bourgeois experts" -people, such as engineers, who had been valued for their skills rather than their involvement in the revolution-were arrested and convicted of sabotage.

In China, Chiang Kai-shek [1887-1975], leader of the nationalist Kuomintang (National People's Party), was close to establishing his rule over the entire country. The warlords who ruled different areas of China either became his allies or were defeated by his army. In June, Kuomintang forces took Beijing, and in October Chiang Kai-shek formally established a national

government, but he still faced resistance. Former allies of the Kuomintang, the communists suffered heavy losses when Chiang Kar-shek turned against them in 1927. Forced out of the cities they continued their struggle in remote rural areas-a large area of mountainous Jiangx and Fujian provinces came under the control of the communist leader Mao Zedona (see 1921).

Polit cal violence was also widespread elsewhere. In Yugoslavia, hostility between Croats and Serbs led to the killing of Croatian Peasant Party leader Stjepan Radić (1871-1928). He was shot by a Montenegrin Serb political opponent in the Yugoslav parliament on June 20, and died later of his wounds. With his realm tom apart by nationalist passions, the following year Yugoslavia's King Alexander I (1888-1934) banned political parties and assumed dictatorial powers.

In Mexico, General Alvaro Obregón [1880-1928], the dominant figure in his country's

politics since 1920, was assassinated after being elected president for a second term. His killer, José de León Toral, was a member of the Catholic Cristero movement that had launched an armed rebellion in response to the Mexican government's anticlerical policies. The desire for stability after the shock of Obregón's assassination led to the formation of the National Revolutionary Party, which, under a variety of names, dominated Mexican politics for more than 70 years.

In Germany, stability seemed to have been achieved after the chaotic post-World War I period. In elections to the Reichstag in May, Adolf Hitler's extremist Nazi Party won less than three percent of the popular vote, compared with almost 30 percent for the moderate Social Democrats. Under the German

Republic's rigorous proportional

Nazis' minimal support gained

representation system, the

them 12 seats in partiament. In August, Germany was one of the original signatories of an agreement for "the renunciation of war as an instrument of national policy." This supremely optimistic document, commonly known as the Kellogg-Briand Pact after US Secretary of State Frank B. Kellogg (1856-1937) and French Foreign Minister Aristide Briand [1862-1932], obliged states to only resort to war in self-defense. Within a year it had been signed by all

the world's major powers.

Of more practical consequence was the discovery of penicillin Scottish scientist A.exander Fleming (1881-1955) accidentally discovered the antib otic mold in contaminated specimen dishes, but the development of penicillin for medical use was the work of other scientists in the 1940s.



JOSEPH STALIN (1878 - 1953)

Born Josif Dzhugashvili, in Georgia, Stalin joined Lenin's Bolsheviks in 1903. After Lenin's death he cleverly outmaneuvered other leading Bolsheviks to achieve dictatorial power by 1929. He ran a ruthless police state that murdered millions of its citizens, yet he presided over the country's transformation into a major industrial power and led it to victory over Nazi Germany n 1945.

era weapon A sawn-off, doublebarrelled shotgun hidden in a violin case was a typical weapon for an American gangster of the 1920s.

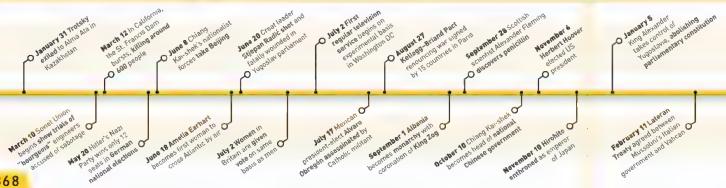
Prohibition

ON FEBRUARY 14, SEVEN PEOPLE WERE SHOT DEAD in a garage on Chicago's North Side. The perpetrators of the St. Valentine's Day Massacre were probably members of the gang headed by Al Capone (1899-1947), a prominent figure in organized crime. The victims belonged to the rival gang of Bugs Moran. Both Capone and Moran drew their main income from bootlegging-the illegal trade in alcoholic drinks that flourished under prohibition (see 1920). The massacre focused public outrage on the crime and violence that was rife in American cities. The authorities were forced to take action, which led to the arrest and imprisonment of Capone on charges of tax evasion in 1931.

On March 4, Republican Herbert Hoover [1874-1964] was inaugurated as US president. His arrival in office coincided with a high point of complacency about US economic progress. Through the 1920s the US had become the world's first automobile-owning society, with 26 million cars on the road by 1929. Optimism and easy credit drove share prices on Wall



Chinese suffering Prisoners taken during fighting between Chinese nationalist forces and those of the northern warlord Zhang Zuolin.





44 ANY LACK OF CONFIDENCE IN THE ECONOMIC FUTURE OF THE UNITED STATES IS FOOLISH. 99

President Herbert Hoover, in a speech after the stock market crash, November 15 1929

Herbert Hoover being sworn in as US president. His inauguration speech foresaw "the day when poverty will be banished from this nation."

Street in an apparently endless upward curve—about 30 million Americans had some form of stock market investment. In the prevailing mood, it was easy for the president to view problems in the economic scene—the ruin of small farmers through falling crop prices and poverty-line wages of many urban workers—as temporary problems that could be overcome.

Moviegoing was one boom area of the US economy. Hollywood had become the center of film production, and its "Big Five" studios churned out hundreds of movies a year. The film industry

Winning movie

The first movie to win the Academy Award for Best Picture was Wings, a silent film about World War I fighter pilots, staring actress Clara Bow. was going through a technological revolution, with the transition from silent to sound movies. It was also becoming intensely conscious of its status and image. The Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences made its first annual "Oscar" awards in 1929, awarding Best Picture to the war film Wings—the only silent movie to win the accolade.

In Italy, Benito Mussolini's (1883-1945) Fascist regime achieved a diplomatic triumph in signing the Lateran Treaty with Pope Pius XI. Since the unification of Italy in 1871 there had been an unresolved dispute between the Italian state and the papacy, with successive popes regarding themselves as "prisoners" in the Vatican. The Lateran Treaty recognized the Vatican City as an independent state and acknowledged Catholicism as Italy's official religion. Unofficially it assured the Fascist regime the support of the Catholic Church. Another attempt was made to

draw a line under World War I when the wartime Allies set up a committee, headed by American industrialist Owen Young, to reconsider German reparations payments. Accepting that the Dawes Plan (see 1924) had fixed payments too high, the Young Plan made proposals for Germany to pay a reduced annual sum unti, 1988. Although the deal was accepted by the German government, it was denounced by conservative nationalists and by the Nazis. They forced a referendum on reparations, which they described as "the enslavement of the German people." Although only 14 percent of voters backed it, the referendum campaign significantly raised Hitler's political profile in Germany.

The long shadow cast by World War I was also evident in a wave of antiwar books. They included American writer Ernest Hemingway's novel A Farewell to Arms, British poet Robert Graves's [1895–1985] war memoir Goodbye to All That, and All Quiet on the Western Front, written by German novelist Erich Maria Remarque [1898–1970]. Presenting war as a futile waste of human lives, they captured the popular mood of the time.

By far the most important event of the year, however, was the **Wall Street Crash** In September, the

share rise faltered By October 23, shares prices were falling, and the following day, "Black Thursday," the market dropped in a stampede of selling. In vain, President Hoover assured the American public that "the fundamental business of the country" was "on a sound and prosperous basis," but the selling of shares went on, and there were further sharp falls, Speculators who had bought shares on credit were ru ned, as were thousands of modest individuals who had entrusted their life savings to the market. Experts spoke of a temporary "market correction," : and Hoover took action to stimulate the economy and create jobs, but the crash was the start of a .ong lasting collapse in share prices, and the signal for the start of a worldwide depression.





Wall Street index

Share prices on the New York stock exchange experienced a speculative boom in the 1920s, which was followed by an unstoppable collapse

369

46 WE ARE 50 OR 100 YEARS BEHIND THE **ADVANCED COUNTRIES.** WE MUST **MAKE** GOOD THIS DISTANCE IN TEN YEARS. 99

Josef Stalin, in a speech to the first All-Union Conference of leading personnel of Socialist Industry, February 4, 1931



Unemployed men waiting for food handouts in New York during the Depression. There was no federal unemployment benefit or welfare in the US.

IN THE EARLY MONTHS OF 1930, THE SOVIET UNION was thrown into turmoil by the mass collectivization of agriculture the replacement of privately owned peasant farms with large, state-run farming practices. In the eyes of dictator Joseph Stalin (see 1928), who wanted to transform the Soviet Union into a modern industrial state, smallscale peasant agriculture was an obstacle to be ruthlessly swept aside-both inefficient and tainted with antisocialist self-interest. The peasants, however, were ferociously attached to their land and farm animals, and when communist officials were sent to villages to organize collective

farms, they met widespread

resistance. Peasants slaughtered

their animals rather than hand them over to the state, and attacked the communists with stones and clubs. The authorities responded with mass arrests of "kulaks"-better-off peasantsand troub.emakers. By March it was announced that 14 million Soviet farms had been collectivized, but the chaos it created was so d sruptive to food production that Stalin had to order a pause in the campa gn.

It was no coincidence that the following month an agency known as the Gulag was set up to run a system of forced labor camps across the Soviet Union. Of about one million peasants arrested in the early 1930s, hundreds of thousands ended up in Gulag camps, providing

slave labor to drive the developing Soviet economy.

Collectivization failed to produce an increase in agricultural output, and the vision of vast Soviet prairies farmed by tractors and mechanical harvesters remained largely a fantasy; instead there was famine (see 1933). But it did stimulate a mass movement of peasants to the cities, where they found work on construction sites and in factories. Soviet industrial projects, many using Gulag prison labor, developed on a vast scale, while the rest of the world plunged into an economic recession.

In India the wily and charismatic Mohandas Gandhi (see panel, right) was mounting a campaign of civil disobedience against British rule. Gandhi dramatized his opposition to the government

from Ahmedabad to the Indian Ocean, Setting out on March 12, he reached the sea on April 6, and scooped up a handful of salt water in public defiance of the government's ban on unlicensed salt gathering. Although Gandhi advocated strict nonviolence, the Salt March triggered riots that redoubled after his arrest on May 5. Despite this, the British remained committed to gradually extending india's limited self-government.

The exploits of adventurous aviators continued to fascinate the public, as they had done through the 1920s. Pilots became national heroes through pioneering long-distance flights. In May, Jean Mermoz (1901-36), who was employed by the French Aéropostale airmail company, made the first postal flight across the South Atlantic, flying a float

plane nonstop from Dakar in West Africa to Natal in Brazil. This completed an unbroken airmail link that stretched from France to Chile Meanwhile, the British cheered as amateur pilot Amy Johnson (1903-41) flew solo from

Croydon in England to Darwin

MOHANDAS GANDHI [1869-1948]

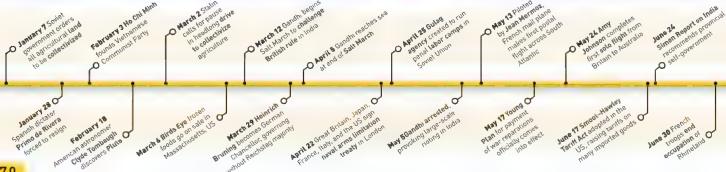
Known as Mahatma ("Great Soul"), Gandhi was born into a privileged Indian family and studied law in London, His first campaigns of non-violent civil disabedience were in South Africa. Returning to India in 1915 he led the opposition to British rule. although many nationalists rejected his non-violence. In 1948 ne was assassinated by Hindu extremists, outraged by his conciliatory attitude toward Muslims.

Australia in a second-hand De Havilland Gypsy Moth biplane. The journey, which took 19 days, was especially remarkable since she had never even flown across the English Channel.

This amateur triumph of British aviation stood in stark contrast with the fate of an expensive government project, the R101 airship. On its maiden voyage in October, R101 was intended to



Soviet tractor By the 1930s the Soviet Union was manufacturing its own tractors. There were about 200,000 tractors in the Soviet Union by 1934.





Famous flight

British aviatrix Amy Johnson after her solo flight from England to Australia. Pilots were among the leading celebrities of the time.

carry the British Secretary of State for Air and other dignitaries from England to India. The badly designed craft only reached northern France, where it crashed in bad weather, k lling 48 of the 54 people on board.

By far the worst disaster of 1930, however, was the collapse of the world economy. In the US, at the start of the year, most commentators believed that, in the wake of the stock market crash [see 1929], the country was facing a temporary and modest economic downturn. In May, President Herbert Hoover [1874–1964] reassured Americans that they had "now passed the worst." Instead, unemployment continued to rise, bread lines became a common sight, farmers

began to go bankrupt in large

numbers, and over 1,300 US

banks failed during the year. The US unwisely sought relief for its farmers and unemployed workers through blocking imports. The Smoot-Hawley Tariff Act, which became law in June, placed heavy duties on thousands of imported goods. When the US's trading partners retaliated, the world was set on course for a disastrous.

reduction in overall levels of trade.

In Germany, economic crisis tr ggered political extremism and the collapse of democratic government. In March, the governing coalition fell apart because the Social Democrats would not agree to cuts in unemployment benefit. Heinrich Brüning (1855-1970), leader of the Center Party, formed a government without majority support in the Reichstag. He disso.ved parliament in July, calling a general election against a background of massive unemployment. Adolf Hitler's Nazi Party mounted a spectacular and violent election campaign, blaming all of Germany's problems on the Versailles Treaty (see 1919). The Nazis increased their seats in the Reichstag from 12 to 107, becoming the second largest party in the country. Brüning responded to a polarized Reichstag by ignoring it and

clinging to power, ruling by Emergency Decree.

Many observers outside Germany were disturbed by the growing support for Hitler's aggressive nationalist extremism. France showed its lack of trust in a peaceful future by beginning construction of formidable

defensive fortificat ons along its border with Germany. In the pursuit of absolute security, the Maginot Line consumed most of France's defense budget during the 1930s.

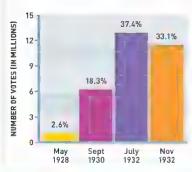
South American countries
were especially vulnerable to the
Depression because of their role
as suppliers of food and raw
materials to the industrialized US
and Europe. Many experienced
political upheavals as economic
conditions worsened. In
Argentina, a military coup
ushered in a decade of political
conflict and government
corruption. In Brazil, an army
revolt brought Getúlio Vargas
[1882—1954] to power in
November, Vargas installed a

populist dictatorship that pushed for the industrialization of Brazil and suppressed political dissent, while introducing social welfare measures for the poor.

In Japan, radical nationalists, including many army and navy officers, believed the answer to Japan's economic problems lay in military conquest. The civil an government of prime minister Osachi Hamaguchi (1870-1931) outraged them further by seeking cuts in military spending to help offset a budgetary deficit. On November 14, Hamaguchi was shot at Tokyo station by a member of a nationalist secret society. He never recovered, and died nine months later. It was an ominous sign of the Japanese militarists' getermination to pursue their own aggressive expans onist policies.

Japanese assassination

Japanese Prime Minister Hamaguchi after being shot by a nationalist extremist at Tokyo station. He died the following year.



Nazi vote in federal elections 1928–1932 A minority extremist party in 1928, the Nazi party grew to be the largest single party by summer 1932. They peaked at 37.4 per cent of votes cast.



The state of the s

16 THE CAPITALIST CHAIN IS AGAIN THREATENING TO BREAK AT THE WEAKEST LINK. SPAIN IS NEXT IN ORDER. 77

Leon Trotsky, Russian revolutionary, speaking on the revolution in Spain, January 1931



the Spanish monarchy. Among the new reforms was women's right to vote.

ON APRIL 14, 1931, KING ALFONSO XIII OF SPAIN (1886-1941)

abdicated and fled into exile, after his supporters were defeated in municipal elections. The victors in this bloodless revolution, a coalition of moderate republicans and socialists, set up a provisional government headed by Niceto Alcalá-Zamora (1877-1949). The departure of the king and founding of Spain's Second Republic gave the urban and rural poor, as well as nationalists in the Basque country and Catalonia, hope, but army officers, landowners, industrialists, and the Catholic hierarchy were adamantly opposed to change. Span was on the path to civil war.

In New York on May 1 the **Empire State Building was** officially opened. Standing 1,454ft (443 m) tall to the top of its spire, it surpassed the Art Deco Chrysler Build ng, which had been the world's tallest building for just 11 months. Begun in 1929, at the neight of the US stock market boom, the Empire State Building expressed the boundless optimism of the time. But its completion also came against a background of farm bankruptcies and rising unemployment.

Meanwhile, the world economic recession took a snarp turn for the worse through a major European banking crisis. In May,

Scaling new heights

Photographer Lewis Hine documented the casual risks taken by workers during construction of the Empire State Building.

Austria's largest bank, the Creditanstalt, failed, and by July many major German banks also faced collapse. German Chancellor Heinrich Bruning proposed a customs union between Germany and Austria, and suggested Germany might renege on payment of war reparations, France's hostile response was to refuse to nelp prop up the German financial system. Germany and Austria were forced to take emergency measures to block foreigners from withdrawing funds.

Britain had made substantial loans to German banks-money that was now frozen. As a crisis loomed, financial experts advised Ramsay Macdonald's (1886 1937) Labour government to cut expenditure to balance the budget. In August, proposals to cut unemployment benefit and government employee pay provoked a mass resignation by Labour ministers. Macdonald stayed as pr me minister, forming a coalition National Government with the other two main parties,

the Conservatives and the Liberals. A Royal Navy strike over pay at Invergordon panicked foreign investors and triggered a run on the pound, reducing the value of sterling by a quarter.

The most ominous event of the year was Japanese aggression against China. On September 18, Japanese army officers guarding the South Manchurian Railway carried out an attack on the tracks, which they blamed on the Chinese, This "Mukden incident" provided the pretext for the Japanese military occupation of Manchuria. The occupation was condemned by the League of Nations as an act of aggression, but the Japanese refused to withdraw. The following year Japan set up a puppet government in Manchuria under Pu Yi (1906-67), China's last emperor, who had been deposed in 1912.

From September to December a Round Table Conference on the future of India was held in London, The Indian National Congress the principal Indian nationalist movement, was

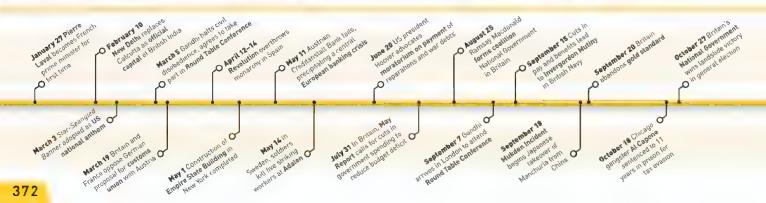


Occupation of Manchuria

Korea became a Japanese colony în 1910 In 1931, the Japanese extended into Manchuria, which became the puppet state of Manchukuo

Japanese Empire 1930 Japanese sphere of influence 1930

Japanese conquests 1931-3







American pilot Ame.ia Earhart arrives in England after her historic solo transatlantic flight in a Lockheed Vega monoplane.



Japanese troops in Manchuria The Japanese occupation of the northern Chinese province of Manchuria can be seen as their first step toward World War II.

represented by Mohandas Gandhi (1869–1948). He had negotiated a pact with the British Viceroy of India, Lord Irwin, to suspend the civ I disobedience campaign (see 1930) The conference was not a success, however, and on his return to India Gandhi resumed his nonviolent campaign against the British

In contrast with the British treatment of India was the passage of the **Statute of Westminster** by the British parliament in December. This law **recognized full equality** between Britam and the dominions—Australia, New Zealand, Canada, South Africa, the Irish Free State, and Newfoundland. For them, the British Empire had truly become a Commonwealth of Nations.

42

THE NUMBER OF STATES WON BY ROOSEVELT IN THE 1932 US ELECTIONS

THE PEAK YEAR OF THE GREAT **DEPRESSION** saw declining output and sharply reduced levels of trade bring mass unemployment to the world's leading industrial nations. At least 13 million Americans, around 3 mill on Britons, and more than 5 million Germans were unemployed. n Europe, national unemployment benefit programs helped the jobless to survive, but in the US, where only piecemeal local welfare programs existed, unemployment led to abject poverty. Thousands became homeless, living in shanty towns ironically called "Hoovervilles" after the US president.



Industrial unemployment

German industrial workers had the worst unemployment rate at the peak of the depression, closely followed by the US. In Ireland, Éamon de Valera (1882–1975) became president after an election victory for his Fianna Fäil party in March. As a republican who had taken part in the Easter R sing (see 1916) and had led the Irish Republican Army (IRA) in the Irish Civil War (see 1922), De Valera was renowned for his anti-British sentiments. He revoked the Oath of Allegiance to the British crown and entered into a trade war with Britain that damaged both countries

In Germany, Nazi leader Ado.f Hitler (1889–1945) suffered frustration in his campaign to win power through the democratic process. He stood for president in the spring elections, but was eventually beaten by the incumbent Paul von Hindenburg (1845–1934) Although in elections to the Reichstag the Nazis were the largest single party, they continued to be excluded from government. Ignoring the Reichstag, Hindenburg installed a conservative cique in power.

There was relief from the grim news of the Depression when American pilot Amelia Earhart (1897–1937) became the first woman to fly solo across the Atlantic. Taking off from Newfoundland in Canada on the morning of May 20—the fifth anniversary of Charles Lindbergh's famous flight [see 1927]—she landed in a field in Northern Ireland 14 hours and 56 minutes later.

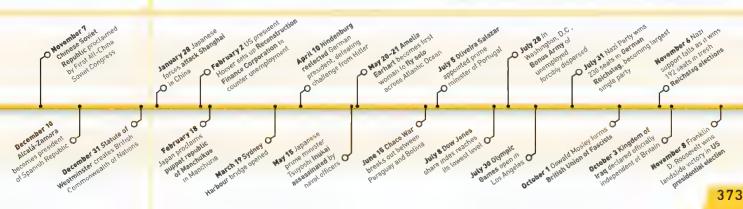
The US presidential election was held in November, against a background of bank failures, farm bankruptcies, and rising unemployment. Herbert Hoover's inability to halt his country's

slide into the Depression gave him little hope against the Democratic challenger, and former governor of New York Franklin D. Roosevelt (see 1933). During his campaign, Roosevelt promised "a new deal for the American people." He won with 57.4 percent of the popular vote, but what Roosevelt actually intended to do about the Depression remained unclear.



THE BONUS ARMY

In summer 1932, more than 20,000 unemployed World War I veterans gathered in Washington, D.C., to demand payment of a "bonus" promised by the government in recognition of their military service. They established a shanty town with n sight of the Capitol and vowed to stay until the money was paid. Their protest attracted widespread sympathy from Americans distressed at mass unemployment, but President Hoover refused to pay out. On July 28, infantry, cavalry, and tanks were deployed to attack the protesters' camp and disband the Bonus Army.

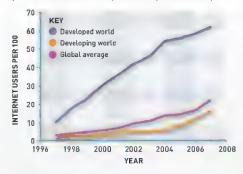


THE STORY OF

COMMUNICATION

Instant worldwide communication has become a defining characteristic of the modern world. Until 200 years ago, most long-distance messages could travel no faster than the horse or ship carrying them. It was the advent of electricity in the 19th century that transformed communications.

In the 18th century, the French navy developed a system for transmitting orders between ships using semaphore flags. From the 1790s, semaphore was used on land, with lines of stations relaying coded messages using large's gnalling devices, each visible to the next station in the chain. From the 1830s, the development of electric telegraph replaced this medium. American Samuel Morse produced a robust and practical system, a simple



The rise of the Internet

The increase in Internet usage in developed countries was dramatic between 1997 and 2007, but access remained available only to a minority in the developing world.

on-off key generating a code that was transmitted along a wire. By the 1860s, telegraph wires spanned continents, and underwater cables enabled almost instant communication across oceans.

In the late 19th and early 20th centuries, the invention of the telephone enabled electronic transmission of speech. The discovery that radio waves could transmit sound opened the new possibility of broadcasting. From the 1920s, wireless sets," providing entertainment and news, became a common feature of households. Television, however, did not become a mass medium until the 1950s.

THE INFORMATION AGE

Several lines of development revolutionized communications after World War II, creating the Information Age." The advent of transistors made electronic goods smaller and cheaper, and advances in rocket technology allowed satellites to be placed in space, enabling global access to communication networks. The triumph of digital technology and microprocessors from the 1980s made computers almost universal. The potential flow of information worldwide was effectively limitless



Long-distance call

Alexander Graham Bell initiates the first telephone link between New York and Chicago in 1892. By then, New York was already linked to Boston and Philadelphia.

Prehistory

Smoke signals

Fire allows smoke signals to be sent over considerable distances. However, this method is limited to a simple set of prearranged messages.

1st-2nd centuries

Letters by courier Letters are written on papyrus or on wood in the Roman Empire. The Vingolanda tablets from Roman Britain include a b rthday invitation.



Vindolanda tablet

Mail coaches Britain introduces

four-horse coaches that are faster than passenger-carrying stagecoaches to carry post between major cities.



Morse

Electric telegraphy

American inventor Samuel Morse develops the electric telegraph in the US. British Railways uses an electric telegraph



Sumerian tablet

3100-2500 BCE Cuneiform writing Writing is a giant step forward in

communication Mesopotamian cuneiform script is inscribed on clay tab.ets.

2900-2350 BCE

Carrier pigeons Pigeons are used to carry messages in ancient Egypt and Persia They will continue to be used by armies in World War I and World War II

17th century Newspapers

Newspapers, which disseminate information to a large public, develop in 17th-century Europe The development of the printing press contributes to their growth

The London Post



Visual telegraphy

French inventor Claude Chappe p oneers a semaphore system that allows coded messages to be transmitted by chains of relay stations.





11 THAT'S AN AMAZING **INVENTION, BUT** WHO WOULD EVER WANT TO USE ONE OF THEM?

Rutherford B. Hayes, US President, to Alexander Graham Bell after a demonstration of the telephone, 1876

crank, which drives a dynamo to send a signa. to the exchange

Early table telephone

Made of metal, the Ericsson table telephone dates from 1890. It combined the transmitter and receiver into a single handset. The handle cranked a generator that rang a bell at the telephone exchange to contact the operator.



Airmail The carrying of mail by aircraft, nitiated on a small scale before World War I, becomes important, transforming delivery times on long-distance routes.



Apple

Early 21st century Mobile communication Mob le phone usage becomes a mass phenomenon in the first decade of the 21st century.



Penny Black

1837-40 Postage stamp Britain introduces a low, uniform rate for postage, paid

by buying an adhesive stamp.

1850s-60s

Transatlantic cable Telegraph cables laid across the Atlantic seabed allow messages to be exchanged between Europe and North America in minutes.

The telephone

Inventors, including American

Alexander Graham Bell, demonstrate early

in North America and Europe date from 1878.

telephones in the US. The first telephone exchanges

Early 1900s Radio

Wireless telegraphy and sound transmission developed, leading to radio broadcasting



Wireless

1920s-30s

Television Transmission of moving images leads to public television broadcasting, though few people own televisions until the 1950s.

1960s Communication satellites Teistar enables

the first live transatlantic television broadcast in 1962.



Telstar

Late 20th century The Internet Global computer networks create instant communication

through email.

11 ... THROUGH GOD'S POWERFUL AID, WE HAVE BECOME ONCE MORE TRUE GERMANS. ""

Adolf Hitler, German chancellor, 1933



in September 1933-it was a celebration of his rise to power.



IN GERMANY, AT THE END OF

JANUARY, after backroom negotiations with the conservative clique of politicians and army officers surrounding the president Paul von Hindenburg (1847-1934), Nazi leader Adolf Hitler | 1889-1945) was invited to become Chancellor (head of government). The conservatives believed they would have Hitler under their control, since only three members of the coalition government were Nazis. Hitler, however celebrated his appointment as if t was a revolutionary seizure of power.

On February 28, the Reichstag building in Berlin burned down. The fire was blamed on a Dutch communist named Marinus van der Lubbe. It provided a pretext for an Emergency Decree that gave the government and its police almost limitless powers The Nazis fell short of a majority in elections five days later, but on March 23, with the support of the nationalist and Catholic parties, Hitler won a parliamentary vote for an Enabling Act that transferred all authority from the Reichstag to his government The German parliament had voted for its own destruction, Hitler soon banned all other political parties,

The consequence of Nazi rule soon became evident. The first improvised concentration

and created a single-party state.

Reichstag fire

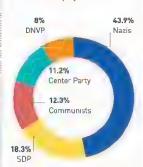
A Dutch communist was executed for causing the fire at the German parliament building, but many believe the Nazıs were responsible

Jewish boycott

A Nazi Stormtrooper accompanied by an elite Schutzstaffeln (SS) soldier, posts a notice on a Jewish shop window-"Don't buy from Jews!."

camps opened in March; in April a one-day nationwide boycott of Jewish businesses was enforced; and in May the German Student Association organized the burning of books described as "un-German." These highly publicized acts were just the beginning. As the protection of the law was withdrawn from communists, socialists, and Jews, hundreds of opponents of the regime were murdered and thousands tortured and beaten.

Nazi violence troubled many Germans, but support for the regime was guaranteed by a sharp turnaround in the economy and the rapid disappearance of mass unemployment. This



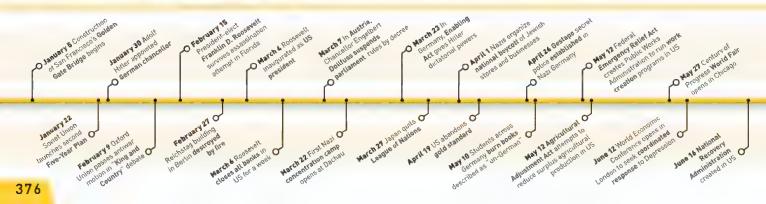
German election results

The Reichstag election of March 1933 showed stubborn support for the communists and the socialist SDP despite intimidation.



was partly achieved through ambitious public works programs, most prominently the building of a network of autobahns (highways), that provided employment. There was also a restoration of confidence, through the Nazis' projected image of Germany as united. powerful, and dynamic.

The US also found a strong, new leader in the person of Pres dent Franklin D. Roosevelt [see panel right). In his inauguration speech on March 4, Roosevelt told Americans that "the only thing we have to fear is fear itself." He immediately applied this principle to the tottering US banking system. On March 6 every bank in the US was closed. The president announced that banks would not reopen until the federal authorities had established they were solvent.



66 I PLEDGE MYSELF TO A **NEW DEAL FOR** THE AMERICAN PEOPLE. 77

Franklin D. Roosevelt, at his nomination acceptance speech, 1932

Americans accepted Roosevelt's assurance that the banks were now safe and came forward to deposit the r savings—a confidence trick that worked.

Through the frenetic first 100 days of his administration. Roosevelt pushed through a raft of legislation to fulfil his promise of a "New Deal." The measures were neither entirely coherent nor uniformly successful. The wages of federal employees were cut. Farmers were paid to leave land fallow and slaughter animals, to raise farm prices. The National Recovery Administration pressured businesses to raise wages and prices, to increase profitability and consumer demand. The Tennessee Valley Authority brought electricity and modernization to one of the most economically backward regions

in the US. Most popular were

direct work creation programs such as those organized by the Civil Works Administration. These ranged from important construction projects to "boondoggles"—futile jobs to keep men employed.

Above all, Roosevelt's personal leadership had a dramatic effect on American morale, His warmhearted radio broadcasts, known as "fireside chats," convinced many Americans that they truly had a friend in the White House.

The British, meanwhile, were desperate to restore international free trade, and to end the slide toward protectionism and devalued currencies. When a **World Economic Conference** assembled in London, however, Roosevelt insisted on the right of the US to manipulate its own exchange rate and to deploy tariffs in its national interest.



Franklin Delano Roosevelt entered politics as a Democrat before World War I. As governor of New York from 1928 he led efforts to provide relief for the unemployed. Elected president four times, from his first presidential campaign in 1932 he transformed American politics by attracting the votes of labor unions, ethnic minorities, and African-Americans. His New Deal policies won him enduring popularity, reinforced by his leadership during World War II.



Young women in Florida having their backs decorated with the Blue Eagle of the National Recovery Administration, a major plank of Roosevelt's New Dea..

YEARS

THE AVERAGE EXPECTANCY OF A MALE CHILD BORN IN UKRAINE IN **1933**

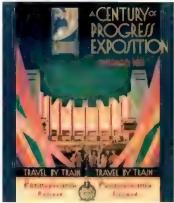
The conference failed and. in the absence of international cooperation, all the countries that attended continued to pursue aggressive national st policies, blocking the overall recovery of the world economy.

While capitalist countries struggled with the Depression the communist Soviet Union seemed immune to such problems. Hidden from the outside world, its people suffered a different catastrophe. While Soviet propaganda celebrated rising output, in 1932-33 famine gripped the Ukraine and other grain-producing areas, killing millions of the rural population. It mainly came about as the result of the collectivization of agriculture (see 1930). But the scale of the disaster was vastly increased by Stalin's insistence

on forcibly extracting grain from starving rura. areas to feed cities.

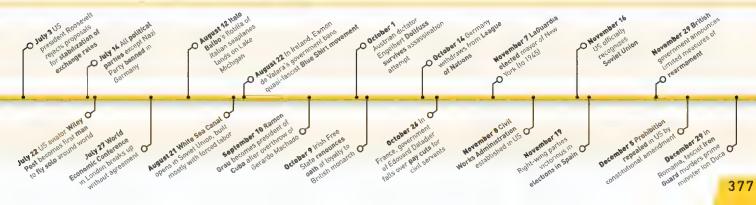
At a time of widespread distress and upheaval, it was perhaps ironic that the Chicago World's Fair, opening in May, celebrated a "Century of Progress." The American public loved the fair's celebration of the onward march of technology, but not everything was devoted to "progress." The burlesque dancer Sally Rand was a major hit with her "fan dance," so too was the arrival of 24 Italian flying boats commanded by marshal of the Italian Air Force Italo Balbo, and a visit from the German airship Graf Zeppelin.

The Chicago Fair's emphasis on achievements in the air was timely, for this was the year in which the technology of air travel reached a critical turning point. The introduction of the all-metal, streamlined, monoplane Boeing 247 airliner, which was capable of cruising at over 150 mph (241 kph), transformed journey times. The 247 could carry 10 passengers coast-to-coast across the US in just 20 hours. The Douglas Aircraft Company responded with the DC-1 and DC-2, which shaved a further two hours off a transcontinental scheduled flight. Air travel was still expensive though and remained a form of transport used only by the well off.



World's Fair programme The 1933 Chicago World's Fair, staged on the shore of Lake Michigan, took the theme of science, technology, and industry.

A strange incident occurred in January 1933. The game of cricket, the playing of which was one of the ritual bonds holding together the British Commonwealth, led to a diplomatic crisis. The English team touring Australia adopted intimidating "bodyline" tactics, its fast bowler Harold Larwood aiming deliveries at the Australian batsmen's chests and heads. After two Australian players were injured at Adelaide, Australian protests went to government level. Intervention by the British foreign office, eager to maintain good relations with an assertive Commonwealth state, ensured that the unapologetic Larwood never played Australia again.





Black-shirted paramilitaries of Oswald Mosley's British Union of Fascists give the Nazi salute. Mosley was inspired by the example of Mussolini and Hitler.

11 VERY **FEW** OF THESE **PANIC-**MONGERS HAVE ANY PERSONAL KNOWLEDGE OF THE COUNTRIES THAT ARE ALREADY UNDER BLACKSHIRT GOVERNMENT. J.

Lord Rothermere, Daily Mirror, January 22, 1934

Ethiopian tribal warriors gather to fight for their emperor, Haile Selassie.

IN A YEAR DOMINATED BY Deputies and overthrow the POLITICAL VIOLENCE and allegedly corrupt Republic. In a assassinations, the French Third night of street fighting between Republic was rocked by the thousands of demonstrators and Stavisky affair. A crooked police, 15 people were killed and financier, Alexandre Stavisky many more injured. The attempt committed suic de on January 8, to force the government to resign after the collapse of a dishonest failed, and the Republic survived. In the US, the public was investment scheme. The rightwing press accused leading French polit cians of profit no

from Stavisky's fraudulent deals.

On February 6, various nationalist

assembled in Paris, intending

to march on the Chamber of

and anti-Semitic groups

distracted from the woes of the Depression by the exploits and violent deaths of outlaws and gangsters. Bonnie Parker and Clyde Barrow led a gang that robbed banks, stores, and gas stations, roving from Texas

to Minnesota.

Their shoot-outs with police and narrow escapes were reported with feverish excitement in the press. Parker and Barrow were f nally ambushed and shot dead by police at Bienville Parish, Louisiana, on May 23, 1934, seal ng the legend of "Bonnie and Clyde," Another "most wanted" criminal was the

Bonnie and Clyde American outlaw Bonnie Parker playfully targets her partner-in-crime Clyde Barrow. This nhoto was on a reel of film found by police in 1933.

gangster John Dillinger. Arrested in January, he escaped from custody, but was tracked down by federal investigation chief J. Edgar Hoover. On July 22, Dillinger was gunned down by federal agents as he left the Biograph Theater, a movie house in Chicago.

Another man to die by the bullet in 1934 was Sergei Kirov, the Communist Party boss in Len ngrad and a close associate of Soviet dictator Joseph Stalin. On December 1, a man walked up behind Kirov in a corridor outside his office and shot him in the back of the neck. The assassination was blamed on Leonid Nikolaev. an expelled party member with a grudge, but suspicions persist that Stalin may have arranged the assassination himself. Whatever the truth, the Soviet dictator used Kirov's death to pass a new antiterrorist law, which was later used to justify the arrest and execution of hundreds of thousands of people.

In Germany, on June 30-July 1, Adolf Hitler confirmed his hold on power by a massacre, known as the Night of the Long Knives. The main target of the killings was the leadership of the SA (Sturmabteilung or Stormtroopers). These paramil taries had provided the muscle for Hitler's rise to power, but now the disorderly street-fighters had become an embarrassment. SA chief Ernst Röhm was one of the hundreds that were killed. He was arrested early on the morning of July 1 by Hitler, who was accompanied by SS guards. Rohm was asked to

kill himself, but refused and was shot without trial by the leader of the SS, Theodor Eicke. As well as the SA leadership, scores of individuals who had criticized the Nazi regime were also murdered.

In Austria, a Nazi attempt to seize power failed. The Austrian chancellor Engelbert Dollfuss had established an authoritarian single-party state. In February, Dollfuss suppressed a .eft-wing uprising in Vienna, using artillery against the socialists' stronghold in the Karl Marx Hof housing estate. He also banned the Austrian Nazı Party. In July, the Nazıs attempted an armed coup, probably intending to achieve the unification of Austria with Nazi Germany. Although Dollfuss was killed, the coup failed. Kurt Schuschnigg, a member of Dollfuss's party, succeeded him as chancellor.

Britain was a relative haven of tranquility, but even there fascism was on the rise Former Labour minister Oswald Mosley had founded the British Union of Fascists (BUF) in 1932, hoping to turn Britain into an authoritarian state under his rule. In June 1934, Mosley staged a rally at Olympia in London that degenerated into a brawl as BUF paramilitaries fought with anti-fascist protestors. Such political violence had little appeal for the British, who were also alienated by the fascists' links with the Naz s-Hitler was a quest at Mosley's wedding. Although it enjoyed the backing of some national newspapers, the BUF remained a minority party without significant electoral support.

THROUGH THE FIRST HALF OF THE 19305, parts of the US and Canada were swept by giant dust storms as topsoil blew off land ruined by a combination of persistent drought and intensive farming. The worst of these "black blizzards" occurred in April 1935, affecting a vast area of the plains of Kansas, Oklahoma, Texas, New Mexico, and Colorado. The Dust Bowl created by this

MILLION TONS

THE ESTIMATED AMOUNT OF TOPSOIL BLOWN OFF THE SOUTHERN PLAINS OF THE US BY DECEMBER 1935

ecological disaster could no longer support smal, farmers, who were forced to migrate in their thousands. Many of them found their way to migrant camps in California, where they were exploited as seasonal labor.

Meanwhile, President Roosevelt's administration was pressing ahead with a raft of reforms often referred to as the Second New Deal. These policies were more radical than

bane all political pa A BUT BESTERNING O Detabat 9 King Mexat

Jen 10 river nicoduces (Thursday defence of



THE NUMBER OF OFFICERS AND

CREW ABOARD THE SS NORMANDIE

BENITO MUSSOLINI (1883-1945)



Benito Mussolini imposed his authoritarian, militaristic rule on Italy from 1922 to 1943. His Fascist state was widely admired, but dreams of conquest led to military adventures and an alliance with Nazi Germany, Unwisely leading his country into World War II, ne was deposed as the Allies invaded Italy in 1943 and eventually killed by partisans.

Roosevelt's original New Deal (see 1933), favoring labor unions over big business and the poor over the rich. The Wagner Labor Relations Act placed the government on the side of workers who went on strike to gain union rights. The Social Security Act provided federal pensions for the elderly and subsidies for staterun unemployment and sickness benefit schemes. Such measures, financed by higher taxes on the rich, were denounced as socialist by most US newspapers and their millionaire owners, but confirmed Roosevelt's popularity with the bulk of the American people.

In the civil war raging in China, communist guerrillas escaped destruction by the forces of Ch ang Kai-shek's Nationalist government through a series of strategic withdrawals to remote areas of the north and west. During the Long March from Jiangxi to Shaanxi, a journey of around 6,200 miles (10,000 km),

Mao Zedong asserted himself as the foremost communist leader In December 1935 Mao declared that the Long March had been "a manifesto, a propaganda force... proclaiming to the world that the



Long March survivors Chinese communists of the First Front Army arrive at Yan'an in Shaanxi province at the end of the strategic retreat known as the Long March.

Red Army is an army of heroes." But for the time being these "heroes" remained hunted rebels

In Germany, Hitler's Nazi regime formalized its anti-Semitism through the Nuremberg Laws in September. Jews were deprived of German citizenship and, by the Law for the Protection of German Blood and German Honor, marriage and extramarital sexual relations between Jews and non-Jews were banned. A problem in the application of anti-Semitic legislation was identifying to whom it applied, since Jewish Germans had been intermarrying with non-Jewish Germans for generations. The Nuremberg Laws formally defined a Jew as a person with three or four Jewish grandparents.

Worried by Hit.er's plans to expand German forces, Britain and France sought to enrol Italian Fascist d ctator Benito Mussolini as an ally against Germany. This policy was wrecked by Mussolini's imperialist ambitions in Africa In October, troops from Italy's east African colonies, Er trea and Italian Somaliland, invaded the independent African state of Ethiopia. Ethiopian Emperor Haile Selassie was able to raise a large army, and although his forces were poorly equipped, they put up stout res stance. Ethiopia was a member-state of the League of Nations (see 1919). The League denounced Italy as an aggressor and called for economic sanctions The British and French governments concocted a peace plan that would have given

Luxury liner

The Normandie was the largest, fastest, and most luxurious of the liners plying the Atlantic. Its interior was a riot of Art Deco features.

Mussolini a large chunk of Ethiopian territory. When news of the deal leaked out, public opinion in the democrac es was outraged. British foreign secretary Samuel Hoare and French prime minister Pierre Laval were forced to resign, economic sanctions against Italy went ahead, and Mussolini was pushed into the arms of Hitler.

Despite the continuing effects of the economic Depression and the world's grave political problems, there were many signs of technological progress. The Hoover Dam was the most spectacular of a series of dam projects that would provide electric power and irrigation for large areas of the US. For those who could afford it, luxury travel—stylish ocean liners and intercontinental air travel-flourished. For the masses who could not afford this kind of luxury, there was always the cinema. The movie Top Hat marked the peak of the Hollywood musical, Fred Astaire and Ginger Rogers transporting viewers into a magical



ship's speed

JUNE IN US. Wagner Act Office of trade unions

THOUSAND THE NUMBER OF GERMAN TROOPS THAT MARCHED INTO RHINELAND



German troops march across a bridge into the demilitarized Rhineland. Hitler feared a military response by the Western democracies that never came.

EUROPE HAD BEGUN TO SLIDE

inexorably down the slope toward a major war. On March 7, Hitler sent troops into the Rh neland, a part of Germany that had been demilitarized under the terms of the Locarno Pact (see 1925). The operation was perfectly stage-managed, the marching soldiers greeted by cheering crowds and women throwing flowers. However, behind the scenes Hitler and his generals were racked by nervous tension. German rearmament was still in its early stages and the German army could not have resisted if France had opted for a military response, but strong public opinion and domestic issues inhibited a stronger stand. By doing nothing, the Western allies showed they would not act to uphold international agreements.

The British and French nonetheless embarked on expansion of their armed forces in response to developments in Germany. In Britain, Conservative leader Stanley Baldwin had won a general election in 1935 partly due to his promise to limit rearmament. Despite having a mandate for military expansion, Baldwin continued to proceed cautiously.

The main focus was on achieving an effective defense of Britain against attack by the German Luftwaffe (air force). Two days before Hitler's occupation of the Rhineland, a new fighter aircraft, the Supermarine Spitfire, made its maiden flight. RAF Fighter Command was created on May 1, responsible for air defense. It was



to be equipped with the Spitfire and the Hawker Hurricane, also then under development.

The importance of air power was demonstrated in the conquest of Ethiopia by Fascist Italy (see 1935). Italian aircraft were used to deliver poison gas onto Ethiopian troops, contributing to the defeat of Emperor Haile Selassie and the

occupation of Addis Ababa in May. Selassie fled to exile in Britain. The following month he made a memorable speech at the League of Nations, ending with the ominous prophecy: "It is us today; it will be you tomorrow."

Confronted with the successes of Fascism and Naziism, the Soviet-controlled Comintern

Workers unite

Armed workers trample on Nazi and Fascist symbols in this Spanish Civil War poster. Communists were initially a minority in the Republican camp

[Communist International] had decided that communist parties should seek to form "Popular Front" alliances with social democrat and center parties. This policy bore fruit in France in May. when the Popular Front, led by socialist Léon Blum, won a large majority in parliamentary elections. At the same time, a workers' strike had led to the occupation of factories and department stores across France. Blum's first act as prime minister was to settle the strike by negotiating the Matignon agreements, which gave workers improved conditions including a 40-hour week and paid vacations. Struggling to maintain the support of communists on one side and centrist radicals on the other, however, the Blum government was soon bogged down in economic problems and the d plomatic dilemma posed by the outbreak of civil war in Spain.

A Popular Front of communists, socialists, republicans, and

The Spanish Civil War

Crossing from Spanish Morocco, Nationalist troops advanced north. The Republican's held on to Madrid in desperate fighting

KEY

Republican zone

Nationalist gains

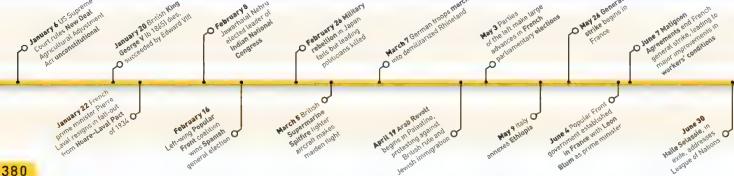
Initial Nationalist zone

anarchists won Spanish elections in February, The Popular Front government promised sweeping land reforms and autonomy for Catalonia, but events soon ran out of their control, with peasants seizing large estates and anticlerical attacks on convents and churches. On July 13, José Calvo Sotelo, a leading anti-Popular Front politician, was murdered by socialist militants. Four days later, Nationalist army officers based in Spanish Morocco launched a military uprising. Resisted by hastily armed socialist and anarchist militias, and a large proportion of the Spanish armed forces, the revolt failed across much of Spain-Madrid, the Basque country, and Catalonia remained in Republican hands. When German and Italian aircraft began to ferry General Francisco Franco's Army of Africa from Morocco into southern Spain, the military revolt turned into civil war. At first, a rapid Nationalist victory appeared probable. While Germany and Italy provided men,



tanks, and aircraft to support the

rebels, France and Britain adopted



44 IF YOU DON'T TRY TO WIN YOU MIGHT ASWELL HOLD THE OLYMPICS IN SOMEBODY'S BACKYARD. ""

Jesse Owens, US athlete, at the Olympic Games, 1936



Berlin Olympics. German silver medal winner Lutz Long gives the Nazi salute.

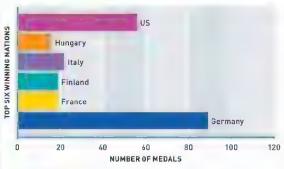
a neutral stance, leaving only the Soviet Union to back the Republic. Franco's Army of Africa advanced inexorably on Madrid, carrying out , massacres along the way.

Meanwhile, Comintern was recruiting volunteers from many European countries and North America to fight in Spain. The first of these International Brigades played a vital role in the defense



GENERAL FRANCISCO FRANCO (1892-1975)

Franco was a career officer who commanded the Spanish Foreign Legion in Morocco in the 1920s. A Catholic monarchist, he joined the military uprising against the Republic in July 1936 and was recognized as sole leader of the Nationalist rebels in September. After victory in the Civil War in 1939 he imposed a harsh dictatorship. He kept Spain neutral in World War II and remained in power until his death in 1975.



1936 Olympic Games medal tally

The most successful countries in the 1936 Berlin summer Olympics were Germany and the US. The Soviet Union and Spain were among countries that did not take part.

of Madrid in November. The Nationalist advance was halted and Madrid remained Republican.

In the highly charged political atmosphere of 1936, the holding of the summer Olympic Games in Berlin-agreed to before the Nazis came to power-was inevitably a propaganda coup for Hitler. He seized the opportunity to present the Third Reich in a favorable light. The Olympics were staged on an unprecedentedly lavish scale with impeccable efficiency. Germany topped the medal table, but black American athlete Jesse Owens attracted the most attention by winning four gold medals in sprint events and the long jump Hitler was accused of snubbing Owens because his success ran counter to Nazi theories of Aryan racial superiority. Owens himself felt more insulted by the lack of congratulations from Roosevelt.

The Berlin Olympics were the occasion for the first live TV broadcasts. Seventy hours of fuzzy black-and-white coverage were shown in special viewing rooms around the city, as well as picked up by a handful of private TV sets. Later in the year, the BBC began the first regular high-definition television service, broadcast from Alexandra Palace in London.

In the fall, two events took place that would enter Britain's political mythology. The Jarrow Crusade was a march by 200 cloth-capped jobless workers from a Depression-blighted shipbuilding town on the Tyne River, Jarrow had 70 percent unemployment. The workers sought to publicize its plight by presenting a petition to parliament in Westminster Their 280-m le (450-km) journey took almost a month, attracting sympathetic coverage in the

press. Its effect was zero, but it became for the British a symbo, of the era of mass unemployment.

On October 4, the black-shirted British Union of Fascists (BUF) staged a march through a predominantly Jewish area of London's East End. There they clashed with antifascists in what became known as the Battle of Cable Street. The march was abandoned. This humiliation for the BUF was followed by a government ban on political uniforms. British fascism never regained its momentum.

In the US, Roosevelt (see 1933) won a landslide victory in the



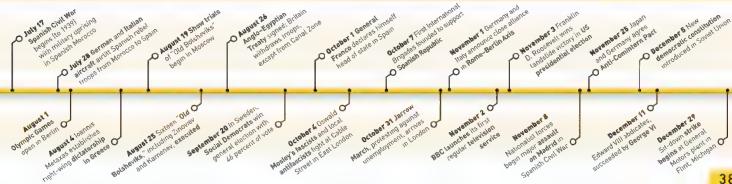
Marconiphone television receiver Early televisions like this one made by Marconi were luxury productsthe Marconiphone sold in Britain for 60 quineas, equivalent to about \$4,500 (£3,000) today.

THE NUMBER OF DAYS EDWARD VIII **REIGNED** AS KING BEFORE HE ABDICATED

presidential elections in November, securing a second term and confirming the popularity of his New Deal policies.

Three weeks after Roosevelt's reelection, a further critical step toward a new world war was taken when Germany and Japan signed the Anti-Comintern Pact. Explicitly an agreement to resist communist subversion, the pact was aimed against the Soviet Union. It created an ideological Ink between the Nazis and an increasingly militaristic Japan.

On November 16, Britain's king Edward VIII (1894-1972) informed Prime Minister Stanley Baldwin that he intended to marry American divorcee Mrs. Wallis Simpson. Political opinion was solidly behind Baldwin, who told the king that he must choose between Simpson and the throne. Edward abdicated and his brotner, Albert, inherited the throne as George VI (1895-1952).





George VI at his coronation in Westminster Abbey on May 12. He ascended the throne following the abdication of his brother, Edward VIII.

1 I SEE **ONE-THIRD** OF A NATION ILL-HOUSED, ILL-CLAD, ILL-NOURISHED. 77

Franklin D. Roosevelt, American president, in his inauguration speech,

THE YEAR BEGAN WITH FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT starting his second term in office as US president. In his inauguration speech on January 20. Roosevelt drew attention to persistent poverty in America. He pledged to end this injustice, denouncing "heedless self-interest" as bad morals and bad economics. The president's radical policies brought him into conflict with the Supreme Court, while across the country a wave of sit-down strikes pitted workers against their employers. As the number of jobless more than doubled between 1936 and 1938, it was not obvious that Roosevelt's approach was working This period was ironically dubbed "Roosevelt's Depression."

For Britain and its empire, this was a year of change. In May, the country saw a new king crowned, George VI (1895-1952), and a new

prime minister in Downing Street, Neville Chamberlain [1869-1940]. In Ireland, a referendum in July approved a proposal for a new constitution. The Irish Free State became Eire (Ireland in Gaelic), and in effect a fully independent country, although officially still a dominion of the British Commonwealth, British India took another step toward selfgovernment with implementation of the India Act, but the limited powers of its elected assembly fell far short of satisfying Indian nationalists. The British also failed to find a solution to the

Picasso's vision of war

In response to the German bombing of the Basque town of Guernica, Paplo Picasso painted this large mural in support of the Spanish Republicans. It was displayed at the 1937 Paris Exhibition

44 AT 2 A.M. **TODAY** WHEN I VISITED THE **TOWN,** THE WHOLE OF IT WAS A HORRIBLE SIGHT, FLAMING FROM END TO END. Jy

George Steer, British journalist, reporting the bombing of Guernica for The Times, April 27, 1937

problem in Palestine, and their proposal to split it between the Jews and Arabs was rejected by hoth sides

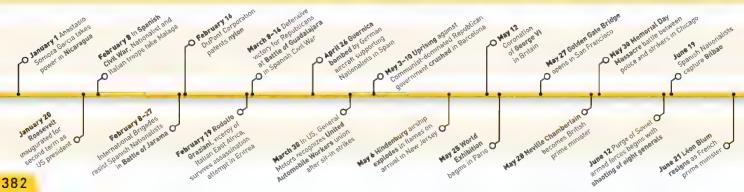
In Spain, the ongoing civil war (see 1936) was progressing badly for the Republican Lovalists. Political divisions, with Communists determined to suppress anarchists and Trotskyists, nullified the courage and determination of their military efforts. The Nationalist rebels continued to enjoy the support of German and Italian forces. especially in the air. On April 26, the Basque town of Guernica became famous worldwide when. on a busy market day, it was

devastated by aircraft of the German Condor Legion. Estimates of the death toll varied from 300 to 1,700. Graphically described by journalists who visited the town in the wake of the attack, the event focused fears about aerial bombardment, specifically the impact of the German Luftwaffe in any future war between the major powers. In an increasingly divided world. art and literature were becoming politicized. Prominent writers went to Spain, either to fight in the Civil War (mostly on the Republican side) or as war tourists and journalists. Among these were George Orwell and

W. H. Auden from Britain, Ernest Hemingway from the US, and André Malraux from France. The most famous response to the bombing of Guernica was Pablo Picasso's painting, which was first exhibited in the Spanish Republic's pavilion at the Paris International Exhibition in summer 1937.

The Paris Exhibition also featured grandiose Nazi German and Soviet Russian pavilions, both using monumental sculpture to trumpet the glories of their rival political systems The Nazis also took the extraordinary decision to mount a show of the art they despised, displaying confiscated





66 ... THERE'S FLAMES, NOW, AND THE FRAME IS CRASHING TO THE GROUND... OH, THE HUMANITY... 77

Herbert Robertson, Chicago news reporter, as he watched the Hindenberg crash, May 6, 1937



at Lakehurst in New Jersey. The cause of the disaster remains uncertain.

paintings by modernists and Jews at a "Degenerate Art" exhibition in Munich, to be laughed at by the German public.

Meanwhile, under the dictatorship of Joseph Stalin [1878-1953], the Soviet Union had begun the Great Terror. The Soviet reg me had always been ruthless toward those it defined as enemies-for example, peasants who resisted collective agriculture (see 1930)-but now the unpridled power of the secret police was turned against the leadership of the Soviet armed forces, and of the ruling party itself. The process began in 1936, with the arrest, trial, and execution

of "Old Bolsheviks"-men who had participated in the 1917 Revolut on. While arrests of Old Bolsheviks continued through 1937, other people also came under suspicion. Between 1937 and 1939 almost half the senior army commanders were executed, imprisoned, or fired. Although the fate of the Soviet elite attracted most attention, Stalin's reign of terror spread through the entire population. At least 680,000 people were killed during the Great Purge. and some historians believe the real figure could even be closer to 2 million.

In summer 1937, gradual Japanese encroachment on Chinese territory erupted into full-scale war. Japanese and Chinese forces clashed at the Marco Polo Bridge outside Beijing in July, and the following month largescale fighting developed in Shanghai. Chiang Kai-shek's Chinese Nationalist forces put up much stiffer resistance than the Japanese expected, inflicting around 50,000 casualties on the invaders, but they were forced to abandon the city. The Japanese then advanced on the Chinese Nationalist capital, Nanking, which they took in December Nanking's civilian population was subjected to a brutal attack by Japanese troops, while thousands of surrendered Chinese soldiers were also killed. This massacre, witnessed by Christian missionaries and other Western

observers, shocked the public in the US and solidified the sickle is the sympathy of the US government symbol of for the Chinese. US host lity to agriculture Japan's actions in China was the first step on the path to the Pacific War [see 1941]. hamme is the E.sewhere, the year was symbol marked by air disasters. German of industry airships had begun scheduled transatlantic passenger flights. On May 6, the airship Hindenburg, with 97 passengers and crew on board, burst into flames as it docked at Lakehurst, New Jersey. Within seconds the fire had spread through its hydrogen-filled gasbag, Remarkably, only 35 people were killed, but the disaster brought an abrupt end to the brief era of luxury airship travel, Two months later, America's

most famous woman pilot, Amelia Earhart [1887-1937], took off from New

scu.pture made

from stainless-

steel nanels

Worker and peasant This giant sculpture, by Vera Mukhina, dominated the Soviet pavilion at the World's Fair in 1937. It is an example of Socialist Realist style.

\$27,125,000 construct on \$4,068,000 financing \$1,334,000 surplus \$423,000 \$2,050,000 administration engineer ng and preliminaries and inspection

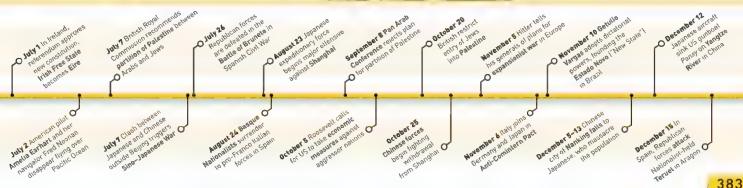
Golden Gate Bridge building costs The original budget for building San Francisco's Golden Gate Bridge was \$27 million, but the actual building costs totaled \$35 million.

Guinea with co-pilot Fred Noonan for the Pacific leg of an attempted around-the-world flight. Their aircraft was never seen again.

Technology continued to progress throughout the year, culminating in the race for the first successful trials of turbojet engines, between Frank Whittle in Britain and Hans von Onain in Germany. Whittle won, but the Germans forged ahead with development of a jet aircraft-Ohain's engine powering the first jet flight in August 1939.

Another marker for progress was the opening of the Golden Gate Bridge in San Francisco, At 4,200 ft (1,280 m), its central span was the longest of any suspension bridge in the world, a record that stood until it was surpassed by the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge in New York in 1964.







WALT DISNEY'S REWORKING OF THE FAIRY TALE OF SNOW WHITE

and the Seven Dwarfs marked the transition of animated movies from cartoon shorts aimed primarily at children to a major strand in film culture. Dismissed in advance as "Disney's Folly," Snow White was an immediate hit, briefly holding the record for the highest grossing movie of al. time before being overtaken by Gone with the Wind [see 1939]. The ability of Hollywood to manufacture universal.v appealing, mass-market films, along with the influence of American big-band "swing" dance music, was laying the foundations for a US-dominated. international popular culture.

All was not well with the US economy, however. A sharp rise

384



Animated feature

Walt Disney's Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs was the first feature-length, animated movie to be released worldwide, in 1938.

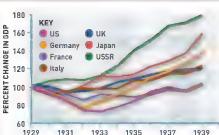
in unemployment in 1938 drew attention to the fact that President Roosevelt's New Deal (see 1933) had falled to solve the economic problems of the US Depression.

By comparison, although pockets of high unemployment persisted in Britain, the British

The of Wigu

economy was performing well in the late 1930s, with high levels of house building, burgeoning production of consumer goodsfrom cars to vacuum cleanersnationwide electrification, and growth in high-tech industries such as aircraft manufacturing. A symbol of Britain's technological success was the performance of the streamlined A4 Pacific-class locomotive Mallard, On July 3 it reached 126 mph [203kph], setting a world speed record for a steam engine that has never been surpassed

The year's first major international crisis came in March, with the German annexation of Austria—the Anschluss ("unification"). Hitler had been applying mounting pressure on the government of



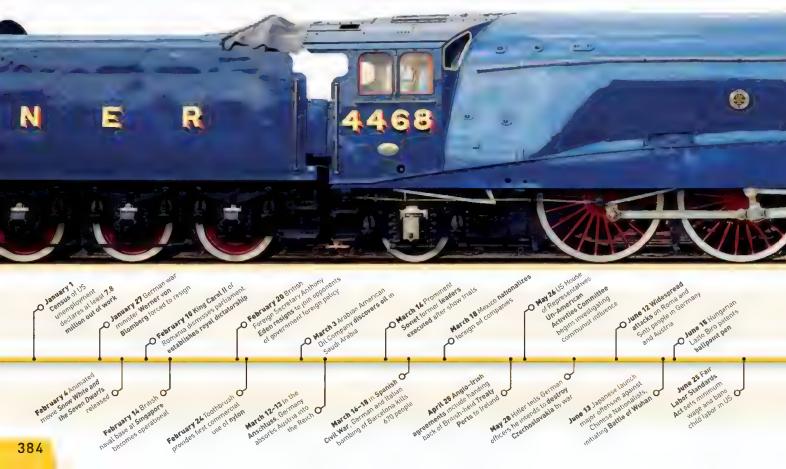
Economic growth

The Soviet Union achieved high economic growth in the 1930s. Japan and Germany also recovered well from the Depression.

Austrian Chancellor Kurt Schuschnigg (1897-1977) to back the Nazi movement inside Austria. When Schuschnigg attempted to hold a referendum on Austrian independence, Hitler forced his resignation and launched an invasion. German troops crossed the border unopposed; Hitler was greeted in Vienna by cheering crowds. The annexation was

accompanied by widespread attacks by Nazis on Austria's large Jew sh population

Although the unification of Germany and Austria was a major **breech of the Versailles Treaty** (see 1919), Britain and France made no attempt to intervene. Instead, British prime minister Neville Chamberlain embarked upon an active policy of



16 I BELIEVE IT IS **PEACE** FOR OUR TIME. "" British prime minister Neville Chamberlain, on his return to London from the Munich Conference, September 30, 1938



during the suppression of the revolt against Britain's rule in Palestine.

"appeasement," based on the belief that a durable peace could be secured by settling Germany's "legitimate claims." Attention focused on the German minority in Czechoslovakia, concentrated in the Sudetenland area. Hitler stirred up unrest among the Sudeten Germans, while ordering his generals to prepare for an invasion of Czechoslovakia. The British and French governments were desperate to avoid war, but were committed to defending the Czechs. In September. Chamberlain embarked on an unprecedented diplomatic initiative, flying twice to Germany for face-to-face talks with Hitler. Although Britain pressured the Czech government into making major concessions, this only made Hitler raise his demands.

10,000,000

THE APPROXIMATE ADDITION TO THE GERMAN POPULATION BY THE **ANNEXATIONS** OF AUSTRIA AND SUDETENLAND

War seemed inevitable, and military preparations were under way in Britain and France when, on September 28, Italian dictator Benito Mussolini proposed a four-nation conference. Hitler accepted and met the French premier Édouard Daladier [1884 1970]. Chamberlain, and Mussolini at Munich A deal was

struck that preserved peace at the expense of Czechoslovakia. which had to hand over the Sudetenland to Germany. Chamberlain and Daladier were greeted as heroes when they returned home, the British and French people profoundly relieved to have avoided war Conservative MP Winston Churchill [1874-1965] was among the minority who denounced the Munich agreement, calling it "a defeat w thout a war." Post-Munich optimism only lasted until November, when

Kristallnacht ["the Night of

Broken Glass") provided graphic

nature of the Nazi regime.

evidence of the extrem.st

Steam record holder Designed by Nigel Gresley, the steam locomotive a masterly fusion of form and



Night of broken glass A shopkeeper clears up shattered glass from a looted Jewish shop in the wake of attacks on German and Austrian Jews in November

children, without their parents, and the US maintained its existing barriers to immigration. Jews were trapped because, although the Nazis were ready to let them leave, they had nowhere to go

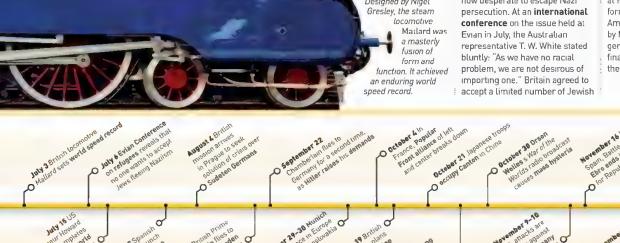
One potential destination for Jews from Europe was Palestine, which was recognized by the British

as a site for a Jewish homeland (see 1917), But the British were struggling with an armed uprising by Palestinian Arabs who were bitterly opposed to the expansion of Jewish settlement. In an attempt to defuse the situation, Britain imposed tight limits on Jewish immigration.

The high pitch of anxiety in the world at the time became evident when a radio broadcast induced mass panic in the US. Orson Welles's radio version of the alien-invasion classic The War of the Worlds was broadcast by CBS at Halloween. The news bulletin format convinced mill ons of Americans that a genuine invasion by Martians was underway. When genuinely frightened listeners finally understood their mistake, there was widespread anger.

The assassination of a German diplomat by a Jew in Paris served as a pretext for Nazi-orcnestrated attacks on Jewish homes and businesses across Germany and Austria. Synagogues were burned down and sacred objects desecrated, 30,000 Jewish men were rounded up and taken to concentration camps, where beatings and torture were routine.

Those countries still committed to democracy and freedom expressed outrage at Nazi anti-Semitism, but they were not keen to provide a home for Jews now desperate to escape Nazi persecution. At an international conference on the issue held at Evian in July, the Australian representative T. W. White stated bluntly: "As we have no racial problem, we are not desirous of importing one." Britain agreed to





country's civil war. Defeated opponents of Franco faced harsh oppression.

BY 1939 MILITARY DICTATORSHIPS WERE SPREADING ACROSS

EUROPE. Only a handful of countries, chiefly Britain and France, maintained a liberal democratic system. In the spring, General Francisco Franco's

Nationalists triumphed in the Spanish Civil War, occupying the surviving Republican strongholds of Barcelona and Madrid, Tens of thousands of Franco's enemies were executed. Others fled into exile, and many were interned in camps in France. Meanwhile, Italy's dictator Benito Mussolini (1883-1945) had annexed Albania, and driven out its monarch, King Zog (1895-1961)

More threatening for the peace of Europe was German Führer Adolf Hitler's occupation of Prague. The Munich agreement

POMERANIA

GERMANY

SILESIA

44 WHEN STARTING AND WAGING WAR IT IS NOT RIGHT THAT MATTERS. BUT VICTORY. 99

Adolf Hitler, military and political leader of Germany, 30 January 1939

[see 1938] had left Czechoslovakia a defenseless state, and the Germans encouraged Slovakian nationalists, who were resentful of Czech domination, to declare independence. In March, Hitler's troops marched unopposed into Prague, turn ng the Czech lands of Bohemia and Moravia into a German "protectorate." After Hungary annexed the east. Czechoslovakia ceased to exist as a country.

LITHUANIA

GALICIA

EAST PRUSSIA

SLOVAKIA

Desperate Jews tried to flee the expanding area coming under Nazi control, but many countries refused to let them in. Among the more fortunate were those rescued by the Kindertransport scheme that arranged for almost

military planning for an invasion

The German occupation of

of the Western democracies to

acknowledge the ruthlessness

of Nazi expansionism. It was

obvious Poland was to be the

next target. Believing a threat

of force would deter Hitler, the

British and French gave the

Poles a quarantee of military

support, but Hitler was not

deterred. In April he began

of Poland.

Prague forced the leaders

Invasion of Poland

German forces invaded Poland from East Prussia, Germany, and Slovakia on September 1 With Nazi agreement, the Soviets occupied eastern Poland.

USSR

ROMANIA

- German advance/operation
- Soviet advance
- German/Soviet demarcation line in Poland

EVACUATION OF THE CITIES

At the start of September, Britain and France began to evacuate civilians from danger areas. Expecting air attacks, the British evacuated 1.5 million chi.dren from large cities, along with mothers with babies and young children. The French carried out mass evacuations from the border provinces of Alsace and Lorraine in eastern France, Germany did not carry out mass evacuations until heavy bombing began in 1942.



10,000 unaccompanied Jewish children to find refuge in Britain. Adults were not allowed to accompany them, however, and many of the children never saw their parents again.

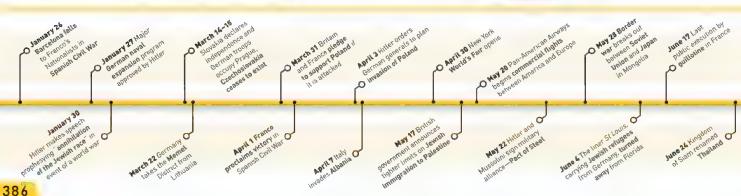


While all eyes were focused on Europe, the Soviet Union was fighting an undeclared war with Japan in As a. Throughout the summer, clashes occurred along the border between Mongolia, a Soviet client state, and Japanese-occupied Manchuria. Soviet General Georgy Zhukov's nard-fought victory at the battle of Khalkhin Gol decided the outcome. This defeat influenced the Japanese to pursue naval-led expansion in the Pacific and Southeast Asia, rather than further land conquests in East Asia.

Anticipating a war with Germany, Britain and France unenthusiastically pursued

World War II British gas mask

All British civilians were issued with gas masks, for protection against poison gas air attacks. This brightlycolored mask is for a child.





a military alliance with the Soviet Union—a country they disliked and distrusted No one anticipated a deal between Hitler and the Soviet leader Joseph Stalin, but on August 23 the Soviet and German foreign ministers, Vyacheslav Molotov (1890–1986) and Joach m von Ribbentrop (1893–1946), signed a nonaggression treaty, known as the Molotov—Ribbentrop Pact, which included a provision to divide Poland between them.

German forces invaded
Poland on September 1. Two
days later, unable to escape their
comm tment to the Poles, the
British and French governments
declared war on Germany.
Australia, New Zealand, Canada,
and South Africa followed.
Britain brought India into the war
without consulting its elected
representatives, while Ireland
and the US declared the r
neutrality. Much to Hitler's
annoyance, Italy also declared

THE NUMBER
OF DAYS
GERMANY
TOOK TO
OVERRUN
POLAND

Finnish Rifle

The Finnish Lahti anti-tank rifle was used against the Soviets during the Winter War, which began with the Russian invasion of Finland

itself neutral. The war was greeted by all countries with fear and resignation. There were no cheering crowds in Berlin London, or Paris.

The destruction of Poland was achieved with breathtaking speed. German troops reached the outskirts of Warsaw within a week. The Poles fought with courage and tenacity—Germany sustained more than 40,000 casualties—but once Soviet troops moved in from the east all was lost, Warsaw surrendered on September 28, and the fighting stopped a week later. Dividing the country between them, the Soviets and Nazis set about imprisoning and massacring Poles in large numbers.

Throughout the autumn the Germans began confining Poland's Jews to ghettos, a major step toward the Holocaust (see 1942). Hitler had already signed an order in Germany at the start of the war for the killing of people with incurable mental disabilities. Over 70,000 German mental patients were murdered by lethal injections or gassing, before the operation was suspended in August 1941.

With Poland crushed, the Western democracies entered the period known as the "phony war." After the fall of Poland the British and French rejected a peace offer from Hitler, but the troops they assembled in France remained passive. The lack of military action was a relief to the British and French governments. German air attacks and massive civilian casualties had been expected, but did not occur

The only dramatic action in Britain's war against Germany was at sea. In October, the German Navy's U-boat U-47 penetrated the defenses of Britain's main naval base at Scapa Flow, in the Orkney Islands off Scotland, and sank the battleship Royal Oak. British morale was

raised two months later when the German battleship *Graf Spee* was driven by British cruisers to take refuge in the neutral port of Montevideo in Uruguay, where the Germans scuttled it.

At the end of November, the Soviet Union launched an attack

10-round magazine

At the end or November, the Soviet Union launched an attack on Finland. The Winter War revealed severe deficiencies in the organization, equipment, and leadership of the Soviet Red Army. By the end of the year, the Finns still, held their Mannerheim Line defenses, and the Soviets had suffered heavy losses.

Movie attendance

Movies of the late 1930s achieved extraordinary ticket sales. Around 80 million movie tickets were sold in the US every week.

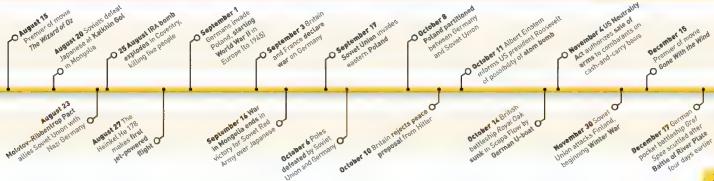


00 400 500 600 700 800 900 1000 MOVIE ATTENDANCE (IN MILLIONS) Remaining neutral, the US seemed a world away from the blacked out cities of Europe. The New York World's Fair, opened in April, taking "The World of Tomorrow" as its theme. Around 44 million visitors came to see such novelties as nylon stock ngs and color photography.

Hollywood was enjoying a golden era, with classic releases including Gone With the Wind, The Wizard of Oz, and Stagecoach. Grand picture palaces, some of which could accommodate more than 4,000 customers, were filled. The American economy was poised for a decisive upturn as an amendment to the Neutrality Act allowed US factories to equip the British and French war effort.



Off to see the Wizard
Julie Garland played Dorothy in
the 1939 move The Wizard of Oz—
perfect fantasy entertainment
for hard and dangerous times.



0 100 200



THE WAR IN EUROPE

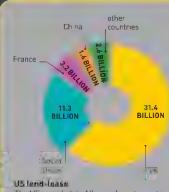
THE ALLIED BATTLE TO TURN BACK THE TIDE OF NAZI CONTROL

The German invasion of Poland in September 1939 provoked Britain and France to declare war on Germany. At first the Germans won an astonishing series of victories, but from 1942 onward they were overwhelmed by the cambined strength of the US. The Soviet Union, and Britain

After the rapid defeat of Poland in April 1940, the Germans invaded Denmark and Norway. Their devastating campaign swiftly overran the Netherlands, Belgium, and France. British Forces escaped from Europe through an evacuation from Dunkirk in France. The Luftwaffe failed to overcome the RAF in the Battle of Britain in

defeat, the German army swept south to Crete and intervened in North Africa. Hitler's invasion of the Soviet Union in June 1941 brought German forces to the gates of Moscow and Len ngrad. But the German drive eastward came to a catastrophic end at Stalingrad in late 1942.

Defeated in North Africa, the Germans ther

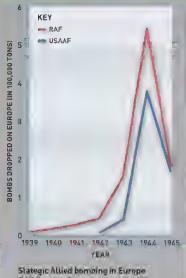


The US provided its Allies with vast quantities of war equipment and supplies, under the lend-lease program. Britain and the Soviet Union were the major beneficiaries.

EUROFE IN 1942 By 1942 Nazi Germany deminated meinland Europe. Its allies and satellites included Italy, Hungary, Bulgaria, Slevakia, Croatia, and Vichy France. Greater Germany expanded before and during the war to include Austria, Franch Alsace-Lorraine, and much of Poland lwhich ceased to exist as a state in October 1939). Although the Nazis found some willing collaborators, their ambition to found a "New Order" in Europe eventually came to nothing.













A.lied soldiers form lines on the beach at Dunkirk, France, awaiting boats to carry them to England. German air attacks harassed the evacuation.

WE SHALL FIGHT THEM ON THE BEACHES... WE SHALL FIGHT IN THE FIELDS AND IN THE STREETS, WE SHALL FIGHT IN THE HILLS; WE SHALL NEVER SURRENDER. 77

Winston Churchill, British prime minister, addressing Parliament on June 4, 1940



ALTHOUGH BRITAIN AND FRANCE

WERE AT WAR WITH GERMANY, the only fighting in Europe in early 1940 was between the Soviet Union and Finland (see 1939). The British and French governments, both strongly anticommunist, planned to send an expeditionary force to aid the Finns. Troops were assembled, but Soviet military successes led Finland to seek peace in March. In France, the failure to he.p the Finns led to the fall of the government of Edouard Daladier, who was replaced as

United Commonwealth

A British propaganda poster shows men from the dominions and colonies united in the war effort. Even in 1940 Britain did not stand alone,"

prime minister by Paul Reynaud [1878–1966].

Also in March, Soviet dictator Joseph Statin (see 1928) approved the killing of all Polish officers who had fallen into Soviet hands through the occupation of western Poland (see 1939). Most of the region's educated elite—doctors, lawyers, and teachers—were also murdered. Some 22,000 victims were buried in mass graves in Katyn Forest and elsewhere In June, when the Soviet Union occupied the Baltic states—Lithuania, Latvia, and Estonia—tens of thousands more

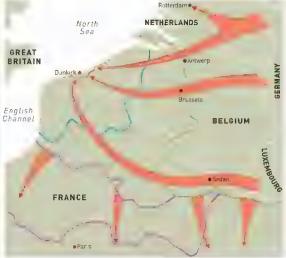
people were executed or deported to labor camps. Stalin's ruthless reach extended as far as Mexico, where his exiled rival Leon Trotsky had found refuge. In August, Trotsky was killed by Ramon Mercader, an agent of Stalin's secret police.

On April 4, British prime minister Neville Chambertain announced that Hitter had "missed the bus" by failing to launch a major offensive as British rearmament accelerated. Five days after this complacent speech, German forces occupied Denmark and invaded Norway. Britain and France sent troops and warships to aid the Norwegians but could not prevent a German victory. Norway's King Haakon VII was evacuated to Britain with his government to continue the fight from exile.

In Britain the disastrous campaign in Norway destroyed confidence in the Chamberlain government. On May 10, Winston Churchill became prime minister at the head of a broad coalition

On the same day, **German** forces invaded the **Netherlands**, **Belgium**, and **Luxembourg**. After Rotterdam was heavily bombed, the Dutch forces surrendered to avoid further destruction Dutch Queen Withelmina defiantly set up a government-in-exile in London.

Ållied troops in northern France advanced into Belgium to meet the German offensive. The Germans unexpectedly delivered a powerful thrust through the Ardennes region into France and broke through the French defenses at Sedan. Fast-moving German



Battle of France After the Dunkirk evacuation of the Allied forces, German troops advanced into central and western France.

German advance — Allied from line May
Allied front line May 16

KEY

Allied front line May 21 Allied front line Jun 4
 Allied defensive line May 28 Allied Jun 12

formations of tanks and motorized infantry supported by Stuka dive-bombers drove northward to reach the Channel coast and cut off the Allied forces in Belgium. The Allies established a defensive perimeter around the port of Dunkirk and a remarkable escape operation was mounted Between May 26 and June 4, 338,000 Allied troops were evacuated by sea before Dunkirk felt to the Germans.

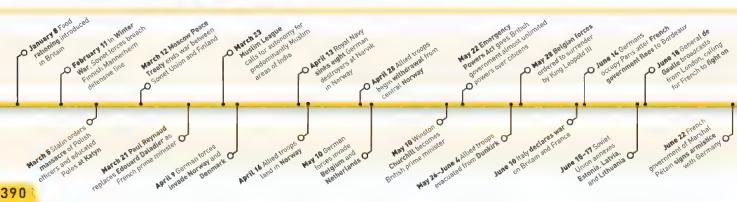
Belgian **King Leopold III** (1901–83) **surrendered** on May 28, overruling his government's wish to continue fighting.

The French army was driven into retreat, allowing the Germans to occupy Paris on June 14. France was also attacked by Italy, Mussolini belatedly entering the war to pick up some of the spoils of German victory. The French government, along with much of the population, fled to the southwest. In Bordeaux, a new government was formed under the defeatist Marshal Pétain [1856-1951]. General Charles de Gaulle, a junior minister under Reynaud and a serving army officer, escaped to Britain and

WINSTON CHURCHILL [1874-1965]

Churchill led an adventurous life as a soldier and war correspondent before entering politics. As First Lord of the Admiralty in World War I he was blamed for the Gallipoli disaster. A backbench MP during the 1930s, he opposed the appeasement of Hit.er. In 1939, he returned to the Admiralty before becoming prime minister in May 1940. He led Britain through the war but lost the 1945 general election.





German troops march down the Champs Elysées after the occupation of Paris in June 1940. The French capital was an open city and taken without fighting.

66 FRANCE HAS LOST THE BATTLE, BUT FRANCE HAS NOT LOST THE WAR. JJ

Charles de Gaulle, French General, June 18, 1940

launched an emotional plea for continued resistance, but few heeded the call. Pétain sought an armistice, which was agreed on June 22. At Hitter's insistence, the armistice was signed in the same railroad car in which the 1918 armistice had been signed.

Oerman troops occupied the north and west of France. Pétain established a regime in the town of Vichy that held responsibility for all of France, although policy in the occupied part had to be agreed with the Germans. Taking almost dictatorial powers as head of state, he affirmed conservative principles of religion, patriotism, and the family. The Vichy French collaborated on some points with the Nazis, introducing their own anti Semitic laws.

In Britain, Churchill quashed defeatism. He encouraged a popular mood of defiance with his broadcast speeches and pushed through radical measures to stiffen resistance. These ranged from the internment of aliens to the creation of the Home Guard militia to resist German invasion Since the British refused to

Supermarine Spitfire

negotiate a peace deal, Hitler began preparing a cross-Channel

The Spitfire, the RAF's most famous fighter aircraft of World War II, could match the performance of the German Messerschmitt 109.

449
THE NUMBER
OF GERMAN
BOMBERS
INVOLVED IN

INVOLVED IN THE 10-HOUR RAID ON THE BRITISH CITY OF COVENTRY

invasion. In August, the Luftwaffe began a sustained air campaign over southern England,

initiating the **Battle of Britain**.
British a r defenses were well prepared, with radar early warning stations linked to command centers that coordinated a response by Spitfire and Hurricane fighters.

Despite this, RAF

Fighter Command was hard pressed as waves of bombers with fighter escort attacked airfields, radar stations, and aircraft factories. It was a relief for the RAF when the Luftwaffe switched to **bombing London** from early September. On September 15, attacked by over 1,000 German aircraft, the British shot down 60 for the loss of 28 of their own. Such figures meant that Germany could not win the command of the air needed to cover an invasion.

German invasion plans were abandoned in October, but from autumn 1940 until May 1941, British cities were subjected to the Blitz, a series of night raids by Luftwaffe bombers that caused heavy casualties—more than 40,000 civilians were ki.led—and widespread destruction. Contrary to prewar predictions, however, the raids brought neither social breakdown nor the collapse of morale. British stoicism under fire won many admirers in the neutral U.S.



In 1940, Franklin D. Roosevelt stood for and won a third term in office. Before the election, Roosevelt had made his hostility to Nazi Germany and Japan ctear He had begun rearmament and

introduced a measure of conscription, but he was aware of the antiwar feeling among people in Going underground
During the Blutz, thousands of
Londoners spent the night in
Underground stations to shelter
from the bombing.

the US. In a "fireside chat" on radio, Roosevelt told Americans their country was to become the "arsenal of democracy," its factories providing the arms for Britain to fight the Axis.



July 1 Edward Light and Described and Light and Light and Described and Light and Ligh



German tanks and infantry, belonging to Erwin Rommel's Afrika Korps, advance across Libya during the hard-fought campaign in North Africa.

44 DON'T FIGHT A BATTLE IF YOU DON'T GAIN ANYTHING BY WINNING. JJ

Erwin Rommel, German Field Marshal and commander of the Afrika Korps, in his war diaries Infanterie Greift An. 1937

THE ENTRY OF FASCIST ITALY INTO **WORLD WAR II IN JUNE 1940**

extended the war into the Mediterranean and North Africa. where Italy had colonies, including L bya. Early in 1941, British Commonwealth forces, advancing from Egypt, captured the Libyan port of Tobruk and took 130,000 Italian prisoners. In response, Hitler sent General (later Field Marshal) Erwin Rommel (1891-1944) to North Africa

with an armored force—the Afrika Korps—to rescue his fascist ally. Rommel soon pushed the British back and placed Tobruk under siege, while German aircraft based in Sicily attacked British shipping and bombed the island of Malta, a vital British naval base.

The Italian army also attempted an invasion of Greece in 1940, but once again the Germans had to step in. Axis forces invaded Yugoslavia in April, which was

> German parachute badge

German paratroopers.

like airborne

forces all over

the world, were

considered to be

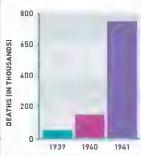
an elite, a status

reflected in their

stylish badge

as Einsatzgruppen, were detailed to follow the armies and kill communists and Jews in occupied territory Nazi administrators anticipated the extermination of 30 million Soviet citizens to free up food supplies for Germany.

Launched on June 22, Operation Barbarossa was warfare on a vast scale. Hitler had assembled more than 4 million troops, including a million from his Axis allies. At first the invasion was an overwhelming success. In a series of encirclements, around 3 m llion Soviet soldiers were taken prisoner. The invaders reached the gates of Leningrad and thrust toward Moscow, but the Axis advance slowed with the autumn rains and eventually ground to a halt in the snow. The Soviets launched furious, often suicidal, counterattacks to drive the enemy pack from the outskirts of Moscow. For the first time



Axis war casualties

The casualties suffered by Germany and its Axis allies rose dramatically between 1939 and 1941, as the war widened its grip on Europe

FINLAND en norad USSR EAST PRUSSIA Warsaw e BYELORUSSIA POLAND UKRAINE HUNGARY •Rustov ROMANIA CRIMEA Black

Operation Barbarossa

The Axis invasion of the Soviet Union made great progress in the second half of 1941. It inflicted heavy losses on Soviet forces, but failed to achieve the quick victory that Hitler needed.

Germany had failed to achieve a lightning victory.

In the Battic republics (Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania), Belarus, and Ukraine, much of the population initially welcomed the Germans as liberators from Stalinist rule. However, few maintained their enthusiasm once they experienced the brutality of Nazi rule. In Leningrad, placed under siege by German and Finnish forces, thousands died every day, mostly from starvat on. Almost all the prisoners of war

KEY

- German/Axis advances
- Front line June 21, 1941
- Front line Sept 1, 1941
- Front line Nov 15, 1941
- Front line Dec 5, 1941

captured by the Axis were executed or perished from starvation and neglect.

The Jews suffered the worst. At Babi Yar, outside the Ukrainian capital Kiev, more than 30,000 Jewish people were murdered in two days. The Nazis also began systematic killing of Jews in Poland, using gas vans at an extermination center at Chelmno.

Throughout 1941, Britain fought on against the Nazis, ignoring a bizarre peace initiative by Hitler's Deputy Führer Rudolf

rapidly defeated and dismembered, creating an independent Croatia under the rule of the fascist Ustaše movement. German troops pressed south into Greece, which was swiftly overrun, British Commonwealth forces attempted to defend the Greek island of Crete, but it fell to the Germans after an initial assault by paratroopers. For Hitler, the Mediterranean was merely a sideshow. He had

Airborne operation

The Germans used paratroopers to great success in their invasion of Greece at Corinth, and in the subsequent attack on Crete

already set in motion preparations for an invasion of the Soviet Union, codenamed Operation Barbarossa. Nazı intentions were genocidal. Hitler told his generals to plan "a war of annihilation," Special SS death squads, known

June 22 Ger JUNET BITOTER M34 30 Ge O March & Bulga 2.W.W. British Invade Ired ruary 12 Rotting lating to the North South of Afrika North South of Afrika North South Sou W. V. Estaenti Konsewert 2.464 Erites made treate e & Alled forces invole Syria and by Vierry French H. W. Koffing Design West 11 President Roo ebruary 12 Ronne May 10 Hiller's deputy April 27 Greece John Hess ties to

Battleships USS West Virginia and USS Tennessee are enquifed in smoke

Battleships USS West Virginia and USS Tennessee are engulfed in smoke and flames during the surprise Japanese raid on Pearl Harbor.

ATTACK SHOULD HAVE SUCCEEDED IN ACHIEVING SURPRISE SEEMS A BLESSING FROM HEAVEN. 77

Hideki Tojo, Japanese Prime Minister

Hess (1894–1987). On May 10, Hess parachuted into rural Scotland, convinced that he could persuade the British government to ally itself with Germany. Instead, he was arrested and remained a prisoner for the rest of his life.

The chief threat to Britain at this stage in the war lay in the **Battle of the Atlantic**—German attempts to cut off the country's seaborne supplies of food and war material. In May, the German battleship *Bismarck* sortied into the Atlantic. After sinking the Royal Navy battle cruiser *HMS Hood, Bismarck* was tracked down, nalted by torpedoes dropped from Swordfish biplane aircraft, and then sunk by British battleships. The British and

1,000,000

THE NUMBER OF LENINGRAD'S RESIDENTS THOUGHT TO HAVE DIED DURING THE SIEGE

Canadian navies were less successful at protecting merchant convoys against **German submarines**, however, and losses were soon mounting. The British people felt the effect of this in reduced food rations.

Britain did not hesitate to ally itself with the **Soviet Union**, despite Prime Minister Winston

Churchill's (see 1940) strong dislike of Soviet communism. But the British really needed the US to enter the war.

President Roosevelt (see 1933) made no pretense of neutrality. In March, he introduced **Lend-Lease** to supply Britain with military equipment paid for by the US government. American shipyards and factories benefited greatly from this as did American workers with plentiful and well-paid jobs. Later in the year, free military aid from the JS was extended to the Soviet Union

In August, Roosevelt and Churchill met at Placentia Bay in Newfoundland, Canada, where they signed the **Atlantic Charter**, a statement of joint war aims embodying liberal democratic principles. American warships were already escorting convoys in the eastern Atlantic, and in October a US destroyer was sunk by a German torpedo, but

Fighting in the snow

A German soldier experiencing the Russian winter during the invasion of the Sowet Union Axis forces were ill-equipped to cope with the conditions. Roosevelt felt he lacked the popular support needed for a declaration of war.

Rooseve.t's dilemma was resolved by the Japanese. The US opposed Japan's expansion into Asia, and after Japanese troops entered French Indochina in July Roosevelt imposed an oil embargo. Since Japan was entirely dependent on imported oil, its government had the choice of abandoning its

war with the US.

Following a plan advocated by
Admiral Isoroku Yamamoto, on

military ambitions or fighting a



ISOROKU YAMAMOTO (1884–1943)

In the 1930s, Japanese
Admiral Isoroku Yamamoto
became a leading advocate
of naval air power. As naval
commander-in-chief he was
the architect of the raid on
Peart Harbor in 1941. He
was killed in April 1943 when
his aircraft, identified by
American intelligence, was
shot down over Bougainville
Island in the Pacific.

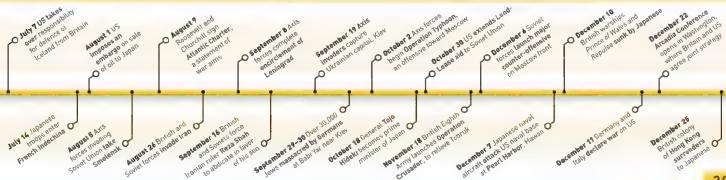


Pearl Harbor badge
The slogan 'Remember Pearl
Harbor" was widely used in the
US to inspire patriotic support for
the war against the Japanese.

December 7, Japanese carrier aircraft delivered a sur prise attack on the American naval base at Pearl Harbor in Hawaii The raid sank or damaged 18 warships and destroyed around 300 aircraft, which severely damaged the US Pacific fleet. Other Japanese forces invaded the Phil ppines and the British colony of Malava.

The shock of the raid on Pearl Harbor ensured popular American support for war against Japan, but not against Germany. To the relief of both Churchill and Roosevelt, Hitler chose to declare war on the US in support of his Japanese allies. At the Arcadia Conference in Washington at the end of the year, Britain and the US agreed a military strategy that gave priority to defeating the Germans The two countries also agreed to unify their military command under the Combined Chiefs of Staff.





WAR IN THE PACIFIC

THE ALLIES DEFEAT IMPERIAL JAPAN IN THE PACIFIC

At war with China since 1937, the Japanese decided in 1941 to take a gamble that, if successful, would secure them an empire in Asia and the Pacific. On December 7, they attacked the US base at Pearl Harbor in Hawaii and launched an invasion of the Philippines and European colonies in Southeast Asia.

The British and Dutch colonies in Southeast Asia proved easy prey for Japan—the British base at Singapore fell with virtually no resistance. Within five months, the Japanese had reached the border of British India in Burma. Australia seemed threatened, but Japan's southward push was checked by a clash with US aircraft carriers at the

Battle of the Coral Sea. A new phase of the war began with an ambilious thrust by the Japanese navy against Midway Island, which led to heavy losses. From August 1942, the most intense fighting focused around Guadalcanal, which the US eventually held. It was not until 1944 that the US had built up sufficient strength for a sustained advance.

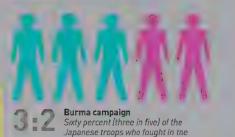


The Japanese navy was routed at the battles of the Philippine Sea and Leyte Gulf, while the seizure of the Mariana Istands brought the Japanese within range of US bomber aircraft. In August 1945, defeated in Burma and Okinawa, racing a Soviet invasion of Manchuria, and the destruction of cities by atom bombs, the Japanese surrendered.



City	Number of raids	Percentage of city destroyed
Tokyo	5	50%
Nagoya	4	31%
Kobe	2	56%
Osaka	4	26%
Yokohama	2	44%
Kawasaki	1	33%

The Big Six Between March 10 and June 15, 1945, six major Japanese cities, including Tokyo and Kobe, were decimated by heavy US bombing raids.



Burma campaign in 1942-45 lost their lives. Total

Japanese casualties numbered around 200,000.

compared with the 71,000 British and British Indian men who were killed and wounded.

Sea of Japan PACIFIC BEEAN "Big Six" fire bomb target Atomic bomb target. Attacks on Japan Taking off from bases in the Mariana Islands, US B-29 Superfortress bombers devastated Japanese cities with

incendiary devices from March 1945. The dropping of atom bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki (August 6

and 9, 1945) was followed by Japanese surrender

I I REALIZE THE TRAGIC **GNIFICANCE** OF THE ATOM HANK GOD IT HAS COME O US INSTEAD OF OUR

ENEMIES...

US president Harry S. Truman, August 9, 1945



Allied counterattack The US army led a hightback against the Japanese in the southwest Pacific, from New Guinea to the Philippines. In the Central Pacific, the US navy and marines spearheaded a thrust from the Gilbert slands to the Marianas. The loss of Okinawa in June 1945 placed Japan under imminent threat of an Albed invasion.

Meutian Islands

Dutch Harbou



Wounded Albed soldiers are carried through the jungle by New Guineans. The harsh environment was as deadly an enemy as the Japanese.

ON JANUARY 20, 1942, SS GENERAL REINHARD HEYDRICH [1904-1942] chaired a conference at Wannsee, a suburb of Berlin. The purpose of the meeting was to brief German civil servants and foreign ministry officials on plans to systematically deport Jews en masse from every country in Europe. The Jews were to be transported to camps—ch efly in Poland-from which, it was made clear none would return.

Meanwhile, a Japanese tide of conquest flowed across Southeast Asia. The fall of Singapore, a major British base that was surrendered to the Japanese

in February after token resistance, was a blow to the prestige of the British Empire, About 80,000 British, Australian, and Indian troops were taken prisoner.

Determined resistance by American and Filipino soldiers on the Bataan peninsula in the Philippines ended in April. Large numbers of the troops died as prisoners of the Japanese on the brutal Bataan Death March-a 62-mile (100-km) trek that was forced upon the malnourished and disease-ridden men.

As the Japanese advance swept over Dutch-ruled Indonesia and British-ruled Burma, Australians

worried that their country might be next. An attack by Japanese naval aircraft on the port of Darwin in Northern Australia in February caused over 500 casualties, and Japanese midget submarines penetrated Sydney Harbor at the start of June. In a sharp change of attitude, Australia began to look on the US, rather than Britain, as its chief military ally.

Amid intense anti-Japanese feeling, in February President Roosevelt signed Executive Order 9066, which allowed Japanese Americans living in the western United States to be deported to internment camps. About 120,000 ethnic Japanese were interned during the war.

As the United States geared up for total war, the fight back against Japan began. The naval battles in the Coral Sea in May and at Midway in June were duels between aircraft carriers. fought without the Japanese and American fleets coming within sight of each other. The Coral Sea encounter brought neither side decisive advantage, but Midway was a disaster for the Japanese Navv. which lost four aircraft carriers to American divebombers and torpedo aircraft.

The American victory at Midway was a turning point, but far from decisive in itself. When American forces landed on Guadalcanal in the Solomon Islands in August, the Japanese responded with ferocious determination, landing their own troops to counterattack and initiating a series of naval

66 | CAME OUT OF BATAAN AND I SHALL RETURN. "

General Douglas MacArthur, US commanding officer, after his escape to Australia following defeat in Bataan, March 20, 1942

battles in which both sides suffered heavy losses. In New Guinea, Australian troops played a leading role in fighting in hostile jungle terrain.

In India, the British faced a political as well as a military challenge. With Japanese troops threaten ng an invasion from Burma, in August Mohandas Gandhi [1869-1948] and other National Congress leaders launched the Quit India

camps in which tens of thousands died.

Movement, demanding full independence. Their campaign of civil disobedience was ruthlessly repressed by the British authorities, and more than 100,000 Indians were arrested. including Gandhi. Some Ind an nationalists joined Subhas Chandra Bose's Indian National Army, which fought alongside the Japanese, but far more fought for Britain: around 25 million Indians volunteered for the British army.



Nazi death camps The Germans built death camps, mostly in Nazi extermination occupied Poland, expressly for the killing of camp Jews. There were many other concentration



The Nazis murdered people from many groups, including Slavs,

homosexuals, and gypsies, but their treatment of the Jews was without parallel. By 1942 they had embarked upon the total extermination of European Jews. To achieve this "final solution," the Nazis transported Jews to specially built camps equipped with gas champers. Most were killed within hours of arrival, but some were kept alive and used as slave labor. About 6 million Jews were murdered, two-thirds of Europe's Jewish population.

Had a labatese and the cord see O drisorers of war O May 8 Japane O warch 21-28 British Fred the Service and Programme of Fred havy defeats Alley E AT 12 CATTERS MILLER IN THE BOOK OF THE FEBRUARY & US Press Heyer ta taken hard yout Hay 27 Nati Rem Warth a Japanese troops capture gangoon in Eurina June 20 ANS TOTELS 396



Soviet infantry fight amid the ruined buildings of Stalingrad. German defeat in the city was a decisive turning point in World War II.

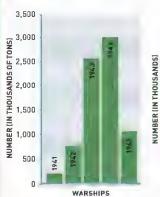


Naval power

US Navy dive-bombers fly over Midway Island in the Pacific. This was the location of a decisive duel between American and Japanese aircraft carriers in June 1942.

In the desert war in North Africa, after suffering repeated defeats at the hands of Field Marshal Erwin Rommel (1891-1944), the British Eighth Army, commanded by General Bernard Montgomery (1887-1976), won a great offensive victory at Alamein in October-November.

As Rommel's Axis army retreated westward across Libya, Allied forces, including a large contingent of American troops commanded by General Dwight D Eisenhower [1890 1969], landed in French North Africa during



American industrial miracle

The output of US factories and shipyards soared during World War II The number of workers employed in shipbuilding alone rose from around 100,000 in 1940 to 1.7 million late in the war.

Operation Torch Opposition from French colonial forces loyal to the Vichy government (see 1940) was easily overcome, leaving Rommel trapped between armies to his east and west. The Germans responded by extending their military occupation of

France to the Vichy-ruled area.

The war being fought in the Soviet Union (see 1941) came to its climactic turning point at the Battle of Stalingrad. The eastward advance of Axis forces had continued through most of the year, reaching the Caucasus by July and threatening the vital oilfields of Azerbaijan. Hitler insisted his troops capture

the city of Stalingrad-of

Yank tank

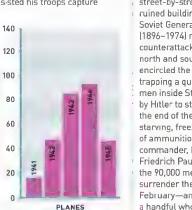
symbolic importance because of its name. German solgiers entered the city in September, but the Soviets defended it street-by-street amid the ruined buildings. In November, Soviet General Giorgi Zhukov (1896-1974) masterminded a counterattack. Striking from north and south, his armies encircled the Axis forces, trapping a quarter of a million men inside Stalingrad. Ordered by Hitler to stay and fight, by the end of the year they were starving, freezing, and short of ammunition The German commander, Field Marshal Friedrich Paulus, was among the 90,000 men who lived to surrender the following February-and one of only a handful who then survived Soviet imprisonment.

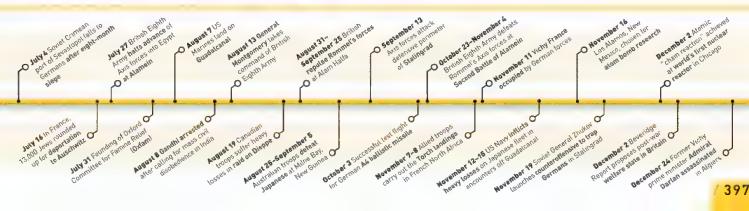
American-built Grant tanks were

Africa. This one was used by General

Montgomery as an observation post.

supplied to the British in North







US President Roosevelt and British Prime Minister Churchill meet at Casablanca in January to discuss the conduct of the war.

French Resistance fighters pose for a group portrait. The Resistance carried out acts of sabotage, gathered intelligence, and mounted guerrilla warfare operations.

IN JANUARY 1943, Franklin D. Roosevelt met British prime minister Winston Churchill for a conference in Casablanca. Morocco, which set the future course of World War II in Europe. Britain persuaded the US to plan for an invasion of Sicily, knowing this meant an invasion of northern France would have to be postponed until 1944. The Allied leaders also agreed that their air forces would mount a combined bomber offensive against Germany. At the end of the conference, Roosevelt announced that the Allies would accept nothing less than the "unconditional surrender" of their enem es.

The surrender of Axis forces at Stalingrad (see 1942) in February was a mass ve setback for Germany, but the Germans remained in occupation of most of Europe. In many places, armed resistance movements contested the occupation. A turning point for the resistance in France was the decision in 1943



to conscript French men to work in German factories. To avoid forced labor, thousands of young men slipped away to form guerrilla bands in remote rural regions.

Resistance movements were plagued by political divisions. In the Balkans, partisans led by the communist Tito (see panel, below)

The general release of the film Casablanca was timed to take advantage of the widely reported Casablanca Conference.

fought hard against the Germans, but were also actively hostile to the Chetnik guerrillas, led by Serb nationalist and monarchist Draza Mihailovic, In France, Resistance leader Jean Moulin strove to unite rival factions, but in May he was arrested, tortured by Gestapo chief Klaus Barbe, and died in captivity.

Spring 1943 brought the climax of the struggle against German U-boats known as the Battle of the Atlantic. In March, the Allies lost 285,000 tons (260,000 metric tons) of merchant shipping to German supmarine attacks and there seemed a risk that Britain's lifeline of seaborne supplies would be severed. German U-boats operated in groups known as "wolf packs," coordinated by radio. But then, a combination of factors, including increased use of aircraft on ocean patrols, intelligence from decrypted German naval messages, and the equipping of convoy escorts with improved radar and radio direct on-finding egu pment, tilted the balance against the submarines. By May, U-boat losses were so high that submarine commander Admiral Kar. Donitz had to withdrawhis. forces from the Atlantic. The U-boat offensive never regained its momentum

By far the heaviest land fighting of 1943 was on Germany's eastern front. Despite the

GERMANY IS A FORTRESS. **BUT IT IS A FORTRESS** WITHOUT A ROOF. 77

Franklin D. Roosevelt, US President, 1944

disaster at Stalingrad, Axis forces were able to mount a successful counteroffensive at Kharkov in the spring. This left the Soviets holding an exposed bulge of territory, or salient, at Kursk. German generals planned to attack from north and south to trap the Soviet forces inside the salient and destroy them. But deputy supreme commander Georgi Zhukov anticipated the German offensive and prepared a formidable defensive system. The forces assembled at Kursk were huge-the two sides together



Soviet badge

This badge was awarded to Soviet tank crewmen during World War II. The Soviets lost around 5,000 tanks at Kursk in summer 1943.

totaled over 2 million men, with more than 6,000 tanks and 5,000 aircraft. The Axis onslaught began on July 5, initiating the largest tank battle in history. Soviet losses were heavy, but after four days the Axis offensive had stalled and the Red Army launched a counterattack. The Germans organized a fighting withdrawal but the tide of the war in the east had turned for good.

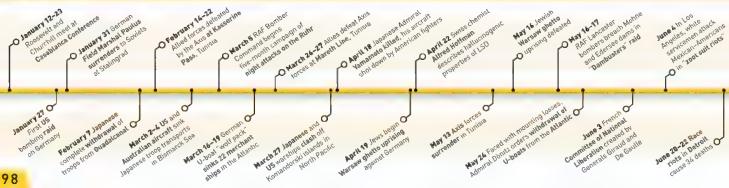
While the battle of Kursk was at its height, the Western Allies mounted a large-scale invasion of Sicily. US and British armies were put ashore and advanced around opposite sides of the island, receiving little opposition from Italian forces, who quickly surrendered. The campa on turned into a race between US general George S. Patton and British general Bernard Montgomery. Patton was first to reach Messina. but between them the two armies allowed most of the Axis forces to escape to mainland Italy.

The loss of Sicily was a fatal blow to the Italian dictator Benito Mussolini. After a vote of no confidence from the Fascist Grand Council. Mussolini was dismissed by King Victor Emmanuel III (1869-1947) and arrested. His replacement,

JOSIP BROZ TITO [1892-1980]



Born in Croatia, Josip Broz adopted the name Tito as a communist activist in the 1930s. After the German occupation of Yugos avia in 1941, Tito led a guerrilla movement that took control of the country in 1945. He made Yugoslavia a communist state, but resisted the dominance of the Soviet Union He remained Yugoslav president until his death.





Men of the US Coast Guard cutter Spencer watch the explosion of a depth charge that sank a German U-boat in the Atlantic on April 17.



Marshal Pietro Badoglio

[1871–1956], signed an arm-stice with the Allies in early September. But the Germans had time to take over key positions in Italy and defend the peninsula against Allied invasion forces. German paratroopers rescued Mussolini

from captivity. They set him up as ruler of a puppet Italian Social Republic, which was founded in the town of Salo. As Aslied forces fought their way northward from Naples toward Rome, the

Badoglio government joined the Allies, declaring war on Germany.

Women at war

A US poster suggests that working in munitions factories can be as glamorous as joining the various uniformed women's services.

Germany came under heavy air attack through 1943. RAF Bomber Command, equipped with the new Lancaster bomber, ach eved a spectacular success in the "Dambusters" raid in May. Using "bouncing bombs," Lancasters made a low-level night attack on four Ruhr dams, breaching two of them. In July, bombers saturated the port city of Hamburg with incendiary devices. In hot, dry weather conditions, separate fires blended into a single immense firestorm. More than 37,000 people were killed, most of them civilians.

While the RAF bombed Germany by night, the US Army Air Force began a daylight bombing campaign. The US bombers, bristl ng with guns, were expected to fight off attacks by German aircraft and drop bombs on targets using technologically advanced bombsights. n practice, the B-17s and B-24s suffered alarmingly heavy losses and precision bombing proved hard to achieve under combat conditions.

The impact of bombing on the German civilian population was huge. As de from the casualties, hundreds of thousands were made homeless and there were severe food shortages. Over two million children were evacuated from the cities. Many factories were relocated underground to avoid the bombing.



The shortages experienced by German civilians were replicated, in greater or lesser degree, in all European countries, including neutral Spain. In Britain, labor shortages led to the conscription of women for work in civil defense, military auxiliary services, factories, and in agriculture. In the US, women workers were employed in heavy industrial jobs

Black workers also took jobs that in peacetime were reserved for whites. This led to racial tensions that erupted into rioting in Detroit in June White and black mobs clashed, and 34 people were killed before federal troops restored order.

traditionally reserved for men.

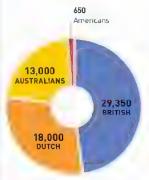
One of the worst tragedies of 1943 was the **Bengal famine** that killed more than a million people in British India. Responsibility for this catastrophe is disputed, but Prime Minister Churchil. refused to allow shipping space, which

Flying fortress

The crew of an American Eighth Air Force B-17 Flying Fortress at a base in England prepares for a bombing mission over Germany. The Eighth Air Force lost 26,000 men between 1942 and 1945.

prevented food from reaching the starving. In Asia, 60,000 Allied prisoners of war (POWs) and

almost 200,000 Asian laborers were **forced to build a railroad** from **Thailand** to supply Japanese troops in **Burma**. Around 16,000 POWs and 90,000 Asian workers died while they were building it.



Building the Burma Railroad Alongside Asian forced laborers, chiefly British, Australian, and Dutch prisoners of war were used by the Japanese to build the railroad.

and a state and a state of the Werenhers Soller Leader Moutin dies July 27-28 Red portuping raid Copyright City of Handurg O JUNE 1 - 28 RAY DOTTO heavy losses 13 ige lead within and crie O July 8 French Taltrand, Print by History O detaber 17 Japan Operation Hosty Movember 28 Becenter 1 Movember 28 Becenter 1 Churching of the production of the series ther 18 Sugared Atted C entes Esta Republica July 26 Mussolini O of Sicily completed September 8 Fair ender Eleghtower appointed September 25 Mil. August 1/25 6-24 August 1/20 est Orribors (ald elegania) Orribors (ald elegania) Orribors (ald elegania) Orribors (ald elegania) October 1 Alled ed from greesed Urioner's Alled Forces 399



150,000 THE NUMBER OF ALLIED TROOPS THAT LANDED ON THE NORMANDY BEACHES 9,000 THE NUMBER OF ALLIED CASUALTIES DURING THE LANDINGS

American soldiers wade ashore from a landing craft during the invasion of Normandy on June 6. The landings began the liberation of Occupied France.

IN EARLY 1944 THERE WAS HEAVY impovement [see 1942] FIGHTING IN ITALY as German troops blocked the Allied advance on Rome. In January, Allied seaborne landings at Anzio, behind the Germans' defensive Gustav Line, failed to break the deadlock. In February, Allied commanders decided to bomb the medieva, abbey at Monte Cassino, a key point in the Gustav Line, but this much-criticized act of desecration was also ineffectual. Monte Cassino eventually fell

to the Polish infantry in May, allowing Rome to be liberated the following month.

In the spring, British Indian troops withstood a Japanese attempt to invade northeast India from Burma. The Japanese offensive was so successfully repulsed that Allied forces were able to mount their own offensive to retake much of Burma later in the year. With the Quit India

also suppressed, the British had reasserted their authority over the subcontinent.

Meanwhile, Allied preparations for an invasion of Occupied

France turned southern England into an armed camp. Operation Overlord, was commanded by General Dwight D. Eisenhower (1890-

1969]. The Allies chose Normandy as the target for their invasion. Postponed because of bad weather, the

Normandy landings took place on June 6, referred to as D-Day.

During the night, 18,000 airborne troops landed by parachute or glider behind the German coastal defenses. At dawn, a fleet of 5,000 ships carrying around 130,000

This military medal was awarded to British and Commonwealth soldiers for service in the Burma campaign between 1941 and 1945 soldiers arrived offshore. It was the largest amphibious operation in history. Three of the five landing beaches, codenamed Sword. Juno, and Utah, were taken with relative ease by British, Canadian. and US troops, but the British at Gold

Burma Star

beach and especially the Americans at Omaha beach suffered substantial losses before securing ground.

Two ingenious innovations, the Mulberry floating harbor and the Pluto undersea oi, pipeline, allowed supplies to reach Allied forces once ashore. A grueling struggle ensued to break out of Normandy, and German resistance was not overcome until August.

Meanwhile, Adolf Hitler (1889-1945) survived an assassination attempt. A plot

was mounted by patriotic German officers and officials to overthrow the Führer and seek peace with the Western allies. On July 20, Colonel Claus Schenk von Stauffenberg (1907-1944) carried a bomb in his briefcase to a meeting at Hitler's headquarters at Rastenburg, East Prussia. He placed the bomb under a table at which Hitler was sitting. It

exploded, devastating the room and killing four people, but the dictator survived unscathed Stauffenberg and some of the other leading conspirators were shot by firing squad; thousands more were arrested and tortured. many suffering lingering deaths. Field Marshal Erwin Rommel (1891-1944) was also implicated in the plot, but he was permitted to commit suicide.

The breakout of All'ed forces from Normandy in August (see p.389) led rapidly to the liberation of Paris After French Resistance fighters began an uprising in the city on August 19, General Charles de Gaulle's Free French forces, fighting as part of Eisenhower's All ed armies, raced for Paris. A column of French tanks reached central Paris on August 25.

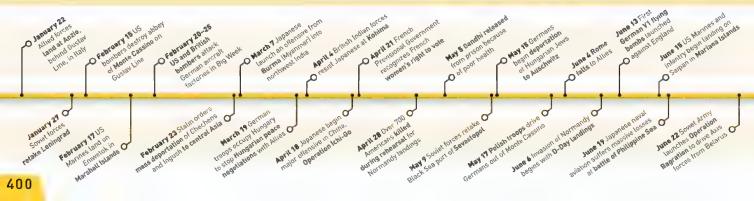


D-Day Landings

The Allies landed on five Normandy beaches-Sword, Juno, Gold, Utah, and Omaha. Allied troops also parachuted in behind enemy lines.

- Allied landing/advance
- Allied parachute landing
- Allied front line June 7, 1944







66 ... AN OPERATION OF THE MOST EXTREME DARING.

General Alfred Jodl, Chief of Operations on Hitler's counteroffensive

Flying bomb

The German unmanned V-1 flying

bomb was propelled by a primitive

more than 100 a day were

fired at London

jet engine and packed with

explosives. In summer 1944

Soldiers of US 7th Armored Division patrol the snowy Belgian town of St. Vith, a site of fierce fighting during the German Ardennes offensive in December.

As the Germans withdrew, the celebrations in Paris began, and so too did reprisals against alleged collaborators. Around 9,000 French people were summarily executed and tens

Liberation of Paris

Parisians celebrate the liberation of their city, and welcome the return of General de Gaulle to France as leader of the Free French.



i of thousands subjected to public humiliation—for example, women were paraded with shaved heads—before De Gaulle formed a provisional government and restored order.

At the beginning of August the

Polish resistance movement staged an uprising against the Germans in Warsaw. The Soviet Red Army had almost reached the city, after pushing westward through the summer, but Stalin had no desire to help the Poles, who were mostly anti-Russian and anticommunist. The Red Army stopped short of Warsaw. and did little for two months while the Polish uprising was crushed by Nazi troops, Several hundred thousand Poles were killed. After the survivors surrendered in early October, the Germans destroyed Warsaw.

the Allies in control of most of Betgium, British general Bernard Montgomery [1887–1976] devised a plan to end the war quickly by an airborne invasion of the occupied Netherlands. British, US, and Poush paratroopers attempted to seize and hold a series of bridges that would allow Allied tanks to advance into northern Germany. The last bridge at Arnhem was not taken, however, and the operation failed leaving the Netherlands to suffer a harsh winter under the Nazis

In the west in September, with

The US offensive in the Pacific gathered momentum through the year (see pp.394–95). Outnumbered and militarily outclassed, the Japanese fought with suicidal

determination.
In the battle for
the island of Saipan
between June 15 and
July 9, almost the entire
garrison of 30,000 Japanese
soldiers were kı.led The
Japanese Imperial Navy was
almost wiped out in two great
battles—the Philippine Sea in
June, and Leyte Gulf in October.

Fac ng near certain death in unequal combat with superior US forces, some Japanese naval pilots mounted "kamikaze" suicide attacks, deliberately crashing their aircraft into US warships. These tactics proved



Prayer for safety

For good luck, some Japanese servicemen carried their national flag with a special prayer written on it, asking for a safe return.

so effective that they were adopted as a form of mass attack, using hundreds of virtually untrained rookie pilots.

Fac ng defeat in Europe, Hitler put his faith in secret weapons. The first jet aircraft, the German Messerschmitt 262, entered the conflict, but failed to reverse the

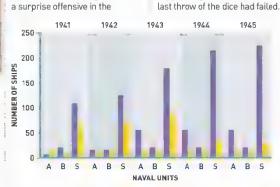
mounting

dominance of Allied

air forces. The V1 flying

bombs launched against London caused heavy casualties, but had no decisive effect, nor aid the V2 rockets, the world's first ballistic missiles. Around 3,000 V2s were launched, mostly at London and Antwerp. They arrived without warning and there was no defense against them, but they were inaccurate, and failed to have the impact Hitler desired.

In December, the German Führer made his last gamble with a surprise offensive in the Ardennes, which became known as the Battle of the Butge.
German tanks broke through the US front line and headed for Antwerp. Stiffening resistance, especially by US airborne troops at Bastogne, was followed by a well-organized Allied counterattack. The German tanks ran out of fuel, and improved weather allowed All'ed aircraft to strike in support of ground forces. Hitler's



US and Japanese naval strengths

A combination of vastly productive US shipyards and heavy Japanese losses enabled the US to win naval dominance in the Pacific.



A Aircraft carriers B Battleships

5 Submarines

July 12 Control of the state of



Party member

This membership book, dated July 15, 1937, certified that the holder was a member of the Nazi party, the ruling party in Germany during World War II.



Yellow star

From September 1941, all Jews in the German Reich were forced to wear a yellow star with *Jude* (German for "Jew") written on it.



FAITES VITE ... FAITES BIEN



French Canadian poster

CANADA
This poster, addressed to Canada's
French-speaking population,
appeals for naval volunteers to jo n
the fight against German U-boats

SS motto

SS dagger GERMANY

Ceremon al daggers were issued to al. members of the Nazi elite SS. The blade bears the SS motto *Meine Ehre heißt Treue* ("My Honor is Loyalty").

symbol of the Third Reich

WORLD WAR II

A GLOBAL CONFLICT THAT INVOLVED NOT ONLY MILITARY PERSONNEL BUT ALSO CIVILIANS

World War II cost more lives than any other conflict in human history. Battle was joined on land, at sea, and in the air, with weapons ranging from the bolt-action rifle to the atomic bomb.

World War II involved more than 100 million military personnel and most nations of the world. As well as being the most widespread war in history, it was also marked by mass casualties among civilians, who were subjected to large-scale aerial bombardment, massacre by German and Japanese soldiers and security forces, and the dropping of atomic bombs on Japan.

paper tape on which encrypted message was printed

setting knob

foresight

(King George VI)

Cipher machine

The M-209 was a mechanical cipher machine that provided swift and basic encryption, providing suffic ent security for use on the battlefield.



Lee Enfield bolt-action rifle BRITAIN This rifle, which fired .303 cartridges from a 10 round magazine, was the standard British and Commonwealth infantry rifle in both world wars. Field telephone us Portable telephones such as the American EE8 shown here, were used for battlefield communication over relatively short distances.

Prayer card

This wooden prayer card belonged to a Buddh st Japanese serviceman. Troops of all nations sought comfort in religion and in superstition.



eyepiece

Naval sextant

APAN
Used to calculate a ship's
position, the naval sextant dates
from the age of sail but was still
in use during World War II.

scale



movable arm

rotatable



Suicide pill

The British sent agents into Nazi-occupied Europe to liaise with local resistance fighters. Each agent carried a su cide pill to swallow if captured.

JS5R

The Soviet Red Army made extensive use of snipers, especially in the Battle of Stalingrad. They used a standard-issue Mosin-Nagant nfantry rifle with a telescopic sight





Improvised boots

German troops invading the USSR in 1941 were not equipped to face the Russian winter Some made straw boots to protect against frostbite.

viewing window shows code letters

Reichellerichtarts	DE STREET	LA SERM	Mg Datte m.t. M.s.or p. 65	36 F (B) 5 M
65	9 (6)	AND THE PARTY OF T	TO p (width TO, C+TO F ALL TO, C+TO F ALL	Mg from
* =	We finds:	4-D140	We people to 1 to 4 o th	10 ± (1000) 10 ± 20 h 20 # 65
	De Contract	to p flocks	U. L. O. L. M. O O D. A. Dadda	# 2 Peter # 1 D 444 # 0
A SACRET		IA-BAG	R.Late	EL-MAN

Civilian ration card

Shortages of food, fuel, and other essentials led most combatant countries to introduce rationing. This German ration card is for meat



Red Cross parcel BRITA N

Prisoners of war received Red Cross food parcels. As a result, by the end of the war, Allied POWs were better fed than their captors.

plugboard; its setting can be altered to change the cipher

Anti-tank mine GERMANY

This Teller mine had a fuse activated by the pressure of tank tracks. Over three million of these mines were made in World War II.

Enigma cipher machine

The Germans believed messages encrypted by Enigma were secure, but with the help of an early electromechan cal computer, Allied codebreakers cracked the code.



Blackout poster

A dramatic poster calls on German citizens to observe plackout regulations during air raids. The slogan says "The enemy sees your light! Make it dark!"

badge of Long Range Desert Group

Desert headgear NEW ZEALAND

The Long Range Desert Group, set up by the British, was initially formed of New Zealanders They found Arab-style headgear a good defense against desert conditions.





Nuclear relic JAPAN

This melted glass bottle shows the extreme heat generated by the US atom bomb that destroyed Hiroshima on August 6, 1945.







1945 Fruharant Landoners relabrate an Victory in Europe (VE) Day May 8 after the

Exuberant Londoners celebrate on Victory in Europe (VE) Day, May 8, after the announcement of the final unconditional surrender of German forces.

11 THIS IS **YOUR VICTORY!** IT IS THE **VICTORY OF** THE CAUSE OF **FREEDOM IN EVERY LAND.**

Winston Churchill in an address to the crowds in London, May 8, 1945

IN FEBRUARY 1945, JOSEPH STALIN, FRANKLIN ROOSEVELT. AND WINSTON CHURCHILL met for the last time at a conference at Yalta in the Crimea. Stalin agreed to hold democratic elections in Poland—a promise he did not intend to keep. To aid the Soviet troops invading Germany from the east, the Western leaders agreed to step up bombing of German rait centers, including Dresden. On the night of February 13-14, Britain's RAF dropped explosive and incendiary bombs on Dresden, causing a firestorm that destroyed the city's historic center and killed some 25,000 people.

There was little pity for the Germans, as the liberation of the death camps exposed Nazi crimes. The major extermination centers, including Auschwitz, were liberated by the Soviet Red Army. The Western Allies met



Landing on Iwo Jima

American
Marines are
pinned down by
Japanese fire on
a beach of the
volcanic island of
lwo Jima during
the landings on
February 19.

their most graphic experience of Nazi barbarity at **Belsen**, a

concentration camp in Saxony. Liberating the camp in mid-April, British troops found thousands of prisoners dying of starvation, mistreatment, and disease, and bodies dumped in mass graves or left unburied. Cinema newsree. footage of Be.sen convinced most people that the war against Germany had been justified.

The **human cost** of the war with Japan **continued to mount**. In February–March, US Marines

Dresden in ruins

Inhabitants of the German city of Dresden attempt to cope with the aftermath of Allied bombing that created a firestorm in the city. suffered 26,000 casualties capturing the Island of **Iwo Jima**, a volcanic rock in the Pacific defended to the death by an 18,000-strong Japanese garrison.

The American invasion of the much larger Okinawa Island, launched in April, resulted in a bloodbath. Japanese soldiers as usual fought to the death and tens of thousands of the island's civilian population also died, many by suicide. The Allied fleet offsnore was battered by mass kamikaze attacks (see 1944).

Meanwhile, American B-29 bombers began the systematic destruction of Japanese cities. An incendiary raid on Tokyo on March 9–10 killed at least 80,000 people.

President Roosevelt did not live to see the defeat of Germany and Japan. The news of his death on April 12 came as a shock to the American people. The inexperienced Harry S. Truman, vice-president for less than three months, took over at the White House, facing form dable responsibilities.

The Allies had agreed that the Soviet Union should have the honor of capturing Berlin, and the heavy casualties that went with it. Hitler was determined to fight to the end, although much of the defense of Germany had devolved upon adolescents and the elderly. While American and Soviet troops advancing across Germany from west and east met amicably at the Elbe River, the Red Army fought street by street to take Berlin. As the Soviets drew near his bunker, on April 30 Hitler shot himself. By then, former Italian dictator Benito Mussolini was also dead, executed by communist partisans.

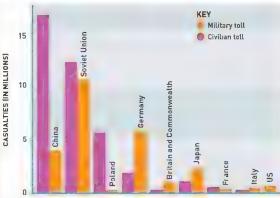


MILLION THE
ESTIMATED NUMBER OF
"DISPLACED PERSONS"
IN EUROPE IN 1945



A formally dressed Japanese delegation prepares to sign the surrender papers on board the American battleship USS *Missouri* in Tokyo Bay on September 2.





World War II casualties

More civilians than servicemen died in World War II. The Soviet Union and Germany had the heaviest military death toils. Poland lost one in five of its population, including most Polish Jews.

His body and that of his mistress Clara Petacci were hung upside down from meat hooks in a Milan gasoline station.

The surrender of German forces was complete by May 8, sparking heartfelt victory celebrations in Allied countries. Although war continued with Japan, the Brit sh Labour Party withdrew from the wartime coalition to fight a general election against the Conservatives led by Churchill. To general astonishment, Labour won a landslide victory, their promise of a welfare state and democratic

Raising the red flag

Taken by a Red Army photographer, this photo reconstructs the moment when soldiers raised the Soviet flag on the Reichstag building in Berlin. socialism outweighing the popular appeal of Churchill's war record.

On July 16, the New Mexican desert was lit up by the world's first atomic explosion. This was the culm nation of the top-secret Manhattan Project, a feat of science and engineering that had cost America \$2 billion spent on presidential authority without Congressional approval. The explosion produced temperatures higher than those at the core of the sun.

The successfu, atomic test coincided with the gathering of Allied leaders for a conference at Potsdam, a Berlin suburb. Although differences

between the Western Allies and the Soviet Union were growing, Stalin agreed to join in the war on Japan. At the end of the conference the Allies issued the **Potsdam Declaration**, calling on Japan to surrender immediately or face "prompt and utter destruction." The **Japanese government**

The Japanese government rejected the call to surrender as "of no important value."

Preparations for dropping atom bombs on Japanese cities were well advanced even before the first atomic test. The first bomb was dropped on **Hiroshima** as soon as it was ready and weather conditions permitted (see panel, right). Three days later, on August 9, a second bomb devastated the city of **Nagasaki**, killing at least 35,000 people. The **Soviet invasion of Manchuria** was a further shock to Japan.

Since June, the Japanese government had been split between those who wanted a negotiated peace and militarists ins sting on a fight to the death. On August 10 Emperor Hirchito intervened decisively in favor

of the peace faction. The Japanese agreed to

Time of death

A pocket watch retrieved from the body of a citizen of Hiroshima records the exact moment when the atom bomb exploded above the city.



HIROSHIMA

The American B-29 bomber, Enola Gay, pi.oted by Colonel Paul Tibbets, took off from Tinian Island in the Marianas at 2:45 on the morning of August 6 carrying an atom bomb. It dropped the bomb on the Japanese port-city of Hiroshima at 8:15. Heat, light, and the explosion killed some 70,000 people instantly. The lingering effects of radiation raised total deaths to an estimated 140,000.

surrender if the status of the emperor was guaranteed. Although Truman refused to offer any such assurance, on August 15 Hironito told his people the war had developed "not necessarily to Japan's advantage," and that he was making peace.

The war had ended with unexpected suddenness. Dealing with the aftermath of devastated cities, broken economies, occupied enemy countries, refugees ["displaced persons"], and war criminals posed almost as great a challenge as the war itself.

Juny 28 County Harden of the property of the p



Jewish refugees make their way to Palestine. Thousands attempted this journey before Britain stopped allowing illegal entry into Palestine.

REPRESENTATIVES OF 51 NATIONS BEGAN THE YEAR BY FORMING the United Nations (UN) General Assembly, the successor to the League of Nations (see 1919). Its aims were to provide a forum for the nations of the world and to uphold peace and security.

The peace after World War II was short-lived, as relations between Western allies and the Soviet Union continued to cool, In March. Winston Churchill summed up the threat of communism in a speech that described an "iron curtain" falling across Europe.

The Soviet Union tightened its grip on Europe by creating "satellite states." Communist governments were set up in Czechoslovakia, Bulgaria, Albania, Poland, Romania, and Hungary. In France and Italy, communist parties narrowly missed seizing control.

Tensions increased in India following Britain's declaration that India would gain independence after the war The leader of the Muslim League, Muhammad Ali Jinnah [1876-1948], demanded a separate Muslim state, while Hindus opposed this idea. On

FINLAND DENMARK UNITED KINGDOM GERMANY POLAND THE NETHERLANDS BELGIUM LUXEMBOURG SWITZERLAND Black Sea SPAIN ALBANIA TURKEY GREECE GIBRALTAR LEBANON MOROCCO **ALGERIA** IORDAN SAUDI ARABIA

The division of post-war Europe

After the war, Britain, France, and the US occupied West Germany, while the Soviet Union controlled East Germany, Lithuania, Latvia, Moldavia, and Estonia were absorbed into the USSR.

44 AN **IRON CURTAIN** HAS **DESCENDED** ACROSS THE CONTINENT. ""

Winston Churchill, British politician, March 5 1946

August 16, Jinnah declared a Direct Action Day, a mass protest against British proposals for an all-India government, Violent fighting erupted and thousands died. In response, Mohandas Karamchad Gandhi (1869-1948) began a campaign for reconciliation between Hindus and Muslims.

The US granted independence to the Philippines in July, though the gift had strings attached: the US kept sovereignty over several military bases, the Philippine economy was dependent on US markets, and a "parity" clause gave US cit zens equal economic rights with Filipinos.

The drive for liberation in Africa continued with the establishment of the Pan-African Federation by Kwame Nkrumah, from Ghana, and Jomo Kenyatta, from Kenya. They aimed to promote African unity and end racial discrimination.

In Palestine, conferences were held to resolve the growing crisis of admitting Jewish refugees into Palestine, but no agreement was reached. The problem was compounded in August, when boats carrying refugees were blocked by British warships. Britain told the US it would no

longer allow illegal entry into Palestine, igniting a diplomatic war.

Civil war resumed in China, having been suspended during the world war. The communist leader Mao Zedong (1893-1976) declared war on the ruling Kuomintang nationalist party and its leader Chiang Kai-shek (1887-1975).

France remained determined to hold on to its colonies in Indochina, beginning one of the longest guerrilla wars in history. In November, clashes intensified between the Viet Minh, led by Ho Chi Minh [1890-1969], and the



Juan Perón Fiercely nationalistic, anti-US, and anti-communist, Perón pledged a "Third Way" between capitalism

and communism



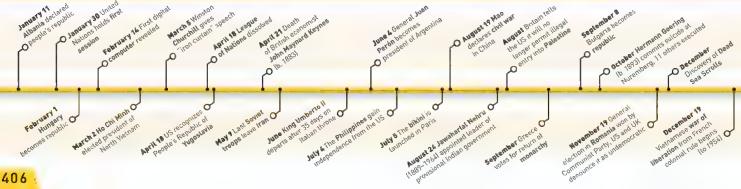
Dead Sea Scrolls

The discovery of the Dead Sea Scrolls was one of the most important archaeological finds of the century. The scrolls are fragments of manuscripts of the Old Testament.

Far East Expeditionary Corps, led by France, The First Indochina War, involving the repellion of Vietnam, Cambodia, and Laos against France, was declared on December 19 (see 1954).

The Argentine former secretary of labor, General Juan Domingo Perón [1895-1974], was installed as president of Argentina on June 4. Wth strong working-class support and military backing, he promised social security and higher wages.

Technicians at the University of Pennsylvania began operating the first practical electronic digital computer. The machine was first used for military purposes. It occupied 1,800 sqft (167 sqm), had 18,000 vacuum tubes, and weighed almost 50 tons.





The UN General Assembly in session in Central Hall, London. The General Assembly is the only part of the UN where all members have equal representation.

LORD LOUIS MOUNTBATTEN WAS APPOINTED THE LAST VICEROY

of India to oversee the end of British imperial rule He believed that the only way forward for the country was to partition it, div ding it in two parts based on the religion of those areas. In July, the British passed the Indian Independence Act, dividing the Raj into India (Hindu and Sikh) and Pakistan (Muslim), leaving Kashmir to determine its own fate. Pakistan was split into East and West Pakistan, with India separating the two areas On August 14, Pakistan gained independence, and Muhammad Ali Jinnah became its first governor-general. The next day an independent India was born. Partition set off waves of violence and displaced millions of Hindus and Sikhs who had lived in what was now Pakistani territory, as well as Muslims who lived in newly Indian territory.



The partition of India

Partition split the former British Raj into two separate new states: India and Pakistan Pakistan was formed of two territories, 1,050 miles (1,700 km) apart The rulers of **Kashmir** were left with a momentous decision: to become independent, or to join India or Pakistan. In October, war broke out between India and Pakistan after Pakistan supported a Muslim insurgency in Kashmir. India agreed to a request for armed assistance from Kashmir's maharaja, in return for the accession of Kashmir to India once the hostilities between India

After six years of war, **Britain**'s status had diminished, and the **US** emerged as the only power capable of matching the **Soviet Union**. The "**Truman Doctrine**" was established on March 12, when Winston Churchill requested US aid in **Greece**, where a **civil**

and Pakistan ceased (see 1949).

war had broken out between communists and the royalist government. In response, 400 million dollars were sent to Greece to help end the communist threat. President Truman's doctrine pledged support to all states struggling to upnold democracy against the threat of communism.

With fears that all of Europe could fall to communist regimes, the US secretary of state **George Marshall** [1880–1959] introduced a plan to help Europe's shattered economies recover from the war, helping victors and vanquished alike. The European Recovery Program, or "Marshall Plan" provided fuel, raw materials, loans, food, and machinery, aiming to help jump-start economic growth.

Anne Frank's diary
The publication of
Het Achterhuis (The
Secret Annex) on
June 5 introduced
Anne Frank, a young
Jewish girl whose
diary chronicled her
years hiding from the
Nazis in Amsterdam
during World War il.

The crisis in Palestine [see 1946] continued to worsen as Britain referred the situation to the UN. A plan was devised to partition the area into separate Jewish and Arab states. The UN General Assembly agreed to this resolution on November 29, but it was unpopular with Arabs.

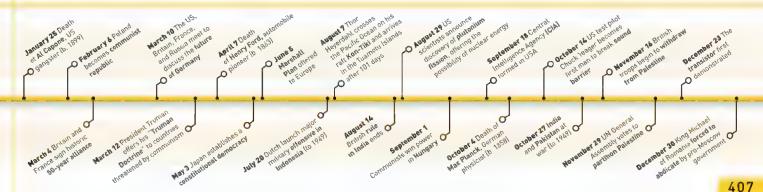
While the British organized their
 withdrawal from the region,
 Arab and Jewish communities
 clashed and terrorist attacks
 intensified (see 1948).

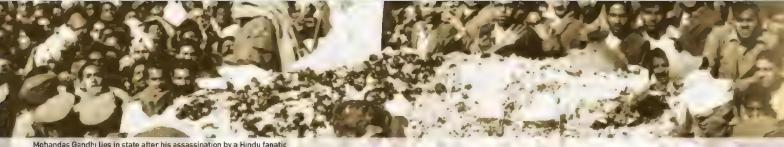




Uprooted by partition

Partition caused the largest mass migration in history—around 10 million people were displaced. These Sikh refugees are leaving the Muslim section of the Punjab.





Mohandas Gandhi lies in state after his assassination by a Hindu fanatic who blamed him for the partition of India.

THE CROWNING ACHIEVEMENT OF MOHANDAS GANDHI [b. 1868] was real zed when India won independence n 1947 However, the concessions he made to Musl ms led to his assassination by a Hindu fanatic who blamed h m for the partition of India, even though Gandhi had bitterly opposed the splitting up of the subcontinent. The news of Gandhi's assassination had a profound effect throughout the world, and a state of mourning was declared in India.

South Africa held May elections that saw the National Party take power from Jan Smuts' United Party. Dr D. F. Malan [1874-1959] became prime minister and formed the first government dominated by Afrikaners. Immediately after the election the government began institutionalizing segregation. Malan believed that Africans threatened the prosperity and purity of the Afrikaner culture.



Segregation sign

Under apartheid, separate residency areas were created, and social contact between different races was strictly prohibited.

He based his policy on a system that became known as apartheid and enforced a racial hierarchy privileging white South Africans [see 1994].

Anticolonial sentiment grew in the Malay Peninsula after World War II. Groups of guerrillas took to the jungle, led by communist fanatic Chin Peng (b. 1924). n February, there were terrorist attacks on European settlers, and later an "emergency" was declared.

All-Korean elections had been called for in 1948, but Kim Il Sung [1912-94], the leader of North Korea, persuaded the Soviets not to allow the UN north of the 38th parallel (the boundary between the northern zone of the Korean Peninsula, occupied by the USSR, and the southern zone, controlled by US forces), believing he could not possibly win a free election. As a result, a month after the South was granted independence as the Republic of Korea, on August 15, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (DPRK) was proclaimed, with Kim

as premier On October 12, the Soviet Union declared K m's regime the only lawful government on the peninsula. By 1949, North Korea was a full-fledged

communist dictatorship

The UN had devized a plan to split Palestine into Jewish and Arab nations, but it was not adhered to when the state of Israel was proclaimed by its first prime minister, David Ben-Gurion, on May 14. The last British troops withdrew on

UN PARTITION PLAN 1947 LEBANON proposed Arab State SYRIA proposed Jewish State proposed International zone Med terranean Tel Av v Gaza Strip EGYPT TRANSJORDAN

Plan for Palestine

The UN General Assembly proposed to split Palestine into Jewish and Arab states, with Jerusalem under international administration

May 15. Five Arab armies from Jordan, Egypt, Syria, Lebanon, and Iraq immediately invaded the new Jewish state but were repulsed. The Israeli army crushed pockets of resistance and extended its borders in what became known as the first Arab-Israeli War (see 1949). The realization that the Israeli nation might survive increased anti-Israeli and anti-Jewish sentiment throughout the Arab world.

The Organization of American States [OAS] came into being on April 30. Its members were

the independent states of North and South America, They pledged to fight communism, increase security, and aid economic growth.

Harry Truman (1884-1972) had steered the US through the end of World War II and the beginning of the Cold War. However, he was not expected to win the 1948 presidential election against the Republican Thomas E. Dewey, due to his pro-Civil Rights policies, which had alienated many southern Democrats. As the campaign continued, he won the following of the people and was reelected in one of the biggest election upsets in history.

In Britain, the debate over free healthcare had been ongoing since the 19th century. After Labour's election victory in 1945. Aneurin Bevan (1897-1960) presented a plan to provide free healthcare to al, for the first time. Bevan formally launched

the National Health Service (NHS) on July 5.

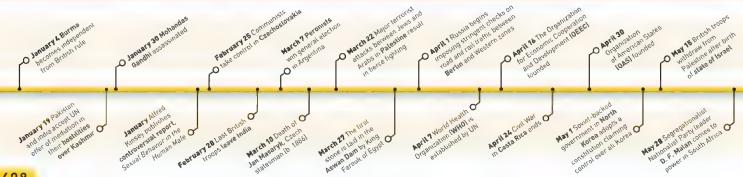
With World War II over, the Olympic committee (IOC) could once again select a nation to host the Olympic Games. London was chosen, but s x years of war had left Britain with shortages of food and clothing, and the 1948 celebrations became known as the "Austerity Games." These Olympics saw the first defection from the communist East to the West when the head of the Czechoslovakian gymnastics team, Marie Provaznikova, refused to return home

Czechoslovakia had been moving toward democracy after World War II, but the Soviets did not intend to allow any state within their sphere of influence to become a democracy. Communists, supported by the Soviets, carried out a coup in Prague, in February. The Czech president. Edvard Beneš [1884 1948], was removed from

DAVID BEN-GURION [1886-1973]

The founder of the state of Israel, Ben-Gurion was born in Poland and immigrated to Palestine in 1906. He became an active supporter of the struggle for an independent Jewish state and was expelled from Palestine in 1915 due to his nationalist act vities. During World War II, he helped Jews fleeing from the Nazi Holocaust. Ben-Gurion retired from polit cs in 1970.





16 I KNOW OF **NO OTHER MAN** IN OUR TIME, OR INDEED IN RECENT HISTORY, WHO SO CONVINCINGLY DEMONSTRATED THE **POWER** OF THE SPIRIT OVER MATERIAL THINGS.

Sir Stafford Cripps, British statesman, on Gandhi, 1948

power and replaced by the leader of the Czech communist party. Klement Gottwald (1896-1953, see 1989). This was a tense period in Czechoslovakia. Jan Masaryk, the Czech foreign minister, had tried to assure the Soviets that a democratic Czechoslovakia posed no security threat. However, he had been in favor of accepting aid from the Marshall Plan (see 1947], which Stal n refused to endorse. On March 10, the Czech government reported that Masaryk had committed suicide. Despite suspicions that the communists had murdered Masaryk, nothing was proven.

Berlin was divided into four zones after World War II, under an agreement between Britain, France, the US, and Russia (see 1961) Berlin as a whole was an enclave w thin Soviet-occupied East Germany. The Soviets were determined to force Western powers out of Berlin and, in the first crisis of the Cold War, cut

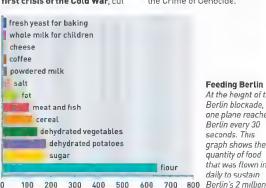
The Berlin Airlift

A crowd of Berliners watch a Douglas C-54 Skymaster plane carrying vital supplies to the Allied sectors of the city.

road and rail links between the city and the West in June. The Allies responded to the "Berlin Blockade" by organizing a massive airlift to supply the people of Berlin, and the blockage was lifted in May 1949.

The end of World War II brought mass movements of refugees as millions of displaced people fled or were expelled from Eastern Europe. Many were treated brutally and found it hard to assimilate. In response, the UN adopted the Universal

Declaration of Human Rights. which guaranteed a "right to seek and to enjoy in other countries asylum from persecution," as well as the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide.



FOOD WEIGHT (TONS)

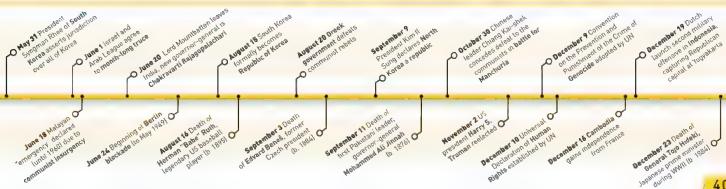
Feeding Berlin At the height of the Berlin blockade, one plane reached Berlin every 30 seconds. This graph shows the quantity of food that was flown in daily to sustain

citizens.









409

14 ... A ROOF STRETCHING OVER THE ATLANTIC OCEAN. ""

Ernest Bevin, British foreign secretary, describing the North Atlantic Treaty



At the signing of the North Atlantic Treaty in Washington, D.C., on April 4, US president Harry S. Truman gave an address on its significance.



ATRUCE WAS REACHED IN THE ARAB-ISRAELI WAR (see 1948).

ARAB-ISRAELI WAR Isee 1948I, bringing an end to eight months of hostilities. The Israelis referred to it as their "War of Independence," while the Arabs called it "Al Naqba," or "The Catastrophe". The Arab states negotiated separate armistice agreements. Egypt was the first to sign on February 24, followed by Lebanon, Jordan, and Syria. The agreement established a line between Israel and the Jordanian-neld West Bank, which became known as the Green Line.

Representatives of Belgium, Britain, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, and the US met in Wasnington, D.C., in April, to sign an historic treaty that established the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, or NATO. The alliance was intended for mutual defense; countries promised to develop their capacity to resist armed attack, and to consult one another when any of the countries was

NATO alliance

This map illustrates the 12 nations that originally signed up to NATO in 1949. The alliance enabled the US to keep military bases in Europe.

threatened. The treaty also provided that member countries would try to settle disputes by peaceful means.

The Soviet Union stunned the

West by exploding its first atomic bomb, on August 29, at a remote test site in Kazakhstan. Named "First Lightning," its development was facilitated by US spies, such as Julius and Ethel Rosenberg, and British spy Donald Maclean, who had passed technological secrets to the Soviets (see 1951). The loss of nuclear supremacy led US president Harry Truman to order the deve.opment of the much more powerful

hydrogen bomb.

The Berlin Airlift (see 1948) by the Western Allies had aided solidarity with the West German leaders. On May 23, the western occupied zones were united to form the Federal Republic of

Germany. West Germany held the first free elections since 1932, and the Christian Democrats under **Dr. Konrad Adenauer** (1876–1967) won a small majority.

In July, the Vatican issued the Acta Apostolicae Sedis under Pope Pius XII, which effectively excommunicated Catholics who collaborated with or supported the Communist Party. The decree represented a significant counteroffensive by the Holy See in a religious Cold War against the communist regime, following the persecution of Catholics in communist states

On Easter Monday, Apri. 18, Eire became the **Republic of Ireland**, following the bill of 1938. It meant Ireland had officially broken free of alleg ance to the British crown. In May, the British Parliament approved a bill continuing the status of Northern Ireland as a part of Great Britain; six northern Irish counties had snown a majority in favour of remaining British in the **Northern Ireland General Election** held on February 19.

Election held on February 19.

The Fourth Geneva Convention was adopted in August. It brought together the elements of the previous three Geneva

Conventions of 1864, 1906, and 1929, and added rules to protect civilians during war. It came in response to Nazi atrocities during World War II and the practice of total war." The international treaty governed the treatment of civilians during wartime, including hostages, diplomats, spies, bystanders, and civilians in territory under military occupation.

Civil war in China (see 1946) drew to an end in 1949. Beiping was taken by the communists and its name changed back to Beijing, and between April and November, most major cities passed to communist control with minimal resistance. Mao Zedong (see 1921) procla med the founding of the People's Republic of China on October 1, and in December, Chiang Kai-shek and his Nationalist troops fled from the mainland to the island of Formosa (Taiwan), naming Taipei the temporary capital of China.

The Dutch finally gave up their struggle over **Indonesia** in

December and conceded independence after four years of war. President Ahmed Sukarno (1901–70), who had cooperated with the Japanese in the war, emerged as the strongest national leader; he was faced with the task of weld ng all the separate regions into a united nation under a new constitution, with Jakarta as the capital of the Republic. On September 26, 1950, Indonesia was admitted to the UN (see 1965).

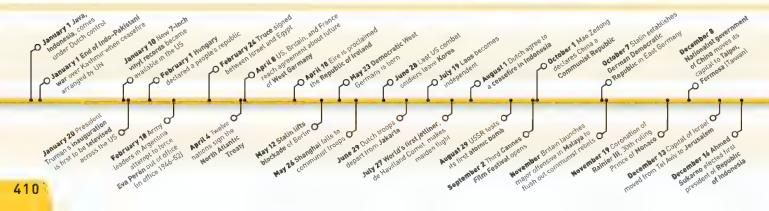
New **7-inch vinyl records** [also called 45s) were introduced in the US by record company RCA on January 10.

With its format of one song per side, the "single" was perfect for rock 'n' roll, and it went on to revolutionize the pop music business. In the first year of production, RCA pressed more than 25 million 45s.



People's Republic

Following the proclamation of the People's Republic of China, propaganda posters showed a smiling Chairman Mao Zedong encouraging his people to build a new, prosperous country.



44 WE SHALL LAND AT INCHON, AND I SHALL CRUSH THEM. 99

Douglas MacArthur, US General, 1950

The civil war in Korea quickly escalated and drew in troops from across the world under UN command, including these British machine gunners.

AFTER NEARLY TOU YEARS OF **BRITISH RULE,** India became a republic on January 26. India had been managing its own affairs since the partition in 1947, but this day marked the off cial cutting of all ties. In a formal ceremony, president Rajendra Prasad [1884-1963] took the oath of office and a new constitut on

came into force.
Since it was first created as
Transjordan after World War I,
the Hashemite Kingdom of
Jordan faced problems arising
from its disputed status, weak
economy, and artificial frontiers.
On April 24, King Abdullah of
Jordan [1882–1951] annexed

Arab Palestine to create an expanded kingdom, to the fury of his Arab neighbors. The annexed territory included East Jerusalem and doubled Jordan's population.

South Africa, with its oppressive apartheid laws (see 1948), began

44 COMMUNISM IS A HAMMER THAT WE USE TO CRUSH THE ENEMY. ***

Mao Zedong, 1950

Emblem of India
India adopted this
emblem, taken
from a sculpture
called Lion Capital
of Ashoka, after it
became a republic.
The words "truth
alone triumphs"
are inscribed in
Devanagari script.

to witness
Increasing racial
tension. Whites
and blacks were
segregated on a
large scale, and
identity cards

specifying a person's race were introduced. On May 1, a general strike was held protesting against all discriminatory laws Police opened fire in the Alexandra Townsh p, killing 18 people and wounding 30.

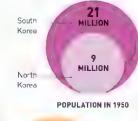
A year after communists had assumed power in **China** they invaded neighbouring **Tibet**. The military assault took place in October, and by April 1951, Tibet's leaders claimed to have been strong-armed into signing a treaty, known as the "Seventeen **Point Agreement,**" which gave China control over Tibet's external affairs and allowed **Chinese military occupation**.

Anti-communist witch-hunter Senator Joseph McCarthy launched a "red scare" crusade in America on February 9, claiming the US State Department was harbouring 205 communists. His claims were never substantiated,

but many lost their jobs and their reputations (see 1954).

In June, a **new crisis** divided former wartime allies in **Korea** Split into a Soviet-occupied northern zone and an American-occupied southern zone, once these two powers had withdrawn, the **north**—still backed by the USSR—**invaded the south**The US, determined not to appease the Russians, provided the main contingent for a **United Nations**

the Russians, provided the main contingent for a **United Nations army** that went to the support of the South Koreans. Within four months, the UN force had driven deep into North Korea; only the intervention of **China** saved North Korea from collapse [see 1953].





ARMY SIZE IN 1950

Korean population and army Despite having less than half the population of South Korea in 1950, North Korea's army was superior in size and much better equipped



McCARTHYISM

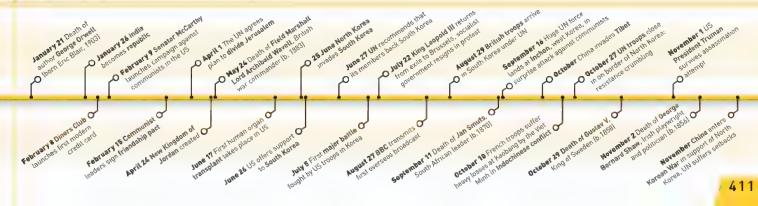
Named for senator Joseph McCarthy (1908–57), McCarthyism became synonymous with the hunt for communists in US public life during the 1950s. The triumph of communism in Eastern Europe and China provoked a severe crisis in the JS. Fears of a worldwide communist conspiracy resulted in a campaign against people suspected of communist leanings. McCarthy held senate hearings to "out" communists, and so-called "anti-American" books were removed from public libraries.

The first human organ transplant took place on June 17 at the Little Company of Mary Hospital in Illinois. A kidney from a dead body was used to replace a damaged kidney. Although it was later rejected, the transplant gave the patient's remaining kidney time to recover.

German-born physicist Albert Einstein (see 1919), who had become actively involved in advocating nuclear disarmament and civil rights, published "On the Generalized Theory of Gravitation" in April's Scientific American. In this paper, he attempted to unify gravity and

electro-magnetism in a way that led to a new understanding of **quantum mechanics**.

The first modern credit card, which could be used at a variety of stores, was introduced in the US by Diners Club on February 8. It was established mostly for businessmen to use for travel and entertainment expenses. Cardholders had up to 60 days to pay in full. Merchants were quick to accept the card because they found that customers who used a credit card usually spent more if they were able to "cnarge it."



radio antennae 8-10 ft (2,4-2 9 m) long steel sphere 185 lb (84 kg)

Sputnik 1 1957 • USSR

The first artificia, satellite, launched ahead of the US version, contained a radio transmitter. Orbiting hundreds of miles above the Earth, it helped scientists understand more about Earth's atmosphere.



Marine award 1962 • us

John Glenn, the first American to orbit the Earth, was awarded a special medal by the US Marine Corps to commemorate the event. Alan Shepard had become the first American in space in the previous year.

> sult includes an airt ght nsulation layer

Cosmonaut's suit

life-support system.

Soviet Aleksei Leonov was the first man to walk in space, in March 1965. His suit the

Berkut, came with a backpack

seal connects

helmet to surt

1965 • USSR

Gagarin poster 1961 • USSR

This Soviet poster shows a beaming Yuri Gagarin, who made history as the first man in space aboard Vostok I.



Two nations dominated the race to explore space in the 1960s—the US and the USSR. What had begun as a search for long-range missiles became a battle for international prestige, which neither wanted to lose.

In 1957, the Soviet Union stunned the US when it launched Sputnik 1 into orbit. Then, in 1961, Soviet cosmonaut Yuri Gagarin became the first human to orbit the Earth. It looked like the US was lagging behind. But after the creation of the Apollo program, the US eventually won the ultimate prize: Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin stepped onto the lunar surface on July 21, 1969, marking the beginning of a new era in space exploration.



Moon rock

Collected by Apollo 11 astronauts, Moon rock resembled volcanic lava found on Earth, suggesting that the Moon was once molten,



Sample testing kit 1969 • US

The crew of Apol.o 11 took special tools and containers with them to collect rocks, soil, and dust from the lunar surface to return to Earth



pressure gauge

insulated aloves with rubber fingertips to



Life magazine January 20, 1969 • 05

Images from the Apollo 8 mission appeared on the front cover of Life magazine, such was the interest in space exploration. The Apollo 8 crew were the first to orbit the Moon.





66 IT HAD TO BE. ""

Julius Rosenberg, convicted spy, on his death sentence, 1951

Thousands of suspected Mau Mau activists in Kenya were arrested following

open revolt against British rule.

EGYPT RENOUNCED ITS 1934 TREATY THAT GRANTED BRITAIN

a lease on the Suez base, in October Britain refused to withdraw and a querilla war began in the Suez Canal Zone.

In March, the Iranian government nationalized its oil industry, which had been dominated by the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company, Britain responded with a worldwide embargo on Iranian oil.

A new era dawned in nuclear power when the first nuclear power plant in daho, produced around 100 kW of power-enough for four 100 watt light bulbs.

Fears about the spread of communism deepened as Julius and Ethel Rosenberg were accused of stealing information from the US for the Soviets. British Foreign Office officials Guy Burgess and Donald Maclean disappeared on 28 May-it was later found out that they had defected to the Soviet Union.



The Rosenbergs awaiting trial Americans Julius and Ethel Rosenberg were found guilty of smuggling atomic secrets to the Soviet Union

INDOCHINA PROVED VOLATILE THROUGHOUT THE YEAR. In April. the French launched a big push to smash the Viet Minh resistance northwest of Saigon. In October, another French operation targeted Viet Minh supply bases.

A peace treaty that Japan had signed in San Fransisco, US, in 1951 went into effect on April 28, making the country an

independent state again. On May 27, East Germany closed its border with West Germany. A 30-ft [10-m] wide "control strip" was dug along the border.

King George VI of Britain died on February 6. His daughter, Elizabeth, was officially proclaimed gueen two days later.

Opposition to British rule led to the Mau Mau Rebellion in Kenya. The Mau Mau were an anticolonial insurgent army. They began raiding white-settler farms, and by the end of the year the British had declared a state of emergency.

The European Coal and Steel Community came into being in July, Comprised of six nations, it created a "common market" for coal and steel, and laid down the

THOUSAND

THE NUMBER OF **AFRICANS** WHO DIED IN THE MAU MAU UPRISING



EVA PERON [1919-52]

Maria Eva Duarte de Perón, or "Evita" played a crucial role in helping her husband. Juan Perón, become Argentin an president, She was idolized by the poor, and began many programs of social welfare and reform. She died of cancer at age 32.

foundations for the future European Union.

A military coup in Egypt headed by Colonel Gamal Abdal Nasser's Committee of Free Officers seized control of the government in July. Egypt became a republic in 1953.

The first atomic bombs had been dropped on Hiroshima and Nagasaki in 1945. The much more powerful hydrogen bomb, or H-bomb, was tested by the US on November 1.

The world's first successful use of a mechanical heart was announced in the US, on July 3. The Dodrill-GMR machine kept blood circulating for 50 minutes during open-heart surgery.

STALIN'S POLICIES WERE BECOMING INCREASINGLY ANTI-SEMITIC. At the end of 1952,

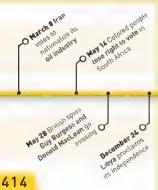
he told his Politburo that all Jews were sympathetic to America. On January 13, nine doctors were arrested for conspiring to murder prominent figures in the Soviet armed forces. Six of them were Jews. These accusations were

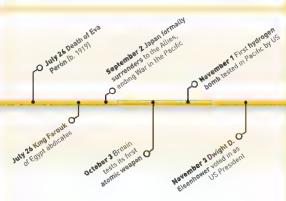
: met by reactions of foreboding in Western Europe, The doctors were freed after Stalin died of a stroke in March.

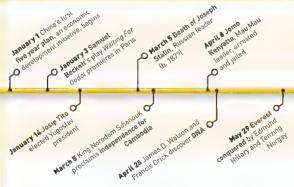
Stalin's death led to a major power struggle in the Kremlin where a moderate coalition, headed by Georgi Malenkov [1902-88], took over. His moderate policies became unpopular and Lavrenty Beria (1899-1953), who

had been the head of Stalin's secret police, tried to gain power.

Hillary and Norgay Edmund Hillary and Sherpa Beria was charged with Tenzing Norgay become the treason and was then shot first to successfully reach the in the back of a truck, in summit of Mount Everest, what seems to have the highest point on Earth, during the British Everest been a summary Expedition of 1953 assassination.



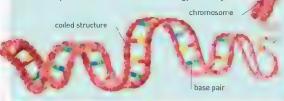




The Indochinese conflict lasted eight years, ending in 1954 This photograph shows French forces evacuating Hanoi.

DNA

A sc entific breakthrough was made in 1953, when the b.ueprint of life, DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid), was mapped out by James Watson and Frances Crick. DNA is the hereditary material that contains the coded information needed to build and maintain all living organisms. Watson and Crick proposed a model for DNA called a double helix. It explained heredity and led to the development of an entire biotechnology industry.



War in Korea (see 1950) ended when an armistice was signed on July 27, but a state of suspended hostility remained. The Republic of Korea (South) and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North) chose not to sign the peace treaty.

Mount Everest, the world's highest mountain, was first climbed on May 29, by New Zealander Edmund Hillary [1919–2008] and the Nepalese Sherpa Tenzing Norgay [1914–86] They stayed only 15 minutes at the summit as they were low on oxygen.

A new "absurdist" play, Waiting for Godot by Samuel Beckett premiered at the Theatre de Babylone in Paris on January 5. Critics were at once divided over its merits.

FRENCH RULE IN INDOCHINA CAME TO AN END ON 21 JULY

Laos and Cambodia became independent, while Vietnam was divided into North Vietnam, with a communist government, and South Vietnam. In all three noncommunist states, communist guerrilla movements sprang up.

Senator Joseph McCarthy intensified his campaign to root out communists (see 1950). He set his sights on the US army and made unsubstantiated allegations against them. This led to his being censored by the Senate on December 2 Public support dwind.ed, and McCarthy's reign of fear ended.

A vaccine for polio was tested in a huge field trial in the US, in April. The trials were successful, and a nationwide vaccination scheme was started the following year.

ISRAELI FORCES CONDUCTED A SURPRISE RAID on the Egyptianheld Gaza Strip in February. The raid was the largest of its kind

held **Gaza Strip** in February. The raid was the largest of its kind against Arab forces since the end of the First Arab-Israeli War in 1949 [see 1956]

Under its apartheid legislation, the South African government forcibly evicted 60,000 black people from Sophiatown, in February, to make it a white-only suburb. The African National Congress (ANC) an antiapartheid organization, responded with a day of prayer.

The Friendship, Cooperation and Mutual Assistance Treaty, known as the **Warsaw Pact**, was signed on May 14. The treaty set up a military alliance of communist states to **counter NATO** in the West.

The **Soviet Union** enged its occupation of **Austria**, which had been ongoing since the end of World War II, on condition that

Eastern alliance

The Warsaw Pact united the Eastern Bloc in a similar alliance to NATO. The signatories were Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, East Germany, Hungary, Poland, and the USSR

ROSA PARKS [1913-2005]

Rosa Parks made history when she refused to give up her seat on a bus for a white man. Her arrest mobilized a boycott of the bus system, which ended segregation on Montgomery's buses. The boycott also brought international attention to the civil rights cause. Parks remained committed to her cause, and was a symbol of the struggle for civil rights until her death in 2005, aged 92.

Austria remained neutral. The Austrian State Treaty was signed on May 15, reestablishing Austria as an independent sovereign state. It joined the UN the same year

Juan Perón's posit on as president of Argentina was weakened by nis wife's death and a quarrel with the Roman Catholic Church. He was overthrown in a coup on September 19, and exiled to Paraguay.

There was a turning point in the US Civil Rights movement on

TII TO ME

December 1, when **Rosa Parks** broke Alabama race laws by refusing to move to the back of a bus. Thousands boycotted the bus company in protest

In the West, by the mid-1950s, teenagers stood out as a distinct group with interests, musical tastes, and their own fashions. This led to disapproval from adults who feared juvenile delinquency. New slang was condemned, dances were closed, and some institutions banned the wearing of jeans.



June 18 Mary could be a light for special be

Abert 18 alone Hasser Inne

Abert 18 alone Hasser Inne

O May 21 months

O mingler of the service of the servic



44 WHAT COULD WE DO? THERE WAS A REIGN OF TERROR.

Nikita Krushchev, on Stalin, February 25, 1956

Nikita Krushchev, photographed during an eight-day visit to London. Khrushchev's "de-Stalinization" of the USSR prompted a thaw in the Cold War.





The Soviets began the "Race for Space" with the launch of the world's first satellites, Sputnik I and II—an achievement celebrated by this poster.



THE US CIVIL RIGHTS MOVEMENT

experienced a turbulent time this year when a black student began attending the University of Alabama. White community members attacked African Americans, and the activities of the Ku Klux Klan, an organization of white supremacists, increased.

Morocco declared its independence from France on



Areas affected by the Suez Crisis

The Suez Crisis

The Suez Canal was a vital trading route from the Mediterranean to the Red Sea. It was especially important for the shipment of oil.

March 2, although Spain retained control of Ceuta and Melilla on the coast. Border disputes with Algeria led to fighting in 1963.

Riots erupted in Cyprus in March, after British authorities deported Archbishop Makarios, leader of the campaign to unify Cyprus with Greece. He was accused of foster ng terrorism.

Egypt's President Nasser nationalized the Suez Canal on July 26. Britain and France had shares in the Suez Canal Company. and met with Israel in October to conclude a secret agreement that Israel should attack Egypt, providing a pretext for an Anglo-French invasion of the Suez Canal Zone. On October 29, Israel invaded the Sinai Peninsula. The US pressured Israel to withdraw, and UN forces were stationed along the Egyptian-Israeli border. The Anglo-French assault was launched on November 5 International criticism forced a ceasefire and then a withdrawal. Tensions remained high between

Chevrolet Bel Air Convertible

The 1956 Chevvy was just what the American public wanted—it was fast, big and affordable. It soon became a classic symbol of the American Dream.

Egypt and Israel following the crisis, which became known as the **Second Arab-Israeli War**.

Nikita Khrushchev, Communist Party First Secretary of the Soviet Union, denounced Stalin as a "brutal despot" in a speech on February 25. It outraged Stalinists, but led to the prospect of a thaw in relations with the US. In Eastern Europe it had a dramatic effect on rais ng expectations for change.

The Hungarian Revolution, in October, led to the formation of a liberal government and Imre Nagy, a moderate, became prime minister. On November 3, Nagy announced a plan to withdraw from the Warsaw Pact [see 1955]. The next day, Warsaw Pact troops invaded, crushed the rebellion, and reestablished control.

KASHMIR WAS FORMALLY INCORPORATED INTO INDIA on

January 26, defying a UN ruling. It was granted special status under India's constitution, which ensured, among other things, that non-Kasnmiri Indians could not buy property there. Pakistan strongly objected [see 1917, 1965].

Ghana became the first black African country to gain its independence from colonial rule on March 6. The first prime minister, Dr. Kwame Nkrumah (1909–72), initiated ambitious development programs and spearheaded the political advancement of Africa.

The **Treaty of Rome** was signed on March 25. It set up the **EEC** (European Economic Community) and provided for the countries' social and economic programs. It also gave former colonies free trade with the EEC, and made them eligible for aid.

The suppression of communist guerillas in **Malaya** had been a constant source of concern to

Britain (see 1948). Eventually, Britain realized that this situation could not be resolved by military means, and made const tutional advances that culminated in the independence of the Malayan Federation on August 31.

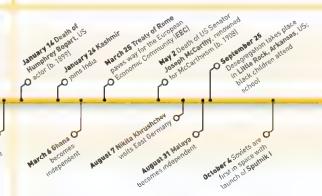
President Sukarno of Indonesia had struggled to maintain a parliamentary democracy since independence in 1945. On March 14, he decided to dispense with parliament and imposed martial law. On December 3, Sukarno nationalized Dutch businesses; two days tater he expelled all Dutch nationals.

The **Space Age** began on October 4, when Russia launched its **Sputnik I** sate.lite into orbit. It was followed a month later by **Sputnik 2**, which carried a dog called **Laika**.



European Economic Community This map shows the composition of the EEC at its inception in 1957, when six countries signed the Treaty of Rome.

Restrict 12 times and state of the state of





Elv s Presley, seen here singing to an adoring young crowd, joined the US Army and set sail for Germany, putting a temporary halt to his extraordinary career.

MAO ZEDONG, FOUNDER OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA.

initiated a program of reform in 1958 that would ultimately kill millions. The "Great Leap Forward" was intended to rapidly industrial ze China's rural economy, However, Mao's scheme : plunged the country into one of the worst famines in history. At least 35 million people were worked, starved, or beaten to death in the following four years.

Great Leap Forward

This propaganda poster urges workers to make more steel as part of Mao Zedong's "Great Leap Forward," an attempt to modernize China

MILLION

THE NUMBER OF DEATHS IN THE GREAT LEAP FORWARD

The Middle East felt the repercussions of the Suez Canal crisis this year (see 1956). In February, Egypt and Syria merged to form the United Arab Republic. Pro-Western regimes in the Middle East saw the union as a threat to their security, and Iraq and Jordan formed a loose union. In July, a civil war broke out in Lebanon between the predominantly Christian and strongly pro-Western regime of President Camille Chamoun and the Muslim Socialist National Front, On July 14, a group of Iragi Free Officers led by Brigad er Abdul Karım Qasım captured power in Baghdad in a savage military coup. King Faisal II, the regent Abdul Illah, and Prime Minister Nuri al-Said were murdered.



A soldier, politician, and statesman, Charles de Gaulle became head of the provisional government of France in 1944. Elected president in 1945, he resigned in 1946, returning to power in 1958 to solve the crisis brought about by the Algerian War. He resigned again in 1969 after being defeated in a referendum on constitutional reform.

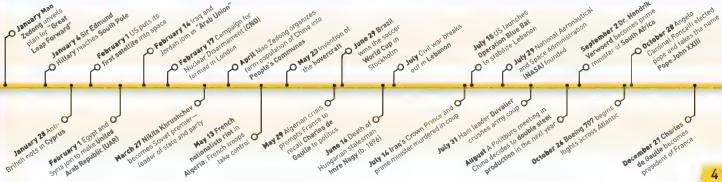
The Iragi coup threatened to destabilize Western control over the Middle East and its oil resources To counter this, within 48 hours of the Baghdad coup the US sent a battalion of marines into Lebanon in Operation Blue Bat, to help prop up the tottering regime of President Chamoun. Tensions eased, and the US withdrew its forces on October 25 without a shot being fired.

French wars in Indochina, civil war in Algeria, and a series of unstable governments led to the recall of General Charles De Gaulle (see panel, above) to French politics. He demanded special powers for six months to restore order, and to draft a new constitution for a Fifth Republic, which was submitted to the French public in a referendum on September 28. De Gaulle won an easy victory to become president on December 21, 12 years after he had relinquished power.

Russia's success in launching a satellite in 1957 spurred the Americans into forming NASA, the North American Space Agency, On July 29, President Eisenhower signed the National Aeronautics and Space Act. and NASA opened formally three months later.

Elvis Presley had become a huge star with a series of chart-topping records, and this year would prove to be pivotal. On January 20, he began work on his fourth motion picture, King Creole. Then, at the height of what seemed a promising career, Presley was conscripted into the army, and in September he set sail for Germany. Billboard noted a drop in sales of his records and Elvis's army years would mark a clear line between the old Elvis and the new.





44 A REVOLUTION IS NOT A BED OF ROSES. **77**

Fidel Castro, prime minister of Cuba from 1959-76

THE RACE BETWEEN THE US AND USSR TO SEND A MAN INTO SPACE

accelerated in 1959. On January 2, the Soviets launched the first spacecraft to escape Earth's orbit and reach the Moon, **Luna 1**. The US also had its first successful mission this year, when the **Juno 2** rocket sent the **Pioneer 4** probe toward the Moon, **Luna 2** was launched on September 12, and on October 7, pictures taken by **Luna 3** gave mankind its first .ook at the **far side of the Moon**.

Cuba had been ruled by a series of dictators, culminating in the corrupt regime of Fulgencio Batista (r. 1940-44 and 1952-59). A group of revolutionaries led by law student Fidel Castro took up arms and set up a base in the Sierra Maestra mountains. provoking Batista to indiscriminate repression. Batista's regime collapsed, and Castro took over-he was sworn in as prime minister on February 16, A "honeymoon" period with the US soon ended as Cuba became a totally socialist state.

In Vietnam, northern guerrillas under Ho Chi Minh (1890–1969) attacked the southern army in March. Ho Chi Minh aimed to unite



FIDEL CASTRO [1926-]

Fidel Castro was jailed for his revolutionary activities in Cuba in 1953. After his release he went into exile, but returned in 1956. He was Cuban prime minister from 1959–76 and the first communist head of state in the Americas. His relations with the US were originally good, but speedily deteriorated. Although still a prominent figure, he retired as president in 2006.

Vietnam under communist rule. The US, seeking to stop the spread of communism, trained the **Army of the Republic of Vietnam** (ARVN) and provided advisors to South Vietnam. On July 8, two Americans were killed by Viet Minh troops. These were the first American deaths in the **Vietnam War**.

The **Dalai Lama**, the spiritual leader of Tibet, fled his country on March 31 and **escaped to India** with his ministers. This came after widespread **open rebellion against Chinese rule** within Tibet, which had culminated in a full upris ng. Thousands

were reported killed as **China** suppressed the revolt. Over the next few months, an estimated 80.000 Tibetans fled to India.

Antiapartheid riots continued in South Africa. Those in the township of **Sharpeville** resulted in the deaths of 70 demonstrators, and the African National Congress (ANC, see 1994) was banned. These events prompted worldwide condemnation of South Africa's apartheid policies. When the British prime minister Harold Macmillan visited the South African parliament in February 1960 he made a speech highlighting the "wind of change" which he believed would bring independence for black Africans.



Produced by the German company Volkswagen, the Beetle survived the war and decorated Beetles became a symbol of peace around the world.



John F. Kennedy and his wife, Jacqueline, smile from the back of an open-top car during Kennedy's inauguration celebrations.

THE STRAIN ON DIPLOMATIC TIES BETWEEN CHINA AND THE USSR

became public in June, at the congress of the Romanian Communist Party, when Nikita Khrushchev and China's Peng Zhen clashed openly. The Soviets were alarmed with China's "Great Leap Forward" (see 1958), while the Soviets reneged on their earlier commitment to help China develop nuclear weapons, and were seen as too conciliatory to the West. At a meeting in November, the Chinese delegation clashed with the Soviets again, but eventually a compromise was reached, preventing a formal split.

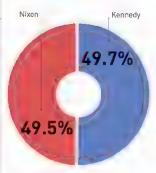
The Belgian Congo became independent on June 30, ushering in a period of turmoil, it was renamed the Federal Republic of Congo, with Joseph Kasavubu as president, and Patrice Lumumba —a socialist—as prime minister. In July, the province of Katanga declared independence and asked for Belgian help-Belgium sent an invasion force in response, causing Kasavubu to appeal to the UN. In September, Kasavubu dismissed Lumumba as prime minister, and in December he was arrested. Lumumba was murdered the following year

In September, the major oil-exporting countries outside the communist bloc set up the Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (**OPEC**). They combined to fix oil prices by controlling supply [see 1973].

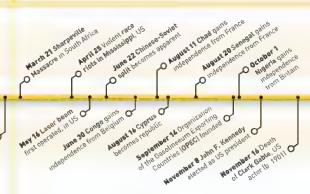
The **laser** was first operated on May 16. A device that emits an intense beam of light, it was invented by the US physicist **Theodore Maiman** [1927–2007]. It drew the attention of scientists around the world and led to **advances** in engineering medicine, and technology.

The influential civil rights activist Martin Luther King [1929–1968] rose to international prominence in the early 1960s. King was arrested in Atlanta, Georgia, during a "sit-in" on October 19 He was sentenced to a four-month term in prison. Presidential cancidate John F. Kennedy [1917–1963] intervened to secure King's release after eight days in jail.

John Fitzgerald Kennedy was elected as 35th President of the JS in November. He narrowly defeated the Republican candidate Richard Nixon after some fiercely contested television debates.



Race for the White House
The presidential race between Nixon
and Kennedy was incredibly tight
Kennedy beat Nixon by less than
1 percent—just 118,574 votes.

January 3 Charles of the state of Least




Paratroopers hold back a crowd of French nationals angry at news of self-determination for Algeria.



THE PORTUGUESE LUXURY PASSENGER LINER SANTA MARIA

was hijacked in January while sailing in West Indian waters. The hijackers were Iberian leftists who opposed the Portuguese government and the fascist regime in Spain. The 900 people on board were released after 11 days.

The Soviet Union scored a victory in the space race when Yuri Gagarin (1934-68) became the first man to be launched into space. He orbited the Earth just once on April 12, traveling at more than 17,000 miles per hour (27,000 km per hour) in his Vostok 1 spacecraft.

In 1960, the Russians had scored a triumph by winning the allegiance of Fidel Castro, the newly installed dictator of Cuba (see panel, opposite). Washington responded in April by financing 1 500 anti-communist exiles in the il.-fated "Bay of Pigs" expedition. This padly conceived attempt at

invasion on the southern coast was immediately repulsed (see 1962).

One of John F. Kennedy's first proposals as US president was the establishment of a Peace Corps to help in developing nations. The aim was for young people to take one or two years working abroad as teachers, healthcare workers, or advisors in Africa, Asia, and South America.

Worldwide action to conserve the natural world was put in

First man in soace

Yuri Gagarin is pictured here in the cockpit of his spacecraft, Vostok 1. His groundbreaking first flight into space lasted 1 hour 45 minutes.

place on April 29, in Switzer.and. The "Morges Manifesto" became the blueprint for the first global green organization, the World Wildlife Fund (WWF) The organization's headquarters were established in Switzerland, and national offices were gradually set up across the world, starting with Britain, in November, South America's first ever National Park was also established this year, in Brazil. The government created the 5.6 million acre [2.3] million hectare) Xingu National Park to resettle the indigenous people of Brazil, as their lands were taken over and developed Seventeen tribes were settled in the new park.

South Africa focused on its anti-British policies and won the vote for independence on May 31. It became a republic and left the Commonwealth. In the same year, Nelson Mandela (b. 1918) headed the ANC's new mil tary wing, and launched a sabotage campaign.

President Charles de Gaulle

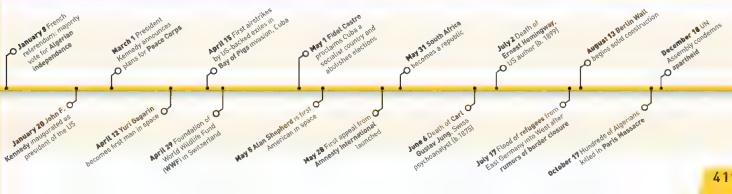
called for self-determination

in Algeria (see 1954), but the atmosphere between France and Algeria remained murderous. French settlers living in Algeria reacted with outrage, and France braced itself for civil war. On October 17, thousands of Algerians converged on Paris to protest against repressive measures taken against them. About 10,000 people were arrested

Berliners found themselves living in a physically divided city on August 13, as troops in East Germany closed the border between East and West Berlin. Barbed wire fences up to 6ft (2m) high were erected. Within days, these were replaced by concrete blocks, and the wall became permanent (see 1989).

and hundreds were killed.







Soviet missiles are displayed at a parade in Havana. The US came close to confrontation with the Soviet Union over the establishment of Soviet nuclear installations on Cuba.

44 WE'RE **EYEBALL TO** EYEBALL AND THE OTHER FELLOW JUST BLINKED. "

Dean Rusk, US Secretary of State, on the Cuban crisis in 1962

PRESIDENT CHARLES DE GAULLE OF FRANCE reached an agreement with Algerian nationalists in March to proceed with Algerian independence. The Organization Armée Secrète (OAS), a secret organization of army officers who wanted Algeria to remain a French colony, launched a wave of bomb attacks across Paris and

CableMonroe Cliff

made repeated attempts on De Gaulle's life. Algeria gained independence from France on July 3, after a referendum held in January backed the move. It brought an end to eight years of civil unrest and querrilla warfare. French officials estimated it had cost 350,000 lives; Algerian sources put the f gure at

1.5 million.

Telstar, the world's first communication satellite, was launched on July 10 from Cape Canaveral. In the early hours of July 11, live transatlantic television pictures were sent from Maine in the US to Goonhilly in Cornwall, England.

The US was back in the news when screen idol Marilyn Monroe, was found dead in her Los

Marilyn Monroe

At the time of her death Marilyn Monroe was a huge star who had appeared in 29 movies The Misfits was her last film.

Angeles apartment on August 5. She was 36 years old. There was much speculation about the cause of her death; the coroner reported a "probable suicide," but many believed she had accidentally overdosed on sleeping tablets.

Meanwhile, Nelson Mandelaleader of Umkhonto we Sizwe, the armed wing of the African National Congress (ANC)—was arrested on August 5 after 17 months on the run. Convicted of sabotage, he was jailed for five years on November 7.

Jamaica became independent within the British Commonwealth on August 6, with Alexander Bustamante [1884-1977] of the Jamaica Labor Party as prime minister. He would oversee several years of growth under his moderately conservative government.

The people of Berlin were not celebrating any such freedom after the construction of the Berlin Wall (see 1961). Peter Fechter, an 18-year-old German bricklayer, became one of the first victims of the Berlin Wall's border quards after he was shot trying to cross from East to West Berlin.

In Britain, Liverpoo.-based rock band The Beatles finally signed with the record company EMI on June 4. They had previously aud tioned for several record companies, but despite the enthusiasm of their manager, Brian Epstein, they had been turned down. "Love Me Do", their first single, was released on October 5, and spent 18 weeks in the charts.

In the US, concerns were growing over the alliance of Cuba and the USSR The installation of Soviet missiles on Cuba had reduced the warning time of a nuclear attack on the US from 15 minutes to two. In October, President Kennedy ordered a blockade of the island to prevent the arrival of more missiles, and delivered an ultimatum to the Russian leader, Nikita Khrushchev, to remove existing missiles. The world was on the brink of nuclear war, but Khrushchev finally backed down. This incident became known as the Cuban Missile Crisis.

India and China were fighting their own battle in a short but bloody border war over their claims to the Aksai Chin Plateau, on India's northeast frontier. Chinese troops advanced into India on October 20, but declared a ceasefire on November 21.



Crossing the Berlin Wall Many people made desperate attempts to escape over the Berlin Wall from East to West Germany

between 1961 and 1989

from the steps of the Lincoln Memorial.

THE 1960S SAW THE REKINDLING of the women's liberation movement. Betty Friedan (1921-2006) identified some of the frustrations felt by American housewives in her book The Feminine Mystique, which was published in February, and helped start a "second wave" of feminism in the US.

In another display of unity, the

heads of states of 32 African countries signed a charter on May 25, setting up the Organization of African Unity (OAU), Their aims were to promote African solidarity, end colonialism, and to coordinate the economic, political, health, scient fic, defence, and cultural policies of the members. The conference, hosted by Haile Selassie of Ethiopia, also planned to support African freedom fighters by supplying arms. training, and military bases.

Kenya, an early member of the OAU, became the 34th African nation to achieve independence. Jomo Kenvatta [1894-1978] was elected leader of the Kenya African National Union after nine years in prison, and won the national election in May. Kenyatta became prime minister and led Kenya from self-government to full independence on December 12.

In Europe, US president John F. Kennedy made a morale-boosting speech in Berlin on June 26. In it he offered solidarity to the citizens of West Germany, who were alarmed at the construction of the Ber.in Wall. Thousands gathered in

July to Launch of Felay July 3 Algeria gains 37 Adolf Elemination

A hearth lo 1884 April 23 Death of



WE CANNOT WALK ALONE... WE CANNOT TURN BACK... I HAVE A DREAM TODAY!

Martin Luther King Jr speaking at a rally in 1963

SECOND WAVE

The "first wave" of feminism addressed legal obstacles, such as votes for women, while the second focused on sexuality and family. Simone de Beauvoir's *Le Deuxième Sexe* defined the woman's movement and exploded the myth that women were second class citizens.



front of the Rathaus Schoneberg [City Hall] to hear him speak. In a strongly defiant message to the Soviets, Kennedy described West Berlin as a symbol of freedom. His speech dashed any hopes held by Moscow that the allies would abandon West Berlin.

Relations between East and West were still strained following the Cuban Missile Crisis (see 1962). The noident had raised wor.dw de concerns about nuclear contamination, which led to talks about a treaty to ban nuclear testing in the atmosphere, space, and under water. The Test Ban Treaty was signed in Moscow by the foreign ministers of the Soviet Union, the US, and Britain on August 5. It was rat fied by the US Senate on September 24 and came into force on October 11.

Meanwhile, the campaign for racial equality in the US moved a step closer to victory on August 28. A crowd of over 250,000 civil rights protestors gathered at the Lincoln Memorial for a mass "March on Washington" for jobs and freedom. Many leading figures spoke, including Martin Luther King Jr who famously stated "I have a dream," while predicting a day when the promise of freedom and equality for all would become a reality in the US. Another historical day for the US was November 22, when

president John F. **Kennedy was assassinated** as he traveled

through Dealey Plaza, Dallas, in a open-top car. Texas governor John Connally was also injured. Both of their wives, who were with them, were unharmed. Secret Service agents immediately stormed the Schoo, Book Depository building, where shots had been heard, and found a rifle with a telescopic lens. Just under an hour later, a policeman approached Lee Harvey Oswald and was shot dead. Oswald was arrested and charged with the murder of the policeman and Kennedy's assassination.

Traveling back to Washington, DC on board the presidential

plane, Air Force I, Vice President Lyndon B. Johnson was sworn in as the 36th US president. Kennedy's funeral took place on November 25. The world's reaction to the news was one of overwhelming shock.

Two days after Kennedy's assassination, Lee Harvey Oswald, the man charged with the murder, was shot and killed. Oswald, a former marine, was being transferred from police headquarters to jail. He was surrounded by police and journalists. In the melee, Jack Ruby, a Dallas nightclub owner, stepped forward and shot

Oswald. He later stated that he had done it "for Jackie Kennedy." The murder was filmed and seen live on televisions across the US. Oswald had denied he was responsible for Kennedy's death, which fueled conspiracy theories. In an attempt to investigate the truth, the **Warren Commission** was set up on November 29 to examine the facts

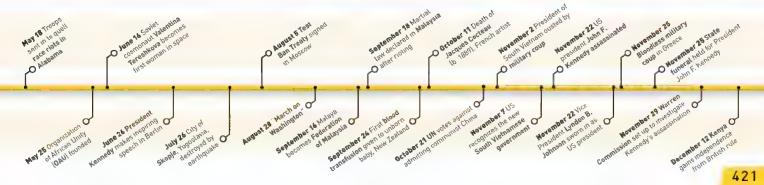
Kennedy funeral

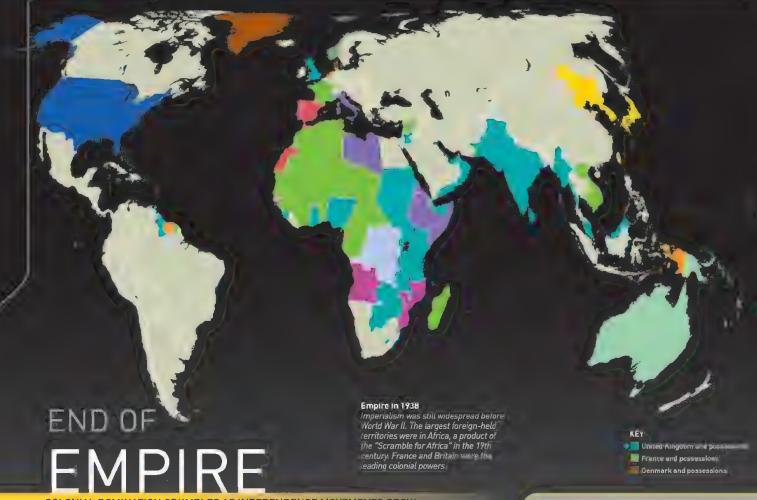
Over one million people lined the route of Kennedy's funeral procession, which ended at Arlington National Cemetery. Millions more watched it on TV.



44 ALL **FREE MEN...** ARE **CITIZENS** OF **BERLIN. 77**

John Fitzgerald Kennedy, June 26, 1963





COLONIAL DOMINATION CRUMBLES AS INDEPENDENCE MOVEMENTS GROW

Up until World War fl, empires belonging to Britain, France, Belgium, Portugal, and the Netherlands stretched back centuries. At the end of the war, the political landscape had changed significantly, and there was mounting opposition and challenge to imperial rule. In the modern world all that is left of the European empires is a sprinkling of islands.

By 1945 the empires of Italy, Germany, and Japan

The last throw of the imperial dice for France

Appropriate leading

change was slow. In the mid-1950s, the globe was still circled by British possessions.

Despite a widespread belief that imperialist

Cyprus, Kenya, and Malaya. When Egyptian president Nasser nationalized the Suez Canal, it

MODERN OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

Overseas territories are countries that often have a degree of autonomy, but do not possess ful, political independence or sovereignty as a state. Many colonies fought for self-rule after. World War II, but several of them rejected independence. Some overseas territories, for example, are too small and lack the resources to survive as viable independent countries. Differs, such as French Bulana in the Caribbean, which is ruled by France, and the Falkland Islands in the South Atlant c, which are ruled by Britain, are of special strategic or economic importance to the states that control them, so not early terms.

AUSTRALIA

Ashmore and Cartier Islands
Heard Island and the McDonald
Islands

Christmas Island
Coral Sea slands

Cocos (Keeling) Islands

Norfolk Island



UNITED	Anguilla	FRANCE	Bassas da India	THE US	American Samoa	
EINGDOM	Bermuda		Clipperton Island		Baker Island	
	British Indian Ocean Territory		Europa Island		Guam	
	British Virgin Islands		French Guiana		Howland Island	
	Cayman Islands		French Polynesia		Jarvis Island	
	Falkland Islands		French Southern and Antarctic Islands		Johnston Atoll	
	Gibraltar		Glorioso Islands		Kingman Reef	
	Ouernsey		Guadelope		Midway islands	
	Jersey		Juan de Nova Island		Navassa Island	
	Isle of Man		Martinique		Northern Mariana Islands	
	Montserrat		Mayotte		Palmyra Atoll	
	Pitcairn Islands		New Caledonia		Puerto Rico	
	Saint Helena		Réunion		Virgin islands	
	South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands		Saint Pierre and Miquelon		Wake Island	
	Turks and Ca cos Islands		Tromelin Island			
			Wallis and Futuna			
				DISPUTED	Antarctica	
DENMARK	Farce Islands	THE	Aruba	TERRITORIES	Gaza Strip	
	Greenland	NETHERLANDS	Netherlands Antilles		Parcel Islands	
					Spratly Islands	
NEW ZEALAND	Coox Islands	NORWAY	Bouvet Island		West Bank	
	Niue		Jan Mayen		Western Sahara	
	Tokelau		Svalbard			



Nelson Mandela was among eight men sentenced to life imprisonment during the Rivonia Trial-they left the court with their fists raised in defiance.

THE YEAR BEGAN WITH

INCREASING TENSION between Greek and Turkish Cypriots, In March, the UN sent 7,000 troops into Cyprus to try to keep the peace. Strong diplomatic pressure finally brought an end to the violence on August 10.

On May 27, Jawaharlal Nehruthe first prime minister of an independent India, and regarded by many as the founder of modern India-died, aged 74. Gathering in mile-long lines, 250,000 men, women, and children filed past his body to pay their respects.

In South Africa, Nelson Mandela. a prominent figure of the antiapartheid struggle, was jailed for life on June 12. During the trial, Mandela and other members of the African National Congress (ANC, see 1994) admitted trying to bring down the government.



Beatlemania begins The Beatles took the US by storm in 1964. Their faces were splashed across newspapers and magazines as their tour of 23 cities sold out

Meanwhile, race equality in the US took a positive turn when the Civil Rights Bill became law on July 2. The bill created equal rights for all, regardless of race, religion, or color. The signing was witnessed by civil rights activist Martin Luther King, Jr., who had emerged as the symbolic leader of the worldwide struggle for civil rights. At 35, he became the voungest man to receive the Nobel Peace Prize for his work.

In Vietnam, the US was adamant that South Vietnam should not fall to the communists. On August 7, US president Johnson received approval from Congress to "take all necessary action" against the communist regime in North Vietnam. As a result the war escalated, but it was largely kept from the American public, and in November Johnson won a landslide victory (see 1965).

Capturing the American public's attention, the Warren Report, investigating the assassination of Kennedy (see 1963) was released on September 28. It asserted that there had been no conspiracy, and concluded that gunman Lee Harvey Oswald had acted alone.

In the East, Nikita Khrushchev, leader of the Soviet Union, "retired" in October, having been in power since 1958. His policies had become increasingly unpopular and he was voted out of office.

The Beatles made it big this year, sparking a hysteria known as "Beatlemania." Appearing on US TV in February, by April their singles occupied all top five spots on the Biliboard Hot 100 chart.

NOTHING IS MORE IMPORTANT THAN **INDEPENDENCE** AND FREEDOM. "

Ho Chi Minh, president of North Vietnam, on a propaganda poster during Vietnamese war



Hostile terrain

The US army was technologically superior in Vietnam, but struggled with unfamiliar territory such as the swamp that these marines are wading through.

ON FEBRUARY 18, THE GAMBIA ACHIEVED INDEPENDENCE from

British rule, Dawda Kairaba Jawara became the first prime minister, and was knighted the following year. By contrast, Southern Rhodesia, .ed by prime minister Ian Smith, announced a Unilateral Declaration of Independence on November 11. Britain declared this action illegal, and through the UN most countries applied economic sanctions against Southern Rhodesia.

In Vietnam, the confl ct was escalating, President Johnson ordered Operation Rolling Thunder, a massive bombing campaign against North Vietnam, and in March the first American ground troops landed in South Vietnam. By June they were fighting alongside South Vietnamese forces against the Viet Cong.

Back in the US, racial tension was at boiling point. Following the arrest of a b.ack man for drunk driving, Watts, a suburb of Los Angeles, erupted into violent race : riots. Some blamed the heat wave, while others pointed the finger at police brutality.

In September India launched an invasion of West Pakistan,

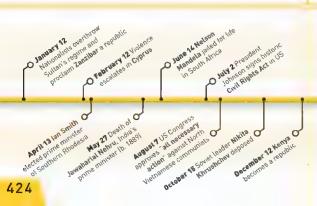
- following covert operations by Pakistan across the ceasefire line. Since the ceasefire line had been established in 1949, both countries had laid claim to Kashmir, After
- three weeks of fighting, they agreed to a UN ceasefire.

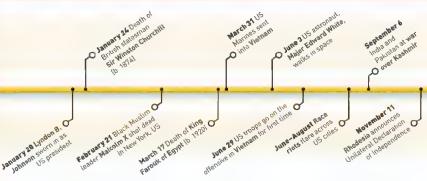
President Sukarno of Indonesia barely survived an attempted coup in November General Suharto,

commander of the army's strategic reserve, emerged the victor in the power struggle

Meanwhile, the lights went out in the US on November 9 during

- the biggest blackout in US history. More than 30 million people in the northwest were left without electricity, which
- was caused by human error.





1966



The Black Panthers, a black nationalist group based in Oakland, California, argued for working class unity. Here supporters hold up copies of Mao Zedong's Little Red Book.

WITH INCREASED FIGHTING IN VIETNAM, 1966 SAW THE US launch its largest offensive against the Viet Cong in Operation Crimp, to capture the Viet Cong's Saigon area headquarters. By the

Crimp, to capture the Viet Cong's Saigon area headquarters. By the end of 1966, the number of US troops in Vietnam had reached 385,000, amid increased public protests about the war.

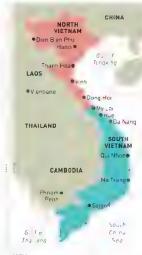
Pakistani and Indian leaders

met more peacefully in January at Tashkent in Uzbekistan to sign a declaration agreeing to resolve their d.spute (see 1965) by peaceful means. Shortly afterward, Lal Bahadur Ahastri, prime minister of India, died of a heart attack. He was succeeded by Indira Gandhi, daughter of Nehru.

In Northern Ireland, violence erupted following the 50th anniversaries of the Battle of the Somme and the Easter Rising—symbolic dates for Protestants and Catholics respectively. The murder of two Catholics by a "loyalist" terror group called the Ulster Volunteer Force (UVF) sparked more riots in May and June. The UVF was banned, but the cycle of sectarian kil.ings, known as the Troubles, had begun.

The shock assassination of Hendrik Verwoerd, prime minister of South Africa and the architect of apartneid, raised queries about the future of South Africa. He was stabbed to death on September 6 by Dimitri Tsafendas, who claimed not enough was being done for whites.

Race continued to be a dominant issue in the US, with **race riots** occurring in many cities throughout



KEY
North Vietnam
South Vietnam

- Demilitarized zone

State of play in Vietnam

This map shows North and South Vietnam in 1964 divided by a demilitarized zone. In 1966 the North Vietnamese crossed the zone and one of the largest battles to date broke out near Dong Ha.

the mid-1960s Student radicals were becoming impat ent with Martin Luther King's strategy of nonviolence, and in June, activist Stokely Carmichael popularized the term "Black Power." In October he formed the Black Parther Party, combining traditional civil rights slogans with Marxist rhetoric, and the language of black separatism.



The Little Red Book

Full of Mao's quotations, this book added to his cult and had a profound impact on the masses during the Chinese Cultural Revolution.

In August, Chinese communist leader Mao Zedong launched the **Cutural Revolution**, a ming to purge the country of "impure" elements. One-and-a-half million people died and much of the country's cultural heritage was destroyed. In September 1967, with many Chinese cities on the verge of anarchy, Mao sent in the army to restore order.

By the end of 1966, the decade known as the "Swinging Sixties"—so called because of the collapse of social taboos relating to race, sex, and gender—was in full flow. It was epitomized by rock music, photography, and fashion, with London and youth culture at its heart.

THE YEAR BEGAN WITH THE TRAGIC DEATH OF DONALD

Donald Campbell was attempting to break the world speed record when

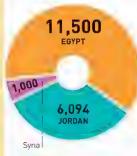
his speedboat Bluebird crashed, killing him instantly.

CAMPBELL, who was killed on January 4 at Coniston Water in the Lake District, England, while attempting to break his own water speed record. He was traveling at more than 300 mph [480 kph] when his boat flipped.

Tensions were running high in the Middle East after Egypt asked for UN forces in the Sinai to be removed. The Israelis responded with a pre-emptive attack, which ended after six days with Israel in control of Sinai, Gaza, the West Bank, the Golan Heights, and Jerusalem.

Meanwhile, in Bolivia, Ernesto "Che" Guevara [see panel, right] was captured and shot dead, on the Bolivian president's orders, on 9 : June Guevara was in Latin America helping guerrilla groups.

More interested in saving lives, South African surgeon Christiaan



Casualties in the Six-Day War Israel wan a decisive victory in the Six-Day War between Israel, Egypt, Jordan, and Syria, with 759 casualties. Arab losses, in contrast, were high



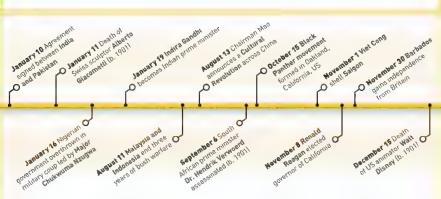
CHE GUEVARA [1928-67]

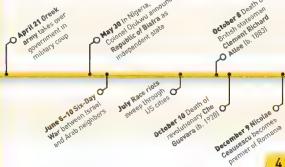
Ernesto "Che" Guevara was born in Argentina in 1928, and became involved in the opposition to Juan Peron. He traveled extensively through Latin America, where he saw poverty and social injustice that helped forge his radical political views. Che became an associate of Fidel Castro, and p.ayed a role in the fight for Cuba. He left Cuba to help revolutionaries abroad, and was executed in Bolivia.

Barnard conducted the **first heart transplant** on December 3. Although the patient died later of pneumonia, the procedure was a great step forward for medicine.

In Europe, Nicolae Ceausescu became premier of Romania on December 9, defying the Soviets by establishing diplomatic relations with Germany.

In **Greece**, after army officers seized power on April 21, a counter coup by King Constantine II failed, and he fled to Rome.







During the first manned mission to the Moon, the three astronauts on board Apollo 8 beamed back images of Earth as a planet in space.

THE MY LAI MASSACRE IN VIETNAM SENT SHOCK WAVES

through the US political establishment. My _ai lies in the South Vietnamese d strict of Son My, an area where the Viet Cong were deeply entrenched. On March 16, US troops, who had been on a "search and destroy" mission to root out. communist fighters, killed more than 500 Vietnamese civilians in cold blood, many of them women and children. The massacre helped to turn public opinion against the Vietnam War, although the story was not made public until the following year.

By 1968, the Vietnam War was costing the US \$66 million a day. Protests against the war escalated as people questioned the US's role in the conflict. Vivid news reports showed horrific civilian casualties. On August 28, during the Democratic national convention in Chicago, 10,000 antiwar protesters gathered and were confronted by 26,000 police and national guardsmen. The event was covered live on

200,000

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

THE NUMBER OF WARSAW

PACT TROOPS THAT INVADED



War paraphernalia

A Chinese compass, a map case, and a map with enemy bases marked on, formed the basic kit for Vietcona mılitia during the Vietnam War

On 4 April, the African-American civil rights leader Martin Luther King, Jr. (see panel, right) was assassinated in the southern US city of Memphis, Tennessee. King was shot on the balcony of his hotel as he was preparing to lead a march of sanitation workers protesting against low wages.

The day before his assassination,

March 16, and two weeks later Johnson dropped out of the race. America was a wounded nation, reeling from the war and innercity riots. Kennedy based his presidential election campaign on inequality and social justice.

he delivered his famous speech, "I nave seen the mountainton in Memphis, which seemed to predict his end, "... I've seen the promised land. I may not get there with you"

King's death sparked widespread race riots across the US that cost dozens of lives and led to damage worth millions of dollars. It hastened the process of "white

flight" from the inner cities that left many American downtowns virtually abandoned, James Earl Ray, a petty criminal, was convicted of King's murder and sentenced to 99 years in prison.

Senator Robert Kennedy (1925-68), increasingly opposed to the Vietnam War, struggled over his decision to challenge the Democratic party's incumbent president, Lyndon Johnson. His younger brother, Edward (Teddy), was against it; his wife, Ethel, urged him on. Many feared he would suffer the same fate as his brother John, who had been assassinated in 1963. He announced his candidacy on

he led a boycott of buses in Montgomery, Alabama, in protest against the state's transport segregation laws. In this, and his subsequent campaigns, he insisted on non-violence. King was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1964. Four years later, he was assassinated by a white gunman in

On 5 June, Robert Kennedy was shot in a Los Angeles hotel after giving a victory speech to celebrate his win in the California Primary. A Palestinian immigrant, Sirhan Sirhan, fired at Kennedy as he was being escorted through the kitchen pantry of the Ambassador Hotel. Robert Kennedy's support for Israel was believed to have prompted the attack. He died the following day. His death, coming 63 days after that of Martin Luther

On November 6, Republican Richard Nixon (1913-94) emerged victorious in the US presidential election. He had based his campaign on rising crime and claimed ne would restore law and order. It was a

King, Jr., made 1968 one of the

most volatile and traumatic,

years in US history.

dramatic comeback; Nixon was Dwight D. Eisenhower's vicepresident and lost the presidential race to John F Kennedy in 1960

Enoch Powell (1912-98), a British right-wing politician, made a hugely controversial speech on April 20, in which he warned the government against opening the "floodgates" to black immigrants. He called for an immediate reduction in immigration, and viewed the future with foreboding, Quoting the Roman poet Virg I, he said, "... like the Roman, I seem to see the river Tiber foaming with much blood." His speech caused a storm of protest, and ended Powell's political ampitions. Elsewhere in Europe, France

experienced student riots, mass protests, and strikes throughout May, which brought the country

MARTIN LUTHER KING, JR. [1929-68]

A leading African-American civil rights campaigner in the US, Martin Luther King, Jr. rose to prominence in 1955, when Memphis, Tennessee.



April 23 First decim O March 27 Death March et vean of r. April 20 Prore Trudeau April & Martin Luther

11 THANK YOU APOLLO 8. YOU SAVED 1968. JJ

Anonymous telegram received by Frank Borman, after the success of the Apollo 8 mission

to its knees. It began as a series of student protests that broke out at universities in Paris, following confrontations with administrators and police. Further police action inflamed the situation, leading to a **general strike** by over 10 million workers across France—roughly two-thirds of the workforce. The government came close to collapse; President Charles de Gaulle (1890–1970)

Protest in Paris

When French strikers took to the streets in May, the country was on the verge of revolution. The largest rallies were held in Paris.

called for new parliamentary elections on June 23. Although De Gaulle won the election, the Paris riots were regarded as a **cultural** and social revolution.

Troops from five Warsaw Pact countries (see 1955) stormed into Czechoslovakia on August 20 to seize control and restore communism to the country. During an eight-month period that became known as the Prague Spring, the incumbent prime minister Alexander Dubcek had made substantial reforms, including freedom of speech. He was arrested, and his government replaced with

a repressive regime [see 1989]. The invasion drew condemnation from around the world. Jan Palacn, a Czech student, burned himself to death in protest over the Soviet occupation. An estimated 500,000 gathered to watch his funeral procession.

On September 7, a prominent gathering of women disrupted the staging of Miss America, a long-standing beauty pageant held at Atlantic City's convention hall. The protest was organized by the New York Radical Women (NYRW), a group active n the civil rights and antiwar movements They attacked the pageant's

beauty standards as racist—no black woman had ever made it to the final. The demonstrators brandished signs that read

"Women's Liberation," and threw bras into bins as a sign of protest, which began the myth that feminists "burn their bras."

Americans, finally, had cause to rejoice at the end of the year when Apollo 8, the first manned craft to orbit the moon, was launched into space on December 21. Live pictures of the lunar surface were beamed back to Earth. The crew, Frank Borman, James Lovell, and William Anders, returned on December 27 as national heroes

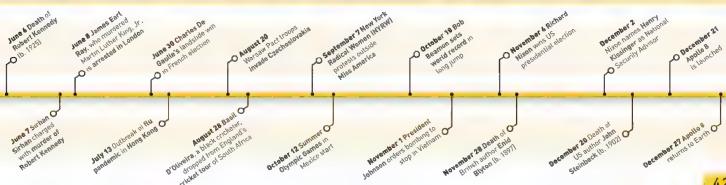
150
WOMEN
PROTESTERS

52
BEAUTY
CONTESTANTS

Beauty and backlash

The glamorous contestants appearing in the Miss America Pageant, in Atlanta, were outnumbered three to one by the protestors.





THE STORY OF

GENETICS

For thousands of years, humans have wondered how characteristics are inherited, but it was not until the 19th century that scientists began to understand the fundamental mechanisms. Now, the knowledge that DNA carries genetic information has provided insight into the basis of life itself.

One of the earliest theories of heregity was that of the ancient Greek Hippocrates, who proposed that elements from all of the body became concentrated in semen, which then made a human in the womb containing the characteristics of both parents. Charles Darwin later called this mechanism of inher tance "pangenesis."

It was not until the 19th century that the basic rules of heredity were discovered, by the Austrian monk Gregor Mendel. At about the same time, the Swiss scientist Friedrich Miescher extracted from the cell nucleus a substance he called 'nuclein" (now known as DNA). In the early 20th century, American biologist Thomas Hunt Morgan's experiments with fruit flies confirmed that

genes reside on chromosomes. However, it was still thought that protein, not DNA, was the substance that transmits inherited traits.

THE SIGNIFICANCE OF DNA

In the 1940s, Oswald Avery, Colin MacLeod, and Maclyn McCarty discovered that DNA is the hereditary molecule in most organisms and is the chemical basis of genetic information. In the early 1950s, Maurice Wilkins and Rosalind Franklin discovered that DNA has a helix shape, and in 1953, these findings were put together by Francis Crick and James Watson in their double-helix model of DNA. The Human Genome Project went further, mapping all the human genes.



Watson and Crick's DNA model

GENETIC CODE

A gene is a portion of DNA containing information for making a specific protein (compris ng a specific sequence of amino acids). This is encoded as an "alphabet" of bases: A (standing for agenine) C (cytosine), G (guanine), and T (thymine) These are arranged into "words" (codons) of three letters; each codon corresponds to a particular amino acid. In a cell, a gene's codon sequence is translated into a sequence of specific amino acids, making the specific protein coded for by that gene.

44 YOU, YOUR JOYS AND YOUR SORROWS, YOUR MEMORIES AND AMBITIONS, YOUR SENSE OF PERSONAL IDENTITY AND FREE WILL, ARE ... NO MORE THAN THE BEHAVIOUR OF... NERVE CELLS AND ... MOLECULES. 77

Francis Crick, The Astonishing Hypothesis: The Scientific Search for the Soul, 1994

c. 460-375 BCE Hippocrates' pangenesis hypothesis

Hippocrates devises the theory that hereditary material collects from throughout the body and reassembles inside the womb to form human life.



Hypocrates

Theory of natural selection Charles Darw n publishes The Origin of Species, in which he puts forward his theory that the fittest organisms survive and pass on their traits.

The Origin of Species



c. 1868-69

Nuclein discovered Swiss scientist Friedrich Miescher discovers a substance he calls "nuclein" in the nuclei of white blood cells. Later called nucleic acid, nuclein is now known as DNA.



White blood cell

microscope.

Cells first described English scientist Robert Hooke coins the term "cell" to describe the microscopic units he observed while examining a section of cork with an early compound



Gregor Mendel Experimenting with peas, Austrian monk Gregor Mendel finds that traits, such as whether peas are round or wrinkled, are passed on by independent units, later called genes,

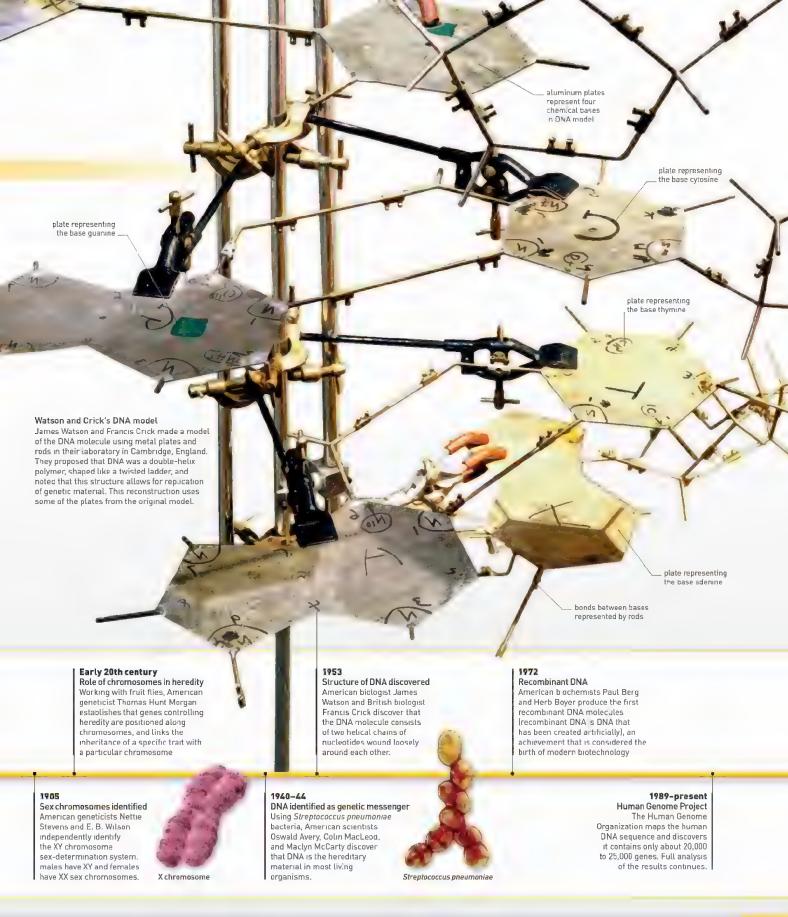


Round and wrinkled peas

TRROS

Meiosis discovered Meiosis, the process of cell division that produces gametes [sex cells], is described in the early 1880s. Its significance for inheritance is elucidated in the 1890s by German biologist August Weismann.

Chromosomes discovered German anatomist Heinrich Waldever notices that the central part of the cell (the nucleus) sometimes contains threadlike bodies, for which he coins the term "chromosomes "



11 THAT'S **ONE SMALL** STEP FOR [A] MAN, ONE GIANT LEAP FOR MANKIND. "

Neil Armstrong, on first setting foot on the Moon, on July 21, 1969

YASSER ARAFAT (1929-2004), A PALESTINIAN FREEDOM FIGHTER.

became the leader of the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) in February. He had formed the radical group Al-Fatah in the late 1950s, which was merged with the Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine (PFLP) to form the PLO.

In Libya, Mu'ammar al-Gaddafi (b. 1940) led a group of army officers to depose King Idris (1870-1983) on September 1, in a bloodless coup, and established the Libyan Arab Republic.

Nigeria panned food aid from the Red Cross to the breakaway state of Biafra, bringing millions of people to the brink of starvation. Biafra accused Nigeria of using starvation and genocide to win the civil war (1967–70), and pleaded for help from the world.

On August 14, Britain sent troops into Northern Ireland following three days of violence in the predominantly Catholic bogside area of Londonderry. Although intended to be a brief intervention, the troops remained after the violence intensified.

Willy Brandt (1913-92) was sworn in as the Chancellor of West Germany on October 21, becoming the first Socialist politician to lead a German government since 1930.

Eagle returns

Apollo 11's lunar module Eagle, holding astronauts Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin, makes its way back to the command module.



Biafra starves

A child suffers the effects of hunger and malnutrition during the Biafran blockade. Pictures of the famine garnered worldwide sympathy.

Concorde, the supersonic airliner, made its maiden flight in March. Piloted by Andre Turcot, the Anglo-French plane took off from Toulouse in France, it reached 10,000 ft [3,050 m], and was in the air for 27 minutes

Elsewhere in Europe, Beatle John Lennon (1940-80) and his wife Yoko Ono spent two weeks in bed, drawing the world's attention to peace. They spent the first week at the Hilton Amsterdam, in March, and the second at the Queen Elizabeth Hotel in Montreal, where the song Give Peace a Chance was recorded, in May.

Large-scale music festivals were held in Europe and the US during a summer that epitomized the **hippie movement**. The British band The Rolling Stones played a

free concert at Hyde Park, London; the American musician, Bop Dylan (b. 1941), performed the headline act at the Isle of Wight Festival, England; and up to 400 000 turned up at Woodstock, New York.

Millions marched across the US on October 15 to protest against the Vietnam War. In Washington DC, 250,000 people gathered to participate in antiwar rallies and hear activists speak.

On July 21, Neil Armstrong (b. 1930) and Edwin Aldrin [b. 1930] took man's first steps on the moon from their spacecraft Apollo 11, Millions watched this televised event that represented a symbolic victory for the US over the USSR during the Cold War.

Time spent on the moon 21 hours, 31 minutes and



Mission duration 8 days, 3 hours, 18 minutes, and 35 seconds

The lunar mission

The prime mission objective of Apollo 11 was stated simply as: "perform a manned lunar landing and return.



This photograph shows hijacked planes that were set on fire by Palestinian militants belonging to Popular Front for the Liberation of Palestine (PFLP).

IN CAMBODIA, THE HEAD OF STATE, PRINCE NORODOM SIHANOUK

(b. 1922) was overthrown by General Lon Nolin a coup, on March 18. Lon Nol claimed to have support from the US. In April, President Richard Nixon (1913-94) ordered US troops and B-52 bombers into Cambodia to destroy North Vietnamese and Vietcong sanctuaries and supplies.

In early September, Palestinian militants forced two planes to fly to the Jordanian desert, where the hijackers blew up the aircraft after releasing most of the hostages. A third plane was flown to Cairo and was also blown up. After 24 days of talks, the remaining hostages were freed in exchange for seven Palestinian prisoners. On September 16, fighting broke out between Jordanian troops and PLO querrillas, Egyptian President Gamal Abdel Nasser (b. 1918) brokered a settlement on September 27. Nasser died of a heart attack the next day. He had become the most powerful figure in the Middle East while attempting to unify Arab nations.

A catastrophic cyclone hit East Pakistan (modern Bangladesh) on November 12 The Bhola Cyclone was the deadliest ever recorded, with up to 500,000 casualties. Alleging neglect and lack of help from West Pakistan, the Bengalis went on to vote for Sheikh Mujibur Rahman's Awami League, which demanded autonomy from West Pakistan in the following elections (see 1971). Elections were held in Chile on

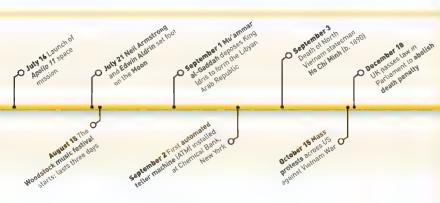
September 4, and Salvador Allende's Marxist coalition was elected Allende instituted a program of sweeping nationalization and reforms.

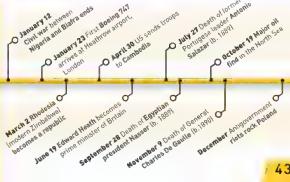
In April, the German pharmaceutical company Grünenthal pledged to pay DM 100 million to thalidomide victims. Thalidomide, a drug given to pregnant women for nausea, was withdrawn in 1961 after nearly 10,000 babies were born with major disabilities.

Charles De Gaulle [b. 1890], who led the French resistance to the Naz occupation during World War II and became the President of liberated France, died on November 9. His funeral was held on Armistice Day, November 11.

The Beatles, the most famous music band in the world, split when Paul McCartney [b 1942] announced his decision to leave in April. The group officially disbanded on December 31.

THOUSAND THE NUMBER KILLED IN THE CYCLONE IN BANGLADESH





66 IAM **NOT** A POLITICIAN, BUT A SOLDIER. 77

Idi Amin, in his first speech to the Ugandan nation, January 1971

IN UGANDA, GENERAL IDI AMIN SEIZED POWER from President Milton Obote in a military coup on January 25, while the president was out of the country attending the Commonwealth conference in Singapore (see 1979).

Sierra Leone in West Africa, and Qatar, in the Middle East, formally achieved independence from Britain in this year.

In March, a civil war broke out between Pakistan and its dominion, East Pakistan (modern Bangladeshi, Nearly nine million refugees fled to India. In December, Indian troops entered East Pakistan, following a surprise attack on Indian airfields. There was also heavy fighting in Kashmir. In a campaign lasting only 13 days, Indian troops crushed Pakistani forces in the east. On December 20, the independent state of Bangladesh was born (see 1972).

In Northern Ireland, the Provisional IRA stepped up its campaign against British security forces (see 1969). In August, the Northern Ireland government introduced internment without trial to stop the growing violence.

On September 15, a small team of activists set sail from Vancouver, Canada, on the ship Phyllis Cormack to protest against US nuclear tests in Alaska. They later adopted the name Greenpeace

The Walt Disney World resort officially opened near Orlando in Florida on October 1. It featured Adventureland, Fantasyland, Frontierland, Liberty Square, and Tomorrowland.



IDI AMIN [1925-2003]

Idi Amın became known as the "Butcher of Uganda." After seizing power in 1971, he ruled by terror-an estimated 300,000 people died during his reign. His behavior was both barbaric and eccentric: famously, he declared himself the "King of Scotland." Idi Amın's rule ended in 1979 after he was ousted by troops from neighboring Tanzania then forced to flee the country.

On October 25, China's admission to the UN boosted the country's international status. The US president, Richard Nixon [1913-94], sent his national security adviser, Henry Kissinger (b. 1923), to China for secret talks. Kissinger also began talks with the USSR, which led to a number of formal agreements, including one regarding access to Berlin.



British troops remove civil rights protestors from Londonderry, Northern Ireland, after the army opened fire on demonstrators during "Bloody Sunday." Among the 13 civil ans killed were seven teenagers.

BRITISH MINERS WALKED OUT ON NATIONAL STRIKE on January 9 after refusing a government pay

offer, Al. 289 pits across the country were closed. On February 19, they agreed to a new pay deal and returned to work on February 25.

On January 30, British troops opened fire on demonstrators in Londonderry, Northern Ireland, killing 13 people and injuring 14. The marchers were protesting against the policy of internment without trial. This day came to be known as "Bloody Sunday."

In the largest attack on mainland Britain since "The Troubles" (see 1966), the IRA bombed the 16th Parachute Brigade headquarters at Aldershot, Hampshire, on February 22, killing seven civilians.

President Nixon flew to China in February and met Mao Zedong (1893-1976), marking a new cordiality in US-China relations. In May, Nixon paid a state visit to Moscow to sign 10 agreements, the most important of which were the nuclear arms limitation treaties known as SALT I.

On June 8, South Vietnamese planes dropped a napalm bomb on Trang Bang, which was under North Vietnamese occupation. Napalm was an incendiary liquid that burned everything it touched. Images of burned civilians were shown around the world and increased pressure on the US to withdraw from Vietnam.

The prime ministers of India and Pakistan, Indira Gandhi (1917-84) and Zulfikar Ali Bhutto (1954-79), signed the 5imla Agreement in July, in the wake of the 1971 war.

The agreement reiterated the promises for peaceful negotiations made in Tashkent (see 1966).

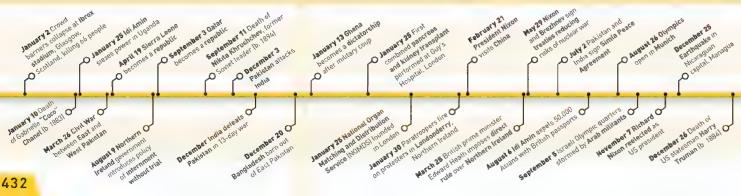
The terrorist group Black September, a faction of the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO), took members of the Israeli team hostage during the Summer Olympics at Munich, West Germany. They later killed

11 athletes, launching a new era of international terrorism.

New horizons

For the Munich Olympics, leading artists made 35 posters, including the one shown below. Their aim was to erase the memory of the 1936 games held during Hitler's reign.





11 THERE WILL BE **NO** WHITEWASH AT THE WHITE HOUSE. 77

Richard Nixon, US president, in a TV speech on Watergate, April 30, 1973



The White House, the official residence of the US President, was rocked by the Watergate scandal and the subsequent resignation of President Nixon.



Emperor of Ethiopia, Haile Selassie, had been crowned "King of Kings."

ON JANUARY 30, SEVEN MEN WERE CONVICTED of breaking into the Democratic Party's Watergate headquarters in Washington, DC and bugging it President Nixon, who had just been reelected, continually denied any connection between Watergate and the White House. However, Washington Post reporters Bob Woodward and Carl Bernstein brought to light the president's involvement in the bugging, which would eventually lead to his impeachment and resignation from office (see 1974). Their work on the "Watergate scandal," helped by crucial information from the mysterious informant, "Deep Throat," led to

the Washington Post being

awarded the Pulitzer Prize

Allende's reforms The Chilean president's sweeping nationalization and reforms resulted in costly welfare schemes and economic chaos in the country.

In a landmark judgement referred to as the Roe v. Wade case, the Supreme Court legalized abortions in the US. The ruling came after Norma McCorvey, under the pseudonym "Jane Roe," challenged the crimina, abortion laws in Texas.

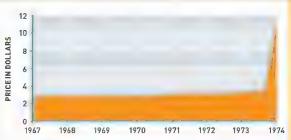
The Vietnam war was offic ally over for the US, when it signed a ceasefire agreement in January after months of talks in Paris.

Britain, Ireland, and Denmark became full-fledged members of the European Economic Community (EEC) in January, bringing the number of member states to nine. It was the first enlargement of the organization since its inception in 1957.

The IRA extended its bombing campaign in mainland Britain. On September 8, there were bombs in Manchester city center and at Victoria station, London, Two days later, explosions ripped through King's Cross and Euston stations. On November 14, an IRA gang was convicted of the bombings

In September, Chilean president Salvador Allende (1908-73) was killed in a coup led by his trusted ally General Augusto Pinochet [1915-2006], and backed by the US. Pinochet killed 3,000 supporters of the Allende regime, shut the Chilean Parliament, and banned all political activity. In 1974, he made himself president (see 1998).

In December, the Basque separatist movement, ETA, killed Spanish prime minister Adm ral Luis Carrero Blanco in Madrid, in retaliation for the execution of Basque militants (see 1959).



Costing dear When OPEC shut off oil supplies to the western nations that had supported Israel, it sent prices shooting up from less than \$3 a barrel to \$11 in a matter of weeks.

Heavy fighting proke out between Arab and Israeli forces in what came to be known as the Yom Kippur War, in October, Egyptian forces broke the Israeli line on the eastern bank of the Suez Canal. and in the north Syrian troops battled with sraeli defenses along the Golan Heights, seized by Israel from Syria in 1967. A peace

deal, signed on November 11 between Egypt and Israel, ended the strife. Following the war, the Arab o I-producing countries imposed an oil embargo on all the countries that had supported Israel. In October, oil prices soared around the world, from under \$3 a barrel before the war to over \$11 by early 1974.

THE OIL EMBARGO OF 1973 HAD A DRASTIC EFFECT on the developed world, leading to a long-term recession. Unemployment and inflation soared, and stock markets crashed globally. In Portugal, General Antonio

de Spinola (1910-96) led a bloodless military coup, ending 50 years of dictatorship. Known as the Carnation Revolution, this event ushered in a new era of democracy in the country.

In Britain, the IRA attacked the Houses of Parliament on June 17. the Tower of London in July, and a Guildford pub in October.

In July, Turkish troops invaded northern Cyprus following a coup in which President Archbishop Makarios, a Greek Cypriot, was deposed. The island was split in two parts, with Greek-Cypriots fleeing to the south and the Turkish community, to the north,

After years of war and famine in Ethiopia, Emperor Haile Selassie (1892-1975) was overthrown na coup, on September 12. General Tafari Benti (1921-77) became head of state

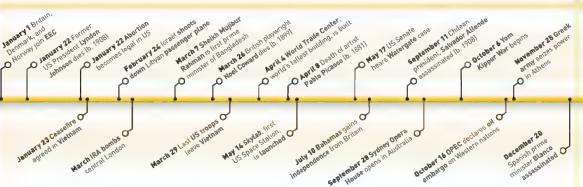
In the US, the Watergate breakin (see 1973) was traced to a Nixon support group. In July, the Supreme Court ordered Nixon to turn over the tape recordings relating to the scandal. He was impeached, and resigned from office in August.

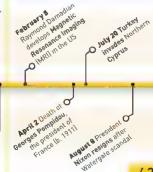
Disco, a genre of dance music that had started in the clubs of New York in the late 1960s peaked at this time with new music, polyester suits, and films such as Saturday Night Fever.

THE POLITICS OF OIL

The Arab oil embargo caused global chaos. The Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) switched off supply at a time when the market was already starting to suffer shortages. The crisis revealed oil as a powerful political weapon. Countries in the Middle East were seen to have acquired control of a vital commodity, and Western nations were vulnerable because they relied on oil imports.







44 VIETNAM WAS LOST IN THE LIVING ROOMS OF AMERICA, NOT ON THE BATTLEFIELDS OF VIETNAM. 77

Marshall McLuhan, media commentator, writing at the end of the Vietnam War

MARGARET THATCHER BECAME

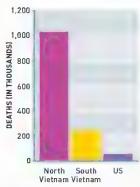
THE FIRST WOMAN to lead a political party in Britain on February 11, when she won the Conservative Party vote. In the Middle East, Saudi Araba's King Faisal (1906-75) was assassinated by his nephew, Prince Faisal Ibu Musaed.

Prince Juan Carlos was sworn in as King of Spain, two days after d ctator General Francisco Franco d ed on November 20.

In April, the Cambodian capital, Phnom Penh, fell to the radical communist movement, the Khmer Rouge, led by Pol Pot

They transformed Cambodia into a communist, rural society. All inhabitants of cities were expelled to work in agricultural communes. After almost two decades of

fighting, the Vietnam War finally



Vietnamese war casualties More than one million North Vietnamese troops died, compared to around 220,000 from South Vietnam, and 58,000 from the US.



Fall of Saigon

The North Vietnam troops (pictured) met little resistance in Saigon, but the final hours of America's presence were marked by chaos.

ended on April 30 as the government in Saigon surrendered to the North Vietnam forces. Saigon was renamed Ho Chi Minh City and the following year, North and South Vietnam were reunified.

Mozambique became independent on June 25, after a coup in Portugal ended colonial rule (see 1974). Four

months later, Angola also gained its independence (see 1976) Iraq stepped up its

military pressure against Kurdish rebels in northern Iraq. The Kurds were crushed with the razing of Zakho and Qala Diza

In Lebanon, Christian militia attacked a bus full of Palestinians in

Beirut. This started a civil war that lasted for 15 years (see 1990).

This was a year of global terrorism, as Arab terrorists held hostages at Orly airport in Paris; a German left-wing group seized the German Embassy in Stockholm, Sweden: and South Moluccan terrorists took over the Indonesian Embassy in Amsterdam, the Netherlands.

In November, oil began to flow from the North Sea from sources that British Petroleum (BP) discovered six years earlier.

> Microsoft was officially founded on April 4 by Bill Gates (b. 1955) and Paul Allen (b. 1953), starting the world of personal

US Purple Heart

computing.

A US military decoration awarded to the wounded or killed, 351,794 Purple Hearts were awarded during the Vietnam War.



the mid-70's as an angry expression of contempt for politics and society.

THE MARXIST PEOPLE'S MOVEMENT FOR THE LIBERATION OF ANGOLA

(MPLA) took nominal control of the whole country by February, and the new Angola People's Republic was recognized. This was preceded by intense fighting that also involved the National Front for the Liberation of Angola (FNLA) and the Jnion for the Total Independence of Angola (UNITA)

Antiapartheid protests in Soweto, South Africa turned violent on June 16. Demonstrators clashed with police and more than 300 people were killed.

40 - 71THE NUMBER OF DEATHS CAUSED BY MAO'S REGIME

Mao Zedong (b. 1893), the founder of the People's Republic of China, died of a heart attack on September 9.

Syrian peacekeeping troops entered Lebanon on 9 June. In December, after more than 50 ceasefires had been violated, uneasy peace prevailed.

The Seychelles gained independence from Britain on June 29, with James Mancham as president and France Rene as prime m nister of the coalition.

THE ARCHBISHOP OF UGANDA, DR. JANANI LUWUM (b. 1922), was murdered on February 16 for being an Anglican, and for protesting against the excesses of Idi Amin's regime (see 1971).

Steven Biko (see panel, right), a prominent black rights leader in South Africa, died in prison on September 12. He had been detained under the terrorism act. His death caused international outrage but an inquest cleared the police of any wrongdoing.

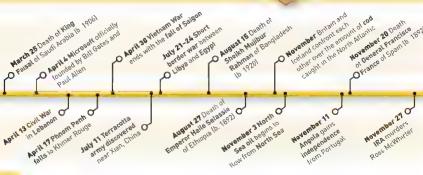
In Pakistan, Zulfigar Ali Bhutto's Pakistan People's Party (PPP) was accused of vote rigging. This prompted Army Chief General Mohammed Zia ul-Haq to depose Bhutto in a military coup on July 4.

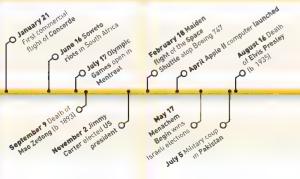
The right-wing Menachem Begin (1913 92) had a surprise win at the Israeli elections in May, ending 29 years of Labor rule. As premier, he initiated a peace process with Egypt (see 1979).



Fruit of knowledge

Apple Inc. computers went on sale this year The distinctive logo-a rainbow-colored apple with a bite taken out—symbolized knowledge.



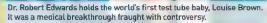






44 ALL EXAMINATIONS SHOWED THAT THE BABY IS QUITE NORMAL. 77

Obstetrician Patrick Steptoe, after the birth of Louise Brown





STEVEN BIKO [1946-77]

In 1968, Steve Biko was the first president and cofounder of the all-black South African Students' Organization (SASO), which aimed to raise black consciousness. The government banned him in 1973, but he continued to spread his word. On August 18, 1977, the police seized Biko, held him for 24 days, and tortured him to death. The Rand Daily Mail exposed their brutality.

Amnesty International, the human rights organization, won the Nobel Peace Prize for having "contributed to securing the ground for freedom, for justice, and thereby also for peace in the world." The movement proclaimed 1977 "Prisoners of Conscience Year." The following year, Amnesty also received the United Nations Human Rights Award.

ISRAELI SOLDIERS CROSSED THE LEBANESE BORDER on March 14, in Operation Litani. Thousands of Palestinians fled the area and hundreds died. Israel claimed Palestinian fighters were using southern Lebanon to mount attacks against civilian and military targets in Israel.

Demonstrators on the streets of **Tehran**, capital of Iran, had been shouting dissent al year, but in September, **protests grew** against the policies of Iran's supreme ruler, **Shah Mohammed Reza Pahlavi** [1919–80]. The challenge stunned the Shan and his generals, and rioters were attacked. Many people were killed and **martial law** was imposed in major cities.

Egyptian President Anwar Sadat [1918 81] arrived in Washington, DC for talks with President Jimmy Carter [b. 1924], in February. His visit represented a change in Egyptian foreign policy which had previously sought favor from the Soviet Union. Shortly after, Israelı Prime Minister Menachem Begin met President Carter. These initial talks paved the way for historic joint meetings at Camp David, Maryland, in September 5-17. Here, both sides signed the Camp David Peace Accord for peace in the Middle East, Sadat and Begin later received the Nobel Peace Prize.

Cambodia was invaded by Vietnam on December 25 in a lightning assault. The Vietnamese forced out Pol Pot's Khmer Rouge regime, but the war that followed continued to be a major source of international tension. Pol Pot's army was not completely defeated; thousands of his troops fled to the **Thai-Cambodia border**, where they were able to build up their strength, and skirmishes forced the Vietnamese to stay in Cambodia for the next decade (see 1991).

Former Italian prime minister Aldo Moro was kidnapped in Rome on March 16. The extreme left-wing Red Brigade, who wished to overthrow capitalist Italy, claimed responsibility and demanded that the trial of their leader, Renato Curcio, be stopped. The government refused, and eight weeks later, Moro's body was found in the trunk of a car in Rome

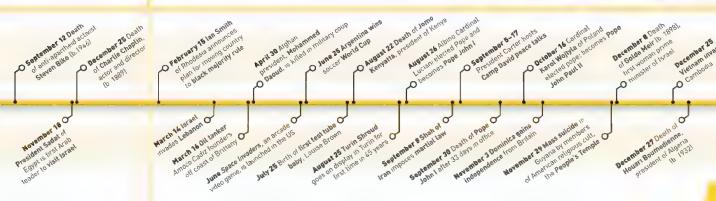
The oil tanker *Amoco Cadiz* ran aground on Portsall Rocks, three miles off the Brittany coast, when its steering mechan sm failed. The entire cargo of 1.6 million barrels spilled into the sea, causing an oil stick 18 miles (30km) wide and 80 miles (130km) long. Dozens of Breton beaches were polluted. Devastating scenes of manne animals covered in oil and dying were broadcast around the world.

The world's first test tube baby was born on July 25. Louise Brown was born in Oldham, Lancashire, England, with the help of gynecologist Patrick Steptoe, who had pioneered the technique along with Dr. Robert Edwards (see 1969).

Khmer Rouge fighter

Under Pol Pot, Khmer Rouge soldiers, often teenagers, controlled Cambodia. They were responsible for killing over 1 million people.





44 IN ISLAM, THE LEGISLATIVE POWER AND COMPETENCE TO ESTABLISH LAWS BELONG EXCLUSIVELY TO GOD. 99

Avatollah Khomeini, from his lectures on Islamic Government



Iranian women holding posters of Ayatollah Khomeini show support for the Islamic Revolution

Mass demonstrations brought the country to a halt.

rear sight

detachable

magaz ne



War casualties
Afghans paid a
heavy price for
the Soviet invasion—for every Soviet
who was killed or wounded,
20 Afghan soldiers lost their lives.

VIETNAMESE FORCES ENTERED CAMBODIA in 1978, in response to repeated border attacks by the Khmer Rouge (see 1978), On January 7, 1979, they seized the Cambod an cap tal of Phnom Penh and the Knmer Rouge were driven from power. Pol Pot, leader of the Khmer Rouge, fled to the jungle in Thailand and began a guerrilla war against a succession of Cambodian governments. On April 2, Vietnamese forces discovered a mass grave in the northeast-this was the first of many mass graves from the Pol Pot era to be discovered. It became apparent that between 1975 and 1979 Pol Pot was responsible for the slaughter of

Rings of Jupiter

An image taken by NASA's Voyager 2 spacecraft shows Jupiter's ring system, never seen before, being bombarded by tiny meteorites.

more than 1 million people.

China viewed the Vietnamese attack on Cambodia as a serious provocation, and, on February 17, Chinese forces invaded Vietnam Casualties on both sides were high, and each side claimed to have won the upper hand.

When Afghan communists took power through a coup in 1978, they found themselves pulled three ways: between the Soviets, the Americans, and the Islamic regime in Iran. In March, a resistance group declared a holy war against the "godless" Marxist regime and killed Soviet citizens in Herat, western Afghanistan. In the countryside, revolt grew against repressive government initiatives, and the Afghan army faced total collapse. In light of this, the Soviet Union feared an Iranian-style Islamist revolution. Citing the 1978 Treaty of Friendship, the Soviets invaded

Afghanistan on December 24. In doing so, they were confident of military superiority. However, the US nad been covertly training antigovernment forces, the Mujahideen (warriors), and the Soviets were met with fierce resistance when they stormed ınto Kabul. As the political situation in Iran deteriorated [see 1978], the Shah was forced into ex le. Ayatollah Ruhollah Khomeini (1902-89), a Shi'ite Muslim cleric, returned from 15 years of exile to jubilant crowds, and the Islamic Republic of Iran was proclaimed on April 1. Western influences were suppressed, and many who had

been educated in the West fled

the country. Young supporters of



The left-wing Sandinista
National Liberation Front
succeeded in overthrowing
the US-backed regime in the
republic of Nicaragua and took
the capital, Managua. This ended
seven years of civil war against
the Somoza government. The
Sandinistas established a
revolutionary government on
July 20, led by Daniel and
Humberto Ortega

Both the Irish Republican Army (IRA) and the Irish National Liberation Army (INLA) were active

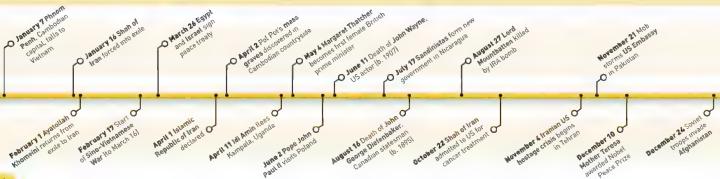
AK-47 Kalashnikov assault rifle The AK-47 became an iconic weapon during the Soviet war in Afghanistan. Used by both sides, Kalashnikovs were cheap and readily available.

this year. On March 30, shadow Northern Ireland secretary Airey Neave was killed by an INLA car bomb. On August 27, Lord Louis Mountbatten (a member of the British royal family) was killed by an IRA bomb blast. Hours later, 18 soldiers were killed in booby-trap bomb exp.osions close to the border with the Irish Republic. The deaths unleashed a series of civ lian killings.

Ugandan leader Idi Amin (1925–2003) was forced to flee the capital city of Kampala on April 11 as Tanzanian troops, along with exiles and the Uganda National Liberation Front, closed in. Two days later, Kampala fell and a coalition government took power. Yusufu Lule (1912–85), who had been driven into exile by Amin, became president. Amin escaped to Libya, leaving behind a country with its economy in tatters.

The **Sony Walkman** was launched in **Japan** on June 22. The first Walkman featured a cassette player and the world's first lightweight headphones. It cost US\$200, and sold out within a month.





WHERES THE HEIGHT OF THE ERUPTION COLUMN IN THE MOUNT ST. HELENS EXPLOSION

Mount St. Helens in Washington State erupted, with a massive avalanche in May, and a cloud of ash that screened out all sunlight as far as 250 miles (400 km) away.

ROBERT MUGABE WON A

SWEEPING VICTORY on March 4. becoming prime minister of Rhodesia. A Marxist guerrilla fighter, he was hated by Ian Smith's white-minority regime. On April 18, Rhodesia became Zimbabwe.

Parts of Africa suffered extreme deprivation due to famine in 1980. Drought, cattle raiding, and a breakdown in civil order caused a food shortage. The famine in Uganda is regarded as one of the worst in history-21 percent of the population died.

Smallpox was declared extinct on May 8 by the World Health Organization, 21 years after the global eradication program had begun. The last natural case of smallpox was in Somalia in October 1977, Around 300 million people died from smallpox in the 20th century alone.

The Iranian Embassy in London became involved in a dramatic siege on April 30, when



Smallpox eradication

A global vaccination campaign led to WHO declaring smallpox eradicated in 1980 Smallpox was a devastating Illness, with a mortality rate of 30%.

six gunmen from a group opposed to Avatollah Khomeini took over the building. They demanded the release of 91 Iranian political prisoners. The siege ended after a raid by the Special Air Service (SAS). Nineteen hostages were set free, but one died and two were injured in the cross-fire.

On September 22, Iraq invaded Iran sparking a pitter eight-year war, which destabilized the whole region. By the end of October, Khorramshahr, the largest port in Iran, fell to Iraqi forces.

Under President Tito's grip (see 1943], Yugoslavia had achieved internal peace. Tito's death, on May 4, combined with the decline of communist ideology, led to the weakening of Yugoslavia's unifying factors. Ethnic and

nationalist differences flared, and individual republics began pushing for independence.

A huge bomb ripped through a railway station in Bologna, Italy, on August 2, killing 85 people and injuring hundreds in one of the worst terrorist attacks in Italian history. Right-wing extremists were thought to be responsible.

Poland experienced a turning point with the Gdansk shipyard strike: the first political mass movement to emerge in the Soviet bloc. On August 30, the Polish government reached an agreement with striking shippard workers. led by Lech Walesa. It authorized the establishment of Solidarity, a new trade union free of communist control, Membership rapidly swelled to over 10 million.

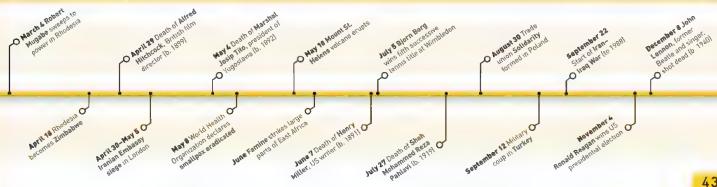
Mount St. Helens, a volcano in Washington State, northwest US, violently erupted on May 18, spewing a huge cloud of ash. It triggered an earthquake measuring 5.2 on the Richter scale: the north face of the mountain collapsed, and 57 people died.

Ronald Reagan, a former Hollywood actor and Republican governor of California, won the US presidential election on November 4, beating Jimmy Carter in a landslide victory. He would go on to serve two terms.

Iran-Iraq War

An Iraqı solaier watches an oil refinery burn during the Iran-Irag war. Oil fields and refineries were heavily targeted by both sides.







Demonstrators carry a banner reading Solidarność, or "Solidarity, the name of the first noncommunist Polish trade union.

FORMER ACTOR RONALD REAGAN BECAME THE GOTH PRESIDENT

of the US on January 20. Two months later he survived an assassination attempt by **John Hinckley**, who was obsessed with actress Jodie Foster, and believed an assassination of the president would impress her.

Pope John Paul II survived being shot four times on May 13 as he travlled through crowds in hs "popemobile" in St. Peter's Square, Rome. Police arrested Mehmet Ali Hagca, a Turkish citizen, who was sentenced to life impr somment in July.

A state of emergency was declared in Egypt after President Anwar Sadat was assassinated at a military parade. A group calling itself the Independent Organization for the Liberation of Egypt said it carried out the attack. Vice-President Hosni Mubarak succeeded President Sadat as head of state.



IF WE RESIGN TODAY WE WILL
BURY OUR HOPES FOR FREEDOM
FOR MANY YEARS TO COME. SEVERAL
THOUSAND PEOPLE CANNOT
OVERCOME TEN MILLION. J.

Solidarity, trade union, message to the people of Poland, December 1981

On January 20, Iran finally agreed to release 52 American hostages, who had been held for 444 days. This followed a guarantee from the US that it would release Iranian assets that had been frozen in American banks since the US embassy was seized in Tehran.

Iran also saw renewed political terrorism this year. The Mujahidin, a group of muslim fighters, mounted waves of bombings and assassinations. In August, both the new president Ali Rajai and the prime minister Javad Bahonar were killed. In October.

Ali Khamenei was elected president in a landslide victory.

Spain was in turmoil after an attempted right wing coup, led by Lieutenant Colonel Antonio Tejero Molina (b. 1932), who stormed

Spanish coup Colonel Antonio Tejero stormed the Spanish parliament, firing shots into the air as he announced a military coup The coup

collapsed within hours

the Spanish parliament along with 200 soldiers. Armed forces put down the coup on February 23.

Israel shocked the wor.d by blowing up a nuclear plant near Baghdad, Iraq, on June 7. They claimed it had the capabi.ity of making nuclear weapons to destroy Israel – Iraq denied this. In the face of union protests, the

Polish government declared a state of emergency on December 13, and placed leaders of the Solidarity trade union under arrest. In response, members of Solidarity called for a national strike [see 1982]

Brixton, south London, erupted into **riots** on April 11 after a black man was arrested by police. The violence spread to other cities where there had been unrest due to poor relations between black communities and the police.

Columbia became the first shuttle to fly into space on April 12. The maiden flight was piloted by veteran US astronauts John Young (b. 1930) and Robert Crippen (b. 1937), and heralded a new era in space exploration

Bob Marley (b. 1945), the international face of reggae music, died of cancer on May 11.

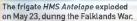
He was 36 years old. Bob Mar.ey and the Wailers was the world's most recognized **reggae band**.

AIDS (see panel, below) came to the fore in June after the deaths of five men in Los Angeles. Previously, no cases had been reported outside the gay community; it became clear that the d sease affected other groups The unknown condition came to be named Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS).



HIV VIRUS

HIV is a virus that causes Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS), a disease of the immune system. The HIV virus was discovered in May 1983 by doctors at the Pasteur Institute in France. The isolation of the HIV virus made it possible to develop drugs that could dramatically extend the life expectancy of those with AIDS, athough no vaccine has yet been found. At least 28 million people worldwide have died from the disease. Africa has been the worst affected area.



ARGENTINA INVADED THE BRITISH TERRITORY of the Falkland Islands in the South Atlantic on April 2. The sovereignty of the islands had long been disputed British prime minister Margaret Thatcher (b. 1925) sent a naval task force to liberate the islands. The subsequent conflict cost the lives of hundreds of Argentine and British servicemen, many of them through missile attacks on navy warships. The conflict ended on June 14, when the commander of the Argentine garrison at Port Stanley surrendered to the British.

Iran launched Operation
Undeniable Victory in March, as
part of its war against Iraq (see
1980). This marked a major turning
point, and Iran forced the Iraqis
to retreat. Within a week, Iran
succeeded in destroying a large



Agent a find of the state of th



66 A FLAGRANT VIOLATION OF INTERNATIONAL LAW. 99

UN Security Council, on the US invasion of Grenada in 1983

Palklands casualties
During the Falklands
War, which lasted
74 days, 255 British and 649
Argentine soldiers were killed
More than 11,000 Argentine
soldiers were taken prisoner.

part of three Iraqi divisions. Iran an president **Au Khamene** (b. 1939) rejected an Iraqi offer of a ceasefire and sent thousands of young Iranians to their death in

"human-wave" attacks that cleared the way for Iranian tanks. However, by the years end, Iraq had been resupplied with new Soviet arms, and the ground war entered a new phase (see 1983)





Israel invaded Lebanon on June 6, in an attempt to wipe out guerrilla positions on Israel's northern border. By September 15, the Israel army occupied West Beirut. On September 16–18, the Phalangists, loyal to Israel, killed hundreds of Palestinians in refugee camps. Defense min ster Ariel Sharon resigned after an Israeli inquiry stated he had failed

The IRA continued their campaign against British rule in Northern Ireland by exploding two bombs in London parks. The first, at Hyde Park, killed four soldiers from the Household Cavalry. Horses were also slain. The second, placed underneath the bandstand in Regents Park, killed seven soldiers.

to act to prevent the massacre.

Israel attacks Lebanon

Many cities were bombarded by heavy artillery during the Israeli invasion of Lebanon – an attempt to drive out the PLO King of pop The dominant pop star of the 80s, Michael Jackson released the album Thriller in 1982. It became, and remains, the best-selling album of all time.

Solidarity (see 1981), the Polish Trade Union Movement, was banned by the Polish government on October 8. This was greeted by

international condemnation and street protests. US President Rona.d Reagan put pressure on Poland by imposing economic sanctions Lech Walesa (b. 1943), the Solidarity leader, was released on November 12, after 11 months of internment.

Leonid Brezhnev (b. 1906), leader of the Soviet Union, died on November 10. He had served as general secretary for 18 years. He was succeeded by Yuri Andropov [1914–84]. During his leadership, Brezhnev had pushed for better relations with the West and increased Soviet military and industrial strength, but living standards rema ned poor.

The world's first test tube twins were born in Manchester, England, on April 28. The twins were conceived outside the womb after their mother underwent in-vitro fertilizat' on (IVF).

ON JANUARY 17, NIGERIA

announced that it would expel all resident aliens. Over a million foreigners were forced out. The move was condemned abroad, but appeared popular in Nigeria

Drought struck Ethiopia this year. Harvests failed and there were massive food shortages. The crisis was exacerbated by the communist government's military spending and censorship of the emerging crisis.

The US embassy in Beirut was hit by a suicide bomber on April 19. The US government believed the attack was carred out by Hezbollah, a militant Islamic group. Later in the year, terrorists bombed the French and American peacekeeping headquarters in Beirut, with extensive loss of life.

In the **Iraq-Iran War**, Iraq had begun using **chemical weapons**—the bluster agent mustard gas was deployed as Iraq fought back against attacks from the "human waves" of Iranian troops.

Vicious attacks were carried out against members of the **Tamil** ethnic group in **Sri Lanka** on

\$20 BILLION

THE PROPOSED COST OF "STAR WARS"



Secret hunger

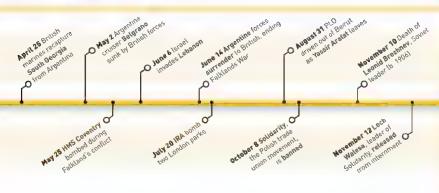
A mother holds her child during the Ethiopian famine. The Ethiopian government initially hid the famine from the rest of the world.

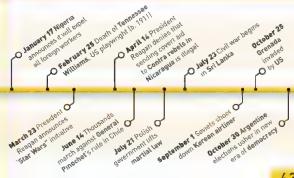
July 23. These followed a deadly ambush by **Tamil Tigers**, which killed 13 Sn Lankan soldiers. The year marked the start of **civil war**.

The **Soviets** were accused of **shooting down a Korean airliner** on September 1. They claimed the airliner flew into their airspace and did not respond to communication.

President Reagan had spearheaded a strategy to support anticommunist insurgencies bent on overthrowing Marxist regimes. In May, Reagan openly expressed support for the Contras, the Nicaraguan opposition to Communist Sandinista rule. In October, the US overthrew the Marxist government of Grenada.

On March 23, President Reagan launched his **Strategic Defence Initiative** [SDI], an ambitious scheme to combat nuclear weapons in space. Reagan's SDI became known as 'Star Wars.''







Arthur Scargill, leader of the National Union of Miners (NUM), confronts a battalion of police during the British miners' strike, which lasted a year.



Two billion viewers in 60 countries watched the Live Aid concerts

BRITISH COAL MINERS WENT ON

STRIKE from March 12 over pay and mine closures. The dispute lasted an entire year.

Police constable Yvonne Fletcher was killed outside the **Libyan Embassy** in London during a

demonstration on April 17.
Her death led to a **police siege** of the building.
Subsequently, the UK
expelled Libyan diplomats
from the country.

On December 19, China and Britain signed a treaty to transfer Hong Kong, a British colony, to Chinese rule in 1997.

An **IRA bomb** went off at the Grand Hotel, **Brighton**, on

Red ribbon A symbol of solidarity for those suffering from HIV/AIDS, the Red R.bbon Foundation was formed in 1993 to promote awareness about

the disease.



October 12, targeting the British cabinet who had gathered for the Conservative Party conference. Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher (b. 1925) had a narrow escape.

Major General Mohammed Buhari (b. 1942) seized power in Nigeria in a bloodless military coup on January 1, citing the government's corruption record.

Indira Gandhi (b. 1917), the prime m nister of India, was assassinated on October 31. The killing was carried out by Sikh extremists in response to an attack on the Sikh shrine, the Golden Temple of Amritsar. Ghandi ordered the attack, known as Operation Blue Star, to remove Sikh separatists, who were thought to be amass ing weapons at the temple. The operation resulted in up to 1,000 deaths.

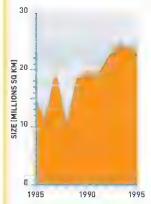
On December 3, a poison-gas leak at the US-owned Union Carbide pesticide plant near Bhopal, India, became one of the worst industrial accidents in history. The US president Ronald

Reagan (1911–2004) declared the withdrawal of peacekeeping troops from the Lebanese capital of Beirut, on February 7, following increased terrorist attacks.

TANCREDO NEVES (1910-85) WAS ELECTED PRESIDENT OF BRAZIL on

15 January, after 21 years of mititary rule. Democracy also returned to **Uruguay**, in March, and to **Bolivia**, in August.

On 25 May, hundreds died in attacks on Palestinian strongholds in Beirut by Syrian-backed Shi'ite troops. Prime in nister Shimon Peres (b.1923) withdrew Israeli troops from Lebanon, but Israe, held a 12 mile- (19 km-) wide security zone in the south. Later in the year, on October 7, Palestinian Liberation Organization (PLO) militants h jacked an Italian cruise liner, the Achille Lauro, demanding the release of 50 Palestinian prisoners held in Israel. The crusis ended after they



Hole in the ozone layer

This graph shows the average size of the hole in the ozone layer in each year from 1985–95. As a comparison, the area of Europe is about 4 million sq miles (10 million sq km).

55,000

15,000

* T

have died since

d ed within weeks

Bhopal gas victims

The Bhopal tragedy injured many thousands and killed 3,000 people within weeks. At least 15,000 are thought to have died subsequently.

Free in space

US astronaut Bruce McCandless floats free in space. He used a jet pack to fly nearly 300 feet (91 m) away from the shuttle Challenger.

Istudent 1 County of Sets that 1 A state of the state of

Searuary Ferry De Server Server State Control of the Server Serve





killed a passenger, on October 10, when the hijackers abandoned the liner in exchange for safe conduct.

The **Siege of Gibraltar** ended after 16 years, when the Spanish government opened the border, on February 4. The dispute over the island's sovereignty continued.

British scientists discovered a hole in the ozone layer over Antarctica. Their findings, published in the May issue of Nature, rallied environmentalists.

Live Aid rocked the world in July with two huge concerts held simultaneously in London and Ph ladelphia to raise money for famine relief in Ethiopia.



MIKHAIL GORBACHEV (1931-)

Mikhail Gorbachev became leader of the Soviet Union on March 11, 1985. He was the architect of glasnost (openness) and perestroika (restructuring). He built bridges with the West and renounced Stalinist ideas. He won the Nobel Peace Prize in 1990, but his policies led to the implosion of the Soviet Union.

KEY

Highly contaminated area

 Broad range of radiation



Nuclear fallout

Following the nuclear power plant accident at Chernobyl, radiation spread across Europe as far as Paris.

WITH THE IRAN-IRAQ WAR IN ITS SIXTH YEAR, Iran launched a surprise assault and captured the abandoned Iraqi oil port of Faw in February. Iraq was accused of using mustard gas in its efforts to hold off the attack

"Irangate," a scandal involving US president Ronald Reagan, came to light in October in the US. The Reagan administration had been selling arms to Iran to secure the release of US hostages in Lebanon. The profits of the deal were used to fund Contra rebels fighting the Marxist regime in Nicaragua. Reagan survived, but his chief of staff, Donald Regan, and national security adviser, John Poindexter, resigned.

US planes **bombed** military targets in **Tripoli**, Libya, on April 15. President Reagan cited self-defence to justify the move. Days earlier, US soldiers had died in a **bomb attack** at the La Belle disco in West Berlin, believed to have been ordered by Libya.

John McCarthy (b. 1956), a British journalist, was kidnapped by Islamic terrorists in Beirut, on April 17. On the same day, three British hostages were killed in retallation for Britain's support of the US bombing of Lbva Isee 1991).

Yemen experienced turmoil in January as power struggles within the Yemen Socialist Party [YSP] led to a brutal war between the north and south. Britain's Royal yacht, Britannia, helped evacuate British citizens.



Challenger badge

On January 28, the American space shuttle Challenger broke apart 72 seconds after take off, causing the death of all seven crew members.

The **Soviet Union** admitted to an accident at a nuclear power station in **Chernobyl**, Ukraine, on April 26. The accident was the worst disaster in the history of nuclear power. It released a high level of **radioactive contamination**, wh.ch spread to Europe.

Mir, the Soviet space station, was Launched on February 20, as part of a space city to house cosmonauts. The first crew arrived on board the space station on March 15.

On June 12, South Africa imposed a state of emergency before the 10th anniversary of the black student uprising in Soweto. The government enforced curfews and banned television cameras from filming "unrest."

Ferdinand Marcos (1917-89) was forced to quit as dictator of the Phillippines on February 25, after the military and a tide of world opinion turned against him. Corazon Aquino (1933–2009), the first female leader of the country, was sworn in as his successor.

Nearty **50,000 students**gathered in Shangha's **People's Square** on 21 December, urging for more social freedom

50,000

THE NUMBER OF STUDENTS WHO MARCHED IN SHANGHAI FOR DEMOCRACY



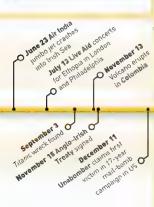
SWEDISH DEMOCRATS

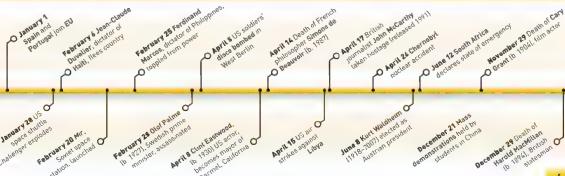
Olof Palme led the Swedish Social Democratic Party from 1969. As prime minister he initiated major reforms and was an avid supporter of women's rights, healthcare, and welfare standards. His party was also a forerunner of green politics. He was accused of being pro-Soviet, which some thought led to his death in 1986.

Students all across China held demonstrations in major cities, demanding **democratic reforms**.

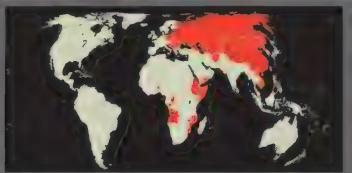
Spain and Portugal joined the European Union (EU) on January 1, taking its membership to 12. A new flag was also adopted as the official symbol of Europe.

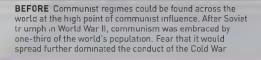
The Australia Act, signed on March 3, made Australian law independent of the British legal system. It also transferred control of Australian constitutional documents into Australian hands.













AFTER Today, there are only five communist countries in the world. China remains one of the most prominent, while Laos, Vietnam, North Korea, and Cuba also have communist regimes. Communist parties still exist in many democratic nations

SOVIET UNION

THE RAPID DISINTEGRATION OF THE SOVIET STATE SHOCKED THE WORLD

In March 1985, Mikhail Gorbachev became leader of a stagnating Soviet Union. He realized that the Soviet Bloc needed radical reforms, and tried to modernize socialism. The result was the total disintegration of the USSR, which transformed the map of Europe and brought about a new world order.

Mikhail Gorbachev was a popular choice for leader. He introduced two new concepts, glasnost and perestroika—"openness" and "restructuring"— and championed a more liberal, dynamic society. Although Gorbachev's popularity was affirmed when he withdrew troops from Afghanistan, non-Russian minority groups throughout the USSR agitated for independence. In July 1989, Gorbachev announced that countries within the Warsaw Pact [see 1955] could determine their own futures in openly contested elections.

East and Central Europe responded to Gorbachev's greater freedoms: in 1989 Poland elected to end communist rule, Hungary opened its borders with the West; and the Berlin Wall was torn down. When Gorbachev did not respond with force, Czechoslovakia and Romania broke free, followed by Ukraine and Armenia in 1990, and then Turkmenistan and Tajikistan in 1991.

To outsiders, Gorbachev was a hero. He won a Nobel Peace Prize and was feted by foreign leaders. But at home, living standards fell and he wrestled with deep economic problems. Gorbachev struggled to hold the empire together as his ministers deserted him and the clamor for independence in the Battic States became overwhelming. In July 1791, Bor is Yeltsin was elected president of Russia and emerged as a champion of reform when he saved Gorbachev from a coup by hard-line opponents in August. That same month, Yeltsin ordered the Soviet Communist Party to cease its activities in Russia. The Sovieti Union faced oblivion when Ukraine, Russia, and Belarus secretly planned to form a new union. His position untenable, on Christmas Day 1991. Porbachev resigned as Soviet president. Of the 1 remaining Soviet republics, 12 became sovereign states, and the USSR passed into history.

THE RISE AND FALL OF COMMUNISM

Magadan

Yakutsk

Svobodnyy

CHINA

Blagoveshchensk

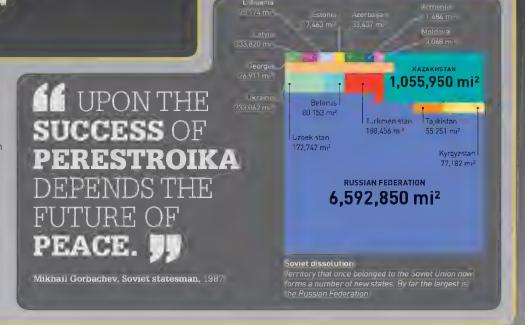
Vladivostok,

Sea of

(East

Communism was one of the most powerful political movements of the modern world, inspiring great thinkers and guerrilla fighters alike. It was supposed to offer ordinary people freedom from want and oppression, and it united Western critics of the capitalist system.

The great experiment, which began with the seizure of the Winter Palace in Petrograd in 1917, ended in 1989–91, as the Berlin Wall was torn down and the empire of the USSR came apart. China, Cuba, Vietnam, and North Korea still call themselves communist, yet the consensus is that, without the Soviet Union to hold it together, communism is at a dead end.





500 SH VA

THE DECLINE IN THE VALUE OF QUOTED SHARES ON BLACK MONDAY

The New York Stock Exchange crash on "Black Monday' saw the Dow Jones drop more than 500 points.

BILLION THE WORLD

POPULATION

IN **1987**

IN JULY, THE WORLD POPULATION REACHED FIVE BILLION This was double what it was in 1950, and a billion higher than in 1974. The population of the world was growing at a rate of 220,000 people a day Much of the growth was seen in parts of the world least able to sustain it. The concern about the social and economic impact of population growth led to July 11 being known as the Day of Five Billion Thereafter, July 11 became World Population Day.

Terry Waite (b. 1939), special envoy to the Archbishop of Canterbury, traveled to Lebanon, in January, to seek the release of hostages from Western countries, including the journalist John McCarthy (see 1986). However, he himse,f was captured by millitants and held in Beirut [see 1991].

In May, France was forced to pay \$8.6 million to Greenpeace for the sinking of their flagship. Rainbow Warrior. The vessel, which was to lead a Greenpeace flotilla protesting against French nuclear testing in the Pacific, had been sunk by an explosion on July 10, 1985, in Auckland harbor, New Zealand. A photographer, Fernando Pereira, was killed in the blast. The incident provoked an international scandal and led to the cooling of relations between New Zealand and France. Two French secret agents, implicated in the bombing, were imprisoned. France paid \$6.5 million to New Zealand as compensation and for returning its agents to French jurisdiction.



French compensation

France paid New Zealand \$6.5 million to return its agents. It also paid \$8.6 million to Greenpeace for the sinking of its ship, Rainbow Warrior.

On March 20, the drug azidothymidine (AZT) was approved by the US Food and Drug Administration. It was the first antiretroviral drug made specifically to combat HIV/AIDS. While AZT could not cure AIDS, it proved that the disease could be managed, and that HIV was not a death sentence.

On October 19, the **Dow-Jones** average in the US declined by 22.6 percent—the **largest** single-day percentage drop in its history. The next day, the London Stock Exchange saw £50 billion wiped off its share values.

Negotiating freedom

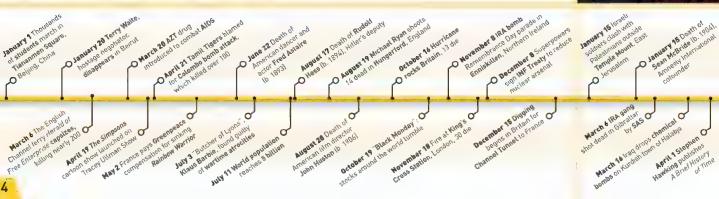
Terry Waite became a familiar figure in Lebanon. As a church envoy, he made many missions to negotiate the release of hostages held by Islamic militant organizations.

Stock markets around the globe also plummeted. The crash was triggered by fears about the weak dollar and the US trade deficit. It was aggravated by news of the US retaliating against Iran an attacks in the Persian Gulf by bombing an oil rig. "Black Monday," as it came to be known, was almost twice as bad as the crash of October 29, 1929.

Margaret Thatcher (b. 1925) visited Moscow in March, It was the first official visit by a British prime minister in 12 years, and marked the normalization of British-Soviet ties, During the talks. Mikhail Gorbachev (b. 1931), the Soviet premier. condemned the Brezhnev doctrine and called the "Iron Curtain" archaic, suggesting more liberal policies toward Eastern Europe. The next month, Gorbachev visited Prague, Czechosłovakia, and implied that the Eastern B.oc countries could be independent. In December, the leaders of the

USSR and US signed a treaty to reduce the size of their ground-based nuclear arsenal. Known as the Intermediate-range Nuclear Forces (INF) Treaty, its aim was to reverse the nuclear arms race by destroying all medium-and short-range nuclear weapons in Europe, capable of hitting targets at ranges of 300–3,000 miles (500–5,500 km). This was the first time the superpowers had agreed to reduce their massive nuclear arsenals.







46 READ MY LIPS: NO NEW TAXES. **99**

George Bush, accepting the Republican presidential nomination in New Orleans, August 18, 1988

THREE MEMBERS OF THE IRISH
REPUBLICAN ARMY (IRA) were shot
dead by the Secret Air Service
(SAS) in Gibraltar, on 6 March. The
IRA was planning to detonate a
bomb during a "change of guard"
ceremony in the British territory.
The event was to be attended by
the 1st Battalion Royal Anglian
Regiment, following a tour of
Northern Ireland. The incident led
to a wave of violence in Belfast.

This year saw the first documented use of chemical weapons in the Iran-Iraq war, when Iraq dropped bombs containing mustard gas and nerve agents on the Kurdish city of Halabja in Iraq, in March. Between 3,000 and 5,000 civilians died, and many more suffered long-term health problems. The massacre is known as "Bloody Friday" [see 2010]

On 8 August, a UN-arranged ceasefire ended the Iran-Iraq war (see 1980). Lasting eight years, the war resulted in more than 1 million casualties.

Throughout 1988, Palestinian Arabs of the **Gaza Strip** and **West Bank** continued a mass uprising against Israeli occupation of Palestinian territories. Known as "**intifada**", it took the form of general strikes, boycott of Israeli products demonstrations, and use of **petrol bombs**. On 14 November, the Palestine

Horsehead nebula

The resumption of shuttle flights, in 1988, meant that NASA's Hubble Space Telescope programme was back on track. Hubble would produce stunning images of the universe.

Liberation Organization (PLO) accepted the "two-state solution" (see 1947), officially recognizing Israel's right to exist

On 2 December, Benazir Bhutto (see panel, below) was sworn in as Pakistan's first female prime minister. At 35, she also became the youngest leader of a world nation (see 2007).

Mikhail Gorbachev's **perestroika** (economic and political reforms), and **glasnost** open debate), played a key role in ending the Cold War (see 1948). In a dramatic speech to the UN, on 7 December, Gorbachev announced unilatera. **arms and troop reductions**, and withdrawal of forces from Eastern Europe.

On 21 December, Pan Am flight 103 crashed at Lockerbie, Scotland, killing all 259 passengers and crew, and 11 on the ground. Evidence of a bomb instigated a huge investigation. Two Libyan intelligence agents were linked to the bombing, although it took over 11 years to bring them to trial.

George Bush (b.1924) became the first US vice president since 1836 to win the presidential election On 8 November, he claimed a comfortable victory over democrat Michael Dukakis.

South Africa's border war with Namibia and Angola had been ongoing since 1966. South Africa was under intense pressure from the international community to grant Namibia independence. They agreed to do this, but only if Cuba removed its troops from Angola. Initially the UN rejected this proposal, but on 22 December the participants met in New York where a bilateral agreement was signed by Cuba and Angola, and a tripartite accord, by Angola, Cuba, and South Africa.

In Apr I, Stephen Hawking [b.1942] published *A Brief History of Time*, a story of the Universe from the "Big Bang". The most popular science book ever, it was translated into 40 languages and sold more than 10 million copies.

BENAZIR BHUTTO (1953-2007)

Benazir Bhutto set up the Pakistan People's Party (PPPI in London after her father, Zutfikar Ali Bhutto, was assassinated in 1979. She returned to Pakistan in 1986 and served as prime minister from 1988–90 and 1993–96. Benazir was exiled in 1999 on corruption charges, but returned in 2007 for fresh elections. Two months later, she was assassinated in a suicide attack.



Hard of the state
Thousands gather during the Velvet Revolution in Czechoslovakia, a bloodless uprising that saw the overthrow of the communist government on December 29.

IN SOUTH AFRICA, F.W. DE KLERK (B. 1936) WAS ELECTED LEADER of the National Party on February 2. The party had governed the country since 1948 on the principle of apartheid. However, De Klerk was more willing than his predecessors to modernize the political system. On August 15, the incumbent president, P.W. Botha (1916-2006) suffered a stroke and De Klerk took over. Klerk began releasing prominent black leaders who had been imprisoned, including Walter Sisulu, a close friend of Nelson Mandela (b. 1918), one of the the leaders of the African National Congress (ANC).

On February 14, Ayatollah Khomeini [1902-89], the spiritual leader of Iran, issued a fatwa, or decree, calling for the death of author Salman Rushdie (b. 1947) and the publishers of his book, The Satanic Verses. The book was considered to be a blasphemy against Islam. Rushdie was forced into hiding, under armed guard, to protect his life (see 1998).

Later in the year, on June 3. Khomeini died ın Tehran. Hıs death was mourned by millions. Eight people were killed in the stampede and hundreds more injured while approaching the body to pay obeisance. The incumbent president, Ali Khamenei became Supreme Leader of Iran.

Vietnam promised to withdraw its troops from Cambodia by the end of September, a decade after invading the country (see 1979). In a declaration made on April 5, Vietnam also urged the world to ensure that the Cambodian civil



war was truly over and that Khmer Rouge leader Pol Pot [see 1973] would never be allowed to return to power again.

In China, a demonstration held in Tiananmen Square, Beijing, ended in bloodshed on June 4, after civilians were killed by the People's Liberation Army. Tanks were lined up in the streets to confront protestors, mainly students, who had been stationed there for seven weeks. The crowds, which swelled to more than 100,000, called for economic and political reform in the country.

Almost a decade after they had stormed the country, Soviet troops withdrew from Afghanistan in February. They left the economy in ruins. Many Afghans had fled,

Making a stand

The figure of a lone man in front of army tanks in Tiananmen Square, China, became a poignant symbol of the protests.

and civil war continued as the Mujahideen (Persian for "warriors") pushed to overthrow President Najibullah's Soviet-backed government (see 1992).

On April 17, Solidarity, Poland's free trade union movement, was legalized after a ban of seven years. It grew into a political movement, and in elections held on June 5, Solidarity won an overwhelming majority. After 45 years, communist rule in Poland ended. Solidarity formed a new noncommunist government in the former Eastern Bloc. On

100,000 PROTEST

3,000 killed

Tiananmen Square massacre The Chinese Army shot dead nearly 3,000 of the 100,000 demonstrators who protested in Tiananmen

Square in Beijing.

September 12, Tadeusz Mazowiecki became prime minister.

By the start of 1989, communist regimes had ruled Eastern Europe for 45 years. By the end of the year they had all been routed by extraordinary public uprisings Following the election of Solidarity in Poland, Hungary's rulers published a plan for independence. A coup in Bulgaria brought down party leader Todor Zhivkov. On

November 28, the Czechoslovak communist regime surrendered to the people. A month later Václav Havel became President of the Czechoslovak Republic in the nonviolent Velvet Revolution. In Romania, the incumbent president, Nicolae Ceausescu was removed from office and shot

Erich Honecker, leader of the German Democratic Republic. entered 1989 confident that the reforms in neighboring countries would not affect his country, but protests grew The Hungarian government demolished the electric fence along the Austrian frontier, part of the Iron Curtainthe heavily guarded border between the countries of the Eastern B.oc and the rest of Europe. By September, when the border controls were lifted, 60,000 East Germans were in Hungary waiting to pour through to the West. On October 2, a huge protest calling for reform gathered in Leipzig, and decided

COLD WAR ESPIONAGE

Espionage epitomized the Cold War. Intelligence gathered by electronic devices, satellites, and spies was used for military information and technology. The US Central Intelligence Agency (CIA), the Soviet KGB, and East German secret police, or Stasi [see badge, right], spent decades spying on the enemy and undermining rivals through covert action.



playwron vactavka May 17 Die O April 98 Hilles Jibail atadium di Dali 10. 1904) ending communities the no burn O April 17 Souldaries in May & Carlos Menen! Midna & Suking of pag Jet at Shiking or thouse

44 WE HAVE BEEN TOO LONG IN DARKNESS. ONCE ALREADY WE HAVE BEEN IN THE LIGHT. AND WE WANT IT AGAIN. "

Alexander Dubcek, Czechoslovakian leader, 1989



of Hungary was proclaimed on October 23, marking a new era in Europe.



to keep meeting every Monday until their demands were met. On October 9, the army refused to fire on the crowds Honecker was ousted from office on October 18.

After the fall of Honecker's regime, the leader of the East Berlin communist party, Günter Schabowski, announced on November 9 that the border with West Berlin would be opened for "private trips abroad." That night, 50,000 East Berliners rushed to the Berlin Wall (see 1961). The quards let them pass. The crowds were met by ecstatic West Berliners on the other side. The next morning, they started

On December 3, the US and the USSR met in Malta and declared the end of the Cold War At a joint news conference held on board the Soviet cruise ship, Maxim Gorky, President George Bush (b. 1924) and President Mikhail Gorbachev (b. 1931) announced plans for substantial reductions in weapons in Europe, Praised by those outside the USSR, internally it placed Gorbachev's position as Soviet leader at risk (see pp.442-43).

bringing the wall down.

Kosovo an autonomous province of Serbia, had been clamoring for independence since the death of Josip Tito (see 1980). There was increasing

The Wall falls

An East German border guard peers through a hole in the Berlin Wall, brought down in 1989, a potent symbol of the end of communism.



ethnic tension between Serbs and Albanians for control of the province. Serbs argued that they were being persecuted by the majority Albanians. When Slobodan Milosevic became

president of Serbia on May 8, he used this alleged persecution as a justification for stripping Kosovo of its autonomy and became a champion of Serbian nationalism.

On December 20, US troops invaded Panama in a bid to oust dictator Manuel Noriega. Over 200 civilians died in the fighting. A new government, headed by Guillermo Endara, was installed.

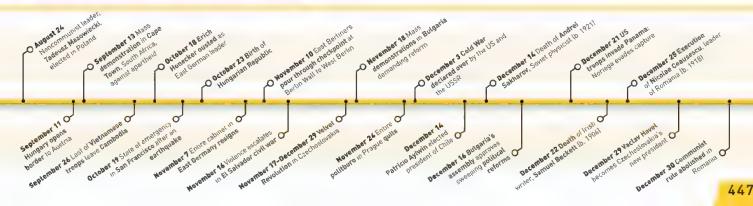
In New York Wall Street suffered a crash on Friday October, as a failed buyout of United Airlines caused share values to plummet. It was the second largest drop of the Dow

Galileo space probe

Named after astronomer Gabler Galileo, the probe travelled a distance of more than 4.5 billion km (nearly 3 billion miles), circling Jupiter 34 times.

Jones industrial average, a stock market index, in history, and became known as the "Fridaythe-13th mini-crash."

The US launched Galileo, an unmanned probe to Jupiter and its moons, aboard the space shuttle Atlantis on October 18. At a cost of \$1.5 billion, Galileo reached its final destination in 1994 after taking detailed images of Venus and the asteroid belt on the way.



I GREET YOU IN THE NAME OF PEACE, DEMOCRACY. AND FREEDOM. 99

Nelson Mandela, ANC leader



Nelson Mandela and his wife Winnie punch the air in a victory salute after his release from Victor Verster prison. He was held in captivity for 27 years.

A man tries to put out a fire at an oil well in Burhan, Kuwait. Iraqi troops had set alight more than 600 oil fields during their occupation of the country.

NATIONAL CONGRESS (ANC)

in South Africa was lifted by President De Klerk on February 2. This started the long process of dismantling the apartheid system. In sweeping reforms, De Klerk also announced that the outlawed South African Communist Party and the Pan-Africanist Congress would be allowed to resume legal political activities.

Nine days later, Nelson Mandela (b. 1918), the leader of the ANC, walked free after spending 27 years in jail

Neighboring Namibia became the 47th African country to gain independence after 25 years of struggle against South African rule. Sam Nujoma was elected as the first president in March.

In Central America, free elections were held in Nicaragua on February 25. National Opposition Union, a coalition of political parties backed by US funding, defeated the left-wing Sandinistas Violeta Chamorro

THE 30-YEAR BAN ON THE AFRICAN (b. 1929) became the first female president of Nicaragua.

> In the Persian Gulf, Iraq invaded Kuwait on August 2 The invasion was preceded by border disputes between the two countries, and Iraq's inability to repay money borrowed from Kuwait during the Iraq-Iran War (1980-88) On August 8, Iraqi leader Saddam Hussein (1937-2006] announced that Kuwait had become a part of Iraq. World leaders condemned the invasion. Soon after, allied forces led by the US were sent to the Gulf (see 1991).

> On August 23, Saddam Hussein appeared on television with Western hostages, mostly of British origin, captured in Iraq, He denied accusations that he was using these hostages as "human shields" against a potential US-.ed coalition attack.

Farther north, Soviet troops were ordered into Baku, Azerbaijan, on the evening of January 19 to put down a separatist movement by Azerbaijani nationalists The

War zone

Kuwait, a small

was annexed by neighboring Irag.

The seven-month-

ended after military

forces in Operation

largely air offensive.

Desert Storm, a

intervention by US-led

long occupation

oil-rich Arab nation,



LECH WALESA [1943-]

One of the founding members of Poland's Solidarity trade union movement, Lech Walesa was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 1983. In 1990, he became Poland's first post commun st president. He failed to gain a second term in office, as he had alienated voters with his erratic leadership style.

next day, thousands of Azerbaijanis set fire to their Communist Party membership cards.

Germany was reunited on October 3, nearly a year after the fall of the Berlin Wall (see 1989). Helmut Kohl (b. 1930) was elected as the first chancellor of the reunified nation

On December 1, the Channel Tunnel, the world's longest undersea railroad tunnel linking Britain with France, came a step closer to completion. The construction workers drilled through the final section of rock to join the two halves of the tunnel.

ON JANUARY 13, SOVIET TROOPS STORMED INTO LITHUANIA TO

suppress dissident nationalists. In the crackdown, 14 people were killed and more than 500 injured. Protestors had gathered to protect a TV stat on after a broadcast called for people to defend government buildings from the Soviet troops.

On June 13, Boris Yeltsin [1931-2007] became the first popularly elected president of Russia, inflicting a heavy defeat on the Communist Party. The win gave him a power base to challenge the incumbent leader of the Soviet Union, Mikhail Gorbachev (b. 1931).

A military coup attempted to remove Gorbachev from power when he was on holiday in August. Yeltsin organized a resistance and the coup collapsed on August 21. Subsequently, Yeltsin ordered the

15 separate countries as the world looked on in amazement. On December 8, heads of three of the Sov et Union's 15 republics. Russia, Ukraine, and Belarus, met to disband the Soviet Union and form a new union, the

Communist Party of the Soviet

Union to end its rule in Russia.

The USSR disintegrated into

Commonwealth of Independent States. On December 21, eight others joined it. After four days, Mikhail Gorbachev announced he was resigning as Soviet president; the USSR was no more.

Yugoslavia was also breaking up-Slovenia and Croatia declared independence in June. Serban president Slobodan Milosevic sent troops to both regions to stop them from seceding. The city of Vukovar in eastern Croatia was devastated after a three-month siege by Serbs, which ended in November.

In Northern Ireland, the main political parties held an historic meeting on June 18 to discuss the future of the province. Northern Ireland had suffered vears of sectarian violence and there was an overwhelming public desire to end bloodshed

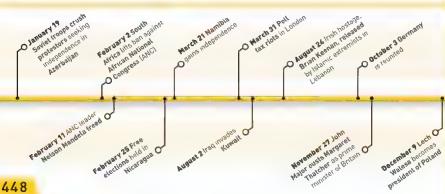
Peace talks were also held on the Middle East between Arabs and Israelis in Spain, on October 30. It was the first time in over 40 years that Israel had sat down with all its Arab neignbours to discuss peace.

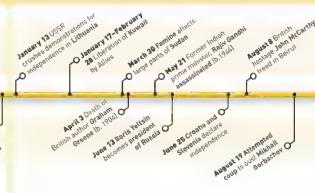
Elsewhere, the United Nations (UN) issued an ultimatum to Saddam Hussein to withdraw Iragi troops from Kuwait by January 15

MILITARY LOSSES (IN THOUSANDS) 20 16 12 А Coalition Iraq forces

Iraq-Kuwait war casualties The superiority of coalition forces is starkly illustrated by the disproportionately heavy losses inflicted on the Iraqi military.











Residents of Sarajevo, Bosnia, duck sniper shots at a peace march during the Bosnian War as radical Serbs open fire on them.

AUSTRIA HUNGARY SLOVENIA ROMANIA Voivodina CROATIA Be.grade BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA SERRIA Sarajevo • Por alle Sea MONTENEGRO BULGARIA Prist.na 5kopje MACEDONIA ITALY

The division of Yugoslavia After 72 years, Yugoslavia disappeared from the map of Europe after war and political upheaval led to the formation of six independent countries.

led to the formation of six independent countries.

[see 1990]. He refused to comply, killed by a bomb in

and on January 17, the US and coalition forces launched "Operation Desert Storm," also known as the First Gulf War [1990–91]. Kuwait was liberated after five weeks.

The First Gulf War left Saddam Hussein vulnerable in Iraq. There were antigovernment uprisings by Shi'ite Muslims in the south of the country and by Kurds in the north. During March and April, thousands of people were killed as Saddam crushed the revolts

In India, **Rajiv Gandhi** [b. 1944], the former prime minister, was **assassinated** on May 21. He was killed by a bomb in the town of Sriperumbudur while campaigning with his party for the forthcoming elections. A female suicide bomber from Liberation Tigers of Tamil Ee.am (LTTE), a guerilla group in Sri Lanka also known as the "Tamil Tigers," was later found to have been responsible.

GREECE

New Countries

On August 8, John McCarthy, a British journalist held hostage by an Islamic extremist group in Lebanon, was released after five years in captivity (see 1986). Later in the year, fellow British nostage Terry Waite, and Americans Terry Anderson and Tom Sutherland were also freed.

THE IDEA OF A UNITED EUROPE CAME CLOSER TO REALIZATION

when leaders of 12 European countries signed the **treaty on European Union** and the **Maastricht Final Act** on February 7. It heralded common citizenship, and common economic and defence policies.

The break up of Yugoslav a continued as **Bosnia and Herzegovina declared independence** on March 3. Serbs
living in Bosnia, however, resisted the move. **War broke out** and the

UN PEACEKEEPING

United Nations Peacekeeping emerged out of World War II as a way to place military personnel between warring countries or communities to stop fighting. UN forces were first used as an observer to monitor the armistice between Israel and the Arab states in 1948. Its role has grown substantially since then: supervising elections, checking human rights, clearing land mines, and intervening in failed states. By 1992, UN Peacekeeping forces had made 26 interventions worldwide.

6,000 THE NUMBER OF BOSNIANS AND CROATS HELD IN OMARSKA

DEATH CAMP

Yugoslav army under Slobodan Milosevic attacked the Muslim population of Bosnia. The capital, Sarajevo, came under siege from Bosnian Serbs. Supplies became short and people struggled for survival (see 1996).

In August, footage of **Serbian prison camps**, showing starving men behind barbed-wire fences, sparked outrage around the world. The camps, mostly in Bosnia, were part of Serbia's "**ethnic cleansing policy**" that called for the removal of other ethnic groups from Serb-dominated communities.

On December 20, Slobodan Milosevic was reelected as Serbian president. Prime m nister Mılan Pan c called for fresh elections, citing fraud. After nine days, Panic lost a parliamentary vote of no confidence.

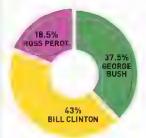
A.gerian president Mohammed Boudiaf was assassinated on June 29 at a rally in Annaba. Boudiaf had been instrumental in the Algerian uprising against France (see 1958). He had recently returned from exile to help the government combat the Islamic

Salvation Front, a fundamentalist party, whom many believed was responsible for the assassination.

US Marines waded onto the shores of **Somalia** on December 9. Somalia was **stricken by famine**, but extortion and looting prevented foreign aid from getting through. The US-led operation aimed to hold Mogadishu's airport to enable supplies to be airlifted to starving locals.

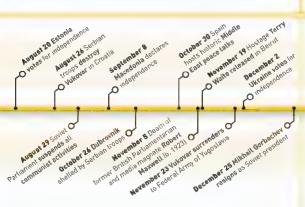
The Los Angeles police department was accused of racism and excessive force after a video of four policemen savagesy beating a black man, Rodney King, was broadcast in 1991. The officers were acquitted in a trial, triggering race riots on April 29, which led to 55 casualties.

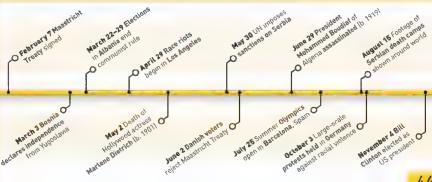
On November 4, Democrat Bill Clinton (b. 1946) beat George Bush (b. 1924) in the US presidential elections. Clinton promised to lift the US out of economic stagnation.



Clinton's victory

Bill Clinton became the 42nd president of the US by beating opponents Ross Perot and George Bush.







Prague, famed for its architecturally diverse castle district shown above, became the capital of the newly formed Czech Republic. The castle is the official seat of the Czech head of state.

THE SINGLE MARKET CAME INTO

FORCE across European Union (EU) countries in January. It gave greater freedom to citizens of member states to I ve and work in other EU countries and paved the way for a single currency, the Euro.

On January 1, Czechoslovakia was split into Slovakia and the Czech Republic, dissolving the 74-year-old federation. The creation of the Czech Republic. with its capital in Prague, and Slovakia, with its capital in Bratislava, became known as the "Velvet Divorce" following the Velvet Revolution (see 1989).

Russian president Boris Yeltsin [1931-2007] faced mounting

opposition to his "shock therapy" program of reforms, which he had initiated in 1992. The measures were aimed at loosening the state's grip on the economy and moving towards a market-driven model, but they were widely regarded as being cap talist and "Western." The Russian parliament tried to impeach Yeltsin, who responded with a decree dissolving the parliament on September 21.

Under increasing pressure from his political opponents, Yeltsin ordered parliamentarians to vacate the parliament building. When they refused, Yeltsin ordered the army to seize the building.

A series of bomb blasts rocked India's financial capital Mumbai (formerly Bombay) on March 12, killing 257 people and injuring 713 others. They were carried out by an underworld crime syndicate.

The Irish Republican Army [IRA] exploded a massive bomb in the City of London, the economic heart of the English capital, on 24 April. This came a month after an IRA blast in Warrington, which killed two children. Later in the year, on December 15, the leaders of Northern Ireland and Britain signed a peace declaration, aiming to end violence in the province.

Moves toward peace were also underway between Israel and the



Coup casualties

Russian president Boris Yeltsin seized absolute authority by storming the parliament in Moscow, ending a rebellion by hardline opponents.

Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO). They signed the Oslo Accords in Washington, DC in the presence of the US president Bill Clinton in September, Aimed at mutual recognition, the accords were preceded by secret talks between the two parties, encouraged by the Norwegian government

On Apr I 19, a siege at the headquarters of a US religious sect, the Branch Davidian, near Waco, Texas killed at least 70 people, including its leader, David Koresh, when it ended in a fire. The Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) had surrounded the building since February, when four agents with the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms (ATF) were killed while trying to arrest Koresh for illegally possessing firearms.

Mostar Bridge

A 16th-century bridge spanned the Neretva River for 427 years before it was destroyed during the fighting between Croats and Musiims.



responding to calls by their leaders to boycott the forthcoming national elections. The elections went ahead, and on May 10, Nelson Mandela became South Africa's first black president after more than three centuries of white rule. His party, the ANC (see panel, opposite), won 252 of the 400 seats in the first democratic elections in South Africa's history.

Refugees flee the civil war in Rwanda

and head for refugee camps in Zaire.

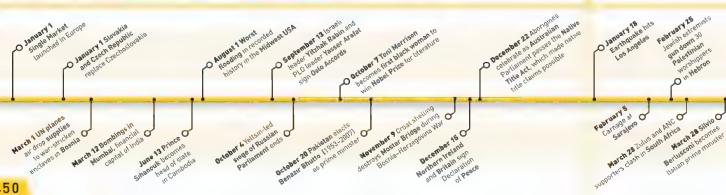
Elsewhere in Africa, the president of Rwanda, Juvenal Habyarimana (b.1937), a Hutu, was killed when his plane was shot down above Kigali airport on April 6. The incident catalyzed a mass genocide Between April and June, about 800,000 Rwandans were killed, most of them Tutsis killed by Hutus.

On July 1, PLO chairman Yasser Arafat (1929-2004) returned to the Gaza Strip after 27 years in exile. It marked the start of the enactment of the Declaration of Principles agreed at the Oslo Accords, signed in Washington, DC the previous year (see 1993).

Israel and Jordan signed a historic peace deal on October 26, ending 46 years of war. US president Bill Clinton witnessed the treaty between Israeli prime minister Yıtzhak Rabin (1922-95) and King Hussein at a ceremony in Wadi Araba, on the Israel-Jordan border.

On August 31, the IRA declared a ceasefire after 25 years of







66 ... THE GREATEST FAILURE OF THE WEST SINCE THE 1930s. 77

Richard Holbrooke, US Assistant Secretary of State, on the Bosnian crisis

armed struggle against British rule in Northern Ireland. The ceasefire indicated the IRA's willingness to enter into peace talks on the political future of the province. The Irish prime minister, Albert Reynolds, asked loya, ist paramilitaries to toe the same line. However, loyalists were suspicious of this declaration and feared that Northern ireland's position in Great Britain would be threatened, but in the end, on October 13, they announced their own ceasefire.

War continued in Bosnia and Herzegovina, and on February 5, a marketplace in downtown Sarajevo was devastated by a mortar bomb, killing 68 people and injuring a further 200. The international community condemned the atrocity, which



Brazil's Samba Boys Marcio Santos of Brazil holds the FIFA World Cup trophy to celebrate victory, Brazil, known as the Samba Boys, beat italy in the final.



Eurostar's maiden run

The high-speed rail service, Eurostar, which travels through the Channel Tunnel, linking England and France, made its maiden voyage in 1994.

was believed to have been carried out by Serbians.

On December 11, Russian president Boris Yeltsin ordered troops into the rebel region of Chechnya to prevent it from breaking away from the country. This Muslim-dominated region had declared its independence from Moscow three years before under the leadership of General Dzhokhar Dudayev.

On September 19, the US led an invasion force in Haiti to bring the military junta to an end and restore democracy under President Aristide, exiled three years earlier. No shots were fired.

On May 6, Queen Elizabeth of Britain and President Francois Mitterand [1916–96] of France formally opened the Channel Tunnel. Linking England and France, the tunnel took eight years to build.

MS Estonia, a car and passenger ferry, sank in the Baltic Sea on September 28—852 passengers died, half of whom were Swedes. An investigation into the accident found that stormy weather, poor maintenance, and high speed contributed to the disaster.

Millions watched in horror as the Formula One racing champion, Ayrton Senna, plowed off the track at the San Marino Grand Prix on May 1, in a fatal crash. A state funeral was held in his home city of São Paulo. Senna was a national hero in Brazil and had given milions to help the country's underprivileged children.



AFRICAN NATIONAL CONGRESS

Founded in 1912 with the aim of increasing the rights of black South Africans, the African National Congress (ANC) came to power in 1994, when Nelson Mandela was elected pres dent of South Africa. The ANC still enjoys majority support, but is troubled by internal power struggles between Thabo Mbeki and Jacob Zuma, the two successors of Mandela, and the challenges of poverty and AIDS.

THE CITY OF KOBE IN JAPAN WAS DEVASTATED BY AN EARTHQUAKE

on January 17. Measuring 7.2 on the Richter scale, it resulted in hundreds of deaths and over 13,000 injuries.

Barings a British investment bank, was declared bankrupt after an employee, Nick Leeson, risked huge amounts of money on the Nikkei, the Japanese stock market index. The index collapsed after the Kobe earthquake.

On March 20, Turkey launched a major military offensive, involving 35,000 troops, against the Kurds in northern Iraq. This was an attempt to pursue rebel. Turkish Kurds who had fled into the region and prevent them from setting up permanent bases there. The Kurds had been engaged in an armed struggle for a separate homeland since 1984 and had grievances over the lack of rights for Kurds within Turkey.

315 cases 254

The Ebola scare

An outbreak of Ebola occurred in 1995 in Zaire Of the 315 cases identified, 254 died, giving a fatality rate of 81 percent



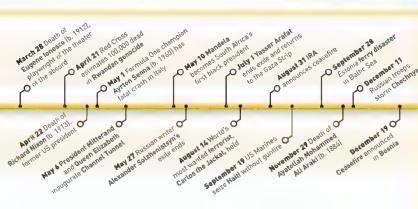
Oklahoma bombing

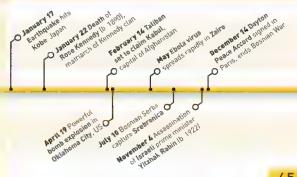
A massive truck bomb exploded in front of the Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building in Oklahoma City on April 19. It was felt 30 miles [48 km] away.

The Turkish government hold the separatist Kurdistan Worker's Party (PKK) responsible for more than 30,000 deaths over the course of the conflict. Repeated military operations by Turkey against the PKK have not proved effective and the conflict continues.

A powerful bomb exploded in Oklahoma City on April 19, killing 168 people. Timothy McVeigh, a Gulf War veteran, was convicted of the attack. The bombing was in reaction to the government's handling of the Waco siege (see 1993).

Srebrenica, a Muslim enclave and JN-designated safe haven, was overrun by Bosnian Serbs on July 10 and "ethnically cleansed." In December, the leaders of Bosnia, Serbia, and Croatia signed the Dayton Peace Accord in Paris, bringing three years of war in Bosnia to an end.





THE GROWTH OF THE EU



1957 The Treaty of Rome is signed, establishing the European Economic Community (EEC), with six members



1973 The Treaty of Accession: Denmark, Ireland, and the United Kingdom join the EU, giving nine member states.



1981 Greece becomes the 10th member of the EU. It had applied to join in 1975, after the restoration of its democracy.



1986 Spain and Portugal join the EU. The Single European Act is signed in 1987, aiming to create a single market.



1995 Austria, Finland, and Sweden join the EU, bringing membership of the EU up to 15 countries.

THE EUROPEAN

FROM THE RUINS OF WAR, A CONTINENT UNITED

Europe emerged from World War II impoverished, war weary, and politically unstable. Born of a desire for peace and unity that would make another European war unthinkable, in 1957 six European countries joined in economic union. Since then, the European Union has grown substantially.

The modern age of the European Union (EU) began in 1987 with the Single European Act, an attempt to unify Europe further and create a "single market" for trade. The EU works toward increased cooperation in areas such as the environment, transportation, and employment European citizenship and the introduction of the euro, a common currency, have made it easier to

work, travel, and do business with other member states, and the EU has become the targest economy in the world. Supporters of enlargement of the EU highlight this, and the benefits of political stability. Critics worry about immigration issues, the economic burden of supporting power countries, and the huge bureaucracy needed to run the organization.

17

THE NUMBER
OF COUNTRIES
WITH THE
EURO AS THEIR
OFFICIAL
CURRENCY

Iretand GDP: \$172.3 billion Population: 4,670, 776

People of Europe

The EU has over half a billion people, which is 7.3 percent of the world's population. It is less than half the size of the US, but its population is over 50 percent larger.

World copulation **92.7%**

፟፟ጟ፞ጟ፞ጟ፞ጟ፞ጟ፞ጟ፞ጟ፞

3 • 4 City living
The EU has a mainly urban population, with 75 percent thing in cities rather than in the countryside By contrast, only around 45 percent of Africa's

population lives in cities.

CHINA 1,340,000,000 Population comparison The population of the EU is the world's third largest, after China and India.

INDIA 1,210,000,000

44 EUROPE IS THE FORCE THAT PREVENTS HATE FROM **BEING ETERNAL**. WE MUST OPEN OUR **HEARTS** TO THIS NEW **EUROPE**. **JJ**

Jean-Pierre Raffarin, French prime minister, 2004

EU





Dolly the sheep, the first mammal to be cloned from an adult animal's DNA, in her pen at the Roslin Institute in Edinburgh, Scotland.

CHECHNYAN REBEL LEADER

Salman Raduyev was shot on March 6 and reported dead [he had in fact disappeared abroad for medical treatment] A ceasefire was signed between Russia and Chechnya [see 1994] on August 31.

Romanian elections were won by the Romanian Democratic Convention, bringing 48 years of communist rule to an end.

Civil war began in **Afghanistan**, when Taliban rebels seized Kabul on September 27, forcing hundreds to flee the war-torn city.

The Kurdish c vil war continued, and Iraq seized a city inside the Kurdish "safe haven" protected by

THE NUMBER
OF MONTHS
THE IRA
CEASEFIRE
LASTED

US-led troops on August 31. In response, America launched **Operation Desert Strike**, firing missiles at Iraqi military targets.

The IRA (Irish Republican Army) exploded a bomb in the Docklands area of East London on February 10, ending a 17-month ceasefire (see 1994), which had tried to enable both



BSE cases

Bovine spongiform encephalopathy, or "mad-cow disease", caused a major health scare in Europe. Most cases of BSE occurred in the UK.

sides to find a solution to Northern Ire.and's political problems.

US president Bill Clinton won another term in office on November 6. When Clinton reshuffled his cabinet on December 12, Madeleine Albright became the first female American Secretary of State.

Science fact met science fiction when Dolly, a sheep, was born on July 5 in Edinburgh, Scotland. Dolly was the first mammal to be cloned from an adult cell.



Online shopping

The online auction site eBay boomed in 1996 with clever technology and a forum for rating buyers and sellers. It is now a global phenomenon.

\$1,835,300,000

THE GROSS REVENUE EARNED AT THE BOX OFFICE BY THE FILM TITANIC

VIOLENCE IN ZAIRE ESCALATED IN

February, intensifying the misery of Rwandan–Hutu refugees who had fled there to escape the civil war in Rwanda. In April, rebel soldiers, mainly Tutsis, sealed off camps in eastern Zaire, where refugees were trapped in appalling conditions. Thousands were massacred. The government of Zaire collapsed on April 3, and Etienne Tshisekedi (b. 1932) became prime minister of the new government. As the violence escalated 56,000 Zaireans fled into Tanzania

Albania was consumed by anarchy during March and April, as law and order collapsed. When

Guggenheim museum

This museum in Bilbao, Spain, designed by US architect Frank Gehry, was opened on October 18. government insurgents began nearing the cap tal Tirana, those loyal to President Sali Berisha armed civilians in Tirana, opening up stores of guns and ammunition. The result was chaos, and foreign nationals were urged to leave.

Hong Kong was handed back to the Chinese author ties on July 1 after 150 years of British rule. The new chief executive, Tung Chee Hwa, formulated a policy based on "one country, two systems," to preserve Hong Kong's role as a capitalist center in Asia.

Diana, Princess of Wales, died in a car crash on August 31 in a Paris underpass. The news of her death was greeted with unprecedented scenes of mourning around the world.

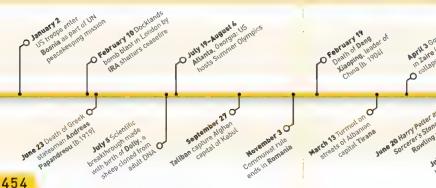
iraq refused to allow UN weapons inspectors entry in

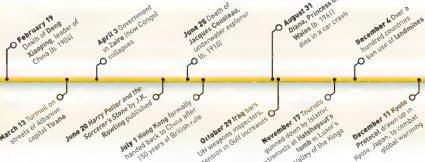
October. The inspectors had been sent in the aftermath of the 1991 Gulf War with a remit to destroy Iraq's nuclear, biological, and chemical weapons arsenal. This action provoked a diplomatic crisis which was defused by a Russian-brokered compromise.

In Japan, the **Kyoto Protocol** was signed on December 11. It committed industrialized nations to reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, principally carbon dioxide, in an attempt to combat **qlobal warming**.

The film *Titanic*, about the ill-fated voyage of the famous passenger liner that sank in 1912, was premiered in December. At the time, it was the most expensive film ever made, but also the most successful, grossing over \$1.8 billion. It also won 11 Academy Awards (Oscars).









Bill Clinton hugs White House Intern Monica Lewinsky the day after his reelection in 1996. The image was later said to be evidence of their relationship.

Police confront demonstrators at the WTO conference in Seattle, northwest US. The protests were against large corporations and globalization.

IN JANUARY, US PRESIDENT BILL CLINTON became the center of a scandal involving his relationship with a former White House intern, Monica Lewinsky, Clinton was already implicated in a sexual harassment case and was being investigated by independent counsel Kenneth Starr. The president denied the relationship. In December, he became only the second president in US history to

6.1 THE MAGNITUDE OF THE AFGHANISTAN EARTHQUAKE



was the first, in 1868), Clinton was . charged with committing perjury in front of a grand jury, but acquitted the following year.

A devastating earthquake hit northern Afghanistan on February 4. It killed an estimated 4,000 people, and left around 30,000 homeless.

The Good Friday Agreement was signed on April 10, It marked a major breakthrough in the Northern Ireland peace process. A referendum held in Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland on May 22 was overwhelmingly in favour of the accord.

Pol Pot, former Khmer Rouge ruler of Cambodia (see 1978). died on April 15. The Khmer Rouge had deposed him as leader and sentenced him to life imprisonment in 1997.

Eritrean and Ethiopian border clashes turned into a full-scale war in May, Both countries, among the poorest in the world, spent millions on sophisticated weaponry.

India and Pakistan went nuclear this year. India performed underground nuclear explosions on May 12 near the Pakistani border; Pakistan responded by carrying out its own tests on May 28.

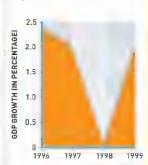
Japan officially entered a recession on June 12. It was the first time its economy had shrunk in 12 years. The news caused global stock markets to slump.

US m ssiles pounded targets in Afghanistan and Sudan on August 20, in retaliation for the bombing of US Embassies in

be impeached [Andrew Johnson | Tanzania and Kenya earlier in the month. America said one target was a base for Osama Bin Laden, founder of the Islamic extremist organization al-Qaeda

> General Pinochet, former Chilean dictator [see 1973], was arrested in London on October 16 by police acting on behalf of Spain, who alleged Pinochet had committed atrocities against Spanish citizens, Pinochet was deemed too II for extradition and released in 2000.

On May 1, Saddam Hussein wrote an open letter to the UN Security Council threatening "grave consequences" if sanctions against Iraq were not lifted. The attempts by UN weapons inspectors to verify the weapons arsenal in Iraq ended on December 16, when the Iragis refused to co-operate. US and British air strikes on Iraq, known as Operation Desert Fox. began hours later.



Recession in Japan Japan's recession was at its worst in 1998. It was caused by a drop in exports, weak domestic demand. and a fall in property prices.

A SINGLE EUROPEAN CURRENCY,

the Euro, was launched on January 1. Eleven European Union member states decided to adopt the Euro, which became a full economic currency in 2002.

The international community accused President Slobodan Milosevic of "ethnic cleansing" when 45 ethnic Albanians were found dead, apparently executed by Serbs, Kosovo peace talks ended without agreement on February 23 and a week later NATO forces announced they would escalate their bombardment of

Yugoslavia. The purging of Albanians by Serbian troops increased, and half a million Albanians fled Kosovo, Milosevic agreed to withdraw his troops on June 9, in response to unrelenting NATO bombing

Thabo Mbeki won the South Afr can presidential elections on June 2, succeeding Nelson Mandela. He faced huge economic and social challenges, including the terrible impact of HIV/AIDS.

East Timor, in Southeast Asia. asked for intervention from international troops after a complete breakdown in law and order in September. This followed a referendum, which voted for independence from Indonesia. Anti-independence Timorese rebels, supported by the Indonesian m litary, killed an estimated 1,400 T morese, and 300,000 people fled to neighboring West Timor.

A military coup in Pakistan on October 12 brought to power General Pervez Musharraf



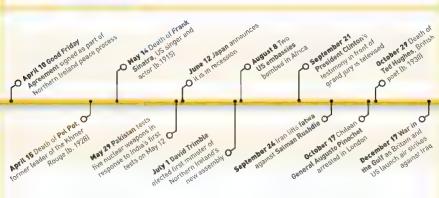
Solar eclipse A total solar eclipse occurred on August 11, 1999. It was watched by over 350 million people in Asia and Europe.

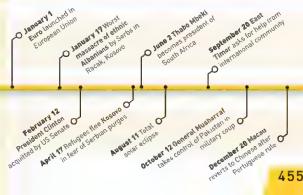
(b. 1943), who took the role of "chief executive." The international community condemned the coup and many nations imposed sanctions against Pakistan

The World Trade Organization (WTO) held a conference in Seattle, US, late in the year, which was delayed by protesters campaigning for environmental issues and against globalization. Demonstrators clashed with police before being dispersed.

NASA lost contact with its Mars Polar Lander shortly before its planned entry into the Martian atmosphere. The failure of the mission was blamed on a software error

Macau reverted from Portuguese to Chinese rule on December 20, after 442 years of Portuguese control, Macau was the last remaining colonial state in Asia. Edmond Ho Hau-wah (b. 1955), a banker, became leader of the new government.





A trader despairs at the fall of the Nasdaq Stock Market and the New York Stock Exchange when the dot-com bubble burst. The Nasdaq never fully recovered.



IN JANUARY, THE UN WAR CRIMES TRIBUNAL in The Hague sentenced five Bosnian Croat millitamen to 25 years in prison for a 1993 murder spree that emptied a Bosnian village of all its Muslim inhabitants during the Bosnian War (1992–95).

Opposition supporters from Serbia stormed the Yugoslav parliament building in Belgrade on October 5 using a bulldozer, proclaiming Vojislav Kostunica as the new Yugoslav president after discrepancies in September elections caused outrage. President Milosevic announced h s resignation the next day.

In 1991, **Denmark** and **Sweden** agreed to build a bridge connecting the two countries. The 10-mile [16-km] long **Oresund Link**—

running between the Danish capital, Copenhagen, and the Swedish port of Malmo—was

opened to traffic this year.

In March, stock markets around the world crashed when internet companies began to fail and the dot-com bubble, caused by speculative investment into internet-based companies, burst.

Antiglobalization **protestors** descended on Prague in September during meetings between the **World Bank** and the **International Monetary Fund**. The police presence was huge, and more than 600 people were injured in riots.

The first crew arrived at the International Space Station in November, with NASA astronaut Bill Shepherd as commander.

Millennium celebrations

Fireworks explode in a spectacular display over Sydney Harbor Bridge and Opera House as Australia welcomed in the new millennium.

Israel announced its withdrawal from South Lebanon in May, 22 years after occupying it. The occupation had become unpopular with the Israeli electorate.

North and South Korea held a summit in June, the first since the pen nsula was divided in 1945. The South Korean president Kim Dae-jung received the Nobel Peace Prize for his efforts.

More than 800 followers of a Ugandan cutt known as the Restoration of the Ten Commandments of God died in their churches in March. It is uncertain whether they committed mass suicide or were murdered by the leaders of the cutt.

The year ended in bloodshed as a series of terrorist bombs went off on December 30 in the **Philippines** They became known as the **Rizal Day bombings** because of the national holiday celebrated on this day.



First crew of ISS
The International
Space Station received

its first crew in 2000. The crew was composed of three men: two Russians and one American.



George W. Bush was elected president of the US in 2001. Here he shakes hands with Al Gore, the defeated Democrat candidate, outside the US Capitol in Washington.



THE REPUBLIC OF MACEDONIA WAS ON THE BRINK OF WAR

in March, as ethnic Albanian rebels demanding equal rights clashed with government forces. In August, NATO announced it would send a peacekeeping force to this former Yugoslavian republic.

The **US** experienced an unprecedented day of terror on September 11, when 19 al-Qaeda terrorists hijacked four passenger airlines. Two flew into the twin towers of the World Trade Center, another into the Pentagon. The fourth crashed into a field near Pittsburgh. Nearly 3,000 people were killed. These events left America, and the world, in a profound state of shock. The devastating impact of what became known simply as "9/11," September 11, prompted President Bush to declare a "war on terror." NATO met the day after the attacks, offering full support and invoking a Cold War-era treaty clause that stated when one member is attacked; all members are attacked

Only a week after 9/11, letters containing **anthrax** spores were mailed to several news offices and two Democratic US Senators. Five people died and a further

17 were infected. The suspect committed suicide.

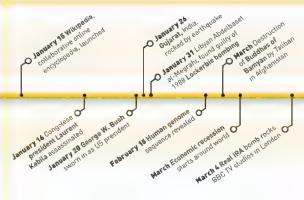
In October, the US and Britain launched attacks on targets in Afghanistan, where Osama Bin Laden (1957–2011), head of the militant Islamic organization al-Qaeda, was believed to be hiding Operation "Enduring Freedom" aimed to remove the Talban regime and replace it with a democratic government.

Large parts of the world were tipped into recession after the 9/11 terror attacks, and many in the business community were mourning deceased colleagues. Economic problems worsened when Enron, an American power-trading company, went bust in December in the world's biggest corporate collapse.

In December, Argentina plunged into financial ruin. The government announced that its foreign debt could not be paid back and billions of dollars in government spending would be cut.

Another attempted terrorist attack occurred toward the end of the year. **Richard Reid**, a British passenger flying from Paris to Miami was caught trying to light a fuse protruding from his **shoe**. Re d, an Islamic fundamentalist

Mart 1 10 Double County of the State of the





FEACEFUL TRANSFER OF AUTHORITY IS RARE IN HISTORY, YET COMMON IN OUR COUNTRY. WITH A SIMPLE OATH, WE AFFIRM OLD TRADITIONS, AND MAKE NEW BEGINNINGS. 77

George W. Bush, opening his inaugration speech, January 20, 2001



and supporter of a.-Qaeda, was sentenced to life imprisonment.

As the terrorist threat from at-Qaeda took center stage, the Irish Republican Army [IRA] made an historic announcement. On October 23, it stated that it had begun to disarm and had put some of its weapons "beyond use." In India, the state of Gujarat was

rocked by an **earthquake** on January 26, which reg stered 7.9 on the Richter scale. More than 20,000 people died and 400,000 homes were destroyed.

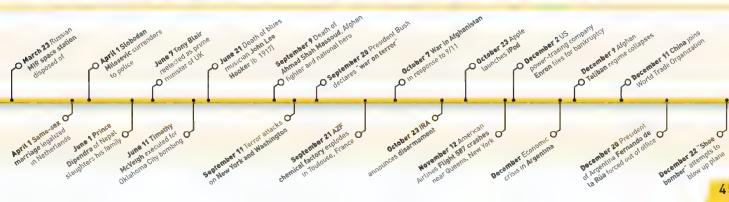
The free online encyclopedia "Wikipedia" was launched on January 15 by Jimmy Wales and Larry Sanger. By the end of the year, it held more than 20,000 articles in 18 languages. Articles are written by volunteers and can be edited by anyone.

The Human Genome Project (HGP) a med to identify all the genes in the human body. In February, the HGP published its first draft: a 90-percent complete sequence of all three billion base pairs in the human genome.

US technology company, Apple, had high hopes for its new digital music player, the iPod, which was launched on October 23. The device could store hundreds of music tracks, yet was around the same size as a pack of cards.

Terror attack

Hijacked United Airlines Flight 175 crashed into the South Tower of the World Trade Center and exploded, killing hundreds of people.





in Moscow, during a standoff with Russian troops.

THE EURO BECAME LEGAL TENDER at the start of the year when 12 countries in the Eurozone (see 1999) applished their individual currencies

Slobodan Milosevic, the former Yugoslav president, went on trial on February 12, charged with crimes against humanity. He chose to defend h mself, and the trial faced many delays due to his ill-health. Milosevic died in 2006, before the

President George W. Bush of America and President Vladimir Putin of Russia agreed to cut numbers of nuclear warheads by two-thirds each in the Treaty of Moscow, signed on May 24.

trial was completed.

In Moscow, a gang of heavily armed Chechen militants besieged a theater on October 23, and threatened those inside if Russia did not withdraw from Chechnya, Russian special forces pumped gas into the building before engaging the rebels in a gun battle-118 people were killed.

A nightclub on the Indonesian island of Bali became the target of a terrorist attack in which more than 200 people died.

Common currency

A new currency for 12 members of the European Union, the Euro, was launched in January 2002 It has since become secure as global tender.

Members of a violent Islamist group, Jemaah Islamiyah, were convicted of the attack.

US-led forces began the first large-scale campaign against the Taliban in Afghanistan—Operation Anaconda began in March.

The US journalist Daniel Pearl was kidnapped in January in Karachi, Pakistan. Pearl was investigating extremist Muslim groups. His ransom demanded the release and return to Pakistan of prisoners from Guantanamo Bay, a US prison camp in Cuba. Pearl's body was found in May.

India and Pakistan came close to war in May, following a major terrorist attack on the Indian parliament in 2001, which India claimed was carried out by Pak stan-based m litant groups fighting Indian rule in Kashmir, north India Both countries positioned troops either side of the international border with Kashmir.

Tamil rebels signed a ceasefire with the Sri Lankan government in February as part of a Norwegian-led initiative that ended 19 years of civil war.

Sierra Leone in West Africa emerged from a decade of civil war with the help of a strong diplomatic and military presence from Britain, its former colonial ruler.

The 26-year civil war in Angola ended in April when a ceasefire was agreed between the Angolan Army and UNITA [National Union for the Total Independence of Angola). The civil war had been ongoing since independence from Portugal in 1975.

The African Union replaced the Organization of African Unity in July. The new union was intended to reflect the different challenges facing the continent.

66 WE, ... TRUE OWNERS OF THIS LAND. SHALL NOT BUDGE, THE LAND IS OURS. "

Robert Mugabe, president of Zimbabwe, December 2002

Robert Mugabe, president of Zimbabwe, ordered white farmers to leave as part of his policy on land redistribution to the black populace. The declaration was defied by

THE BEGINNING OF THE YEAR

was marred by tragedy when the US space shuttle Columbia disintegrated as it reentered the Earth's atmosphere. All seven crew members were killed. An investigation confirmed that a heat shield had malfunctioned on takeoff, causing it to break up upon reentry.

The last commercial flight of Concorde, the supersonic aircraft, was made in October. Concorde was given an emotional farewell at Heathrow airport in London, England. It had flown for 27 years but spiraling costs and dwindling ticket sales led to its demise

Yugoslavia voted to end its existence in February, becoming Serbia and Montenegro. The Yugoslavian Federation had existed for 74 years, but had lost its other four republics in

Speedy exit

The supersonic airliner Concorde retired in 2002. Concorde was an international icon and epitomized the advance of modern technology.



O May 18 Independence of by Ports February 12 Trial October 23-24 Stepent Warch 1 Operati APRIL 19 Attempted Arti 14 Wite Lubres of New Strong Irad by US and March 20 Inva inds in Angola

Doctors and healthcare workers attend a symposium on Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS) in Hong Kong.

IN REMARKABLE WOME JOIN LINO

Star power

Arnold Schwarzenegger, former movie star, greets supporters during his election campaign for governor of California in the US in 2003.

a series of bloody conflicts throughout the 1990s.

The treaty establishing a Constitution for Europe was approved in June. It aimed to create a consolidated constitution for the European Union (EU.) It was to replace the existing European Union treaties with a simplified single text, and would

create an EU president and foreign minister.

Arnold Schwarzenegger, a former actor famous for play ng the "Terminator" in Hollywood movies, became governor of California n October

Istanbul, Turkey, was rocked by two bombs on November 20, which targeted the British consulate and the headquarters of the British-owned HSBC bank. The explosions claimed 60 lives and were linked to al-Qaeda.

Iraq's regime crumbled on March 20 when US-led troops invaded and toppled Saddam Hussein's government. They argued that Iraq was hiding weapons of mass destruction (WMD). This triggered years of civil conflict in raq between rival rel gious factions. The war was hugely controversial and many questioned its legality. As Western troops began losing their lives, extensive media coverage fanned the flames of public

MILLION

THE NUMBER OF

PEOPLE WHO FLEW

44 WE HAVE CONQUERED THE SARS EPIDEMIC IN 2003. J.

Wen Jiabao, Premier of China



discontent. **Mass protests** were held all over the world.

Neighboring Iran ended the year with an earthquake in the southeast, which devastated the ancient city of Bam. On the UNESCO list of World Heritage Sites, the city was more than 2,000 years old. The earthquake killed more than 26,000 people. The US offer of aid helped improve relations between the two nations.

Civil war erupted in the western region of Darfur, Sudan, as rebels rose up against the government, cla ming the region was being neglected by the authorities in the capital, Khartoum. So far in this civil war, an estimated 200,000 people have died, and 2.5 m (Lion have fled to refugee camps.

A virus made headlines around the world and caused considerable panic. Severe Acute Respiratory Fall from grace

A statue of Saddam Hussein in Baghdad, Iraq is toppled from its plinth by Iraqi civilians, aided by US marines.

Syndrome (SARS) is a disease found in humans, which is highly infectious and can be fatal. In 2003, an outbreak spread from China to 37 other countries. Governments took rigorous measures to contain the virus.

Camera phones, which can make calls and take photographs, came into their own this year. They had a profound social impact. Used for surveillance, news gathering, but also enabling voyeurism, they ignited debates about privacy. Some countries banned their use.

WITH CONCORDE relations between the two nations. panic. Severe Acute Respirate panic. Severe Acute Respirate panic
And the state of t



Afghan citizens in Kabul wait in line to vote at the Jaffaria Mosque, in the first presidential elections since the overthrow of the Taliban government.

THE NEW AFGHAN CONSTITUTION was signed in the capital Kabul on January 26. Hamid Karzai, leader of the transitional government, was officially declared the winner of Afghanistan's presidential election on November 3. The result of the election had been delayed due to an investigation

into voting irregularities. In April, the CBS news program "Sixty Minutes" broadcast shocking images in the US showing abuse of prisoners at Abu Ghraib in Irag by members of the US military police. President George W. Bush issued an apology. Bush was reelected for a second term as US president on November 2. He portrayed himself as a strong leader in a time of war. On October 29, Arabic TV station

al-Jazeera aired a video in which Osama Bin Laden threatened fresh attacks on the US. The video was Bin Laden's clearest

istatement of responsibility for the terror attacks of 9/11.

US and Iraqi forces stormed into western areas of Fallujah, Iraq a rebel stronghold, early on November 8. The aim was to put an end to guerrilla control of the Sunni Muslim city.

The European Union (EU) grew on May 1, as ten more countries joined. It was the largest single enlargement in its history, Many of the new member states were former Eastern Bloc countries.

Chechen president Akhmad Kadyrov died in an explosion at a stadium in Grozny, the capital of Chechnya, on May 9. The assassination, during a parade, was thought to be the work of Islamic militants.

Trouble continued in Chechnya when separatists stormed a school in Beslan, North Ossetia, on September 1. They held children and staff hostage for

1,100 TAKEN HOSTAGE 331

KILLED

Beslan crisis

A group of armed Chechen separatists took more than 1,000 people hostage at a Russian school -331 died, many of them children.

three days-hundreds of hostages died, including 186 children.

Spain also experienced terrorist attacks when explosions tore through three Madrid train stat ons on March 11, kill ng 191 Al-Qaeda claimed responsibility

The Summer Olympic Games were held in Athens, Greece, birthplace of the ancient games, for the first time since 1896. The US won the most medals-103 in total.

An earthquake under the Indian Ocean near the Indonesian island of Sumatra on December 26 unleashed a series of killer waves, tsunami, that sped across the sea. More than 200,000 people died and millions made homeless in 11 countries, making this the most destructive tsunami in history.



Tsunami waves traveled 1,000 miles (1,600 km) across the Indian Ocean in only 90 minutes. They caused a massive amount of damage.



in which 80 percent of the city was flooded.

YASSIR ARAFAT DIED IN 2004.

and the leader of the Palestine Liberation Army, Rawhi Fattouh, became interim president of the Palestinian Authority. Jnder Palestinian law he held the post for 60 days until elections were held. Mahmoud Abbas became the new president on January 6. Abbas and the Israeli prime minister, Ariel Sharon, announced a ceasefire on February 8. It was seen as the best chance for peace in the region in many years.

The former Lebanese prime minister Rafik Hariri was kılled by a suicide bomb in west Beirut on February 14. Hariri had been planning to make a comeback in forthcoming elections. He had called on Syria to cease its involvement in Lebanese affairs-Syr a denied any involvement in his death. The assassination put further

pressure on Syria to remove their troops from Lebanon. On 26 April, they announced that they had withdrawn. This was regarded as an historic day in the Middle East.

Former leader of Iraq, Saddam Hussein, went on trial in October, nearly two years after his capture, for atrocities he carried out during his rule. He refused to acknowledge the authority of the court trying him, and claimed that he was not quilty. Hussein was sentenced to death and executed in 2006.

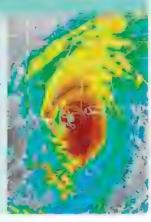
Four explosions ripped across



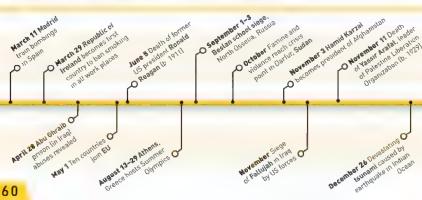
George W. Bush, US president, surveying the damage to New Orleans, August 31, 2005

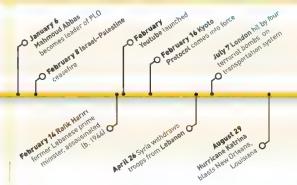
EXTREME WEATHER

Weather became increasingly wild in the 2000s. Hurr cane Katrina (pictured) in 2005 was only one of an unprecedented series of nurricanes and tropical storms. Other weather phenomena included record levels of rainfall, melting icecaps, and severe drought, all contributing to increased concerns about the prospect of global warming. The forecast is for more extreme weather, disrupting lifestyles, making animal species extinct, and threatening human lives.









44 FUTURE GENERATIONS MAY WELL ASK THEMSELVES. WHAT WERE OUR PARENTS THINKING? ""

Al Gore, US politician, An Inconvenient Truth, 2006



Weeks after the al-Qaeda attack on the London transport system, the provisional IRAthe paramilitary wing of the Irish Republican Army-announced it was ceasing its armed campaign on July 28. Two months later there was a verification statement from the independent arms decommissioning body that the IRA had put all its weapons beyond use.

The Kyoto accord came into force seven years after it was first agreed (see 1997). It aimed to curb the air pollution blamed for global warming. The US. the world's top polluter, did not sign up, as the protocol was not thought to be in the best interest of the American economy.

Hurricane Katrina hit New Orleans in the US, on August 29 causing unprecedented damage. The hurricane also battered large swathes of the Louisiana and Mississippi coastlines, leaving two oil rigs adrift in the Gulf of Mexico and causing destruction estimated at \$26 billion.

YouTube, a video-sharing website, was launched in February and soon grew into one of the most popular websites on the internet. After only a year 100 million videos were being viewed every day.

THE BASQUE SEPARATIST GROUP

ETA declared a permanent ceasefire on March 22. They aimed to pursue independence for the Basque region through

a democratic process. Montenegro became a

sovereign state on June 3 after a referendum in which just over 55 percent of the populace voted for independence. It meant the end of the former Union of Serbia and Montenegro, created only three years earlier from the former Yugoslavia (see 2003).

Iran announced that it had produced the enriched uranium needed to make nuclear fuel. It insisted this was for generating nuclear power, but the West was concerned that Iran was making a nuclear bomb.

Power generator

The building of the world's largest hydroelectric installation, the Three Gorges Dam, was completed in 2006, in China.

Another nuclear power, North Korea, announced it had tested a nuclear weapon on October 9, provoking severe international

Construction began on the Freedom Tower in New York on April 26. The skyscraper was to replace the twin towers destroyed in the 9/11 attacks (see 2001).

Seven bombs exploded on the suburban railway of Mumbai, India, on July 11. Over 200 lost their lives. Tension between India and Pakistan increased when evidence suggested that the Pakistan: intelligence agency was involved in the attacks.

The Three Gorges Dam in China was completed on May 20. At 1.4 miles (2.3km) long, it is one of the world's largest dams, and one of the most controversial public works in modern times. The dam was engineered to prevent flooding along the Yangtze River, but had a huge social and ecological impact.

condemnation.

BUI GARIA AND ROMANIA joined the European Union on January 1. They took the membership of the group from 25 to 27 member states.

in Karachi before elections.

Direct rule over Northern Ireland by London officially ended on

May 8. Democratic Unionist Party leader lan Paisley and Sinn Fein's Martin McGuinness were sworn in as first and deputy first ministers of the new executive.

Iranian forces captured 15 British sailors on March 23. The sailors were accused of entering Iranian waters and were held prisoner for 11 days.

Nawaz Sharif, former prime minister of Pakistan, returned home from exile in August, yow na

66 I PUT **MY LIFE** IN **DANGER** AND CAME HERE BECAUSE I BELIEVE MY **COUNTRY** TO BE IN DANGER.

Benazir Bhutto, Pakistani politician, in a speech shortly before her assassination



A new type of multimedia phone, the Phone connects to the internet via a touch screen. It was launched in January by US technology company Apple.

to end the "dictatorship" of Pres dent Musharraf. Within weeks he was deported to Saudi Arabia. Another former leader of Pakistan, Benazir Bhutto.

was assassinated on December 27 during a political rally. Islamist militants were thought to be respons ble.

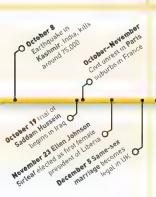
On December 24 Nepal announced that it would abol sh its monarchy after elections. which were to be held in 2008 Some parties had refused to serve in government until Nepal became a republic.

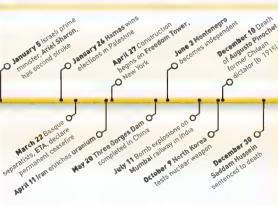
A major scientific breakthough was made when the first artificial sperm was created in April. It was grown from human bone marrow samples in a laboratory in Newcastle, England.

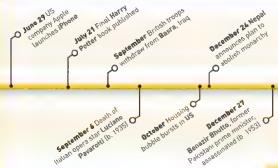
The mysterious dark matter that makes up a quarter of the universe was revealed in May by a 3D map made by the Hubble telescope. It helped explain how the universe was formed.

The final book in the Harry Potter series by J.K. Rowling was released on July. Harry Potter and the Deathly Hallows became the fastest selling book of all time.









SECONDS USAIN BOLT'S RECORD IN THE 100M



Usain Bolt became the fastest man on Earth when he sprinted his way to a new 100m world record at the Summer Olympics in Beijing.

THIS WAS THE YEAR OF "BLACK MONDAYS" in the world of finance. On Monday, January 21, the London Stock Exchange experienced a dramatic fall in overall value. On Monday, September 15, the US investment firm Lehman Brothers declared bankruptcy, and on the US stock market the Dow Jones Industrial Average lost 4.4 percent of its value. On Monday, September 29, there was a 7-percent drop in the Dow.



BARACK OBAMA [1961-]

Democrat Barack Hussein Obama made history when he was elected to the White House as the 44th President of the JS. Born in Hawai, he is the first African-American to ho.d the office, and gained admirers for his relaxed charm and stirring oratory. However, his first year met with fierce opposition as he attempted to change the American healthcare system, tackle climate change, and reach new agreements on nuclear disarmament.

The Australian prime minister Kevin Rudd (b. 1957) made an officia. apology for years of mistreatment inflicted on the country's Aboriginal people on February 13. He singled out the "Stolen Generations"-mixedrace children who were forcibly removed from their families under a government-sanctioned policy of white assimilation.

On January 7, New Jersey became the first Northern state in the US to apologize for its part in the slave trade. It prohibited the importation of slaves after 1786, but was the last Northern state to emancipate them.

Democrat Barack Obama won the US president at election on November 4, becoming the first African American president, and winning 52.5 percent of the popular vote. Obama's main rival was Republican John McCain.

Cuba's leader, Fidel Castro, retired after half a century on February 19. He had not appeared in public since undergoing stomach surgery. Castro's brother, Raúl, became president.

Pakistan's president Pervez Musharraf bowed to intense pressure and resigned on August 18 ahead of impeachment proceedings. He launched a passionate defense of his record.

India suffered a series of coordinated terrorist attacks on November 28 across the city of Mumbai-166 people were killed. India blamed the attacks on Pakistan-based militant groups, and the attacks derailed peace talks between the two nations.

Kosovo declared independence from Serbia on February 17. but the legitimacy of this was disputed Kosovo's bid to be recognized as Europe's newest country was the latest episode in the dismemberment of the former Yugoslavia, 17 years after its

Radovan Karadzic, Europe's most wanted man, was arrested on July 21. The former Bosnian Serb leader had been on the run for 12 years, fleeing charges of genocide.

dissolution began.

South Ossetia became the focus of a war between Russia and Georgia in August when it tried to break away from Georgia. Georgia launched a full military offensive to try to reconquer the region, which lead to violent clasnes with Russia. After Georgia's troops were ejected, Russia withdrew and recognized South Ossetia's independence.

Irish voters plunged the EU into disarray on June 13 by rejecting the Lisbon Treaty, which was designed to bring more European integration All European member states had to ratify the treaty for it to go into force in 2009. It had been approved by 18 countries, but Ireland was the only one to put the treaty to a public vote

Usain Bolt sprinted into history with a world-record-breaking run on August 16 at the Summer

The Hadron collider at CERN

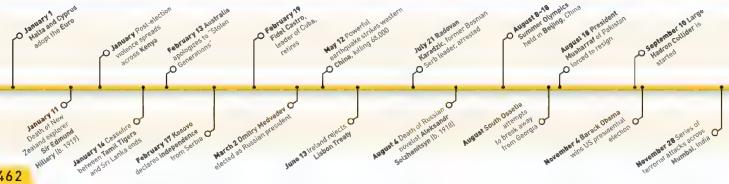
The most intricate machine ever built, it is hoped that the Large Hadron Collider will unravel the mystery of how the universe began

Olympics held in Beijing, China. Bolt, from Jamaica, ran the 100 m final in a time of 9.69 seconds, breaking his own record of 9.72 seconds set earlier in 2008 The decision to pick Beijing as the host for the Summer Olympics of 2008 was controversial, as critics cited China's record of human rights violations. The event became a

source of enormous national pride for China.

Twenty years in the making, the world's largest "atom smasher," the Large Hadron Collider, built near Geneva, Switzerland, was started on September 10. It was designed to look at the "Big Bang" and other mysteries of the universe.





FOLLOWING AIR STRIKES THE PREVIOUS YEAR, Israeli troops invaded Gaza in early January. Israel claimed it was in an attempt to stop Hamas, the main Islamic resistance movement, from firing rockets into srael A ceasefire was declared and Israeli troops withdrew from

Right-wing activists in the US calling themselves the **Tea Party** roared onto the political scene this year, demanding fiscal responsibility and lower taxes.

Gaza by the end of January.

American car giants General Motors and Chrysler both fi.ed for bankruptcy in 2009, as the ongoing financial crisis took its toll on industries around the worlo.

Zimbabwe's opposition leader Morgan Tsvangirai (b. 1952) was sworn in as prime minister in a unity government with President Robert Mugabe on February 11. This power-sharing deal was designed to put an end to the ongoing political violence in Zimbabwe.

The Copenhagen climate summit was held in December. Five nations, including China and the US, agreed to attempt to limit global temperature rises. Some critics were disappointed, as they thought that the agreement did not go far enough.

Swiss tennis player Roger Federer won the men's tennis final at Wimbledon in July; t was his 15th Grand Slam win, and made him the most successful men's tennis player in Grand Slam history.

THE ALLINIA STATES

BP workers lay an oil absorbent boom near a wildlife refuge off the Gulf of Mexico to stop the spread of oil from the Deepwater Horizon platform disaster.



Spread of volcanic ash in Europe
The constantly shifting high-altitude cloud of
volcanic ash from Eyjafjallajökull, Iceland, caused
travel chaos as European airspace was closed

KEY

19th Apri. 0000 GMT 19th Apri. 0600 GMT

AN EARTHQUAKE DEVASTATED the Haitan capital Port au Prince on January 12. It measured 7 on the Richter scale, and around 230,000 people died. Many were housed in badly constructed buildings.

An Icelandic volcano, dormant for two hundred years, erupted near the Eyjafjallajokull glacier on April 14. It sent clouds of ash soaring as high as 36,000 ft [11,000 m], disrupting air traffic in Europe, and delaying millions of air passengers across the world.

The US experienced an environmental disaster in April when the BP-owned Deepwater Horizon oil rig exploded and sank. Around four million barrels of oil were pumped into the Gulf of Mexico and 11 men were killed.

At the **UN climate summit** held in Cancun, Mexico, a new fund was created to give money to developing countries trying to tackle the consequences of climate change.

Poland was plunged into mourning when President Lech Kaczynski, his wife Maria, and other senior Polish figures were killed in a plane crash in Russia on April 10.

The global recession continued, and the **Greek economy** faced the threat of bankruptcy. On May 2, the International Monetary Fund (IMF) agreed to a €110 billion loan for Greece, on the condition that **austerity** measures were enforced. **Ireland** asked the European Union for a **rescue**

finance package on November 21, after seven days of denying it needed a bailout for its banking system. People across Europe held demonstrations on September 29, protesting at austerity measures made by their governments. They were particularly angry at the vast sums of money that had been used to rescue banks.

The world held its breath in late November as **North Korea** bombarded a South Korean island near a disputed maritime border, leaving two soldiers dead. The clash was one of the most serious since the end of the Korean War (see 1950) War was not declared, but tensions continued to simmer.

Burma's military regime released pro-democracy leader Aung San Suu Kyi (see panel, below) on November 13.

The imprisoned Chinese dissident Liu Xiaobo won this year's Nobel Peace Prize. The ceremony was boycotted by China, which launched an unprecedented campaign against the award.



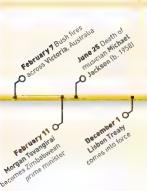
Chilean rescue

A Chilean miner is helped to the surface after being trapped underground for 10 weeks following the collapse of the San José mine.

On August 5, 33 Chilean miners were trapped underground following a cave-in. They spent 69 days in the mine and the world became transfixed by their ordeal and successful rescue, which was completed on October 14.



Burmese opposition leader Aung San Suu Kyi spent most of the previous 20 years under house arrest, due to her efforts to bring democracy to Burma. Her tireless determination to stand for nonviolent resistance in the face of a brutal military regime inspired the world. She was released from house arrest in 2010 and called for "national conciliation."



The state of the s



Prince William, second in line to the British throne, kisses his bride, Catherine Middleton, on the balcony of Buckingham Palace following their wedding at Westminster Abbey on April 29.

EXTRAORDINARY EVENTS ACROSS THE MIDDLE EAST led to what became known as the "Arab Spring " It began when a man in Tunisia burned himself to death in December 2010 in protest at his treatment by police. This led to pro-democracy rebellions, which erupted across the Middle East. After days of protests, Tun sian president Zine el Abidine Ben Ali promised more jobs while vowing to punish rioters. On January 9,

protestors clashed with police and there were calls for the president to resign. A few days later he fled to Saudi Arabia. Riots began in Algeria over food prices and unemployment A man

burned himself to death in an apparent echo of events in Tunisia that sent new shockwaves across North Africa. Antigovernment activists announced a "day of anger" in Egypt, and there were calls for President Mubarak (b. 1928) to resign. In response. Mubarak shut down cellphone and internet networks and then appointed his first-ever vice president in an attempt to calm things down. Eventually, after 18 solid days of mass protest,

Mubarak surrendered power to the army on February 11 and flew out of Cairo.

The uprising in Egypt led to an upsurge of violent protests against repress ve regimes in Yemen, Jordan, Morocco, Oman, and Iran. On February 16, protests erupted in Libya's second largest city, Benghazi, following the arrest of a human rights campaigner. The uprising against

Colonel Muammar Gaddafi

(b. 1942) developed into an armed conflict pitting rebels against government forces A NATO-led coalition with a UN mandate to protect civilians also became involved. The country's coastal cities became roughly split between pro-Gaddafi forces



Revolution in Egypt An Egyptian man and boy celebrate the resignation of Egyptian President Hosni Mubarak ın Tahir Square, Cairo after weeks of protests.

controlling the capital, Tripoli, and the west, and rebels controlling Benghazi in the east

The wave of popular unrest also hit Syria, where the government began a violent crackdown on civilian dissenters President Assad (b. 1965) promised reform on April 16, but the death toll rose and scores of prominent

intellectuals and activists went into hiding, Syrians demanded greater political freedom, an end to corruption, and the lifting of an emergency law in place for nearly 50 years.

There was cautious optimism in two African nations this year as they struggled to end years of bloody conflict. In January, the Sudanese voted in a referendum to split the country between north and south and form a new state. However, within months of the poll a wave of violence spread across southern Sudan as its army clashed with rebel militia. These rebel groups accused the government of plotting to stay in power indefinitely, not representing all tribal groups, and neglecting development in rural areas. This led to fears that Southern Sudan would fail as a country before it had even got started.

The Ivory Coast held elections in 2010. A high turnout fostered the belief that the country's post-civil war division might come to an end. The Constitutional Counc I named incumbent president Laurence Ghagho the winner, but the electoral commission named Alassane Ouattara, who was immediately recognized by the UN, US, and the EU. Gbagbo fought to stay in power and there was fierce fighting between the two sides. The UN sent in troops, and on April 5 launched air attacks on Gbagbo's positions. Under the auspices of the UN, French helicopters attacked Gbagbo's palace on April 9 and he was arrested two days later. Quattara



Broken city

A family walks past cars upturned by the tsunamı in Japan A massive 8 9 magnitude earthquake hit Sendai. the capital of the Miyagi Prefecture

became president, but nherited a country politically and militarily divided, half destroyed by civil war, and with an economy starved of investment.

A series of natural disasters struck around the globe during the first few months of the year, causing unprecedented damage and destruction. Brisbane, Australia, resembled a muddy lake in January following catastrophic flooding, with debris from houses and

businesses washed away down the Brisbane River. The floods spread to other parts of Queensland-more than 200,000 people in 20 towns and cities were affected

Torrential rain caused deadly mudslides and flooding in Brazil in one of its deadliest natural disasters on record, Almost 500 people were killed across three cities north of Rio de Janeiro.

On February 22, a huge earthquake ripped apart the center of Christchurch one of New Zealand's biggest cities. The quake, measuring 6.3 on the Richter scale, hit at the height of the working day and killed an

Lestors in Algiers O January 25 Day of Angel Fahranya King of Jordan February 12 Police FORTHERS 16 GORDINGS LINDS February 22 More Pair 200 Mills A More man Lun nues In V Weletenum reene over independent Suden Fortuny 22 Serthings the his of the service of the wer 1 to be represent Libra. March 10 Saudi halice open the on 464



THE NUMBER OF PEOPLE WHO WATCHED THE BRITISH ROYAL WEDDING



estimated 181 people. It was the

worst disaster in New Zealand

in 80 years. Japan experienced its most powerful earthquake since records began on March 11. Measuring 9.0 on the Richter scale, the earthquake struck the northeast coast, causing a massive Tsunami. A wall of water racing inland swept away cars, ships, and buildings. The official death toll was 14 000, but many thousands were missing and the cost to human life is not yet fully known. A state of emergency was declared at a nuclear power plant in Fukushima, where pressure exceeded normal levels, leading to worldwide concerns about a nuclear disaster. By May, the plant showed little sign of calming down, and officials announced a complete cold shutdown by the end of the year.

The world was suffering from a financial hangover in 2011, as austerity measures began to bite. A bailout package given to Ireland and Greece in 2010 had been intended to stop their euro debt crisis from spreading to the rest of Europe, but whispers of a bailout in Portugal were enough to put stocks on shaky ground and raise fears that Spain was also in trouble. A bailout for Portugal was awarded on May 17. Eurozone ministers met in the same month to staunch the market's anxieties about Greece, Portugal, and Ireland, amid concerns that these countries would be unable to meet the repayments on their loans.



Elizabeth Taylor One of the Hollywood greats, British-born American actress Elizabeth Taylor died on March 23 at the age of 79.

The future of the single currency looked uncertain. But it was not all gloom for the euro, as Germany and France saw their economies grow.

Terrorism struck again in the heart of Russia, as two suicide bombers blew themselves up at Domodedovo Airport in Moscow, on January 24, devastating the international arrivals hall and killing dozens of people. They were believed to be Islamist militants from the North Caucasus.

Italy grappled with problems of a different sort as its leader.
Silvio Bertusconi (b. 1936), who had shown a knack for surviving charges of corruption, faced new charges in February of having sex with an underage girl. The scandal, combined with the poor state of the country's finances, lost Berlusconi hs key supporters.

The bitter debate over the **Tea Party movement** [see 2009] in
the US and its inflammatory rightwing rhetoric was reignited when
Democratic Congresswoman **Gabrielle Giffords** was shot in
the head during a public meeting
in Tuscon, Arizona. Six people
were killed in the attack on
January 8, but Giffords survived.

President Obama continued to have a tough time exerting his authority, and budget cuts, on a reluctant Congress. Bickering between Republicans and Democrats was intense, and Republicans pushed for even greater cuts. The US Congress finally passed a budget bill in April

that would cut \$38.5 billion in government spending over the rest of the existing fiscal year. Obama's attempts to spotlight positive in tuatives were swamped by the crush of news from Japan, Egypt, and Libya.

Criticism of Obama's leadership was overshadowed by the news that Osama Bin Laden [b. 1957], the leader of al-Qaeda and the most hunted man in the world, had been killed on May 1 in a firefight with US forces in Pakistan. The news sparked an outpouring of emotion across the US, but led to immediate fears of retaliation. Retaliation was, indeed, swift. The Pakistani Taliban carried out a double suicide bombing on May 13 that kided 80 recruits at a military training center in the northwest of the country.

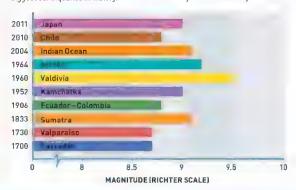
A shaken world

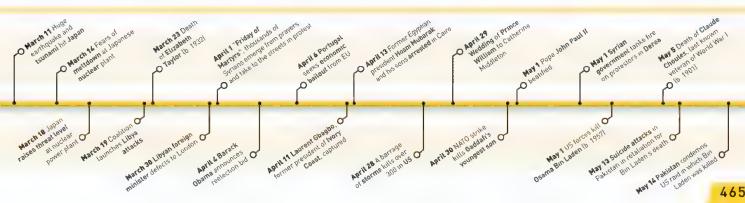
The earthquake in Japan was the fifth largest since records began—this graph shows the magnitude of the 10 biggest earthquakes in history.



Death of Bin Laden Osama Bin Laden, hunted for three decades, made headline news around the world after his death at the hands of US special forces.

Only days after the dramatic events of Osama Bin Laden's death, the world's last known combat veteran of World War I, Claude Choules, died peacefully in Australia at age 110. He had served in both World Wars. Conflict shaped his life, and he became a staunch pacifist. His death marked the moment the Great War passed from living memory into the h story books





THE GLOBAL ECONOMY

AN INCREASING DIVIDE BETWEEN RICH AND POOR

The world is richer than ever, strengthened by international alliances and technology, but there is still widespread poverty. Wars continue to be fought, and even developed nations can be devastated by natural disasters.

The countries of Western Europe and North America have well-established business sectors, with multinational corporations selling products globally. The nations of Africa and Central America have a smaller range of industries, and many depend on trading a single commodity. But this is slowly changing, and the economies of countries such as Mexico, Brazil, and India are growing rapidly.

THE US

Although the US is the wealthiest country in the world, it is home to only 5.2 percent of the world's population. Forty-one percent of the world's millionaires live in the US, but it also has the highest level of total household debt.



NORTH AMERICA ATLANTIC OCEAN

Interdependent world

The economies of the world are based on a vast range of industries, and populations range from 800 (Vatican City) to over a billion (India and China). No countries are fully self-supporting, however, and they all depend on trade with other countries to meet their needs fully.



SOUTH AMERICA

BRAZIL

Brasil has the argest oconomy in South America, and the minth largest in the world. Well-established apricultive, mining, and service sectors have belied create a healthy economy, and Brasil is also rich in natural resources. Huge gaps remain between rich and poor, however.



ATLANTIC OCEAN

GERMANY

Germany reacted to the union of East and West Germany by becoming the largest economy on the European continent, and the filth wealthiest in the world by GDP. Germany is the world's second-largest trader in imports and exports.



RUSSIA

The world's largest country, Russia, has seen fuge changes since the fall of the Soviet Union. If has vast natural resources, such as oil and gas, and is the world's largest oil producer, but many Russian people still live in poverty.



EUROPE

_A S I

CHINA

China, the world's most populated country, has one of the fastest-growing economies and is the top exporter. Factories and mines produce most of China's wealth, but in the future this may be slowed by an aging population.

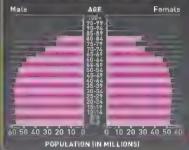


AFRICA

INDIA

It is estimated that

India's economy will grow faster than any other country's over the next two decades. It has a young and growing workforce, has opened up foreign trade, and hosts millions of entrepreneurs running small, but successful, businesses.



AUSTRALIA

SOUTH AFRICA

South Africa has one of the largest economics on the African southent, but poverty is widespread. One in seven people is intected with HIV/AIDS, high crime and land redistribution remain an issue, and unemployment shab.



AUSTRALIA

Australia's economy stands out because it survived the global downturn without going into recession. It has a strong service-providing economy as well as healthy exports of agriculture and mains products. Natural gas depasits are evenly spread throughout the continent.



DIRECTORY

RULERS AND LEADERS

Whether leadership is achieved through heredity, democracy, or sheer brute force, leaders make decisions that determine how history will judge their time in power. Great leaders have been the salvation of their people, while weak leaders have been responsible for bringing mighty empires to their knees.

EGYPTIAN PHARAOHS

And ent Egypt an history is divided up into a number of major periods: the 0.d Kingdom [2649–2150 BCE]; the Middle Kingdom [2040–1640 BCE], and the New Kingdom [1550–1070 BCE], with intermed ate" periods between them and a Late Period [712–332 BCE] at the end Within these time periods, a large number of dynasties ruled Egypt, from the 1st Dynasty [2920–2880 BCE] even before the Old Period, reaching the 26th Dynasty [672–525 BCE], which ended with Egypt's conquest by the Persian ruler Campyses. Aside from a bir efiperiod when native Egyptian rulers regained power, Egypt remained part of the Persian Empire unit, 332 BCE, when it was conquered by Alexander the Great In 30 BCE, it became part of the Roman Empire.

PERIOD	DYNASTY	NOTABLE PHARAOHS
Early Dynastic Period	1st Dynasty (3100-2890 BCF)	Narmer (c 3100 BCF)
(3100-2686 ace)		Menes (c.3000 BCE)
		Den (c.2950 acc)
	2nd Dynasty (2890-2686 BCF)	Peribsen (c.2700 BCE)
Old Kingdom (2686-2181 ace)	3rd Dynasty (2686-2613 scr)	Djoser (2667-2648 BCE)
(2000 Zibiac)	4th Dynasty (2613-2494 BCE)	Snefru (2613-2589 BCE)
		Khufu (Cheops) (2589-2566 BCE)
		Menkaure (Mycinerus) (2532-2503 BCE)
		Shepseskaf [2503-2498 BCE]
		Shepseskai (2503-2476 BCE)
	5th Dynasty (2494-2345 BCF)	Userkaf [2494-2487 BCE]
	or, sylvany (arrive and only	Sahure (2487–2475 BCF)
		Nyuserre (2445–2421 все,
		Djedkare (2414–2375 BCE)
		Unas (2375–2345 все)
	6th Dynasty (2345-2181 scs)	Teti [2345-2323 scs]
	btti Dyllasty (2345-2 fb f BCE)	Pepi I (2321–2325 805)
		Merenre (2287–2278 BCE)
		Pepi II (2278-2184 BCE)
First	7th and 8th Dynasties	Numerous ephemeral kings, as central
Intermediate Period	[2181-2125 BCE]	authority collapsed
(2181-2040 ace)	(2101-2125BCE)	addionly collapsed
(2101-2040802)	9th and 10th Dynasties	Power struggle between minor rulers
	[at Kerakleopolis]	of Upper and Lower Egypt
	[2160-2025 scr)	or Opper and Lower Egypt
	[2160-2025BCF]	
	11th Dynasty (at Thebes)	ntef il [2112-2063 acc]
	(2125-2040 BCE)	THE IT (2112-2003 BCE)
	(£120-2040 BCC)	
Middle Kingdom	11th Dynasty (all Egypt)	Mentuhotep I (2040-2004 acs)
(2040-1650 ace)	[2040-1985 BCE]	Mentuhotep II (2004–1992 BCE)
(2040 (000000)	(2040 1700000)	Mentuhotep V (1992-1985 acc)
		Methanotep v (1772-1763 BCE)
	12th Dynasty (1985-1795 BCE)	Amenemhet I (1985-1955 BCE)
	Takir byliesty (1700-1770 BCE)	Senwosret I (1965–1920 BCE)
		Amenemhet II (1922–1878 scr.)
		Senwosret III (1874–1855ece)
		Amenemhet IV [1808–1799 BCF]
	13th Dynasty [1795-c,1650 BCF]	Minor rusers
	Total Dyllasty (1775-c, 1000BCE)	PHILOT LWELD
	14th Dynasty	Minorituers
	(c.1750-c.1650 BCE)	
Second	15th Dynasty (Hyksos)	Apophis (c.1585-c.1542 BDF)
Intermediate Period	(1650-1550 BCE)	
(1650-1550 BCE)		
	16th Dynasty (1650-1550 BCE)	Minor Hyksos rulers contemporary with
		the 15th Dynasty

PERIOD	DYNASTY	NOTABLE PHARAOHS
	17th Dynasty (at Thebes) [1650-1550 acr]	Kamose (1555–1550вск)
New Kingdom [1550–1069 sce]	18th Dynasty (1550-1295 ace)	Ahmose (1550–1525ecel) Amenhotep I (1525–1504 ecc) Tuthmosis I (11504–1492 ecc) Tuthmosis II (1492–1479 ecc) Tuthmosis III (1479–1425 ecc) Hatshepsut [1473–1458 ecc) Amenhotep III (1427–1400 ecc) Tuthmosis IV (1400–1390 ecc) Amenhotep III (1390–1352 ecc) Amenhotep III (1390–1352 ecc) Amenhotep III (1330–1352 ecc) Tutankhamun (1338–1336 ecc) Tutankhamun (1336–1327 ecc) Ay (1327–1328 ecc) Horemneb (1323–1295 ecc)
	19th Dynasty [1295-1186 BCE]	Ramesses I (1295–1294 scc) Seti I (1294–1279 scc) Ramesses II (1279–1213 scc) Merneptah (1213–1203 scc)
	20th Dynasty (1186-1070 все)	Ramesses III (1184-1153 acc) Ramesses V (1147-1143 acc) Ramesses XI (1099-1069 acc)
Third Intermediate Period (1069–747 BCE)	21st Dynasty (1069–945 всг.)	Smendes (1069–1043 bct) Psusennes I (1039–991 bct) Osorkon I (984–978 bct) Psusennes II (959–945 bct)
	22nd Dynasty (945–715 BCF)	Shoshenq I (945-924 BCE) Osorkon II (874-850 BCE) Shoshenq III (825-773 BCE) Osorkon V (730-715 BCE)
	23rd Dynasty (c.818–715 BCE) 24th Dynasty (727–715 BCE)	Competing lines of lesser rulers at Hermopolis Magna, Leontopolis, and Tanis
Late Period (747–332 sce)	25th Dynasty (Nubia and all of Egypt) (747–656scr)	Prye (747–716 BCE) Shabaqa (716–702 BCE) Taharqa (690–664 BCF)
	26th Dynasty (664-525 BCE)	Psammetichus I (664–610 все) Apries (589–570 все) Amasis (570–526 все) Psammetichus III (526–525 все)

ROMAN EMPERORS

In 27 BCE, Octavian, on becoming Rome's first emperor, renamed himself Gaius Julius Caesar Augustus. From then on, emperors took the honorific title Augustus for the duration of their reign Unit 1 286, this was normally a title unique to one person but there were periods of joint rule, usually when the succession was disputed or the nominated heir was too young to rule alone. However, the emperor Diocletian instigated aid fferent system, the Tetrarchy, under which four individuals ruled the empire, two as Augustus and two as Caesar—aix nd of "junior emperor." This persisted liwith some variations] when the eastern and western portions of the empire sput from each other

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
Augustus	27 BCF-14CF	Trajan	98-117
Tiberius	14-37	Hadrian	117-38
Gaius Caligula	37-41	Antoninus Pius	138-61
Claudius	41-54	Marcus Aurelius	161-80
Nero	54-68	Lucius Verus (co-Augustus)	161-69
Galba	68-69	Commodus	180-92
Otho	69	Pertinax	193
/itellius	69	Didius Julianus	193
/espasian	69-79	Septimius Severus	193-211
Titus	79-81	Caracalla (co-Augustus	198-217
Domitian	81-96	198-211]	
Nerva	96-98	Geta (co-Augustus)	209-11

NAME	REIGN
Macrinus	217-18
Diadumenianus (co-Augustus)	218
Elagabalus	218-22
Alexander Severus	222-35
Maximinus Thrax	235-38
Gordian I and Gordian II	238
Pupienus and Balbinus	238
Gordian III	238-44
Philip I	244-49
Philip II (co-Augustus)	247-49
Decius	249-51
Herennius Etruscus	251
(co-Augustus)	
Trebonianus Gallus	251-53
Hostilianus (co-Augustus)	251
Volusianus (co Augustus)	251 53
Aemilianus	253
Valerian	253-60
Gallienus (co-Augustus 253–60)	253-68
Claudius Gothicus	268-70
Quintillus	270
Aurelian	270-75
Tacitus	275-76
Florian	276
Probus	276-82
Carus	282-83
Numerian	283-84
Carinus (co-Augustus 283-84)	283-85
Diocletian	284-305

NAME	REIGN
Maximian (Caesar 285–86,	286-305
co-Augustus 286-305)	005.04
Constantius I Chlorus (Caesar	305-06
293-305, co-Augustus 305-06)	
Galerius (Caesar 293-305,	305-11
co-Augustus 305-11)	
Severus (Caesar 305-06,	306-07
co-Augustus 306-07)	
Licinius	308-24
Maximin Dala (Caesar	310-13
305-10, co-Augustus 310-13	
Constantine I (Augustus 306,	306-37
Caesar 306-07, co-Augustus 307-24)	
Constantine II (Caesar 317-37, co Augustus 337 40)	337-40
Constantius II (Caesar 324-37, co-Augustus 337-50)	337-61
Constans (Caesar 333-37, co-Augustus 337-50)	337-50
Julian (Caesar 355-60)	360-63
Jovian	363-64
Valentinian I (co-Augustus)	364-75
Valens (co-Augustus)	364-78
Gratian (co-Augustus)	367-83
Valentinian II (co-Augustus)	375-92
Theodosius I	379-95
(co-Augustus 379-92)	

EASTERN EMPIRE

NAME	REIGN	NAME
Honorius	395-423	Arcadius
Constantius III (co-Augustus)	421	Theodosius II
Valentinian III	424-55	(co-Augustus
Petronius Maximus	455	Marcian
Avitus	455-56	Leo I
Majorian	457-61	Zeno (deposed)
Lib us Severus	461-65	Basiliscus
Anthemius	467-72	
Olyprius	472	
Glycerius	473-74	
Jul us Nepos	474-75	
Romulus Augustulus	475-76	

NAME	REIGN
Arcadius	395-408
Theodosius II	405-50
(co-Augustus 405-08)	
Marcian	450-57
Leo I	457-74
Zeno (deposed)	474-75
Basiliscus	475-77

BYZANTINE EMPERORS

WESTERN EMPIRE

After 395, the eastern half of the Roman Empire was never ruled by the same emperor as the western portion. The eastern emperors continued to rule from Constantinopie after the fall of the western Roman Empire in 476, and are referred to after that date as Byzantine emperors [from "Byzant um", the ancient Greek name for a town on the site of Constantinople].

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
Zeno	477-91	Stauracius	811
Anastasius	491-518	Michael I	811-13
Justin	518 27	Leo V the Armenian	813 20
Justinian	527-65	Michael II	820-29
Justin II	565-78	Theophilus	829-42
Tiberius II	578-82	Michael III	842-67
Maurice	582-602		
Phocas	602-10	Macedonian Dynasty	
Heraclius	610-41	Basil I the Macedonian	867-86
Heraclonas	641	Leo VI ["the Wise"]	887-912
Constantine III	641	Alexander	912-13
Constans II	641-68	Constantine VII	
Constantine IV	668-85	Porphyrogenitus	912-59
Justinian II (deposed)	685-95	Romanus I Lecapenus	919-44
Leontius	695-98	(co-Emperor)	
Tiberius III	698-705	Romanus II	959-63
Justinian II (restored)	705-11	Nicephorus II Phocas	963-69
Philippicus	711-13	John I Tzimisces	969-76
Anastasius II	713-15	Basil I "the Bulgar Slayer"	976-1025
Theodosius III	715-17	Constantine VIII	976-1028
Lec III the Isaurian	717-41	(co-emperor to 1025)	
Constantine V Copronymos	741-75	Romanus I I Argyrus	1028 34
Leo IV	775-80	Michael IV the Paphlagonian	1034-41
Constantine VI	780-97	Michael V Calaphates	1041-42
Irene (Empress)	797-802	Constantine IX Monomachus	1042-55
Nicephorus I	802-11	Zoe (co-ruler as Empress)	1042-50

NAME	REIGN
Theodora (sole ruler as Empress)	1055–56
Michael VI Stratioticus	1056-57
Comnenid Dynasty	
saac I Comenus	1057-59
Ducid Dynasty	
Constantine X Ducas	1059-67
Romanus IV Diogenes	1068-71
Michael VII Ducas	1071-78
Nicephorus III Botaniates	1078-81
Comnenid Dynasty	
Alexius I Compenus	1081-1118
John II	1118 43
Manuel I	1143-80
Alexius II	1180-83
Andronicus I	1183-85
Angelid Dynasty	
Isaac II Angelus	1185-95
Alexius III	1195-1203
Isaac II (restored)	1203-04

NAME	REIGN
Alexius IV (co-Emperor)	1203-04
Alexius V Mourzouphlos	1204
Lascarid Dynasty	
Theodore Lascaris	1204-22
John I I Vatatzes	1222-54
Theodore II	1254-58
John IV	1258-61
Palaeologid Dynasty	
Michael VIII (to 1261 as Emperor of Nicaea)	1259-82
Andronicus II	1282-1328
Michael IX (co-Emperor)	1293-1320
Andronicus III	1328-41
John V	1341 76
John VI (co-Emperor)	1347-54
Andronicus IV	1376-79
John V (restored)	1379-91
Manuel II	1391-1429
John VII (regent)	1399-140
John VIII	1425-48
Constantine Xi	1448-53

OTTOMAN EMPERORS

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
Osman I	1299-1326	Murad IV	1623 40
Orkhan	1326-59	Ibrahim	1640 48
Murad I	1359-89	Mehmed IV	1648~87
Bayezid I	1389-1403	Suleiman III	1687 91
Suleiman (rival claimant)	1403-10	Ahmad II	1691 95
Mehmed I (rival claimant	1403-21	Mustafa II	1695 1703
to 1410)		Ahmad III	1703 30
Murad II	1421-44	Mahmud I	1730 54
Mehmed II	1444	Osman III	1754 57
Murad II (restored)	1444-51	Mustafa III	1757 74
Mehmed II (restored)	1451-81	'Abdul Hamid I	1774 89
Bayezid II	1481-1512	Selim III	1789 1807
Selim I the Grim	1512-20	Mustafa IV	1807 08
Suleiman I the Magnificent	1520-66	Mahmud II	1808 39
Selim II	1566-74	'Abdul-Majid I	183961
Murad III	1574-95	'Abdul-'Aziz	1861 76
Mehmed III	1595-1603	Murad V	1876
Ahmad 1	1603-17	'Abdul-Hamid II	1876 1909
Mustafa I	1617-18	Mehmed V	1909-18
Osman II	1618-22	Mehmed VI	1918 22
Mustafa I (restored)	1622-23	'Abdul-Majid II (caliph)	1922 24

RULERS OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
Charlemagne	800-14	Supplingburger Dynasty	
Louis I	814-40	Lothair III	1133 37
Lothair I	840 55		
Louis II	855-75	Hohenstaufen Dynasty	
Charles II	875-77	Conrad III	1138 52
Charles III	884-87	Frederick I Barbarossa	1155 90
Guy of Spoleto	891-94	Henry VI	1191~97
Lambert of Spoleto	894-96	Philip of Swabia	1198 1208
Arnulf	896-99		
Louis III	899-911	Guelph Dynasty	
Berengar i	915–24	Otto IV of Saxony	1209 15
Ottonian Saxon Dynasty		Hohenstaufen Dynasty	
Conrad I of Franconia	911-18	Frederick II	1215 50
Henry I the Fowler	919-36	Conrad IV	1250 54
Otto I the Great	962-73	William of Holland	1254 56
Otto II	973-83	Alfonso X of Castile	1267 73
Otto III	996-1002	Rudolf I of Habsburg	1273 91
Henry II of Saxony	1014-24	Adolf of Nassau	1292 98
		Albert I of Austria	1298 1308
Salian Frankish Dynasty		Henry VII	1312 - 13
Conrad II of Franconia	1027-39	Louis V of Wittelsbach	1328 47
Henry III	1046-56	Charles IV of Luxemburg	1347 78
Henry IV	1084-1105	Wenzel of Luxemburg	1378 1400
Henry V	1111-25	Rupert II of the Palatinate	1400 10
		Sigismund of Luxemburg	1433 37

RULERS OF THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE (CONTINUED)

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
Habsburg Dynasty		Leopold I	1658-1705
Albert II	1437-39	Charles VI	1711-40
Frederick II of Styria	1440-93		
Maximilian I	1493-1519	Wittelsbach Dynasty	
Charles V	1519-56	Charles VII of Bavaria	1742-45
Ferdinand I	1556-64		
Maximilian II	1564-76	Habsburg-Lorraine Dynasty	
Rudolf II	1576-1612	Francis I	1745-65
Matthias	1612-19	Joseph II	1765-90
Ferdinand II of Styria	1619-37	Leopold II	1790-92
Ferdinand III	1637-58	Francis II	1792-1806

EMPERORS OF AUSTRIA

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
Francis (Holy Roman	1804-35	Franz Joseph	1848-1916
Emperor Francis II)		Charles	1916-18
Ferginand	1835-48		

KINGS OF PRUSSIA

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
Frederick I	1701-13	Frederick William III	1797-1840
Frederick William I	1714-40	Frederick William IV	1840-61
Frederick II the Great	1740-86	William I (from 1871	1861-71
Fregerick William II	1786-97	German Emperor)	

EMPERORS OF GERMANY

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
William I (King of Prussia)	1871-88	William II (Kaiser Wilhelm)	1888-1918
Fregerick	1888		

PRESIDENTS AND CHANCELLORS OF GERMANY

CP Center Party, CDU Chr st an Democratic Union, FDP Free Democratic Party, GPP German People's Party MSP Majority Socialist Party, NSP National Socialist Party [Nazil], SDP Social Democratic Party

UNITED GERMANY (1919-45)

NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
PRESIDENTS (FROM 1919)		Friedrich Ebert (MSP)	1918-19
Friedrich Ebert (MSP)	1919-25	Philipp Scheidemann (MSP)	1919
Walter Simons	1925	Gustav Bauer (MSP)	1919-20
Paul von Hindenburg	1925-34	Hermann Müller (MSP)	1920
(Führer) Adolf Hitler (NSP)	1934-45	Konstantin Fehrenbach (CP)	1920-21
(Führer) Karl Dönitz (NSP)	1945	Kar. Wirth (CP)	1921-22
		Wilhelm Cunto	1922 23
CHANCELLORS		Gustav Streseman (GPP)	1923
Otto von Bismarck	1871-90	Wilhelm Marx (CP)	1923-25
Leo von Caprivi	1890-92	Hans Luther	1925-26
Chldowig Hohenlohe		Wilhelm Marx (CP)	1926 28
Schillingfurst	1894-1900	Hermann Müller (SDP)	1928-30
Bernhard von Bülow	1900-09	Heinrich Brüning (CP)	1930-32
Theobald von Bethman-Hollweg	1909-17	Franz von Papen (CP)	1932
Georg Michaelis	1917	Kurt von Schleicher	1932-33
Georg von Hertling	1917-18	Adolf Hitler (NSP)	1933-45
Prince Max von Baden	1918	Joseph Goebbels (NSP)	1945

GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC (DDR, 1949-90)

NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
PRESIDENTS		Willi Stoph	1976 89
Wilhelm Pieck	1949-60	Hans Modrow	1989 90
Walter Ulbricht	1960-73	Lother de Maiziere (CDU)	1990
Will: Stoph	1973-76		
Erich Honecker	1976-89	GENERAL SECRETARIES OF	
Egon Krenz	1989	COMMUNIST PARTY (SUP)	
Manfred Gerlach	1989-90	Walter Ulbricht	1950 71
Sabine Bergmann-Pohl	1990	Erich Honecker	1971 89
_		Egon Krenz	1989
PRIME MINISTERS		•	
Otto Grotewohl	1949-64		
Willi Stoph	1964-73		
Horst Sindermann	1973-76		

FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY (1945-1990, REUNITED WITH DDR FROM 1990)

NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
PRESIDENTS		CHANCELLORS	
Theodor Heuss (FDP)	1949-59	Konrad Adenauer (CDU)	1949 63
Heinrich Lübke (CDU)	1959-69	Ludwig Erhard (CDU)	1963 66
Gustav Heinemann (SDP)	1969-74	Kurt-Georg Kiesinger (CDU)	1966 69
Walter Scheel (FDP)	1974-79	Willy Brandt (SDP)	1969 74
Karl Carstens (CDU)	1979-84	Walter Scheel (FDP)	1974
Richard von Weizsäcker (CDU)	1984-94	Helmut Schmidt (SDP)	1974 82
Roman Herzog (CDJ)	1994-99	Helmut Kohl (CDU)	1982 98
Johannes Rau (SDP)	1999-2004	Gerhard Schröder (SDP)	1998 2005
Horst Kohler (CDU)	2004-10	Angela Merkel (CDU)	2005
Christian Wulff (CDU)	2010-	-	

KINGS OF FRANCE

After the fall of Rome, a number of barbar an groups vied for power in Gaul. The Franks, led by the Merovingian ruler Childeric, emerged victorious, uniting France under Childerics son Clovis. On Clovis's death, his kingdom was partitioned between his four sons and their descendants until Pepin, the first of the Caroungians, was anointed king of all the Franks by Pope Zachary in 751.

NAME	REIGN
Merovingian Dynasty	
Chi.deric I	c. 457-81
Clovis I	481-511
Theoderic I (Rheims)	511-34
Chlodomir (Orléans)	511-24
Chi.debert (Paris)	511-58
Chlotar I (Soissons)	511-61
Theudebert I (Austrasia)	534-48
Theodebald (Austrasia)	548-55
Charibert I (Paris)	561-67
Guntram (Burgundy)	561-92
Sigebert (Metz)	561-75
Chi.peric I (Soissons)	561-84
Chi.debert (Austrasia)	575-95
Chlotar II (Soissons;	584-629
sole king 613-23)	
Theudebert II (Austrasia)	595-612
Theoderic II (Burgundy;	595-613
Austrasia 612–131	
Dagobert I (Austrasia	623-39
623-34, Neustria 629-39)	020 07
Charibert II (Aquitaine)	629-32
Sigebert II (Austrasia)	634-59
Clovis II (Neustria and Burgundy)	639-57
Dagobert II (Austrasia)	659-61
Chlotar III (Neustria)	
	657-73
Childeric II (Austrasia)	661-75 673-90
Theoderic III (Neustria; Austrasia)	0/3-70
Dagobert II (Austrasia)	676-79
Clovis III	690-954
Chi.debert III	685-711
Dagobert III	711-15
Chi.peric II (Neustria)	715-21
Chlotar IV (Austrasia)	718 19
Theoderic IV	721-37
Chi.deric III	743-51
Carolingian Dynasty	
Pepin the Short	751-68
Charlemagne (Charles I)	768-814
Carloman (co-ruler)	768-71
Louis I the Pious	814-40
Charles II the Bald	840-77
Louis II the Stammerer	877-79
Louis III	879-82
Carloman II	879-84
Charles the Fat	884-87
Odo	887-98
Charles III the Simple	898-923
Robert I	922-23
Raoul	923-36
Louis IV	936-54
Lotnair	954-86
Louis V	986-87
Capetian Dynasty	
Hugh Capet	987-96

NAME	REIGN
Robert II the Pious	996-1031
Henry I	1031-60
Philip I	1060-1108
Louis VI the Fat	1108-37
Louis VII the Young	
	1137-80
Philip II Augustus	1180-1223
Louis VIII	1223-26
Louis IX the Saint	1226-70
Philip III the Bold	1270-85
Philip IV the Fair	1285-1314
Louis X	1314-16
John I	1316
Philip V	1316-22
Charles IV the Fair	1322-28
House of Valois	
Philip VI the Fortunate	1328-50
John II the Good	1350-64
Charles V the Wise	1364-80
Charles VI	1380-1422
Charles VII	1422-61
Louis XI	1461-83
Charles VIII	1483-98
Charles VIII	1403-70
House of Valois-Orléans	
Louis XII	1498-1515
House of Valois-Angoulême	
Francis I	1515-47
Henry II	1547-59
Francis II	1559-60
Charles IX	1560-74
Henry III	1574-89
nenry in	13/4-07
House of Bourbon	
Henry IV of Navarre	1589-1610
Louis XIII	1610-43
Louis XIV	1643-1715
Louis XV	1715-74
Louis XVI	1774-92
	4500 4004
French Republic	1792-1804
First Empire	
Napoleon I (Bonaparte)	1804-14,1815
House of Bourbon	
Louis XVII	1814-15,
	1815-24
Charles X	1824-30
House of Bourbon-Orléans	
Louis-Philippe	1830-48
	1000 10
Second French Republic	1848-52
•	
Second Empire	
Napoleon III	1852-70

DUKES OF NORMANDY

After the 9th century, much of France was controlled by rulers independent of French κ ngs, notably the Dukes of Normandy who ruled an area of northwestern France from 911 unit, the 13th century

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
Rolf Ganger	911-32	Robert II	1087-1106
William I	932-42	Henry I (of England)	1106-35
Richard I	942-96	Stephen	1135-44
Richard II	996-1027	Geoffrey of Anjou	1144-50
Richard III	1027-28	Henry II (of England)	1150-89
Robert I	1028-35	Richard IV (I of England)	1189-99
William II (I of England)	1035-87	John (of England)	1199-1204

PRESIDENTS AND PRIME MINISTERS OF FRANCE

CP Center Party, DA Democratic Al. ance DR Democratic Resistance, DUR Democratic Union for the Fifth Republic. IRP dependent Republican Party, PRM People's Revolutionary Movement, RA Republican Aliance, RFR Rally for the Republic, RSP Radical Socialist Party, SP Socialist Party, RSU Radica, Socialist John, UMP Union for a Popular Movement, UMR Union for the New Republic

PRESIDENTS (SINCE 1871)

NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
Adolphe Thiers	1871-73	Paul Doumer	1931-32
Patrice MacMahon	1873-79	Albert Le Brun	1932-40
Jules Grevy	1879-87	Philippe Pétain	1940-44
François Sadi-Carnot	1887-94	Vincent Auriol (SP)	1947-54
Jean Casimir-Périer	1894-95	René Coty (IRP)	1954-59
François Faure	1895-99	Charles de Gaulle (UNR, DUR)	1959-69
Emile Loubet	1899-1906	Alain Poher (CP)	1969
Armand Fallières	1906-13	Georges Pomp dou (DUR)	1969-74
Raymond Poincaré	1913- 20	Valérie Giscard d'Estaing (IRP)	1974-81
Paul Deschanel	1920	François Mitterand (SP)	1981-95
Alexandre Millerand	1920-24	Jacques Chirac (RFR/UMP)	1995-2007
Gaston Doumergue	1924-31	Nicolas Sarkozy (UMP)	2007-

PRIME MINISTERS

NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
Adolphe Thiers	1871-73	Joseph Caillaux	1911-12
Patrice MacMahon	1873-74	Raymond Poincaré	1912-13
Ernest de Cissey	1874-75	Aristide Briand (SP)	1913
Louis Buffet	1875-76	Louis Barthou	1913
Jules Dufaure	1876	Gaston Doumergue (RSP)	1913-14
Jules Simon	1876-77	René Viviani	1914-15
Albert de Broglie	1877	Aristide Briand (SP)	1915-17
Gaetan de Rochebouet	1877	Alexandre Ribot	1917
Jules Dufaure	1877-79	Paul Paintevé	1917
William Waddington	1879	Georges Clemenceau	1917-20
Charles de Freycinet	1879-80	Alexandre Millerand	1920
Jules Ferry	1880-81	Georges Leygues	1920-21
Léon Gambetta	1881-82	Aristide Briand (SP)	1921-22
Charles de Freycinet	1882	Raymond Poincaré	1922-24
Charles Duclerc	1882-83	Frédér c François-Marsal	1924
Armand Fallières	1883	Educard Herriot (RSP)	1924-25
Jules Ferry	1883-85	Paul Paintevé	1925
Henri Brisson	1885-86	Aristide Briand (SP)	1925-26
Charles de Freycinet	1886	Edouard Herriot (RSP)	1926
René Goblet	1886-87	Raymond Poincaré	1926-29
Maurice Rouvier	1887	Aristide Briand (SP)	1929
Pierre Tirard	1887-88	André Tardieu	1929-30
Charles Floquet	1888-89	Camille Chautemps (RSP)	1930
Pierre Tirard	1889-90	André Tardieu	1930
Charles de Freycinet	1890-92	Théodore Steeg (RSP)	1930-31
Emile Loubet	1892	Pierre Laval	1931-32
Alexandre Ribot	1892-93	André Tardieu	1932
Charles Dupuv	1893	Edouard Herriot (RSP)	1932
Jean Casimir-Périer	1893-94	Joseph Paul-Boncour (RSU)	1932-33
Charles Dupuy	1894-95	Edouard Daladier (RSP)	1933
Alexandre Ribot	1895	Albert Sarraut (RSP)	1933
Léon Bourgeois	1895-96	Camille Chautemps (RSP)	1933-34
Jules Meline	1896-98	Edouard Daladier (RSP)	1934
Henri Brisson	1898	Gaston Doumerque (RSP)	1934
Charles Dupuy	1898-99	Pierre Flandin (DA)	1934-35
René Waldeck-Rousseau	1899-1902	Ferdinand Bou sson (SP)	1935
Émile Combes	1902-05	Pierre Laval	1935-36
Maurice Rouvier	1905-06	Albert Sarraut (RSP)	1936
Ferdinand Sarrien	1906	Léon Blum (SP)	1936 -37
Georges Clemenceau	1906-09	Camille Chautemps (RSP)	1937 -38
Aristide Briand (SP)	1909-11	Léon Blum (SP)	1938
Ernest Monis	1911	Edouard Daladier (RSP)	1938 40

NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
Paul Reynaud (RA)	1940	Maurice Bourges-Maunoury	1957
Philippe Pétain	1940-42	(RSP)	
Pierre Laval	1942-44	Félix Gaillard (RSP)	1957-58
Charles de Gaulle	1944-46	Pierre Pflimlin (PRM)	1958
Félix Gouin (SP)	1946	Charles de Gaulle (UNR)	1958-59
Georges Bidault (PRM)	1946	Michel Debré (UNR)	1959-62
Léon Blum (SP)	1946-47	Georges Pompidou (UNR)	1962-68
Paul Ramadier (SP)	1947	Maurice Couve de Murville (UNR)	1968-69
Robert Schuman (PRM)	1947-48	Jacques Chaban-Delmas (DUR)	1969-72
André Marie (RSP)	1948	Pierre Messmer (DUR)	1972-74
Robert Schuman (PRM)	1948	Jacques Chirac (DUR)	1974-76
Henry Queuille (RSP)	1948	Raymond Barre	1976-81
Georges Bidault (PRM)	1948-50	Pierre Mauroy (SP)	1981-84
Henri Queville (RSP)	1950	Laurent Fabius (SP)	1984-86
René Pleven (DR)	1950-51	Jacques Chirac (RFR)	1986-88
Henri Queville (RSP)	1951	Michel Rocard (SP)	1988 91
René Pleven (DR)	1951-52	Edith Cresson (SP)	1991-92
Edgar Faure (RSP)	1952	Pierre Bérégovoy (SP)	1992-93
Antoine Pinay (IRP)	1952-53	Edouard Balladur (RFR)	1993-95
René Mayer (RSP)	1953	Alain Juppé (RFR)	1995-97
Joseph Laniel (IRP)	1953-54	Lionel Jospin (SP)	1997-2002
Pierre Mendès-France (RSP)	1954-55	Jean-Plerre Raffarin (UMP)	2002-05
Christian Pineau (SP)	1955	Dominique de Villepin (UMP)	2005-07
Edgar Faure (RSP)	1955-56	François Fillon (UMP)	2007-
Guy Mollet (SP)	1956-57		

KINGS AND QUEENS OF SPAIN

The northern Spanish κ ngdoms of Castile and Leon were joined by marriage in 1037 and were formally united in 1230. In 1469, Isabella of Castile married Ferdinand of Aragon, and when both succeeded to their respective thrones, they united their domains to form the κ ngdom of Spain

KINGS AND QUEENS OF CASTILE-LEON

NAME	REIGN
Ferdinand I	1037-65
Sancho II	1065-72
Alfonso VI	1065-1109
Urraca	1109-26
Alfonso VII	1126-57
Sancho III (Castile)	1157-58
Ferdinand II (Leon)	1157-88
Alfonso VIII (Castile)	1158-1214
Alfonso IX (Leon)	1188-1230
Henry I (Castile)	1214-17
Ferdinand III (Castile, Leon from 1230)	1217-52
Alfonso X the Wise	1252-84
Sancho IV	1284-95
ancho IV	1284-95

NAME	REIGN
Ferdinand IV	1295-1312
Alfonso XI	1312-50
Peter the Cruel	1350-66
Henry II	1366-67
Peter the Cruel (restored)	1367-69
Henry II (restored)	1369-79
John I	1379-90
Henry III	1390-1406
John II	1406-54
Henry IV	1454-74
Isabella	1474-1504
Joanna	1504-16
Philip I	1504-06
Ferdinand V (II Of Aragon)	1506-16

KINGS OF ARAGON

1035-63
1063-94
1094-1104
1104-34
1134-37
1137-62
1162-96
1196-1213
1213-76
1276-85

NAME	REIGN
Alfonso III	1285-91
James II	1291-1327
Alfonso IV	1327-36
Peter IV	1336-87
John I	1387 95
Martin	1395-1410
Ferdinand	1412-16
Alfonso V	1416-58
John II	1458-79
Ferdinand II (V of Castile)	1479-1516

KINGS AND QUEENS OF UNITED SPAIN

NAME	REIGN	
Habsburg Dynasty		
Charles I	1516-56	
Philip I	1556-98	
Philip III	1598-1621	
Philip IV	1621-65	
Charles II	1665-1700	
Bourbon Dynasty		
Philip V	1700-24	
Luis	1724	
Philip V (restored)	1724-46	
Ferdinand VI	1746-59	

Charles III (of Naples) 1759-88

NAME	REIGN
Charles IV	1788-1808
Ferdinand VII	1808
louse of Bonaparte	
Joseph Bonaparte	1808-13
Bourbon Dynasty	
Ferdinand VII (restored)	1813-33
sabella II	1833-68
louse of Savoy	
•	4000 00
Amadeus of Savoy	1870-73
First Spanish Republic	1873-74

KINGS AND QUEENS OF SPAIN (CONTINUED)

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
Bourbon Dynasty		Francoist Spain	1939-75
Alfonso XII	1874-85		
Alfonso XIII	1886-1931	Bourbon Dynasty	
		Juan Carlos	1975-
Second Spanish Republic	1931-39		

PRIME MINISTERS OF SPAIN

CP Conservative Party, LP Liberal Party, LRP Left Republican Party, PP Popular Party, RP Radica, Party, SP Social st Party, PSOE Spanish Social st Workers' Party, UDC Union for the Democratic Center

NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
Francisco Cea Bermudez	1833 34	Praxedes Sagasta	1881 83
Francisco Martínez de la Rosa	1834-35	Jose de Posada Herrera	1883 84
Conde de Toreno	1835	Antonio Cánovas del Castillo	1884 85
Juan Alvarez Mendizábal	1835-36	Praxedes Sagasta	1885 90
Manuel Isturiz y Montero	1836	Antonio Cánovas del Castillo	1890 92
José Calatrava	1836-37	Praxedes Sagasta	1892 95
Eusebio Bardaji y Azara	1837	Antonio Cánovas del Castillo	1895 97
Conde de Ofalia	1837-38	Marcelo de Azcarraga y Palmero	1897
Duc de Frias	1838 1838	Praxedes Sagasta	1897-99 1899-1900
Evaristo Pérez de Castro Isidro Alaix	1838-40	Francisco Silvela y Le-Vielleuze Marcello de Azcarraga y	1877-1700
Antonio González y González	1840	Palmero	1900-01
Valentin Ferraz	1840	Praxedes Sagasta	1901-02
Modesto Cortazar	1840	Francisco Silvela v Le-Vielleuze	1902-03
Duc de Vitoria	1840-41	Raimundo Fernández de	
Antonio González y González	1841-42	Vi.laverde (CP)	1903
José Rodil y Gallaso	1842-43	Antonio Maura y Montaner (CP)	1903-04
Joaquín López	1843	Marcello de Azcarraga y	
Alvaro Gómez Becera	1843	Palmero (CP)	1904-05
Joaquin López	1843	Raimundo Fernández de	***
Salustiano de Olozaga	1843 1843–44	Vi.laverde (CP)	1905 1905
Luiz González Bravo Duc de Valencia	1844-46	Eugene Montero Ríos Segismundo Moret y	1700
Marqués de Miraflores	1846	Prendergast (CP)	1905 06
Francisco Isturiz y Montero	1846-47	José López Dominguez (LP)	1906
Duc de Sotomayor	1847	Segismundo Moret y	.,,,,
Joaquín Pacheco y Gutiérrez	1847	Prendergast (LP)	1906
Florencio García Gómez	1847	Marqués de la Vega de Armijo	1906-07
Duc de Valencia	1847-50	(LP)	
Juan Bravo Murillo	1850-52	Antonio Maura y Montaner (CP)	1907 09
Federico Roncali	1852-53	Segismundo Moret y	1909-10
Francisco de Lersundi	1000	Prendergast (LP)	1910-12
Ormaechea Luiz Sartorius	1853 1853–54	José Canalejas y Mendez (LP) Conde de Romanones (LP)	1910-12
Fernando Fernández de Córdoba	1854	Marqués de Alhucemas (LP)	1912 13
Angel de Saavedra	1854-55	Eduardo Dato y Iradier (CP)	1913-15
Duc de Victoria	1855-56	Conde de Romanones (LP)	1915-16
Leopoldo O'Donnell y Joria	1856	Marqués de Alhucemas (LP)	1916-17
Duc de Valencia	1856-57	Eduardo Dato y Iradier (CP)	1917
Francisco Armero y Peñaranda	1857-58	Marqués de Alhucemas (LP)	1917-18
Francisco Isturiz y Montero	1858	Antonio Maura y Montaner (CP)	1918
Leopoldo O'Donnell y Joria	1858-63	Marqués de Alhucemas (LP)	1918
Marqués de Miraflores	1863 64	Conde de Romanones (LP)	1918 19
Lorenzo Arrazola Alejandro Mon	1864 1864	Antonio Maura y Montaner (CP) Joaquín Sánchez de Toca	1919 1919
Duc de Valencia	1864-65	Manuel Allende Salazar	1919-20
Leopoldo O'Donnell y Joria	1865-66	Eduardo Dato y Iradier (CP)	1920-21
Duc de Valencia	1866-68	Gabino Bugallal Araújo	1921
Luiz González Bravo	1868	Manuel Allende Salazar	1921
José Gutiérrez de la Ocncha	1868	Antonio Maura y Montaner (CP)	1921-22
Francisco Serrano y Dominguez		José Sánchez Guerra (CP)	1922
Juan Prim y Prets	1869-70	Marqués de Alhucemas (LP)	1922-23
Juan Topete y Carballa	1870-71	Miguel Primo de Rivera y	
Serrano y Dominguez	1871	Orbaneja	1923-30
Manuel Ruiz Zorilla	1871	Damaso Berenguer y Fuste	1920-31
José Malcampo y Monge	1871 1871–72	Juan Bautista Azmar-Cabanas	1931 1931
Praxedes Sagasta Juan Topete y Carballa	1872	Niceto Alcala Zamora Manuel Azaña y Diéz (LRP)	1931-33
Manuel Ruiz Zorilla	1872-73	Alejandro Lerroux y García [RP]	1933
Marqués de Sierra Bullones	1874	Diego Martínez Barrio (RP)	1933
Praxedes Sagasta	1874	Alejandro Lerroux y García (RP)	1933-34
Antonio Cánovas del Castillo	187475	Ricardo Samper Ibáñez	1934
Joaquín Jovellar	1875	Alejandro Lerroux y García (RP)	1934-35
	4000 00	Innuita Chananatata u	
Antonio Cánovas del Castillo	1875-79	Joaquín Chapaprieta y	
	1875-79 1879 1879-81	Terragosa Manuel Portela Valladares	1935 1935–36

NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
Manuel Azaña y Diéz (LRP)	1936	Fernando de Santiago y Díaz	1976
Santiago Cásares Quiroga	1936	Adolfo Suárez González (UDC)	1976-81
Diego Martínez Barrio	1936	Leopoldo Calvo-Sotelo y	
José Giral y Pereira	1936	Bustelo (UDP)	1981-82
Francisco Largo Caballero (SP)	1936-37	Felipe González Marquez (PSOE)	1982-96
Juan Negrin (SP)	1937-39	José María Aznar López (PP)	1996-2004
Francisco Franco Bahamonde	1939-73	Luis Rodríguez Zapatero (PSOE)	2004-
Luis Carrero Blanco	1973		
Torcuatro Fernández Miranda	1973-74		
Carlos Arias Navarro	1974-76		

KINGS OF SARDINIA

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
Victor Amadeus II	1718 30	Charles Felix	1821 31
Charles Emmanuel III	1730-73	Charles Albert	1831-49
Victor Amadeus III	1773-96	Victor Emmanuel II	1849-61
Charles Emmanuel IV	1796-1802	(from 1861 King of Italy)	
Victor Emmanuel I	1802-21		

KINGS OF ITALY

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
Victor Emmanuel II (of Sardinia)	1861-78	Victor Emmanuel III	1900-46
Umberto I	1878-1900	Umberto II	1946

PRESIDENTS AND PRIME MINISTERS OF ITALY

AP Action Party FI Forza talla DC Christ an Democratic Party, PRI italian Republican Party, PSI Italian Social st Party, PLI Italian Libera, Party Ulivo Olive Tree, DS Left Democrats, PP Popular Party, PL People of Freedom

PRESIDENTS

NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
Enrico de Nicola	1947-48	Amintore Fanfani	1978
Luigi Einaudi	1948-55	Alessandro Pertini (DC)	1978-85
Giovanni Gronchi (DC)	1955-62	Francesco Cossiga (DC)	1985-92
Antonio Segni (DC)	1962-64	Oscar Scalfaro (DC, PP)	1992-99
Cesare Merzagora	1964	Nicola Mancino	1999
Giuseppe Saragat (DC)	1964-71	Carlo Azeglio Ciampi	1999-2006
Giovanni Leone (DC)	1971-78	Giorgio Napolitano (DS)	2006-

PRIME MINISTERS

PRIME MINISTERS			
NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
Camille Cavour	1861	Vittorio Orlando	1917-19
Bettino Ricasoli	1861-62	Francesco Nitti	1919-20
Urbano Rattazzi	1862	Giovanni Giolitti	1920-21
Luigi Farina	1862-63	Ivanoe Bonomi	1921-22
Marco Minghetti	1863-64	Luigi Facta	1922
Alfonso la Marmora	1864-66	Benito Mussolini	1922-43
Bettino Ricasoli	1866-67	Pietro Badoglio	1943-44
Urbano Rattazzi	1867	Ivanoe Bonomi (PLI)	1944-45
Luigi Menabrea	1867-69	Ferrucio Parri (AP)	1945
Giovanni Lanza	1869 73	Alfredo de Gasperi (DC)	1945 53
Marco Minghetti	1873-76	Giuseppe Pella (DC)	1953-54
Agostini Depretis	1876-78	Amintore Fanfani (DC)	1954
Benedetto Carroli	1878	Mario Scelba (DC)	1954-55
Agostini Depretis	1878-79	Antonio Segni (DC)	1955-57
Benedetto Cairoli	1879-81	Adone Zoli (DC)	1957-58
Agostini Depretis	1881-87	Amintore Fanfani (DC)i	1958-59
Francesco Crispi	1887-91	Antonio Segni (DC)	1959-60
Marchese di Rudini	1891-92	Fernando Tambroni (DC)	1960
Giovanni Giolitti	1892-93	Amintore Fanfani (DC)	1960-63
Francesco Crispi	1893-96	Giovanni Leone (DC)	1963
Marchese di Rudini	1896-98	Aldo Moro (DC)	1963-68
Luigi Pelloux	1898-1900	Giovanni Leone (DC)	1968
Giuseppe Saracco	1900-01	Mariano Rumor (DC)	1968-70
Giuseppe Zanardelli	1901-03	Emilio Colombo (DC)	1970-72
Giovanni Giolitti	1903-05	Giulio Andreotti (DC)	1972-73
Alessandro Fortis	1905-06	Mariano Rumor (DC)	1973-74
Sidney Sonnino	1906	Aldo Moro (DC)	1974-76
Giovanni Giolitti	1906-09	Giulio Andreotti (DC)	1976-79
Sidney Sonnino	1909-10	Francesco Cossiga (DC)	1979-80
Luigi Luzzatti	1910-11	Arnaldo Forlani (DC)	1980-81
Giovanni Giolitti	1911-14	Giovanni Spadolini (DC)	1981-82
Antonio Salandra	1914-16	Amintore Fanfani (DC)	1982-83
Paolo Bose.li	1916-17	Benedetto Craxi (PSI)	1983-87

NAME	TERM
Amintore Fanfani (DC)	1987
Giovanni Goria (DC)	1987-88
Ciriaco de Mita (DC)	1988-89
Giulio Andreotti (DC)	1989-92
Giuliano Amato (PSI)	1992-93
Carlo Azeglio Ciampi	1993-94
Silvio Berlusconi (FI)	1994-95

NAME	TERM
Lamberto Dini	1995-96
Romano Prodi (PP)	1996-98
Massimo D'Alema (DS)	1998-2000
Giuliano Amato (Ulivo)	2000-01
Silvio Berlusconi (FI)	2001-06
Romano Prodi (Ulivo)	2006-08
Silvio Berlusconi (PL)	2008-

KINGS AND QUEENS OF ENGLAND

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
House of Wessex		John	1199-121
Egbert	802-39	Henry Itl	1216-72
Ethelwulf	839-55	Edward I	1272-130
Ethelbald	855 60	Edward II	1307 27
Ethelbert	860-66	Edward III	1327-77
Ethelred I	866-71	Richard II	1377-99
Alfred the Great	871-99		
Edward the Elder	899-925	House of Lancaster	
Athelstan	925-39	Henry IV Bolingbroke	1399-14
Edmund	939-46	Henry V	1413-22
Edred	946-55	Henry VI	1422-61
Edwy	955-59		
Edgar	959-75	House of York	
Edward the Martyr	975-78	Edward IV	1461-70
Ethelred II the Unready	978-1013		
		House of Lancaster	
House of Denmark		Henry VI (restored)	1470-71
Swevn Forkbeard	1013-14	(1011)	1470 71
	1010 /1	House of York	
House of Wessex		Edward IV (restored)	1471-83
Ethelred II (restored)	1014-16	Edward V	1483
Edmund Ironside	1016	Richard III	1483-85
House of Denmark		House of Tudor	
Canute	1016-35	Henry VII	1485-150
Harold I Harefoot	1035-40	Henry VIII	1509-47
Harthacnut	1040-42	Edward VI	1547-53
	1070 12	Mary I	1553-58
House of Wessex		Elizabeth I	1558-160
Edward the Confessor	1042-66	Eurapetii 1	1000 .00
Harold II Godwinson	1066	House of Stuart	
, idiota ii oodiiiilooii	1000	James I (VI of Scotland)	1603-25
House of Normandy		Charles I	1625-49
William I the Conqueror	1066-87	ottor tea i	1020 47
William II Rufus	1087-1100	Commonwealth (Republic)	1649-60
Henry I	1100-35	commission (Republic)	1047-00
Stephen	1135-41	House of Stuart	
Matilda	1141	Charles II	1660-85
Stephen (restored)	1141-54	James II	1685-88
otephen (restored)	1141-34	William III	1685-88
Haves of Diseases			
House of Plantagenet	1157.00	Mary II (co-ruler)	1689-94
Henry II of Anjou	1154-89	Anne (of Great Britain	1702-14
Richard I the Lionheart	1189-99	from 1707)	

KINGS AND QUEENS OF SCOTLAND

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
House of Alpin		Malcolm III Canmore	1058-93
Kenneth MacAlpin (of Dalriada)	843-58	Donald III Bane	1093-94
Donald I	858-62	Duncan II	1094
Constantine I	862-77	Donald III Bane (restored)	1094-97
Aed	877-78	Edgar	1097-1107
Eochaid	878-89	Alexander	1107-24
Donald II	889-900	David I	1124-53
Constantine II	900-42	Malcolm IV	1153-65
Malcolm I	942-54	William the Lion	1165-1214
Indulf	954-62	Alexander II	1214-49
Dubh	962-66	Alexander III	1249-86
Culen	966-71	Margaret of Norway	1286-1300
Kenneth II	971-95		
Constantine III	995-97	House of Balliol	
Kenneth III	997-1005	John Balliol	1292-90
Malcolm II	1005-34		
		House of Bruce	
House of Dunkeld		Robert I the Bruce	1306-29
Duncan I	1034-40	David I	1329-71
Macbeth	1040-57		
Lulach	1057-58		

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
House of Stuart		James IV	1488-1513
Robert II	1371-90	James V	1513-42
Robert III	1390-1406	Mary I (Queen of Scots)	1542-67
James I	1406-37	James VI	1567-1625
James II	1437-60	(I of England from 1603)	
James III	1460-88	-	

KINGS AND QUEENS OF GREAT BRITAIN

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
House of Hanover		House of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha	
George I	1714-27	Edward VI	1901-10
George II	1727-60		
George III	1760-1820	House of Windsor	
George IV	1820 30	George V	1910 36
William IV	1830-37	Edward VI I	1936
Victoria	1837-1901	George VI	1936-52
		Elizabeth II	1952-

PRIME MINISTERS OF THE UNITED KINGDOM

C Conservative, Lib L beral, Lab Labour, W Whig

NAME	TERM
Robert Wa.pole	1721-42
Earl of Wilmington	1742-43
(Spencer Compton)	
Henry Pelham	1743-46
Earl of Bath (William Pulteney)	1746
Henry Pelham	1746-54
Duke of Newcastle	1754-56
(Thomas Pelham-Holles)	
Duke of Devonshire	1756-57
(William Cavendish)	1700-37
Earl of Waldegrave	1757
(James Waldegrave)	1737
Duke of Newcastle	1757-62
Earl of Bute (John Stuart)	1762-63
	1762-63
George Grenville	
Marqu s of Rockingham	1765-66
(Charles Wentworth)	4844 46
Earl of Chatham	1766-68
(William Pitt the Elder)	
Duke of Grafton	1768-70
(Augustus Fitzroy)	
Baron North (Frederick North)	1770-82
Marqu s of Rockingham	1782-82
Earl of Shelburne	1782-83
(William Petty-Fitzmaurice)	
Duke of Portland	1783-83
(William Cavendish-Bent nck)	
William Pitt (the Younger)	1783-1801
Henry Add ngton	1801-04
Wi.liam Pitt (the Younger)	1804-06
Lord Grenville	1806-07
(William Grenville)	
Duke of Portland	1807-09
Spencer Perceval	1809-12
Earl of Liverpool	1812-27
(Robert _enkinson)	
George Canning	1827-27
Viscount Goderich	1827-28
(Frederick Robinson)	
Duke of Wellington	1828-30
(Arthur Wellesley) (C)	
Lord Grey (Charles Grey) (W)	1830-34
Viscount Melbourne	1834
(William Lamb) (W)	
Duke of Wellington (C)	1834-34
Robert Peel (C)	1834-35
Viscount Melbourne (W)	1835-41
Robert Peel ICI	1841-46
Lord John Russell (W)	1846-52
Earl of Derby	1852
	1032
(Edward Stanley) (C)	10E2 EF
Earl of Aberdeen	1852-55
(George Hamilton-Gordon) (W)	1055 50
Viscount Palmerston (Henry Temple) (W)	1855-58

NAME	TERM
Earl of Derby (C)	1858-59
Viscount Palmerston (W)	1859-65
Lord John Russell (W)	1865-66
Earl of Derby (C)	1866-68
Benjamin Disraeli (C)	1868
William Gladstone (Lib)	1868-74
Benjamin Disraeli (C)	1874-80
William Gladstone (Lib)	1880-85
Marquis of Salisbury	1885-86
(Robert Cecil) (C)	
William Gladstone (Lib)	1886
Marquis of Salisbury (C)	1886-92
William Gladstone (Lib)	1892-94
Earl of Rosebery	1894-95
(Archibald Primrose) (Lib)	
Marquis of Salisbury (C)	1895-1902
Arthur Balfour (C)	1902-05
Henry Campbell-Bannerman (Lib)	1905-08
Herbert Asquith (Lib)	1908-16
David Lloyd George (Lib)	1916-22
Andrew Bonar Law [C]	1922-23
Stanley Baldwin (C)	1923-24
Ramsay MacDonald (Lab)	1924
Stanley Baldwin (C)	1924-29
Ramsay MacDonald (Lab)	1929-35
Stanley Baldwin (C)	1935-37
Neville Chamberlain (C)	1937-40
Winston Churchill (C)	1940-45
Clement Attlee (Lab)	1945-51
Winston Churchill (C)	1951-55
Anthony Eden (C)	1955 57
Harold MacMillan (C)	1957-63
Alexander Douglas-Home (C)	1963-64
Harold Wilson (Lab)	1964-70
Edward Heath (C)	1970-74
Harold Wilson (Lab)	1974-76
James Callaghan (Lab)	1976-79
Margaret Thatcher (C)	1979-90
John Major (C)	1990-97
Anthony Blair (Lab)	1997-2007
Gordon Brown (Lab)	2007-10
David Cameron (C)	2010-

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
RURIKID DYNASTY		SHUISKII DYNASTY	
Princes of Moscow		Vasili IV	1606-10
Dan el	1283-1303		
Yuri	1303-25	ROMANOV DYNASTY	
lvan I	1325-40	Michael	1613-45
Simeon the Proud	1340-53	Alexei	1645-76
lvan II	1353-59	Feodor III	1676-82
		Ivan V	1682-96
Grand Princes of		Peter I the Great	1696-1725
Mescow-Vladimir		(Emperor from 1721)	
Dmitri Donskoi	1359-89	Catherine I	1725-27
Vasili I	1389-1425	Peter II	1727-30
Vasili II the Blind	1425-62	Anna	1730-40
Ivan III the Great	1462 1505	Ivan VI	1740 41
Vasili III	1505-33	Elizabeth	1741-62
		Peter III	1762
Czars of Russia		Catherine II the Great	1762-96
Ivan IV the Terrible	1533-84	Paul i	1796-1801
(Czar from 1547)		Alexander I	1801-25
Feodor I	1584-98	Nicholas I	1825-55
		Alexander II	1855-81
GODUNOV DYNASTY		Alexander III	1881-94
Boris Godunov	1598-1605	Nicholas II	1894-1917
Feodor II	1605		
Dimitri II	1605-06		

LEADERS OF THE SOVIET UNION AND RUSSIAN FEDERATION

After the estabushment of the USSR in 1923, the country had heads of state and heads of government, but real power resided in the leadership of the Soviet Communist Party, Some Soviet leaders combined several roles, but their powerbases always lay within the Communist Party.

NAME

TERM

TERM

1990-99

1999-2008

OHR Our Home is Russia, UR United Russia

SOVIET UNION (USSR, 1923-91)

HEADS OF STATE

Mikhail Kalinin			
	1922-46	Vasili Kuznetsov	1982-83
Nikolai Svernik	1946-53	Yuri Andropov	1983-84
Marshal Kliment Voroshilov	1953-60	Konstantin Chernenko	1984-85
Leonid Brezhnev	1960-64	Vasili Kuznetsov	1985
Anastas Mikoyan	1964-65	Andrei Gromyko	1985-88
Nikolai Podgorny	1965-77	Mikhail Gorbachev	1988-91
Leonid Breznhev	1977-82		
HEADS OF COMMUNIST PART	гү		
NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
Vladimir Lenin	1923-24	Leonid Brezhnev	1964-82
YOUGHIN ECHIN			
	1924-53	Yuri Andropov	1982-84
Joseph Stalin Georgi Malenkov	1924–53 1953	Yuri Andropov Konstanin Chernenko	
Joseph Stalin			1984-85
Joseph Stalin Georgi Malenkov	1953	Konstanin Chernenko	1984-85
Joseph Stalin Georgi Malenkov Nikita Khrushchev HEADS OF GOVERNMENT	1953	Konstanin Chernenko	1984-85
Joseph Stalin Georgi Malenkov Nikita Khrushchev	1953 1953-64	Konstanin Chernenko Mikhail Gorbachev	1984-85 1985-91 TERM
Joseph Stalin Georgi Malenkov Nikita Khrushchev HEADS OF GOVERNMENT NAME Vladimir Lenin	1953 1953-64 TERM	Konstanin Chernenko Mikhail Gorbachev NAME	1984-85 1985-91 TERM 1958-64
Joseph Stalin Georgi Malenkov Nikita Khrushchev HEADS OF GOVERNMENT NAME Vladimir Lenin Alexi Rykov	1953 1953–64 TERM 1923–24	Konstanin Chernenko Mikhail Gorbachev NAME Nikita Khrushchev	1984-85 1985-91 TERM 1958-64 1964-80
Joseph Stalin Georgi Malenkov Nikita Khrushchev HEADS OF GOVERNMENT NAME Vladimir Lenin Alexi Rykov Vyacheslav Molotov	1953 1953–64 TERM 1923–24 1924–30	Konstanin Chernenko Mikhail Gorbachev NAME Nikita Khrushchev Alexi Kosygin	1984–85 1985–91 TERM 1958–64 1964–80 1980–85
Joseph Stalin Georgi Malenkov Nikita Khrushchev HEADS OF GOVERNMENT NAME	1953 1953–64 TERM 1923–24 1924–30 1930–41	Konstanin Chernenko Mikhail Gorbachev NAME Nikita Khrushchev Alexi Kosygin Nikolai Tikhonov	1982-84 1984-85 1985-91 TERM 1958-64 1980-85 1985-91

NAME

Dmitry Medvedev

TERM

2008-

PRIME MINISTERS

NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
Ivan Silayev	1990-91	Sergei Stepashin	1999
Boris Yeltsin	1991-92	Vladim r Putin	1999-2000
Yegor Gaidar	1992	Mikhail Kasyanov	2000-04
Dr. Viktor Chernomyrdin (OHR)	1992-98	Viktor Khristenko	2004
Sergei Kiriyenko	1998	Mikhail Fradkov	2004-07
Dr. Viktor Chernomyrdin (OHR)	1998	Viktor Zubkov	2007-08
Yevgeni Primakov	1998-99	Vladim r Putin (UR)	2008-

EMPERORS OF CHINA

Ohina was united by Qin Shi Huangdi, the First Emperor, in 221 BCE. However, the collapse of the Han Dynasty in 220 CE was followed by three centuries of disunity during which the country was sometimes split into as many as 17 kingdoms. China was reunited by the Suinin 589, but after the collapse of their successors, the Tang, in 907, the country was once more divided during the Five Dynasties and Ten Kingdoms period (907–60). The Song reunited China in 960, but they lost control of the north of the country in 1126. Fina reunification came under the Mongol Yuanidynasty in 1279.

NAME	REIGN
Qin Dynasty	
Qin Shi Huangdi	221-210 BCE
Er Shi	210-207 BCE
B. V	210 201 000
Western Han Dynasty	
Gaodi	206-195 BCF
Huidi	195-188 BCE
Lu Hou (Regent)	188-180 BCE
Wendi	180-157 BCF
Jingdi	157-141 BCE
Wudi	141-87 BCE
Zhaodi	87-74 BCE
Xuandi	74-49 BCE
Yuandi	49-33 BCE
Chengdi	33-7 BCE
Aid	7-1 BCE
Pingdi	1 BCE-6 CE
Ruzi	7-9
Hsin Dynasty	
Wang Mang	9-23
Eastern Han Dynasty	
Guang Wudi	25-57
Mingdi	57-75
Zhangdi	75-88
Hedi	88-106
Shangdi	106
Andi	106-25
Shundi	125-44
Chongdi	144-45 145-46
Zhidi Huandi	146-68
Lingdi	169-89
Xiandi	189-220
Ataliui	107-220
Period of Disunity	220-581
Sui Dynasty	
Wendi	581-604
Yangdi	604-17
Gongdi	617–18
Tang Dynasty	
Gaozu	618-26
Taizong	626-49
Gaozong	649-83
Zhongzong	684
Ruizong	684-90
Wu Zetian	690-705
Zhongzong (restored)	705-10
Ruizong (restored)	710-12
Xuangzong	712-56
Suzong	756-62
Daizong	762-79
Dezong	779-805
Shunzong	805
Xianzong	805-20
Muzong	820-24

NAME	REIGN
Jingzong	824-27
Wenzong	827-40
Wuzong	840-46
Xuanzong	846-59
Yizong	859-73
Xizong	873-88
Zhaozong	888-904
Aidi	904-07
Five Dynasties and Ten	907-60
Kingdoms Period	707 00
ittigaotto i crioa	
Northern Song Dynasty	
Taizu	960-76
Taizong	976-97
Zhenzong	998-1022
Renzong	1022-63
Yingzong	1064-67
Shenzong	1068-85
Zhezong	1086-1101
Huizong	1101-25
Qinzong	1126
GIIIZOIIY	1120
Southern Song Dynasty	
Gaozong	1127-62
Xiazong	1163-90
Guangzong	1190-94
Ningzong	1195-1224
Lizong	1225-64
Duzong	1265-74
Gongzong	1275
Duanzong	1276-78
Bing Di	1279
Dilig Di	1677
Yuan Dynasty	
Shizu (Kublai Khan)	1279 94
Chengzong (Temur Oljeitu)	1294-1307
Wuzong (Khaishan)	1308-11
Renzong (Ayrbarwada)	1311-20
Yingzong (Shidebala)	1321-23
Taiding (Yesun Temur)	1323-28
Wenzong (Tugh Temur)	1328-29
Mingzong (Khoshila)	1329
Wenzong (restored)	1329-32
Shundi (Toghon Temur)	1332-68
Shanar (Toghon Temar)	1002-00
Ming Dynasty	
Hongwu	1368-98
Jianwen	1399-1402
Yongle	1403-24
Hongxi	1425
Xuande	1426-35
Zhengtong	1436-49
Jingtai	1449-57
	1457-64
Zhengtong (restored)	
Chenghua	1464-87
Hongzhi	1487-1505
Zhengde	1505-21
Jia,ing	1521-67

NAME

Boris Yeltsin

Vladimir Putin

NAME	REIGN	
Longging	1567-72	
Wanli	1572-1620	
Taichang	1620	
Tianggi	1620-27	
Chongzhen	1628-44	
Qing Dynasty		
Shunzhi	1644-61	
Kangyi	1661-1722	

NAME	REIGN	
Yongzheng	1722-35	
Qianlong	1735-96	
Jiajing	1796-1820	
Daoguang	1820-50	
Xianfeng	1850-61	
Tongzhi	1861-75	
Guangxu	1875-1908	
Puyi	1908-11	

LEADERS OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

After the victory of Mao Zedong's Communist Party in the Chinese Civi. War in 1949, the leader of the Party occupied the preem nent role in China's government, China retained a president with largely ceremonial, powers, and a prime minister who in theory headed the government but these officials were firmly subordinate to the will of the Communist Party leadership.

HEADS	OF	ST/	ATE
NAME			

NAME	TERM
Mao Zedong	1949-59
Liu Shaogi	1959-68
Dong Biwu	1968-75
Position vacant	1975-83
Li Xiannian	1983-87
Yang Shangkun	1987-93
Jiang Zemin	1992-2003
Hu Jintao	2003-

HEADS OF COMMUNIST PARTY

NAME	TERM	
Mao Zedong	1945-79	
Hua Guofeng	1979-81	
Hu Yaobang	1981-87	
Zhao Ziyang	1987-89	
Jiang Zemin	1989-2002	
Hu Jintao	2002-	

PRIME MINISTERS

NAME	TERM
Zhou Enlai	1949-76
Hua Guofeng	1976-80
Zhao Ziyang	1980-87
Li Peng	1987-98
Zhu Rongji	1998-2003
Wen Jiaobao	2003-

RULERS OF INDIA

The indian subcontinent has seen the rise and fall of many kingdoms and empires. The Mauryan Empire encompassed almost all of South Asia; the Gupta Empire formed alwide band across northern India; and the Chola Empire stretched across. Southeast Asia. At their heights, the Muslim Delhi Sutlanate and Mugha. Empire controlled virtually all of modern India and Pakistan.

MAURYA EMPIRE (321-180 BCE)

NAME	REIGN
Chandragupta Maurya	321-297 BCE
Bindusara	297-272 BCF
Ashoka	272-232 BCE
Dasaratha	232-224 BCE
Samprati	224-215 BCE
Salisuka	215-202 BCE
Devadharma	202-195 BCE
Satamdhanu	195-187 BCE
Brihadratha	187 180 BCE

GUPTA INDIA (c. 275-550)

OUI (A HIDIA (C. 275 550)	
NAME	REIGN
Gupta	c. 275-300
Ghatotkacha	c. 300-20
Chandragupta I	c. 320-50
Samudragupta	c. 350-76
Chandragupta II	c. 376-415
Kumaragupta	c. 415-55
Skandagupta	c. 455-67
Kumaragupta II	c 467-77
Budhagupta	c. 477-95
Chandragupta III	c. 495-500
Vainyagupta	c. 500-15
Narasimhagupta	c. 515-30
Kumaragupta III	c. 530-40
Vishnugupta	c. 540-50

CHOLA INDIA (c. 846-1279)

Viyayalaya	c 846-71
Aditya I	c 871-907
Parantaka I	907-53
Rajaditya I (co-ruler)	947-49
Gandaraditya	953-57
Arinjaya (co-ruler)	956-57
Parantaka (I	957-73
Aditya II (co-ruler)	957-69
Madurantaka Uttama	973 85
Rajaraja I	985-1016
Rajendra I	1016-44
Rajadhiraja I	1044-54
Rajendra II	1054-64
Raja Mahendra (co-ruler)	1060-63
Virarajendra	1064-69
Adirajendra	1069-70
Rajendra III Kulottunga Chola	1070-1122
Vikrama Chola	1122-35
Kulottunga Chola II	1135-50
Rajaraja II	1150-73
Rajadhiraja II	1173-79
Kulottunga III	1179-1218
Rajaraja III	1218-46
Rajendra IV	1246-79

DELHI SULTANATE (1206-1526)

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
Slave Mamluk Dynasty		Lodi Dynasty	
Aibak	1206-10	Bahtul Lodi	1451-89
Aran Shan	1210-11	Sikandar II	1489-17
Iltutmish	1211-36	Ibrahim II	1517-26
Firuz Shah	1236		
Radiyya Begum	1236-40	Mughal Dynasty	
Bahram Shah	1240-42	Babur	1526-30
Mas'ud Shah	1242-46	Humayun	1530-40
Mahmud Shah	1246-66	,	
Balban	1266-87	Surid Dynasty	
Kai-Qubadh	1287-90	Shir Shah Sur	1540-45
Kayumarth	1290	Islam Shah	1545-53
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	107.7	Muhammad 'Adil	1553-55
Khalji Dynasty		Ibrahim III	1555
Firuz Shah II	1290-96	Sikandar III	1555-56
Ibrahim I	1296		
Muhammad I	1296-1316	Mughal Emperors	
'Umar	1316	Humayun (restored)	1555-56
Mubarak I	1316-20	Akbar I the Great	1556-1605
Khusraw	1320	Jahangir	1605-27
		Shah Jahan I	1628-58
Tughlugid Dynasty		Aurangzeb	1658-1707
Tughtug I	1321-25	Azam Shah	1707
Muhammad II	1325-51	Bahadur Shah I	1707-12
Firuz Shah III	1351-88	'Azim-ush-Sha'n	1712
Tughtug II	1388-89	Jahandar Shah	1712-13
Abu Bakr	1389-90	Farrukhsiyar	1713-19
Muhammad III	1390-94	Rafi' ud-Daraiat	1719
Sikandar I	1394	Shah Jahan II	1719
Mahmud II	1394-13	Nikusiyar	1719
Daulat Khan Lodi	1413-14	Muhammad Ibrahim	1719-48
	1410 14	Ahmad Shah	1748-54
Sayyid Dynasty		Alamgir II	1754 59
Khidr Khan	1414-21	Shah Alam II	1759-88
Mubarak II	1421-34	Baidar Bakht	1788
Muhammad IV	1434-45	Shah Alam II (restored)	1788-1806
Alam Shah	1445-51	Akhar II	1806-37
and the stage of	1770 01	Bahadur Shah II	1837-58
		Dunada Sidii II	1007-00

PRESIDENTS AND PRIME MINISTERS OF INDIA

BJP Bharat ya Janata Party, CP Congress Party CIP Congress I (Ind ra) Party, LD Lox Dal, JD Janata Dal, JDS Janata Da. (Secular), JP Janata Party, JSP Janata Secular Party

PRESIDENTS

NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
Dr. Rajendra Prasad	1950-62	Neelam Sanjiva Reddy	1977-82
Dr. Sarvapali Radhakrishnan	1962-67	Gian Zail Singh	1982-87
Dr. Zakir Husain	1967-69	Rameswar Venkataraman	1987-92
Sri Vaharagiri Venkata Giri	1969	Dr Shankar Dayal Sharma	1992-97
Muhammad Hidayat Ullah	1969	Sri Kocheril Raman Narayanan	1997-2002
Sri Vaharagiri Venkata Giri	1969-74	Dr Awul Abdul Kalam	2002-07
Fakhruddin' 'Ali Ahmad	1974-77	Pratibha Patil	2007-
Basappa Danappa Jatti	1977		
PRIME MINISTERS			
NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
NAME Jawaharlal Nehru (CP)	TERM 1947-64	NAME Vishvant Pratap Singh (JD)	TERM 1989-90
Jawaharlal Nehru (CP)	1947-64	Vishvant Pratap Singh (JD)	1989-90
Jawaharlal Nehru (CP) Gulzarilal Nanda (CP)	1947-64 1964	Vishvant Pratap Singh (JD) Sadanand Singh Shekhar (JDS)	1989–90 1990–91
Jawaharlal Nehru (CP) Gulzarilal Nanda (CP) La. Bahadur Shastri (CP)	1947-64 1964 1964-66	Vishvant Pratap Singh (JD) Sadanand Singh Shekhar (JDS) Pamulaparpi Naraslmha Rao	1989–90 1990–91
Jawaharlal Nehru (CP) Gulzarilal Nanda (CP) La. Bahadur Shastri (CP) Gulzarilal Nanda (CP)	1947-64 1964 1964-66 1966	Vishvant Pratap Singh (JD) Sadanand Singh Shekhar (JDS) Pamulaparpi Narasimha Rao (CIP)	1989-90 1990-91 1991-96
Jawaharlal Nehru (CP) Gulzarilal Nanda (CP) La. Banadur Shastri (CP) Gulzarilal Nanda (CP) Srimati Indira Gandhi (CP)	1947-64 1964 1964-66 1966 1966-77	Vishvant Pratap Singh (JD) Sadanand Singh Shekhar (JDS) Pamulaparpi Narasimha Rao (CIP) Atal B har Vajpayee (BJP)	1989-90 1990-91 1991-96
Jawahartal Nehru (CP) Gulzarilal Nanda (CP) La. Banadur Shastri (CP) Gulzarilal Nanda (CP) Srimati Indira Gandhi (CP) Morarji Ranchhodji Desai (JP)	1947-64 1964 1964-66 1966 1966-77 1977-79	Vishvant Pratap Singh (JD) Sadanand Singh Shekhar (JDS) Pamulaparpi Narasimha Rao (CIP) Atal B har Vajpayee (BJP) Haradanhalli Dewe Gowda (JD)	1989-90 1990-91 1991-96 1996-97
Jawahartai Nehru (CP) Gulzarilai Nanda (CP) La. Bahadur Shastri (CP) Gulzarilai Nanda (CP) Srimati Indira Gandhi (CP) Morarji Ranchhodji Desai (JP) Charan Singh (JSP)	1947-64 1964 1964-66 1966 1966-77 1977-79 1979-80	Vishvant Pratap Singh (JD) Sadanand Singh Shekhar (JDS) Pamulaparpi Narasimha Rao (CIP) Atal B har Vajpayee (BJP) Haradanhalli Dewe Gowda (JD) Inder Kumar Gujral(JD)	1989-90 1990-91 1991-96 1996-97 1996-97 1997-98

RULERS OF JAPAN

Japanese tradition dates the accession of the country's first emperor Jimmu Tenno, to 660 BCE, but archaeological discoveries have indicated he is more breey to have ruled around 40 CE. Over time, uspan's emperors lost power to influent at mixtary families, and from 1185 to the 19th century real power was wielded by a series of military warlords (shoguns), including the Tokugawa family, which held the post of shogun for over 250 years until the restoration of the emperor's powers in 1867.

EMPERORS

CMLEKOK2			
NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
Yamato Period		En'yū	969-84
(c. 40 sce-710 ce)		*	984 86
	10.10	Kazan	
Jimmu	40-10 BCE	Ichijō	986-1011
Suizei	10 BCE-20 CE	Sanjö	1011-16
Annei	20-50	Go-₁chijō	1016–36
ltoki	50 80	Go Suzaku	1036 45
Kõshõ	80-110	Go-Reizei	1045-68
Kŏan	110-40	Go-Sanjō	1068-73
Körei	140-70	Shirakawa	1073-87
Kögen	170-200	Horikawa	1087-1107
Kaika	200-30	Toba	1107-23
Sujin	230-58	Sutoku	1123-42
Sulnin	258-90	Konoe	1142-55
		Go-Shirakawa	
Keikő	290-322		1155–58
Seimu	322-55	Nijō	1158-65
Chüai	355-62	Rokujõ	1165-68
Ojin	362-94	Takakura	1168-80
Nintoku	394-427	Antoku	1180-85
Richû	427-32		
Hanzei	432-37	Kamakura Period	
Ingyö	437-54	(1186-1333)	
**	454-57		1100 00
Ankō		Go-Toba	1183-98
Yüryaku	457-89	Tsuchimikado	1198-1210
Seinei	489-94	Juntoku	1210-21
Kenző	494-97	Chukyö	1221
Ninken	497-504	Go-Horikaw	1221-32
Buretsu	504-510	Shij	1232-42
Keitai	510-27	Go-Saga	1242-46
Ankan	527-35	Go~Fukakusa	1246-60
Senka	535-39	Kameyama	1260-74
Kimmei	539-71	Go-Uda	1274-87
Bidatsu		Fushimi	1287-98
	572-85		
Yomei	585-87	Go-Fushimi	1298-1301
Sushun	587-92	Go-Nijö	1301-08
Suiko (Empress)	593-628	Hanazono	1308 18
Jomei	629-41	-	
Kogyoku (Empress)	642-45	Southern Court	
Kotoku	645-54	(1336-92)	
Saimei (Kögokyu restored)	655-61	Go-Daigo	1318-39
Tenji	661-72	Go-Murakami	1339 68
Kobun	672	Chökei	1368-83
Temmu	672-86	Go-Kameyama	1383 92
Jitō (Empress)	686-97	ou tamejama	1000 /2
· ·	697 - 707	Northern Court	
Mommu	07/-/0/		
		[1336-92]	
Nara Period		Kogon	1331 33
[710-784]		Komyo	1336-48
Gemmei (Empress)	707 15	Sukō	1348 51
Genshō (Empress)	715-24	Go-Kögon	1352 - 71
Shōmu	724-49	Go-En'yū	1371 82
Köken (Empress)	749-58		
Junnin	758-64	Muromachi Period	
Shōtoku (Kōken restored)	764-70	[1392-1573]	
Könin	770-81	Go-Komatsu	1382 -1412
Kolini	770-01	Shōkō	
U. 1. B. 1. 4			1412 28
Heian Period		Go-Hanazono	1428 64
(784–1185)		Go-Tsuchimikado	1464 1500
Kammu	781-806	Go-Kashiwabara	1500 26
Heizei	806-09	Go-Nara	1526 57
Saga	809-23	Õgimachi	1557-86
Junna	823-33	_	
Nimmyō	833-50	Tokugawa Period	
Montoku	850-58	[1603-1867]	
Seiwa	858-76	Go-Yōzei	1586 1611
Yözei	876-84	Go-Mizunoo	1611 29
	884–87	Meishō	
Kōkō			1629-43
Uda	887-97	Go-Kōmyō	1643 54
Daigo	897-930	Go-Sai	1655-63
Suzaku	930-46	Reigen	1663-87
Murakami	946-67	Higashiyama	1687~1709
Dainat	047 40	Makamikada	1700 25

967-69

Nakamikado

1709 35

REIGN
1735-47
1747-62
1735-47
1771-79
1780-1817
1817-46
1846-67

NAME	REIGN
Modern Japan	
(1867-)	
Meiji	1867-1912
Taishō	1912-26
Shōwa (Hirohito)	1926-89
Akihito	1989-

SHOGUNS

NAME	REIGN
Kamakura Shogunate	
Minamoto Yoritomo	1192-95
Yor ie	1202-03
Sanemoto	1203-19
Kujo Yoritsune	1226 44
Yor tsugu	1244-52
Munetaka	1252-66
Koreyasu	1266-89
Hisaaki	1289-1308
Morikuni	1308-33
Ashikaga Shogunate	
Ashikaga Takauji	1338-58
Yoshiakira	1359-67
Yoshimitsu	1369-95
Yoshimochi	1395-1423
Yoshikazu	1423-25
Yoshinori	1429-41
Yoshikatsu	1442-43
Yoshimasa	1449-74
Yoshihisa	1474-89
Yoshitane	1490-93
Vachizumi	1/95_1508

NAME	REIGN
Yoshiharu	1522 -47
Yoshiteru	1547-65
Yoshihide	1568
Yoshiaki	1568-73
Tokugawa Shogunate	
Tokugawa leyasu	1603-05
Hidetada	1605-23
lemitsu	1623-51
letsuna	1651-80
Tsunayoshi	1680-1709
lenobu	1709-12
letsug	1713-16
Yoshimune	1716-45
leshige	1745-60
leharu	1760-86
lenari	1787-1837
leyoshi	1837-53
lesada	1853-58
lemochi	1858-66
Yoshinobi	1867-68

PRIME MINISTERS OF JAPAN

Yoshitane (restored)

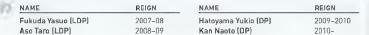
DP Democratic Party, JNP Japan New Party, JRP Japan Renewal Party, LDP Libera, Democratic Party, LP Libera, Party, SP Socialist Party

1508-22

NAME	TERM
Ito Hirobumi	1885-88
Kuroda Kiyetaka	1888-89
Yamagata Aritomo	1889-91
Matsukata Masayoshi	1891-92
Ito Hirobumi	1892-96
Matsukata Masayoshi	1896-97
Kuroda Kiyotaka	1897
Matsukata Masayoshi	1897-98
Ito Hirobumi	1898
Okuma Shigenobu	1898
Yamagata Aritomo	1898-1900
Ito Hirobumi	1900-01
Saionji Kimmochi	1901
Katsura Taro	1901-06
Saionji Kimmochi	1906 08
Katsura Taro	1908-11
Saionji Kimmochi	1911-12
Katsura Taro	1912-13
Yamamoto Gonnohyoe	1913-14
Okuma Shigenobu	1914-16
Terauchi Matsakate	1916-18
Hara Takashi	1918-21
Uchida Yasuya	1921
Takahashi Korekiyo	1921-22
Kato Tomosabura	1922-23
Yamamoto Gonnohyoe	1923-24
Kiyoura Keigo	1924
Kato Takaaki	1924-26
Wakatsuki Reijiro	1926-27
Tanaka Giichi	1927-29
Hamaguchi Osachi	1929-31
Wakatsuki Reijiro	1931
Inuxai Takashi	1931-32
Takahashi Korekiyo	1932
Saito Makoto	1932-34
Okada Keisuke	1934-36
Goto Fumio	1936
Hirota Koki	1936-37

NAME	TERM
Hayashi Senjuro	1937
Konoye Fumimaro	1937-1939
Hironuma Kilchiro	1939
Abe Nobyaki	1939-40
Yonai Mitsumasa	1940
Konoye Fumimaro	1940-41
Tojo Hideki	1941-44
Koiso Kuniaki	1944-45
Suzuki Kantaro	1945
Naruhiko Higashikini	1945
Shidehara Kiuro	1945
Yoshida Shigeru (LP)	1946-47
Katayama Tetsu (SP)	1947-48
Ashida Hitoshi (DP)	1948
Yoshida Shigeru (LP)	1948 54
Hatoyama Ichiro (LDP)	1954-56
Ishibashi Tanzan (LDP)	1956-57
Kishi Nobusuke (LDP)	1957-60
lkeda Hayato (LDP)	1960-64
Sato Eisaku (LDP)	1964-72
Tanaka Kakuei (LDP)	1972-74
Miki Takeo (LDP)	1974-76
Fukuda Takeo (LDP)	1976-78
Ohira Masayoshi (LDP)	1978-80
Ito Masayoshi (LDP)	1980
Suzuki Zenko (LDP)	1980-82
Nakasone Yasuhiro (LDP)	1982-87
Takeshita Nobaru (LDP)	1987-89
Uno Sosuke (LDP)	1989
Kaifu Toshiki (LDP)	1989-91
Miyazawa Kiichi (LDP)	1991-93
Hata Tsutomu (JNP)	1993-94
Murayama Tomiichi (JNP)	1994-96
Hashimoto Ryutaro (LDP)	1996-98
Obuchi Keizo (LDP)	1998-2000
Mori Yoshiro (LDP)	2000-01
Koizumi Jun'ichiro (LDP)	2001-06
Abe Shinzo (LDP)	2006-07

Reizei



INCA EMPERORS

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
Manco Capac	c. 1100	Tupac Yupangui	1471-93
Sinchi Roca	unknown	Huayna Capac	1493-1526
Lloque Yupangui	unknown	Huascar	1526-32
Mayta Capac	unknown	Atahuallpa	1530-33
Capac Yupanqui	c. 1200	Tupac Hualpa	1533
Inca Roca	unknown	Manco Inca Yupangui	1533-45
Inca Yupangui	unknown	Sayri Tupac	1545-60
Viracocha	unknown	Titu Cusi Yupangui	1560-71
Inca Urco	1438	Tupac Amaru	1571 72
Pachacuti	1438-71		

AZTEC EMPERORS

NAME	REIGN	NAME	REIGN
Acampichtli	1372-91	Tizoc	1481-86
Huitzilihuitl	1391-1415	Ahuitzotl	1486-1502
Chimalpopoca	1415-26	Moctezuma II Xocoyotzin	1502-20
Itzcoatl	1426-40	Cuitlahuac	1520
Moctezuma I Ilhuicamina	1440-68	Cuauhtemoc	1520-21
Axayacatl	1468-81		

PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES

F Federalist, DR Democratic Republican, D Democratic, R Republican, W Whig, NU National Union

NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
George Washington	1789-97	Benjamin Harrison (R)	1889-93
John Adams (F)	1797-1801	Grover Cleveland (D)	1893-97
Thomas Jefferson (DR)	1801-09	William McKinley (R)	1897-1901
James Madison (DR)	1809-17	Theodore Roosevelt (R)	1901-09
James Monroe (DR)	1817-25	William Howard Taft (R)	1909-13
John Quincy Adams (DR)	1825-29	Woodrow Wilson (D)	1913-21
Andrew Jackson (D)	1829-37	Warren G. Harding (R)	1921-23
Martin Van Buren (D)	1837-41	Calvin Coolidge (R)	1923-29
William Henry Harrison (W)	1841	Herbert Hoover (R)	1929-33
John Tyler (W)	1841-45	Franklin D Roosevelt (D)	1933-45
James Knox Polk (D)	1845-49	Harry S. Truman (D)	1945-53
Zachary Taylor (W)	1849-50	Dwight D Eisenhower (R)	1953-61
Mil.ard Fillmore (W)	1850-53	John F. Kennedy (D)	1961-63
Franklin Pierce (D)	1853-57	Lyndon B. Johnson (D)	1963-69
James Buchanan (D)	1857-61	Richard Nixon (R)	1969-74
Abraham Lincoln (R)	1861-65	Gerald Ford (R)	1974-77
Andrew Johnson (D/NU)	1865-69	James ("Jimmy") Carter (D)	1977-81
Ulysses S. Grant (R)	1869-77	Ronald Reagan (R)	1981-89
Rutherford B. Hayes (R)	1877-81	George H. W. Bush (R)	1989-93
James A. Garfield (R)	1881	William ("Bill") Clinton (D)	1993-2001
Chester A. Arthur (R)	1881-85	George W. Bush (R)	2001-09
Grover Cleveland (D)	1885-89	Barack Obama (D)	2009-

PRIME MINISTERS OF CANADA

CP Conservative Party, LP Liberal Party, PCP Progressive Conservative Party, UP Unionist Party

**	,	-	
NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
John Alexander MacDonald (LP)	1867-73	Lester Pearson (LP)	1963-68
Alexander MacKenzie (LP)	1873-78	Pierre Trudeau (LP)	1968-79
John Alexander MacDonald (CP)	1878-91	Joseph Clark (PCP)	1979-86
John Abbott (CP)	1891-92	Pierre Trudeau (LP)	1980-84
John Thompson (CP)	1892-94	John Turner (LP)	1984
MacKenzie Bowell (CP)	1894-96	Brian Mulroney (PCP)	1984-93
Charles Tupper (CP)	1896	Kim Campbell (PCP)	1993
Wilfred Laurier (LP)	1896-1911	Jean Chrétien (LP)	1993-20
Robert Borden (CP, UP)	1911-20	Paul Martin (LP)	2003-08
Arthur Meighen (UP)	1920-21	Stephen Harper (CP)	2006-
W Mackenzie King (LP)	1921-26		
Arthur Meighen (UP)	1926		
W MacKenzie King (LP)	1926-30		
Richard Bennett (CP)	1930-35		
W. MacKenzie King (LP)	1935-48		
Louis St Laurent (LP)	1948-57		
John Diefenbaker (PCP)	1957-63		

PRESIDENTS AND PRIME MINISTERS OF SOUTH AFRICA

ANC African National Congress LP Labour Party, NP National Party, NPP Nationa, People's Party SAP South African Party, S Sol darity, UP United Party

PRESIDENTS

NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
Charles Swart	1961-67	Marais Viljoen	1979-84
Jozua Naudé	1967-68	Pieter Botha	1984-89
Jacobus Fouché	1968-75	Frederik de Klerk	1989-94
Jan de Clerk	1975	Nelson Mandela (ANC)	1994-99
Nicolaas Diederich	1975-78	Thabo Mbeki (ANC)	1999 2008
Marais Viljoen	1978	Kgalema Motlanthe (ANC)	2008-09
B. Johannes Vorster	1978-79	Jacob Zuma (ANC)	2009-

PRIME MINISTERS

PRIME MINISTERS			
NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
Louis Botha (SAP)	1910-19	Charles Swart	1958
Jan Smuts (SAP)	1919-24	Hendrik Verwoerd (NP)	1958-66
James Barry Herzog (NP/UP)	1924-39	Ebenhezer Dönges	1966
Jan Smuts (UP)	1939-48	B. Johannes Vorster (NP)	1966-78
Daniel Malan (NP)	1948-54	Pieter Botha (NP)	1978-84
Johannes Strijdom (NP)	1954-58		

PRIME MINISTERS OF AUSTRALIA (SINCE 1901)

ALP Austrauan Labour Party, **CP** Country Party, **LPA** Liberal Party of Austra, a, **NP** Nationa, Party, **UAP** United Australia Party

NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
Edmund Barton	1901-03	Arthur Fadden (CP)	1941
Alfred Deakin (LPA)	1903-04	John Curtin (ALP)	1941-45
John Watson	1903	Francis Forde	1945
George Re d	1904-05	Joseph Chifley (ALP)	1945-49
Alfred Deakin (LPA)	1905-08	Robert Menzies (LPA)	1949-66
Andrew Fisher (ALP)	1908-09	Harold Ho.t (LPA)	1966-67
Alfred Deakin (LPA)	1909-10	John McEwan [CP]	1967-68
Andrew Fisher (ALP)	1910-13	John Gorton (LPA)	1968-71
Joseph Cook	1913-14	William MacMahon (LPA)	1971-72
Andrew Fisher (ALP)	1914-15	E. Gough Whit.am (ALP)	1972-75
William Hughes [ALP, NP]	1915-23	Malcolm Fraser (LPA)	1975-83
Stanley Bruce (NP)	1923-29	Robert Hawke (ALP)	1983-91
James Scullin (ALP)	1929-32	Paul Keating (ALP)	1991-96
Joseph Lyons (UAP)	1932-39	John Howard (LPA)	1996-2007
Earl Page (CP)	1939	Kevin Rudd (A.P)	2007-10
Robert Menzies (UAP)	1939-41	Julia Gillam (ALP)	2010-

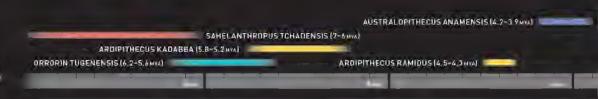
PRIME MINISTERS OF NEW ZEALAND

 $\textbf{Lab} \; \mathsf{Labour} \; \mathsf{Party}, \, \textbf{Lib} \; \mathsf{L} \; \mathsf{bera}. \; \mathsf{Party} \; \textbf{NP} \; \mathsf{National} \; \mathsf{party}, \, \textbf{RP} \; \mathsf{Reform} \; \mathsf{Party}, \, \textbf{UP} \; \mathsf{United} \; \mathsf{Party}$

NAME	TERM	NAME	TERM
Henry Sewell	1856	William Hall-Jones (Lib)	1906
William Fox	1856	Joseph Ward (Lib)	1906-12
Edward Stafford	1856 61	Thomas MacKenzie (Lib)	1912
William Fox	1861-62	William Massey (RP)	1912-25
Alfred Domett	1862-63	Francis Bell (RP)	1925
Frederick Whitaker	1863-64	Joseph Coates (RP)	1925-28
Frederick Weld	1864-65	Joseph Ward (UP)	1928-30
Edward Stafford	1865-69	George Forbes (UP)	1930-35
William Fox	1869-72	Michael Savage (Lab)	1935-40
Edward Stafford	1872	Peter Fraser (Lab)	1940-49
George Waterhouse	1872-73	Sidney Holland (NP)	1949-57
William Fox	1873	Keith Holyoake (NP)	1957
Julius Vogel	1873-75	Walter Nash (Lab)	1957-60
Daniel Pollen	1875-76	Keith Holyoake (NP)	1960-72
Julius Vogel	1876	John Marshall (NP)	1972
Harry Atkinson	1876-77	Norman Kirk (Lab)	1972-74
George Grey	1877-79	Hugh Watt (Lab)	1974
John Hall	1879-82	Wallace Rowling (Lab)	1974-75
Frederick Whitaker	1882-83	Robert Muldoon (NP)	1975-84
Harry Atkinson	1883-84	David Lange (Lab)	1984-89
Robert Stout	1884	Geoffrey Palmer (Lab)	1989-90
Harry Atkinson	1884	Michael Moore (Lab)	1990
Robert Stout	1884-87	James Bolger (NP)	1990-97
Harry Atkinson	1887-91	Jenny Shipley (NP)	1997-99
John Balance (Lib)	1891-93	Helen Clark (Lab)	1999-2008
Richard Seddon (Lib)	1893-1906	John Key (NP)	2008-

HISTORY IN FIGURES

Modern humanity's most distant ancestors were apelike creatures living in Africa millions of years ago Our own species, Homo sapiens, only appeared about 150,000 years ago.



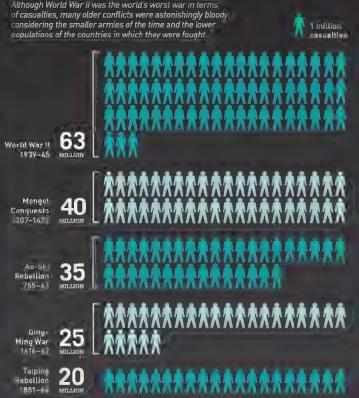
LARGEST CITIES

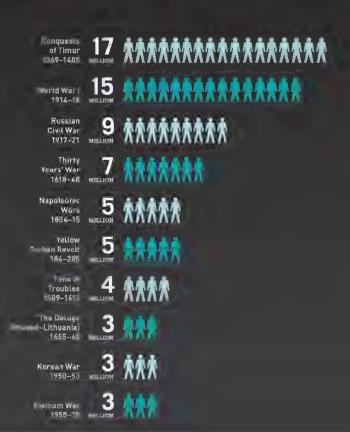
The greatest cities of the ancient world still had comparatively small populations. The development of more effective sanitation systems then allowed cities such as Rome to grow to almost 500,000 in the 1st century BCE, a figure scarcely matched until after the Industria Revolution of the 19th century.

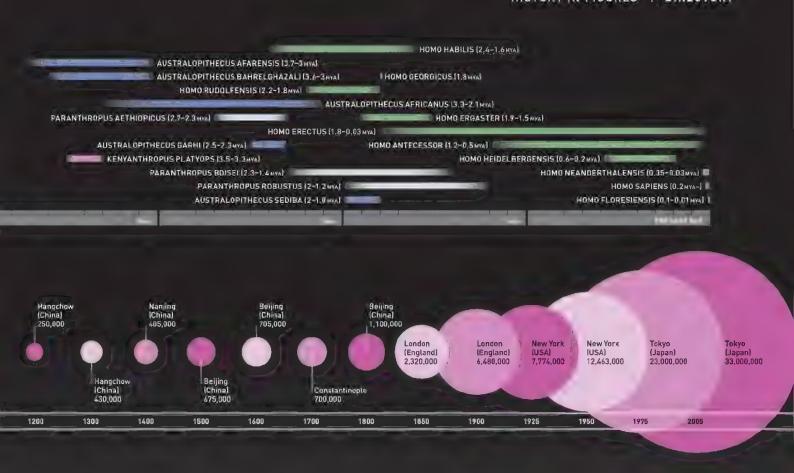


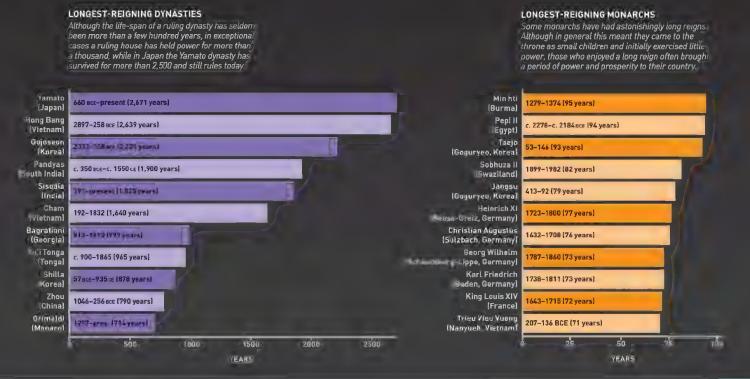
WORST WARS BY CASUALTY FIGURES

Although World War II was the world's worst war in terms considering the smaller armies of the time and the lower populations of the countries in which they were fought.









WARS

The human story is one of conflict. Disputes over territory, religion, and governance have escalated into war throughout history, and while the stories of great battles and great commanders make compelling reading, the tragic consequences of war should never be forgotten.

		M	AJ	0	R	W	Α	R:	5
--	--	---	----	---	---	---	---	----	---

WAR	DATE	OPPOSING FORCES
Greek-Persian Wars	490-448 BCF	Coalition of Greek city-states including Athens and Sparta v. Persia
Peloponnesian War	431 404 BCF	Athens and allies v. Sparta and allies
Alexander the Great's Conquests	334-323 BCF	Macedonia v. Persian Empire
First Punic War Second Punic War Third Punic War	264-241 BCF 218-202 BCF 149-146 BCE	Rome and allies v. Cartnage and allies Rome and allies v. Cartnage and allies Rome and allies v. Cartnage and allies
First Roman Civil War Second Roman Civil War	49-44 BCF 33-31 BCF	Julius Caesar v. Pompey the Great Octavian (Augustus) v. Mark Antony
Byzantine-Seljuk Wars	1064–71, 1110–17, 1158–76	Byzantines v Seljuk Turks
The Crusades	1095–1272	Various Western European Christian armies v. Muslim states of the eastern Mediterranean and Egypt
Mongol Conquests	1206-1495	Mongols v. various European and Asian peoples
Hundred Years' War	1337–1453	English (and Burgundians) v. French
Onin War	1467-77	Yamana clan v. Hosokawa clan
The Italian Wars	1494-95, 1521-25, 1526-30, 1535-38, 1542-44	Italian city-states and Holy Roman Empire v. French and Italian allies
Wars of Japanese Unification	1560-1693	Oda Nobunaga Toyotomi Hideyoshi, Tokugawa leyasu and allies v. opposing <i>daimyo</i> (warlord) clans
Eighty Years' War (The Dutch Revolt)	1568-1648	Dutch v. Philip T of Spain and allies in southern Netherlands
War of the Three Kingdoms [The English Civil War]	1642-51	Charles I and Royalists v. Parliamentarians
The Thirty Years' War	1618-48	Imperial Catholic alliance v. mainly Protestant powers plus France
The Great Northern War	1700-21	Sweden v. Denmark, Saxony, Poland- Lithuania, Russia
The Seven Years' War	1756-63	Br tain and Prussia v. France, Austria, Russia, Saxony, Sweden
American Revolutionary War	1775-83	Britain v. American colonists (and French allies)
French Revolutionary Wars	1792-1802	France v. varying coalitions including Britain, Austria, Prussia, Russia
The Napoleonic Wars	1803-15	France v. varying coalitions including Britain, Austria, Prussia, Russia
Crimean War	1853-56	Russia v. Ottoman Turkey, Britain, France
The Indian Mutiny	1857–58	British v. native Indian forces
American Cıvil War	1861-65	The Un on v the Confederacy
Franco-Prussian War	1870-71	France v Prussia

WAR	DATE	OPPOSING FORCES
Taiping Rebellion	1850-64	Chinese central (Qing) government v Taiping rebels
Boer Wars (South African Wars)	1880-81, 1899-1902	British v. Boers [Afrikaners]
Balkan Wars	1912–13	(First) Bulgaria, Greece, Serbia, Montenegro v. Ottoman Turkey (Second) Bulgaria v. Turkey, Serbia, Greece, Romania
World War I	1914-18	Entente (Britain, France, Italy, Russia, JS and others) v. Central Powers (Germany, Austro-Hungary, and others)
Russian Civil War	1918 21	Bolsheviks v. "White" Russians
Spanish Civil War	1936-39	Nationalists v. Republicans
World War II	1939–45	Allies (British, French, and others) v. Aws (German, Japanese, Italians to 1943, and others)
Chinese Civil War	1945-49	Communists v Nationalists (Kuomintang
Korean War	1950-53	North Koreans and Chinese v. South Koreans and UN force (including Americans, Australians, and British)
French Indochina War	1946-54	French v. Vietnamese national sts (Viet Minh)
Arab-Israeli Wars	1948-73	Israel v. Egypt, Syria, Jordan, Lebanon Iraq, and Palestinians
Vietnam War	1961–75	South Vietnamese Americans, and Australians v. North Vietnamese [Viet Cong]
Iran-Iraq War	1980-88	Iraq v. Iran
Gulf Wars	1990-91, 2003	Iraq v. international coalition led by US
Afghanistan War	2001-	US-led coalition v. Taliban

EXPLORERS

The "discoveries" of many early explorers were actually of lands that had thriving indigenous societies, which often led to disastrous results. Yet we can still admire the imagination and tenacity of those who risked their lives journeying into territory completely unknown to them.

NOTABLE EXPLORERS

NAME	LIVED	ORIGIN	EXPEDITIONS/DISCOVERIES
Hanno	Active 5th century BCE	Carthage	Sailed down the west coast of Africa (c. 470 BCE)
Erik the Red	c 950~1002	Norway	Explored the coast of Greenland (985)
Leif Eriksson	Active 11th century	Norway	Discovered Vinland, part of North America (c. 1000)
Marco Polo	1254-1324	Italy	Traveled extensively in China and along the Silk Road (1275–92)
Ibn Battuta	c 1304-68	Morocco	Explored the Sahara, Arabia, India, Central Asia, China, and Southeast Asia
Dinís Diaz	Active mid-15th century	Portugal	Discovered the Cape Verde islands off the west coast of Africa (1445)
Bartolomeu Dias	c 1450 1500	Portugal	Rounded Africa's Cape of Good Hope (1488)
Vasco da Gama	c 1469-1524	Portugal	Sailed around Africa's Cape of Good Hope and reached India (1497–98)

NAME	LIVED	ORIGIN	EXPEDITIONS/DISCOVERIES	NAME	L VED	OR GIN	EXPEDITIONS/DISCOVERIES
Christopher	1451-1506	Italy	Discovered the Americas, landing in the	Matthew Flinders	1774-1814	Britain	Circumnavigated Australia (1801–03)
Columbus			Bahamas (1492); discovered the mainland of South America (1498)	Meriwether Lewis	1774-1809	US	Led the first transcontinental expedition across the US (1804–05)
John Cabot	c. 1450~99	Italy	Discovered mainland North America [1497]	William Clark	1770-1838	US	Co-leader of expedition with Lewis (above)
Pedro Alvarez Cabral	c. 1467–1520	Portugal	Discovered Brazil (1500)	Fabian von Bellingshausen	1778-1852	Estonia	Early explorer of the Antarctic (1819–21)
Amerigo Vespucci	1454-1512	Italy	Explored the coastline of South America (1501)	Alexander Gordon Laing	1793-1826	Britain	First European to reach Tímbuktu, in Mali (1826)
Afonso de Albuquerque	14531515	Portugal	Reached India via Zanzibar (1503-04)	William Edward Parry	1790-1855	Britain	Made an early attempt to reach the North Pole overland (1827)
/asco Núñez de 3alboa	1475–1519	Spain	First European to navigate the South Sea [Pacific Ocean], from Panama (1513)	James Clark Ross	1800-62	US	Made an extensive exploration of the Antarctic, discovering the Ross Sea and Ross Ice Shelf (1841)
luan Ponce de Leon	c. 1460-1521	Spain	Discovered Florida (1513)	John Franklin	1786-1847	Britain	Searched for the Northwest Passage; never returned from his expedition (1847)
lernán Cortes	1485-1547	Spain	Led the conquest of the Aztec Empire in Mexico (1518–22)	Richard Francis Burton	1821 90	Britain	Traveled in Arabia and reached Medina and Mecca (1853)
erdinand 1agellan	c 1480-1521	Portugal	Explored the Philippines; partially circumnavigated the globe (1520–21)	David Livingstone	1813-73	Britain	D scovered the Victoria Falls on the Zambezi R.ver (1855)
rancisco Pizarro	1475-1541	Spain	Led the conquest of the Inca Empire in Peru (1530-33)	Robert O'Hara Burke	1820-61	Ireland	Led an ill-fated expedition to explore the Australian interior (1860-61)
acques Cartier	1491-1557	France	Explored the Gulf of St. Lawrence and St. Lawrence River (1535–34)	Henry Morton Stanley	1841-1904	Britain	Undertook voyages down the Congo (1874)
rancisco ásquez de	1510 54	Spain	Reached the Grand Canyon in 1540	Fridtjof Nansen	1861-1930	Norway	Crossed Greenland (1888)
oronado arcía López de	Active 1540s	Spain	Voyaged to Russia via the North Cape	Sven Hedin	1865 1962	Sweden	Explored Central Asia and discovered lost cities in the Taklamakan desert (1893–97)
árdenas Jartin Frobisher	c 1535–94	England	[1553–56] Reached the Frobisher Strait (Canada)	Salomon Andrée	1854-97	Sweden	Attempted to balloon over the Arctic; disappeared during the flight (1897)
		-113.0110	while searching for the Northwest	Otto Nordenskjöld	1869-1928	Sweden	Spent the winter in Antarctica (1901-03)
ancis Drake	c. 1540 96	England	Passage [1576] Circumnavigated the globe (1580)	Francis Younghusband	1863-1942	Britain	Led an expedition that reached Lhasa in Tibet (1903-04)
ohn Davis	c. 1550–1605	England	Explored Greenland, discovered the Davis Strait [1585] while searching for the	Aurel Stein	1862-1943	Hungary	Explored Central Asia and located an ancient complex at Dunhuang (1906–08)
Illana Dananta	1550-97	NI-Ab-sub-suf-	Northwest Passage	Robert Peary	1856 1920	US	Claimed to have reached North Pole (1909)
illem Barents	1350-77	Netherlands	Searched for the Northeast Passage (1594–97)	Roald Amundsen	1872-1928	Norway	First man to reach the South Pole [1911]
alter Raleigh	1552–1618	England	Undertook numerous voyages to America; attempted unsuccessfully, to found a	Robert Falcon Scott	1868-1912	Britain	Lost out to Roald Amundsen in the race to reach the South Pole (1911–12)
ornelis de	1565-99	Netherlands	colony in Virginia [1584] Led first Dutch expedition to the East	Ernest Shackleton	1874-1922	Britain	Led an expedition to cross Antarctica, but became stranded for four months on Elephant Island (1914)
loutman	1567 -1635	F	Indies; sailed the south coast of Java [1598]	Richard Byrd	1888-1957	US	Completed the first overfl ght of the North Pole [1926]
amuel de Hamplain Ienry Hudson	c. 1565–1611	France England	Explored the St. Lawrence River (1603); founded Quebec (1608) Discovered Hudson Bay (Canada) (1610)	Vivian Fuchs	1908-99	Britain	Completed the first land crossing of the Antarctic continent [1958]
/illiam Baffin	1584–1622	England	Explored Baffin Bay, part of the Northwest Passage [1616]	Wilfred Thesiger	1910-2003	Britain	Intrepid traveler who twice crossed the Empty Quarter of Arabia
bel Tasman	1603-c.1659	Netherlands	Reached New Zealand and Tasmania [1642]	Jacques-Yves Cousteau	1910-97	France	Marine ecologist who dedicated his life to deep water oceanic exploration
illiam Dampier	1651-1715	England	Crossed the Pacific Ocean (1683)	Thor Heyerdahl	1914-2002	Norway	Sought to prove theories of prehistoric migration by sea with long voyages using
itus Bering	1681 -1741	Denmark	Explored Siberia (1733–41)	*			rafts built from natural materials
mes Bruce	1730-94	Britain	Explored the Blue Nile; claimed to have found the source of the Nile (1768–74)	Edmund H llary	1919-2008	New Zealand	Completed the first ascent of Mount Everest in the Himalayas [1953]
imes Cook	1728–79	Britain	Mapped the New Zealand and Australian coasts (1769); made first Australian landfall, at Botany Bay New South	Yuri Gagarin Alan Shepard	1934-68 1923-98	USSR	Vostok 1 (April 12, 1961); first man in space, and first to orbit the Earth Freedom 7 (May 5, 1961); first American
ntoine Bruni	1739 93	France	Wales (1770) Surveyed the South Pacific (1791 93)		,, a.u. 74		in space, and later fifth man to walk on Moon
'Entrecasteaux Iungo Park	1771-1806	Britain	Explored the Niger River (1795–96)	Gherman Titov	1935-2000	USSR	Vostok 2 (August 6, 1961); youngest person in space at 25 years old, and
eorge Bass	1771–1803	Britain	Explored the coastline of southeastern Australia (1795–98)	Valentina	b 1937	USSR	second man to orbit the Earth Vostok 6 (June 16, 1963), first woman
riedrich	1769-1859	Germany	Explored modern Venezuela and the	Tereshkova			in space

115	d
J	1

NOTABLE	NOTABLE EXPLORERS (CONTINUED)						
NAME	LIVED	ORIGIN	EXPEDITIONS/DISCOVERIES				
Neil Armstrong	b 1930	US	Apollo 11 (July 20, 1969); first man to walk on the Moon				
Vladimír Remek	b. 1948	Czechoslovakia	Soyuz 28 (March 2, 1978), first person in space from a country other than the US or USSR				
Sigmund Jähn	b. 1937	German Democratic Republic	Soyuz 31 (August 26, 1978); first German in space				
Jean-Loup Chrétien	b. 1938	France	Soyuz T-11 (June 24, 1982); first French person in space				
Ulf Merbold	b. 1941	Germany	STS-9 28 (November 1983); first ESA astronaut, second German in space				
Rakesh Sharma	b 1949	India	Soyuz T-11 (April 3, 1984); first Indian in space				
Sultan Salman al Saud	Ь 1956	Saudi Arabia	STS-56 (June 17, 1985); first Arab (and first Mus.im) in space				
Mamoru Mori	b. 1948	Japan	STS -47 (September 12, 1992); first Japanese person in space				
Valeri Polyakov	b. 1942	Russia	Soyuz TM-18 (January 8, 1998); longest space flight at 437 days				
John Glenn	b. 1921	US	STS-95 (October 29, 1998); oldest person in space at 77 years old— previously flew on Fr endship 7 in 1962				
Dennis Tito	b. 1940	US	Soyuz TM 32 (April 28, 2001); first "space tourist"				
Yang Liwei	b. 1965	Ch na	Shenzhou 5 (October 15, 2003); first Chinese person in space				
Sergei Krikalev	b. 1958	Russia	Soyuz TMA-6 (October 11, 2005); reached most time spent in space (803 days 9 hours 39 minutes)				

INVENTIONS AND DISCOVERIES

The modern world is very different from the world of our ancestors. Over the course of human existence, basic human needs—from the need to survive to the urge to obtain knowledge—have produced tens of thousands of inventions and discoveries. These have transformed both the way we function and the way we think, and have made us distinct from the rest of the animal kingdom.

NOTABLE INVENTIONS AND DISCOVERIES

INVENTION/DISCOVERY	DATE	ORIGINATOR	PLACE OF ORIGIN
Stone tools	c. 2.75 mya	Early humans	Africa
Control of fire	c. 400,000 ya	Early humans	Africa
Boat	c. 50,000ya	Early migrants	Australasia
Mining	c. 40,000 ya	Paleolithic humans	Еигоре
Permanent shelters	c. 28,000YA	Paleolithic humans	Eastern Europe
Pottery vessels	с. 14,000все	Jomon people	Ancient Japan
Farming	с. 10,000все	West As an peoples	Mesopotam a
Irrigation	с. 5000 все	West As an peoples	Mesopotam a
Horse domestication	c. 4500 BCE	Andronovo culture	Europe/Asia
Plough	c. 4000 BCE	Sumerian people	Mesopotam a
Wheeled transport	с. 3500 все	Sumerian people	Sumer
Silk weaving	c. 3500 BCE	Chinese peoples	Ancient China
Writing	с. 3300 все	Sumerian people	Sumer/Egypt
Calendar	с. 3000 все	Babylonians	Babylonia

INVENTION/DISCOVERY	DATE	ORIGINATOR	PLACE OF ORIGIN
Papyrus scroll	c. 2600 BCE	Imhotep (attributed)	Ancient Egypt
Plumbing	c 2500 BCE	Indus Valley civilization	Indus (Pakistan)
Law code	с. 1755 вся	King Hammurabi	Babylonia
Alphabet	14th century ace	Semitic people (slaves of the Egyptians)	Ancient Egypt
Magnetism	с 1000 вся	Thales of Miletus (attributed)	Ancient Greece
Coinage	с 600 все	Lyd an people	Ancient Turkey
World map	6th century BCF	Babylonians	Babylonia
Planetary models	с. 360 все	Eudoxus of Cnidus	Ancient Greece
Rotation of the Earth	с 350 все	Heraclides Ponticus	Ancient Greece
Steel production	с. 200 все	Han dynasty	Ind a/China
Compound pulley	с 200 все	Archimedes	Ancient Greece
Encyclopaedia	77	Pliny the Elder	Roman Empire
Paper	c. 105	Cai Lun	Ancient China
Compass	250	Chinese peoples	Ancient China
Concept of zero/decimal system	c. 590–650	Brahmagupta	Ind a
Astrolabe	c 800	Muhammad al-Fazari	Arabia
University	859	Fat mah al-Fihri	Могоссо
Star chart	c. 1000-50	Abu Rayhan Biruni	Persia
Pendulum	c 000	Ibn Yunus	Egypt
Magnifying glass	c. 1021	Ibn al Haytham	Pers.a
Moveable type	ε. 1045	Bi Sheng	China
Mechanical clock	1088	Su Song	China
Algebra	1202	Fibonacci	Italy
The scientific method	c. 1220-35	Ropert Grosseteste	England
Printing press	c. 1445	Johannes Gutenburg	Germany
Terrestrial globe	c. 1490	Martin Behaim	Bohemia
Sun-centred Universe	1503-43	Copernicus	Italy
Compound microscope	c 1595	Hans Lippershey, Zacharias Janssen	Netherlands
Laws of planetary motion	1609-19	Johannes Kepler	Germany
Newspaper	1609	Johann Carolus	Germany
Refracting telescope	1609	Galileo Gal .ei	Italy
Mechanical calculator	1642	Wilhelm Schickard	Germany
Barometer	1643	Evangelista Torricelli	Italy
Atmospher c pressure	1647 48	Bla se Pascal	France
Microscopic life	1673	Antoni van Leeuwenhoewk	Netherlands
Laws of motion	1687	Sir saac Newton	England
Seed drill	1701	Jethro Tull	England
Steam piston engine	1712	Thomas Newcomen	Britain
Marine chronometer	1735	John Harrison	Britain
Lightning rod	1752	Benjamin Franklin	JS
Watt steam engine	1776	James Watt	Britain
Oxygen	1777	Antoine Lavoisier	France
Hot air balloon	1783	Montgolfier brothers	France
Threshing machine	1786	Andrew Me kle	Britain
Battery	1800	Alessandro Volta	Italy
Bicycle	1818	Kar. Dra.s	Germany
Permanent photography	c 1820	Joseph Nicéphore Niépce	France
Braille alphabet	1821	Louis Bralle	France
Electric motor	1821	Michael Faraday	Britain

INVENTION/DISCOVERY	DATE	ORIGINATOR	PLACE OF ORIGIN
Programmable computer	1822	Cnarles Babbage	Brtain
Electromagnet	1823	William Sturgeon	Britain
Internal combustion engine	1826	Samuel Morey	JS
Water turbine	1827	Claude Burdin, Benoît Fourneyron	France
Steam locomotive	1829	George Stephenson	Br tain
Electrical generator	1831	Michael Faraday	Br tain
Refrigerator	1834	Jacob Perkins	US/Britain
Vulcanization of rubber	1837	Charles Goodyear	JS
Polystyrene	1839	Eduard Simon	Germany
Undersea telegraph cable	1858	Charles Wheatstone	Br tain
Theory of evolution	1859	Charles Darwin	Brtain
Pasteurization	1862	Louis Pasteur, Claude Bernard	France
Laws of heredity	1866	Gregor Mendel	Austria
Dynamite	1867	Alfred Nobel	Sweden
Periodic table	1869	Dmitri Mendeleev	Russia
Telephone	1876	Alexander Graham Bet.	Br tain
Phonograph	1877	Thomas Edison	US
Incandescent light bulb	1878	Joseph Wilson Swan	Britain
Automobile	1885	Karl Benz	Germany
Petrol engine	1886	Gottlieb Da mler	Germany
Wireless communication	1893	N kolai Tesla	Austria-Hungary
Radio telegraph	1895	Guglielmo Marconi	Italy
Cinematography	1895	Auguste & Louis Lumière	France
Radium	1898	Mar e & Pierre Curie	Poland/France
Quantum theory	1900	Max Planck	Germany
Rigid dirigible airship	1900	Ferdinand Graf von Zeppelin	Germany
Airplane (controlled powered flight)	1903	Wright brothers	JS
Conditioned reflexes	1904	ıvan Pavlov	Russia
Theory of relativity	1905	Albert Einstein	Switzerland
Bakelite plastic	1909	∟eo Baekeland	Belgium
Stainless steel	1913	Harry Brearley	Brtain
Structure of the atom	1913	N els Bohr	Denmark
Television	1925	John Logie Baird	Britain
Law of the expanding universe	1929	Edwin Hubble	US
Nylon	1935	Wallace Carothers	US
RADAR	1935	Robert Watson-Watt	Br tain
Jet engine	1937	Frank Whittle	Br tain
Ball-point pen	1938	László Bíró	Hungary
Nuclear reactor	1942	Enrico Fermi	Italy /US
Aqualung	1943	Jacques Cousteau, Em le Gagnan	France
Atomic bomb	1945	J. Robert Oppenheimer	JS
Photosynthesis	1946	Melvin Calvin	JS
Commercial jet airliner	1948	Vickers	Br tain
Radiocarbon dating	1949	Willard Libby	JS
Big Bang theory	1949	George Gamow Ralph Alpher, Robert Herman	JS
Structure of DNA	1953	Francis Crick, Rosalind Franklin, James D. Watson	Britain/US

INVENTION/DISCOVERY	DATE	ORIGINATOR	PLACE OF ORIGIN
Communications satellite	1958	Kenneth Masterman- Smith	US
LASER	1960	Theodore H Maiman	US
Plate tectonics	1967	Dan McKenzie	Britain
Microprocessor	1969	Intel	US
Email	1971	Ray Tomlinson	US
Genetic modification	1973	Stanley Norman Cohen, Herbert Boyer	US
Personal computer	1973	Xerox PARC	US
Cellphone	1973	Martin Cooper (Motorola)	US
Compact disc	1980	Philips Electronic/ Sony Corporation	Netherlands/ Japan
World Wide Web	1990	Tim Berners-Lee	Britain
Global Positioning System	1995	US Department of Defense	US
Genetic cloning	1996	Ian Wilmut, Keith Campbell	Britain
Portable media player	2001	Apple	US

PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION

The earliest inquiries into the nature and meaning of life come from the founders of the great Eastern religions. Since their time, Western philosophers have journeyed to the outer limits of thought and understanding, posing questions that challenge our most fundamental beliefs.

Originating from almost every corner of the globe, the world's great faiths are as diverse as its cultures. Some have their origin in prehistoric times, yet the 20th century saw the emergence of several new religions that have attracted followers in their millions.

GREAT TH	INKERS		
NAME	LVED	ORIGIN	IDEAS/KEY WORK
Siddhartha Gautama (Buddha)	с. 563–483 все	India	Founder of Buddhism as a path to achieving nirvana (spiritual enlightenment) and thus release from the earthly cycle of reincarnation.
Lao Tzu	Active 6th century BCE	Cn.na	Founder of Daoism, concerning an individual's approach to life. <i>Dao De Jing</i> .
Confucius	551-479 BCE	China	Founder of Confucianism, socia, harmony is promoted via social conventions and practices.
Pythagoras	с. 550- с 500вся	Greece	Polymath interested in esoteric knowledge (that he made available to only a few initiates) and the mystica, power of numbers
Socrates	с. 469 399 все	Greece	One of the founders of Western philosophy, to whom this quote is attributed. "A life unexamined is not worth living." No surviving writings
Plato	c. 427–347 ace	Greece	A pupil of Socrates; argued that everything we perceive is a mere shadow of its abstract, ideal Form. The Republic (c. 360 scs).
Aristotle	384-322 ace	Greece	Wide ranging philosopher with a special interest in logical classification. <i>Metaphysics</i> (350 BCE).
Plotinus	205~270	Greece / Roman Empire	Founder of Neoplatonism, a development of Plato's original deas. Enneads [c. 253–70]
St. Augustine of Hippo	354-430	North Africa/ Roman Empire	Transm tted Platonism through Christian theology. The City of God (413-26).

NAME	LIVED	ORIGIN	IDEAS/KEY WORK
St. Thomas Aquinas	1225-74	Italy	Greatest Medieval religious philosophei Summa Theologiae (1259–69).
Niccolò Machiavelli	1469 1527	Italy	Argued that the state should promote the common good, irrespective of any moral evaluation of its acts. The Prince (1513)
Francis Bacon	1561-1626	England	Recognized that scientific knowledge could procure power over nature Novum Organum ,1620].
Thomas Hobbes	1588-1679	England	Father of English political philosophy, the study of how societies are organized. Lewathan (1651).
René Descartes	1596 1650	France	Overturned Medieval and Renaissance scholasticism Meditations (1641)
Baruch Spinoza	1632–77	Netherlands	One of the most important 17th-century Rationalists, arguing that knowledge of the world can be gained through reason Tractatus Theologico-Politicus (1670).
John Locke	1632–1704	England	Proponent of empiric sm, the view that all knowledge of anything that actually exists must be derived from experience Treatises of Government [1690]
Gottfried Wilhelm Leibniz	1646-1716	Germany	Mathematican and rationalist philosopher. Monadology (1714).
George Berkeley	1685 1753	England	Great empiricist who developed an idealist metaphys cal system, maintaining that reality ultimately consists of something nonmaterial. Principles of Human Knowledge (1710).
David Hume	1711–76	Britaîn	Leading sceptic of metaphysics, the philosophy concerned with the ultimat nature of what exists. <i>Treatise of Huma Nature</i> (1734–37).
Jean-Jacques Rousseau	1712–78	Switzerland	Proponent of the sovereignty of the citizen body. The Social Contract, or Principles of Political Right (1762)
Immanuel Kant	1724 1804	Germany	Sought to establish the authority of reason by critical examination. <i>Critique of Pure Reason</i> (1781).
Thomas Paine	1737-1809	Britain	Governments must respect the natura rights of their cit zens. <i>The Rights of Man</i> (1791–92).
G. W. F. Hegel	1770-1831	Germany	Most influential of the German Idealists The Phenomenology of Spirit (1807
Karl Marx	1818-83	Germany	Radical social theorist and philosophe of Communism Das Kapital (1867)
Arthur Schopenhauer	1788-1860	Germany	Espoused transcendental idealism, the belief that human experience of things consists of how they appear to us. The World as Will and Representation [1818]
Søren Kierkegaard	1813–55	Denmark	A forerunner of Existentialism, stressing the individual's unique posit on as a self-determining agent. Concluding Unscientific Postscript to Philosophical Fragments (1846).
Friedrich Nietzsche	1844-1900	Germany	Rejected religious and metaphysical interpretations of the human condition in favor of the principle of the "Superman" <i>Thus Spake Zarathustra</i> [1883–85].
Bertrand Russell	1872 -1970	Britain	Founder of analytic philosophy, emphasizing clarity and argument. Principia Mathematica (1910–13)
Ludwig Wittgenstein	1889 1951	Austria	Most prominent analytical philosopher Tractatus Logico-Philosophicus (1921)
Jean-Paul Sartre	1905-80	France	Leader of the Existentialist movement, which focused on the totality of human freedom. Being and Nothingness (1943).

NAME	PLACE/DATE	ADHERENTS	FOUNDER	TEXT
Chinese traditional religion	Unknown, prehistoric	400 million	Indigenous	n/a
Hinduism	India, prehistoric	900 million	Indigenous	The Vedas, Upanishads, an Sanskrit epics
Shinto	Japan, prehistoric	3–4 million	Indigenous	Kojiki, Nihon-gi
Voodoo	West Africa, unknown	8 mill on	Indigenous	n/a
Judaism	Israel, c. 1300 BCE	15 million	Abraham; Moses	Hebrew Bible, Talmud
Zoroastrianism	Iran, 6th century BCF	200,000	Zoroaster	The Avesta
Daoism	China, c. 550 sce	20 million	Lao Tzu	Dao De Jing
Jainism	India, c. 550 все	4 mill on	Mahavira	Mahav ra's teachings
Buddhism	Northeast India, c. 520 ace	375 million	S ddhartha Gautama (Buddhal	Pau canon Mahayana sutras
Confucianism	China, 6th/5th centuries ace	5-6 million	Confucius	The Four Books and Five Classi
Christianity	Israel, c. 30	2,000 million	Jesus Christ	The Bible (Old a New Testamen
Islam	Saudi Arabia, revealed in 7th century	1,500 million	n/a; Muhammad is Prophet	The Qu'ran (scripture), Had (tradition)
Sikhism	Punjab, India, c. 1500	23 million	Guru Nanak	Adı Granth (Gui Granth Sahib)
Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (Mormons)	New York, 1830	13 million	Joseph Smith	The Bible; Book of Mormon
Tenrîkyo	Japan 1838	1 million	Nakayama Miki	Mikigaurata, Ofudesaki, Osashizu
Baha'i Faith	Tehran, Iran, 1863	5-7 million	Baha'u'llan	Writings of Baha'u'llah
Church of Christ (Scientist)	New York, USA, 1879	Up to 400,000	Mary Baker Eddy	The Bible, Sciel and Health with Key to the Scriptures
Cao Dai	Vietnam, 1926	8 mill on	Ngo Van Chieu	Cao Da Canon
Rastafari	Jamaica, 1930s	1 million	Haile Selass e I	Holy Piby
Family Federation for World Peace and Unification	South Korea, 1954	3 millon (official figure)	Sun Myung Moon	Sun Myung Mod the Divine Principle
Wicca	1950s, but based on ancient beliefs	1 3 million	Gerald Gardner n/a	
Falun Gong	China, 1992	10 million	Li Hongzhı	Writings of mas Li, including Zh Falun

CULTURE AND LEARNING

From the poets, sculptors, and painters of the ancient world to the commentators and conceptual artists of the 21st century, the work of writers and artists provides an invaluable ins ght into the thoughts and aspirations of these the great civilizations of the past. In Europe, from the 11th century, and in the succeeding centuries on other continents, the talents of many of these people were nurtured in the universities that sprang up as conduits for the transmission of learning.

POETS, PLAYRIGHTS, AND NOVELISTS

Literature gives us a special insight into the past. Though the plots of novels and plays may be niverted, the characters speak and behave in ways that reflect the preoccupations, social mores, and artistic conventions of the ritime, and in many works, a fictional chain of events plays out against a rich background of verifiable historical happenings.

NAME	LIVED	ORIGIN	GENRE	NOTABLE WORKS
Homer	8th century BCE	Ancrent Greece	Poet	Odyssey (8th century BCE)
Aeschylus	с, 525 -456 всЕ	Ancient Greece	Playwright	Seven Against Thebes [c.467 BCE]
Sophocles	с. 496-406 все	Ancient Greece	Playwright	Antigone [c.442 BCE]
Euripides	с. 484-406 все	Ancient Greece	Playwright	Medea [c.431 BCF]
Aristophanes	с. 448-388 все	Ancient Greece	Playwright	The Frogs (c.405 BCE)
Valmiki	с. 400-200 вс∈	Ancient India	Poet	Ramayana (c.400-200 все)
Virgil	70-19 ace	Roman Empire	Poet	Aeneid (c.29-19 BCE)
Ovid	43 BCE− <i>c</i> 17 CE	Roman Empire	Poet	Metamorphoses (8cc)
Murasaki Shikibu	c. 978 1014	Japan	Novelist	The Tale of Genji [c.1001 10]
Dante Alighieri	1265-1321	Italy	Poet	Divine Comedy (c.1321)
Petrarch	1304-74	Italy	Poet	Canzoniere (1327–68)
Geoffrey Chaucer	1343 1400	England	Poet	The Canterbury Tales [1387 1400]
Miguel de Cervantes	1547-1616	Spain	Novelist/ poet/ playwright	Don Quixote (1605)
William Shakespeare	1564-1616	England	Playwright/ poet	Romeo and Juliet [c.1591 -95]
John Milton	1608-74	England	Poet	Paradise Lost (1667)
Molière	1622-73	France	Playwright	Le Misanthrope (1666)
Jean Racine	1639-99	France	Playwright	Phèdre [1677]
Jonathan Swift	1667-1745	Ireland	Novelist/ essayıst	Gulliver's Travels (1726)
Xueqin Cao	c. 1715-63	China	Novelist	Dream of the Red Chamber (1791)
Johann Wolfgang von Goethe	1749-1832	Germany	Novelist/ playwright	Faust (1808)
William Wordsworth	1770-1850	Britain	Poet	The Prelude (1799)
Jane Austen	1775-1817	Britain	Novelist	Pride and Prejudice (1813)
John Keats	1795-1821	Britain	Poet	Endymion (1818
Alexander Pushkin	1799-1837	Russia	Poet/ novelist	Eugene Onegin (1828)
Honoré de Balzac	1799-1850	France	Novelist	La Comédie Humaine (1827–47)
Alexandre Dumas	1802-70	France	Novelist	The Three Musketeers (1844)
Victor Hugo	1802 -85	France	Novelist	Les Misérables (1862)
Ralph Waldo Emerson	1803-82	US	Essayıst/ poet	The Conduct of Life (1860)

NAME	LIVED	ORIGIN	GENRE	NOTABLE WORKS
Hans Christian Andersen	1805-75	Denmark	Novelist	Fairy Tales [1835–37]
Henry _ongfellow	1807-82	JS	Poet	Hiawatha (1855)
Charles Dickens	1812-70	Brita n	Novelist	Great Expectations (1860–61
Ivan Turgenev	1818 83	Russia	Novelist/ playwr ght	Fathers and Sons (1862)
George Eliot	1819 80	Brita'n	Novelist	The Mill on the Flass [1860]
Fyodor Dostoyevsky	1821-81	Russia	Novelist	Crime and Punishment [1866]
Walt Whitman	1819-92	JS	Poet	Leaves of Grass (1855-89)
Gustave Flaubert	1821 80	France	Novelist	Madame Bovary (1857)
Henrik Ibsen	1828-1906	Norway	Playwright	Peer Gynt (1867)
Leo Tolstoy	1828 1910	Russ a	Novelist	War and Peace [1865-69]
Mark Twain	1835-1910	JS	Novelist	Huckleberry Finn (1885)
Thomas Hardy	1840-1928	Brita n	Novelist	Tess of the d'Urbervilles (1891)
Henry James	1843 1916	JS	Novelist	The Bostonians (1886)
August Strindberg	1849-1912	Sweden	Playwright	The Dance of Death (1901)
George Bernard Shaw	1856-1950	Ireland	Playwright	Man and Superman (1903)
Joseph Conrad	1857 1924	Poland	Novelist	Heart of Darkness (1902)
Anton Chekhov	1860-1904	Russ a	Playwright	The Cherry Orchard (1904)
Rabindranath Tagore	1861 -1941	India	Poet/ playwr ght	Gitanjali, Song Offerings (1912)
Edith Wharton	1862-1937	JS	Novelist	The Age of Innocence (1920
William Butler Yeats	1865-1939	Ireland	Poet	The Wild Swans at Coole [1917]
Marcel Proust	1871 1922	France	Novelist	Remembrance of Things Past (1912–27)
Robert Frost	1874-1963	JS	Poet	Mountain Interval [1916]
Thomas Mann	1875 1955	Gemany	Novelist	Death in Venice [1913]
Hermann Hesse	1877-1962	Germany	Novelist	The Glass Bead Game (1945
James Joyce	1882-1941	Ireland	Novelist	Ulysses (1922)
Virginia Woolf	1882-1941	Brita n	Novelist	Mrs Dalloway (1925)
Franz Kafka	1883-1924	Czech Republic	Novelist	The Metamorphosis (1916)
D.H. Lawrence	1885 1930	Britain	Novelist/ poet	Sons and Lovers [1913]
Ezra Pound	1885-1972	JS	Poet	The Cantos (1915 62)
T.S. Eliot	1888-1965	US/Britain	Poet/ playwright	The Waste Land (1922)
Karel Capek	1890-1938	Czech Republic	Playwright	R.U.R. (1920)
Boris Pasternak	1890-1960	Russia	Novelist	Doctor Zhivago (1957)
Mikhail Bulgakov	1891 -1940	Russ a	Novelist	The Master and Margarita [1928]
William Faulkner	1897 1962	JS	Novelist	The Sound and the Fury [1929]
William Faulkner Bertolt Brecht	1897 1962 1898-1956	JS Germany	Novelist Playwright	
Bertolt Brecht Federico García				[1929]
Bertolt Brecht Federico García Lorca Ernest	1898-1956	Germany	Playwright	(1929) Mother Courage (1938) The House of Bernarda
Wi.liam Faulkner Bertolt Brecht Federico García Lorca Ernest Hemingway Jorge Luis Borges	1898–1956 1898–1936	Germany Spain	Playwright Playwright	(1929) Mother Courage (1938) The House of Bernarda Alba (1936) The Old Man and the Sea
Bertolt Brecht Federico García Lorca Ernest Hemingway Jorge Luis Borges	1898-1956 1898-1936 1899-1961	Germany Spain JS	Playwright Playwright Novelist	Mother Courage (1938) The House of Bernarda Alba (1936) The Old Man and the Sea (1952)
Bertolt Brecht Federico García Lorca Ernest Hemingway Jorge Luis Borges Vladimir Nabokov	1898-1956 1898-1936 1899-1961 1899-1986	Germany Spain JS Argentina	Playwright Playwright Novelist	(1929) Mother Courage (1938) The House of Bernarda Alba (1936) The Old Man and the Sea (1952) Labyrinths (1953) Lolita (1958)
Bertolt Brecht Federico García Lorca Ernest Hemingway Jorge Luis	1898-1956 1898-1936 1899-1961 1899-1986 1899-1977	Germany Spain JS Argentina Russia/US	Playwright Playwright Novelist Novelist	(1929) Mother Courage (1938) The House of Bernarda Alba (1936) The Old Man and the Sea (1952) Labyrinths (1953)

POETS, PLAY	RIGHTS, AND	NOVELISTS	(CONTINUED)
-------------	-------------	-----------	-------------

NAME	LIVED	ORIGIN	GENRE	NOTABLE WORKS
W. H. Auden	1907-73	Britain	Poet	The Sea and the Mirror (1944)
Naguib Mahfouz	1911-2006	Egypt	Novelist	The Cairo Trilogy (1956 -57)
Albert Camus	1913-60	France	Novelist	The Plague (1947)
Saul Bellow	1915-2005	Canada	Novelist	Humboldt's Gift (1975)
Arthur Miller	1915 2005	US	Playwright	Death of a Salesman (1946)
Alexander Solzhenitsyn	1918-2008	Russia	Novelist	One Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich (1962)
Irıs Murdoch	1919-99	Britain	Novelist	The Sea, The Sea (1978)
Yukio Mıshima	1925-70	Japan	Novelist	The Sea of Fertility (1965–70)
Dario Fo	1926-	Italy	Playwright	Accidental Death of an Anarchist (1970)
Gabriel Garcia Marquez	1928-	Colombia	Novelist	One Hundred Years of Solitude (1967)
Milan Kundera	1929-	Czech Republic	Novelist	The Unbearable Lightness of Being (1984)
Harold Pinter	1930-2008	Britain	Playwright	The Birthday Party (1958
Toni Morrison	1931-	US	Novelist	Beloved (1987)
V. S. Naipau.	1932-	Trinidad	Novelist	A House for Mr. Biswas [1971]
Phil p Roth	1933	US	Novelist	Portnoy's Complaint (1972)
Wole Soyinka	1934-	Ngera	Playwright/ poet	A Dance of the Forests (1960)
Seamus Heaney	1939-	Ireland	Poet	Door into the Dark (1969)
Margaret Atwood	1939~	Canada	Novelist/ poet	The Handmaid's Tale (1985)
Peter Carey	1943-	Australla	Novelist	Oscar and Lucinda [1988]

PAINTERS AND SCULPTORS

Al. of the greaticw tizations, from Egypt to Greece and Rome, from and ent China to India and Medieva. Europe have produced works of art of great power. It is only later around the 9th century CE, that we begin to know the names of some of these artists in almost all societies religious scenes were an important part of the output, as well as portraits that flattered the rollers and the air stocracy. Landscapes and rural scenes have also delighted artistic patrons through the ages in the moderniera, artists, free from patronage have pursued the nown, often shocking, agendas

NAME	LIVED	ORIGIN	NOTABLE WORKS
Exekias	с. 550-525 все	Greece	Achilles and Ajax Playing in a Game
Phidias	c 480 420 BCE	Greece	Frieze of the Parthenon
Praxiteles	Active c. 350 ace	Greece	Cnidian Aphrodite
Gu Kaîzhı	c 345-406	China	Admonitions of the Instructress to the Court Ladies
Yan Liben	c. 600-73	China	Imperial Sedan Chair
Wu Daozi	c 710-c 760	China	Flying Demon
Han Gan	c 720 c 780	China	Shining Night of Light
Lu Hong	Active early 8th century	China	Ten Views from a Thatched Lodge
Zhang Xuan	Act ve 714 42	China	Ladies Preparing Newly Woven Silk
Guanxiu	832 912	China	The Arhat Pindola
Huang Quan	903-65	China	Sketches of Birds and Insects
Li Cheng	919 67	China	A Solitary Temple amid Clearing Peaks
Huang Jucai	933-c. 93	China	Pheasant and Small Birds by a Jujube Shrub
Dong Yuan	d. 962	China	Summer Mountains
Juran	Act.ve c. 960-85	China	Distant Mountain Forests
Zhang Zeduan	M d-11th century	China	Peace Reigns over the River
Guo Xi	c. 1020 90	China	Early Spring

NAME	LIVED	ORIGIN	NOTABLE WORKS
i Gonglin	1049 1106	China	Pasturing Horses
Wang Shen	_ate 12th century	China	Serried Hills over a Misty River
_i Dı	c 1100-c 97	China	Shrike on a Winter Tree
√la Yuan	c. 1190 1224	China	Bare Willows and Distant Mountains
ian Kai	13th century	China	The Sixth Ch'an Patriarch Chopping Bamboo
Qian Zuan	c. 1235 1307	China	Dwelling in the Floating Jade Mountains
Cimabue	с. 1250-1302	taly	Madonna Enthroned
Zhao Mengfu	1254-1322	China	Autumn Colours on the Qiao and Hua Mountains
Nicola Pisano	c. 1258 84	ıtaly	Pulpit of the Baptistry of Pisa Cathedral
Giotto di Bondone	c. 1267-1337	italy	Life of St Francis
Huang Gongwang	1269 1354	China	Dwelling in the Fuchun Mountains
W u Zhen	1280-1354	China	Stalks of Bamboo by a Rock
Ni Zan	1301 74	China	Sıx Gentlemen
Wang Meng	1308 74	China	Dwelling in the Qinghai Mountains
Muto Shi	14th century	Japan	Portrait of Muso Soseki
Taiku Josetzu	Act ve 1405-23	Japan	Hyonen-zu
Donato de Niccolo [Donatello]	1386-1466	!taly	David
Fra Angelico	1387-1455	taly	Annunciation
lan van Eyck	c 1395 1441	Belgium	Wedding Portrait
Paolo Uccello	1397-1475	taly	The Battle of San Romano
Rogier van der V eyden	c. 1400-64	Flemish	Deposition
Fra Filippo Lippi	c. 1406-69	rtaly	Tarquinia Madonna
Piero della Francesca	c. 1415 92	staly	Nativity
Sesshu Toyo	1420 1506	Japan	Autumn Landscape
Shen Zhou	1427-1509	China	Lofty Mount
3iovanni Bellin	c. 1430-1516	taly	Agony in the Garden
Hans Memling	c. 1430-1494	Netherlands	Mystic Marriage of St Catherine
Andrea Mantegna	c. 1431-1506	taly	The Triumph of Caesar
Sandro Botticelli	1445 1510	rtaly	Mystic Nativity
Hieronymus Bosch	c. 1450-1516	Netherlands	Christ Crowned with Thorns
Leonardo da Vinci	1452-1519	Italy	Mona Lisa
Lu Ji	Active c. 1500	China	Egret, Eagle, and Falling Lotus Flowers
Mathias Grunewald	c. 1460-1528	Germany	Isenheim Altarpiece
Wen Zhengming	1470 1559	China	The Peach Blossom Spring
Albrecht Durer	1471-1528	Germany	The Four Apostles
Michelangelo Buonarotti	1475-1564	Italy	David
Lucas Cranach the Elder)	1472 1553	Germany	Rest on the Flight into Egypt
Jan Gossaert	c. 1478-1533	Belgium	Adoration of the Magi
Kano Montonobu	1476 1559	Japan	Landscape with Waterfall and Crane
Raffaello Sanzio da Urbino (Raphael)	1483-1520	taly	Sistine Madonna
Tiziano Vecelli (Titian)	c. 1487-1576	taly	The Tribute Money
Hans Holbein	c. 1497 1543	Germany	The Ambassadors

NAME	LIVED	ORIGIN	NOTABLE WORKS
Jacobo Robusti	c 1487-1576	italy	Last Supper
Tintoretto			
Sukei Sesson	c. 1504 1589	Japan	Landscape and Boat in Stormy Weather
Pieter Bruegel (the Elder)	c 1525-69	Flemish	The Peasant Dance
Kaiho Yushio	1533-1615	Japan	Peonies
Pieter Paul Rubens	1577-1640	Belgium	Adoration of the Magi
Hasegawa Tohaku	1539-1610	Japan	Pine Trees
El Greco	1541 1614	Spain	The Burial of Count Orgaz
Kano Eitoku	1543-1590	Japan	Crane and Pine Tree
Dong Q chang	1555-1636	Ch na	Autumn Mountains
Hon-Ami Koetsu	1558-1637	Japan	Flowers of the Four Seasons
Kano Sanraku	1559-1635	Japan	Plum Tree and Pheasant
Michelangelo Merisi da Caravaggio	1573 1610	taly	Deposition
Tawaraya Sotatsu	1576-1643	Japan	Deer and Calligraphy
Frans Hals	1580-1666	Netherlands	Laughing Cavalier
José Ribera	1591-1652	Spa n	The Martyrdom of St Bartholomew
Nicolas Poussin	1593 1665	France	Worship of the Golden Calf
Gianlorenzo Bernini	1598 1680	taly	The Ecstasy of St Teresa
Diego Velasquez	1599-1660	Spain	The Water Carrier
Anthony van Dyck	1599-1641	Belgium	Charles I of England
Claude Lorrain	1600-82	France	Embarkation of St Ursula
Harmensz Rembrandt van Rijn	1606-69	Netherlands	The Night Watch
Hongren	1610 64	Ch na	Monumental Landscape
Bartolomé Esteban Murillo	1617-82	Spain	Virgin and Child
Jan Vermeer	1632-75	Netherlands	Woman with a Water Jug
Wang Hui	1632 1717	China	The Kangxi Emperor's Southern Inspection Tour
Tao-Chi	1641-c.1717	Cn na	Landscape
Ogata Korin	1658 1716	Japan	White Plum Blossoms in the Spring
Antoine Watteau	1684 1721	France	The Pilgrimage to Cythera
Giovanni Battista Tiepolo	1696-1770	taly	The Finding of Moses
William Hogarth	1697 1764	England	Rake's Progress
Giovannı Anton o Canal (Canaletto)	1697-1768	Italy	A Regatta on the Grand Canal
Joshua Reynolds	1723-92	Great Britain	The Three Graces
Ikeno Taiga and Yosa Buson	1723 -76, 1716-83	Japan	The Ten Conveniences and the Ten Pleasures
Thomas Gainsborough	1727–88	Br tain	The Blue Boy
Maruyama Okyo	1733 95	Japan	Nature Studies
Francisco de Goya	1746-1828	Spain	The Naked Maja
Jacques-Louis David	1748–1825	France	The Rape of the Sabines
Utamaro Kitagawa	1753-1806	Japan	Book of Insects
William Blake	1757-1827	Br tain	Divine Comedy
Katsuhika Hokusai	1760 1849	Japan	The Great Wave
Caspar David Friedrich	1774-1840	Germany	The Cross in the Mountains

IAME	LIVED	ORIGIN	NOTABLE WORKS
oseph Mallord Villiam Turner	1775–1851	Britain	Juliet and her Nurse
ohn Constable	1776-1837	Britain	The Haywain
lean-August- Jominique Ingres	17801867	France	Odalisque
ohn James Audubon	1785-1851	US	Birds of America
heodore Pericault	1791-1824	France	The Raft of the Medusa
chiyu-sai (Ando) Iiroshige	1797-1858	Japan	Landscape at Shono
ugène Delacroix	1798-1863	France	Liberty Leading the People
dwin Landseer	1802 -73	Britain	Monarch of the Glen
Gustave Courbet	1819-77	France	Burial at Ornans
douard Manet	1823-83	France	Déjeuner sur l'Herbe
Villiam Holman Iunt	1827-1910	Britain	Light of the World
Dante Gabriel Rosetti	1828-82	Great Britain	Beata Beatrix
iohn Everett Millais	182996	Britain	Order of Release
Camille Pissarro	1830-1903	France	The Harvest
ames Abbott IcNeill Whistler	1834-1903	US	The Artist's Mother
lilaire-Germain- Edgar Degas	1834-1917	France	La Danseuse au Bouquet
Alfred Sisley	1839-99	Britain	Flood at Port Marly
Paul Cézanne	1839 -1906	France	Bathers
luguste Rodin	1840-1917	France	The Kiss
Claude Monet	1840-1926	France	Waterlilies
Pierre-Auguste Renoir	1841–1919	France	Luncheon of the Boating Party
Paul Gauguin	1848-1903	France	Ta Matete
incent van Gogh	1853-90	Netherlands	Road with Cypresses
ohn Singer Sargent	1856-1925	US	Carnation, Lily, Lily, Rose
eorges Seurat	1859-91	France	Sunday Afternoon on the Grande Jatte
Valter Richard iickert	1860~1942	Britain	Ennui
Bustav Klimt	1862-1928	Austria	Mosaic mural for the Palais Stoclet in Brussels
dvard Munch	18631944	Norway	The Scream
lenri de 'oulouse- .autrec	1864-1901	France	At the Moulin Rouge
kseli Gallen- Kallela	1865-1931	Finland	Lake Keitele
Vassily Kandinsky	18661944	Russia	Improvisations with Colour
lenri Matisse	1869-1954	France	Odalisque
iet Mondrian	1872-1944	Netherlands	Composition
Paul Klee	1879-1940	Switzerland	Twittering Machine
acob Epstein	1880-1959	Britain	Memorial for Oscar Wilde
Ernst Ludwig Kirchner	1880~1938	Germany	Street Scene
Pablo Picasso	1881-1973	Spain	Guernica
Beorges Braque	1882 1963	France	Vase of Anemones
rearge / Braque			
dward Hopper	1882-1967	US	Nighthawks
	1882-1967 1884-1905	US Germany	Nighthawks The Night

PAINTERS AND SCULPTORS (CONTINUED)

NAME	LIVED	ORIGIN	NOTABLE WORKS
Diego Rivera	1886-1957	Mexico	Creation
Oskar Kokoschka	1886-1980	Austra	View of the Thames
Georgia O'Keeffe	1887 1986	USA	Cityscapes of New York
Marcel Duchamp	1887-1968	France	Fountain
Marc Chaga.l	1887-1985	France	Calvary
Giorgio de Chirico	1888 1978	Italy	Nostalg _i a of the Infinite
Paul Nash	1889-1946	Brita.n	Dead Sea
Egon Schiele	1890 1918	Austra	The Artist's Mother Sleeping
Giorgio Morandi	1890-1964	Italy	Still Life
Man Ray	1890-1978	US	The Rope Dancer Accompanies Herself with her Shadows
Max Ernst	1891 1976	Germany	The Elephant Celebes
George Grosz	1893-1959	Germany	Suicide
Joan Miró	1893-1983	Spain	Hartequin's Carnivat
lenry Moore	1898-1986	Britain	Recumbent Figure
René Magritte	1898-1967	Belg um	This is not a Pipe
Alberto Giacometti	1901 66	Switzerland	Tall Figures
Mark Rothtko	1903-70	US	Green on Blue
Salvador Dali	1904-89	Spain	The Persistence of Memory
Willem de Kooning	1904-97	US	Noman Series
Frida Kahlo	1907-54	Mexico	The Frame
Francis Bacon	1909 92	Brita n	Three Studies at the Base of a Crucifixion
Jackson Pollock	1912-56	USA	Autumn Rhythm
Sidney Notan	1917-92	Austral a	Themes from the Career of Ned Kelly
Roy Lichtenstein	1923-97	US	Whaam
Andy Warhol	1930-87	US	Campbell's Soupcans
David Hockney	ь. 1937	Brita n	Mr and Mrs Clark and Percy
Antony Gormley	b. 1950	Britain	Angel of the North
Ai Weiwei	ь. 1957	China	Sunflower Seeds
Liu Xiadong	b. 1963	China	Three Gorges · Newly Displaced Population

THE WORLD'S OLDEST UNIVERSITIES

JNIVERSITY	COUNTRY	DATE OF FOUNDATION
Bologna	taly	1088
Oxford	England	c 1167
Modena	taly	1175
Vicenza	italy	1204
Cambridge	England	1209
Salamanca	Spain	1218
Padua	Italy	1222
Nap.es	taly	1224
Siena	taly	1246
Lisbon	Portugal	1290
Madrid	Spain	1293
Lérida	Spain	1297
La Sapienza	Rome, Italy	1303
Coimbra	Portugal	1308
Perugia	Italy	1308
Pisa	rtaly	1343
Charles	Prague, Czech Republic	1347
Perpignan	France	1350
Pavia	taly	1361
Jagiellonian	Poland	1364
Vienna	Austria	1365
Heidelberg	Germany	1385
Universidad Michoacana de San Nicolás de Hidalgo	Mexico	1540
Harvard	Masachusetts, US	1636
Fourah Bay College	Sierra Leone	1827
Calcutta	ndia	1857
Sydney	Australia	1850

DISASTERS

Few civilizations have been immune to the effects of natural disasters, which have sometimes killed hundreds of thousands, or even, in the case of plagues, many millions of people. Disasters such as the eruption of Pompeii, the Antioch earthquake of $526\,c\text{E}$, and the Black Death caused huge losses of .ife, but modern societies are no less vulnerable, as evidenced by the loss of life in the 2004 Indian Ocean and 2011 Japanese tsunamis.

EARTHQUAKES

PLACE	DATE	MAGNITUDE	DEATHS	DESCR PTION
Sparta, Greece	464 BCE	7 2	c. 20,000	Led to revolt of helots and contributed to the outbreak of the Peloponnesian War
Rhodes, Greece	226 BCE	Unknown	Unknown	Destroyed the Colossus of Rhode
Crete and Eastern				Widespread destruction in Crete and North Africa
Mediterranean	365	9.0	Unknown	
Antioch (Turkey)	526	8 0	250,000	Partial destruction of the city
Lebanese coast	551	7.5	30-50,000	Widespread destruction in Beirut Tyre, Tripou, and other coastal cities
Aleppo, Syria	1138	9 0	200-250,000	Partial destruction of city
Eastern Mediterranean	1201	7 6	Unknown	Caused famines in which more than a million people died
Shaanxi, China	1556	8.3	830,000	Most destructive earthquake in China's history
Peru	1687	8 7	5,000	Severely damaged Lima, destroyed port of Pisco
Lisbon, Portugal	1755	8 7 and tsunami	80,000	Destroyed most of city
Ecuador and Peru	1797	7,3	40,000	Widespread destruction in Quito and Cuzco
Arica, Chile	1868	8 5	25,000	Destroyed a number of towns, including Arica and Arequipa
San Francisco	1906	7.9	3,000	Widespread destruction in San Francisco, partly caused by fire
Valparaiso, Chile	1906	8 2	4,000	Destruction of most of Valparaiso
Nıngxıa, China	1920	7 8	250,000	Total destruction in Haiyuan Count
Kanto, Japan	1923	7.9	125,000	Most deadly earthquake in Japanese history
Ancash, Peru	1970	7 9	75,000	Worst natural disaster in Peruv a history
Tangshan, China	1976	7,5	240,000- 255,000	Largest 20th-century earthquake by death toll
Armenia	1988	6.9	240,000	Destruction of city of Spitak (man deaths caused by substandard building design)
Western Turkey	1999	7 6	18,000	Partial destruction of city of Izmit many substandard buildings collapsed
Bam, Iran	2003	6,6	27,000	Ancient mud-brick city of Bam destroyed
Indian Ocean	2004	9 2 and tsunami	230,000	Widespread devastation along Indian Ocean coastlines
Kashmir, Pakistan	2005	7 6	75,000	Widespread damage around Muzaffarabad
Sichuan, China	2008	8 0	70,000	Deadliest Chinese earthquake since Tangshan (1976)
Haiti	2010	7 0	316,000	Widespread damage in Portiau Prince, worst death toll in wester hemisphere
Northeast Japan	2011	9.0 and tsunamı	c 18,0000	Widespread damage around Sendai; caused emergency at Fukushima Nuclear Power Plant

VOLCANIC ERUPTIONS				
VOLCANO NAME	DATE	DESCRIPTION		
Vesuvius (southern Italy)	79	Destroyed cities of Pompeii and Herculaneum		
Oraefajökull (Iceland)	1362	"Glacier burst" devastated coastal communities and covered northern Iceland in ash		
Mount Etna (Sicily)	1669	Worst eruption in modern times, destroying a dozen villages		
Lanzarote (Canary Islands)	1730-36	Longest recorded eruption in the Canary Islands, burying communities in the west		
Laki (Iceland)	1783	Produced largest flow of lava ever recorded		
Tambora, Sumbawa, (Indonesia)	1815	Effects of volcanic ash aeroso, caused the "year without a summer" and crop failures and famines in many countries		
Krakatoa (Indonesia)	1883	Caused much of island of Krakatoa to sink, killing 35,000 people, The volcanic aerosol produced beautiful sunsets worldwide for several months		
Montagne Pelée (Martinique)	1902	Destroyed the town of Saint-Pierre.		
Mount St. Helens [Washington State]	1980	Destroyed 185 miles [300 km] of roads		
Nevada del Ruiz (Colombia)	1985	Mud flow destroyed town of Magdalena, killing 23,000 people.		
Pinatubo (Philippines)	1991	Expelled 10 times as much material as Mount St. Helens, but mass evacuations meant only 200–300 people died.		
Eyjafjallajökull (Iceland)	2010	Volcanic ash cloud grounded aviation in much of Europe		

FLOODS		
COUNTRY	DATE	DESCRIPTION
England	48	Flood ng of Thames River caused 10,000 deaths
England and Netherlands coastline	1099	Severe winter storm caused floods that killed 100,000 and created the Goodwin Sands
Netherlands and Germany	1218	North Sea storm surge killed 100,000
Belgium, Netherlands, Denmark	1287	Severe storms caused floods, killing 50–80,000
Denmark, Netherlands, northern Germany	1362	Widespread coastal floods killed 100,000
Western England	1606	Tsunami in the Bristol Channel killed 3,000
China	1887	Floods along the Yellow R ver broke dikes, drowning 900,000
Central China	1931	Flood ng of Yellow, Yangtze, and Huai rivers killed up to 3,000,000
Guatemala	1949	Hurricane caused floods, killing 40,000
Bangladesh	1974	Heavy monsoon rains caused floods, k ling 29,000
China	1975	Failure of the Banqiao Dam, Henan Province, led to floods and deaths of 86,000, worst dam failure in history
Pakistan	2010	Floods submerged one-fifth of the country, kiling 2,000
Australia	2010-11	River surges killed 35 and devastated several towns in Queensland

FAMINES		
PLACE	DATE	DESCRIPTION
Central America	c. 800-900	Drought and famine caused collapse of Classic Maya civization
China	875-884	Famine sparked the Huang Zhao rebellion, which fatally undermined the Tang dynasty
Japan	1229-32	The Kangi famine, worst in Japanese history
Northern Europe	1315–17	"The Great Famine" killed up to 10 percent of the population (partly through effects of disease on a weakened population)
India	1406-17	The Durga Devi famine in Maharashtra killed many thousands over a 12-year period
Russia	1601-03	Worst famine in Russian history, killed up to 2 million – one third of the population
India	1630 32	Severe famine in the Deccan led to around 2 million deaths
Prussia	1708–11	Famine killed 250,000 (around two-fifths of the population)
Benga., India	1769-73	Worst famine in Indian history killed 10 million
Ireland	1845 49	Potato blight caused severe famine and death of 1 million
Iran	1870-71	"The Great Persian Famine" killed 1.5 million and led to many nomadic tribes becoming sedentary
Ethiopia	1888 92	"The Great Ethiopian Famine"; pest killed 90 percent of cattle; locust and caterpillar p.agues ate most crops; one-third of population perished
Ukraine	1932–33	The "Holodomor"; Soviet collectivization and industrialization policies caused famine that killed 4 million
China	1959-61	"The Great China Famine", the worst in Chinese history, k lled 30 million
Ethiopia	1984 85	Failure of rains caused famine, killing up to 1 mill on

EPIDEMICS AND PLAGUES				
PLACE	DATE	DESCRIPTION		
Greece	430-427 ace	Early description of plague symptoms during epidemic at Athens		
Mediterranean world	165 180	The Antonine Plague killed up to 5 million, one third of the population of the Roman Empire severely weakening the military might of the Roman army		
Mediterranean world	541-542	Plague of Justinian killed 40 percent or more of population		
Worldwide	1348-50	The Black Death killed around 30 million people		
India	1817	First recorded outbreak of cholera in Bengal		
India	1907	Outbreak of bubonic plague killed 1.5 million		
India	1630 32	Severe famine in the Deccan led to around 2 million deaths		
Worldwide	1918-19	Spanish influenza killed 50 million, the worst recorded natural disaster		

GLOSSARY

Terms defined elsewhere in the glossary are in *italics*.

abolitionism

Advocacy of the abolition of slavery.

absolutism

A theory of the state where a country's ruler or government is regarded as possessing an **absolute authority**: that is, an authority that is not dependent on the consent of the people being governed

accession

The point at which a monarch begins his or her reign.

agrarian

Relating to land and its cultivation. The term **agrarianism** relates to political movements aimed at promoting the interests of agriculture and rural life.

allies/Allied

People or countries working together. In World War I and World War II, the Allies or Allied forces were the countries fighting against Germany.

anarchy

In its original meaning, absence of government; also used for a condition of public disorder. Polit cally, **anarchism** is a movement or ideology that believes in the abolition of government as an ideal for society.

anticlericalism

Opposition to the influence of churches and other religious organizations in society. In some (mainly *Catholic*) countries such as France, Spain, and Italy it has been an important political force.

anti-Semitism

Antagonism and hostility toward Jewish people.

apartheid

The policy of racial segregation formerly followed in the Republic of South Africa, or policies elsewhere that resemble this.

armistice

A truce or cessation of hostilities.

authoritarian

Term applied to leaders or governments who exercise power with little or no regard for democracy or other constraints.

autocracy

A form of political rule where all power is concentrated in one person [the autocrat] Unlike the similar term dictator the word autocrat is often applied to a powerful king or emperor.

Axi:

The alliance between Germany and Italy [and later Japan] before and during World War II; also these countries considered collectively [Axis forces or Axis domination]

bilateral

Involving two governments (or other organizations), especially with reference to treaties and agreements. Compare multilateral

bloc

A group of countries that act together in matters of international relations.

bourgeois

Originally a member of the French middle classes, now often used disparagingly for a supporter of the capitalist system (see capitalism), or simply for a person with conventional views. In Marxist theory, the bourgeoisie are the class of capitalists.

buffer state

A smaller country lying between two more powerful rival countries. The presence of a buffer state is considered useful in decreasing tension between the rival countries.

Byzantine Empire

The mainly Greek-speaking Christian Empire that was a continuation of the eastern Roman Empire and lasted for around 1,000 years, until its conquest by the Ottoman Turks in 1453.

Caliphate

In Islamic (see Islam) culture this is a political/religious institution in which a chosen individual, the **caliph**, is regarded as a successor to the Prophet Muhammad, and thus able to confer political legitimacy on individual rulers across the Islamic world. Once powerful rulers themselves, caliphs later became mainly figureheads, although the Ottoman rulers of Turkey continued to claim the title until the 20th century.

Calvinism

A strict form of Protestantism named after the 16th-century religious reformer John Calvini. **Calvinist churches** are usually *Presbyterian* in organization

capitalism

A way of organizing society that favors the activity of capitalists: private individuals or organizations who accumulate wealth (capital), especially in the form of the buildings and equipment that are necessary to produce goods and services. These businesses generate employment, while also providing profits for the capitalists.

Catholic

A term that originally meant inclusive or all-embracing, so that the **Catholic Church** originally meant the whole of the Christian Church. After various splits over the centuries, the Catholic Church is now the organization of churches that owes its alleqiance to the pope in Rome, thus it is also called the Roman Catholic Church.

charter

A written grant of rights or similar legal document.

city-state

A self-governing, independent city.

classical/Classical

Relating to the civilizations of ancient Greece and Rome and their achievements [the Classical Period] or to later artistic and cultural movements that emulated the values of this period. The term classical can also be applied to the high point of any civilization or culture, and can be used with other shades of meaning, such as "possessing time.ess value."

client state

A country that is dependent on another larger country for trade, protection, etc.

coalition

A formal arrangement in which two or more different groups agree to act together, such as when different political parties come together to form a government.

Cold War

The period of hostility between the West and the communist countries dominated by the former USSR. The Cold War lasted from shortly after World War II until the collapse of communism in Eastern Europe in 1989.

collective

Organized in common; taken together as a whole.

colonialism

The practice and policy of acquiring foreign colonies, often with the implication that this involves cultural domination and exploitation.

commonwealth/Commonwealth

The term commonwealth originally meant "the common good." With an initial capital, Commonwealth refers either to the government of Britain in the years following the execution of Charles I, or to the (British) Commonwealth of Nations, the associat on set up to maintain links between countries of the former British Empire. The word also occurs in the full official names of several countries and US states.

commune

A community of people who aim at sharing everything in common.

communism

(1) Any society based on the principles of mutual help, in which property is not owned by individuals, but is held in common. (2) More specifically, political movements or governments inspired by or claiming to act in the name of the political and philosophical doctrines of Karl Marx (see Marxist).

Congress

In the US Constitution, the body forming the legislative arm of the federal government (see federalsystem). It comprises two elected assemblies, the House of Representatives (or Lower House) and the Senate (or Upper House).

conservative/Conservative

Various social and political meanings, including: caution in accepting change; respect for traditional values and authority; support for free-market capitalism and opposition to government intervention, membership of a particular political party, such as the Conservative Party in the United Kingdom.

onsul

One of the two highest officials in the Roman republic, who each held power for only one year.

Counter-Reformation

The period of revival in the Catholic Church following the Protestant Reformation, involving both internal reforms and active opposition to Protestantsm.

coup

Short for coup d'état, the sudden illegal seizing of power by a small group.

Crusades

Military expeditions organized by the papacy in the Medieval period, initially with the goal of gaining control of the "Ho.y Land" [Palestine] from Islamic powers (see Islam).

czai

The title of the former emperors of Russia. A female czar, or a czar's wife, is a **czarina**.

Danegeld

A tax raised in Anglo-Saxon England to pay off and defend against Danish invaders. It later became a general land tax.

decimal system (army)

The principle of organization of Genghis Khan's Mongol army, with a hierarchy of military units that contained between 10 and 10,000 men.

demagogue

A politician whose power base relies on stirring up the emotions of the people of a country through charismatic and emotional speeches, often in opposition to established authority.

democracy

A political system in which the people of a country control their government. Direct democracy, which operated in ancient Athens, allowed citizens to decide policy by direct votes. Most democracy is representative democracy, with the people electing politicians to represent them. Democracy has often been popular with groups that are excluded from voting, such as women and non-property owners.

denomination

A body of religious believers sharing a common faith and organization and having a recognized name; most commonly applied to sections within the Christian Church—for example, Baptists and Methodists.

dependency

A subordinate territory that does not form an integral part of the country which has overall control of it

despotism

An autocracy, especially one that is headed by a king or emperor. An enlightened despot is one who is seen as ruling for the benefit of the people rather than for him/herself. Also refers to the exercise of power itself by the ruler.

detente

The lessening of tension between two countries; used especially for the time when tension was decreasing between the US and the former USSR

devaluation

The lowering in value of one country's currency compared with other currencies.

diaspora

The members of a particular ethnic group (see ethnicity) who are living away from their land of origin. It was originally used with reference to the Jews.

dictator

Originally an official in ancient Rome who was given sweeping powers for a short period during a time of national emergency. Now used for any person who rules a country alone and with no effective restrictions on their individual power. The word is not normally applied to hereditary kings or emperors, unlike the similar terms autocrat and despot (see autocracy and despotism).

dissolution

In general, this means the process of dissolving or separating into constituent parts. The Dissolution of Parliament is the official end of a parliament before a general election is neld to elect new representatives. The Dissolution of the Monasteries was the disbanding of monasteries and other religious institutions in 16th-century England during the reign of Henry VIII.

dominion/Dominions

(1) The right to govern or control. (2) Any territory owing allegiance to a particular ruler or government. (3) A term formerly used, especially the plural (Dominions), for the larger self-governing terr tories within the Br tish Empire, especially Canada and Australia.

dynasty

A royal family that rules over a country for several generations.

Eastern Bloc

The communist [see communism] countries of eastern Europe during the Cold War period.

ecclesiastical

Relating to the Church or to the clergy.

ecumenical

Relating to: (1) the whole of the Christian Church; (2) movements aimed at reuniting different branches of the Church.

ethnicity

Characteristics and features associated with belonging to a particular ethnic group, which may be defined purely by culture or with reference to biological or racial characteristics.

evangelical

Relating to: (1) the Christian Gospels, (2) Protestant (see *Protestantism*) doctrines that emphasize personal salvation by faith; (3) religious movements that actively go out to preach to and convert others (to **evangelize**).

excommunication

The action taken by a religious organization of cutting off an individual from communication or membership of the organization, and/or from taking part in its rites.

fascism

Originally, the ideology of the political movement led by Benito Mussolini, who was in power in Italy between 1922 and 1943. Fascist doctrines were authoritarian, antidemocratic (see democracy), and anticommunist (see communism); they emphasized subjection of the individual to the state and tended to glorify war and nationalism. The term fascist is now used loosely for any ideology or attitude seen as authoritarian or ntolerant.

fatwa

In Islam, a pronouncement, especially by a cleric, that gives an opinion and/or seeks to direct an action.

federal system

Any political system where there is an overall central government [federal government], but with many areas of decision-making being carried out by regional governments—for example, governments of provinces or states; the division of powers between the federal and regional governments is normally guaranteed by a constitution

feudalism

The elaborate social system that grew up in Medieval Europe, where each nation was conceived of as a "pyramid," with a monarch at the top. Each level of society was entitled to claim rights from, but a.so obliged to undertake duties to, those "above" and "below" in the hierarchy.

fiefs

Lands held on condition of service offered to a superior lord under the feudal system [see *feudalsm*]

free trade

Trading of goods and services between countries w thout restrictions, such as quota limits or taxes on imported goods. See also protectionism.

fundamentalism

A strict belief in all the traditional teachings of a given religion.

genocide

The systematic extermination of a racial or ethnic group (see *ethnicity*).

globalization

The process by which improved communications and international links have resulted in ideas, cultures, labor markets, and ways of life becoming increasingly widespread and/or interconnected globally.

gnosticism

Any of various religious ideologies and movements that emphasize the acquiring of secret or mystical knowledge as a way to salvation. Gnosticism was widespread in early Christianity, but came to be regarded as heretical (see heresy) by the Church.

Gothic

[1] Relating to the Goths, a Germanic tribe that invaded the Roman Empire in the 3rd and 4th centuries cr; [2] A style of European architecture that flourished from the 13th to 16th centuries, and was characterized by d stinctive pointed w ndows and other features. Most of the great Medieval cathedrals were built in this style.

Greek Church

The branch of the Christian Church associated with the (Greek speaking) Byzantine Empire, in which church services were conducted in Greek. See also Orthodox Church

guerrilla warfare

Warfare where the fighters operate in small irregular units, often without uniforms or an official army structure.

guild

A Medieval mutual-aid association Craftsmen and merchants in towns were often organized into guilds, and individuals were often only allowed to practise their trade if they belonged to the guild of that particular trade.

hegemony

A situation in which a powerful country exerts a significant influence over its less powerful neighbors.

neresy

Usually a minority belief or tendency within a given religion that is regarded as unacceptable or even evil by other adherents to the religion. A **heretic** is a person regarded as heretical.

Holy Roman Empire

An empire set up in Western Europe in Medieval times, whose territory was centred on modern-day Germany. Both connected to and forming a rival to the papacy, it increasingly took the form of a loose collection of states. The emperor of the Holy Roman Empire held little power by the time it was formally abolished by Napoleon in 1806.

haminin

A member of the biological group that includes humans and their extinct ancestors and relatives, back to the point at which they split from the line leading to chimpanzees.

Huguenots

Historical term for French Protestants (see *Protestantism*), whose history of persecution led many to emigrate and settle in other countries

humanist

(1) A Latin or Greek scholar, espec ally of the Renaissance period. The work of Renaissance humanists involved the rediscovery of classical texts and their human-centered values, as opposed to the emphasis on God and theology of the Medieval period. (2) A person who advocates an ethical approach to human life that does not involve belief in a god or gods.

imperialism

Originally the system of government or rule in an empire. Now, more particularly, the attitudes of mind that supported the acquisition of distant territories by 19th-century Western powers.

Iron Curtain

Term for the barrier between the USSRdominated communist countries (see communism) of Eastern Europe and the capitalist West during the Cold War.

Islam

A monotheistic (single-god) religion established in the 7th century of in Arabia by the Prophet Muhammad. Islam means submission" (to God). The two main branches of Islam, Sunni and Shi'ite, differ in the authority and legitimacy they ascribe to different members of the Prophet's family after his death.

Islamism

A tendency within Islam that aims to establish Islamic law and values in societies worldwide.

isolationism

A policy of isolating a country from international disputes, espec ally by not taking part in alliances. The term is particularly associated with certain periods of Chinese, Japanese, and US history.

Jacobin

A member of the extreme revolutionary group during the French Revolution.

Jacobite

In British history, a supporter of the claims of the Stuart monarchs to regain the throne, after James II (Jacobus in Latin) was forced to flee and abdicate the Brit sh throne in 1689.

Jesuit

A member of the Society of Jesus, an organization founded in 1534 within the Catholic Church, which played a leading role in the Counter Reformation. It continues to be active in education and in the spreading of Catholic doctrine.

jihad

A struggle or war undertaken on behalf of the Islamic faith (see Islam).

iudiciary

A collective term for the judges holding office in a particular country.

khedive

A title used mainly by the rulers of Egypt from 1867 to 1914, who were nominally subject to the authority of the Ottoman (Turkish) Emp re, but in practice were largely independent.

knight

A feudal rank (see feudalism) that combined a high status in society with obligations to undertake military service.

league

An association between individuals or states for mutual protection, or for furthering common interests.

legion

A fighting unit of the Roman army consisting of 3,000–6,000 men.

legislature

The institution(s) of government that are responsible for passing laws.

Levant

The region of the eastern Mediterranean and the territories bordering it.

liberalism

A political movement or philosophy that emphasizes individual freedom, as well as supporting forms of government that are answerable to the people (contrast absolutism). The term economic liberalism means support for free-market capitalism. In the US, liberal often implies a left-wing stance that supports increased governmental intervention and spending on social welfare.

mandate

A legal command or commission, especially a commission in which a country was authorized by the former League of Nations to govern a particular territory in the interests of its inhabitants. See also *trusteeship*.

manifesto

A written declaration of policy and goals, especially one issued by a political party or movement.

Marxist

Term applied to a variety of doctrines that trace their origin to the German-born philosopher and social thinker Karl Marx. Marx himself believed that he had discovered laws of history that proved that eventually capitalism wou.d collapse and be replaced by communism.

Medieval period

The period from approx mately 600 to 1450 ce in Europe, from the end of the western Roman Empire to the *Renaissance*.

mercenary

A sold er who fights for other nations for money.

missionary

A representative of a particular relig on who travels to another country, region, or culture with the goal of converting people to his or her religion.

Monophysitism

The belief that Jesus Christ has only one nature (with his divine nature absorbing his human nature), rather than having two separate natures. A minority view in the Christian Church, it is upheld mainly by the Coptic Church and other churches with their roots in the ancient Near East

multilateral

Involving three or more governments (or other organizations), especially with reference to treaties and agreements. Compare bilateral.

nation

(1) An independent country, (2) A people defined by shared historical, cultural, and linguisticities, whether constituting a single independent country or not.

nationalism

A political attitude of strong support for the interests and future of one's nation.

nationalization

The taking of private property into public ownership by the state, especially on a large scale, such as an entire industry.

NATO

North Atlantic Treaty Organization, an international military alliance of Western powers established in 1949.

Nazism

The doctr nes of the National Socialist (Nazi) party, in power in Germany under Adolf Hitter 1933–45. Nazism was similar to fascism, but in addition was racist, believing in the supremacy of a supposed "Aryan" race of which the German people were allegedly the "purest" representatives. See also totalitarianism.

neoclassicism

Any cultural movement in which styles or ideals of a classical period are revived. More specifically, an 18th-century movement in European art and Literature that was inspired by renewed interest in the values of ancient Greek and Roman art.

neocolonialism

The situation in which a powerful, developed country has influence over a less developed country (especially a former colony) in ways that are seen as similar to aspects of actual colonialism.

oligarchy

A political system where a few powerful, and often rich, individuals combine to rule a country. The former Republic of Venice is a h storic example. Many former communist countries (see communism) were also effectively oligarchies, with communist party officials monopolizing power.

order (religious)

In the Christian Church, a body of people adhering to a particular rule or way of life that is often set down by an individual founder—orders of monks, for example The phrase "in orders" means occupying a clerical position, such as priest or bishop.

Orthodox Church

A major group of Christian Churches that descend from a sp.it with the Western (Catholic) Church that occurred in 1054 cc. Prominent in Eastern and southeastern Europe, t includes several different traditions and nationa. Churches.

Outremer

The Medieval French states set up in the Near East after the Crusades.

overlord

A lord who is superior to other lords or rulers, especially within the feudal system (see *feudalism*).

pacifism

Opposition to all war.

papal bull

An order or edict issued by a pope on a matter of importance.

peasant

A worker on the land, especially an agricultural laborer or small farmer.

pharaoh

Title of the ruler of ancient Egypt, who was traditionally seen as both a king and a god.

pilgrimage

A journey undertaken for religious reasons to a shrine or other sacred site.

plebiscite

A referendum, especially on a major constitutional issue.

pogrom

An organized massacre, especially one carried out against the Jews in Eastern Europe in the late 19th and early 20th centuries.

polity

A form of government and political organization.

populist

Generally a critical term for a politician whose power base comes from successfully appealing to the general public, without necessarily being respected by other politicians. It is often implied that a populist simply tells people what they want to hear.

Praetorian prefect

A high administrative office in the Roman Republic and Empire, deriving originally from the headship of the state bodyguards—the Praetorian Guard.

pre-Colombian

Relating to the cultures of the Americas before their contact with European explorers and conquerors.

Presbyterians

Members of various *Protestant* Churches that do not have a hierarchy of bishops, but are run by **presbyters** [elders] elected by church congregations.

proletariat

A collective term for working-class wage earners who do not possess their own capital [see *capitalism*]; often contrasted with *bourgeoisie* [see *bourgeois*] in *Marxist* theory

protectionism

The policy of defending the industries of a country by creating barriers to foreign competition, for example, restricting imports.

protectorate

A colony in which the emphasis is on the colonizing power being responsible for defense and foreign affairs for the benefit of the people of the territory.

Protestantism

Any of the forms of Christianity resulting from the *Reformation* of the 16th century and afterward, in which allegiance is no longer offered to the pope in Rome

puppet state

A country that, though nominally independent, is actually under the control of another country.

purge

A term, usually associated with totalitarian systems (see totalitarianism), for the expulsion of people from an organization who are regarded as undesirable by the organization's leadership.

Puritanism

Originally a movement within the Church of England in the 16th and 17th centuries that pressed for further changes to Church organizat on and doctrine, going beyond the split from the Catholic Church that had occurred under Henry VIII. The term was later applied to religious groups with similar views outside the Church of England, and then eventually to any way of thinking that was seen as disapproving of pleasure and indulgence.

putsch

A violent attempt to overthrow a government.

recession

A reduction in the economic activity of a country, though less serious than a depression. A recession is often defined as having occurred when economic output has declined for two successive three-month periods.

Reformation

The Christian reform movement of the 16th century, in which many churches and ind viduals broke from the Western (Catholic) Church headed by the pope in Rome

Renaissance

A cultural phase of European history, centered on Italy in the 15th and early 16th centuries, that involved the rediscovery of the cultural achievements of ancient Greece and Rome. This in turn became the inspiration for new ideas in literature and the creation of new artworks.

reparations

A term that came into use after World War I for payments made by the defeated countries to the victors, regarded as being in recompense for their aggression. An older term for the same thing is **indemnity**

republic

Any country not headed by a nereditary king, prince, or emperor. Modern republics are usually headed by presidents and range from democratic regimes to dictatorships.

republicanism

(1) Support for a republic as the preferred form of government. [2] Beliefs and values associated with the Republican Party in the US. [3] In Irish contexts, support for the complete Independence of Ireland from the UK.

restoration/Restoration

The restoring of a previous state of affairs. In British history, the Restoration refers to the return of the British monarchy in 1660, after the English Civil War and Commonwealth, and the years following this.

Roman Church

The Western branch of the Christian Church, which developed under the leadership of the pope in Rome, and in which church services are, or were, conducted in Latin. See also Catholic, Greek Church.

Romantic Movement

A many-sided cultural and artistic movement in Europe that reached its peak in the early 19th century. It included an increased appreciation of nature and an emphasis on feelings and emotions in contrast to reason

royal minority

The period when the monarch of a country is still a child (a minor)

satra

A provincial governor in the ancient Persian Emp re; also, a subordinate ruler generally.

scholasticism

The approach to reasoning and knowledge that is characteristic of centres of higher education during the Christian Medieval period.

sect

A religious group or organizat on that holds distinctive or nonstandard beliefs. The term is often used to imply that the views held are doubtful, or even heretical.

sectarian

Displaying hostile attitudes to people from a different social grouping, especially those adhering to a different denomination of the same religion.

secular

Nonreligious.

segregation

Separation, in particular separation of one race from another within a racist or apartheid social system.

self-determination

Situation in which a people or nation are able to choose their own government, or to govern themselves.

Senate

[1] The assembly that acted as the main ruling body in ancient Rome (eventually losing most of its powers to the emperors). (2) The upper legislative house of the US Congress, or of other legislatures that are similarly organized.

serf

A peasant living in a condition of semislavery, with no right to leave the land of the landowner for whom he or she works.

shoaun

A hereditary commander-in-chief in Japan. For various periods in Japanese history, shoguns, rather than the emperor, held the real power

social democracy

Formerly another term for socialism or communism. In modern usage it refers to a moderate form of socialism that is compatible with democracy and liberalism.

socialism

Term used for a variety of left-wing ideologies and movements that all involve some government intervention in society and the economy, with the goal of redistributing wealth for the common good. Socialist movements have ranged from the moderate and democratic to revolutionary communist movements [see democracy and communism].

sovereignty

Complete legitimate authority over a given territory.

soviet

One of the many elected councils that operated at all levels of society in the former USSR. **Soviet Union** is another name for the USSR.

Soviet Bloc

Another name for the Eastern Bloc.

speculation

An economic term for the buying and selling of shares, or other tradeable assets, for the purpose of making a profit if the price rises or falls in the way that the speculator predicts.

state

[1] An independent country. [2] A self-governing region within a country.

[3] The governmental apparatus of a country.

stock exchange

An organization that a lows trad ng in shares of companies, government bonds, and other financial assets.

suffrage

The right to vote, especially in a public election. A **suffragist** s an advocate of the right to vote; especially, in many cases, the rights of women.

sultar

A title, equivalent to king or emperor in some *Islamic* contexts and cultures (see *Islam*).

suzerainty

Feudal overlordship (see *overlord*). Also, the supremacy of one state over a less powerfu, one.

synod

A church council or assembly.

technocrat

[1] A member of a technical elite. [2] Someone who regards political problems as being best approached by seeking technical solutions, rather than via ideologies or value judgments.

tetrarchy

A governing arrangement in parts of the Roman Empire whereby a region was divided into four subdivisions, each with its own ruler (tetrarch). Also the name for the district ruled by a particular tetrarch.

theocracy

Rule by a priest or a priesthood

tithe

A tax imposed for the upkeep of the Church, especially in the medieval period, usually consisting of one-tenth of the agricultural produce of a given piece of land.

totalitarianism

A form of authoritarian rule in which the government aims to control the details of individual people's lives and thoughts, treat ng individual freedom as unimportant compared with the state.

trade union

An association of workers, formed to advance their economic interests and to provide mutual support.

tribune

A title for various officials in ancient Rome. A tribune of the people was one of two (later more) officials appointed to protect the rights of the common people against the nobility. A military tribune was an officer attached to a legion.

triumph

An official victory procession in ancient Rome.

trusteeship

Situation in which a territory is administered by a particular country on behalf of the United Nations, for the benefit of the territory's inhabitants. See also mandate.

isurp

To seize power from another in a manner regarded as wrongful.

Utopia

An imaginary, ideal world. The name, meaning "nowhere," comes from the title of a book by Sir Thomas More, published in 1516. The word **Utopian** has come to be appl'ed to any mpracticably idealistic plan.

vassal in the feudal system (see feudalism), a person holding land from a superior, in return for offering them allegiance; also used more geneally for a servant or subordinate.

vicerov

A person who governs as the deputy of a monarch in a colony, region, or province.

Viet Cong

The political and military organization that carried out guerrilla warfare and other activities during the Vietnam War. Although it claimed to be an independent rebel movement within the then non-communist South Vietnam, in fact, it was largely controlled by communist North Vietnam (see communist).

Zionist

A supporter of the creation of an independent state for the Jewish people. Also, following the creation of Israel in 1948, a strong supporter of Israel's continued existence as a Jewish state

INDEX

Page numbers in **bold** indicate main treatments of a topic; numbers in *italic* refer to illustrations.

Д

Abbas I, Shah 201, 201 Abbas, Mahmoud 460 Abbasid calinhate declin ng power 115, 121, 129, 130 foundation of 113 Mamluks support 146 Mongols massacre 146 wars with Ch nese 114 Abd al-Malik, Caliph 111 Abd al-Mu'min, Caliph 133, 136 Abd al-Qadır al-Jaza'ırı 302, 302 Abd al-Rahman I, Emir of al-Andalus 113 Abd ar-Rahman (Sanchol) 127 Abd al-Rahman III, Caliph 120, 121 Abdul Hamid I, Sultan 267 Abdul Hamid II, Sultan 327 Abdul Rahman 301 Abreu, Antonio de 178-9, 179 Abrittus, Battle of (251) 89 Abu al-Abbas al-Saffan, Caliph 113 Abu Bakr, Caliph 108 Abu Ghraib prison, Baghdad 460 Abu Simbel 36, 36 Abyssin a see Ethiopia Achaean League 66, 67 Acheulean hand-axes 12, 13 Acre 130, 139, 147, 149 Actium, Battle of (31 BCE) 72, 72 Ad Decimum, Battle of (533) 102 Adelard of Bath 132 Aden 303 Adena culture 40, 44, 70

Adenauer, Dr. Konrad 410 Adolf-Frederick of Holstein-Gotthorp 249 Adrian IV, Pope 136

Adrian IV, Pope 136 Adwa, Battle of (1896) 328 Aegades Islands, Battle of (241BCE) 61

Aegean 30, 35
Aegospotami, Battle of (405BcE) 53
Aelle, King of Sussex 101
Aethelberht, King of Kent 105
Aethelred II, King of England 125
Aetius, Flavius 98, 99
Aetolia 63

Afghanistan
Afghan-Maratha War 259, 260
civil war begins 454
communist coup 436
earthquake 455
Ghurids 137
Hotak dynasty 248

Hotak dynasty 248 hunt for Osama Bin Laden 456 independence 240 modern state founded 253 Mujahideen 436, 446

Nader Shah occupies 247, 248 president al election 460, 460 Soviet invasion 436, 436, 446 uprising against Safavids 237 US operations against 455, 458 wars with Britain 297, 319, 319

wars with Britain 297, 319, 319 Afonso V, K ng of Portugal 169 Africa

early humans 12, *12* European colonization 194, 321, 322-323, 326, 327, 331 Africa continued
Fulbe Revolution 245
Organization of African Unity 420
Pan-African Federation 406
Portuguese explorers 159, 161, 163, 169, 171, 174, 176
Scramble for Africa 325

slave trade 177 see also individual countries African National Congress (ANC) 415, 418, 424, 448, 450, **451** African Union 458

Agamemnon, King of Mycenae 34, 34

Agha Mohammad Khan 280 Aghlabid dynasty 115, 120 Agilulf 104

Agincourt, Battle of (1415) 159, *159* 160 Agnadello, Battle of (1509) 179

agriculture 250-51 collectivization of 370, 377 improvements in 232, 251 Little Ice Age 233

Neolithic 18–19, 250 seed drills 235, 235 Agrippa, Marcus Vipsanius 73 Agrippa I, King of Judaea 79 Agrippina 77, 78

Ahmad al-Mansur, Sultan of Morocco 195, 200 Ahmad Khan Abdali 253 Ahmad Shah Durrani 259, 260 Ahmose I, King of Egypt 34 Aidi, Emperor of Ch na 73

AIDS **438**, 444 air travel see flight Ajanta caves 104

Akbar the Great, Emperor 188, 189, 193, 198, 200, 224 Akhenaten, Pharaoh 32, 35 Akkadian Empire 26, 27, 27

Aksum 93 al-Qaeda 455, 456-7, 459, 460, 461,

465 Alamein, Battle of (1942) 397 Alamo, Battle of the (1836) 296, *29*6

Alamo, Battle of the (1836) 296, 296 Alams 98 Alaric I, King of the Visigoths 95,

98, 98 Alarıc II, Kıng of the Visigoths 100 Alaska 244, 246, 288, 288, 312, 432

Alaungpaya 256 Albania 386, 447, 454 Alberti, Leon Battista 166 Albigensian Crusade 140-41, 142 Albinus, Clodius 86

Albizzi family 161 Alboin 104 Albright, Madeleine 454 Albuquerque, Afonso de 178

Albuquerque, Afonso de 178 Alcácer Quibir, Battle of (1578) 195, 195 Alcibiades 52

Alcobades 52 Alcock, John 357, 357 Aldrin, Edwin "Buzz" 412, 431 Alemanni 88, 89 Alesia 70, 71

Alessandria 137 Alexander II, Czar 308, 308, 320 Alexander III, Czar 326, 327 Alexander III, Pope 136, 137, 138, 138

Alexander IV, King of Macedonia 59 Alexander VI, Pope 176 Alexander the Great 58-9, 58, 59 Alexander Jannaeus, King of the Hasmonaeans 68 Alexander Nevski, Prince of Novgorod 143, 146, 146 Alexander Severus, Emperor 87, 88 Alexandra, Empress of Russia 327 Alexandria 87, 109, 321, 321 Al-Fatah 431 Alfonso IV, King of Portugal 152 Alfonso VI, King of Castile 129

Alfonso X "the Wise," King of Castile 146 Alfonso XI, King of Castile 152 Alfonso XIII, King of Spain 362, 372 Alfred the Great, King of Wessex

Alfonso VIII, King of Castile 141

118, 118, 119 Algeria 419, 419, 420, 449, 465 Algiers 295, 302 al-Husayn ibn Ali 110, 111

al-Husayn ibn Ali *110*, 111 Alı Bey al-Kabır 267 Alı ibn Abı Talıb, Calıph 110 Aljubarrota, Battle of (1385) 156

Al Kharwizmi 116 Allen, Paul 434 Allende, Salvador 431, 433, 433

alloys **55** al-Mahdi (Hidden Imam) 119, 131 al-Mahdi (Sa'id ibn-Husayn) 120 Almar c, King of Jerusalem 136

Almar c, King of Jerusalem 136 al-Ma'mun, Caliph 116 Al-Mansur 125, *125* Almohads

campaigns against Almoravids 131, 133, 136

expulsion from Spain 141, 146, 152 Almoravids 128, 129, 131, 136

Alp Arslan 128 Alsace 314 Alt plano 98 Amalasuintha 102

Amazon R ver 213, 247 Ambrose, St. 95 Ambrosian Republic 163

Amenemhet I, King of Egypt 30 American Civil War (1861–65) 308 12, 308, 310 11

American Indians and American War of Independence 268 arts and crafts **290–91**

arts and crafts 290-91
Battle of Little Bighorn 318
conflict with US troops 326, 326
conflicts with early settlers 207,

209, 209 Indian Removal Act (1830) 295 Trail of Tears 294

American Revolutionary War (1775–81) 268–71, *268*, *270*, *271*

Amida 93 Amiens 353 Amin, Idi **432**, 434, 436 Amnesty International 435

Amoco Cadiz 435 Amritsar, Golden Temple of 440 Amritsar massacre (1919) 357

Anabaptism 181 Anacletus II, Pope 132 Anaconda, Operation 458 Anasazi 126, *126*, 136

Anastasius I, Emperor 101, 102, 102 Anatol a 110, 110 Anawrata 127

ancient empires **32–3** Ancus Marcius, King of Rome 45 Andes 25, 27, 289 Andragoras 61

Andronicus IV, Emperor 156 Andropov, Yuri 439 Angevin Empire 137 Angkor 161 Angkor Thom 141, *141* Angkor Wat 133, *133*

Angkor Wat 133, 133
Anglo-Iran an Oil Company 414
Anglo-Saxon Chronicle 119, 121
Anglo-Saxons 117

campaigns against Vikings 121 conversion to Christianity 105, 109 Lindisfarne Gospels 112 metalworking 54, 101 ra ds on Roman Empire 99 settle in Britain 101

Sutton Hoo burial 109, 109 Angola civil war 458

independence 434 Marxist takeover 434 Portugal and 194, 224 war with South Africa 445 animals, domestication 18–19

Anjou 168 Ankara 130 Anne, Queen of England 241 Anne of Austria 218 Anselm, Archb shop of Canterbury

131 Antarctica 267, 458 Anthemius, Emperor 100 Anthony, Susan B. 315, 315 Anti-Corn Law League 302

anti-Semitism
Dreyfus Affair 331
Kristallnacht 385, 385
Nuremberg Laws 379
in Soviet Union 414
Antietam, Battle of [1862] 309

Antigonos Monophtha.mos 59 Antioch 103 Antioch siege of (1098) 129, 129 Antiochus I King of Syria 61

Antiochus II, King of Syria 60, 61 Antiochus III, King of Syria 63, 66 Antiochus IV, King of Syria 67 Antipater 59

Antonine Constitution (212) 87 Antoninus Pius, Emperor 82 Antony, Mark 71, 72, 73 Antwerp, siege of (1584–85) 196, 196

Antwerp, siege of (1584–85) 196, 19 ANZACs 343, 343 Apache people 318 Apollo missions 412–13, 412–13,

426, 427, 430, 431, 431 Appalachian Mountains 225 Apple Inc. 434, 457, 461

Apple Inc. 434, 457, 461 Aquinas, Thomas 147, 147 Aquino, Corazon 441 Arabia 73, 80, 96, 259 Arabs

Abbasid caliphate 113, 114, 115, 121, 130
Aghlabid dynasty 115, 120 alphabet 29, 29

Arab revolt 346 Arab Spring 465 Arab-Israeli wars 408, 410, 416,

cauphate 108-9, 111, 116 conquest of Spain 112, 121 Fatimid dynasty 120 incursions against Franks 113 opposition to Jewish homeland plan 385, 385

peace process 448 Saudi dynasty 286, 301 scient fic knowledge 132, 282, 282 in Sicily 117, 131

split between Sunni and Shi'ite Muslims 110 Arabs continued spread of Islam 108–9 Umayyad dynasty 110, 113, 120, 121, 125

Wahhabi sect 286, 289 wars with Byzantine Empire 110, 112

see also Palestinians and individual countries Arafat, Yasser 431, 450-460

Aragon 169 Arcadia 237 Arcadia Conference (1941) 393

Ardashır I, Kıng of Persia 87 Ardennes 390, 401

Ardepithecus 12 Aretas IV, King of the Nabataeans

Argentina Falklands War 438, 438-9 financial problems 456

'mmigration 314 military coup 371 Peron's presidency 406, 415

Peron's presidency 406, 415 Argonne forest 353

Arianism 92, 93 Ariovistus 70 Aristagoras 50 Aristotle 58, 58, 131, 131

Aristotle 58, 58, 131, 131 Arkwright, Richard 266, 266, 272 Armagnacs 158 Armenia 78, 82, 327, 343

arms and armor 216-17 arrowheads 160 cannons 151 crossbows 118, 118 "Greek fire" 110, 112

gunpowder 151 metalworking 55 World War I **354-5**

see also nuclear weapons Armstrong, Neil 412, 431

Arnhem 401 Arnold of Brescia 136 Arras, Union of 195 Arsaces 61, 62

Arsites 58 Art Deco 366 Artabanes 103 Artabanus V, King of Persia 87

Artah, Battle of (1164) 136 Artaxerxes II, King of Persia 53, 56 Artaxerxes III, King of Persia 56 Artaxerxes V. King of Persia 58

Artaxerxes V, King of Persia 58 Arthur, King 132, 132 Artigas, José Gervasio 294, 294

Artois 168, 170 arts and crafts

American Indians 290-91 Egyptian 38-9

Greek 48-9 Islamic 134-5 Mughal 198-9

pre-Columbian America 144–5 Quing dynasty 316–17 Renaissance 204–5 Roman 84–5

Assalto 131
Assalto Battle of (279 pcs) 40

Asculum, Battle of (279BCE) 60 Ashikaga shoguns 163, 168-9 Ashoxa, Emperor 60 Ashur 31 Ashur-uball t I 36

Ashurbanipa., King of Assyria 44, 44 Aspero 25, 27

al-Assad, Bashar 464 Assam 293 Assassins 129, 139, 146 Assyria invasion of Egypt 44 Middle Assyrian Empire 36 Neo-Assyrian Empire 40-41 rise of 31 Romans conquer 81 wars with Babylon 45 Astley, Phil p 265 astronomy 182-3, 186-7, 206 Asturias 112 Atacama Desert 319 Atahualpa, Emperor 162, 184 Atahualpa, Juan Santos 249 Ataturk (Mustafa Kemal) 335, 358, 360 361, 362 Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria 92 Athelstan, King 121 Athens co ns 64 defeats Persians 51 Draconian laws 45, 46 rise of 44 Second Athenian Confederacy 56 under Solon 46 wars with Sparta 52-3 Atil 112 Atlantic, Battle of the (1941-43) 392-3, 398, 399 Atlantic Charter [1941] 393 Atlantic Ocean early explorers 172, 175, 176-7 flights across 367, 370 Attila the Hun 100, 100 Augsburg, League of 228 Augustín I, Emperor of Mexico 292 Augustine, St. 105 Augustus, Emperor 64, 64, 72-3, 73, 76, 74, 81, 85 Aung San Suu Kyi 463 Aurangzeb I, Emperor 220-21, 220, 224, 224, 225, 236-7, 236, 237 Aurelian, Emperor 89, 90 Auschwitz 404 Austerlitz, Battle of (1805, 285 Australia apology for treatment of Aborigines 462 "bodyline" bowling crisis 377 discovery of 203, 243, 265 economy 467 federation 330, 330 First Fleet 273, 273 floods 464 gold rush 304 independence of legal system 441 settlement of 296 World War II 396 Australopithecus afarensis 12, 12, 13 Australopithecus africanus 12, 13 Austria and Hapsburg Empire Austro-Hungarian Empire 335 banking crisis 372 Bosnian Crisis 335 end of Habsburg Empire 347, 357 in EU 452 453 Germany annexes 384-5 Long War 200 Nazıs try to seize power 378 revolutions of 1848 303 Russo-Austrian-Turkish War 247 248 Second Silesian War 252 Seven Years' War 258, 261 Soviet occupation of 415 Thirty Years' War 210-14, 218 Three Emperors' League 315 War of the Austrian Succession 248-9 252 253 258 War of the Quadruple Alliance 242 242 wars with Ottoman Empire 222, World War I 340, 346

Avars 104, 105 Avery, Oswald 428, 429 Avignon 150, 150, 152, 156 Awami League 431 Axayacatl 170 Ayacucho, Battle of [1824] 293 Ayn Jalut, Battle of [1260] 146, 151 Ayyubid dynasty 137, 143 Azerbaijan 195, 223 448 Azes I, King of the Sakas 68 Azores 161 Azov 233, 233, 247 Aztecs 119, 146 arts and crafts 144-5 expansion of empire 170 human sacrifices 158, 175 pictographs 146 religion 170 Spain conquers 180 Tenochtitlán 158, 158, 170, 175, 175 180 180

Babcock, George 275, 275 Babur, Emperor 166, 181, 181, 184, Babylon calendar 182 decline of 34 Hammurabi code 31, 31 money 65 neo-Babylonian dynasty 46 rise of 31 wars with Assyrian 45 Bach, Jacques Christian 261 Bacon, Francis 208, 209 Bactria 61, 66 Badoglio Marshal Pietro 399 Baghdad Buwayhid dynasty 121, 128 founding of 114 House of Wisdom 116 Ottomans capture 213 Bahadur Shah II 306 Bahamas 175 Bahonar, Javad 438 Baird, John Logie 366, 366 Bajirao I 242, 247 Baker, Josephine 366, 366 Bakewell, Robert 252, 252 Balaclava, Battle of [1854] 305 Balhinus 88 Baldwin I, King of Jerusalem 130, 130 Baldwin II, King of Jerusalem 131 Baldwin III, King of Jerusalem 133 Baldwin IV, King of Jerusalem 138 Baldwin V, King of Jerusalem 138, 139 Baldwin, Stanley 380, 381 Balfour Declaration (1917) 349 Balı 458 Balkans First Balkan War 337, 337 Nicopolis Crusade 157, 157 n Ottoman Empire 153, 162, 167 Roman Empire and 74

Slavs 105

World War II 398

Ball, Hugo 347, 347

Baltic 192, 220, 451

Banda Islands 209

Banda Oriental 294

Bangladesh 431, 432

Bank of England 65, 233

Bantu peoples 127, 127

Bar Kochba, Shimon 81

barbarians 88-9, 90, 100

Ban Chao, General 80

see also individual countries

Balliol, John, King of Scotland 149

Baybars, al-Zahir 146 Bayeux Tapestry 128 Bayezid I, Sultan 230 Bayezid the Thunderbolt, Sultan 157 BBC 381 Beatles, The 420, 424, 424, 431 Beauvoir, Simone de 421 Becket, St. Thomas 137, 137, 157 Beckett, Samuel 415 Beethoven, Ludwig van 284 Begin, Menachem 434, 435 Beirut 439, 440, 441, 444, 449 Belgae tribe 70 Belgium 170 and the Congo 322, 322, 335, 418 creation of 294, 295 in EU 453 World War I 341, 341 World War II 390 Belgrade 167, 167 Belisarius 102, 103 Bell, Alexander Graham 318, 374, 375 Bell, Anthony 283, *283* Bell Beaker culture 27 Belsen 404 Ben-Gurion, David 408 Benga. 280, 334, 336, 399 Benghazi 464 Benjamin of Tudela 137 Benz, Karl 322, 322, 332 Berbers 359 Berestechko, Battle of (1651) 219, 219 Berg, Paul 429 Beria, Lavrenty 414 Bering, Vitus 244, 246 Bering Strait 244, 245 Beringia 14 Berlin 404, 404-5, 409 Berlin airlift (1948) 409, 409, 410 Berlin, Battle of 388 Berlin Conference on Africa (1884-85) 321, 322 Berlin Wall 419, 419, 420, 420, 447, 447, 448 Berlusconi, S lvio 465 Bernard of Clairvaux 133, 150 Bernstein, Carl 433 Beslan 460, 460 Bessemer, Henry 55 Bessus (Artaxerxes V) 58 Bethar 81 Bevan, Aneurin 408 Bhopa, gas tragedy (1984) 440, 440 Bhutto Benazir 445 461 461 Bhutto, Zulfigar Alı 432, 434 Bi Sheng 127, 127 Biafra 431, 431 Bible, King James' 206-7, 206 bicycles 289

Barbarossa, Operation (1941) 392,

Barbary pirates 188, 259, 259, 272

392

Barcelona 336

Barings Bank 451

barometers 214, 214

Baroque arch tecture 210

Baroque music 234, 242

Barton, Clara 320, 320

Basch, Samuel von 283

Basil I, Emperor 118

Basques 242, 433, 461

Batista, Fulgencio 418

"Bay of Pigs" [1961] 419

Batu Khan 142, 143

Bauhaus 363, 363

Bayan, Khan 104

Batavia 208

Bayaria 269

Basel, Council of (1413) 161

Basel, Council of [1431] 162, 163

Bataan Death March (1942) 396

Basil II, Emperor 124, 125, 126, 126

Bidatsu, Emperor of Japan 104 "Big Bang" 445 Biko, Steve 434, 435 Bilbao 454-5 Billy the Kid 320 Bimbisara, King of Magadha 50 Bin Laden, Osama 455, 456, 460, 465, 465 Bindusara 59, 60 Bíró, László 29 Bismarck, Otto von 309, 313, 314, 315 Bithynia-Pontus 81 Black Death 152, 156 "Black Monday" stock market crash [1987] 444, 444 Black Panthers 425, 425 Black September 432 Blackbeard (Edward Teach) 241, 241 Blekinge 237 Blenheim, Battle of (1704) 236, 236 Blenkinsop, John 293 Blériot, Louis 364, 364 Blum, Léon 380 Blundell, James 282 Bocchus of Mauretania 68 Bodawpaya, King of Burma 272 Boeotia 56 First (1880-81) 320 Second (1899-1902) 329 329, 330 Boers 269, 269, 301, 320 Boethius 131 Bohemia Hussite uprising 159, 161 Luxembourg dynasty 153 Matth as Corvinus controls 167 Thirty Years' War 208 Boil tribe 62 Boleyn, Anne 185, 185, 189 Bolívar, Simón 287, 287, 288, 289, 292, 293, 295 Bolivia creation of 293 democracy restored 440 Tiwanaku 113, 113, 124 war with Chile and Peru 319 Bologna 437 Bologna University 131, 136, 136 Bolsheviks 1917 Revolution 348, 348 Civil War 350 Great Terror 382-3 invasion of Poland 359 Kronstadt rehell on 359 Bolt, Usain 462, 462 Bombay (Mumbai) 223, 450, 461, 462 Bonaparte, Prince Louis-Napoleon Bonfire of the Vanities 176 Boniface, St. 98 Boniface VIII, Pope 150 Bonnie and Clyde 378, 378 Bonus Army 373 Book of Kells 114 Boone, Daniel 265 Booth, John Wilkes 312 Bordeaux 166 Boris Godunov, Czar 202-3 Bornu Empire 245 Borobudur, Temple of 116 Borodino, Battle of (1812) 287 Bose, Subhas Chandra 397 Bosnia-Herzegovina 167, 335 Bosnian War (1992-95) 449, 449, 451, 456 Boston Massacre (1770) 266 The Boston News-Letter 236, 236 Boston Tea Party (1773) 267, 267 Bosworth, Battle of (1485) 174, 174 Botany Bay 273

Botticelli, Sandro 205

Boudicca 78, 78

Boudiaf, Mohammed 449

Boukman, Dutty 277 Boulton, Matthew 234 Bourbon 247 Bouvines, Battle of (1214) 141 Boxer Rebellion (1900) 330, 330 Boyacá, Battle of [1819] 289 Bover, Herb 429 Bover, Jean-Pierre 292 Boyne, Battle of the (1689) 229, 232, 232 Brahe, Tycho 187 brain, hominins 13 Branch Davidian 450 Brandenburg-Prussia 218, 249 see also Prussia Brandt, Willy 431 Brazi. coffee plantations 244, 244 democracy restored 440 economy 466 floods 464 gold discovered 233 independence 292 mil tary coup 371 Portuguese colon zat on 177, 184, 188, 233 republic declared 323 slaves 323, 323 wins World Cup 451 Xingo National Park 419 Breda, surrender of (1625) 210, 210 Breitenfeld, First Battle of [1631] 211, 211 Breitenfeld, Second Battle of [1642] 214, 214 Brezhnev, Leonid 439, 444 Brian Boru, High King of Ireland 126 Briand, Aristide 366 Brigantia 79 Brighton, IRA terrorism 440 Britain Abdication crisis 381 abolition of slave trade 286 Act of Union 237 Afghan Wars 297, 319 319 Afghanistan campaign 456 agr cultural improvements 252 alcohol crisis 256 al-Qaeda bombs in London 460-61 American War of Independence 268-71, 268, 270, 271 Amritsar massacre 357 the Anarchy 132 Anglo-Burmese wars 293, 304, 304 322 322 Anglo-Dutch Wars 219, 222, 223, Anglo-Maratha Wars 268, 285 Anglo-Saxons 99, 101 109, 117, 119, 121 Anglo-Spanish War 244 Anglo-Zulu War 319 Antonine Wall 82 appeasement 384-5 Arab revolt 346 Balfour Declaration 349 Bank of England 233 Black Death 156 Boer Wars 320, 329, 329, 330 British Empire Exhibition 363, 363 British Raj 307, 307, 336-7 British Union of Fascists 378, 378.381 Carnatic Wars 257 Celts 69, 69 change of calendar 256 Charles I 211, 213 child Jahor 300 Christianity in 105 Church of England 185, 188 Civil War 214, 215, 215, 218, 219 coal mining 300, 329, 329 colonies 323, 326

Britain continued and the Commonwealth 373 Constans visits 92 Corn Laws 302 Crimean War 305, 305 Crusades 139 Cyprus Convention 319 Danelaw 119 dissolution of the monasteries Dual Control of Egypt 321 and the Dutch Revolt 197, 201, 201 Egypt renounces Suez Treaty 414 end of Empire 422-3 execution of Charles I 218, 218, 219 explorers 172, 173, 196 Factory Act 296 Falklands War 438, 438-9 Fashoda Incident 329 financial crisis 462 first Labour government 363, 372 General Strike 366 Glorious Revolution 229 229, 264 Great Exhibit on 304, 304 Great Fire of London 223, 223, 240 Gunpowder Plot 203 203 Habeas Corpus Act 226 Hadrian's Wall 81, 81, 82 House of Hanover 241 Hudson's Bay Company 224 Hundred Years' War 151-3, 159, 160-62 166 immigration 426 India Acts 271, 271 and Indian independence 382, 407 Indian Mutiny 306 and Indian nationalism 360 Industrial Revolution 55, 237, 266 IRA terrorism 433, 439, 440, 450, Iran nationalizes oil industry 414 and Ireland 284 and Irish Easter Rising 346 and Irish Home Rule 359 Jacobite rebellions 241, 252 Jarrow Crusade 381 Jewish homeland plan 385 joins EEC 433, 452, 453 King James' Bible 206-7, 206 Labour Party wins election 405 Lend-Lease 393 literature 157, 226, 226, 302 Little ce Age 228, 228 loses Calais 189, 189 Luddites 287, 287 Magna Carta 141 Mary I re-establishes Catholic Church 188 Mau Mau rebellion 414, 414 miners' strike 432, 440, 440 Munich agreement 385 Mysore Wars 270, 281 Napoleonic Wars 281, 281, 285, 288 288 National Debt 233 National Government 372 National Health Service 408 Nine Years' War 233 normalization of relations with Sov et Union 444 Norman Conquest 128, 128 North American colonies 203 203, 207, 209, 253 Northern Ireland peace process 450-51, 455 Northern Ireland problem 425, 431, 432, 432 Northern Ris ng 193 193 Operation Desert Fox 455 Opium Wars 297, 297, 300, 306 and Palestine 382, 407 Palestine Mandate 360 Peasants' Revolt 156, 156

Britain continued Peninsular War 286 Peterloo Massacre 289, 289 Pilgrimage of Grace 185 plague 222-3, 222 population growth 304, 384 postal system 300, 300, 375 prelude to American Revolution 264, 266, 267 Princes in the Tower 174 race riots 438 railroads 293, 293, 294 rearmament 380, 390 Reform Act 295, 295 Restoration 221 returns currency to Gold Standard 366 revolt against Edward II 151 revolt against Romans 95 Rhodesian crisis 424 Roman conquest 70-71, 74, 77-9, 79, 81, 82, 86, 98 royal wedding 464, 464 Scientific Revolution 221, 222 Second Baron's War 147 settlement of Austral a 273, 296 Seven Years' War 257-61, 258, 260, 261 Sikh Wars 303 slave trade 208, 266 Soviet spies in 414 Spanish Armada 197, 197 Stamp Act 264, 264, 266 steam power 236, 268, 268 stock market crash 444 Sudanese War 321 Sugar Act 261 technological success 384 textile industry 246, 264, 264, 266, 272, 272, 287, 296 trade with China 245, 296 trading posts in India 223 transfers Hong Kong to China 440 454 Triple Alliance 241 under Cromwell 219 unemployment 359, 373 Viking raids 115, 118, 124 votes for women 337, 337 War of 1812 287 War of Jenkins' Ear 248 War of the Quadruple Alliance 242 242 War of the Spanish Succession 236, 237 Wars of the Roses 163, 167, 174 workhouses 296 World War I 340-42, 341, 343, 346-7, 349, 352-3 World War II 386-400, 386, 387, 390 Britain, Battle of 388, 391 British Expeditionary Force 341 British Museum, London 257 British South African Company 323 Brixton riots (1981) 438 Bronte, Emily 302 Bronze Age 24-7, 25, 31-36 Brookes, William Penny 328 Brown, Arthur Whitten 357, 357 Brown, John 307, 307 Brown, Louise 435, 435 Brunel, Isambard Kingdom 297, 297 Brunelleschi, Filippo 204 Brusilov Offensive 344 Brutus, Marcus 71, 72 BSE (bov ne spongiform encephalopathy) 454 Buddha 47, 50, 87, 115, 256, 288, 316 Buddhism 47, 136, 316 Buddhist Councils 60, 81 n China 109, 115

Diamond Sutra 118, 118, 154, 154

n India 81

Buddhism continued Mahayana Buddhism 140 Temple of Borobudur 116 Buganda 270 Buhari, General Mohammed 440 Bukka 151 Bulan, Khan 116 Bulgaria end of Communism 446 First Balkan War 337 independence 323, 335 joins European Union 453, 461 Bulgars 117 First Bulgarian Empire 110 conflict with Byzantine Empire 102, 110, 116, 119, 126 Bulge, Battle of the [1944] 401 Bull Run, Second Battle of (1862) 309 Bunker Hill, Battle of (1775) 268 Bunyan, John 226, 226 Burgess, Guy 414 Burgundy 156, 158, 168, 170, 170 Burma Alaungpaya dynasty 293, 293 Anglo-Burmese Wars 293, 304, 304, 322, 322 Aung San Suu Kyi 463 conflict with Siam 272 Konbaung dynasty 256, 256 Pagan kingdom 117, 117, 127 Pegu 249 Burma Ra lway 399, 399 Burnaburiash II, King 32 Bush, George H.W. 445, 447, 449 Bush, George W. 456, 458, 460, 456 Busta Gallorum, Battle of (552) 103 Bustamante, Alexander 420 Bute, John Stuart, 3rd Earl of 260 Buwayhid dynasty 121, 128 Byng, Admira. Sir George 242, 242 Byron, Lord 293, 293 Byzantine Empire and Lombard invasions 104 Christianity in 102 conflict with Bulgars 102, 110, 116, 119, 126 Constantinople founded 92 decline of 148, 163 "Greek fire" 110, 112, 112 iconoclasm 112 Nika Revolt 102 Paleologus Empire 147 recaptures Constantinople 147 trade 156 under Justinian 102-3, 103 wars with Arabs 110, 112 wars with K evan Rus 121, 124 wars with Persia 102, 103, 104, 105 108 wars with Seljuks 127, 128

Cable Street, Battle of (1936) 381 Cabot, John 176 Cabral, Pedro 174 Cabrillo, Juan Rodríguez 186 Cadillac 333 Cadiz 197, 201, 201 Caen 152 Caesar, Gaius 73, 76 Caesar, Julius 70-71, 70, 71, 72, 74 Caesar, Lucius 73, 76 Cahokia 136, 136 Calais 152, 166, 189, 189 calculators 225, 225 Calcutta 336 Calcutta, Black Hole of (1756) 258 change to Gregorian 256

Calvinism 188, 213 Cambodia civil war 446 French colon zation 334 independence 415 Khmer Rouge 434, 435, 435, 436. 455 US bombs 431 Vietnam invades 435, 436 Cambrai 349, 349 Cambrai, League of 179 Cambridge University 140, 141 Cambyses, King of Persia 46, 47 Campaldino, Battle of (1289) 149 Campbell, Donald 425, 425 Canaanites 37, 40 Canada British colonies 253 French settlements 186, 186, 202, 237 Hudson's Bay Company 224 Mounties 315, 315 Quebec Act 267 Cannae, Battle of (216BCE) 62-3 Cantacuzenus, John 152 Canton 278 Canute (Cnut), King of Denmark and England 126-7 Cão, Diogo 171, 171 Cao Cao 86 Cape of Good Hope 174, 280 Cape Horn 208 Cape Mesurado 292 Cape Passaro, Battle of (1718) 242, 242 Cape Verde Islands 163, 163 Capone, Al 368 Caporetto, Battle of [1917] 344, 349 Caracalla, Emperor 86, 87, 87 Caracas 288 Caractacus 77 Caral 25 Carausius, Emperor 90 Caribbean Seven Years' War 260 slaves 260 Spanish conquistadors 179 sugar plantations 247, 247, 260 Carinus, Emperor 90 Carloman, King of the Franks 113, 114 Carlson, Chester 155 Carlyle, Thomas 248 Carnatic War, Second (1749-54) 257 257 Carnuntum, Conference of (308) 91 Carnutes 71 Carolingian Empire 114-17, 119, 121, 124 Carolus, Johan 203 Carpi people 88 Carrero Blanco, Luis 433 Carrhae, Battle of (53BCE) 72, 73 cars 322, 322, 332-3, 337 Carter, Jimmy 435, 436, 437 Carthage 67 Byzantines lose 111 in Vandal kingdom 98 Punic Wars 61, 61, 62-3, 62, 67, 74 rise of 41 wars with Syracuse 56 Cartier, Jacques 186, 186 Cartimandua, Queen 77 Cartwright, Edmund 272 Casa Grande 112

Casablanca conference [1943] 398,

calendar continued

California 303, 459

Calvin, John 188

Caligula, Emperor 77

French Revolution 279

Julian Calendar reformed 196

Callao, Battle of [1866] 312, 312

Cassius 71, 72 Cassius, Avidius 82, 83 Cassivelaunus 71 Castile 153, 156, 159, 169 Castillon, Battle of (1453) 166, 166 Castro, Fidel 418, 419, 462 Catalhovúk 19 Catalonia 242, 380 Cathars 141, 142, 142 cathedrals 130 Catherine, Duchess of Cambridge 464 Catherine of Aragon 185 Catherine of Braganza 223 Catherine de Medici 194-5, 195 Catherine I, Empress of Russia 244 Catherine II "the Great." Empress of Russia 261, 261, 265, 267, 273 Catherine of Siena, St. 156 Catholic Church Albigensian Crusade 140-41, 142 anti-popes 138, 156, 159 Avignon popes 150, 150, 152 Catholic Relief Act 294 and Communism 410 conciliar movement 162, 163 Council of Trent 187 Dutch Revolt 193 French Wars of Religion 192, 192, 194-5, 194, 197, 200, 201, 211, 228 and the Glorious Revolut on 264 Great Schism 156, 159 Henry VIII and 185 Inquisitions 141, 142, 171, 185, 185 256 Jesuits 185 Lateran Treaty 369 Mary I reestablishes in Britain Northern Rising 193, 193 persecution in Britain 185, 188 and Protestant settlements in Ireland 207 trial of Galileo 212 Cato the Elder 67 cave paintings 16-17, 17 Caxton, William 170, 170 Ceausescu, Nicolae 425 Celsius, Anders 249, 249 Celts 52, 53, 62, 69, 69 Central America agriculture 250 ndependence 287, 293 see also individual countries Central England Temperature (CET) 221 Cerdagne 168 Cerdic, King of Wessex 101 Cerro Sechin 37, 37 Ceylon see Sri Lanka Chacabuco, Battle of (1817) 289. 289 Chaco Canyon 126, 136 Chagatai tribe 153 Chagri Beg 127 Châlons, Battle of (450) 100 Chamberlain, Neville 382, 384, 385, 390 Chamoun, Camille 417 Champa 133, 169 Champlain, Lake 268 Champlain, Samuel de 202 Chandragupta I 92 Chandragupta Maurya 59 Chang'an 76 Channel Tunnel 448, 451, 451 Chaplin, Charlie 343 Chappe, Claude 374, 374 Charlemagne (Charles the Great), Emperor 113, 114-15, 116, 128 Charles, Count of Valois 150 Charles I, Emperor of Austria 347

Cassander 59

Charles I, King of England 211, 213, 214, 215, 215, 218, 218, 219 Charles I, King of Portugal 335, 335 Charles II, King of England 219, 221, 223, 228, 229 Charles II. King of Spain 234 Charles III, King of the Franks 121 Charles III, King of Spain 259, 259, 265 273 Charles IV, Emperor 153, 153, 156 Charles IV, King of Spain 273, 284, 286 Charles V. Emperor 180, 180, 181 181, 184, 185, 185, 186, 187, 188 206 Charles V, King of France 153, 156, 170 Charles VI, Emperor 248 Charles VI, King of France 156, 160 Charles VII, King of France 161, 162, 162 Charles VIII, King of France 174 Charles X, King of France 294 Charles X, King of Sweden 220 Charles XII, King of Sweden 234 Charles the Bald, King of the Franks 116-17 Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy 168, 170, 170, 174 Charles the Fat, King of the Franks 119 Charles Martel, King of the Franks 113 Charles Theodore, Elector of Bavaria 269, 269 Charlotte, Queen 260 Chartists 303 Chaucer, Geoffrey 157, 157 Chavannes, Jean-Baptiste 277 Chavin culture 40, 40 Chechnya 451, 454, 458, 458, 460 Chengdi, Emperor of China 73 Chenghua, Emperor of China 168 Chernobyl 441, 441 Cherokees 294 Cheyenne 318 Chiang Kai-shek 368, 379, 383, 406, 410 Chicago World's Fair (1933) 377, 377 Chichen Itza 119, 119, 125 Childeric, King of the Franks 101 Allende k lled 433 independence 289 miners rescued 463, 463 under Allende 431 war with Bolivia and Peru 319 Chimor 169 Chimú 130, 140 Chin Peng 408 China 1911 Revolution 336, 336 Beijing Olympics 462 Benjamin of Tudela in 137 Boxer Rebell on 330, 330 Britain transfers Hong Kong to 440 454 Buddhism 109, 115 bureaucracy 69, 80 "burning of the books" 62 captures Formosa (Taiwan) 222, 228 Christianity in 232, 241, 252-3, 304 civil war 379, 406, 410 collapse of Han Empire 87, 88 communism 359, 368 Confucianism 47 Cultural Revolution 425 demonstrations for reform 441 Donglin scholars 207 economy 467 eunuch faction 82, 83, 86 expansion of 233

China continued famine 318, 318 first humans 16 Five Dynasties 120, 120, 124 Five Pecks of Rice sect 86 'Great Leap Forward" 417, 417, 418 Great Wall 174-5 175 Har Empire 63, 66, 66, 68-9, 70, 73, 76 7, 76, 77, 87, 88, 96, 97 Huang Zhao rebellion 120 invasion of Vietnam 436 isolationism 279 Jin dynasty 89-90, 91, 94, 99. 132, 142 joins UN 432 and Korean independence 328 Kuomintang 368, 406 Later Liang dynasty 120 Liu Song dynasty 99 Long March 379, 379 Longshan culture 24, 27, 27 Manchus 280, 316 336 Meng Zi 59 Miao and Yao people revolt 168 Ming dynasty 153, 157, 161, 168. 175, 196, 200, 208, 213, 214, 215, 280 money 64, 64, 65, 65 Mongol invasions 142, 146, 158, 168, 256, 260 Mukden incident 372 navigation 238 Nien Rebellion 304 nomadic incursions 67 Northern Wei dynasty 99, 99 opium imports banned 244-5 Opium Wars 297, 297, 300, 306 People's Republic founded 410, 410 poor relations with Soviet Union Portuguese trade with 180, 189 printing 127, 127, 154, 154 Qi dvnastv 99 Qin dynasty 61, 62, 63 Qing Empire 208, 215, 215, 225, 241, 316-17, 325, 336 "Red Evebrows" rebellion 76 relations with Russia 244 Shang civilization 30-31, 30, 31, 35, 37 Single Whip Reform 196 Sino-Japanese War 327, 327 Sixteen Kingdoms 94, 99 Song dynasty 59, 120, 124, 124, 132, 136, 142 Sui dynasty 105, 105, 108 Taiping Rebellion 304, 304 Tang dynasty 108, 110, 112, 116, 120 tea trade 278, 278, 296 Terracotta Army 63 Three Gorges Dam 461, 461 Three Kingdoms period 88, 90 Tiananmen Square massacre 446,446 and Tibet 242, 336, 411 Tibet rebels against 418 trade with Britain 296 JS restores relations with 432 war with India 420 war with Japan 383 Warring States period 50, 57-61 White Lotus sect 280 writing 28, 28, 29 Xin dynasty 76 Yellow Turban revolt 86 Yuan dynasty 153 Zheng He's voyages 158, 159, 161 Zhou dynasty 37, 41, 41, 44 Chincha Islands 312 Chincharro 18, 19 Chinggids 153 Chioggia, War of (1378-81) 156

Chlothar I King of the Franks 104 Chlothar I, King of the Franks 104 Cholas 117, 126, 126-7, 148 Chosroes I, King of Pers a 103 Chosroes II, King of Persia 105, 108 Choules, Claude 465 Christ 77, 77, 82, 112 Christchurch earthquake (2011) 464 Christian VII, King of Denmark 264 Anglo-Saxons and 105, 109 banned in Japan 197, 201 Book of Kells 114 in Byzantine Empire 102 in China 232, 241, 252-3, 304 Chi-Rho symbol 91 91 Christianization of Europe 157 conversion of Scandinavia 124 ın Ethiopia 93 Franks convert to 101, 102 Ireland converted to 104 Lindisfarne Gospels 112, 112 Marcionism 82 Monophysite Christian ty 102 Nestorian Christians 109 Nicopolis Crusade 157, 157 in Roman Empire 77, 77, 91, 92, 95 spread of 91 Chrysler 463 Chu 57 Chuengee, Convention of [1841] 300 Church of England Act of Uniformity 188 Book of Common Prayer 188, 188, 213 Henry VIII establishes 185 King James' Bible 206-7, 206 Churchill, Winston 390 Atlantic Charter 393 and Bengal famine 399 Casablanca conference 398, 398 denounces Munich agreement 385 and Greek civil war 407 Iron Curtain speech 406 loses election 405 returns currency to Gold Standard 366 World War II 391 393 Yalta Conference 404 Cicero 73 El Cid 129 Cimbr 68 cinema 343, 367, 367, 369, 369, 379, 384, 384, 387, 387, 398, 454 Civilis, Julius 79 Clarendon, Constitutions of [1164] 137 Clark, William 285, 285 Claudius, Emperor 74, 77, 77, 78, 85 Claudius II Gothicus, Emperor 89 Clay, Henry 310 Cleander 86 Clemenceau, Georges 349, 356, 356 Clement V, Pope 150 Clement VI, Pope 152 Clement VII. anti-pope 156, 156 Cleopatra, Queen of Egypt 72, 72 Clermont, Council of (1095) 129 Clinton, Bill 449, 449, 450, 454, 455, 455 Clive, Robert 259, 259 Clontarf, Battle of (1014) 126 Clothar II, King of the Franks 108 Clovis, King of the Franks 100, 101, 102, 104 Cluny Abbey 120, 120 Cniva 88-9 Cnut (Canute), King of Denmark and England 126-7 coal mining 138, 293, 329, 329 Cochinchina Campaign (1858-62) 307

Codex Justinianus 102

coffee 117, 117 Cold War 186 Berlin airlift 409, 409, 410 end of 445, 447 espionage 446 propaganda 351 Coligny, Gaspard de 194-5 Collins, Michael 359, 360 270 Colombia 253, 331 Columba, St. 104, 104 Columbia (space shutt.e) 365, 365, 438 458 Columbus, Christopher 172, 172-3, 175, 179, 251 267 Comédie-Française 226 Comintern 380 Committee of Public Safety 278-9 Commodus, Emperor 83, 86, 86 Commonwealth 373 Commonwealth of Independent States 448 communication 374-5 Communism 303 Catholic Church and 410 in China 359, 368, 379 Crete collapse of Soviet Union 442-3, 448 coup in Czechoslovakia 408 ın Cuba 418 in Eastern Europe 406 ends in Eastern Europe 446-7 in Hungary 357 McCarthyism 415 in North Korea 408 "Popular Fronts" 380 in Russia 357 Soviet propaganda 350-51 Communist League 302 Communist Manifesto 302, 303 Comonfort, Ignacio 307 computers 406 Comuneros' Upris ng (1781) 270 Concord, Battle of (1775) 268 Concorde 365, 365, 431, 458, 458-9 Confucianism 207 Confucius 47 Congo 322, 322, 324, 330, 335, 418 Congo, River 318, 329 Conrad III, Emperor 132, 133, 136 Constance, Council of (1414) 159, 159 Constans I, Emperor 92 Constantine, King of Greece 425 Constantine I, Emperor 91, 91, 92, 92 Constantine II, Emperor 92 Constantine III Emperor 98 Constantine VI Emperor 115 Constantine VI, Emperor 124 Cuba Constantine XI Palaeologus, Emperor 163 Constantinople 116, 119 Arabs besiege 110, 112 Blue Mosque 208 Byzantine Empire re-captures 147 Constantine founds 92 Crusades 130, 140 fall of (1453) 168 Ottoman conquest 160, 162 166, 166, 167 Venetians blockade 220 Constantius II, Emperor 92, 93, 94 Constantius Chlorus, Emperor 90, 264 Constitutional Convention (1787) 272 Continenta, Army 270 Continenta, Congress (1774) 267, 269 270 Contras 439, 441 Cook, Captain James 265, 265, 267, 269 273 Cooke, William Fothergill 296

Coolidge, Calvin 363

[2009] 463

Copenhagen climate conference

Copernicus, Nicolaus 182, 186-7, Coral Sea, Battle of the (1942) 396 Cordoba 114, 114, 120, 121, 125 127 Corinth 44 Corn Laws (Britain) 302 Cornwalis, General Charles 270, Cornwallis, Edward 253 Coronado, Francisco Vázquez de 186, 226-7 Cortés, Hernan 179, 180, 180 Cossacks 189, 193, 219, 224, 224, Costobocci tribe 83 Cotonou 327 Cotton Club, New York 363 Coubertin, Pierre de 328 Covilhã, Pêro da 174 Cranmer, Thomas 188 Crassus, Marcus Licinius 69, 70, 71 Craterus 59 Crecy, Battle of (1346) 152, 152, 153 credit cards 411 Minoan civilization 24, 27, 30, 30, Thirty Days' War 329 World War II 392 Crick, Francis 415, 428, 429, 429 Crimea 152, 247, 267 Crimean War (1854-56) 305, 305 Crippen, Robert 438 Cristero movement 368 Croatia 392, 448 Croesus, King of Lydia 46 Cromwell, Oliver 214, 215, 218, 218, 219, 221 Cromwell, Thomas 185 Crusader kingdoms (Outremer) decline of 133, 147, 149, 150 establishment of 129 Knights Templar 131 Saladın's campaigns aga nst 138, 139 Crusades 131, 143 First (1096-99) 129, 129, 130 Second [1145-49] 132-3, 133 Third (1189-92) 139 Fourth (1202-1204) 140 Fifth [1213 21] 141 Sixth (1228-29) 142 Seventh (1248-54) 143 Eighth (1270) 147 Knights Templar 150 Ctesiphon 80-81, 82, 86 abolition of slavery 322 and Angolan war 445 astronaut 413 "Bay of Pigs" 419 Castro comes to power 418 Castro ret res 462 Missile Crisis 420, 420 Spanish-American War 329, 329 sugar production 327, 327 Ten Years' War 313, 313 Cúcuta, Congress of (1821) 292 Cugnot, Nicolas 274, 332 Cuiculco 70 Culloden, Battle of [1746] 252, 252, Cumberland Gap 225 Cunaxa, Battle of (401 BCE) 53 Curie, Marie 337 Curzola, Battle of [1298] 149 Curzon, Lord 334 Cuzco 162 Cyprian, St. 88 Cyprus 139, 416, 424, 433, 453 Cyrene 45 Cyril, St. 118 Cyrillic script 118, 118 Cyrus the Great 46, 47, 47

Czech Republic 450, 453 Czechoslovakia communist coup 408 end of communism 446 federation dissolves 450 Germany occupies Prague 386 Munich agreement 385, 386 Prague Spring 427 Soviet occupation 427 Sudetenland crisis 385 Velvet Revolution 446, 446

Denmark continued

World War II 390

371, 373, 373 Descartes, René 213

Despenser family 151

Díaz, Porfirm 318, 336

Dionysius, Papirius 86

disease see medicine

Dnieper River 119

Don Quixote 207

Dou Xian 83

Drusus 73

Dresden 404, 404

Dreyfus, Alfred 331

Dukakis, Michael 445

Dunhuang caves 105

Dunk rk 390, 390

Durand, Peter 55

Dust Bowl 378

Durrani people 248

Disney, Walt 384, 384, 432

DNA 12, 415, 428-9, 429

Dollfuss, Engelbert 378

Dolly the Sheep 454, 454

Domesday Book 129, 129

Dominican order 141, 142

Dominican Republic 301

Donitz, Admiral Karl 398

Dost Muhammad Khan 297

Drake, Sir Francis 196, 197

Drepana, Battle of (249BCE) 61

dot-com pubble 456, 456

Donation of Pepin 114

Dorgon, Prince 215

Domitian, Emperor 79, 80, 80

Dorylaeum, Battle of [1148] 133

Diderot, Denis 256

Dillinger, John 378

284, 285

Dias, Dinis 163

Diodotus 61

Diriyah 289

220

overseas territories 422

reign of Christian VII 264

Russo-Swedish War 273

Thirty Years' War 210, 210

Depression (1930s) 369, 370-71,

Desert Fox, Operation (1998) 455

Dessalines, Jean-Jacques 284,

Diamond Sutra 118, 118, 154, 154

Diana, Princess of Wales 454

Dias, Bartolomeu 171, 174, 176

Dinnoura, Battle of [1185] 138

Diocletian, Emperor 90, 91, 91

Dionysius I, King of Syracuse 56

Prussian-Dan sh War 309, 309

wars with Sweden 192, 192, 207,

D-day landings (1944) 389, 400, 400 Dacia 74, 79, 80, 82 Dada 347, 347 Dahomey 218, 218, 243, 245, 253, 327, 327 Dai Vet 133 Daimler, Gottlieb 322, 332, 333 Daladier, Edouard 385, 390 Dalai Lama 215, 241, 242, 418 Damasous 130 Damascus, siege of (1148) 132, 133 Damghan, Battle of [1729] 243 Danegeld 125, 127 Danelaw 119 Danishmend 130 D'Annunzio Gabriele 357, 357 Dante Alighieri 149, 150 Danube, River 36, 73, 79 Darby, Abraham 237 Dardanelles 156 Darfur 459 Darius I the Great, King of Persia 46-7, 46, 47, 50 Darius III, King of Persia 58, 58 dark matter 461 Darwin, Australia 396 Darwin, Charles 296, 296, 297, 297, 307, 366, 428, 428 Daulatabad 151 David, King of Israel 40 Davison, Emily 337, 337 Dawes Plan 363, 369 Day of Dupes (1630) 211 de Gaul.e, Charles 390 91, 417 and Algeria 419, 420 liberation of Paris 400, 401 and protest movement 427 de Klerk, F.W. 446, 448 de Valera, Éamon 373 Dead Sea Scrolls 406 Decebalus, King of the Dacians 79, 80 Decius, Quintus, Emperor 88-9 Declaration of Independence

Dutch Republic Franco-Dutch War 224 in East Ind es 208, 209 Triple Alliance 241 [1776] 269, 269 War of the Quadruple Alliance Declaration of the Rights of Man 242, 242 276-7 wars with Spain 209 Deerfield, Massachusetts 236 see also Netherlands Dutch Revolt [1566-1648] 189. Delhi 193-7, 193, 201, 201, 206 Afghans sack 259 capital moved to 336-7 Dyrrachium, Battle of (49BCE) 71 Delhi durbar 336 Dzungaria basin 256 Khalji dynasty 149 Nader Shah occupies 248, 253 Sultanate of 139, 158, 166

Earhart, Amelia 373, 373, 383 East Germany Berlin Wal. 419, 419, 420, 420, 447, 447, 448 closes porder with West 414 end of Communism 446-7 see also Germany East India Company (Dutch) 202,

202, 222

East India Company (English) Anglo-Maratha Wars 268, 285 Battle of Plassey 259 China tea trade 278 China unwilling to trade with 279 college 280 establishment of 202, 202 Fort William 232, 232 India Act 271 Mysore Wars 270, 281 and Seven Years' War 260 Sikh Wars 303 and Singapore 289 trading posts in India 223 Treaty of Pondicherry 257 East India Company (French) 222 East Indies 201, 201, 208, 209, 214 East Pakistan see Bangladesh Fast T mor 455 Easter Island 125, 243, 243 Easter Rising (1916) 346, 346 Eastern Europe collapse of Soviet Union 442-3, 448 refugees 409 Warsaw Pact 415, 415 see also individual countries eBay 454 Ebola virus 451 economy, global 466-7 Ecuador 247, 295 Edessa 129, 133 Edison, Thomas 298, 298-9, 299, 320 Edo see Tokyo Edo period, Japan 190-91 Edward, Black Prince 153 Edward I, King of England 147, 149 Edward II, King of England 151 Edward III, King of England 151, 152 Edward IV, King of England 167, 174 Edward V, King of England 174 Edward VI, King of England 188 Edward VII, King of England 330 Edward VIII, King of England 381 Edward the Confessor, King of England 128 Edwards, Dr. Robert 435, 435 Eavpt agriculture 24, 250, *250* Arab Spring 464 artefacts 38-9 Assyrian invasion 44 development of civ lization 19, 24 Dual Control of 321 Fashoda Incident 329 First Intermediate Period 27 French campaign in 281, 281 Great Rebellion of the Satraps 56 glyphs 28, 28, 29, 30 independence 360 invades Sudan 292 invasion of Syria 295, 296, 300 Mamluks 143, 146, 149, 292 medicine 282

Old Kingdom 25, 26, 27, 33 in Ottoman Empire 179, 267, 284, 287 peace process with Israel 434, 435 Ptolemaic dynasty 60 pyramids 25, 25 Ramesses I's reign 36

Middle Kingdom 27, 30, 33, 34

metalworking 54

Nasser leads coup 414

New Kingdom 33, 34, 37

mummies 30

navigation 238

religion 34, 35, *35* renounces Suez Treaty 414 Rome annexes 72 Rosetta Stone 281, 281 Sadat assassinated 438 Six-Day War 425, 425

Egypt continued Suez Canal 307, 313, 313 Suez Crisis 416, 416, 422 Third Intermediate Period 37, 41 tomb of Tutenkhamun discovered 360 Turko-Egyptian Wars 296, 297 United Arab Republic 417 war with Ethiopia 315, 318 wars with Persia 56 wars with the Wahhapis 287, 289 Eiffel, Gustave 323, 323 Einstein, Albert 334, 334, 357, 411 Fire 382 see also Ireland Eisenhower, Dwight D. 397 400, 426 Eisenstein, Sergei 334 El Dorado 208 El Paraiso 31 Elagabalus, Emperor 87 Flam 19 Eleanor of Agu taine 133 Eleanor of Castile 149, 149 electricity 298-9 Frank.in's lightning conductor 256 Leyden jar 253, 253, 298, 298 lightbulbs 298-9, 320 Elizabeth I, Queen of England 197 becomes Queen 189

closes harbors to Sea Beggars 194 death 202 explorers 196 Northern Rising 193 Spanish Armada 197 Elizabeth Petrovna, Czarina 249 Elizabeth II, Queen of England 414, 451 Empire State Building, New York 372, 372

Enduring Freedom, Operation 456 Engels, Friedrich 301, 301, 302, 303 England see Britain Enlightenment 256, 257, 261, 261, 264, 265 Enron 456 Epaminondas 56-7 Epirus 60 Eric the Red 125 Eritrea 455 Esarhaddon, King of Assyria 45 Estonia 392, 453 Estonia MS 451 ETA 433, 461

Ems telegram 314

Encyclopedia Britannica 265

Ethiopia (Abyssinia) capital at Gondar 213, 213 Eritrean War 455 famine 439, 439, 441 Italian invasions 328, 328, 379, 380 kingdom of Aksum 93 military coup 433 Solomonid dynasty 147, 147 war with Egypt 315, 318 Etna, Mount 233, 233 Eton Callege 162, 162 Etruscans 41, 44, 45, 53, 53 Euclid 132 Eudo, Duke 113 Eugene Prince of Savoy 236, 237 Eugenius, Flav us 95

Eugenius III, Pope 133 Euric, King of the Visigoths 100 Europe Bronze Age 24 Christianizat on of 157 early civilizations 27 estabushment of NATO 410 explorers 172-3 first humans 16 Iron Age 40 Little Ice Age 228, 228, 233 Marshall Plan 407, 408

Europe continued postwar division 406, 406 revolutions of 1848 302 volcanic ash from Iceland 463. World War II 388-9 see also individual countries European Coal and Steel Community 414 European Economic Community (EEC) 416, 416, 433 European Union 452-3 constitution 459 euro 450, 455, 458, 458 euro debt cris s 465 expansion of 460, 461 Ireland rejects Lisbon Treaty 462 Maastricht Treaty 449 Single Market 450 Spain and Portugal join 441 Eurostar 451 Evelyn, John 221 Everest, Mount 414, 415 evolution 12-17, 307 explorers 172-3 navigation 238-9 Eyck, Jan van 161, 161

Eylau, Battle of (1807) 286

Eyre, Edward 312

Fabriano 147

Faisal, King of Saudi Arabia 434 Faisal al-Saud 301 Falkirk, Battle of [1298] 149 Falklands War (1982) 438, 438-9 Faraday, Michael 298, 298, 299 Faroe Islands 126 Fascism British Un on of Fascists 378, 378 381 Italy 361, 361, 363 see also Nazis Fashoda Incident (1898) 329 Fasil des, Emperor of Ethiopia 213 Fat'h Alı Shah 280 Fatimid Caliphate 120, 130, 131, 136 Fattouh, Rawhi 460 Fawkes, Guy 203, 203 Fechter, Peter 420 Federer, Roger 463 Fehrbellin, Battle of (1675) 225, 225 Felix V, anti-pope 163 feminism 420, 421 Ferdinand I, Czar of Bulgaria 323, Ferdinand I, King of Castile 127, 127 Ferdinand II, Emperor 208, 209, 211 Ferdinand II King of Aragon 169, 171, 175 177

Ferdinand II, King of Castile and Léon 143, 143 Ferdinand VI, King of Spain 286, 287 292 Ferrara, Council of (1438) 162 Fibonacci, Leonardo 140 Field of Lies 117 Finland 249, 387, 387, 390, 452 Firuz 149 Fish and Sundays River 269 Fitch, John 272, 272 FitzGerald, Edward 130, 130 Five Pecks of Rice sect 86 Flanders 170, 151, 349 Flavius Severus, Emperor 91 Fleming, Sir Alexander 368, 368 fl ght 364-5 airliners 377 Concorde 365, 365, 431, 458, 458-9

development of international air

travel 360

Delian League 51

explorers 173

Denmark

Demetrius I, King of the Seleucids

conversion to Christianity 124

Demetrius Poliorcetes 60

Denisova Cave, Russia 16

Great Northern War 237

ioins EEC 433, 452

Oresund Link 456

flight continued flights across Atlantic 357, 357, 373 long-distance flights 370 turbojet engines 383 Wright brothers 331, 331 Florence 150 banking crisis 152 Bonfire of the Vanities 176 Guelph-Ghibelline conflict 148-9, Medic family 161, 176 Renaissance 151, 151, 160, 174, 177, 204, 204 Flores 16, 17 Florida 192 193, 200, 271 Foch, Ferdinand 352, 353 Ford, Henry 332, 333, 337 Formosa see Taiwan Fornovo, Battle of (1495) 176 Fort Caroline, Florida 192 Fort Duquesne, Pennsylvania 259 Fort Jesus, Mombasa 200, 200 Fort Matanzas, Florida 192 Fort Moultri, Charleston 308 Fort Rosalie, Mississippi 245, 245 Fort St. David, India 252 Fort Sumter, Charleston 308, 308, Fort William, Calcutta 232, 232 Fossett, Steve 458 France 18 Brumaire Coup 281 abolition of slave trade 273 Académie Française 213 African colonies 326, 326, 327 Albigensian Crusade 140-41, 142 and Algeria 419, 419, 420 and Algiers 295, 302 alliance with Ottoman Empire 181 alliance with Scotland 149 Amoco Cadız oıl slick 435 architecture 226, 226 assassination of Henry IV 206 becomes nation-state 131 Burgundy 170, 170 Canal du Mid 227 Capetian dynasty 142 Cardinal Richelieu and 210 Carnatic Wars 257 centralization of royal authority 168 Cochinchina Campaign 307 Code Noir 243 co.onization of Cambodia 334 colonization of Canada 237 communism 380 Day of Dupes 211 disputes with papacy 150 Dreyfus Affair 331 Dual Control of Egypt 321 Egyptian campaign 281, 281 Encyclopédie 256 Estates-General 207 explorers 172, 173 famines 233 Fashoda Incident 329 Fifth Republic 417 Franco-Dutch War 224 Franco-Hova War 321 Franco-Prussian War 314 French Academy of Sciences 223 French Revolution 276-9, 276, 278, 279 Fronde uprising 218, 218 "Hundred Days" 288 344 and Haiti 279, 284, 285 Hundred Years' War 151-3, 159 160-62 166 in EU 453 Indochina Wars 406, 414, 415, 415 Italian Wars 176, 177, 179, 188, 189 July Revolution 294, 295

Knights Templar arrested 150

France continued League of Augsburg and 228 literature 226 Maginot Line 371 Matignon agreements 380 and Mexico 309, 312 Napoleonic Code 285, 285 Napoleonic Wars 285-8, 285-8 Nine Years' War 229, 229, 232, 234 North African colonies 320, 337 North American explorers 248 North American settlements 186, 186, 192, 202, 227, 227 overseas territories 422 protest movement 426-7, 427 rearmament 380 Reign of Terror 278, 279 Resistance 398, 398 revolution of 1848 302-3 Second Republic 303 September Massacres 278 Seven Years' War 257-61, 258, 260 Seventh Crusade 143 sinks Rainbow Warrior 444, 444 St. Bartholomew's Day Massacre 194-5, 194 Stavisky affair 378 Suez Crisis 416, 416, 422 Tennis Court Oath 276, 276 Third Republic 314, 378 Thirty Years War 212 218, 221 Tour de France 331 Triple Alliance 241, 321 Vichy government 391 Vikings in 121 war between Burgundians and Armagnacs 158 War of Devolution 223, 223, 224 War of the Austrian Succession 252, 253, 258 War of the First Coalition 278, 280, 281 War of the Quadruple All ance 242 242 War of the Spanish Succession 235, 236, 237, 240, 240, 241 war with Holy Roman Empire 278 war with the Second Coalition 285 Wars of Religion 192, 192 194-5. 194, 197, 200, 201, 211, 228 wars with Spain 201, 273 wines 224 World War I 340-42, 346, 348, 349, 353 World War II 386-7, 390-91, 390, 391, 397, 398 see also Franks; Gaul Francia East 119, 124 West 119 Francis, Duke of Anjou 196 196 Francis I Emperor 259 Francis I, Emperor 286 Francis of Assis, St. 142, 142 Francis Xavier, St. 186 Franciscan order 141, 142 Franco, General Francisco 380, 381, 386, 434 François I, King of France 181 Frank, Anne 407 Franklin, Benjamin 256, 298 Franklin, Rosalind 428 Franks and Arab incursions 113 campaigns against Visigoths 102 Carolingian Empire 114-17, 119, conversion to Christianity 101, 102 Donation of Pepin 114, 400-401, 401 Merovingian dynasty 102, 104 wars with Romans 89 90, 92, 93

see also Crusader kingdoms

Franz Ferdinand, Archduke 263, 340 Franz Josef I, Emperor of Austr a 347 Frederick I, King of Prussia 235 Frederick II, Emperor 141, 142 Frederick II the Great, King of Pruss a 248, 258, 266, 272 becomes King 248 death 272 Seven Years' War 258, 259 259 War of the Austrian Succession 248-9 Frederick III, Emperor 163, 167 Frederick V, Elector Palatine 209 Frederick Augustus III, King of Poland 246 Frederick Barbarossa, Emperor 131, **136**, 137, 138, 139 Frederick of Swabia 132 Frederick William I, Elector of Brandenburg 225, 228 Frederick William I, King of Prussia 246, 246, 248 Frederick William II, King of Prussia 278 Frederick William III, King of Prussia 286 French and Indian War (1754-63) 257 French Revolution (1789-99) 276-9, 276 278 279 Friedan, Betty 420 Friedland, Battle of (1807) 286 Fujiwara clan 109, 118, 138 Fulani Empire 285 Fulhe Revolution 245 Fulton, Robert 272, 274 Fundamental Laws (Russia, 1905) 334 Funj Sultanate, Sennar 177 fur trade 224

al-Gaddafi, Mu'ammar 431, 464 Gagarin, Yuri 365, 412, 412, 419, 419 Gaiseric, King of the Vandals 98 Gaixia, Battle of (202BCE) 63 Galápagos Islands 296 Galba, Emperor 78 Galerius, Emperor 90, 91 Galileo 206, 212, 212 Gallic Wars (58 - 51 BCE) 71 Gallienus, Emperor 89 Gallipoli 152, 343, 343, 344 Gallipoli, Battle of [1416] 160 Gallus 92 Gama, Vasco da 174, 176-7, 180 Gambia 424 Gandhi, Indira 425, 432, 440 Gandhi, Mohandas (Mahatma) 370 assassination 408, 408 civil disobedience campaign 360, 360 370 373 Indian independence 408 Quit India Movement 396-7 reconciliation campaign with Muslims 406 Gandhi, Rajiv 449 Ganja, Battle of [1826] 294 Gaozong 132 Gaozu, Emperor of China 63, 66, 66 Garibaldı, Giuseppe 308 Garland, Judy 387 Garrett, Pat 320, 320

Gates Bill 434

Gaudi, Antoni 336

Gaugamela, Battle of (331 BCE) 58

decline of Roman Empire 99

Frankish kingdom 101

410 Genghis Khan 140, 140, 141, 142, 153 Gengsh, Emperor of China 76 Genoa 125, 149, 149, 156, 160 Geoffrey of Anjou 132 Geoffrey of Monmouth 132, 132 George I, King of England 241 George II, King of England 246, 260 George III, King of England 260, 260, 267 George V, King of England 336, 337, 363 George VI, King of England 381, 382, 382, 402, 414 Georgia (Russia) 195, 294, 462 Georgia (US) 246 Germanicus 76 Germany African colonies 321, 326, 331 annexes Austria 384-5 Anti-Comintern Pact 381 appeasement of 384-5 banking crisis 372 Bauhaus 363, 363 Berlin Olympics 381, 381 concentration camps 376, 396, 404 Dawes Plan 363, 369 "Degenerate Art" exhibition 382 democratic government collapses 371 economy 467 end of Empire 422 in EU 453 Hindenburg airship disaster 383, 383 Hitler's rise to power 376, 376 hyper nflation 362, 362 invasion of Poland 386, 386, 387, 388 Kristallnacht 385, 385 Locarno Pact 366 Munich agreement 385, 386 Munich Putsch 362, 363 Night of the Long Knives 378 Nuremberg Laws 379 occupies Prague 386 occupies Rhineland 380, 380 Peasants War 181 rearmament 380 Reichstag fire 376, 376 reunification of East and West Germany 448 revolutions of 1848 303 rise of Nazis 371, 371 Spartacists 356 Sudetenland crisis 385 telegraph 302 Thirty Years' War 210-14, 218 Three Emperors' League 315 unification 314, 314 war reparations 356, 358, 358, 362, 363, 369 Weimar Republic 358 World War I 340-43, 340, 342, 346-9, 352-6, 352, 356 World War II 386-405, 390, 392-3,

Gau, continued

Franks invade 92, 93, 100

revolt against Romans Senones

"Gallic Empire" 89

Gaveston, Piers 151

Gehry, Frank 454

General Motors 463

genetics 415, 428-9, 457

Geneva Convention, Fourth (1949)

Gelimer 102

Gelon 51

Gaza Strip 415, 445, 450

Gdansk shipyard strike 437

Gbagbo, Laurence 464

Roman conquest of 68

Gautama S ddharta see Buddha

Germany continued Young Plan 369 see also East Germany; Holy Roman Empire; Prussia; West Germany Geronimo 318 Geta, Emperor 86 Gettysburg, Battle of (1863) 309 Gnana 128, 416 see also Gold Coast Gnassanid Arabs 105 Gnent 186 Ghibellines 131, 131, 132, 148-9, 150 Gniberti, Lorenzo 166, 166 Gnilzai people 248 Gniyas-ud-Din, Emir 137 Gnur ds 137 G a Long, Emperor of Vietnam 284 284 G bbon, Edward 269 G braltar ceded to Britain 236 IRA members shot in 445 Spain besieges 244 sovere gnty dispute 441 G braltar, Strait of 152, 152 G ffard, Henri 364, 364 G ffords, Gabrielle 465 G lbert, Sir Humphrey 196 G lbert, Will am 298 G lgamesh 31, 31 G otto di Bondone 151 G.enn, John 412 global economy 466-7 global warming 460, 463 Kyoto Protoco, 454, 461 G.orious Revolution (1688) 229, 229 G.vcerius, Emperor 100 Goa 178 Gobind Singh, Guru 225, 236-7, 236 Godaigo, Emperor of Japan 157 Godoy, Manuel de 273 Golan Heights 433 Gold Coast 171, 315, 330 Golden Horde 142, 146, 157, 159 Gomes, Fernão 169, 169 Gondar 213, 213 Gorbachev, Mikhail 441, 443, 444, 445, 447, 448 Gordian I, Emperor 88 Gord an III, Emperor 88, 88, 89 Gordon, Charles George 315, 315 Gore Al 456 Gorée Island 208, 208 Gothic Literature 289 Goths 88-9, 90, 94-5 Goya, Francisco 286 Gracchus, Gaius 68 Gracchus, T berius 68 Graf Spee 387 Gran Colombia 292, 295 Granada 143, 152, 152-3, 175 Grand Alliance 228, 229, 232, 233, 234 Grant, Ulysses 5, 309 Gratian, Emperor 94, 95 Gravelotte, Battle of [1870] 314 Gravettian culture 17 Great Exhibition, London (1851) 304, 304 Great Kanto earthquake (1923) 362 - 3Great Northern Exploration 246 Great Northern War (1410) 158-9 Great Northern War (1700-21) 237, 243 Great War (World War I, 1914-18) 340-53, 344-5, 354-5 Great Western 297 297

Great Zimbabwe 130, 130, 163, 163,

Alexander the Great and 58-9

166 Greece

alphabet 28, 28

Greece continued arts and crafts 48-9 city-states 41, 44, 45, 46 civil war 407 colonies 45 Dark Age 36 in EU 452 453 financial crisis 463, 465 First Balkan War 337 Indo-Greek kingdoms 66, 68 Minoan civilization 24, 27, 30, 30, 35 money 64, 64 65 Mycenaeans 34-5, 36, 36 Olympic Games 328, 328 Peloponnesian Wars 51, 52-3 in Roman Empire 66 67, 74 Thirty Days' War 329, 329 war of independence 292, 293, 293 294 war with Turkey 360-61, 361 wars with Persia 50-51, 51 World War II 392 "Greek fire" 110, 112 Green Line 410 Greenland 125, 126 Greenpeace 432, 444, 444 Gregorian calendar 256 Gregory I, Pope 105 Gregory VII Pope 128 Gregory IX, Pope 142, 142 Gregory XI, Pope 156 Gregory XII, Pope 196 Grenada 439 Grey, Charles 295 Griffith, D. W. 343 Grito de Dolores (1810) 287 Grito de Ipiranga [1822] 292 El Grito de Yara (1868) 313 Grunenthal 431 Guadalajara, Battle of [1860] 307 Guadalcanal 396 Guadeloupe 259, 260 Guang Wudi, Emperor of China 76-7 Guatemala 93, 297 Guatemala City 293 Guelphs 131, 131, 132, 148-9, 150 Guernica 382, 382-3 Guevara, Ernesto "Che" 425 Guiscard, Robert 128 Guiscard, Roger 128 Guizot, François 302-3 Gujarat earthquake (2001) 457 Gulf Stream 179 Gulf War, First (1991) 449 Gundohad 100 gunpowder 151 Gustavus III, King of Sweden 266, 266, 273 Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden 211, 212, 214 Gutenberg, Johannes 154, 154-5, 167, 167 Guthrum, K ng of Denmark 118, 119 Guy of Lusignan, King of Jerusalem 139 Guzman, Domingo de 141 Gyges, King of Lyd a 44 Habsburg Empire see Austria;

Habsburg Empire see Austria; Holy Roman Empire Habyarimana, Juvenal 450 Hadrian, Emperor 81, 81, 82 Hadrian's Wall 81, 81, 82 Hadron Col.ider 462, 462 Haidar Ali Khan 270 Haig, General Douglas **346**, 347, 349 Haile Selassie, Emperor of Ethiopia 378, 379, 380, 420, 433, 433

Haiti earthquake 463 republic declared 285 slave rebellion 277, 277, 279, 284 takes over Santo Domingo 292 US nvades 451 Voodno 277 war with France 279, 284, 285 Halfpenny Hatch 265 Halicarnassus, Mausoleum of 57 Halifax, Nova Scotia 253 Halil, Patrona 245 Halland 237 Halley, Edmond 236 Halley's Comet 236, 236 Hallstatt culture 40, 40 Hamaguchi, Osachi 371, 371 Hamas 463 Hamburg 143, 143, 399 Hamilcar Barca 61, 62 Hammurabi, King of Babylon 31, 31, 34, 65 Handel, George Frideric 241 Hann 57 Hann bal 62-3, 62, 63 Hanover 258 Hanseatic League 143, 143 Harald Bluetooth, King of Denmark 124 Harappa 25, 26 Hargreaves, James 264, 264 Harihara I 151 Hariri, Rafik 460 Harold II, King of England 128 Haroun al-Rashid, Caliph 115, 115, 116 Harper's Ferry 307, 307 Harrison, John 238, 238, 239, 239 Harry Potter series 461 Harsha 104 Harunobu, Suzuki 191 Harvey, William 211 Hasdrubal 62 Hasmonaean kingdom 67, 68, 71, 73 Hassan-i Sabbah 129, 129 Hastings, Battle of [1066] 128, 128 Hatshepsut, Queen of Egypt 34 Hattin, Battle of (1187) 139, 139 Hattusas 34, 36 Hattusilis III, King of the Hittites 36 Hauksbee, Francis 298 Havana 260, 261 329 Havel, Václav 446 Hawaii 269, 287, 329, 329 Hawking, Stephen 445 Heligoland 326 Helsingborg, Battle of (1710) 237 Helvetii tribe 70 Henotikon (482) 102 Henry I, King of England 131, 132 Henry I the Fowler, King of Germany 121, 124 Henry II, King of England 65, 137, 139 Henry II, King of France 189, 189 Henry III, King of England 141, 147 150 Henry IV, Emperor 128, 128, 130 Henry IV, King of England 159 Henry IV, King of France 197, 200, 201, 206 206, 226, 228 Henry V, Emperor 130, 131 Henry V, King of England 159, 160 Henry VI, King of England 160, 162, 163, 167, 167, 174 Henry VII, King of England 167, 174 Henry VIII, King of England 185, 188 Henry the Lion, Duke of Saxony 132-3 Henry the Navigator, Prince 159,

161, 161, 163, 169

religious tolerance 188

Henry the Proud 132

Hephthalite Huns 100

Henry, Joseph 299, 299

Heraclius, Emperor 108 Holy Roman Empire continued Hercules 86 sack of Rome 184, 184 Thirty Years' War 208, 209 Hereford 150, 150 Herero people 331 under Charles V 180, 181, 181, Hermopolis 56 184-6 Hero of Alexandria 274, 275 Homer 34, 41 Herod I, tetrarch of Galilee 72, 73, hominins 12-13 Homo erectus 12, 13, 13, 16 Herodotus 50, 51 Homo ergaster 12, 13, 13 Herschel, William 183, 183 Homo floresiensis 12, 17 Herzegovina 167, 449 Homo georgicus 12 Hess, Rudolf 392 Homo habilis 12, 13 Heydrich, Reinhard 396 Homo heidelbergensis 13, 13 Hezbollah 439 Homo neanderthalensis 13, 13, Hidalgo y Costilla, Miguel 287, 287 16-17, 16, 17 Hideyoshi, Toyotomi 196, 196, 197, Homo rudolfensis 12, 13 200, 201, 213 Homo sapiens 13, 14, 15, 16-17 Hieron 51 Honduras 242, 242, 297 Hillary, Edmund 414, 415 Honecker, Erich 446-7 Himiko, Queen of Japan 89 Hong Kong 300, 300, 440, 454 Hinckley, John 438 Hong Xiuquan 304 Hindenburg, Paul von 341, 347, Hongwu, Emperor of China 153 373, 376 Honorius, Pope 132 Hindenburg airship 383, 383 Hooke, Robert 222, 222, 428, 428 Hindenburg line 344 Hoover, Herbert 359, 368-9, 369. Hinduism 371, 373 Cholas 126, 126-7 Hoover, J. Edgar 378 conflict with Muslims in India "Hoovervilles" 373 Hopewell culture 70, 70 406 407 ın India 224 Horace 73 Horthy, Admiral Miklós 357 hippies 431 Hippocrates 282, 428 Hou Zhu, Emperor of China 105 Hirohito, Emperor of Japan 405 Hounsfield, Godfrey 283 Hiroshima 395, 405 Houston, General Samuel 296 Hitler, Adolf 362, 368, 373 Howard, Luke 261 annexes Austria 384-5 Hsieng-nu tribes 67, 77, 80 assassination attempt 400 Huaidi, Emperor of China 91 Battle of Stalingrad 397 Huan Gong 44 Berlin Olympics 381, 381 Huandi, Emperor of China 83 death 404 Huárez, Benito 312 invasion of Poland 386 Hubble, Edwin 182, 183 Mein Kampf 363 Hubble Space Telescope 444-5, Munich Putsch 362, 363 461 Hudson, Henry 206, 207 murder of mental patients 387 Night of the Long Knives 378 Hudson's Bay Company 224 Nuremberg Laws 379 Huguenots 210 occupies Prague 386 Edict of Nantes 228 occupies Rhineland 380 siege of La Rochelle 211 r se of Nazı Party 371 St Bartholomew's Day r se to power 376, 376 Massacre 194, 194 Sudetenland or sis 385 Wars of Religion 192, 192, 194 5, World War II 391, 392, 401 201, 228 Hittites 34, 34, 35, 36 Huidi, Emperor of China 91 HIV (virus) 438, 444 Hulagu Khan 146 Human Genome Project 428, 429, Ho Chi Minh 406 418 Ho Chi Minh City 434 457 Ho Hau-wah, Edmond 455 Human Rights, Universal Hoare, Samuel 379 Declaration of (1948) 409 Hopbes, Thomas 219 humanism 152 246 Hogarth, William 246, 246, 256, Hundred Years' War (1338-1453) 151-3, **159**, 160-62, 166 256 Honenfriedeberg, Battle of (1745) Hungary 252, 252 communism 357 Horokam people 112 end of communism 446, 447 Ho.bein, Hans the Younger 205 in EU 453 Holland 194 Joseph II's reforms 273 see also Dutch Republic: Magyars 119 Ottomans driven out of 228 Netherlands Ho.lywood 343, 369, 384 387 Revolution 416 Holocaust 396 revolutions of 1848 303 Holstein 309 under Matthias Corvinus 167 Ho.y Land 139, 147, 149 Huns 94, 99, 100 Ho.y League 176, 179, 184 hunter-gatherers 18 Ho.y Roman Empire Huo family 70 Burgundy and 170 Hurrians 34 Carolingian Empire 115-17, 119, Hurricane Katrına (2005) 460, 461 121, 124 Hus Jan 159 end of 286 Hussein, King of Jordan 450 Hussein, Saddam 448-9, 455, 459, expansion of 132-3 Golden Bull 153, 153 459, 460 Guelph and Ghibelline dispute Hussites 159, 161 131, 132 Hyder Alı 260, 260 invades Italy 136, 137 Hyderabad 249

Hyksos 34

lazyges tribe 83 Ibelin, Battle of (1123) 131 Ibn Battuta 151, 151 Ibn Saud, King of Saudi Arabia 330, 330 Ibn Yasın 128 Ice Age 17, 17 Iceland outdoor assembly 121, 121 Vikings settle in 118-19, 118 volcano erupts 463, 463 Iceni 78 leyasu, Tokugawa 202, 202 Ife 128, 128 Ignatius of Loyola 185, 185 Igor I, Prince of Kiev 120-21, 120 II-Khanate 146, 147 Ile-de-France 247 Illipa, Battle of [206BCE] 63 Imad el-Din Zengi 133 Imperialism 323, 324-5, 422-3 Inca Empire 169 arts and crafts 144-5 expansion of 169 Machu Picchu 162, 162 Spanish conquest 184, 184, 194, India Afghan-Maratha War 259, 260 All India Muslim League 334 Amritsar massacre 357 Anglo-Maratha Wars 268, 285 assassination of Rajiv Gandhi 449 Awadh dynasty 243 Bengal famine 399 Bhopal gas tragedy 440, 440 Black Hole of Calcutta 258 Britain's territorial ambitions 280 281 British Raj 307, 307 British trading posts 223 Budahism 81 capital moved to Delhi 336-7 Carnatic Wars 257, 257 caste system 37 Cholas 117 civil disobedience 360, 370, 373 conflict between Muslims and Hındus 406, 407 Delhi durbar 336 Delhi sultanate 139, 158, 166 East India Company in 232, 232 economy 467 Gujarat earthquake 457 Gupta Empire 92, 92, 95, 95, 104 Gurjara-Prathihara dynasty 116 independence 407, 408, 411, 471, 422 India Acts 271 271, 382 Indian National Congress 372-3 Indira Gandhi assassinated 440 Indo-Greek kingdoms 66, 68 invades West Pakistan 424, 425 and Kashmir 416 Khalji dynasty 149 kingdom of Magadha 46-7, 50 Kushan Empire 68, 77, 78, 80, 81, 81. 87 last native empire 108 Maratha Empire 225, 242, 242, 244, 247, 249, 259, 260, 268 Mauryan Emp re 59, 60, 68 Mongo, invasions 158 Mugha. Empire 181, 181, 198-9, 200, 211, 220-21, 224, 225, 234, 236-7, 242, 325 Mughals 149, 184, 188, 189, 193 Muslims in 151

Mysore Wars 270, 281

India continued Nanda Empire 57, 59 nationalism 360, 372-3 nationalist movement 322, 334 nuclear weapons 455 and Pakistan civil war 432 Pandvas 148 Parsees 112 partition of 407, 407 Persia attacks 248, 253 Portuguese colony 178 Quit India Movement 396-7 Saka kingdom 68, 69 Salt March 370 Sangama dynasty 151 Satavahana dynasty 68 Sepoy Rebell on 306 Seven Years' War 258-60, 260 Shishunaga dynasty 53 Sikh Wars 303 Simla Agreement 432 Sunga dynasty 66 Ta, Mahal 219, 219 terrorist attacks 450, 458, 461, 462 Tughluk dynasty 151 under Kharavela 71 war with China 420 war with Pak stan 407 Indian National Army 397 Indian National Congress 322, 360 Indian Ocean trade 96 tsunamı (2004) 460, 460 Indiana 247 Indochina Wars 406, 414, 415, 415 Indonesia attempted coup 424 first humans 16, 17 independence 410 martial law 416 Indus Valley civilization 25, 26, 26, 31, 32 Industrial Revolution metalworking 55 steam power 274-5 textile industry 266 Innocent II, Pope 132 Innocent IV, Pope 140, 141 Inquisition Papal Inquisition 141, 142, 212 Portuguese Inquisition 185, 185 Spanish Inquisition 171 Insubre tribe 62 International Brigades 381 International Monetary Fund (IMF) 456 463 International Space Station (ISS) 456 456 Internet 374, 375, 456 Investiture Controversy 128, 130, 131 Iona 104, 104, 114 Ipsus, Battle of (301 BCE) 59 Iquique, Battle of (1879) 319 IRA see Irish Republican Army Iran American hostages 436, 438 Arab Spring 464 Bam earthquake 459 Embassy siege in London 437 fatwah against Salman Rushdie 446 Iran-Iraq War 437, 437, 438-9, 441, 445 Islamic Revolution 436, 436 nationalizes oil industry 414 Pahlavi dynasty 366 possible nuclear weapons 461 protests against Shah 435 terrorism in 438 US "Irangate" scandal 441

see also Pers a

Abu Ghraib prison 460 First Gulf War 449 invasion of Kuwait 448, 448 Iran-Iraq War 437, 437, 438-9, 441, 445 Israel destroys nuclear plant 438 Kurdish repels 434 military coup 417 UN weapons inspection 454, 455 US occupies 459, 460 Ireland 1798 rebellion 281, 281, 284 Act of Union 284 becomes republic 410 Catholic Relief Act 294 civil war 360 conversion to Christianity 104 Easter Rising 346, 346 emigration 301 famines 249, 301, 301 financial crisis 463, 465 Home Rule 358, 359 independence 271 Irish Free State 359, 382 James II in 229, 232 joins EEC 433, 452 partition of 359, 359 Protestant settlements 207, 207 Protestant supremacy 232 rejects Lisbon Treaty 462 under de Valera 373 Vikings defeated by Brian Boru 126 and World War II 387 see also Northern Ireland Irene Empress 115 Ir sh National Liberation Army (INLA) 436 Ir sh Republican Army (IRA) assass nates Lord Mountbatten 436 bombs hotel in Brighton 440 bombs mainland Britain 433 439, 454 ceasefire 450-51 disarms 457, 461 internment 432 members shot in Gibraltar 445 occupies Dublin court by Iding 360 Ir sh Republican Brotherhood 346, 346 Iron Age 40 Iron Curtain 389, 444, 446 Isabella, Queen of Castile 169, 171, 175 Isabella of France 151 Isaur a 102 Isfahan 130 Islam in Africa 177 Almoravids 128 arts and crafts 134-5 Blue Mosque, Constantinople 208 conflict between Muslims and Hindus in India 406, 407

Crusader wars 129, 129, 130

flight to Medina 108

ın India 151, 224, 334

Nızarı İsmailis 129

Safavid Empire 177

Seljuk empire 127

Muslims 110

143, 146 152, 175

Iranian revolution 436, 436

Spanish Reconquista 141, 141,

split between Sunni and Shi'ite

446

in Ghana 128

science 116

fatwah against Salman Rushdie

Islam continued

spread of 108-9

the Hidden Imam 119

Wahhabi sect 286, 289

Isonzon River offensives 345

Arab-Israeli wars 408, 410, 416

invades Lebanon 435, 439, 439,

Palestinian terrorism 432

peace process 434, 435, 448,

destroys Iraqı nuclear plant

Isle of Wight Festival 431

Ismail I, Shah 177, 177

creation of 408

invades Gaza 463

438

intifada 445

440, 456

450, 460

Suez Crisis 416

Istanbul 459

167

in EU 453

136 138

379, 380

188, 189

terrorism in 437

Visigoths invade 98

World War I 342, 349

Moscow 168, 168

189, 193, 203

Ivory Coast 464

World War II 387, 390, 392

Ivan III "the Great," Grand Duke of

Ivan IV "the Terrible." Czar 188-9.

Iwo Jima, Battle of (1945) 404, 404

IVF (in-vitro fertilization, 439

unification 314

398-9 400

luthungi 89

see also Romans

Empire 137

colonies 321

Italy

raids Gaza Strip 415

Six-Day War 425, 425

Yom Kippur War 433

Issus, Battle of (194) 86

see also Constantinople

Aldo Moro kidnapped 435

annexes Albania 386

Berlusconi cris s 465

Charlemagne and 114

Donation of Pepin 114

Fascism 361, 361, 363

Etruscans 41, 44, 45, 53, 53

Frederick Barbarossa invades

independence from Holy Roman

independence movement 308

invasion of Abyssinia 328, 328,

Italian Wars 176, 177, 179, 184,

Lateran Treaty (1929) 369

Lombard invasions 104

Ostrogoths capture 103

Regency of Carnaro 357, 357

Renaissance 152, 160, 174, 204-5

end of Empire 422

after end of Roman Empire 101

city-states 131, 148-9, 161, 163,

Kingdom of 40

terrorism 458

Jacinto, Battle of (1836) 296 Jackson, Michael 439 Jacobins 279 Jacobites 229, 241, 252, 264 Jadwiga of Poland 157 Jaffa 130, 131 Jagiello of Lithuania, King of Poland 157 Jamaica Eyre attacks black community independence 420 maroons 280, 280 Port Royal earthquake 232, 232 slave rebellion 260 James I, King of England 202, 203, 206 7, 208 James II, King of England 221, 226, 228, 229, 232, 241 Jamestown 203, 203, 207, 208, 209 Jan III Sobieski, King of Poland 225, 228 Japan 47 ronin uprising 235, 235 annexes Korea 336 Anti-Comintern Pact 381 antiforeigner acts 309 assassination of prime min ster 371 371 Asuka Enlightenment 104 Christianity banned in 197, 201 civil war 157 control of daimyo 213 earthquake and tsunami 464, 465 Edo period 190-91 end of Empire 422 first emperor 44 first novel 126 Fujiwara regency 118, 138 Gempei Wars 138, 138 Great Fire of Me reki 220 Great Kanto earthquake 362-3, 363 Hiroshima 405 independence 414 isolat onism 212, 302 Jomon culture 37, 37 Kobe earthquake 451 Kyoho famine 246, 246 Meiii Restoration 313, 313 Middle Yayoi per od 66, 66 Minamoto shogunate 138, 139 Mongols try to invade 148, 148 Mukden incident 372 Muromachi period 163 Noh drama 156, 156 occupation of Manchuria 372, 372 373 Onin War 168 Portuguese traders 186, 187, 192 recession 455, 455 Russo-Japanese War 331, 331 Samurai 139 168 Shintoism 245 Sino-Japanese War 327, 327 Soga family 104 Taika reforms 109 Tempo Reforms 297 Tokugawa shogunate 202, 212, 252, 309, 313 trade opened up 304, 304 unification of 196, 200 war with China 383 war with Korea 200 war with Soviet Union 386 Warring States Period 168-9 weapons 195 World War II 393-4, 399-401, 401, 404, 405, 405 Yamato kingdom 89, 100, 100 Yoshino period 157

Jarrow Crusade (1936) 381

Jayavarman VII 140, 140, 141

Jefferson, Thomas 284, 284, 285,

Jemappes, Battle of (1792) 278

Jena, Battle of (1806) 286, 286

Jassy 247

292

Javavarman II 116

Jemaah Islamiyah 458

Jenner, Edward 280, 282

Java 208

Jerusalem Babylonians capture 46 Bar Kochba revolt 81 Christians expelled from 143 Crusader state 129, 138 Dome of the Rock 111, 111 Hasmonaean kingdom 67, 68 King David establ shes 40 Knights Templar 131 Maccabean revolt 67 Romans capture 70 Saladin conquers 139 Sixth Crusade 142 Temple destroyed 79 World War I 349 Jesuits **185**, 186 and colonization of Brazi, 188 banned from Massachusetts Bay Colony 215 expelled from Portugal 259 expelled from Spain 265, 265 in China 232, 241 New World settlements 265, 265 purged in Japan 197 Jesus Christ 77, 77, 82, 112 ant -Semitism in Soviet Union 414 Babylonian ex le 46 Balfour Declaration 349 British Union of Fascists and 381 Dreyfus Affair 331 and Hitler's rise to power 376, 376 Holocaust 392, 396, 402 Khazars 118 Kindertransport 386 Kristallnacht 385, 385 migration to Palestine 360, 406, Nuremberg Laws 379 Palestine homeland proposal Portuguese Inquisition 185, 185 Romans outlaw Judaism 81 Russian pogroms 320 Warsaw ghetto 387 see also Israel Jimmu Tenno 44 Jin Wen Gong 44 Jinnah, Muhammad Alı 406, 407 Joan, Queen of Portugal 171 Joan of Arc 160-61, 160 João I, K ng of Portugal 156 John, King of England 141 John, King of France 153 John I, King of Cast le 156 John II, King of Portugal 171 John V Palaeologus, Emperor 156, 162 John VI, King of Portugal 292 John XXIII, anti-pope 159 John the Baptist 77 John the Fearless, Duke of Burgundy 158 John of Gaunt 156 John of Seville 132 John Paul II, Pope 438 John Tzimisces, Emperor 124 Johnson, Amy 370, 371 Johnson, Denis 289 Johnson, Lyndon B. 421, 424, 426 Johnson, Samuel 257, 257 Jolliet, Louis 225, 227 Jomon culture 37, 37 Jordan 96, 411, 450, 464 José I, King of Portugal 256 Joseph II, Emperor 264, 273 Jovian, Emperor 94 Juan of Austria, Don 194, 195 Juan Carlos, King of Spain 434 Juárez, Benito 307, 309 Juba II, King of Mauretania 72, 73

Jérôme St 95

Judaea Jewish revolts against Rome 78, 79 79 Maccabean revolt 67 Romans annexe 76, 79 .udah 46 .udaism Khazars 118 Romans outlaw 81 see also Jews Jugurtha, King of Numidia 68 Julia Domna 86 86 Julian the Apostate, Emperor 92, 93 94 Julian calendar 196, 256 Julianus, D dius 86, 86 Julius II, Pope 178, 179, 204 Julius Nepos, Emperor 100 Jupiter 436 Justin I, Emperor 102 Justin II, Emperor 104 Justin Martyr 82 Justinian I, Emperor 102-3, 102, 103 Justinian II, Emperor 111, 112 _utes 99, 101 Jutland, Battle of (1916) 346

Kadyrov, Akhmad 460 Kahlenberg, Battle of (1683) 228, Kaifeng 132 Kalahari Desert 303 Kalinga 60, 66, 71 Kalmar, Battle of (1611) 206-7 Kalmar War (1611-13) 207 Kamehameha II, King of Hawaii 287 Kamehameha III, King of Hawaii 294 kamikaze attacks 401, 404 Kandahar 200, 248, 248 Kandy 281, 288, 288 Kangxi Emperor of Ch na 225, 225, 228, 232, 233 Kanishka 81, 87 Kant, Immanuel 257, 270 Karabakh 288 Karadzic Radovan 462 Karbala 286 Karbala, Battle of (680) 110, 111 Karnak 34 34 Karnal, Battle of [1739] 248, 248 Kartalını-Kakhetia 284 Karzai Hamid 460 Kasavubu, Joseph 418 Kashmir 407, 416, 424, 432, 458 Katanga 330, 418 Katsuyori, Takeda 195 Kazembe 249 Kemal, Mustafa (Ataturk) 335. 358, 360, 361, 362

Kennedy, Edward 426

Kennedy, John F.

Peace Corps 419

Kenya 414, 414, 421

Kenyatta, Jomo 406, 421

Kerensky, Alexander 348

Khameini, Ali 438, 439, 446

Khanwa, Battle of (1527) 184

Khazar Empire 112, 116, 118

Khmelnytsky Uprising (1648) 219

Kepler, Johannes 182

Kew Palm House 301

Kharavela 71

Kharkov 398

Khartoum 321

Khitan Mongols 120

Kennedy, Jacqueline 418

Cuban Missile Crisis 420

Kennedy, Senator Robert 426

assassination 421, 421, 424, 426

elected as president 418, 418

Khmer Empire 116, 133, 140, 161 Khmer Rouge 434, 435, 435, 436, 455 Khoikhoi people 331 Khoisan people 240-41, 240 Khomein . Avatollah Ruhollah 436. 436, 437, 446 Khorramshahr 437 Khrushchev, Nikita 416, 416, 418, 420, 424 Khyber Pass 319 Kievan Rus 119, 120-21, 124 Kim I. Sung 408 Kindertransport 386 King, Martin Luther 418, 421, 421, 424, 425, 426, 426 King, Rodney 449 King James' Bible 206-7, 206 Kırına, Battle of (1235) 142 Kirov Serge 378 Kissinger, Henry 432 Kitchener, Lord 341, 341 Kleist, Ewald Georg von 298 Knights Hospitaller 147, 147 Knights Templar 131, 131, 139, 150 150 Knossos 30 Kobe earthquake (1995) 451 annexed by Japan 336 independence 328 Korean War 411, 411, 415 Koryo Empire 157 Koryo kingdom 121 Neo-Confucianism 157 printing 154, 154 Silla kingdom 110, 110, 121 Sino-Japanese War 327, 327 war with Japan 200 Yi dynasty 157 see also North Korea; South Korea Koresh David 450 Korva kinadom 121 Kosovo 447, 455 462 Kosovo, Battle of [1389] 157 Kostunica, Vojislav 456 Krak des Chevaliers 147, 147 Krakatna 321 Krefeld, Battle of (1758) 259 Kristallnacht (1938) 385, 385 Krum, Khan 116 Ku Klux Klan 359, 416 Kublai Khan 146, 147, 148 Kujula Kadphises 77, 78 Kulasekhara I, King of the Pandvas 148 Kun, Bela 357 Kunersdorf, Battle of (1759) 259 Kuomintang 368, 406 Kurds 434, 449, 451 454 Kursk, Battle of (1943) 398 Kushan Empire 68, 77, 78, 80, 81, 81, 87 Kushites 41, 41 Kut-al-Alara 346 Kuwait 259, 448, 448 Kynto 169 Kyoto Protocol (1997) 454, 461

La Condamine, Charles Marie de La Coruña, Battle of (1809) 286 La Cosa, Juan de 205 La Hogue, Battle of (1692) 232 La Rochelle, Battle of (1372) 153 la Salle, Robert de 227 La Tène culture 52 La Venta 40 Lade, Battle of (494 BCE, 50

Laennec, René 282 Laetus 86 Lagos Bay, Battle of [1759] 259 Lahore 303 Laiazzo, Battle of (1294) 149 Lancaster House of 174 Landsteiner, Karl 283 Langobardi tribe 83 language, evolution of 13, 16 Laos 415 Lapérouse, Comte de 272 lasers 418 Latin America see Central America: South America Latin Empire 147 Latin League 57, 58 Latvia 392, 453 Laval, Pierre 379 Lavalleja, Juan Antonio 294 Lawrence, T.E. 346 Laws of the Twelve Tables (Roman) 52 League of Nations 406 creation of 356 and Italian invasion of Ethiopia 379, 380 US does not ratify 358-9 Leared, Arthur 282 Lebanon British hostages 441, 444, 449 civil war 417, 434 Israel invades 435, 439, 439, 440, 456 Syrian troops withdraw from 460 US embassy bombed 439 US "Irangate" scandal 441 Lechfeld Battle of (955) 124 Lee Robert F. 307, 312 Legnano, Battle of (1176) 138 Lehman Brothers 462 Leibniz, Gottfried 225, 225 Leif Ericson 126 Leipzig, Battle of (1813) 288 Leisler, Jacob 229, 229 Lemnos 220, 220 Lenin, Vladimir Ilyich 348, 350, 352, 358, 359 361, 363 Lennon, John 431 Lenoir, Jean-Joseph-Étienne 332 Leo I. Emperor 101 Leo I, Pope 100 Leo III, Emperor 112 Leo IV, Emperor 115 Leo VI, Emperor 119 Leon 121, 125 Leonardo da Vinci 176, 177, 204. 205, 332, 364 364 Leonidas I, King of Sparta 50, 51 Leonov, Alexsei 412, 412 Leonowens, Anna 304 Leontius, Emperor 111 Leopold I, Emperor 228, 229 Leopold I, King of the Belgians 295, 300 Leopold II, Emperor 273 Leopold II, King of the Belgians 322 335 Leopold III, King of the Belgians 390 Leopold of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen 314 Lepanto, Battle of [1571] 194, 194 Lepidus, Marcus 72 Lepinski Vir 18 Leshan Buddha 115, 115 Lespuque Venus 21 Lesseps, Ferdinand de 307, 320 Leuctra, Battle of (371 BCE) 56, 56 Levant 36 Levassor, Ém le 333 Lewinsky, Monica 455, 455 Lewis, Meriwether 285, 285 Lexington, Battle of (1775) 268, 268 Leyden jar 253, 253, 298, 298 Leyte Gulf, Battle of (1944) 401

LLS 61 Li Ssu 62, 63 Li Yuan, Emperor of China 108 Liberia 292, 292 Libius Severus, Emperor 100 Libya 431, 440, 441, 445 Licinius, Emperor 91 Ligny, Battle of (1815) 288 Lille, siege of (1667) 223 Lincoln Abraham 307, 307, 308, 309, 309, 311, 312, 312 Lindbergh, Charles 365, 365, 367, 367 373 Lindisfarne Gospels 112, 112 Lingdi, Emperor of China 83 Linnaeus, Carl 247, 247, 249, 257, 257 Lipany, Battle of (1434) 161 Lippershey, Hans 182, 206 Lisbon earthquake (1755) 257, 257 Lissitzky, El 350, 350 Lister, Joseph 283 literature American writers in Paris 366 antiwar books 369 English 157, 226, 226, 302 first Japanese novel 126 French 226 Gothic 289 Renaissance 152 Roman 73 Lithuania in EU 453 Soviet Union suppresses protest ın 448 under Nazi rule 392 union with Poland 157, 193, 219 war with Teutonic Knights 168 Little Bighorn, Battle of (1876) 318, 326 Little Ice Age 215, 228, 228, 233 Little Turtle, Chief 277 Liu Bei 86, 87 Liujang 14 Liu Xiaobo 463 Live Aid 440, 441 Livingstone, David 303, 303, 305, 318 Livonia 142, 192 Lloyd George, David 356, 356 Locke, John 232, 232 Lockerbie air crash [1988] 445 Lodi dynasty 166, 166 Lollards 156 Lombard League 136, 137, 138 Lombards 104 Lon Nol, General 431 London al-Qaeda bombs 460-61 Blitz 391, 391 frost fairs 228 Great Exhibition 304 Great Fire 223, 223, 240 Great Plague 222-3, 222 IRA terrorism 439, 450, 454 Iranian Embassy siege 437 London Underground 309, 309 St Paul's Cathedral 240, 240 Stock Exchange 462 World War I 342 Londonderry 431, 432, 432 Longinus 102 longitude 238 Longshan culture 24, 27, 27 Lorraine 314 Los Angeles police force 449 Lothair 116-17 Lothair II, Emperor 131, 132 Louis VI, King of France 131 Louis VII, King of France 133 Louis IX, King of France 143, 147 Louis XI, King of France 168, 168,

Lhasa 241

Louis XII King of France 177, 179 Louis XIII, King of France 206, 210. 211, 218 Louis XIV, King of France 221 attempts to extend France's frontiers 228 becomes Kina 218 Canal du Midi 227 Code Noir 243 coronation 219, 219 death 241 Franco-Dutch War 224 Nine Years' War 229, 229 revokes Edict of Nantes 228 Versailles 226 War of Devolution 223, 223 War of the Spanish Succession 235 Louis XV, King of France 241, 267, 267 Louis XVI, King of France 266, 267, 271, 276, 277, 278 Louis XVIII, King of France 288, 292 Louis the German 116, 117 Louis the Pious, King of the Franks 116-17, 116 Louis-Philippe, King of France 294, 302-3 Louisbourg, Nova Scotia 258, 259 Louisiana 227, 261, 284-5 Lowell, Francis Cabot 272 Luanda 226 Libeck 143 Lucius Verus, Emperor 82, 83 Lucknow, siege of (1857) 306, 306 Lucullus 70 "Lucy" 12 12 Luddites 287 287 Ludendorff, Erich 341, 347, 353, 362 Lule, Yusufu 436 Lumumba, Patr ce 418 Lunda kingdom 249 Luovana 44 Lusatia 167 Lusitania 342-3 Luther, Martin 180, 180, 181, 184 Lutheranism 188, 196, 253 Lutter, Battle of (1626) 210, 210 Lutyens, Edwin 337 Lútzen, Battle of (1632) 212, 212 Luwum, Dr. Janani 434 Luxembourg 390, 453 Lvautev, General 337 Lydia 44, 45, 64, 64, 65 Lysimachus 59, 60



Macaranda, siege of 58 Macau 189 455 Maccabee, Judah 67 McCandless, Bruce 440 McCarthy, John 441, 444, 449 McCarthy, Senator Joseph 411 415 McCarthyism 411 McCarty, Maclyn 428, 429 Macdonald, Ramsay 363, 372 Macedonia 57, 60, 337, 456 Macedonian Wars First (215-205BCE) 63 Second (200-197BCE) 66 Third [171-170BCE] 66 McGuinness, Martin 461 Machiavelli, Niccolò 179, 248 Machu Picchu 162, 162-3 Maclean, Donald 414 MacLeod, Colin 428, 429 Macmillan, Harold 418 Macrinus, Emperor 87 Madagascar 321 Madeira 161

Madero, Francisco 336 Madras 92, 252, 253 Madrid 286 Maecenas 73 Maesa, Julia 88 Magadha 46-7, 50, 53 Magdalenian technologies 17 Magdeburg, siege of (1631) 211, 211 Magellan, Ferdinand 172, 180 81 Mag not Line 371 Magna Carta (1215) 141, 141 Magnentius 92 Magyars 117, 119, 120, 124, 273 Mahapadma Nanda 57 Mahayana Buddhism 140 Mahdi (Muhammad Ahmad bin Abd Allah) 321 Mahmud 126 Mahmud Hotaki, Shah of Persia 243 Maiden Castle, Dorset 69 Maiman, Theodore 418 Maine (France) 168 Majorian, Emperor 100 Makarios, Archbishop 416, 433 Malacca 178, 214, 214, 280 Malan, Dr. D. F. 408 Malay Archipelago 137 Malay Peninsula 289, 408 Malaya 416 Maldon, Battle of (991) 125 Malenkov, Georgi 414 Mali 326 Malı Empire 151, 158, 171 Malichos I, King of the Nabataeans 73 Malik Shah 130 Mallard (steam locomotive) 384, 384-5 Mallet, Pierre and Paul 248 Malplaquet Battle of (1709) 237, 237 Malta 284, 453 Mamertines 61 Mamluks architecture 147 armor 175 campaigns against Crusader kinodoms 147, 149 defeat Mongols 146 handguns 151 invasion of Sudan 292, 292 Napoleon defeats 281 peace treaty with Ottomans 175 rise to power 143 Manchuria Chinese occupat on of 330 Japanese occupation of 372, 372, Liao dynasty 120 Soviet invasion of 405 Trans-Siberian railroad 331 Mandalav 322 Mande people 142 Mandela, Nelson 446, 455 becomes president of South Africa 450 imprisonment 420, 424, 424 release from prison 448, 448 sabotage campaign 419 Mandela, Winn e 448 Manhattan 210, 210 Manhattan Project 405 Manila 260, 261 Mansa Musa 151 Mantinea, Battle of (418BCE) 52 Manuel I, K ng of Portugal 176 Manuel II, King of Portugal 335 Manupur, Battle of (1748) 253 Mao Zedong 359 civil war 406 Cultural Revolution 425 death 434 "Great Leap Forward" 417, 417 Little Red Book 425

Mao Zedong continued Long March 379 People's Republic of China founded 410, 410 resistance to Kuomintang 368 US restores relations with 432 Maor s 148, 202, 202, 300, 301 Mappa Mundi 150, 150 Maratha Empire 225, 242, 242, 244, 247, 249, 259, 260, 268 Maratha Wars First (1775-82) 268 Second (1803-1805) 285 Marathon, Battle of (490 BCE) 51 Marcian, Emperor 101 Marcionism 82 Marcomanni tribe 76, 79, 83 Marconi, Guglielmo 328, 328, 381 Marcos, Ferdinand 441 Marcus Aurelius, Emperor 82, 83, 83 Marengo, Battle of [1800] 284, 284 Margaret of Anjou 163 Margaret of Parma 194 Maria Luisa of Parma 273 Maria Theresa, Empress 248, 249, 252, 258, 264, 269 Marie Antoinette, Queen of France 266, 266, 271, 278, 278 Marie de Medici, Queen of France 211, 211 Marius, Gaius 68, 69 Marlborough, Duke of 236, 236, 237 Marley, Bob 438 Marne 344, 341 Marquette, Jacques 225, 227 Marrakech 133 Mars Polar Lander 455 Marshall, Master William 150 Marshall Plan 407, 408 Marston Moor, Battle of [1644] 215 Martinique 330 Martyropolis 105 Marx, Karl 301, 302, 303, 312, 313 Mary, Queen, consort of George V 336, 363 Mary, Queen of Scots 197, 197 Mary I, Queen of England 188, 188, 189 Mary II, Queen of England 229 Mary Celeste 315 Masaccio 160-61 Masada 78, 79 Masai people 270 Masaryk, Jan 408 Massachusetts Bay Colony 215 Mass lia 45 Massinissa, King of Numid a 63, 67 Masurian Lakes, Battle of the (1914) 341 Mathura 92 Matilda, Empress 132, 132 Matilda of Tuscany 128, 132 Matthias Corvinus, King of Hungary 167 Mau Mau rebellion (1952) 414, 414 Maues, King of the Sakas 68 Mauretania 73, 98, 125 Maur ce, Emperor 104, 105 Maur tius 233, 288, 288 Mauryan Empire 50, 57, 59, 60, 68 Maxen, Battle of [1759] 259 Maxentius, Emperor 91 Maximian, Emperor 90

Maximilian I, Emperor 170

309. 312. 312-13

Maximinus, Emperor 91

Maximus, Magnus 95

Bavaria 269

Maximin Dala 91

Maximilian I, Emperor of Mexico

Maximilian III Joseph, Elector of

Maya arts and crafts 144-5 Chichen Itza 119, 119 Classic period 93, 113 decline of 118, 119 aods 113 rise of 40 Tikal 93, 93, 95, 110, 111, 113, 119 Mayflower 209 Mazarin, Cardinal 218, 219, 221 Mbeki, Thabo 455 Mecca 108, 108, 286, 287, 289 Medes 46 Medici, Cosimo de 161, 161 Medici, Lorenzo "the Magnificent" de 176 Medici family 204, 205 medicine 282-3 artificial heart 414 artificial sperm 461 organ transplants 411, 425 penicillin 368 plague 82, 83, 152, 156, 222-3, 222 polio vaccination 415 scurvy 253 smallpox 280, 282, 437, 437 stethoscopes 282 syphilis 176 thalidomide 431 vaccines 280 Medina 108, 286, 289 Mediolanum 62 megaliths 18-19, 19, 24 Megiddo 40 Mehmed I, Sultan 160 Mehmed II, Sultan 166, 167, 167, 170 230 Mehmed V, Sultan 335, 335 Mehrauli 166 Meissen porcelain 237, 237 Mekong basin empire 116 Melisende 133 Memphis 27 Menander I, King of Bactria 66, 67 Mendel, Gregor 428 Menelik II, Emperor of Abyssinia 328 Menes, King of Egypt 24 Meng Zi 59 Mentuhotep, King of Egypt 27, 30 Mercator, Gerardus 193, 193 Mercedes-Benz cars 322 Meroe 93 Mesnamerica arts and crafts 144-5 Monte Albán 52, 52 69, 69 Olmecs 37, 40, 144 Zapotecs 40, 52 see also Aztecs; Maya Mesonotamia city-states 24, 25, 26, 27 early civilizations 19, 28, 32 in Ottoman Empire 213 Roman province 81, 86 World War I 346 Messalina 77 Messene 56-7 Messenian helots, revolt of [464 BCE] 51 metalworking 54-5 ironworking 34, 36-7, 40, 54, 55, 138 Mesopotam a 24 Prehistoric peoples 19, 19, 21 Metaurus River, Battle of (207BCE) Metellus, Quintus Caecilius 68 Mexico assassination of Obregón 368 civil war 340, 340, 346 French involvement in 309, 312 Grito de Dolores 287 independence 292, 292

Monte Albán 52, 52, 69, 69 National Revolutionary Party 368 Obregón government 359 Porfirio Díaz's revolt 318 Regeneration movement 336 Spanish conquest 184 Spanish occupiers expelled 226-7 Teotihuacán 70, 71, 82, 82, 86, 90. 90. 111. 111 119 Texas War of Independence 296 War of Independence 287 War of the Reform 307, 307, 309 war with US 302, 303 see also Aztecs Miao people 168 Michael III, Emperor 118 Michelangelo 177, 177, 178, 178, 204 microscopes 222, 222 Mirrosoft 434 Middle East see individual countries Midway Battle of [1942] 394, 396 Miescher, Friedrich 428 Mikhail, Czar 203, 207 Mihailovic, Draza 398 Milan 160, 161, 163, 269, 269 Milan, Edict of (313) 91 Milazzo, Battle of [1718] 242 Milosevic, Slobodan 447, 448, 449. 455 456 458 Milton, John 223 Milvian Bridge, Battle of (312) 91 Minamoto clan 138 Minas Gerais 233 Minden, Battle of (1759) 259 Mindi, Emperor of China 91 Minoan civilization 24, 27, 30, 30, 35 Minorca 237, 258, 271 Minotaur 30 Minuit, Peter 210, 210 Miró, Joan 366, 366 Mirwais Khan Hotak 237, 240 Mississ ppi River 225, 225, 227. 248, 367, 367 Mississ ppian culture 136 Missolonghi 293, 293 Mithridates I, King of Parthia 62, 67 Mithridates II, King of Parthia 69, 96 Mithridates IV, King of Parthia 81 Mithridates VI, King of Pontus 69, 70 Mitochondrial Eve 16 Mitterand, Francois 451 Moche culture 83, 83, 144 Mohammed V, King of Granada 152 Mohenjo-daro 25, 26, 26 Mormir I 117 Molière 226 Moluccas 178-9, *179* Mombasa 200, 200, 245, 252 money 64-5 Mongkut, King of Siam 304, 305, 305 Mongolia 233 Monaols 141 attempted invasion of Japan 148, 148 campaigns against Seljuks 146, 146 conflicts with China 168, 256, 260 expansion of empire 142, 143, 146 Genghis Khan's empire 140, 140, Marco Po.o's travels 147 Timurid Empire 153, 157, 157, 158 Monophysite Christianity 102 Monroe, James 293, 293 Monroe, Marilyn 420, 420 Mons 237 Mons, Battle of (1914) 341

Mexico continued

Mons Graup us, Battle of (87) 79 Monte Albán 52, 52, 69, 69 Monte Cassino 400 Montenegro 318, 458, 461 Montes Claros, Battle of (1665) 223 Montesinos, Antonio de 179 Montesquieu, Charles de Secondat, Baron de 256 Montfort, Simon de 147 Montgolfier, Joseph and Etienne 271, 271, 364, 364 Montgomery, General Bernard 397, 397, 398, 401 Moon landings on 412-13, 412-13, 426, 427, 430 431, 431 space probes 418 Moors 112, 121, 129, 133, 141, 143 Morant Bay 312 Moravia 117, 118, 167 Morgan, Henry 223, 223, 283 Morgan, Thomas Hunt 428, 429 Morges Manifesto 419 Moro, Aldo 435 Maracca Almoravids 128 129 Arab Spring 464 as French protectorate 337 Barbary pirates 259, 259 independence 416 invasion of Songhay Empire 200 Marinid dynasty 152 Ottoman influence 195 Rif republic 359 Sa'di dynasty 179 Spanish colon zation 179 and Spanish Reconquista 152 under Spanish rule 380 Morse, Samuel 296-7, 301, 301, 374 Mortimer, Roger 151 Moscow 189, 287, 287 Mosley, Oswald 378, 378 Mostar Bridge 450 Moulin, Jean 398 Mound C ty, Ohio 70 Mount Pelée 330 Mount St. Helens 437, 437 Mountbatten, Lord Louis 407, 436 Mozambique 300, 434 Mozart, Wolfgang Amadeus 261, 261 Mu'awiya, Caliph 110 Mubarak, Hosni 438, 464 Mugabe, Robert 437, 458, 463 Mughal Empire 198-9, 234 Aurangzeb's reign 220-21, 224, 236 - 7decline of 221, 224, 236-7 expansion of 200 foundation of 181, 181 and Maratha expansion 242 persecution of Hindus 224 Shah Jahan's reign 211 Sikh threat to 225 Muhammad, Prophet 108, 113 Muhammad III, Sultan of Morocco 259 Muhammad of Ghur 137, 137 Muhammad Alı, Pasha 285, 287, 289, 292, 296 Muhammad Tughluk 151 Muhlberg, Battle of (1547) 187 Mujahideen (Afghanistan) 436, 446 Mujahidin (Iran) 438 Mumbai (Bombay) 223, 450, 461, 462 mummies 19, 21, 38 Munda, Battle of [45BCE] 71 Munich agreement (1938) 385, 386 Munich Putsch (1923) 362, 363 Murad I, Sultan 153, 157, 230 Murad II, Su.tan 160, 160, 162 Murad IV, Sultan 213 Murasaki Shikibu 126, 126 Mursilis 34 Mus, Publius Decius 60

Muscovy 168 Musharraf, General Pervez 455. 461, 462 music Baroque 234, 242 iazz 363 Muslims see Islam Musschenbroek, Pieter van 253, 298 Mussolini, Ben to 379 annexes Albania 386 becomes prime minister 361, 361 death 404-5 dictatorship 363 dismissed from office 398 "March on Rome" 361, 362 Munich agreement 385 Salo Republic 399 World War II 390 Mustafa III, Sultan 267 Mutapa empire 166 Mutina, siege of (43BCE) 72 Mwene Mutapa see Great 7imbabwe My Lai massacre (1968) 426 Mycenaeans 34-5, 36, 36 Mylae, Battle of (260 BCE) 60, 61 Myr'ocephalum, Battle of (1176) 138 Mysore 253, 260 Mysore Wars Second (1780-84) 270 Fourth (1799) 281 Nabataean kingdom 73, 80

Nabopolassar, King of Babylon 46 Nader Shah 247, 247, 248, 253, 259 Nagabhata II 116 Nagasaki 193, 395, 405 Nagashino, Battle of [1575] 195, 195 Nagy, Imre 416 Nájera, Battle of (1367) 153, 153 Naiibullah, Mohammad 446 Namibia 445, 448 Namur, siege of (1695) 233, 233 Nanchao, Kingdom of 146 Nancy 170 Nancy, Battle of (1477) 171 Nanda Empire 57, 59 Nanking 99, 300, 383 Napata 45 Nap er, John 207 Napoleon I, Emperor 262, 280-81, 280, 284-8, 284 Napoleon III, Emperor 308, 309, 314 Napoleonic Code 285, 285 Napoleonic Wars [1803-15] 262, 285-8, 285-8 Narmer, King of Egypt 24, 24 Narseh, King of Persia 90, 90 Narses 103 NASA 417, 455 Nasrid dynasty 143 Nasser, Gamal Abdel 414, 416, 422, 431 Natal, Republic of 301 Natchez American Indians 245 nation states 262-3 National Colon sation Society 296, 300 National Recovery Administration (US) 377, 377 Native Americans see American Indians NATO 410, 410 Navarino, Battle of (1827) 294,

Las Navas de Tolosa, Battle of [1212] 141, 141 navigation 238-9 Nazca culture 57 Nazıs annex Austria 384-5 Ant -Comintern Pact 381 Berlin Olympics 381, 381 concentration camps 404 "Degenerate Art" exhibition 382 exclusion from government 371, 373 Kristal,nacht 385, 385 Munich Putsch 362, 363 parliamentary seats 368, 371 rise to power 371, 376, 376 try to seize power in Austria 378 World War II 396, 396, 402 Ndongo 224 Neanderthals 13, 13, 16-17 16, 17 Neave, Airey 436 Nebuchadnezzar II, King of Babylon 46 Nectanebo II. Pharaoh 56, 57 Negroponte 171 Nehru, Jawaharlal 424 Nelson, Horatio 281, 285 Neo-Confucianism 157 Neolithic 18-19, 250, 282 Nepal 265, 461 Nepos, Aulus Platorius 81 Nero, Emperor 77, 78 Nerva, Emperor 80 Nestorian Christians 109 Netherlands Anglo-Dutch Wars 219, 222, 223, 270 creation of Belgium 295 Dutch Revolt 189, 193-7, 193, 201, 201, 206 East Indies colonies 214 explorers 172, 173, 208 n FU 453 North American settlements 207 overseas territories 422 slave trade 208, 208 spice trade 201, 201 War of Devolution 223, 224 World War II 390, 401 see also Dutch Republic Neuve Chapelle, Battle of [1915] 342 Neves, Tancredo 440 New Amsterdam 207, 222, 222 New Deal 373, 377, 378-9, 384 New Granada 270, 287, 289 New Guinea 203, 321, 396 New Mexico 236 New Model Army 215 New Orleans 284-5, 309, 460-61, 461 New York 9/11 bombings 456, 457, 461 Brooklyn Bridge 321 Empire State Building 372, 372 Freedom Tower 461 1azz 363 Leisler's Rebel.ion (1689) 229, 229 Stock Exchange 369, 369, 444, 444 World's Fair (1939) 387 New York Radical Women 427 New Zealand Christchurch earthquake 464 Cook discovers 265 Maoris 148, 202, 202, 300 overseas territories 422 Rainbow Warrior sunk 444, 444 settlement of 300, 300 Wairau Massacre 301 women's suffrage 327 Newcomen, Thomas 234, 236, 268,

274, 274, 275

Newfoundland 176, 196

newspapers 203, 203, 374, 374 Newton, Isaac 182, 182, 183, 229. 357 Ngami, Lake 303 Niagara Falls 226, 226 Nicaea 129, 140 Nicaea, Council of [325] 92, 92 Nicaragua free elections 448 independence 297 Sandinistas 436, 439 US "Irangate" scandal 441 William Walker and 305 Nicephorus, Patriarch of Constantinople 112 Nicephorus I, Emperor 116 Nicephorus II, Emperor 124 Nicholas I. Czar 305 Nicholas II, Czar 327, 327, 334, 340 348 352 Nicholas V, Pope 163 Nicopolis Crusade (1396) 157, 157 Niépce, Joseph-Nicéphore 294 Niger, Pescennius 86 Niger River 280, 321 Nigeria 128, 431, 431, 439, 440 Night of the Long Knives (1934) 378 Nightingale, Florence 305 Nile, Battle of the (1798) 280, 281 Nile, River 24 329 Nine Years War (1688-97) 229, 229, 232, 233, 234 Nineveh 41 Nivelle Offensive (1917) 348 Nixon, Richard 418, 418, 426, 431, 432, 433 Nizari Ismailis 129 Nkrumah, Kwame 406, 416 Noah's Ark 137 Nobel Peace Prize 424, 435, 443, 456, 463 Nobel Prize for Physics 337 Nobunaga, Oda 192, 192, 195, 196, 200 Nootka Sound 279 Nördlingen, Battle of (1634) 212, 212 Noricum 73 Norman Conquest (1066) 128, 128 Normandie 379 Normandy landings (1944) 400, 400 North, Frederick 281 North Africa Barbary pirates 188 French colonies 337 Ottomans gain control of 195 Roman campaigns 68, 72 World War I, 397 see also individual countries North America Adena culture 40 British settlements 196, 203 203 207 209 Cabot reaches Newfoundland Cahokian culture 136, 136 Continental Congress 267 Cumber and Gap discovered 225 Daniel Boone 265 Deerfield massacre 236 Dutch settlements 207 exploration of 172, 173 first Lutneran Synod 253 French settlements 192, 227, 227, 248 fur trade 224 Georgia founded 246 Hohokam people 112 Hudson explores 206, 207

Irish immigrants 249

Mississippi 225, 225

Jolliet and Marquette descend

Niagara Fal.s discovered 226

Mallet brothers' exploration 248

North America continued Ponce de León discovers Florida 179 prelude to American Revolution 264, 266, 267 Pueblo peoples 121, 126, 126. 136 Salem witch trials 232, 232 Seven Years' War 257, 258 slave trade 208 South Dakota explored 249 Spanish colonies 192, 193, 200, 241. 265 Spanish explorers 186 Tuscarora War 240 Vikings and 126 Yamasee War 241 see also American Indians: Canada; United States of America North Korea 408, 415, 456, 461, 463 see also Korea North Sea oil 434 North Vietnam 415, 424, 434 see also Vietnam Northern Ireland (Ulster) "Bloody Sunday" 432, 432 direct rule ends 461 emigration 249, 249 peace process 448, 450-51 455 Protestant paramilitaries 340 remains British 410 the Troubles 425, 431, 432, 432 see also Irish Republican Army Northwest Passage 269, 285 Northwest Territory (US) 277, 277 Norway 126, 390, 422 Nova Scotia 272, 280 Novgorod Cathedra, of St. Nicholas 130, 130 Ivan III annexes 168 Swedes capture 203 trade with Hanseatic League 143 Vikings found 119, 120 Novo Carthago 63 Nubia 26, 30, 33, 34 nuclear power 299, 414, 441, 441, 465 nuclear weapons Cuban Missile Crisis 420, 420 Hiroshima 405 hydrogen bombs 414 in India and Pakistan 455 Manhattan Project 405 Rainbow Warrior sunk 444, 444 treaties 421, 432, 444, 458 Numa Pompilius, King of Rome 44 Numidia 68 Nuradin Emir 136, 137 Nuremberg Laws (1935) 379 "Nutcracker man" 12 Nyasaland Districts Protectorate

0

Oaxaca, Valley of 69
Obama, Barack 462, 465
Obii tribe 83
Obote, Milton 432
Obregón, General Álvaro 359 368
O'Connell, Daniel 294
Octavian 71, 72, 73
Odaenathus, Septimius 89
Odo, Count of Paris 121
Odoacer, King of Italy 101
Offa's Dyke 115, 115
Ogé, Vincent 277
Ogodei, Great Khan 142, 143
O'Higgins, Bernardo 289

Amoco Caaiz oil slick 435 Gulf of Mexico oil spill 463, 463 North Sea oil 434 politics of 433 Oin, King of Japan 100 Okinawa Island 404 O.and, Battle of [1564] 192 O.dowan tools 12, 12, 20 O.duvai Gorge 12, 12 O.eg, Prince 119 O.mecs 37, 40, 144 O.ybrius Emperor 100 O_tympia 41 O.ympic Games Athens (2004) 460 Beijing (2008) 462 Berlin [1936] 381, 381 London (1948) 408-9 Munich [1972] 432 432 rev val of 328, 328 Oman 245, 252, 464 Omar Khayyam 130, 130 Omura Sum data 193 Onin War (1467-78) 168 Ono, Yako 431 OPEC 418, 433 Opium Wars First [1839-42] 297, 297, 300 Second (1856-60) 306 Orange Free State 304 Orestes 100-101 Oretani 62 Organization of African Unity (DAU) 420, 458 Organization of American States [0AS] 408 Organization Armée Secrète (OAS) 420 Orkney Islands 126 Orlando, Vittorio 356, 356, 357 Orléans 156 161 Orcorin tugenensis 12 Ørsted, Hans Christian 298 Ortega, Dan el and Humberto 436 Orthodox Church 292, 305 Oscars 369 Osman I. Emperor 148 Osman II. Sultan 209. 209 Osroes, King of Parthia 81 Ostend 202 Ostrogoths 101, 102, 103 Oswald, King of Northumbria 109 Oswald, Lee Harvey 421 Otho, Emperor 78 Otlukbeli, Battle of (1473) 170 Ottawa people 261 Otto the Great, Emperor 121, 124, 124 Otto I, Emperor 125 Otto II, Emperor 125 Otto, Nikolaus August 332 Ottoman Empire 230-31, 325 alliance with France 181 and Egypt 267, 284, 287 Arab revolt 346 Austro-Turkish War 222, 248 Balkan Wars 318 besieges Constantinople 160, 162 besieges V enna 184, 184, 228, 234 captures Baghdad 213 captures Constantinople 166, 167 collapse of 358 conflict with Venetians 160, 241 conquers Georgia and Azerbaijan 195 decline of 234 expansion of 153, 157, 162, 167, 175, 179, 180, 220 First Balkan War 337, 337 Greek war of independence 292, 293, 293, 294

invades Europe 152

294

Navarre 121

Ottoman Empire continued Janissaries 153, 157, 170, 209, 286 286 Long War 200 massacre of Armenians 327 Mongol invasions 158 naval power 176-7, 177, 186, 186, 194 194 195 Nicopolis Crusade and 157, 157 Polish-Ottoman War 225 rise of 148, 170, 171 Russo-Turkish Wars 248 265 266 267, 272, 294, 318-19, 319 Thirty Days' War 329, 329 Tulip Period 245 Turko-Egyptian Wars 296, 297 war with Serbs 157 wars with Persia 244 wars with Spain 188 wars with Yemen 303 World War I 341, 343, 346 Yamak revolt 286 Young Turks 335, 337 see also Turkey Ouattara, Alassane 464 Oudh 243 Outremer see Crusader kingdoms Overlord, Operation (1944) 400 Owens, Jesse 381, 381 Ovo Empire 245, 253 ozone layer 440, 441 Pachacutec 162, 162

Pacific, World War II 394-5 Padang 270 Pagan 117, 117, 127 Pahlavi, Mohammed Reza, Shah of Iran 435, 436 Pahlavi, Reza Khan, Shah of Iran 366 366 Paine, Thomas 268, 268, 269 Paisley, Ian 461 Pakistan Benazir Bhutto assassinated 461 Benazir Bhutto becomes prime minister 445 civil war 432

creation of 407, 407 military coup 434, 455 nuclear weapons 455 Osama bin Laden killed in 465. Simla Agreement 432 terrorist attack in India 458 wars with India 407, 424, 425 Palenque 118, 118 Palermo 117 Palestine

as Jewish homeland 385, 385 Balfour Declaration 349 British Mandate 360

Hasmonaean kingdom 67, 68, 71, 73 Jewish immigration 360, 406, 406

Jordan annexes part of 411 Mamluk conquests 149 partition proposals 382, 407, 408 population growth 360 under Roman rule 77, 78 see also Israel: Palestinians Palestine Liberation Organization

[PL0] 431, 432, 440-41, 445, 450

Palestinians hijack Achille Lauro 440-41

hijack planes 431, 431 intifada 445 Israel invades Lebanon 435 peace process 460

terrorism 432 Palkhed, Battle of (1728) 244 Palladio, Andrea 194 Palme, Olof 441 Palmyra 89, 89, 96 Palo Alto, Battle of (1846) 302 Pan-Am, Lockerbie air crash 445 Panama 223, 244, 331, 447 Panama Canal 320, 320, 323, 331, 331 340

Pandya kingdom 117 Panhard, René 333 Panipat, Battle of (1556) 188 Panipat, Battle of [1761] 260 Pannonia 73 paper 114, 147, 147 Papin, Denis 274, 274 Paraguay 312, 312 Paranthropus 12, 13 Paris

siege of [885-86] 119 architecture 226, 226 as centre of art 366 Commune 314, 314 Eiffel Tower 323, 323 February revolution 302, 302 German occupation 390, 391 liberation of 400-401, 401

Metro 330 protest movement 427 siege of (1590) 200, 200 siege of [1870] 314 storming of the Bastille 276, 276 World War I 349 Park, Mungo 280

Parks, Rosa 415 Parsees 112 Parsons, Sir Charles Algernon 275 Parthamaspates, King of Parth a 81 Parthia

Arsaces conquers 61 rise of 60, 62 trade with China 96 wars with Romans 72, 73, 80-81. 82 - 3

Paschal II, Pope 130 Passchendaele, Battle of [1917] 348-9, 349

Pasteur, Louis 321 Patal putra 50, 53 Patrick, St. 104 Patton, Charles 299 Patton, George S. 398 Paul, St. 77, 186

Paul I, Czar 284

Paulinus, Suetonius 78 Paullus, Aemilius 66 Pavia, Battle of (1525) 181, 181 Pavia, League of 136 Payens, Hugues de 131 Pearl, Daniel 458

Pearl Harbor 393, 393, 394 Peasants' Revolt [1381] 156, 156 Pedro I, Emperor of Brazil 292, 292 Pedro II, Emperor of Brazil 323 Pegu 249

Peipus, Lake, Battle of (1242) 143, 143

Peking 306

Peloponnesian Wars (431-404BCE) 51, 52-3 Pemba 326

Penang 280 Penda, King of Mercia 109 Peng Zhen 418 Penghu, Battle of [1683] 228, 228

penic'llin 368 Peninsular War (1808–14) 286, *286* Penn, William 227, 227, 240, 241 Pennsylvania 227, 240 Pensacola 242

Pepin III, King of the Franks 113, 114, 114

Pepys, Samuel 221, 222 Perdiccas III, King of Macedon a 57, 59

Perennis, Tigidius 86 Peres, Shimon 440 Pergamum 68 Pericles 51 Pérignon, Dom 224 Perón, Eva 414, 415 Peron, Juan 406, 406, 415 Peroz 100 Perry, Commodore Matthew 304, Persepolis 58, 58

Pershing, General John 346 352. 353 Persia Alexander the Great conquers 58 civil war 53 conversion to Islam 109

divided into two 87 Ghurids 139 Great Rebellion of the Satraps 56 growth of empire 46-7 invades India 248, 253 invasion of Syria 88

occupation of Afghanistan 247, 248 Qajar dynasty 280 Safavid Empire 177, 177, 179, 213,

240, 243, 247 Sasanian Empire 87, 87, 100, 108, 109, 116

Seleucid dynasty 61 the "King's Peace" 53 Timur Leng conquers 157 under Abbas I 201 under Chosroes I 103

wars with Byzantine Empire 102. 103, 104, 105, 108 wars with Egypt 56 wars with Greece 50-51, 51 wars with Ottoman Empire 213,

244 wars with Romans 90, 93, 94 wars with Russ a 288, 294

see also Iran Persian Gulf 161

Pertinax, Helyius 86 Peru

Chavin culture 40 Chimú 130 140 early civilizations 25, 31 independence 292, 293 Moche culture 83, 83 Nazca culture 57

Quisopango rebellion 249 Sicán culture 130, 130, Túpuc Amaru revolt 270

war with Chile and Bolivia 319 war with Spain 312 see also Inca Empire Peruzzi family 152

Pétain, Marshal Philippe 346, 348, 390 - 91Peter I the Great, Czar 227, 229,

233, 233, 237, 244 Peter II, King of Aragon 141 Peter III, Czar 261

Peterloo Massacre (1819) 289, 289 Petra 73, 96 Petrarch, Francesco 152, 153

Phalangists 439 Pharsalus, Battle of [48BCE] 71 Philiki Etaireía 292 Philip II, King of Macedon 57, 58

Philip II, King of France 139, 140-41 Philip II, King of Spain Dutch Revolt 193, 195, 196 and French Wars of Religion 192 marriage to Mary I 188

Spanish Armada 197 war with France 189, 189 colony in Mombasa 200 Philip III, King of Macedon 59 Philip IV, King of Spa n 220, 221 Philip IV the Fair, King of France 150

Phil p V, King of Macedon 63 Phil p V, King of Spain 234, 234, 235, 241 Phil p VI, K ng of France 151, 152 Phil p "the Arab," Emperor 88 Phil p the Bold, Duke of Burgundy

156 Phil p the Good, Duke of Burgundy 170

Phil ppi, Battle of [42BCE] 72 Phil ppicus 105 Phil ppine Sea, Battle of (1944) 401 Phil ppines 329, 396, 406, 441, 456 Phnom Penh 434, 436 Phocas, Emperor 108 Phoenicians 37, 40

photography 294, 315 Picardy 168 Picasso, Pablo 382, 382-3 pictograms 29

Pilgrimage of Grace (1536) 185 Pilsudski, Marsha. Jozef 366 Ping Di, Emperor of China 76 Pinochet, General Augusto 433,

Pinto, Fernão Mendes 186 Pisa, Leaning Tower of 137, 137 Pisano, Andrea 151, 151 Pisistratus 46, 47 Piso, Calpurnius 78 Pitt, William the Elder 260

Pitt, William the Younger 271 284,

284 Pius XII Pope 410 Piye, King of Egypt 41 Pizarro, Francisco 184

455

plaque ın Rome 82, 83 Black Death 152 156 Great Plague in Britain 222-3, 222 Plantagenets 167, 174

Plassey, Battle of [1757] 259 Plautus, Aulus 77 Plevna, siege of (1878) 319, 319 Pliny the Younger 81 Plymouth Colony 209, 209 Poindexter, John 441

Port ers. Battle of (1356) 153 Pol Pot 434, 435, 436, 446, 455 Poland

in EU 453 First Northern War 220, 220 German invasion 386, 386, 387 Great Northern War 158-9 mass murders 390 partitions of 266 266, 279, 280 Pilsudski cotp d'état 366 Polish Rebellion of 1794 279, 279 Polish-Ottoman War 225 politicians killed in air crash 463 Red Army invades 358, 358 Solidarity 437, 438, 438, 439, 446 Thirteen Years' War 219, 220 union with Lithuania 157, 193, 219 Versa lles Treaty 356

War of the Polish Succession 246 246 247 war with Teutonic Knights 168 wars with Russia 202-3, 212, 223 World War II 401 polio vaccine 415

Polk, James K. 302, 303 Polo, Marco 129, 147, 147, 148 Poltava Battle of [1709] 237 Polynesians 148 Pombal, Marquis of 256, 256, 257 Pomeranians 142 Pompei 79, 79 Pompey 69, 70, 71, 74 Ponce de León, Juan 179

Pondicherry 259, 260 Pontrac's Rebellion (1763) 261 Port au Prince 463

Port Royal, Arcadia 237

Port Royal, Jamaica 232, 232 Port Stanley 438 Porto Bello 223, 244 Porto Bello, Battle of (1739) 248, Portugal

African trading posts 169, 171, 19/ and Angola 194, 224 Atlantic outposts 161, 171 Avis dynasty 156

Carnat on Revolution 433 colonial boundary 256 colonization of Brazil 177, 184. 188, 233, 292

Euro debt crisis 465 expeditions across Pacific 203 expels lesuits 259 explorers 172, 173

Henry the Navigator 159, 161, 163 independence 223

Indian Ocean explored 174 Inquisition 185, 185 inins EU 441 452 Lisbon earthquake 257, 257 revolution 335 Santa Maria hijacked 419 slave trade 177, 300 in Spice Islands 178-9, 179 succession crisis 195, 196 Teixeira explores Amazon River

213 territorial disputes with Spain 171, 176, 269 trade with China 180, 189 trade with Japan 186, 187, 192 Treaty of Tordesillas 176, 176

war with Castile 156, 159 Porus 58 Postumus, Marcus 89 Potala Palace, Lhasa 215, 215 potato blight 301, 301

Potemkin, battleship 334, 334 Potosí 187, 187 Potsdam Declaration (1945) 405 Poussin, Nicolas 214, 214 Powell, Enoch 426

Powhatan Indians 203, 207, 209, 2019

Prague 153, 386, 450 Prague, Defenestration of [1619]

Prague Spring (1968) 427 Prasad, Rajendra 411 Pre-Raphae, ites 303 Prehistoric peoples 12-21 Presley, Elvis 417, 417 Preston, Battle of (1715) 241 Prestonpans, Battle of (1745) 252 Préveza, Battle of (1538) 186, 186 Pribina, Prince 117

Primo de Rivera, General 362 printing 29, 154-5 ın China 127, 127

Gutenberg Bible 167, 167 William Caxton 170, 170 Prithvi Narayan Shah 265 Probus, Emperor 90 Prokops, Andrew 161 Protestants

Calvinism 188, 213 Dutch Revolt 193 French Wars of Religion 192, 192, 194-5, 194, 197, 200, 201, 211, 228

intolerance of heresy 188, 188 in Ireland 232 Lutheranism 188, 196, 253 Reformation 180, 181, 188

settlements in Ireland 207, 207 see also Church of England Provaznikova, Marie 409

Provence 168

Prussia army 246 Franco-Prussian War 314 growth of 249 kingdom proclaimed 235 Napoleonic Wars 286, 288 Pruss an-Danish War 309, 309 Second Silesian War 252 Seven Weeks' War 312 13, 314 Seven Years' War 258, 261 Teutonic Knights cede territory to 168 Thirteeen Years' War 167 War of the Austrian Succession 248-9 War of the Bavarian Succession 269 war with France 278 see also Germany Psammetichus I, King of Sais 44 Ptolemy, Claudius 182, 182, 238, 238 Ptolemy I, Pharaoh 59, 60 Ptolemy II Philadelphos, Pharaoh 6N Ptolemy III, Pharaoh 60 Ptolemy XIII, Pharaoh 71 Pueblo peoples 121, 126, 126, 136, 226-7, 227 Puerto Rico 313, 315, 322 Pugachev, Emelyan 267, 267 Pulcher Publics Claudius 60 Pulitzer Prize 433 Pune 242 Punic Wars 74 First (264-241 BCE) 61, 61, 62 Second (219-201BCE) 62-3, 62 Third [149-146 BCE] 67 Punjab 92, 253, 259 Pup enus 88 Puritans 209 Pusyamitra Sunga 66 Putin, V.adımir 458 Pydna, Battle of (170 BCE) 66, 66 pyramids Egypt 25, 25 Teotihuacán 82, 82, 90 Pyramids, Battle of the (1798) 281 Pyrrhus, King of Epirus 60, 60

Qadesh, Battle of (c. 1275BCE) 36, 36 Qatar 432 Oin 57 Quadi tribe 79, 83 Quakers 268 Québec 202, 267 Quiberon Bay, Battle of [1759] 259 Quito 264 Qu'ran 109

R101 airship 370-71, 371 Rabat 136 Rabin, Yitzhak 450 Racine, Jean 226 Radıć, Stjepan 368 radio 328, 361, 361, 374, 375, 375 Raduyev, Salman 454 Raetia 73 Raffles, Sir Stamford 289 railroads 293, 293, 294, 384, 384-5 Raimond, Julien 277 Rainbow Warrior 444, 444 Rajai, Ali 438 Rajasthan 92 Rajendra III King of the Cholas 148 Rajendra Choladevra 126 Raleigh, Sir Walter 196, 208

Rama I, King of Siam 271, 271 Ramesses II, Pharaoh 36, 36 Ramesses II, Pharaoh 36 Ramleh 130 Rangoon 293, 293 Rappaport, Maurice 282 Rasputin, Grigori 347 Ravenna 102, 102 Ray, James Earl 426 Ray, Man 366 Raymond IV of Toulouse 130 Razin, Stepan 224, 224 Reagan, Ronald 437, 438, 439, 440, 441 Rechiarius, King of the Sueves 100 Red Brigade 435 Red Cross 403 "Red Evebrows" 76 Red Sea 303 318 Reformation **180**, 181, 188 refrigeration 320 Regan, Donald 441 Reid, Richard 456-7 Renaissance 152, 160, 174, 204-5 Republican Party (US) 307 Revere, Paul 258, 268 Reynaud, Paul 390 Rhineland 380, 380 Rhodes, Cecil John 323 Rhodesia 424, 437 see also Zimbabwe Riade, Battle of (933) 121 Richard I the Lionheart, King of England 139, 139 Richard II, King of England 156 Richard III, King of England 174 Richelieu, Cardinal 210 211, 213. 218 Richthofen, Manfred von 352 Ricimer 100 Rımıni 76 Rio de Janeiro 240, 240 Rio de La Plata 269 Rio Salado, Battle of (1340) 152 Robert the Bruce, King of Scotland 150, 151 Robespierre, Maxim lien 278-9, 279 Rochambeau, Comte de 270 Rocket 294 Rockies 249 Rococo art 249, 256, 256 Rocroi, Battle of (1643) 214, 214 Rodrigues, Francisco 178-9, 179 Roger II, Count of Sicily 132, 132 133 Rohm Frnst 378 Roland 114, 115 Rollo Hrolf 121 Rolls Royce 333 Romanticism 302 Romania Ceausescu comes to nower 425 communism ends 454 joins European Union 453, 461 peasant revolt 334, 334 Romans agr culture 250 alphabet 28, 28 **Antonine Constitution 87** army 68, 68 arts and crafts 84-5 assass nation of Julius Caesar 71, 71, 72 Augustus founds empire 72-3 Bar Kochba revolt 81 barbar an invasions 88-9, 90, 94-5, 98, 98, 99 campaigns against Franks 89, 90, 92, 93, 100 campaigns in Gau. 68, 71 Christianity 77, 77, 91, 92, 95

Civil Wars 71, 71

conquers Greece 66, 67

79, 79, 81, 82, 86

conquest of Britain 70-71, 77, 78,

Roussillon 168

Romans continued Dacian Wars 79, 80 decline of 99, 100-101 defeats Etruscans 53 dictatorship of Sulla 69 Diocletian's reforms 90 early history 44-5 First Triumvirate 70, 71 "Gallic Empire" 89, 89 invades Armenia 78, 82 Jewish revolts 78, 79, 79 law codes 52 literature 73 Macedonian Wars 63, 66 Marcomannic War 83 "military anarchy" 88 Mithridatic Wars 69, 70 money 65 North African campaigns 68, 72 paganism 94, 95 Parthian wars 72, 73, 80-81, 82-3 plague 82, 83 plebeian protest 50, 50 praetorian guard 76 Punic Wars 61, 61, 62-3 62, 67, 74 relia on 61, 61 republic established 47 revolt in Britain 95 Rhine and Danube frontier 73, 76.82 r se of Roman Empire 74-5 rules Palestine 77, 78 Samnite Wars 58, 59, 60 Second Triumvirate 72 Severan dynasty 86, 87, 88 Social Wars 69 in Spain 63, 67, 72, 100 Spartacus revolt 69, 69 split into Eastern and Western divisions 95 trade 96 war with Latin League 57, 58 wars with Celts 53, 62 wars with Persia 90, 93, 94 wars with Pyrrhus 60 Year of the Four Emperors" 78-9 see also Byzantine Empire Byzantine army occupies 102 Charles V sacks 184, 184 foundation of city 41, 41 Ostrogoths capture 103 urban planning 223 Visigoths sack 98, 98 Rommel, Field Marshal Erwin 392, 397, 400 Romulus 41, 41 Romulus Augustulus, Emperor 100-101 Roncaglia Diet of [1158] 136 Roncesvalles 115 Röntgen, Wilhelm Conrad 328, 328 Roosevelt, Franklin D 377 banking crisis 376-7 Casablanca conference 398, 398 death 404 enters World War I 393 imposes oil embargo on Japan 393 interns Japanese 396 New Deal 373, 377, 384 Second New Deal 378-9 second term 381, 382 wins third term 391 Yalta Conference 404 Roosevelt, Theodore 329, 331 Rorke's Drift, Battle of (1879) 319, 319 Rosenberg, Julius and Ethel 414. 414 Rosetta Stone 281, 281 Rousseau, Jean-Jacques 256, 261

Royal Society 222, 223 rubber 337, 337 Rub con River 71 Rub.ev, Andrei 159, 159 Ruby, Jack 421 Rudd, Kevin 462 Rudolf of Swahia 128 Rufus, Verginius 78 Ruhr 362, 363 Rum, Sultanate of 128, 130, 138 Rumelia 153 Rushdie, Salman 446 Russia abolit on of serfdom 308 and South Ossetia 462 assassination of royal family 352 Azov campaigns 233, 233 Bolshevik Revolution 348, 348 Catherine the Great 261 Civil War 350, 356-7, 356, 358 Cossack uprising 224, 224 Crimean War 305, 305 economy 467 expansion of 284 famine 359, 359 Golden Horde Khanate 146, 159 Great Northern War 234, 237, 243 icons 159, 159 Kievan Rus 119, 120-21, 124 Mongol invasions 142, 146 Muscovy 168 Napoleonic Wars 286, 287, 287 New Economic Policy 359 occupies Chechnya 451, 454 Peter the Great and 227, 229 pogroms 320 Pugachev rebellion 267 relations with China 244 Revolution of 1905 334 Russo-Austrian-Turkish War 247 Russo-Japanese War 331, 331 Russo-Swedish War 249, 273 Russo-Turkish Wars 248, 265, 266, 267, 272 terrorism in 458 458, 465 Third International 357 Thirteen Years' War 219, 220 Three Emperors' League 315 Trans-Siberian railway 326, 326, 331 under Ivan IV 188-9, 189, 193 under Yeltsın 450 wars with Persia 288, 294 223 wars with Sweden 208 294, 318-19, 319 352 see also Soviet Union

wars with Poland 202-3, 212, wars with the Ottoman Empire World War I 34D-42, 346, 347,

Rwanda 450, 451, 454

Sabah I., Sultan of Kuwait 259 Sacco, Ferdinando 367 Sacred Band 56, 57 Sacred War, Third [356-346BCE] 57 Sadat, Anwar 435, 438 Saebert, King of Essex 105 Safavid Empire expansion of 179 decline of 243, 247 defeated n Afghanistan 240 foundation of 177, 177 Ottomans capture Baghdad 213 Saguntum 63 Sahara 200 Sahelanthropus tchadensis 12

Saigon 307, 434, 434 St. Bartholomew's Day Massacre [1572] 194-5, 194 Saint-Domingue see Haiti St. Gotthard, Battle of (1664) 222, 222 St. Helena 288 St. John's, Newfoundland 237 St. Mihiel salient 353 St. Petersburg 227 St. Petersburg Academy of Sciences 244, 244 St. Valentine's Day Massacre [1929] 368 Sarpan, Battle of (1944) 401 Sakas 68, 69 Sakhalın 331 Saladın, Sultan 136, 137, 138, 138, 139 Salamis, Battle of (480BCE) 51 Salem w tch trials 232, 232 Sallust 73 Salonika 343 Salt March (1930) 370 Salza Hermann von 142 Samakhi earthquake (1667) 223 Samarkand 130 Samarra 113 Samnite Wars Second [326-304BCE] 58, 59 Third (298-290 BCE) 60 Samnites 59, 60 Samoa 243 Samudragupta 92 Samurai 139, 168 San Diego de Alcalá 265 San Francisco earthquake 334, 334 Golden Gate Bridge 383, 383 gold rush 303 San Martín, José de 289, 289, 292 Sand nista National Liberation Front 436, 439, 448 Santo Domingo 292 Saracens 117, 129 Saragossa 115 Sarajevo 449, 449, 451 Sargon, King of Akkad 26, 27 Sargon II, King of the Assyrians 41 Sarmatians 79, 94 Sarmizegetusa Regia 80, 80 Sarnath 87 SARS (Severe Acute Respiratory Syndromel 459, 459 Sasanian Empire 87, 87, 100, 108, 109 116 Satakarni, King of the Satavahanas 68 Satavahanas 66, 68 Saturninus 80 Saud Arabia 330, 434 Saud dynasty 286, 301 Savery, Thomas 234, 236, 274 Savonarola, Girolamo 176 Savoy 242 Saxon Dynasty 121 Saxons see Anglo-Saxons Saxony 115 Scania 237 Scanian War (1675-79) 225 Scapa Flow 356, 387 Scapula, Ostorius 77 Scargill, Arthur 440 Schleswig 309 Schlieffen P.an 341 Schmalkaldic League 184, 187 scholasticism 131, 131 Schuschnigg, Kurt 378, 384 Schwarzenegger, Arnold 459, 459 science, Islamic 116 Scipio, Publius Cornelius 63 Scipio Aemilianus 67 Scipio Africanus 63, 63

Scopes, John 366

Scotland Act of Union 237 alliance with France 149 Canmore dynasty 149 Covenanters 213 Jacobite rebellions 241, 252 Lockerbie air crash 445 Roman invasions 79 86 see also Britain Scott, Dred 306 Scottish Presbyterian Church 249 scurvy 253 Scythians 45, 45, 68 Sea Beggars 194 Sea Peoples 36 Sechin Alto 31 Sedan, Battle of (1870) 314 Seianus 76 Seleucid Empire 60, 61, 62, 67 Seleucus 59, 60 Selim I, Sultan 179, 179, 180, 230 Seljuks 127, 128, 130, 146, 146 Senegal 259, 271, 304 Senna, Ayrton 451 Sennar 177 Senones 71 Sentinum, Battle of (295BCE) 60 Senwosret, King of Egypt 30 Senwosret II, King of Egypt 30 Serbs and Serbia Bosnian Crisis 335 Bosnian War 449, 449, 451 "ethnic cleansing" 449, 451, 455 First Balkan War 337 Kosovo crisis 447 and Ottoman Empire 157, 167, 318 Second Serbian Uprising 289 World War I 340, 343 Yugos.avia breaks up 458 serfdom 286, 308 Serra, Junípero 265 Serrão, Francisco 178-9, 179 Servetus, Michael 188, 188 Servius Tullius, King of Rome 47 Sevastopol 305 Seven Years' War [1756-63] 257-61, 258, 260, 261 Severus, Julius 81 Severus, Septimius, Emperor 86, 86 Seychelles 288, 434 Shah Jahan 211, 211, 219, 220 Shaka 288 Shakespeare, William 201 Shalmaneser III. King of Assyria 40 Shamshi-Adad 31, 36 Shang civilization 30-31, 30, 31, 35, Shapur I, King of Pers a 88, 88, 89, 89, 90 Shapur II, King of Persia 93, 93, 94 Sharif, Nawaz 461 Sharon, Ariel 439, 460 Sharpeville 418 Shatuo Turks 120 Shawar 136 Shelley, Mary 289, 289 Sheppard, Allen 412 Sheppard, Kate 327 Sherman, William T. 309 Shetland Islands 126 Shi Huangd, Emperor of China 61, 62, 62, 63 Shi'ite Muslims 110, 119, 129, 449 Shiloh, Battle of (1862) 309 Shimen, Battle of (364BCE) 57 Shimonosekei, Straits of 309 Shinto religion 245 Shiraz 121 Shirkuh 136 Shıvajı 225, 225 Shizugatake, Battle of (1583) 196 Sholes, Christopher Latham 29 Shona peoples 130 Shu Han kingdom 88

Siam see Thailand Siberia 189, 244, 326, 326, 331 Sicán culture 130, 130 Sicily 237 Arab conquest of 117, 131 Mount Etna erupts 233, 233 Kingdom of the Two Sicilies 303 War of the Quadruple Alliance 242 World War II 398 Siemens, Werner 302 Siena 162-3 Sierra Leone 272, 272, 432, 458 Sigebert, King of East Anglia 105 Sigismund, Emperor 157, 159, 159, 161 Sigismund II, King of Poland 193 Sigismund III, King of Poland 203 sign language 253 Sihanouk, Prince Norodom 431 Sikh Wars 303 Sikhs 225, 440 Sikorsky, Igor 364, 364 Silesia 167, 248-9, 258 Silk Road 80, 96, 109, 142, 156, 256 Silla kıngdom 110, 110, 121 Simpson, James 283 Simpson, Wallis 381 Sinai Peninsula 416 Singapore 289, 396 Sioux Indians 318, 326, 326 Siraj-ud-Dawlah, Nawab of 258 Sirhan, Sırhan 426 Siris River, Battle of (280 BCE) 60 Sitka 288 Six-Day War [1967] 425, 425 Siyaj Chan K'awiil I, King of Tikal 93 Siyaj Kak 95 slaves 300 abolition of slave trade 273, 286 abolition of slavery 296, 300, 315, 322 323 abolitionist movement 259 American Civil War 308, 309 310 311 American War of Independence 268 apologies for slave trade 462 in Caribbean 260 Code Noir 243 Dred Scott case 306, 306 early slave trade 208 Emanc pation Proclamation 309 establishment of Sierra Leone 272 first Atlantic system 177 in French colonies 300 Fugitive Slave Act 310 from Dahomey 243, 327 Haitian revolution 277, 277, 279, 284 Missouri Compromise 292, 292, 310, 311 in Mosquito Coast 242 Nicaragua and 305 Pennsylvania bans importation of 240 price of 260 slave labor 324 Slavs 105, 119, 133 Sloane, Sir Hans 257, 257 Slovakia 450, 453 Slovenia 448, 453 Small, James 251 smallpox 280, 282, 437, 437 Smith, Adam 269 Smith, Ian 424, 437 Smolensk 212 Smolensk, Battle of (1812) 287 Social War [91-89BCE] 69 Société des amis des noirs 273 Society Islands 243 Society of United Irishmen 281

Socrates 52, 52

Soga no Iname 104

Sokoto Caliphate 285 Solidarity 437, 438, 438, 439, 446 Solomon, King of Israel 40 Solon 46, 46 Somal a 449 Somerset, Duke of 188 Somersett, James 266 Somme, The 344 Somme, Battle of the (1916) 347 347 Somoza, Anastasio 436 'Song of Roland" 115 Song Yingxing 213 Songhay Emp re 158, 158, 171, 196, 200 Sonthonax, Léger-Félicité 279 Sony Walkman 436 Sophia, Regent of Russia 229 Sophiatown 415 Soto, Hernando de 186 South Africa Anglo-Zulu War 319 annexes Basutoland 313 antiapartheid protests 418, 424. 434, 441 apartheid 408, 408, 411, 415, 446 apartheid dismantled 448 assassination of Verwoerd 425 Boer settlers 269, 269, 301 Boer Wars 320, 329, 329, 330 Boers 320 diamonds 313 economy 467 gold rush 314, 318 Great Trek 301 independence 304, 419 Mandela becomes president 450 political system modernized 446 smallpox epidemic 240-41, 240 war with Namibia and Angola 445, 448 South America agriculture 250 Denression 371 early civilizations 25, 27, 31 platinum 253, 253 independence 287, 287, 289, 292 see also individual countries South Dakota 249 South Korea 408 415 456 see also Korea South Ossetia 462 South Vietnam 415, 424 see also Vietnam Soviet Union Anti-Comintern Pact 381 anti-Semitism 414 assassination of Kirov 378 blockade of Berlin 409 Chernobyl accident 441, 441 Cold War 351, 409, 409, 410, 446 Cold War ends 445, 447 collapse of 442-3, 448 collectivization of agriculture 370.377 creation of 361 crushes Hungarian Revolution 416 Cuban Missile Crisis 420, 420 economic growth 384 ends occupation of Austria 415 famine 377 Great Terror 382-3 Gulag 370 invades Manchuria 405 invasion of Afghanistan 436, 436 Krushchev denounces Stalin 416 Mir space station 441, 441 Molotov-Ribbentrop Pact 387 normalization of relations with Britain 444 nuclear treaties 444 nuclear weapons 410 occupies Czechoslovakia 427

Soviet Union continued poor relations with China 418 propaganda 350-51 satellite states 406 Socialist Realist art 383 space race 412-13, 416, 416, 418, 419 419 sn es 414 Stalin's death 414 suppresses protest in Lithuania tractors 370 Trotsky expelled from 367 under Stalin 368 war with Japan 386 Warsaw Pact 415, 415 Winter War 387, 387, 390 withdraws from Afghanistan 446 World War II 351, 392-3, 392-3, 397, 397, 398, 398, 401 see also Russia Soweto 434, 441 space 412-13 International Space Station 456. 456 Mars Polar Lander 455 Mir space station 441, 441 Moon landings 412-13, 412-13, 426, 427, 430, 431, 431 space probes 436 space shuttle 365, 365, 438, 447, 7.58 Sputn k 416, 416 Telstar 420 Spain Almohads invade 133 al-Qaeda terrorist attacks 460 Anglo-Spanish War 244 Armada 197, 197 attempted coup 438, 438 Basque separatists 433, 461 Carlist Wars 262, 315 Charlemagne invades 114-15 Civil War 380-81, 380, 382, 382, 386, 386 colonial boundary 256 and Columbus's transatlantic crossings 175 conquest of Incas 194, 194 conquest of Mex co 184 conquistadors 179, 180, 236 Córdoba caliphate 114, 114, 120, 121, 125, 127 Cortes 287 and Cuban independence 313, 313 decline of 214, 223 Dutch Revolt 189, 193-7, 193, 201, 201, 206 in EU 441 452, 453 expelled from Mexico 226-7 expels Jesuits 265, 265 exploration of North America. 179 186 explorers 172, 173, 177, 180-81, 193 expulsion of Moriscos 206 and G braltar 441 Inquisition 171, 256 Italian Wars 176, 177, 179, 188, 189 iuntas 286 Latin American independence 287, 287, 289, 292 military dictatorship 362, 362 missions in Californ a 265 New World trade 194 North American colonies 192, 193, 200, 241, 265 Peninsular War 286 286 in Roman Empire 63, 67 72 100 Reconquista 141, 141, 143, 146, 152 175 Second Republic 372, 372 Seven Years' War 260, 261

Spain continued sılver from Potosi 187, 187 Spanish-American War 329, 329 territorial disputes with Portugal 171, 176, 269 Thirty Years' War 212-13, 218, 221 Trienio Libera, 292 under Bourbons 234 under Moors 112, 121, 129 unification of 169, 169 Viceroyalty of New Spain 248 War of Jenkins' Ear 248 War of the Quadruple All ance 242 242 War of the Spanish Succession 235, 236, 237, 240, 240 241 war with Peru 312 wars with Dutch Republic 209 wars with France 201, 273 wars with Ottoman Empire 188 Spanish Flui 353 Spanish Morocco 380 Span sh Netnerlands see Netherlands Sparta 44, 45, 52-3 56-7, 66 Spartacists 356 Spartacus 69 Special Air Service (SAS) 437 Sperry, Elmer 239 Spice Islands 179, 185 Spinola, General Ambrogio 202 Spinola, General Antonio de 433 Spitamenes 58 Sprague, Howard 282 Sputnik 416, 416 Srebrenica 451 Sri Lanka (Ceylon) civil war 439, 458 Srivijaya empire 137 Tamils 148 under Brit sh rule 281, 288 Srivijava 116, 137, 137 Stalin, Joseph 368 ant -Semitism 414 assassination of Kirov 378 collectivization of agriculture 370 death 414 and death of Lenin 363 and famine 377 Great Terror 382-3 Khrushchev denounces 416 "Lenin's Testament" 361 mass murder of Poles 390 propaganda 350, 351 purges rivals 367 World War II 401 Yalta Conference 404 Stalingrad, Battle of (1942) 388, 397, 397, 398 Stanley, Henry Morton 318 Star Carr 18 "Star Wars" 439 Starving Time (1609-10) 207 Stavisky, Alexandre 378 steam power 234, 274-5 Stephen, King of England 132, 137 Stephenson, George 275, 293, 294 Steptoe, Patrick 435 stethoscopes 282 Stevens, Nettie 429 Stilicho 95 Stirling Bridge, Battle of (1297) 149, 149 Stockton to Darlington railway 293.293 stone tools 12, 12, 13, 14, 16, 20-21 Stonehenge 24, 24 Stradivarius violins 234 Straw, Jack 156 Stresemann, Gustav 362, 366 Struensee, Johann Friedrich 264 Stuart, Prince Charles Edward (Bonnie Prince Charlie) 252, 264, 264

Stuart, Prince James Francis Edward (James III, the Old Pretender) 235, 264 Stuyvesant, Peter 222 Su Sung 129 Sucre. Antonio José de 293 Sudan Egypt invades 292 Darfur civil war 459 General Gordon in 315 splits into two parts 464 US bombs 455 war with Britain 321 Sudbury, Archbishop 156 Sudetenland 385 Sueves 98 Suez Canal 307, 313, 313, 321, 414 Suez Crisis [1956] 416, 476, 417 422 Suharto, General 424 Surko, Empress of Japan 104 Sukarno, Ahmed 410, 416, 424 Suleiman I the Magnificent, Sultan 184, 230 Sulla Lucius 69 Sumatra 137, 137, 270 Sumer 24 agriculture 250 city-states 27 cuneiform writing 19, 28, 28, 29, 154. 154 metalworking 24 trade 19 Sun Quan 86, 87 Sun Yat-sen 336, 336 Sundara, King of the Pangyas 148 Sundiata, King of the Keita 142 Sunni Muslims 110 Surrealism 366, 366 Suryavarman II 133 Sushun, Emperor of Japan 104 Sussex 101 Sutton Hoo ship burial 54, 109, 109 Suvla Bay 343 Swan, Joseph 299 Sweden Democratic Party 441 extent of empire 221 First Northern War 220, 220 Great Northern War 234, 237, 243 ioins EU 452 Kalmar War 207 Oresund Link 456 and Polish-Russian conflict 203 reign of Gustavus III 266 Russo-Swedish War 249, 273 Scanian War 225 Thirty Years' War 211, 211, 212, 214, 218 Treaty of Stolbovo 208 wars with Denmark 192, 192, 220 Swift Innathan 244 "Swinging Sixtles" 425 Syagrius 101 Sydney 273, 456 Syllaeus 73 Symeon of Bulgaria 119, 119 syphilis 176 Syracuse 45, 51, 53, 56 Syria Arab Spring 464 Egypt invades 295, 296, 300 and Lebanese civil war 434 Ottoman conquest 179 Persian invasion 88 as Roman province 72, 74, 86 Seleucid dynasty 60, 61, 70 United Arab Republic 417 withdraws from Lebanon 460 Syrian Wars First [274BCF] 60 Second (260-253BCF) 60, 61 Third (246-241 BCE) 60 Fourth (219-217 BCE) 62

T'aejo, King of Korea 121 Taejo King of Korea (Yi Songgye) 157 Tafar Benti, General 433 Taharqa, Pharach 44, 44, 45 Tahiti 148 Taiping Rebellion (1850) 304, 304 Taiwan (Formosa) China gives up to Japan 328 **Dutch East India Company** controls 222, 222 Srivijaya empire 137 Tunging kingdom 228 Taizong, Emperor of China 108, 109 Tai Mahal 219, 219 Taksin, King of Siam 271 Talas River, Battle of (751) 114 Talavera, Battle of (1809) 286 Tamati Waka Nene 300 Tamil people 148 Tamil Tigers 439, 449, 458 Tannenberg, Battle of (1410) 158-9 Tannenberg, Battle of [1914] 341 Tarim basın 256 Tarquinius Priscus, King of Rome 45 Tarquinius Superbus, King of Rome 47 Tartars 140, 247 Tashkent 432 Taylor, Elizabeth 465 Tea Party 463, 465 teenagers 415 Tehran 435, 436 Teixeira, Pedro 213, *213* Telamon, Battle of (225BCE) 62 telegraph 296-7 296, 301, 304, 328, 374, 374 telephones 318, 318, 374-5, 374-5. 459 telescopes 206, 444-5, 461 television 366, 366, 374, 375, 375, 381, 381 Telstar 420 Tenedos 156 220 Tenochtitlán 158, 158, 170, 175, 175, 180, 180 Tenzing Norgay, Sherpa 414, 415 Teotihuacán 70, 71, 82, 82, 86, 90, 90, 111, 111, 119 Tepanecs 146 Tesla, Nikola 299, 299 test tube babies 435, 435, 439 Tetricus 89 Teutoberg Forest 76 Teutones 68 Teutonic Knights 142, 143, 146 158-9, 167, 168, 168 Texas 241, 242, 296, 301, 302 Thailand (Siam) Chakri dynasty 271 conflict with Burma 272 raids on Khmer Empire 161 reign of King Mongkut 304, 305 Thales of Miletus 46, 298 thalidomide 431 Thames River, frost fairs 228 Thapsus, Battle of [47 BCE] 71 Thatcher Margaret 434, 438, 440, 444 Thebes (Greece) 56-7, 56 Themistocles 51, 51 Theodora, Empress 102 Theodoric I, King of the Vis goths Theodoric II, King of the Visigoths 100 Theodoric the Great, King of the Ostrogoths 101

Theodosius I, Emperor 94-5

Theodosius II, Emperor 101

thermometers 249, 249 Thermopylae, Battle of (480BCE) 50 51 Thessaly 329 Thibaw, King of Burma 322 'thirty-three immortals" 294 Thirty Years' War [1618-48] 208-14, 218, 218, 221 Thrasybulus 51 Thrax, Maximinus 88 Three Gorges Dam 461, 461 Thuas 149 Tiberius I, Emperor 73, 76, 76, 77 Tiberius II, Emperor 105 Tihet China annexes 242 China invades 336, 411 Dalai Lama 215 expansion of empire 116 rebellion against China 418 Zunghar Mongols sack Lhasa 241 Tigellinus 78 Tigranes VI, King of Armenia 78 Tikal 93, 93, 95, 110, 111, 113, 119 Timbuktu 151, 304 Timur Leng (Tamerlane) 153, *153*, 157, 158, 177, 230 Timurid Empire 157 Tintagel 132 Tipu Sultan 270, 280, 281 Tiridates, King of Armenia 78 Titanic 275, 275, 454 Tito, Josip Broz 398, 437, 447 Titus, Emperor 79, 80 Tiwanaku 98, 98, 113, 113, 124, 124 Tlatelolco 170 Toba, Mount 16 Tohago 271 Tokyo (Edo) 200, 220, 362-3, 363, 404 Totedo 131 Toltecs 119, 119, 125, 146 Tondibi, Battle of (1592) 200 Tone, Theobald Wolfe 281 tools Bronze Age 26 metal 19, 19 stone 12, 12, 13, 16, 20-21 Torch, Operation [1942] 397 Torres, Luis Váez de 203 Torres Strait Islanders 203 Torricelli, Evangelista 214, 214 Totila, King of the Ostrogoths 103 Toulouse, Battle of [721] 113 Toungoo kingdom 249 Tours-Poitiers, Battle of (732) 113 Toussaint Louverture, General Pierre 279, 284 Townshend, Charles 266 trade Classical world 96-7 global economy 466-7 paper money and 65 Trafalgar, Battle of (1805) 285, 285 Trail of Tears 294 Trajan Emperor 74, 80-81 Trang Bang 432 Trans-Siberian railway 326, 326, 331 Translation Movement 116 Transvaal 304, 318, 320, 329 Trasimene, Lake, Battle of (217BCE) 62 Trebia 62 Trent, Council of (1545) 187 Trevithick, Richard 274, 275, 332 Trichinopoly 249 Trinidad 284 La Trinitaria 301 Triple Alliance 242, 321 Tripoli 130, 188, 441 Trotsky, Leon 334, 348, 356, 356, 367 398 Truman, Harry S. 395, 404, 405, 407, 409, 409, 410, 410

Tshisekedi, Etienne 454 Tsvangirai, Morgan 463 Tu Duc, King of Vietnam 307 Túcume 130 Tughril Beg 127, 128 Tukulor Empire 326 Tula 119 Tulip Mania 213, 245 Tull, Jethro 235, 235 Tullus Hostilius, King of Rome 44-5 Tulsa, Oklanoma 359 Tung Chee Hwa 454 Tunis 185, 185 Tunisia 236, 320, 464 Túpac Amaru 194 Túpac Amaru I 270 Tupac Yupanqui 169, 169 Turcomans 170 Turkey campaigns against Kurds 451 invades Cyprus 433 republic founded 361, 362 Russo-Austr an-Turkish War 247 Turko-Egyptian Wars 296, 297 war with Greece 360-61, 361 World War I 349 see also Ottoman Empire Tuscarora War (1711-15) 240 Tutankhamun, Pharaoh 35, 35, 360 Tuthmosis I. Pharaoh 34 Tuthmosis III. Pharach 34 Tyler, Wat 156, 156 Tz'u Hsi, Empress Dowager of China 330

Ukraine 193, 219, 377

Ulugh Beg 182, 182

Umar, Caliph 108-9

United Nations (UN)

China joins 432

creation of 406

196

Umar Talt 304

121, 125

Ulm. Battle of [1805] 285

United Arab Republic 417

United Kingdom see Britain

General Assembly 407

and First Gulf War 448-9

United Provinces of Central

United States (of America)

abortion legalized 433

Alaska purchase 312

King Jr 426

president 462

"Bay of Pigs" 419

Bonus Army 373

bombs Cambodia 431

268-71, 268, 270, 271

attacks Afghanistan 456

Barack Obama becomes

Bill Clinton impeached 455

Bonnie and Clyde 378, 378

Branch Davidian siege 450

America 293

Ulster see Northern Ireland

Uganda 432, 434, 436, 437, 456 Ulster Volunteer Force (UVF) 425 Umayyad dynasty 110, 113, 120, Peacekeeping operations 449 weapons inspection in Iraq 454, United Provinces (Netnerlands) 9/11 bombings 456, 457, 461 abuses in Abu Ghraib prison 460 American War of Independence assassination of Kennedy 421, assassination of Martin Luther banking system supported 376-7 432

car ownership 367, 367 Chicago World's Fair 377, 377 child labor 300 cinema 384, 387, 387 civil rights movement 415, 416, 418, 424, 425 Civ I War 308-12, 308 310-11 Cold War 351, 409, 409, 410, 446 Cold War ends 445, 447 conflict with Indians 318, 326, 326 Constitution 226, 272 consumerism 363, 367, 367 cotton industry 278, 279 and Cuban independence 329 Cuban Missile Crisis 420 Declaration of Independence 269 269 disputes over Oregon 302 Dred Scott case 306, 306 Dust Bowl 378 economy 466 Emergency Quota Act [1921] 359 establishment of NATO 410 execution of Sacco and Vanzetti Fifteenth Amendment 313 financial crisis 462, 463, 465 First Gulf War 449 aold rush 303 Great Mississippi Flood 367, 367 Gulf of Mexico oil spill 463, 463 Hurricane Katrina 460, 461 ımmıgration 314 invades Haiti 451 invasion of Panama 447 inventions 272 "Irangate" scandal 441 Iranian hostages 436, 438 Iraq War 459, 460 iazz 363 and League of Nations 358-9 and Lepanon 417 Lend-Lease 393 Louisiana purchase 284-5, 285 Manhattan Project 405 "March on Washington" 421 McCarthyism 415 and Mexican civil war 340, 340 Miss America pageant disrupted 427, 427 Missouri Compromise 292, 292 money 65, 65 Monroe Doctr ne 293 Moon landings 412-13, 412-13, 426, 427, 430, 431, 431 Mount St. Helens erupts 437 437 New Deal 377, 384 nuclear treaties 444, 458 nuclear weapons 410, 414 Oklahoma bombing 451, 451 Operation Desert Fox 455 Osama bin Laden killed 465 overseas territories 422 and Panama Canal 331, 331 Pancho Villa's raid 346 Peace Corps 419 Pearl Harbor 393, 393 population growth 330, 330 power-cuts 424 prohibition 358, 368 race riots 359, 424, 425, 426, 449 restores relations with China Rosenberg spy trial 414, 414 Scopes trial 366 Second New Deal 378-9 settlement of the west 295, 296 shoe bomber 456-7 slaves 292 Smoot-Hawley Tariff Act 371

United States continued

car industry 337

Camp David Peace Accord 435

United States continued Southern Confederacy 308 space exploration 417, 447, 447 space race 412-13, 418, 419, 419 St. Valentine's Day Massacre 368 stock market crashes 444, 444, 667 Strategic Defence Initiative 439 Tea Party 463, 465 telegraph 296-7, 301 Texas War of Independence 296 Trail of Tears 294 transcontinental railroad 313 "Truman Doctrine" 407 unemployment 370-71, 371, 373, 382 384 Vietnam War 418, 424, 424, 425, 426 426, 432, 433, 434, 434 Vietnam War protests 426, 431 votes for women 358, 358 Wall Street Crash 369, 369 War of 1812 287 war with Mexico 302, 303 Watergate scandal 433, 433 Women's Liberation 427 women's suffrage 315 World War I 343, 347, 348, 348, 352 3 World War II 387, 391, 393-5, 393, 397, 398, 399, 399, 401, 401, 404, 404 see also American Indians Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948) 409 Ur 25, 25, 27, 31 Ur-Nammu 27 Urban II Pone 129 Urban VI, Pope 156 Urdaneta, Andrés de 193 Uribarri, Juan de 236 Urnfield culture 36 Uruguay 294, 440 Uruk 19 Usman dan Fodio 285 Ustaše movement 392 Utica 63 Utrecht, Union of 195 Uttar Pradesh 92 Uzbeks 179, 201 Uzun Hasan 170

Vaballathus 89 Vahram III, King of Persia 90 Valens, Emperor 94 Valentinian I, Emperor 94 Valentinian II, Emperor 94, 95 Valentinian III, Emperor 99 Valerian, Emperor 88, 88, 89 Valmy, Battle of (1792) 278 Valpara so 312 Vandals 98, 100, 102 Vanzetti, Bartolomeo 367 Varangians 119 Varennes 277 Vargas, Getúlio 371 Varna 294 Varna, Battle of [1444] 162, 163 Varus, Quinctilius 76 Vasili IV. Czar 203 Vatican see Catholic Church Velázquez, Diego 220, 220 Veneti tribe 70 Venezuela 287, 288, 289, 295 Venice diplomatic isolation 179 Doge's Palace 160, 160 Fourth Crusade 140 glass-making 149, 149 Rialto Bridge 200

rise of 125, 125, 131

Venice continued War of Chioggia 156, 156 wars with Genoa 149 wars with Ottoman Empire 160, 171, 176-7, 177, 220, 241 "Venus" figurines 17, 17, 21 Veracruz 307, 340, 340 Vercellae, Battle of [101BCE] 68, 69 Vercingetorix, King of the Averni 71 Verdun 344, 346, 347 Verrazano, Giovanni da 181 Versailles 226 Verus, Martius 83 Verwoerd, Hendrik 425 Vesal us, Andreas 187, 205, 282, 282 Vespasian, Emperor 78-9 Vesuvius, Mount 79 Vichy government 391 Victor Emmanuel II, King of Italy 308 314 398 Victor Emmanuel III, King of Italy Victoria, Queen of England 296, 297, 297, 330, 330 Victoria Falls 305 Vidin 294 Vienna 184, 184, 228, 234 Vienna, Congress of (1814-15) 288 Vienne, Council of (1311-12) 150 Viet Cong 424, 425, 426, 426 Viet Minh 414 Viotnam and Cambodian civil war 446 Champa kingdom 169 China invades 436 Cochinchina Campaign 307 Indochina Wars 406, 414, 415, 415 invades Cambodía 435, 436 Le dynasty 161 Nguyer dynasty 284 Vietnam War [1955-75] 424 antiwar protests 425, 431 ceasefire 433 fall of Saigon 434, 434 first American deaths 418 My Lai Massacre 426 napalm bomb 432 Operation Crimp 425 Operation Rolling Thunder 424 Viao 242 Vigo Bay, Battle of (1702) 235 Vijayanagar 151, 151 Vikings 124-5 arts and crafts 115, 122-3 and Franks 117, 121 Danegeld 125, 127 defeated in Ireland 126 discovery of North America 126 raid British Isles 115 settlement of Greenland 125 settlement of Iceland 118-19, 119 Villa, Francisco "Pancho" 336, 346 346 Vincennes 247 Vindex, Gaius Julius 78 Virgil 73, 73 Virginia Colony 196 Visconti, Filipo Maria, Duke of Milan 160, 160, 163 Visconti, Gian Galeazzo, Duke of Milan 160 Visigoths 98, 98, 99, 100, 101, 112 Vitell us, Emperor 78-9 Vitigis, King of the Ostrogoths 102 Vladislas II, King of Poland 175 Vladivostok 326 Volga River 119

Volkswagen 333, 418

Volta, Alessandro 298

Vouillé, Battle of (507) 101

Voodoo 277

Vologeses III, King of Parthia 81

Voltaire, Franço s Marie Arouet de

246, 246, 256, 257, 259, 261

Wahhabi sect 286, 289 Wairau Massacre (1843) 301 Waite, Terry 444, 444, 449 Wakef eld, Edward Gibbon 296 Waldensians 137, 148. Waldeyer, Heinrich 428 Wales 79 Walesa, Lech 437, 439, 448 Walker, William 305, 305 Wall Street Crash (1929) 369, 369 Wall Street Crash (1989) 447 Wallace, William 149, 149 Wallenste n, Albrecht 212, 212 Wallia 98 Wandiwash 260 Wang Mang, Emperor of China 76 Wang Shen 154 War of 1812 287 War of the Austrian Succession [1740-48] 248-9, 252, 253, 258 War of the Bayarian Succession [1778-79] 269 War of the First Coalition (1792-5) 278, 280, 281 War of Jenkins' Ear [1739] 248 War of the Polish Succession [1733-35] 246, 246, 247 War of the Quadruple Alliance (1718-20) 242, 242 War of the Spanish Succession (1701-14) 235, 236, 237, 240, 240 241 War of the Triple Alliance [1865-70] 312. 312 Warren Commission 421, 424 Wars of the Roses [1455-85] 163, 167, 174 . Warsaw 387, 401 Warsaw, Battle of [1656] 220 Warsaw, Grand Duchy of 262 Warsaw Pact 415, 415, 427, 443 Washington, George 268, 270, 270, 272, 272 Watergate scandal (1973) 433. 433 Waterloo, Battle of (1815) 288 Waterman, L.E.29 Watson, James 415, 428, 429, 429 Watt. James 234, 268, 268, 274, 275 weapons see arms and armor Wedgwood, Josiah 259, 259 Wei kingdom 57, 88 Weismann, August 428 Welf clan 132 Welles, Orson 385 Wellesley, Richard 280, 280, 281 Wellington, Duke of 286, 288, 294 West Bank 445 West Germany

Wendi, Emperor of China 105 Wends 124, 125 Wessex 101, 117, 118 West Bengal 92 Berlin airlift 409, 409, 410 East Germany closes border 414 formation of 410 see also Germany West Pakistan see Pakistan Wexford, County 281 Weyden, Rogier van der 204 Wheatstone, Charles 296 White Lotus sect 280 White Mountain, Battle of (1620) 209. 209 White Sheep Turcomans 170 Whitney, Eli 278, 279 Wikipedia 457

Wilberforce, William 286 Wilcox, Stephen 275, 275 Wilhelm I, Kaiser 314 Wilhelm II, Kaiser 340, 348, 353 Wilkins Maurice 428 Will am. Prince, Duke of Cambridge 464 Will am I, King of Prussia 313 Will am III, King of England 228, 229, 229, 232 Will am the Conqueror, King of England 128, 128, 129 Will am of Orange 194 Will am the Pious, Duke of Aquitaine 120 Wilson, E.B. 429 Wilson, Woodrow 356 League of Nations 356, 358 Pancho V lla's raid 346 World War I 347, 348, 352, 353 Wimshirst James 298, 298 Winter War (1939) 387, 387, 390 Wladyslaw II Jagiello, King of Poland 158-9 158 Wollstonecraft, Mary 278 278 Wolseley, Sir Garnet 315, 315 women femin sm 420, 421, 427 right to vote 315, 327, 337 World War I 342 Woodstack 431 Woodville family 174 Woodward, Bob 433 Worcester, Battle of (1651) 219 World Bank 456 World Econom c Conference [1933] 377 World Population Day 444 World Trade Organization (WTO) 455, 455

World War I (Great War, 1914-18) 340-53, 344-5, 354-5, 388 World War II (1939-45) 386-95 war in Europe 388-9 war in the Pacific 394-5 weapons 402-3 World Wildlife Fund (WWF) 419 Worms 131 Wounded Knee, massacre of [1890] 326, 326 Wren, Christopher 240 Wright brothers 331, 331, 364, 364-5 365 writ ng 19, 28-9

cuneiform 25, 25, 154, 154, 374 glyphs 40 Linear B script 35 oracle bones 35 Phoenician alphabet 37, 40 Wu, Empress of China 109, 111 Wu kingdom 88 Wuchang 336 Wudi, Emperor of China (r.141-87 BCE) 68-9, 68

Wudi, Emperor of China (r. 265-89) 89-90

Wyc.iffe, John 156

X-rays 328, 328 Xenophon 53 Xerxes I, King of Persia 51 Xhosa people 269, 269 Xiandi, Emperor of China 86, 87 Xiang Yu 63 Xingo National Park 419 Xiongnu confederacy 66, 80, 81, Xuandi, Emperor of China 70 Xuanzang 109, 109

Xuanzong, Emperor of Ch na 112

Yalta Conference [1945] 404 Yamamoto, Isoroku 393 Yamasee War [1715-17] 241 Yamato kingdom 89, 100, *100* Yangtze River 461 Yao people 168 Yashima, Battle of (1185) 138 Yax Nuun Ayiin 95 Yeager, Chuck 365 Yellow River 30, 318 Yellow Turban revolt 86 Yeltsin, Boris 443, 448, 450, 450, 451 Yemen 286, 303, 441, 464 Yohannes IV, Emperor of Ethiopia 315, 318

Yom Kippur War (1973) 433 Yoritomo, Minamoto 139 York, House of 174 Yorktown, Battle of [1781] 270, 270 Yoruba people 128, 245, 253 Yorubaland 326 Yoshimasa, Ash kaga 163, 168-9 Yoshimitsu, Ashikaga 157 Young, John 438 Young Plan 369 Young Turks 335, 337 YouTube 461 Ynres 344 349 Ypres, First Battle of (1914) 341 Ypres, Second Battle of (1915) 342 Yuan Shikai 336 Yuandi, Emperor of China 73, 89, 91 Yucatán peninsula 179 Yuezhi nomads 77 Yugoslavia Bosnian War 449, 449

breaks up 448, 449, 458-9 independence movements 437 murder of Stjepan Radić 368 World War II 392 Yusuf I, King of Granada 152

Yusuf abn Ya'qub 136

Zab, Battle of the (750) 113 Zaire 454 Zama, Battle of (202BCE) 63 Zambezi River 305 Zanzibar 245 326 Zapata, Emiliano 336, 336 Zapotecs 40 52 Zeeland 194 Zengid dynasty 133, 136 Zeno, Emperor 101, 102 Zenobia of Palmyra 89 Zenta, Battle of (1697) 234 Zeppelins 364, 364 Zha Kuangyin 124 Zhang Qian 67 Zhao Zheng 61 Zhaodi, Emperor of China 70 Zhaozong, Emperor of China 120 Zheng He 158, 159, 161 Zhu Yuanzhang 153 Zhukov, Georgy 386, 398 Zhuwen, Emperor of China 120 Zimbabwe 437, 458, 463 see also Great Zimbabwe;

Rhodesia Zimmerman telegram 348 Zionism 349 Zıyadat Allah I, Emir 117 Zonchio, Battle of (1499) 176-7, 177 Zorndorf, Battle of [1758] 259, 259 Zoroastrianism 112 Zulus 288, 319, 450 Zunghar Mongols 241, 242 Zutphen, Battle of [1586] 197, 197

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Dorling Kindersley would like to thank the following people: Irene Lyford for proof reading; Jonny Burrows, Philip Fitzgerald, Spencer Holbrook, Clare Joyce, Maxine Pedliham. Hugh Schermuly, and Jackie Swan for design assistance; Steve Croz er for colour work; Amy Smith and Jen Allison at the Ure Museum, Reading University; Rachel Grocke and Helen Armstrong at Durham University Oriental Museum; Catherine Harvey at Hastings Museum; Gary Ombler for nhotography

DK India would like to thank Dharini, Sreshtha Bhattacharya, Archana Ramachandran, Anita Kakar, and Vineetha Mokkil for editorial assistance; Pooja Verma, Ira Sharma, Priyabrata Roy Chowdhury, and Niyati Gosain for design assistance.

The publisher would like to thank the following for their kind permission to reproduce their photographs:

(Key: a-above; b-below/bottom; c-centre; f-far; l-left; r-right; t-top)

© 1982 MJJ Productions, Inc.: Used by permission. Photographer Dick Zimmerman

Courtesy of 3M: 282cr. akg-images: British Library, London 222bl, 232tr; CDA / Guillemot 188-189t, 192cl, 206tc, 218cr; DEA Picture Library 188cl: François Guénet 77t: Joseph Martin 200tl Nimatallah 208-209b, 223b; North Wind Picture Archives 292tc; Russian Picture Service 319tl, 351tl; Sotheby's 233tr; Yvan Travert 137tr; Tretjakov Gallery 235r, 309tr, 318t; Ullstein Bild 334br; World History Archive / IAM 28cr, 154cb, 186bl; Erich Lessing 40cl, 108tc, 182fbr, 183t Alamy Images: AAA Photostock 193cl, Nir Alon 301cr, Ayhan Altun 94-95t, Anc ent Art & Architecture Collection Ltd 41t. 70c, 146c; Antiques & Collectables 240br, 244bc; Arco Images GmbH 25t; Art Directors & TRIP 36-37t, 78l, 213tr; The Art Archive 30bl, 34tl, 35br, 36c. 41cr, 48tl, 64bc, 65c, 72b, 92t, 112c, 114tc, 116tc, 138cl, 142tc, 143cl, 156cl, 160cl, 170bl, 171b, 182cb, 192b, 193c, 194-195t, 195tr, 195cl, 196tl, 201tr, 201c, 206-207t, 211cl, 216crb, 218tl, 220tc, 226cr, 234tr, 242tr, 259tl, 272cl, 273tr, 284tc, 288tl, 292tr, 294ca, 296tl, 302-303tc, 304tr, 313tc, 332clb, 335tl, 358bl, 402ftr, 410crb, 411cra; The Art

Gallery Collection 7tl, 18cra, 50tl, 68tr, 80cl, 102cl, 114cl, 114c, 129cr, 143c, 159c, 179tr, 181tc, 196ca, 201tl, 202tc, 212tl, 238cl, 265tc, 285c; ASP Religion 131tl; Authors Image 142bl; Greg Balfour Evans 114tl; Peter Barritt 137t.; Paul Bevitt 282clb; Anders Blomqvist 35tr; BrazilPhotos.com 224-225t; Vlad Breazu 80b; CBW 65bl; Charistoone-Images 149tr; B. Christopher 41cl; Classic Image 329tr; Dennis Cox 153tr; Stephen Coyne 116cl; Craig Joiner Photography 26-27t; Cubolmages sr. 76b; Gianni Dagli Orti / The Art Archive 312br, 318cra; DBI Studio 326cra; Dinodia Photos 225b; Michael Doolittle 333br, EmmePi Travel 177tr; Eye Ubiquitous 19cra: Stuart Forster 149b; Robert Fried 169cr; GL Archive 334tl: Globuss Images 26tl; Tim Graham 153tc; Spencer Grant 332cra; Mike Greenslade 284-285t; Sonia Halliday Photographs 116-117t; Mark Harmel FAP 283crb; Hemis 279tr; Peter Horree 34ca, 52c; Imagebroker 132tl; ImageClick, Inc. 127tr; Images and Stories 195c; Interfoto 27bl, 55bl, 94cr, 99t. 147b. 153b. 159tr. 167ca. 170-171t, 211b, 212tr, 220tl, 229bl, 267tr, 323tl; Hanan Isachar 139tl; F. Jack Jackson 248tl; Martin Jenkinson 70-71t; Jon Arnold Images / Demetrio Carrasco 7ftr: Wolfgang Kaehler 34-35t; LatitudeStock 151br; Lebrecht Music and Arts Photo Library 185c, 207tr, 225tr, 234br, 289ca, 364cb; David Lyons 88cl; Celia Mannings 288tc; Mary Evans Picture Library 51b. 98c. 99cr, 157tl, 163cr, 181tr, 232t., 240bl, 259tc, 261tc, 306t, 318br, 323cr, 330tc, 364clb; Steven May 330br; John Mitchell 305tr; Carver Mostardi 136tl; Niday Picture Library 222tc, 303tr; North Wind Picture Archives 126tc, 150c, 211tr, 224pr, 244cr, 270tr, 277tl, 285tc, 301tc, 321tr, 322tl, 329ca; B O'Kane 147tl; Oasis / Photos 12 336br; Olivier Parent 73cr, David Paterson 245t: PhotoEdit 454clb: Photos-12 150tr, 329tl; Pictorial Press Ltd. 197t., 220-221t, 295cra, 296tc, 414clb; Pictures Colour Library 118c; Paris Pierce 320tr; Mark Pink 140-141t: Pink Sun Megia 215tr: PirStudio 88tc: Niels Poulsen DK 239br; The Print Collector 31br, 112tr, 151tr, 162tl, 166c, 175ca, 194bl, 251bc, 289crb, 305b, 313cra; Prisma Archivo 319hr: Prisma Bildagentur AG 249tr: Ria Novosti 143tl, 207bl: Rolf Richardson 163tc; Robert Estall Photo Agency 109tc; Robert Harding World Imagery

108-109t; Robert Preston

Photography 92bl; Russ Images 146b; Kumar Sriskandan 365bl; Stock Montage, Inc. 206c; Homer Sykes Archive 434-435t; Vintage Power and Transport / Mark Sykes 332crb: Giovanni Tagini 194tc; TAO Images Limited 120t; The Natural History Museum 216fclb; TTL Images 152c; V&A Images 136cr, 280tc: Ivan Vdovin 323bl: Visions of America, LLC 220bl; Janine Wiedel Photolibrary 425tl; Pete M Wilson 296tr; World History 4-5, 65tr, 113tl, 176tl, 252t, 278tl, 309tc, 320tl, 326tr, 327bl,

www.BibleLandPictures.com

21tr. 40tl. 64c. Ancient Art & Architecture Collection: 148b; Prisma 100tl. The Art Archive: Bibliothèque Nationale Paris 62cl, British Library 196b; Cathedral of Santiago de Compostela / Gianni Dagli Orti 127c; Edinburgh University Library 146tr, Galleria d'Arte Moderna Rome / Alfredo Dagli Orti 71br: Genius of China Exhibition 27cr; Musée du Louvre Paris / Gianni Dagli Orti 94cl; Musée Guimet Paris / Gianni Dagli Orti 99b; Museum of the City of New York, Gift of Rita and Murray Hartstein liny 96.13.1) 210tr; Naval Museum Genoa / Alfredo Dagli Orti 205tr: Royal Horticultural Society / Eileen Tweedy 257tl; V&A Images 259crb.

Bibliothèque Nationale De

France, Paris: 154crb. The Bridgeman Art Library: 103r, 143tr, 184tr, 253tr, 264cra, 269cr, 271tr, 374bc; Archives Charmet 157tr, 167tr, 208bl, 236cr. 253cl. 277tr. 288tr. 328tr. Art Gallery of New South Wales, Sydney 319tr; Ashmolean Museum, University of Oxford, UK 40cr, 243t; Bibliothèque de l'Institut de France 205bc; Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris 6ftr 129tl 130cl 140tl 152tc 156tr - Bildarchiv Steffens Henry Stierlin 40tr: Bonhams, London 314tl; William Bradley 273cr; Bristol City Museum and Art Gallery, UK 297ca; © British Library Board, All Rights Reserved 118tc, 132tc, 141cla, 200tr, 272tr, 301tl; Brooklyn Museum of Art, New York, USA 169cb; Brooklyn Museum of Art, New York, USA/Gift of K. Thomas amd Sharon Elghanayan 110-111t; Burgos Cathedral, Burgos, Spain 175tr; Byzantine / Prado, Madrid,

Spain 112tc; Chester Beatty

Annunziata, Florence 149tl;

Christie's Images 243tl; City of

Edinburgh Museums and Art

Galleries, Scotland 264tr;

dei Morti, Santissima

Library, Dublin 220br; Chicago

History Museum 312bl; Chiostro

English Heritage Photo Library 72tl; Giraudon 50 51t, 102tl, 102 103t, 115cl, 187r; Harappan 26bl; Index 88tr; Indian School 68cl; Patrick Lorette G raudon 295tl: Louvre, Paris 189b; Massachusetts Historical Society Boston, MA, USA 236c; Ministere des Affaires Etrangeres, Paris, France / Flammarion Giraudon 218b.: Mucha Trust 119tr; Musée de la Presse, Paris / Giraudon 337tl; Museo Histórico Nacional, Buenos Aires, Argentina / Index 312tl; Nationa, Gallery, London 205br. National Museums of Scotland 316tr; Palacio del Senado, Madrid, Spain 141tc; Palazzo Ducale, Venice, Italy, Cameraphoto Arte Venezia 156tl, Peabody Essex Museum, Salem, Massachusetts 300tc: Peter Newark Historical Pictures 151tl; Peter Newark Military Pictures 196tr; Private Collection 257crb; Private Collection / Heini Schneebeli 203br: Private Collection / The Stapleton Collection 204bl; RIA Novosti 224c; The Royal Collection © 2011 Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II 229t; Science Museum, London, UK 154br; Sumv Art Museum, Sumv. Ukraine 168tl; The Board of Trin ty College, Dublin, Ireland 29bl; Professor Ernest Tristram 67tl; Universitetskaya Naberezhnaya, St. Petersburg, Russia / Bernard Cox 244tl: Victoria & Albert Museum. London 198hl- Wallace Collection, London 214b., Courtesy of the Warden and Scholars of New College, Oxford 131b: © Trustees of the Watts Gallery Compton, Surrey 301tr. The Trustees of the British Museum: 2, 6tc, 8b, 25c, 27tr, 54bl, 64t, 67c, 87bl, 93c, 108tl, 149cr, 176-177b, 257clb. ChinaFotoPress: 30cr Corbis: 7tc, 7r, 89cl, 186br, 205bl, 222tl, 238bl, 252br, 256tc, 278clb, 282bl, 284ca, 330tl, 346bl, 348cla, 350tr, 373cla, 393сга, 404с, 414са, 426t, 439cra, 441tr, 444-445, 450t, 456cla, 457c, 459tl, 459cla, 460clb; Mike Agliolo 238crb, Albright-Knox Art Gallery / © Successió Miró 2011, 366bl; Alinari Archives 357cla; Paul Almasy 88bc, 128bl, 213c; Amanaimages 192tl: Mladen Antonov, 455cra; H. Armstrong Roberts / ClassicStock 433crb; Tony Arruza 161cr; Arte & Immagini 205tc; 237cl; Asıan Art & Archaeology, Inc. 105br, 138tl; Atlantide Phototravel 87cr: Maher Attar / Sygma 444clb; Nathan Benn 21cb, 21bc; Bettmann 29bc, 47c, 65br, 68c, 87t, 139tr, 175cr, 176cl, 201cr, 208tc, 210cr, 225tl, 229br, 264tl,

266tr, 267clb, 278tr, 278crb, 289tl, 289tr, 300tl, 306cra, 308b 309bc, 315tl, 328bl, 329tc, 329cla, 334tc, 340clb, 342tl, 343br, 350bc, 358tr, 360tl, 362bl, 363tl, 365clb, 366tr, 369tl, 370-371t, 371crb, 375br, 377tr, 378bl 381tr, 391cra, 393t., 397l, 399t, 400tl, 404bl, 407t, 412tr, 419t, 421crb, 428cb, 430, 433cl, 446ca: Stefano Bianchetti 228tr. 374cr; Bernard Bisson / Sygma 447tr; Brooklyn Museum 30-31t, 126cr, 241bl; Henri Bureau, 437cb; Alexander Burkatovski 41bl; Burstein Collection 66t, 127cl, 180c, 191c, 227cr, Car Culture 333bl; Charles Caratini 450-451t, Jacques M. Chenet, 440-441t; Christie's Images 163tr, 240tl, Elio C ol 95ca, 105bl; Pierre Colombel 46-47t, 105t: Christopher Cormack 266tc; Marco Cristofori 152tl; Gianni Dagli Orti 28bl, 45b, 46cr, 49tc, 50c, 53cr, 57cr, 61tl, 62-63t, 259tr, 314b; Keith Dannemiller 158tl; David J. & Janice L. Frent Collection 337clb: Araldo de Luca 73bl, 77b, 81bl, 86cr, 89cr, 91cr 374bl · Leonard de Selva 374br; Destinations 207tc; Dennis di Cicco 183bl; DPA / Agentur Voller Ernst / Yevgeny Khaldei 404-405: Richard Dudman / Sygma 435r; EFE 386t, 406t, 427cb; Anatoly Maltsev / EPA 118bl, EPA 226b, 462cr; Waltraud Grubitzsch / EPA 29cl; Patrick Escudero / Hemis 67tr; Dominique Faget, 438-439cb; Najlah Feanny-Hicks, 454tl; Fine Art Photographic Library 180b; Werner Forman 69b, 83b, 156b, 238clb; Michae, Freeman 129cl, 236bl: The Gallery Collection 6tl, 17crb, 17br, 47br, 54bc, 61cra, 124tc, 128tr, 142tl, 158-159b, 184c, 197cr, 204tc, 204bc, 205cl, 210bl, 218tr, 261tr, 287tr, 295cb, 303br, 312-313tc; Christel Gerstenberg 362clb; Karie Hamilton, 455tr; Blaine Harrington III 287t.; Ron Hav v / VII, 449tr; Gavin Hellier / JAI 215c, Hemis / Tuul 142tr; Heritage Images 117bc, 132-133t, 185bl, Jon Hicks 73tc, Historical Picture Archive 46tl, 60tl, 108tr, 304tl, 304tc, 323tc; Hoberman Collection 204tr; Angelo Hornak 101cr, 199ca, 199bc, 199br; Hulton-Deutsch Collection 260t., 335br, 341tl, 342bc, 343tr, 364br, 406crb; Mımmo Jod ce 64br; Dewitt Jones 126tl; Mark Karrass 63tr; Karen Kasmauski 405bc; Alaın Keler / Sygma 436tr; Keystone 340t; Lebrecht Authors / Lebrecht Music & Arts 130tl: Lebrecht Music & Arts 202-203t. 246t; Danny Lehman 52-53t; Charles & Josette Lenars 93t; Diego Lezama Orezzoli 269tl Philippe Lissac / GODONG 150b;

Yi Lu 174-175tl; Frank Lukasseck 115tr, Rick Ma man, 456tl; Luis Marden / National Geographic Society 287ch: John Marian / Transtock 333bc; Francis G Mayer 52cr, 63cl, 211tl; Ulli Michel / Reuters 448tc; Momatiuk - Eastcott 28cl; David Muench 70tl, 206bl; NASA 458bl; NASA / Science Faction 55crb. National Gallery - London 280tl. 280tr, 281tl, 281clb, 283br, 284tl, 284tr, 284crb, 285tr, 292tl, 293tr, 296-297t, 297tr, 297cb; Michael Nicholson 57cb, 350tl, 350bl, 351bl, 351br, 380cl; Richard T. Nowitz 203tr; Christine Osborne 130tc; Nigel Pavitt / JAI 8-9; Jacques Pavlovsky / Sygma 434ca; Philadelphia Museum of Art 327br; PictureNet 265tr; Matthew Polak, 451cla: Radius Images 174c; Enzo & Paolo Ragazzini 182crb; Vittoriano Rastelli 80tr; Carmen Redondo 72-73tc, 200bl, Reuters 108b, 171tr, 183br; Bertrand Rieger / Hemis 126-127t; Robert Harding World Imagery 224tl; Royal Ontario Museum 90bl, 236-237t; David Rubinger 408crb; Michael Runkel / Robert Harding World Imagery 182br; Brendan Ryan / Gallo Images 12-13t; Rykoff Collection 416tr: Sakamoto Photo Research Laboratory 37br, 66b; Michael T. Sedam 82tc; Paul Seheult / Eye Ubiquitous 83cl; Smithsonian Institution 116bc, 259cra: Hubert Stadler 124tl: Stapleton Collect on 86tl. 159tc. 160-161t, 214tl, 260tr, 288cb; State Hermitage Museum, St Petersburg 238bl, 327tr; George Steinmetz 147tc; Keren Su 117tr, 136tr. 461clb: Summerfield Press 153tl, 161tr; Swim Ink 2. LLC 301cla, 328cra, 343cla, 351cr, 390cla, 399l; Frédéric Soltan / Sygma 147tr, 160tc, 270tl, Sygma 2-3, 351tr; Homer Sykes 115tc: Luca Tettoni 104b. 137cl: The Art Archive 63br, 95tc. 120cl, 131tr, 150cr, 160tl 162-163t, 166tr, 173crb, 189tr, 193tl, 200c, 211cr, 214tr, 228tl, 246cr; The Print Collector 112tl; Arthur Thévenart 166clb; Travelasia / Asia Images 157br; Peter Turnley 438tl, 446t, 448ca; Under wood & Underwood 352cra, 356br, 361tl; US Air Force 460-461t; Ruggero Vanni 45t, 77cr, 117tc; Sandro Vannini 24bc, 40bl, 56ca, 75br, Brian A. Vikander 58cla: Nik Wheeler 83tl, 126cb; Roger Wood 84bl; Adam Woolfitt 77cl, 132bc,

Dorling Kindersley: 412tl; The American Museum of Natural History 291crb; The Board of Trustees of the Armouries 48ca, 139c, 160cr, 168-169b, 217bl, 242br, 306b, 306cb, 402cb, 436cra, 438cr, 440cra; Ashmolean Museum, Oxford 135cr; Sarah Ashun 425ca; Bayerische Verwaltung der staatlichen Schlösser, Gärten und Seen 256crb; BFI Stills, Posters and Designs 334bl; Birmingham Museum and Art

Galleries 144tr; British Airways 365crb; By permission of The British Library 28bc, 173clb; The Trustees of the British Museum 20tc, 25b, 28t, 29clb, 48tr, 48cb, 48crb, 48bl, 48br, 49tr, 49bl, 54tl, 54ca, 54cb, 54br, 59cl, 65cr, 84tl, 84tc, 84cra, 84bc, 84br, 84ftr, 85tc, 85tr, 85br, 92br, 108ca, 109cr, 122r, 123cl, 134r, 140-141b, 145tc, 162b, 198bc, 204tl, 216cl, 216clb, 216cb, 279cra, 290tr, 317crb, 374cb, 406cra; © CONACULTA-INAH-MEX. Authorized reproduction by the Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia 111r, 113c, 119tc, 119br, 144tc, 144cra, 144c, 144cr, 144br, 145c, 145cl, 145cr, 145b, 170t; Captain Cook Birthplace Museum, Middlesbrough Council 269cra: Andrew L Chernack 434cb; City Palace Museum, Jaipur 198br; Joe Cornish 286crb; Courtesy of the Charlestown Snipwreck and Heritage Centre, Cornwall 251bl: Courtesy of the RAF Museum, Hendon 355cr, 355crb; Andy Crawford 383c, 413tr, 413cb, 447cra; Danish National Museum 115cr, 119ca, 122tl, 122tr, 122cr, 123tr, 123tc, 123c, 123cra, 123cr; The Eden Camp Museum, Yorkshire 374crb, 375crb, 375bc, 386crb; English Civil War Society 198c; English Heritage 112bl; Ermine Street Guard 85ca, 85cr, 216br; Bob Gathany 412bl, 416ca; Steve Gorton 413bl, 413bc, 413br; Ellen Howdon 291cra; Wilberforce House, Hull City Museums 208bc; Imperial War Museum, Duxford 459b; Imperial War Museum, London 217br, 349cra. 356bl, 354tr, 354cla, 355tl, 355tc, 355tr, 355bl, 355bc, 355br, 397cr, 402tl, 402cr, 402bl 402br, 402ftl, 403tl, 403l, 403tr, 403cra, 403c, 403crb, 403br, 403fcrb: Prem Kapoor 411cla: Colin Keates 298clb; James Mann 418clb; Jamie Marshall 82cl, 98tl, 219b 299crb; Mary Rose Trust, Portsmouth 55cb, 55clb; Andrew McRobb 250bc; Judith Miller 190br, Judith Miller / Bath Antiquities Centre 124cl, Judith Miller / Kevin Conru 148c, Judith Miller / Lyon and Turnbul. Ltd. 313b, Judith Miller / Sloan's 29c, 190tr, 316tl, 316tc, Judith Miller / VinMagCo 412br, Judith Miller / Wal.is and Wallis 134clb: The Ministry of Defence Pattern Room, Nottingham 387ca; Museo Archeologico Nazionale di Napoli 79c; Museu da Cidade, Lisbon 256cl, 257tr; Courtesy of the Museum of English Rural Life, The University of Reading 250cb, 251c.b; Museum of London 20bl, 20br, 21bl, 21br, 21fbr, 28cr; Museum of Mankind Museum of Mankind / The Trustees of the British Museum 21cr: Museum of the Revolut on. Moscow 370clb; Royal Museum of Scotland 144-145t; NASA 412cl, 440l, 275bc; National Maritime Museum, London 124-

125b, 135tr, 182ca, 198tl, 198tc 275bc; National Motor Museum, Beaul eu 332bl, 354bl, 354bc, National Museum, New Delhi 199tr, 199tc, 199cl, 199cr, 247bl; Trustees of the National Museums of Scotland 215br, 252ca; National Railway Museum, York 384-385b; Natural History Museum 12cr, 13cr, 54clb; New York City Police Museum 368cra; Gary Ombler 268cra, 290tl, 290tc, 290c, 290cr, 290bl, 290ca, 290cra, 290bc, 290fbl, 291tl, 291tc, 291tr, 291ca, 291ca/2, 291cr, 291bl, 291ftl, 291ftr 375bl 391cb, 392c, 398crb, 402cla, 402bc, 403cb, 449c; Gary Ombler / Collection of Jean-Pierre Verney 354tl, 354tc, 355ca, 355cl; Opera di S. Maria del Fiore di Firenze 150tl Pitt Rivers Museum, Oxford 20ca, 326c, 145cra; Pitt Rivers Museum, University of Oxford / David King 20cb 20bc, 64cl; Martin Plomer 401cb; Rob Reichenfeld 256tl: Alex Ropinson 271tl; Rough Guides 133tr, 141tr, 433tc; Royal Green Jackets Museum, Winchester 329crb; Courtesy of the Science Museum, London 123br, 134c, 182tr, 207br, 238cb, 250-251, 268cl, 274t, 274bl, 296cr, 298cb, 298crb, 298bl, 298-299c, 299cb, 299bl, 299bc, 318bl, 328cla, 332cb, 361cra, 428bl, 413tl; Dave Shayler / Astro Info Service Ltd 413c: Shuttleworth Collection. Bedfordshire 364tr, 364-365c: Spink and Son Ltd, London 358cra; James Stevenson 412-413, 413cl, 413cr; Jane Stockman 283bc; Harry Taylor 253cra, Universitets Oldsaksamling 123bl, 123bc; University Museum of Archaeology and Anthropology, Cambridge 20tr, 20-21ca, 21tl, 21cra, 144bl, 145tr; Lorenzo Vecchia 250bl; Jean-Pierre Verney 342cra. 346ca; Vietnam Rolling Thunder 426cla, 426ca, 428clb, 428bc Vikings of Middle England 122bc, 122br: Wallace Collection. London 198tr, 198cla, 216-217, 217crb, 233b, 266cla; Matthew Ward 400ca, 401cra; Warwick Castle, Warwick, 17bc, 132cl, 132cr, 303cra; York Archaeological Trust for Excvation and Research Ltd 28br. Michel Zabe 144tl. Dreamstime.com: Seregal 130tr. Éditions Gallimard: Simone de Beauvoir, Le Deuxième Sexe I Les Faits et Les Mythes, 1949 421cl. John Frost Historical

Newspapers: 426crb.

Getty Images: Sylvester Adams

78-79t; AFP 86tr, 284clb, 347tr,

370cra, 420-421t, 424tl, 444tl

465c, 465cr; Alterndo Images

451c, 458t, 463cr, 463b, 464-

Nativestock.com 70bl; Apic /

Hulton Archive 331tr, 335cra,

337cra, 347cra, 363b; Edward A.

Armitage 94tl; Arthur Barrett /

243b; Altrendo Travel 91t;

Marilyn Angel Wynn /

Hulton Archive 337tr; Al.an Baxter 454-455cb; Petro Benvenuti 286tl; Bloomberg 396cl, 398tl, 398tr, 398clb, 399cra, 400-401b, 401tl, 456-457t, 459cra, 460tl, 460crb, 461tr, 462cl; Bridgeman Art Library 101c, 180-181t, 184tl; Sisse Brimberg 16-17t; Bronze Age 19crb: Father Browne / Universal Images Group / Hulton Archive 186-187t, 189cl, 209tr, 300tr, 315tr; Michelangelo Buonarroti 178; Buyenlarge 331cla; Central Press / Hulton Archive 302tl, 321b, 359cra, 362tl, 363tr, 380tr, 381cl; Philippe Chery 60cb; Manuel Cohen 51cr, 336bl; Cosmo Condina 111tr; Cover 373t, 373cr, 376tr, 379t., 382b; De Agostini Picture Library 34cl, 34-35c, 37bl, 56t, 100ca, 110bl, 175clb, 232cl, 294clb, 385tr; DEA / W.Buss 168 - 169t; DEA / A. Jemolo 44bl; DEA / G. Dagli Orti 26cr. 44bc. 56-57t. 76ca. 120c. 250br; DEA / L. Pedicini 250fbr 258t, 258cl, 259clb; Dan ta Delimont 83tr, 223tl; Patrick Dieudonne 18-19t; Dinodia Photos / Brand X Pictures 307cl; Macduff Everton 81t, 104t; Gamma-Keystone 286tr, 293tl. 293ca, 293clb 296clb, 299clb, 353br, 371ca, 372-373t, 392clb, 397t, 405t, 410tr, 431cla; Gamma-Rapho 407cra, 408t, 408clb, 409cr, 417t, 417cra, 418ca, 425tr, 432tr, 437tl, 438-439t, 441cl, 462t, 463t, 464c, 464-465t, 465cl; Kenneth Garrett 44-45t; Giraudon 102cr; Deborah Lynn Guber 67b; Henry Guttmann / Hulton Archive 349tr: Hulton Archive 58bl. 118cr, 136tc, 179cr, 188b, 193tr, 202tl, 222tr, 223tr, 228b, 229c, 237t, 244cl, 248tr, 280br, 301bl, 305tc, 314tr, 320cla, 326tc, 330tr, 334tr, 336tr, 342tr, 342cla, 346t, 404tl; Imagno 261cla, 267cra, 269cb, 372l; Imagno / Austrian Archives 279cb; Is.amic School 46b; Jean I. Juste 179tl; Keystone-France / Gamma-Keystone 332cl, 341cra, 346cr, 366tc; Michae, Langford 270clb; Gottfried Lindauer / The Bridgeman Art Library 300cla; London Stereoscopic Company / Hulton Archive 315br; Michael Melford 81cr, 120-121t, 138cr, 142c, 148tl, Naksni 209br. National Archive / Newsmakers 331tl; New York Daily News 353tr, 356t; National Geographic 69t, 315ca; Nativestock / Marilyn Angel Wynn 227bl, 376cl; New York Daily News Archive 367tr; Richard T. Nowitz 89tr: Panoramic Images 90tr; Per-Anders Pettersson 376cra; 377cra, 377clb, 432cr, 433tr, 448-449t, David Poole 128tl, 435tc, 435cla; Popperfoto 269ftl, 309cl, 341bl, 347bl, 348t, 348bl, 371tr, 383tr, 390clb, 393clb, 396t, 398ca, 411tl, 414-415t, 419c, 431tr; Emile Prisse d'Avennes 286cb; Rischqitz / Hulton Archive 322tr; Roger

Viollet 225tc, 405cr; Science & Society Picture Library / NMeM / Kodak Collection 319cla, DEA / M. Seemuller 54crb, Frank Siteman 24t; Sports Illustrated 451cra, 451clb; SSPL 180-181b, 225c., 261crb, 265ca, 268tl, 268cr, 270cra, 271tc, 272tc, 274bc, 275cl, 275cr, 275cb, 275bl, 276tl, 276cl, 276cr, 282c, 282br, 283t, 283cb, 293crb, 366cra, 378tl, 412tc, 440tl, 428tr; Keren Su 36tl; SuperStock 188tr, 267tl, 368tl, 368cr; David Sutherland 79tr; Jane Sweeney 113tr, 256tr; The Bridgeman Art Library 39bl, 59br, 114-115t, 130cr, 131c, 132tr, 140c, 158tr, 161tc, 168cl, 176-177t, 184bl, 185t, 186t, 192tr, 193br, 197br, 219t, 221c, 226-227t, 232br, 233cr, 247t, 248b. 249cr, 274clb, 304ftr; Time & Life Pictures 58-59t, 120-121b, 218br, 235tl, 257tc, 265tl, 277cla, 280clb, 382t, 384t, 385cra, 386cra, 387t, 387crb, 390tl, 391tl, 407br, 409tr, 415tr, 418tr, 424cra, 424clb, 432cla, 445crb; Time & Life Pictures / Mansell 236tl, 241tl, 313cla, 321tl, 348br; Topical Press Agency / Hulton Archive 336tl, 357tr. 359tr 361bl. 368bl: Travel Ink 69cl; Roger Viollet 101t, 272crb, 352t, 352bl, 357cr, 362cra, 379cla, 392tl, 425cra; Art Wolfe 233tl. Robert Hooke, Micrographia,

Robert Hooke, Micrographia, London 1665: Ant from Schem. XXXI and p203 222cra. International Instituut voor Sociale Geschiedenis (http:// www.iisg.nl/]: Take steel as the key link for a leap forward in all fields, Tianjin People's Fine Arts Publishing House, 1958; offset, 53 x 77 cms, inv. nr. BG E12 / 530 417bt.

Riccie Janus: 461cr. David King Collection: 350br, 351bc.

The Kobal Collection: Paramount 369bl; Warner Bros 367br.

Library Of Congress, Washington, D.C.: 266tl, Battelle Memorial Institute / 126770pu, 155br.

Magnum Photos: Rene Burri 420t; Steve McCurry 447l. Mary Evans Picture Library: 287tc; AISA Media 234c; Alinari Arch ves, Florence 160-161b, IBL Collections 247cr; Suddeutsche Zeitung 170br, 203bl.

Moviestore Collection: 420b; Disney 384ca.

NASA: 365br, 441cb; GSFC / JPL, MISR Team 245cl.

National Maritime Museum, Greenwich, London: 238bc, 238br, 379cr; Ministry of Defence Art Collection 238tr, 239c

NRAO / AUI / NSF: 183bc David Parfitt: 251crb. Photolibrary: Wayne Fogden 125tr; Erwin Bud Nielsen 155crb; Sites & Photos 56-57b. Press Association Images: 416tc; AP / Zoran Bozicevic 438clb, 450clb.
Rex Features: 455tl;
Royal Geographical Society:
Alfred Gregory, 414crb.
The Royal Bank of Scotland
Group: © 2011 65bc.
Giovanni Sarbia: 90c.
Photo Scala, Florence: 269tc;
BPK, Bildagentur fuer Kunst,
Kultur und Geschichte, Berlin
212b; Heritage Images 110cr;
The Metropolitan Museum of Art
/ Art Resource 182fb., 195br;
Vorderasiatisches Museum,
Staatliche Museen zu Berlin

31cl; White Images 154bc, 155tl. Science Museum / Science & Society Picture Library: 55br, 155bl, 183cl, 214br, 222br, 239bl, 239bc, 251cr, 253b., 269ftr, 299cr, 332br, 365cb, 381crb, 429t.

Science Photo Library: Martin Bond 275crb; Jean-Loup Charmet 282bc; Eye of Science 429bc; John Greim 283bl; NASA 436clb; Science Source 208tr. Courtesy of The Schøyen Collection, Oslo and London: 154clb, 154bl. Socialdemokraterna (www. socialdemokraterna.se): 441cra.

SuperStock: De Agostini 55cr. Science and Society 233cl, 332bc, 375cl

TopFoto.co.uk: The Granger Co.lection 125cla, 182bl, 264clb, 272tl, 272ca, 307tl, 307tc, 308t, 326tl; Public Record Office / HIP 300bc, RIA Novosti 294tl; World History Archive 271cb.

US Naval History & Heritage Command: Adm ral Isoroku Yamamoto, Imperial Japanese Navy, (1884-1943) Official portrait, by Shugaku Homma, 1943 (inv NH 79462-KN) 393cb. Werner Forman Archive:

Werner Forman Archive: Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid 127tc.

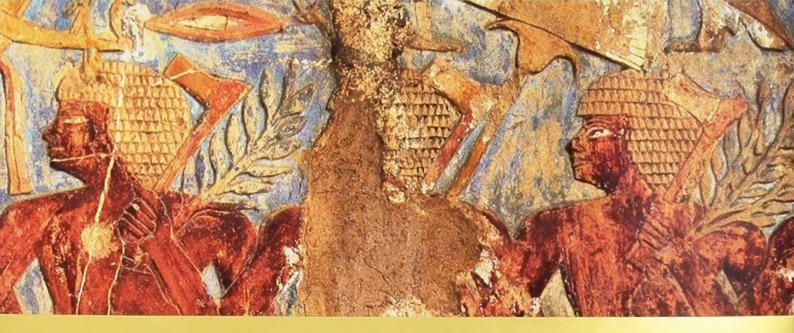
Wikipedia: 65cl; Apple Inc. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ File-Apple_Computer_Logo_ rainbow.svg) 434crb; Courtesy of the Rare Book Room/Andreas Vesalii, De Humani corporis fabrica p184-185, printed Johannes Oporinus c1543 282crb. Endpaper Front: Alamy Images: Imagebroker. Endpaper Back: Getty Images Andy Caulfield.

Jacket images: Front and Back: Alamy Images: Craft Images

All other images © Dorling Kındersley For further information see www.dkimages.com







AN INNOVATIVE, VISUALLY STUNNING HISTORY OF THE WORLD

Follow historical events year by year, with an instantly accessible, multilayered timeline

Dramatic images and colorful maps and graphics bring history to life

Produced in association with the world-renowned Smithsonian Institution, the world's largest museum complex and research center

View discoveries and achievements in their broader context, as stories from around the world are brought together for a truly global view of history

